

قاموس الفاظ

# الفرائد الكريمة

عربي - انجليزي

الدكتور  
عبدالله عبايس التروي

مؤسسة  
إعداد الثقافة العالمية



قاموس الفاظ القرآن الكريم

عشر - إنجلترا

الطبعة الاولى - جدة  
١٤٠٣هـ - ١٩٨٣م  
الطبعة الثانية - شيكاغو  
١٩٨٦

مؤسسة إقرأ الثقافية العالمية  
شيكاغو

# قَامُوسُ الْفَائِظِ الْقُرْآنِ الْكَرِيمِ

عَرَبِيٌّ - إِنجِلِيزِيٌّ

حَسَبَ التَّرْتِيبِ الْجِزْرِيِّ وَالسِّيَاقِ الْمَعْنَوِيِّ  
مَعَ إِضَاحَاتٍ صَرْفِيَّةٍ وَنَحْوِيَّةٍ وَتَفَاصِيلٍ مُبْتَدِئَةٍ  
عَنِ الْأَسَاكِينِ وَالْأَعْلَامِ

تَأَلَّفَ

الدُّكْتُورُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عُنَيْنِيسَ النَّدَوِيُّ

عَضُوهُ هَيْئَةِ التَّدْرِيسِ بِمَهْدِ اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ  
بِجَامِعَةِ أُمِّ الْقُرْظِ - مَكَّةَ الْمُكَرَّمَةَ

مُؤَسَّسَةُ إِقْرَاءِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَكِّرٍ

سورة الفرقان آیات ۱۷، ۲۲، ۳۲، ۴۰

**INDEED WE MADE THIS  
QUR'AN EASY TO BEAR  
IN MIND - WHO, THEN,  
IS WILLING TO TAKE IT  
TO HEAR?. 54:17**

## مقدمة

الحمد لله رب العالمين وسلام الله على رسوله الأمين سيدنا محمد وآله  
وصحبه أجمعين وبعد،

فهذا قاموس لألفاظ القرآن الكريم باللغة الإنجليزية وضع على  
الترتيب الجذري فيه شرح للكلمات الواردة في القرآن الكريم من حيث  
معناها وسياقها في الآيات وأشارات ترمز الى وضع كل كلمة من ناحية  
الاشتقاق وموقعها من الرفع. والنصب والجر، كما يوجد فيه بعض  
التفاصيل من دون تطويل عن الأنبياء السابقين الذين ورد ذكرهم فيه  
والأماكن التي أشار إليها القرآن العظيم.

ويأمل المؤلف ان يستفيد من هذا القاموس المسلمون الذين ينطقون  
بالإنجليزية ومن عداهم ممن يتعلمونها باعتبارها لغة دولية وهم ينتمون الى  
مختلف الجنسيات وينطقون بشتى اللغات ولا يمكن الاتصال بهم وتقريبهم  
الى لغة القرآن الكريم إلا بواسطة لغة دولية أو شبه دولية مثل  
الإنجليزية.

والحافز الى وضع هذا القاموس عدة أمور:

أولا:

أني لست رغبة ملحة في قلوب كثير من المسلمين في الشرق والغرب  
الى تفهم معاني كتاب الله العظيم فيها مباشرة بدون وسائط الترجمة وقد  
وفق الله لأجلهم بعض عباده الى أنتهاج منهج خاص لتعليم مبادئ  
اللغة العربية وكان ذلك المنهج مبنيا على تركيز القوة الواعية لتلقي  
اللغات الأجنبية على آيات القرآن الكريم لتكون هذه القوة أكثر أكتلافا

بالنسق القرآني من أول خطوة تخطوها نحو تعلم اللغة العربية.  
وهذا النهج يتمثل في كتاب (تَعَلَّمْ لغة القرآن الكريم) الذي أخرجته  
دار الشروق عام ١٤٠٠ هـ فالذين تعلموا مبادئ اللغة بواسطة هذا  
الكتاب وألفوا النسق القرآني في تركيب الجمل وماهية الكلمات كانوا في  
حاجة الى معرفة معاني المفردات القرآنية من ناحيتي المبني والسياق.

ثانياً:

أنه لا يوجد قاموس عربي - إنجليزي لألفاظ القرآن الكريم يرجع  
اليه المؤلفون والباحثون ألا كتاباً وضعه المستشرق John Penrice في  
عام ١٨٧٢ م أي قبل أكثر من قرن وهو قاموس مختصر لا يخلو من  
الأخطاء والطعنات الخفية في الأسلام وعقائد المسلمين ومصادره ثانوية  
بما ألفه أسلافه المستشرقون الذين نفثوا فيها سموم أحقادهم والتواء  
أفكارهم فجاءت غير مبرأة من الخطأ والانحراف.

أما النهج الذي أتبعه مؤلف هذا القاموس فهو أنه ألزم نفسه أبان  
تأليفه مراجعة التفاسير المتفق على صحتها مثل الطبري والكشاف  
للزخشري وابن كثير والقرطبي ثم البحث عن معانيها في معاجم اللغة  
العربية مثل لسان العرب لابن منظور والمفردات في غريب القرآن  
للعلامة أبي القاسم الحسين بن محمد المعروف بالراغب الأصفهاني (٥٠٢م).

وفي بعض الأحيان راجع أقرب الموارد لسعيد الخوري حيث أنه  
معجم وسيط لا بأس من مراجعته مع التحفظ وبدون الأتكال عليه  
وحده ومعجم ألفاظ القرآن الكريم تأليف لجنة من أعضاء الجمع اللغوي  
بالقاهرة وبعد الاقتناع من صحة معنى الكلمات القرآنية بالعربية راجع  
المؤلف الترجمات المختلفة لمعاني القرآن الكريم مما كتبه المسلمون وغيرهم  
وعرض الكلمات المختارة منهم لترجمة اللفظ العربي القرآني على قاموس  
لين Lane الشهير وقاموس Funk & Wagnall فأختار التعبير الأنجليزي

الذي وجده في رأيه مطابقاً للكلمة القرآنية وبالأصح التعبير الذي وجده أقرب الى المدلول المعنوي لكلمة وردت في القرآن الكريم.

وجعل مدخل المادة الكلمة التي وردت في القرآن في هيئتها الأصلية مجردة من الضمائر مشفوعة بالرموز المشيرة الى صيغة هذا اللفظ من ناحية الاشتقاق ومكانها في الآية منصوباً أو مجروراً أو مجزوماً (لم يلتزم بالأشارة الى المرفوع منه نظراً الى تكرره وكونه أصلاً الا عندما اقتضت الحاجة ليفرق الطالب بين المنصوب من اللفظ والمرفوع منه).

وأكتفى ببيان معنى واحد لكلمة واحدة اذا وردت في موضع واحد في القرآن أو وردت في عدة مواضع ولكنها تقيد معنى واحد في كل سياق فلم يدعم الشرح بمثال من الآيات ولكنه اذا ورد اللفظ الواحد في سياقات مختلفة مما حل المترجمين على أن يختاروا تعابير مختلفة للدلالة على المعنى فذكرت الآيات مترجمة ومرقمة.

ويعلم مؤلف هذا القاموس أن كثيراً من أهل الزيغ والهوى وأصحاب العقائد المنافية لعقيدة السلف الصالح وعقيدة التوحيد شرحوا المفردات القرآنية بما تتفق ونظرياتهم الشاذة فكان على حذر منهم ولهذا فقد تحرى وبجث قبل أثبات معنى من معاني المفردات القرآنية ما أستطاع الى ذلك سبيلاً ودفعه تحريه الى مراجعة سماحة العلامة الشيخ عبدالعزيز بن عبدالله بن باز للاستفادة من سعة علمه في شرح بعض الكلمات من هذا القبيل فكان حفظه الله خير عون له في إيضاح المهمات من معاني الكلمات.

وأعددت ملخصين في آخر الكتاب أولهما للكلمات التي يجار فيه الطالب الذي لا يعرف قواعد الأشتقاق ولا يعرف الأصل الثلاثي للكلمة فيعجز عن معرفة مكانها في القاموس مثل الكلمات المبدوءة بحروف المضارع الأربعة والكلمات المبدوءة بلام التوكيد وميم الفاعل



والمفعول في أبواب المزيد فيه، والملحق الثاني هو دليل شامل لكلمات القرآن ومواضع ورودها فيه مشيراً إليها برقمي السورة والآية.

وأنتي إذ أتقدم بهذا المعجم لمعاني ألفاظ القرآن الكريم فإنه يهمني أن أعلن لأخواني السادة العلماء وجمهرة المثقفين المخلصين أستعدادي لتلقي أي تعقيب علمي مفيداً أو نقد فكري هادف بناء يعين على أتقان العمل في هذا المعجم وإيصاله إلى مرتبة عالية في الشكل والمضمون حاضراً ومستقبلاً فلست منزهاً من الأخطاء والعصمة لله وحده.

ويطيب لي أن أتوجه بالشكر والعرفان بالجميل إلى المربي الكبير الأستاذ السيد محسن أحمد باروم الذي تولى إخراج هذا القاموس على نفقة دار الشروق كما أشكر مؤسسة إقرأ الثقافية العالمية شيكاغو لطباعته الثانية، مع العلم أن كتب المراجع والمعجمات بطيئة الدوران وقليلة الربح ولكنه أراد بنشر هذا العمل العلمي وجه الله ورضاه وخدمة دينه وكتابه الخالد والله المسؤول أن يتولى جزاءه.

كما يسعدني أن أشكر المجمع العلمي الاسلامي في مدينة لكانا بالهند (الذي يرأسه سماحة مولانا السيد أبي الحسن علي الحسيني الندوي حفظه الله) حيث تم في مطابعه تنضيد الحروف الانجليزية ونظائرها العربية.

كما أنني مدين لفضل أخي في الله الاستاذ الفاضل محمد الرابع الحسيني أمين عام المجمع والأستاذ الكاتب محي الدين مستشار المجمع لمجهوده الكبيرة التي بذلها في تصحيح المسودات وتطبيق البروفات وشاركه في هذا العمل الشاق نجله العزيز السيد معين الدين.

كما يشكر المؤلف كل من ساعده في أكمال هذا العمل ويخص بالذكر منهم الأستاذ وقار عظيم الندوي والأخوة الأعزاء نسيم أخترو والسيد محمد عزيز الندوي الأندوري والأبن فياض حفيظ الرحمن والأبن طه عبدالله الندوي.

تقبل الله مني ومنهم هذا العمل المبارك أن شاء الله وأجزل الخير  
للجميع والحمد لله الذي بنعمته تم الصالحات وآخر دعوانا أن الحمد لله  
رب العالمين.

كتبه العاجز الفقير الى رحمة ربه

الدكتور عبدالله بن عباس النوري

معهد اللغة العربية - جامعة أم القرى

مكة المكرمة / ١٦ / ٢ / ١٤٠٣ هـ.



## Abbreviations

- Acc.* Accusative case : in which a noun receives an additional (ألف) *alif* marked with *tanween* e.g. كِتَابٌ *kitabun* 'a book' becomes كِتَابًا *kitabān* or just a *fatha* in case the noun is prefixed by an article أَنْ . Also a verb of "المضارع imperfect" is marked with *fatha* that is a sign of *suojunctive* case. Thus يَفْعَلُ becomes يَفْعَلْ indicating a particle preceding it, such as : أَنْ ، لَنْ ، كَيْ ، إِنْ ،
- Act. Pic.* Active participle : on the measure of فاعِلٌ or its extended form indicating feminine, dual and plural i.e. numbers and genders.
- Act. 2 Pic.* Active participle : on the measure of فَعِيلٌ that denotes a stable meaning of the root such as كَرِيمٌ one who Possess the description of (كَرَمٌ) 'generosity' as permanent and inseparable nature of his personality. Sometimes this form gives the meaning of Passive participle as : شَيْئٌ instead of مَشْهُورٌ
- Adj.* Adjective : Arabic has no special form for adjective as English does. A simple noun from active participle or passive participle can be used as adjective.
- Ap-der* Active participle from one of the derived stems, such as : مُكْرَمٌ from iv, مُكْرَمٌ from ii and مُجْتَبٍ from viii etc.

- Assim.** Assimilation : The verb consists of a duplicated radical as : **شَدَّ** that is **شَدَّ**
- Card.** Cardinal Number
- Comp.** Compound words : This word is compound by a noun and a verb followed by a pronominal such as in **أَبِي** "my father", that is **أَبِي** or **أَبِي** comprising **أَبِي** 'be fearful of me'. Some time **أَبِي** 'an 1st. P. objective pronoun' is shortend to **ي** i.e. the final **ي** is dropped.
- D. Pron.** Demonstrative pronoun.
- C/R** Contents requirements : Due to the contents the word choosen for translation in English, though the actual meaning differ from it, as shown in the root form (or) the form of the verb is of perfect but it meant future tense and vice versa.
- EL** Emphatic with *lam* : There is a prefixed "**ل**-*Lam*" to the imperfect subjunctive that means "in order to" as **لِيَذَبْ** "in order to take it", when it is placed before a passive imperfect it means 'let-do as **لِيَذَبْ** 'let him go' or 'he may go'.
- Elative** The form of Elative ' **أَفْضَلُ التَّائِبِينَ** ' e.g. **أَهْدَى** 'more righteous than' . .
- Elative-W** The form of elative denoting wonder, surprise and excess as **مَا أَحْسَنَهُ** 'how good is he !'
- Emp.** 'Emphatic' there is a duplicated **ن** suffixed, to emphasize the meaning of the root e.g. **يَلْتَمِزَنَّ** 'he surely will go'.
- Epl.** There are a duplicated **ن** as in Emp above, suffixed and a "**ل** *la*" prefixed to show the surety of the action denoted by the root form e.g. **يَلْتَمِزَنَّ** 'he surely shall kill'.

- F/fem.* Feminine : learner should note that in Arabic where a feminine singular verb precedes the subject of the sentence it does not necessarily mean that the subject is a feminine. Often a plural, receives the initiative verb of feminine singular as **دَخَلَتْ أُمَّةٌ** 'A community has entered', **قَالَی الْأَرَابُ** 'The bedouin told'.
- F.D.* Final dropped : The *nun* ن of plural and dual is dropped, thus **يَفْعَلَانِ**, **يَفْعَلُونَ** becomes **يَفْعَلَا** and **يَفْعَلُوا** respectively. That indicates that the verb has been preceded by conditional particle such as **إِنْ** or negative **لَنْ**, or cause stating **كَ** etc.
- Gen.* Genitive : The word has occurred in genitive.
- H.V.* Hamzated : This verb consists of a *hamza* in its original trilateral root, thus modified form of this verb has different shape than usual ones.
- id.* idiom.
- Imperf.* Imperfect tense **المضارع**
- Interj.* Interjection.
- Intrans.* Intransitive.
- Ints.* Intensive : Forms of noun known as **إِسْمُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ** such as **عَلَامٌ** 'well known' etc.
- Juss.* Jussiv : Imperfect tense having *sukun* on the final letter due to negative **لَمْ** or being a part of conditional Phrase, or due to dropping the final letter that happens in a weak letter. Also, in case of a weak verb the final radical **ي / و / ا** is dropped.
- L.C.* The "*lam*" of conditional phrase **جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ** 'Apodosis' is prefixed.
- lit.* The literal meaning of this word is...
- M/m/masc.* Masculine.

- Meta.* Metaphore, figurative expression.
- n.p.* Plural noun.
- N-int.* Noun for instrument **إِسْمُ الْأَلَةِ**
- N-P.T.* Noun for place or time **إِسْمُ الزَّمَانِ وَ الْمَكَانِ**
- n* The noun.
- N.D.* *nun* dropped : The final *nun* « ن » of dual or plural form is dropped due to *idafa* (Genative case) such as **مُسْلِمًا قَرْيَةً** 'two muslims of the town', or **مُسْلِمِي قَرْيَةٍ** 'muslims of the town'.
- Neg.* Negative.
- Nom/-* Nominative case : this sign used only where an accusative has occurred to show contrasting form as **مُسْلِمُونَ** in comparison to **مُسْلِمِينَ** which is in accusative case.
- Opp.* Opposite : as **أَبْيَضُ** 'White' of **أَسْوَدُ** 'Black'.
- P* Person as : 1st. P, 2nd. P, 3rd. P.
- P.B.* Broken plural : as the plural of **رَاكِعٌ** 'bower' is **رُكْعٌ**
- P.S.* Plural solid : as active participle : Plural of **رَاكِعٌ** is **رَاكِعُونَ**
- Pact-Pic* Passive participle ( **الْمَفْعُولُ** ) on the measure of **مَكْتُوبٌ** 'written', **مُعْتَوِدٌ** 'praised'.
- Perate* Imperative : Stands for command or order **الْأَمْرُ**  
Preferred to imperative as it does not signify the correct sense of **الْأَمْرُ**
- Perf* Perfect tense ( **الْمَاضِي** )
- PIP* Passive imperfect tense **الْمَضَارِعُ الْمَجْهُوِلَةُ**
- Pis. Pic.* Passive Participle from one of the derived stems as **مُعْتَمِدٌ** 'praised one', or **مُكْرَمٌ** 'respected one'.

ABBREVIATION

<i>Plu.</i>	Plural
<i>PP</i>	Passive Perfect المَاضِي الْمَجْزُولُ
<i>PROP-N</i>	Proper noun
<i>Quad.</i>	Quadrilateral, having four radicals الرَّبَاعِي
<i>R-adj.</i>	Relative adjective.
<i>RF</i>	Root-form : means that the derived form has the same meaning as its triliteral root.
<i>R. pron.</i>	Relative pronoun.
<i>Sing.</i>	Singular.
<i>SS</i>	Something or someone,
<i>Trans.</i>	Transitive.
<i>V.D.</i>	Vowel dropped : a vowel of the radical is dropped as يَكُونُ from يَكُونُ
<i>V.N.</i>	Verbal noun إِسْمُ الْمَصْدَرِ
<i>W.V.</i>	Weak verb : the original triliteral root has one or more than one of a weak letter i.e., و   ي   ا <i>waw, alif,</i> and <i>ya</i> this effects the stems and derived form in their shapes, and makes the different from usual forms.
<	Derived to
>	Derived from : also to show the مَاضِي imperfect المَصَارِعَ and verbal noun الْمَصْدَرُ of the word occurred in the H.Q.
>>	While in the H.Q. only its derived form has occurred, its literal form is given for convenience of the reader to know the original meaning.
~	<i>he, she, it</i> (i.e. what ever the subject suit the sentence is to be understood the word before which ~ occurs. In case of feminine ~ may refer to the plural subject as 'they'.



## Derived Forms of the Triliteral Verb

The simple or root form of the verb is called **الفعل المجرد** (the 'stripped' or 'naked' verb), while the derived forms are said to be **مزيد** 'increased'. Derived forms are made by adding letters before or between the three radicals. Thus **كَتَبَ** means 'to write'; **كَاتَبَ** "to write to", 'correspond with'; and **تَكَاتَبَ** "to write to each other", "to correspond with each other"; **قَتَلَ** means "to kill"; **قَتْلًا** "to massacre". **كَسَرَ** "To break" *trans.*; **تَكَسَّرَ** and **اِنكَسَرَ** "to be broken", "to break" *intrans.*

(Perfect 3rd P. sing. m)

Form No. II

**فَعَلَ** *fa-ع-ala*  
(e.g. **عَلِمَ** "to know"; **عَلَّمَ** "to teach")

Form No. III

**فَاعَلَ** *fa-ع-ala*  
(e.g. **كَتَبَ** "to write"; **كَاتَبَ** "to write to")

Form No. IV

**أَفْعَلَ** *Af-ع-ala*  
(e.g. **عَلِمَ** 'to know', **أَعْلَمَ** 'to inform')

Form No. V

**تَفَاعَلَ** *Tafa-ع-ala*  
(e.g. **كَسَرَ** 'to break'; **تَكَسَّرَ** 'to be broken')

Form No. VI

**تَفَاعَلَ** *tafa-ع-ala*  
(e.g. **تَكَاتَبَ** 'to write to one another')

Form No. VII

**اِنْفَعَلَ** *infa-ع-ala*  
(e.g. **اِنكَسَرَ** 'to get broken') *intrans.*

- Form No. VIII      **اِفْتَعَلَ** *ifta-ع-ala*  
 (e.g. **فَعَعَ** 'to profit', 'benefit' *trans*;  
**اِنْتَفَعَ بِهِ** 'to profit by')
- Form No. IX      **اِفْعَلَ** *if-ع-alla*  
 (e.g. **اِحْمَرَّ** 'to become red')
- Form No. X      **اِسْتَفْعَلَ** *Istaf-ع-ala*  
 (e.g. **حَسَنَ** "to be good"; **اِسْتَحْسَنَ** "to think  
 good", "admire")
- Form No. XI      **اِفْعَلَّ** *if-ع-alla*  
 (e.g. **اِدْمَأَمَّ** "became dark green with foilage".

## Proper Names

Instead of Biblical transliteration of the proper names, the Arabic forms have been adopted throughout in this dictionary.

Readers will also notice a change in spelling of such names as 'Mecca' should be written 'Makkah'; 'Medina' should be written 'Madina' and so on.

The following list shows the Arabic names and their Biblical equivalents :

ARABIC	BIBLICAL	ARABIC	BIBLICAL
Adam	Adam	Qarun	Koran
Al-Yasha	Elisha	Saba	Sheba
Ayyub	Job	Sulaiiman	Solomon
Babil	Babel	Talut	Saul
Dawud	David	Taurat	Torah
Esa	Jesus	Uzair	Ezra
Fir'won	Pharaoh	Yajuj	Gog
Harun	Aaron	Ya'qub	Jacob
Ibrahim	Abraham	Yahudi	Jew
Imran	Amran	Yahya	John
Ilyas	Elias	Yunus	Jonah
Injil	Gospel	Zakariyya	Zacharias
Ishaq	Issac		
Ismail	Ishmael		
Jalut	Goliath		
Jibril	Gabriel		
Lut	Lot		
Misir	Egypt		
Majuj	Magog		
Maryam	Mary		
Mikal	Michael		
Musa	Moses		
Nuh	Noah		

## VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN REFERNCES

Besides the text of the Holy Quran and a concise Quranic concordance aranged by Faizullahal Hasany Printed at Bairut In 1323 H., The following works have been under consultation; few of them are referred to by their famous author's names or their full titles, the most frequently referred works are abbreviated.

### A - ARABIC:

- أبن تيميه: الامام تقي الدين أحمد م ٢٧٦ هـ.  
مجموعه تفسير شيخ الإسلام ابن تيمية ورتبها وتولى نشرها  
عبد الصمد شرف الدين بومباي (الهند) ١٣٧٤ هـ.  
أبن عقيل: علي بن عقيل شرح أبن عقيل على الفية ابن مالك تحقيق  
محمد محيي الدين بن عبد الحميد، بيروت ١٣٩٤ هـ.  
أبن جرير: المفسر أبو جعفر محمد الطبري م ٣١٠ هـ جامع البيان في  
تفسير القرآن، الحلبي، مصر ١٣٤٥ هـ.  
أبن القيم: الأمام عبدالله محمد ابن القيم الجوزية م ٧٥١ هـ التفسير  
القيم، جمعه وحققه العلامة محمد أويس الندوي.  
أبن قتيبة: ابو محمد عبدالله بن مسلم م ٢٧٦ هـ تأويل مشكل  
القرآن - دار التراث - القاهرة ١٣٩٣ هـ.  
أبن كثير: المفسر أسماعيل بن كثير الدمشقي م ٧٧٤ هـ، تفسير القرآن

- العظيم، بيروت (أفست) ١٩٧٥ م.
- أبن منظور: أبو الفضل محمد ابن مكرم، لسان العرب بيروت ١٩٦٥ م.
- الأفغاني: الأستاذ سعيد مذكرات في قواعد اللغة العربية دمشق ١٣٧٦ هـ.
- البغوي: الحسين بن مسعود الفراء م ٦١٦ هـ ، معالم التنزيل الحلبي - مصر ١٣٢٦ هـ.
- البيضاوي: نصير الدين عبد الله بن محمد م ٦٨٥ هـ.
- أنوار التنزيل وأسرار التأويل، مصر ١٣٥٥ هـ.
- ترزي: قواد خيا، الأشتقاق بيروت (عام الطبع غير مذكور).
- الراغب: أبو القاسم الحسين بن محمد المعروف بالراغب الأصفهاني المفردات في غريب القرآن - الحلبي مصر ١٣٨١ هـ.
- الزحشيري: المفسر أبو القاسم جار الله محمود بن عمر م ٥٣٨ هـ.
- ١ - الكشاف عن حقائق التنزيل بيروت ١٣٨٥ هـ.
- ٢ - أساس البلاغة بيروت ١٣٨٥ هـ.
- السيوطي: العلامة عبد الرحمن جلال الدين م ٩١١ هـ .
- ١ - الأتقان في علوم القرآن مصر.
- ٢ - معترك الأقران في أعجاز القرآن.
- ٣ - المزهرة في علوم اللغة وأنواعها.
- سعيد: سعيد الخوري أقرب الموارد بيروت (عام الطبع غير مذكور).
- شاهين: توفيق محمد شاهين المشترك اللغوي نظرية وتطبيقا، مكتبة وهبه، القاهرة ١٤٠٠ هـ.
- عبد الباقي: محمد قواد عبد الباقي معجم غريب القرآن مستخرجا من صحيح البخاري، مصر ١٩٥٠ م.
- المبكري: الحسين بن عبد الله م ٦١٦ هـ أملاء ما من به الرحمن من

- وجوه الأعراب والقراءات في جمع القرآن - الحلبي -  
 مصر ١٣٨٠ هـ .
- الفراء : أبو زكريا محيي الدين بن زياد الفراء معاني القرآن  
 بيروت ١٩٨٠ م .
- المجمع : مجمع اللغة العربية - القاهرة معجم ألفاظ القرآن الكريم  
 القاهرة (عام الطبع غير مذكور) .
- المغنى : جمال الدين بن هشام الأنصاري مغنى اللبيب الحلبي -  
 القاهرة .
- موسى : محمد أبو موسى خصائص التراكيب دراسة تحليلية لمسائل  
 البيان - القاهرة ١٤٠٠ هـ .

## **B - ENGLISH:**

- AY. Abdullah Yusuf Ali; The Holy Qur'an text translation & commentary, Bairut, 1968.
- ARBE. A.J. Arbery; The Koran interpreted London, 1975. (With text).
- ASD. Mohammad Asad, the Message of the Quran, Gibraltar, 1980.
- CR. R. Carlile; The Holy Koran (translated) New York, 1950.
- FUNK. Funk & Wagnalls; standard Dictionary international edition, N.York, 1964.
- HANS. Hans Werh, A Dictionary of modern written Arabic, Bairut, 1947.
- JID. Abdul Majid Daryabadi, Holy Quran with translation and commentary. Karachi, 1971.
- LL. William Edward Lane, Arabic English Lexicon, London, 1963 - 93.
- MA. Mohammad Ali (of Qadiani faith) translation of the holy Quran. London, 1951.
- PIE. Mohammad Marmaduke Picthal, The Meaning of the Glorious Quran, London, 1950.
- PENRIE. John Penrice, Dictionary & Glossary of the Koran, New York, 1971.
- RODWELL. J.M. Rodwell, Koran (translation) London, 1950.
- SALE. George Sale, The Koran translated, New York, 1964.

## كتاب الألف (الهمزة)

أَلَمْ تَرَ ؟

Didst thou not see ? (105:1)

أَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّا نَأْتِي الْأَرْضَ نَنْقُصُهَا

Behold they not that we visit  
the land diminishing it.  
(13:41)

أَلَمْ تَرَ كَيْفَ دَعَوْنَاهُمْ لِمُحَمَّدٍ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ

Bethink ye then those whom  
ye call upon beside Allah.  
(39:38)

To introduce an alterna- (2)  
tive question, the second  
alternative starts with **أَمْ**  
as :

قُلْ أَذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ أَمْ جَنَّةُ الْخُلْدِ

Say Thou : Is that better or  
Garden of Abidance ?  
(25:15)

To denote a dubitative (3)  
sense 'Whether'

أَأَنْذَرْتَهُمْ أَمْ لَمْ تُنذِرْهُمْ

Whether Thou warnest them  
or warnest them not. (2:6)

★ ★ ★ أ

an interrogative article (1) **أ**  
placed before a verb

أَجَعَلْتُمْ سِقَايَةَ الْحَاجِّ وَ..... ؟

Did you hold the giving of  
drink to the pilgrims and  
..... ? (9:19)

or before a preposition as :

أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ شَاكًّا ؟

Is there any doubt in Allah ?  
(14:10)

or before a pronoun as :

أَأَنْتَ قُلْتَ ؟

didst thou say ? (5:116)

or before another particle or  
a letter of the conjunction  
such as : **ف** or **و**، **لَمْ**، **إِنَّ**

art thou verily

أَأَنْتَ

or  
(written as **أَأَنْتَ** )



وَلِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا الشُّدْرُ

And for his parents each of them shall have one sixth.

[4:11]

fathers (physically)(1) (n. p.) **الآبَاءُ**

وَلَا تَنْكِحُوا مَا نَكَحَ آبَاؤُكُمْ

And do not marry women whom your fathers previously married. [4:22]

forefathers (2)

أَوْ تَقُولُوا لِنَسَاءِ آبَائِنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا قَبْلُ

Or lest you say; it was but our forefathers who associated afore. [7:173]

According to Raghīb the word **آبَاءُ** includes, besides fathers, forefathers, paternal uncles, teachers of the old, spiritual leaders etc.

أ ب ب \*

grass (n.) acc. **أَبَا**

أ ب د \*

forever (1) (adj.) **أَبَدًا**

تَمَازِجُهُنَّ فِيهِ أَبَدًا

Staying in it for ever. [18:3]

(2) never

إِنَّا لَنَنبَغِيهَا أَبَدًا

We will never enter it. [5:24]

أ ب \*

father (n.) **أَبٌ**

declined with letters as

nom. **أَبُو**

acc. **أَبَا**

gen. **أَبْنِ**

The word in singular signifies father in the sense of blood relationship as

مَا كَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ أَبَا أَحَدٍ مِّن رِّجَالِكُمْ

Mohammad was not father of any one of your men.

[33:40]

meanwhile the singular denotes the meaning of plural from. and is used for forefather in spiritual sense.

مِلَّةَ أَبِيكَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

The creed of your forefather Ibrahim. [22:78]

Zamakhshari observes ;

هُوَ أَبُو رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَكَانَ أبا أُمَّتِهِ

لِأَنَّ أُمَّةَ الرَّسُولِ فِي حَقِّهِ أَوْلَادُهُ

Ibrahim was forefather of the Messenger of Allah. Thus he became father of his community; as the Messenger's community is as good for him as his descendents.

parents (n. dual.) **أَبَوَانِ / أَبَوَيْنِ**

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) أَبَوْا  
they refused

(perf. 3 p. f. plu.) أَيْبَنَ  
they (f) refused

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَأْبَى  
~refuses

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَأْبَى  
~refuses  
(with a N particle)

وَلَا يَأْبُ كَاتِبٌ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ

Let not the scribe refuse to write. (2:282)

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) يَأْبَى  
~refuses

★ ا ت ي ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) أَتَى  
< ~came,

to come, arrive, أَتَى بِأُنَى إِسْمَانَا

~brought, gave, أَتَى (ب)

to bring, present إِسْمَانَا (ب)

~ came (perf 3 p. f. sing.) أَتَتْ

(perf. 3 p. f. dual) أَتَا  
they (twain) came

(perf. 3 p. f. plu.) أَتَيْنَ  
they (f) came

we came (perf. Isī p. plu.) أَتَيْنَا

< ~ fled (perf. 3 p. m. sing.) أَبَى

to run away, أَبَى بِأُنَى أَبَا  
escape (as a slave)

★ ★ ★ ★

bowls (n. plu. of إِبْرِيْقٌ)

★ ا ب ك ★

أَبْكَارٌ see ا ب ك ر

★ ا ب ل ★

camel (n.) الإِبِلُ

a flying creature (n.) أَبَائِيلُ

إِبْنُ / إِبْنٌ see ا ب ن و

★ ا ب ي ★

أَبِي (Comp. ا ب + ي)  
my father

يَا أَبَتِي (Comp. ا ب + ت)  
O my father

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) أَبَى

< ~refused

to refuse, reject أَبَى بِأُنَى إِمَامَا

give, pay (*perate m. sing.*) iv آت

(*pp. 3 p. m. sing.*) iv اُوْتِيَ  
he was given

(*pp. 3 p.m. plu.*) iv اُوْتُوا  
they were given

(*pp. 2 p. m. sing.*) iv اُوْتِيْتَ  
thou was given

(*pp. 2 p. m. plu.*) iv اُوْتِيْتُمْ  
you were given

(*pp. 1st p. sing.*) iv اُوْتِينَا  
we were given

(*pip. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv يُؤْتِ  
he is (or will be) given

(*pip. 3 .m. lu.*) iv يُؤْتُونَ  
they are (or will be) given

(*pip. 1st p. sing.*) i اُوْتِ  
I am given

(*ap-der. > iv m. plu.*) المُوْتُونَ  
the givers

(*pis. pic. m. sing./used for ap-der*) acc. مَايْتَا

comer certainly  
that is to be fulfilled

\* ا ت ث \*

household, (n) acc. اَنَامًا / اَنَانِكَ  
goods,

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَأْتِي  
he comes

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) acc. تَأْتِي / تَأْتِ  
thou come

they come (*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَأْتُونَ

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) acc. يَأْتِ  
he comes

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) acc. تَأْتُونَ / تَأْتُوا  
you come

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) acc. نَأْتِي / نَأْتِ  
we come

come! bring! (*perate m. sing.*) اِئْتِ

(*perate m. dual*) اِئْتِيَا  
(you twain) come !

(*perate m. plu.*) اِئْتُوا  
(you all) come !

to bring, اِئْتِيَا iv اَتَى يُوْتِي  
to give

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv اَتَى

< ~brought, gave,

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv يُؤْتِي  
~gives

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) iv تُؤْتِي  
thou give

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) iv يُؤْتُونَ  
they give

(*imperf. 3 p. f. plu.*) iv يُؤْتِينَ  
they (f) give

~effect (2)

يُرِيهِمْ فِي وُجُوهِهِمْ مِنْ أَثَرِ السُّجُودِ

Mark of them is on their faces from the effect of prostration. [48 : 29]

effects (1) (n.p.) أَثَارٌ

فَاَنْظُرْ إِلَىٰ أَثَرِ رَحْمَتِ اللَّهِ

Look, then, at the effects of Allah's mercy. [30 : 50]

traces (2)

كَانُوا هُمْ أَشَدَّ مِنْهُمْ قُوَّةً وَآثَارًا

They were mightier than thee in strength and in the traces (which they have left of their power and glory). [40 : 21]

footsteps, after (3)

فَلَمَّا كَرِهْتَ خَسَفَ عَلَيْنَا آثَارَهُمْ

Haply thou art going to kill theyself over their footsteps. [18 : 6]

trace (4) أَثَارَةٌ

إِيضًا فِي كِتَابٍ مِنْ قَبْلِ هَذَا أَتَاكَ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ

Bring me a book before this or some trace of knowledge. [46 : 4]

ا ث ل ★

Tamarisk (n) أَثَلٌ

ا ث ر ★

أَثَرْنَ (perf. 3 p.f. plu.)

< they (f) raised to transmit, to raise أَثَرُوا أَثَرًا

preferred (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv أَثَرَ

to prefer أَثَرَ يُؤَيِّرُ لِإِثَارٍ

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv يُؤَيِّرُونَ

they prefer

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv تُؤَيِّرُونَ

you prefer

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) نُؤَيِّرُ

~we prefer

لَنْ نُؤَيِّرَكَ

We shall never prefer thee." [20 : 72]

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) يُؤَيَّرُ

~transmitted

فَقَالَ إِنَّ هَذَا لِأَسْحَرُ يُؤَيَّرُ

Then he said ; naught is this but magic transmitted (i.e. transmitted from the writings of the former generations). [74:24]

~footstep (1) (n) أَثَرٌ

فَقَبَضْتُ قَبْضَةً مِنَ أَثَرِ الرَّسُولِ

So I took a handful from the footstep of the messenger. [20 : 96]

يَا بَتِ اسْتَأْجِرْهُ لَئِنْ حَضَرَ رَبِّي  
اسْتَأْجَرْتَ الْعَقْبُورِيَّ الْأَوْثِينَ

O my father ! hire him, for  
the best that thou can hire  
is strong and trustworthy  
one. [28 : 26]

reward ; hire (n.) أَجْرٌ

rewards ; hires (1) (n.p.) أَجُورٌ

وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ  
فَيَرْجِيهِمْ أَجُورَهُمْ

And as for those who be-  
lieved and worked righte-  
ous works, he shall repay  
them their hires. [3 : 57]

dowers (2)

فَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ  
يَرْجِيهِمْ أَجُورَهُمْ

So give them their  
dowers stipulated. [4 : 24]

ا ج ل

reason (particle)

مِنْ أَجْلِ ذَلِكَ

because of that (5 : 32)

(an appointed) term (n) أَجَلٌ

وَلِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ أَجَلٌ

And for every community  
there is (an appointed)  
term (i.e. in the divine  
plan). [7 : 34]

ا ث م

إِثْمٌ < sin (n.) إِثْمٌ بِأَيْمٍ  
to commit a sin or crime

the requital or recomp- (n.) أَثَامٌ  
ence of إِثْمٍ

sinful (act. pic. m. plu.) أَثِمٌّ

(act. pic. m. plu.) acc. أَثِمِينَ  
sinful persons

sinful person (act. 2 pic.) أَثِيمٌ

a sin, a lie (v. n. > ii) تَأْتِيهِمْ

ا ج ج

bitter (n. adj.) أَجَاعٌ

ا ج ر

تَأْتِيهِمْ (imperf. 2 p.m. sing.)

< thou hires

أَجَرَ يَأْتِيهِمْ أَجْرًا (ن)

to hire ; employ

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) x اسْتَأْجَرْتَ  
thou hast hired

hire ! (perate m. sing.) x اسْتَأْجِرْ

أَخَذَ بِأَخْذٍ أَوْ مَأْخِذٍ (ن)  
to take, put, catch

أَخَذَتْ (perf. 3 p.f. sing.)  
she took, put

أَخَذُوا (perf. 3 p.f. plu.)  
they took

أَخَذْتُمْ (perf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
you took

أَخَذْنَا (perf. 1st p. plu.)  
we took

يَأْخُذُ (imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
~ will take

تَأْخُذُ (imperf. 2 p.m. sing.)  
thou shalt take

يَأْخُذُونَ (imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they will take

يَأْخُذُوا (imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) acc.  
they take (or) may they take

تَأْخُذًا (nom) تَأْخُذُونَ (acc.)  
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
you will take

خُذْ (thou) take! (perate m. sing.)

خُذُوا (you) take! (perate m. plu.)

أُخِذَ ~ is taken (pp. 3 p.m. sing.)

يُؤَخَذُ ~ is taken, (pip. 3 p.m. sing.)  
is being taken, shall be taken,

two terms (dual n.) الأَجَلَيْنِ

أَيُّمَا الْأَجَلَيْنِ قَعَيْبَتْ فَلَا عُذْرَانَ عَلَيَّ

Whichsoever of the two terms  
I fulfilled it shall be no  
harshness to me. [28 : 28]

أَجَلْتِ < (thou perf. 2 p.m. sing.)  
hast appointed.

to fix a term أَجَلٌ يُؤَجِّلُ تَأْجِيلًا

وَبَلِّغْنَا أَجَلَنَا الَّذِي أَجَلْتِ لَنَا

And we have reached the  
term which thou hast  
appointed for us. [6 : 128]

أَجَلْتِ (pp. 3 p.f. sing.)

~ is timed, appointed,  
has been fixed

لِأَيِّ يَوْمٍ أُجِّلْتِ

For what day is it timed ?  
[77 : 12]

مَوْجَلَةٌ fixed term (pis-pic)

كِتَابًا مَوْجَلًا

A recorded term. [3 : 145]

أ ح د ★

أَحَدٌ one (m) (cardinal num.)

أَحَدِي one (f)

أ خ ذ ★

أَخَذَ (perf. p.m. sing.)

< ~ took, put.

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii **يَتَّخِذُ**  
~ takes (1)

وَمِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ مَنْ يَتَّخِذُ مَا يُنْفِقُ مَغْرَمًا

And the dweller of the desert  
is one who taketh up that  
which he expecteth as a  
fine. (9 : 98)

~ set up (2)

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَتَّخِذُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَندَادًا

And of mankind are (some)  
that set up compeers  
unto Allah. (2:165)

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) viii **تَتَّخِذُ**  
thou take

nom. **يَتَّخِذُونَ** acc./ **يَتَّخِذُوا**

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii  
they take

nom. **تَتَّخِذُونَ** acc./ **تَتَّخِذُوا**  
(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) viii  
you take

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) viii **نَتَّخِذُ**  
we adopt, take

take ! (perate m. sing.) viii **إِتَّخِذْ**

(perate f. sing.) viii **إِتَّخِذِي**  
(thou f.) take !

(perate m. plu.) **إِتَّخِذُوا**  
(you) take !

taking, overtaking (1) (v.n.) **أَخَذَ**

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iii **يُؤَاخِذُ**  
~ will call SS to account

لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ

Allah will not call you to  
account for what is vain  
in your oaths. [2 : 225]

(perate/neg.) iii **لَا يُؤَاخِذُ**  
punish not, reckon not

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii **أَخَذَ**  
< ~ he has taken

to adopt, **أَخَذَ بِتَّخِذُ إِخْتِذَاً**  
to take

Note : Raghib has mentioned  
this root in ت، خ، ذ  
others put it in ذ، خ، أ

وَقَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا

And they said, Allah hath  
adopted a son (or) Allah  
hath taken a son. [2 : 116]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii **أَخَذُوا**  
they have taken

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) viii **أَخَذْتَ**  
thou hast taken

(perf. 1st p. sing.) viii **أَخَذْتُ**  
I have taken

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) viii **أَخَذْتُمْ**  
you have taken

(perf. 1st p.m. plu.) viii **أَخَذْنَا**  
we have taken

one who takes (*ap-der* > viii) **مُتَّخِذٌ**  
 SS as possessor of,  
 certain adjectives (L.L.).

مَا كُنْتُ مُتَّخِذًا لِلْمُضِلِّينَ عَصَا

Nor was I one who takes  
 seducers as supporters.  
 [18:51]

(*ap-der. m. plu. n.d.*) **مُتَّخِذِي**  
 takers SS in certain object

وَلَا مُتَّخِذِي أَهْلَانِ

And not taking (them) as  
 secret concubines. [5:5]

(*ap-der. f. plu.*) **مُتَّخِذَاتٌ**

those women who take some  
 one (in friendship for  
 sinful, illegal relationship)

ا خ ر ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) ii **أَخَّرَ**

~put behind, delayed.

to delay, **أَخَّرَ يُوَخِّرُ تَأَخَّرَ**  
 put behind

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) ii **أَخَّرَتْ**  
 (she) put behind, delayed

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) ii **أَخَّرْنَا**  
 we put behind, delayed

(*perf. 2 p.m. sing.*) **أَخَّرْتِ**  
 thou hast delayed.

thou hast delayed me **أَخَّرْتَنِي**

وَكَذَلِكَ أَخَذَرْنَاكَ

And such is the overtaking  
 of thy Lord. [11:102]

grip (2)

فَأَخَذْنَاهُمْ أَخْذَ عَزْمٍ مُّقْتَدِرٍ

Whereof We laid hold of  
 (took) them with grip of  
 (Our) might. [54:42]

grip (n.) **أَخْذَةٌ**

(*act. pic m. sing.*) **أَخَذْتُ**

one who holds SS with grip

مَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ إِلَّا أَهْوَأَتْ بِهَا صَيْتَهَا

No moving creature is there  
 but He holdeth it by its  
 forelock. [11:56]

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) *acc.* **أَخِذِينَ**  
 those who hold SS, takers

(*com. أَخِذِينَ + ة -nd.*) **أَخِذِيهِ**

overtakers, holders with grip  
 (of it or him).

taking (*v.n.* > viii) **إِتِّخَاذٌ**

إِن كُفِّرْتُمْ أَنفُسَكُمْ بِإِتِّخَاذِكُمُ الرِّجْلِ

Verily you have wronged  
 your souls by your taking  
 the calf. [2:54]



(n. plu.) nom. آخِرُونَ acc. آخِرِينَ  
others

another (f.) (n.) أُخْرَى

others (f.) (n. plu.) آخَرَ

final, last, that is to (n.) آخِرُ  
come later, after

Last Day (Hereafter) الْيَوْمَ الْآخِرُ

last, coming after (n.) آخِرَةٌ

the abode of Hereafter الدَّارُ الْآخِرَةُ

★ أ خ و

brother (n.) الْإِخْ

declined as أَبٌ with letters  
not vowels. Thus

nom. أَخُو Acc. أَخَا gen. أَخِي

(1) signifies A male person  
having the same parents  
as another or others or  
having only one parent in  
common.

أَخِي الْيَتِيمِ إِخَاهُ

He took his brother to him-  
self. [12:69]

(2) A person of the same  
descent, land, creed or  
faith with other or others

إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِخْوَةٌ

The believers are naught  
elsethen Brothers.

[49:10]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يُؤَخِّرُ  
~delays

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) نُؤَخِّرُ  
we delay

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) يُؤَخَّرُ  
~is delayed, will be delayed

will not be delayed لَا يُؤَخَّرُ

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) v تَأَخَّرَ  
delayed (1)

وَمَنْ تَأَخَّرَ فَلَا إِشْرَاقَ لَهُ

And whosoever delayth on  
him is no sin. [2:203]

that comes later (2)

مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِكَ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ

That hath preceded by thy  
fault and that which may  
come later. [48:2]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) v يَتَأَخَّرُ  
~lays behind

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) x يَسْتَأَخَّرُونَ  
they remained behind.

to remain behind اسْتَأَخَّرَ

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) x تَسْتَأَخَّرُونَ  
you remain behind.

(ap-der. > x, m. plu) acc. الْمُتَأَخِّرِينَ  
who are delayed behind.

another (n.) أُخْرَى

other two (n. dual.) أُخْرَانِ

other two (n. dual.) acc. أُخْرَيْنِ

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) acc. ii **تُرَدُّوا**  
that you pay back

hand over! (perate. m. plu.) **أَدُّوا**

to deliver up (v.n.) **أَدَاءً**  
(the thing entrusted  
to its owner)

★ أ ذ ن ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **أَذِنَ**  
~allowed (1)

**أَذِنَ يَأْذِنُ إِذْنًا (س)**  
to bear, perceive, respond,  
listen, allow

**إِلَّا مَنْ أَوْنَ لَهُ الرَّحْمَنُ**  
Except he whom the Beneficent allowed. [78:38]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **أَذِنَتْ**  
perceived, heard (2)

**وَأَذِنَتْ لِرَبِّهَا وَحُقَّتْ**  
And listened to its Lord and  
is made fit. [84:2]

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) **أَذِنْتَ**  
thou permitted (3)

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَأْذِنُ**  
~permits

**حَتَّى يَأْذِنَ لِي أَبِي**  
Until my father permits me.  
[12:80]

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) **أَذِنُّ**  
I give permission.

in the genitive case **أَخِي** as:

**فَأَدَارِي سَوْدَةَ أَخِي**  
So cover the dead body of  
my brother. [5:31]

**لِيُرِيَهُ كَيْفَ يُؤَارِي سَوْدَةَ أَخِيهِ**  
To show him how to cover  
the dead body of his  
brother. [5:31]

(n. dual.) acc.-gen. **أَخَوَيْنِ**  
two brothers

two brothers (n. dual.) nom. **أَخَوَانِ**

brothers (n. p.) **إِخْوَانٌ**

brothers (n. p.) **إِخْوَةٌ**

sister (n.) **أَخْتٌ**

two sisters (n. dual.) **الْأَخْتَيْنِ**

sisters (n. plu.) **أَخَوَاتٌ**

★ أ د د ★

impious, disastrous (n.) acc. **إِدًّا**

★ أ د ي ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii **يُؤَدِّي**  
~delivers

**أَدَى يُوَدِّي تَأْدِيَةً**  
to pay, perform,

(el. 3 p.m. sing.) ii **لِيُؤَدِّي**  
~in order to pay  
back, should pay back

فَقُلْ أَذِّنْكُمْ عَلَىٰ سَوَاءٍ

Then say ; I have warned  
you all alike. (21:109)

to declare (2)

قَالُوا أَذُنُكَ مَا رَأَيْنَا مِنْ شَهِيدٍ

They will say ; we declared  
to thee not one of us can  
bear witness. (41:47)

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) iv أَذْنَا

we declared

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) v تَأَذَّنَ

~ proclaimed

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) x اسْتَأَذَنَ

~ asked leave

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) x اسْتَأَذَنُوا

they asked leave

(imperf. 3 p.m. p. sing.) x يَسْتَأْذِنُ

~ asks leave

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَسْتَأْذِنُونَ

they ask leave

proclamation,  
announcement (v.n.) أَذَانٌ

permit, leave (n.) إِذْنٌ

ear ; all ears or  
hearer (metp.) (n.) أُذُنٌ

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) أُذِنَ

~ is allowed

(pip 3 p.m. sing.) يُؤَذَّنُ

~ is allowed

excuse (1) (perate m. sing.) يُؤَدِّنُ

اُذِّنْ لِي وَلَا تَعْتِقِي

Excuse me and try me not.  
(9:49)

give leave (2)

فَأَذِّنْ لِمَن يَشَاءُ مِنْهُمْ

Give leave to whom thou  
wilt of them. (24:62).

be apprised (3)

فَأَذِّنُوا بِحَرْبِ بَنِي إِدْرِيسَ

Then be apprised of war  
from Allah and His  
messenger. (2:279)

(you) permit (perate m. plu.) يُؤَذِّنُوا

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii أَذَّنَ

announced

announce ! (perate m. sing.) ii أَذِّنْ

call ! make known to eve. /  
body

(apder. > ii m. sing.) مُؤَذِّنٌ  
an announcer

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) iv أَذَنْتُ  
< I warned (1)

iv أَذَّنَ يُؤَذِّنُ إِذْنًا  
to warn, declare

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) *iv* يُؤذُونَ

they give trouble, harm or annoy

acc. مُؤذُوا nom. مُؤذُونَ

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)

you annoy, give trouble

give punish- (perate m. sing.) *أذوا*  
ment !(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) *أُذِيَ*~ has been given trouble,  
persecutedThey were (pp. 3 p.m. plu.) *أُذُوا*  
persecutedwe were per- (pp. 1st p. plu.) *أُذِينَا*  
secuted(pip. 3 p.f. plu.) *يُؤذِينَ*they (f) should be  
given troubleailment (1) (n.) *أذى*

أَوِيَّةٌ أذىً مِنَ الْعَيْبِ

Or has an ailment of the head.

[2:196]

harmful (2)

قُلْ كُونُوا نَسَاءً فِي الْحَيْضِ

Say Thou : it is harmful

Keep aloof from women  
during menstrual charge.

[2:222]

ears (1)

وَدَّعِيهَا أَذُنًا وَآخِيَةً

It might be retained by the  
retaining ears. [69:12]

all ears or hearer (2)

وَيُؤذِنُونَ فَهَلْ يُؤذِنُونَ

And they say : he is all ears  
(hearer, looking for news).  
[9:61]ears (phu. of *أُذُنٌ*) *أَذَانٌ*  
his two ears (dual n.d.) *أَذَانَيْهِ*  
(both ears of him)

★ ★ ★ ★

أَذَانٌ see ذَقُّنْ

★ أذى ★

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) *iv* *أذوا*

&lt; They maligned, annoyed

*أذى* يُؤذي *إلذاماً*to hurt, cause bodily  
pain, wound the feeling(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) *iv* *أذيتهم*

you maligned, annoyed

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) *iv* *يؤذي*~ gives trouble, harms,  
annoys

through disease or extreme old age have lost reason and manhood.

(Jid. > Rgh.)

purposes (plu. n.) مَارِبٌ  
(sing. مَارِبَةٌ)

★ أ ر ض

earth, land, city, (n.) أَرْضٌ  
country

★ أ ر ك

thorns (plu. n.) أَرَاكُ  
(sing. أَرِيكَةٌ)

★ أ ر م

'IRAM' or 'Aram' إِرَامٌ was according to one account, the name of the great fathers of عَادُ, from whom the tribe took its name; and according to another the name of the city in which it lived.

The عَادُ are called

ذَاتِ الْعِمَادِ, the word

عِمَادٌ means 'lofty buildings' supported by columns.

injury (3)

ثُمَّ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ مَا نَفَعُوا إِلَّا أذى

Then they follow not up what they spent with reproach or injury. (2:262)

annoying (4)

وَدَخَّ أذْنَهُمْ

And disregard their annoying (talk). (33:48)

lit. The word أذَى signifies a slight evil, slighter than what is termed ضَرَرٌ (LL.); or anything causing a slight harm. (Rgh.)

إِذًا، إِذًا

remember (particle) إِذًا  
when, (pointing to the past), that time when. . . . .

(particle) إِذًا  
when (pointing to the future)

★ أ ر ب

need (n.) الْإِرْبَةِ

عَبِيدُ أَوْلِي الْإِرْبَةِ means those male attendants who

back, strength

(n) **أَزْرٌ**

أَشْدُدِيهِ أَنْصِرَانِي

Confirm by him my strength.  
(20 : 31) (Arb.)

Strengthen by him my back.  
(Jid.)

أ ز ر ★

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) (assim v) **تَوَزَّرُوا**  
they (satans) incite

تَوَزَّرُوا

They incite them by an incitement. (19:83)

أ ز ف ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) **أَزَفَتْ**  
< ~ got nigh

**أَزِفَ ، يَأْزِفُ (س)**  
to get nigh

that is coming (act. pic. f.) **أَزِفَةٌ**  
very soon

أ س س ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) (assim v) **أَسَّسَ**  
< ~ laid the foundation

foundation (n) **أَسَاسٌ**

(pp. 3 p. m. sing.) **أَسَّسَ** assim.  
~ laid (its foundation)

إِبْرَهْمَاتِ الصَّمَادِ

Aram, the possessors of lofty buildings supported by highly built columns.  
(89 : 7) (Rgh.)

"the people of many columned 'IRAM'". (Jid.)

lit. : 'IRAM' possessing lofty structures supported by columns. The reference is to the earthly Paradise built by Shaddad, son of 'Ad' one of the greatest king of the dynasty.

(Jid. P. 30, nn. 333)

أ ز ر ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv **أَزَّرَ**

> strengthened

to help **أَزَّرَ مُوَاَزَرَةً**  
strengthen

★ ★ ★ ★

Azar

(p.n.) **أَزْرٌ**

Prophet Ibrahim's father, an idolater. According to Bible quoted by Jid. his name in Bible is Terah (also Zarah). He was the Chief Officer of King Nimrod and a great favourite with his royal master.

## ★ أ س ن ★

altered (*pact. pic.*) أَسْنَى

(i.e. water, the colour and smell of it are altered.)

## ★ أ س و ★

< example, an object (n) أَسْوَةٌ  
of imitation, model

أَسَا بِأَسْوَا أَسْوَا

to dress a wound, console

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *acc.* تَأْسُوا  
you sorrow

لِكَيْلَا تَأْسَوْا عَلَى مَا فَاتَكُمْ

Lest you sorrow for the sake of that which hath escaped you. (57:23)

## ★ أ س ي ★

(*imp. 1st p. sing.*) iii أَسَى

< I sorrow for

أَسَى بِأَسَى أَسَى

to be grieved, be affected

sorrow (n) أَسَى

be grieved not (*perate. neg.*) لَا تَأْسَ

## ★ أ ش ر ★

rash, insolent

(n) أَسِرٌّ

## ★ ★ ★ ★

brocades (n) اسْتَبْرَقٌ

استَعْلَى see ع ل و

## ★ أ س ر ★

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) (*h.v.*) تَأْسِرُونَ

< you take—imprison

أَسِرَّ، بِأَسِرَّ، أَسْرَأَ (ح)  
to bind, take captive

أَسْرٌ structure, joints, frame (n)

(*act. 2 pic.*) أَسِيرٌ

captive, prisoner

أَسَارِيْ captives, prisoners (*plu. n.*)

أَسْرَى see س ر ي

## ★ أ س ف ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) iii أَسَفُوا

they made SS angry,

أَسِفْتُ يَا سَفُّ أَسْفَا (س)

to be sad, grieve about.

(in) sorrow, anger (n.) *acc.* أَيْفَا

< (v.n.) *acc.* أَسْفَا  
sorrow and anger

O my sorrow (*interjec.*) يَا أَسْفَى

أَعَانَ / أَعِينُوا / اسْتَعِينُوا see ع و ن

أَعْرَبْنَا see غ ر و

★ أ ف ف

أَفْءُ fie ! Oh ! (interjec.)

★ أ ف ق

أَفُقٌّ (n. sing.) أَفَاقٌ (n. p.)  
horizons ; horizons

★ أ ف ك

يَأْفُكُونَ (imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)

< they feign, make a false show

أَفَكَ بِأَفْكَ إِنْكَأ

to tell a lie, change another purpose, turn away from.

تَأْفِكُ (imperf. 2 p.m. plu. (wv))  
thou turns away

أَجِئْتَنَا لِنَأْذِنَكَ عَنِ الْهَيْتَانَا

Art thou come to us that thou may turn us away from our gods ? [46:22]

أَفْكَ (pp. 3 p.m. sing.)  
was turned away

★ أ ص د

مُؤَصَّدَةٌ (pis. pic. iv, f. sing.)  
< closed over  
to shut, close أَوْصَدَ، أَوْصَدَ

★ أ ص ر

إِضْرٌ burden (1) (n)

رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَجْعَلْ لَنَا إِضْرًا

Our Lord, do not lay upon us a burden. [2:286]

compact (2)

وَأَخَذْتُكَ عَلَىٰ ذَٰلِكُمْ إِضْرِي

And do you take my compact in this matter. [3:81]

★ أ ص ل

أَصْلٌ root (n)

أَصُولٌ roots (n.p.)

أَصِيلٌ evening (n)

أَصَالٌ evenings (n.p.)

★ أ ع ط

أَعْطَىٰ، أَعْطَيْنَاكَ، أَعْطَوْا see ع ط و

★ أ ع ف

أَعْضُوا see ع ف و



## ★ ا ف ن ★

أَفْنَانٌ see ف ن ي

## ★ ا ك ل ★

ate (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) (h.v.) أَكَلَ

to eat أَكَلَ بِأَكْلٍ أَكَلَتْهُ

(perf. 3 p.m. dual.) أَكَلَا

they twain ate

they ate (perf. 3 p.m. plu.) أَكَلُوا

eats (imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَأْكُلُ

(imperf. 3 p.m. dual.) يَأْكُلَانِ

they twain eat

they eat (imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَأْكُلُونَ

(imperf. 3 p.f. plu.) يَأْكُلْنَ

they (f) eat

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) تَأْكُلُ

thou eats

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَأْكُلُونَ

you eat

we eat (imperf. 1st p. plu.) نَأْكُلُ

(perate f. sing.) كُلِي

eat (addressed to a woman)

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) بُؤَفَكَ

is turned away

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) بُؤُفَكُونُ

they are turned away

(pip. 2 p.m. plu.) تُؤُفَكُونَ

you are turned away

اِذْفَاكٌ a lie ; slander (n)

اِفْكَارٌ big liar ; big slanderer (n. ent)

(ap-der. viii f. sing.) الْمُؤَفِّكَاتُ

the subverted (cities)

the subverted or overturned (cities) الْمُؤَفِّكَاتُ

## ★ ★ ★ ★

أَقَدَّتْ see و ق ت

## ★ ا ف ل ★

set (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) (h.v.) أَفَلَ

to set أَفَلَ بِأَفْلٍ أَوْ لَا (ن)

~set (perf. 3 p.f. sing.) (h.v.) أَفَلَتْ

(act. pic. m. plu.) acc. أَفَلَيْنَ setting ones, (moon, sun or stars)

cause to deprive of, or decrease

أ ل ذ ★

الَّذِي (Sing.) الَّذِينَ (plu.)  
(dual) acc. الَّذِينَ  
(relative pronoun) (dual. n) الَّذِينَ  
who, who that

الَّتِي (Sing.) الَّتِي، اللَّائِي (الَّتِي)  
(rel. pronouns f.) (plu.)  
who, which, that

أ ل ف ★

أَلَّفَ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii  
< ~ united, joined

أَلَّفَ يَأْلِفُ إِلْفًا  
to acustom

يُؤَلِّفُ (imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii  
units, joins together

إِيلَافٌ (Sale.) (v.n. iv) إِيلَافٌ  
taming (Pic.), keeping (Jid.)

مُؤَلِّفَةٌ (pis. pic. ii, f. sing.)  
that is made to incline

وَالْمُؤَلِّفَةَ قُلُوبِهِمْ

and those whose hearts are  
to be conciliated. [9:60]

(perate m. f. dual) كَلَا  
eat (O you twain)

eat (you) (perate m. plu.) كَلُوا

الأكل (n) الأكل

act or state of eating (acc.) أَكَلًا

flavour, fruit, food (n) أَكْلًا

(act. pic m. plu.) (n) acc. أَكَلِينَ  
eaters

greedy (n. Ints. plu.) أَكَّالُونَ

(sing. أَكَّانٌ) (pact. pic.) مَأْكُونٌ

eaten up, devoured

أ ل ل ★

إِلَاءَ < ties of relationship (n)

relationship (n) إِلَّا وَإِلَاءَهُ

إِلَّا except, save, (particle)  
unless, if not

إِلَّا ! (particle)

إِلَّا (أَنْ + لَا) lest (particle)  
that not,

أ ل ت ★

أَلَّتْ (perf. Ist. p. plu.) (h.v.)  
deprived of > أَلَّتْ يَأْلِتُ أَلًّا (ض)

to deprive of, decrease,

anything other than the UNIMAGINABLE SUPREME BEING.

The word **اللَّهُ** has no corresponding word in English or in any language of the world.

O Allah! **اللَّهُمَّ**

(According to some grammarians **اللَّهُمَّ** is a short form of **يَا اللَّهُ آمَنَّا بِمُخَيَّرٍ** i.e. O Allah, we believe in good. (Rgh.)

ا ل و ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) (h.v.) **يَأْتُونَ**  
< they will fall short

to fall **أَلَا يَأْتُونَ آلَا**  
short, refuse, be remiss

**لَا يَأْتُونَكَ جَبَلًا**

They shall not be remiss in corrupting (your affairs). (3:118)

(acc) **أُولِي**، **أُولَى**، **أُولَى** (particle) **أُولُوا**  
possessors, owners of those who are **أُولُوا بِقِيَّةٍ**  
owners of wisdom  
possessors, owners of (f.) **أُولَاتُ**

one thousand (card. numb.) **أَلْفٌ**  
(card. numb. dual) acc. **أَلْفَيْنِ**  
two thousands  
(card. numb. plu.) **آلَافٌ / أَلُوفٌ**  
thousands

ا ل م ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَأْتُونَ**

they are suffering, to suffer, feel pain

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) **تَأْتُونَ**  
you are suffering

(act. 2 pic. adj. m.) **أَلِيمٌ**  
effective, painful

ا ل • ★

god (n) **إِلَهِ**

gods (n. p.) **آلِهَةٌ**

The proper name app- (n) **اللَّهُ**

lied to the Being who exists necessarily by Himself.

**وَاجِبِ الوجودِ** comprising all the attributes of perfection.

The word has neither feminine nor plural and has never been applied to

إِبْلَاءٌ (v.n.)  
to keep away from the wife

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) VIII يَأْتِلُ  
~swear off

وَلَا يَأْتِلُ أَوْلُو الْقَضِيلِ مِنْكُمْ وَالسَّعَةِ

أَنْ يُؤْتُوا أَوْلِيَّ الْفُرْبِيِّ

And let not the owners of  
affluence and amplitude  
among you swear off from  
giving unto the kindred.  
[24:22]

أَلَاءٌ (n.p.)  
favours bounties. (sing. أَلْوَاءٌ)

أ م ت ★

أَمْتٌ (n)  
ruggedness

لَا تَرَى فِيهَا عِوَجًا وَلَا أَمْتًا

Wherein thou shalt not see  
any crookedness or  
ruggedness. (20:107)

أ م د ★

أَمَدٌ (n)  
a distant term, time, place

أ م ر ★

أَمَرَ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
~commanded

أُولَاتُ الْأَحْمَالِ "The bearers  
of burdens" (i.e. pregnant  
women)

أُولَئِكَ those, these (demonstrative)  
these (demonstrative)

أُولَاءِ (plu. of ذَا)

أُولَى / أَوْلَى see و ل ي  
إِلَى (a separable preposition)  
to, till, with (1)

مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ الْأَقْصَا

From the Sacred Mosque to  
to the Furthest Mosque.  
[17:1]

with, adding to (2)

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَهُمْ إِلَى أَمْوَالِكُمْ

And devour not their sub-  
stance with (i.e. by adding  
it to) your substance (4:2).

till (3)

ادْعُوا الصَّيَامَ إِلَى اللَّيْلِ

(And) complete the fast till  
night (fall). [2:187]

أ ل ي ★

يُؤْتُونَ (imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv  
they swear

أَلَى يُؤَلَّى إِبْلَاءًا  
to swear  
to be off from wife.

(pp. 1st p. sing.) **أَمَرْتُ**  
I am/was commanded

(pp. 1st p. plu.) **أَمَرْنَا**  
we were/are ordered, com-  
manded

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) **يُؤَمَّرُ**  
~ is commanded

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) **يُؤَمَّرُونَ**  
they are commanded

(pip. 2 p.m. sing.) **تُؤَمَّرُ**  
thou art commanded

(pip. 2 p.m. plu.) **تُؤَمَّرُونَ**  
you are commanded

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَأْتَمِرُونَ** **viii**  
they are taking counsel

(perate. n. plu.) **يَأْتَمِرُوا** **viii**  
take counsel

matter, affair (1) (n) **أَمْرٌ**

**وَقَضَى الْأَمْرَ**

And matter has already been  
decided. (2:210)

news (2)

**وَإِذَا جَاءَهُمْ أَمْرٌ مِّنَ الْأَمْرِ أَوْ الْخَوْفِ أَذَاعُوا بِهِ**

But if any news of security  
or fear comes to them,  
they spread it abroad.  
(4:83)

command (3)

**يَتَنَزَّلُ الْأَمْرُ بَيْنَهُمْ**

The command descends  
among them. [65:12]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) **أَمَرُوا**  
they commanded

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) **أَمَرْتَ**  
thou commanded

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) **أَمَرْنَا**  
we commanded

caution: the beginners should  
note the difference

between **أَمَرْنَا** (1st.

p. plu.—we have  
commanded) and **أَمَرْنَا**

(3 p.m. sing. + **نَا** —he  
has commanded us)

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَأْمُرُ**  
~ commands

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَأْمُرُونَ**  
they command

(imperf. 2 p. f. sing.) **تَأْمُرِينَ**  
thou (f) command

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) **تَأْمُرُونَ**  
you (m) command

(imperf. 1st p. sing.) **أُؤْمِرُ**  
I command

(e.m.p. 1st. p. sing.) **أُؤْمِرَنَّ**  
I surely will command

(perate m. sing.) **أَوْمُرُ**  
give order, command

(pp. 3 p.m. plu.) **أُمِرُوا**  
they were given order

★ م م ا

mother (1) (n) أم

وَأوحينا إلى أم موسى

And We inspired the mother of Musa. [28:7]

mothers (n.p.) أمهات

حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ أُمَّهَاتُكُمْ

Forbidden unto you are your mothers. (4:22)

Note : The primary meaning

of أم is mother and in all secondary significances some idea of the primary significance is retained as illustrated in following verses.

dwelling (2)

قَائِلُهُ مَا وَبِئْرُهُ

His dwelling shall be the Abyss. [101:9]

the source; origin, (3) foundation or basis.

وَمِنْهَا بِنْتٌ مُعْتَمِدَةٌ مِمَّنْ أَمْرُ الْكِتَابِ

Wherein some verses are firmly constructed, they are the basis of the Book. [3:7]

authority (4)

أولى الأمر

The possessors of the authority or who are in authority. [4:59]

affairs, matters, (n.p.) الأمور

commands (but not news or authority

م ر ه see إمرأة

م ر ه see إمرأة

م ر ه see (مرأة)

م ر ه see (مرأة)

grievous (n.) إمرء

لَعَدَّ جُنَّتَ نَيْثًا إِمْرًا

Thou hast committed a thing grievous [18:71]

(act. pic. m. plu.) الأمرؤن those who command

(ints. f.) أَمَّارَةٌ went to command

★ م س ا

yesterday, nearpast, (n) الأمس recently

★ م ل ا

hope (n) الأمل

or (a conjunction)

سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ أُنذِرْتَهُمْ أَمْ  
لَمْ تُنذِرْهُمْ لَئِنْ يُؤْمِنُوا

It is equal for them whether  
thou warn them or warn  
them not, they will not  
believe. [2:6]

(act. pic. m. plu. assim) v **آتَيْنَ**  
< those who are repairing

to repair to, **أَمَّا**  
to go towards

وَالَّذِينَ بِالْبَيْتِ الْحَرَامِ

(Profane not) those who are  
repairing to the Sacred  
House. [5:2]

~as for, but, (*particle*) **أَمَّا** (ف)  
as to

أَتَمِّنْ أَسْتَعْتَبْ فَأَنْتَ لَهُ تَصَدَّى

As for him who considers  
himself free from need, to  
him thou payest regard.  
[80:5, 6]

either, or, (*particle*) **إِمَّا**

فَاتَمَّتْ أَمَّا بَعْدَ وَإِنَّا فَنَاءُ

(Let them off) either freely  
or by ransom: [47:7]

leader, the Quran (*n.*) **إِمَامًا**

leaders (*n. p.*) **أِمَمَةٌ**

وَعِنْدَ أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ

And with Him is the origin  
of the Book. [13:39]

centre (4)

وَلْيُنذِرْ رَأْسَ الْغُرَىٰ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَا

And (it is sent) that thou  
may warn the mother  
(centre) of the town  
(Makka) and those around  
her. [6:92]

Note: Primarily and in the  
first instance **أُمُّ الْقُرَىٰ** is  
the mother of the  
towns; the metropolis,  
particularly Makka;  
because it is asserted  
to be the middle of the  
earth; or because it  
is the Qiblah of all  
men, and thither they  
repair; or because it is  
greatest of towns in  
dignity. (Jid > LL)

The conjunction **أَمَّا**

is generally used in  
the second of two  
alternative preposi-  
tions, the first of which

is preceded by ( **أَمْ** );

both may be rendered

“weather.” see ( **أَمْ** )

Thus Ibrahim is described as possessor of virtues in his own self that is expected from the people or a community.

unlettered (n) **الْأُمِّيَّ**

*Note* : Raghīb has quoted a view of some unknown and unreliable commentators, that gives **أُمِّيَّ** as a relative adjective to **أُمَّ الْقُرَى** i.e. the inhabitant of Makka. This view is but a guess, not supported by grammatic rules.

The Holy Quran in another verse 2:78 (forthcoming) has given significance of this word.

(*plu. of* **أُمِّيَّ**) **أُمِّيُونَ**

unlettered ones

(*plu. of* **الْأُمِّيَّ**) *acc.* **الْأُمِّيِّينَ**

unlettered ones

**وَمِنْهُمْ أُمِّيُونَ لَا يَتْلُونَ الْكِتَابَ**

And of them are unlettered ones who know not the Book. [2:78]

before, in front of (n.) **أَمَامَ**

community, nation (1) (n.) **أُمَّةٌ**

**كَانَ النَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً**

Mankind was one community. [2:213]

a period (2)

**وَاذْكُرْ يَوْمَ إِذْ تُرِيتَ الْأُمَّةَ**

And he recollected himself after a period. [12:45]

a (certain) way, (3)

course, mode, rule of life or conduct, religion.

**إِنَّا وَجَدْنَا آبَاءَنَا عَلَىٰ أُمَّةٍ**

Verily we have found our fathers on a way (of conduct or religion). [43:22]

pattern (4)

(an example, a model to be followed, in respect of true religion and piety). —*Razi ; Ibn Kathir*

**إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ كَانَ أُمَّةً قَانِتًا لِلَّهِ حَنِيفًا**

Verily Ibrahim was a pattern devout unto Allah, upright. [16:120]

*Note* : According to Rgh.

**أُمَّةٌ** in this verse means community or group.



I trusted (*perf. Ist. p. sing.*) **أَمِنْتُ**

إِلَّا كَمَا أَوْثَقْتُمْ عَلَىٰ أَخِيذِهِ

Except as I trusted you with his brother. (12:64)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **يَأْمَنُ**  
~ feels secure

فَلَا يَأْمَنُ مَكْرًا لِلَّهِ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ هُمُ الْخَائِرُونَ

But none feels secure from Allah's plan except the people who perish. (7:99)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) **يَأْمِنُوا**  
they trust

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) **تَأْمَنُ**  
thou trusts

(*imperf. Ist p. sing.*) **أَمِنُ**  
I shall trust

هَلْ أَمِنْتُكَ عَلَيْهِ

Shall I trust you. [12:64]

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **أَمِنَ** iv  
< ~ believed

أَمَنَ يُؤْمِنُ إِيمَانًا

to believe ; have faith

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) **أَمِنْتُمْ** iv  
~(e) believed

(*perf. Ist p. sing.*) **أَمِنْتُ** iv  
I believed

(*n.p.*) **أَمَمٌ**  
groups, communities nations

**أَمَّنْ** ( **أَمَّ** + **مَنْ** )  
*comp. of* particle, interrogative

أَمَّنْ هُوَ كَانَتْ آتَاءَ اللَّيْلِ

Is he who is devout in the watches of the night. [39:9]

★ أ م ن

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) (*h.v.*) **أَمِنَ**

became safe, considered oneself safe, trusted a person with anything >

أَمِنَ بِأَمْنٍ أَمَانًا وَ أَمَانَةً

to be safe, trust, consider someone safe.

وَإِنْ أَمِنَ بَعْضُكُم بَعْضًا

If one of you trust another. [2:283]

أَوَّامِنَ أَهْلَ الْقَرْيَةِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُمْ بَأْسُنَا

Are the people of the town then secure from our punishment. [7:98]

وَإِذَا أُوثِقْتُمْ بِاللَّهِ

And when you are in safety remember Allah. [2:239]

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) **أَمِنُوا**  
they are in safety

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) **أَمِنْتُمْ**  
you are in safety

أَمِنِينَ *acc.* (n.) آمِنُونَ  
 (act. pic. m. plu.)  
 those who are safe, in  
 peace, secure

أَمِينٌ *(act. 2 pic.)*  
 trustworthy

أَمْنَةً *(n.)* security  
 ثُمَّ أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ بَعْدِ الْغَمِّ أَمْنَةً  
 Then after grief He sent down  
 on you security. [3:154]

الْأَمَانَةَ *(n.)* trust

الْأَمَانَاتُ *(n.p.)* trusts

إِيمَانٌ *(n.)* faith, belief

مُؤْمِنٌ *(ap-der. > iv, m. sing.)*  
 believer

مُؤْمِنِينَ *acc.* مؤْمِنُونَ *nom.*  
 (ap-der. iv, m. plu.)  
 believers

مُؤْمِنَةً *sing.* مُؤْمِنَاتٌ *(plu.)*  
 (ap-der. > iv, f.)  
 believer, believers

مَأْمِنٌ *(n. for place)*  
 place of safety

مَأْمُونٌ *(pact. pic.)*  
 secured

غَيْرَ مَأْمُونٍ *(n.)*  
 not to be felt secured

ا م و ★

أَمَةً *(n.)* a bondwoman

آمَنُوا *(perf. 3 p.m. plu.)*  
 they believed

آمَنْتُمْ *(perf. 2 p.m. plu.)*  
 you believed

آمَنَّا *(perf. 1st p. plu.)*  
 we believed

يُؤْمِنُ *(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)*  
 ~believes

تُؤْمِنُوا *(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.)*  
 thou believe

يُؤْمِنُونَ *(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)*  
 they believe

تُؤْمِنُ *acc.* تُؤْمِنُونَ *(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)*  
 you believe

تُؤْمِنُ *(imperf. 1st p. plu.)*  
 we believe

يُؤْمِنَنَّ *(emp. 3 p.m. sing.)*  
 ~certainly believes or  
 shall surely believe

تُؤْمِنَنَّ *(emp. 2 p.m. sing.)*  
 thou shall have to believe

تُؤْمِنَنَّ *(emp. 1st p. plu.)*  
 we shall certainly be  
 believing

الْأَمْنُ *(n.)* security, peace

أَمِينَةٌ *(f.)* (m.)

peaceful *(Act. pic. sing.)*

they are Thy servants.

[5:118]

in place of **اِنَّهُ** 'he is or (2)

he was t.' as

**اِنَّكَ اَدْخَلْتَنَا مِنَ الْبَحْرِ**

He had well-nigh led us astray from our gods.

(25:42)

A negative particle. And (3) in this case it should be

followed by **اِلَّا**, as :

**اِنَّ هَذَا اِلَّا قَوْلُ الْبَشَرِ**

This is naught but a word of a man. [74:25]

that, indeed, (particle) certainly (this particle comes to introduce a statement)

**وَاَعْلَمُوْا اِنَّ اِلَهَكُمْ رَحْمٰنٌ عَزِيْزٌ حَكِيْمٌ**

And know that Allah is Mighty, Wise. [2:260]

Used in the (particle) beginning of a para or new sentence, e.g.

**اِنَّ اِلَهَكُمْ وَرَبَّكُمْ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ**

Verily Allah and His angels send their benedictions upon the Prophet. [33:56]

Note : These particles i.e.

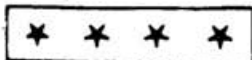
**اِنَّ** , **اِنَّ** are often prefixed to pronominals. Thus

**اِنَّهَا** , **اِنَّهَا** denote : "that

the bondwomen (n.p.) **اِمَّا**

Note : Non-muslim translators of the Holy Quran, due to their shortcoming, tend to render the word **اِمَّا** into slave - woman.

w



(pronoun, 1st p. sing.) **اَنَا**

I, myself

(particle) **اَنَّ**

This particle is used to (1) support the preceding particle **اِنَّا** i.e. when as under :-

**فَلَمَّا اَنَّ جَاءَ الْبَشِيْرَ**

Then, when the bringer of the glad tidings came. [12:96] explanatory (2)

**وَاَنْطَلَقَ الْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ مِنْ اَمْرِ اَنْ اَمْشَوْا وَاَصْبُرُوْا عَلٰى اَلْمَقٰلِكُمْ**

The chiefs among them departed—go and preserve in your gods i.e. they departed saying. [38:6]

lest (3)

**وَذَكِّرْ بِهَا اَنْ تَهْلِكَ نَفْسٌ مِّمَّا كَسَبَتْ**

And admonish thou them lest a soul be given up to perdition for that it hath earned. [6:70]

It is used as : (particle) **اِنْ** introducing a conditional (1) sentence :

**اِنْ تُعَذِّبْهُمْ فَاَنْتَ عَزِيْزٌ حَكِيْمٌ**

If Thou chastise them, surely

men (*n.p.*) **أَنسٌ**  
 men (*n. plu. of* **أُنْسِيٌّ**)  
 (*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* **أَنَسَ**  
 << ~perceived  
 to perceive, **أَنَسَ يُؤْنِسُ إِيْسًا**  
 see

**أَنَسَ بِرُجُلَيْبِ الطُّورِ نَارًا**

He perceived a fire on the  
 side of Tur (mountain).  
 [28:29]

(*perf. 1st p. sing.*) *iv* **أَنَسْتُ**  
 I perceived

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *iv* **أَنْتُمْ**  
 you find

**وَإِن أَنْتُمْ بِرُؤْيُكُمْ مُرْسِدًا**

Then if you find in them  
 maturity of intellect. [4:6]

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) **تَسْتَأْنِسُوا**  
 <you ask permission

**أَنْسَ**, i.e. **أَسْتَأْنِسُ** x **أَسْتَأْنِسُ**

to seek familiarity

(*ap-der > X m. plu.*) **مُسْتَأْنِسِينَ**  
 seekers of familiarity

**وَلَا تَسْتَأْنِسِينَ لِاحْطَابِيٍّ**

Without lingering to enter  
 into familiar discourse.  
 [33:53]

أ ن ف ★

nose (*n.*) **أَنْفٌ**

me, that I, verily I, etc."  
 Likewise these are prefixed  
 to other pronominal  
 forms: **أَنَا، هَا، هُ، هِيَ، هِيَ، هِيَ**  
 etc.

verily, is but (*particle*) **إِنَّمَا**

**قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ**

Say thou: I am but a hu-  
 man being like yourselves.  
 [18:110]

that (statement) (*particle*) **أَيُّهَا**

**يُوحَىٰ إِلَىٰ أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ  
 إِلَهُ وَوَاحِدٌ**

Revealed unto me is that  
 your God is one God.  
 [18 ; 110]

أ ن ث ★

female (*n.f.*) **أُنْثَىٰ**

two females (*n. f. dual.*) **أُنْثَىٰ**

females (*n. f. plu.*) **إِنَاثٌ**

أ ن س ★

man (*opp. jinnée.*) (*n.*) **إِنْسٌ**

man (*general*) (*n.*) **إِنْسَانٌ**

man (*general*) (*n.*) **إِنْسِيٌّ**

men (*n.p.*) **أَنَاسٌ**

تُسْفَى مِنْ عَيْنِ آيَةٍ

Given to drink of a spring  
fiercely boiling. [88:5]

vessels (2) (n.) آيَةٌ

وَيَطَّأُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتِهِمْ مِنْ فضةٍ

And brought round among  
them will be vessels of  
silver. [76:15]

(n + o : pronoun) آيَاتِهِ  
its time (of cooking)

wherefrom (interjec.) آيُّ

آيُّ لَكَ هَذَا

Where thou got it from ?  
[3:37]

★ أ ه ل ★

أَهْلٌ (1) (n.)

وَكُلُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُمْ

And if the people of the  
Book believe, surely it  
would have been better for  
them. [3:110]

worthy, Lord, owner, (2)  
being entitled

هُوَ أَهْلُ التَّقْوَى وَأَهْلُ السُّخْرَى

He is the Lord of piety and  
the Lord of forgiveness.  
[74:56]

family members (3)  
(such as son, brother,  
wives and kins.)

وَالْأَنْفَ بِالْأَنْفِ

A nose for a nose. [5:45]

just now (n.) آيًّا

مَاذَا قَالَ آيًّا؟

What is that he hath said  
just now? [47:16]

★ ا ن م ★

آيَاتٌ (n.)

★ ا ن ي ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) (h.v.) آيُّ  
< ~comes

آيُّ يَأْتِي إِذَا (ض)

to be time for SS

أَلَمْ يَأْنِ لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا

Is not the time yet come to  
those who believe?

[57:16]

times; hours; (n.p.) آيَاتٌ

آيٌّ (act. pic. m.) < آيَّةٌ

boiling (1)

boiling آيَّةٌ (act. pic. f.) < آيَّةٌ

يَطُوفُونَ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَ حَوْضٍ آيٍّ

Going round between it and  
boiling water, fierce.

[55:44]

وَاللَّهُ عِنْدَهُ خَيْرٌ الْمَأْتِبِ

And Allah ; with Him is the best goal (or resort). [3:14]

one who is oft-returning (*ints.*) **أَوَّابٌ**

those who are (*ints. plu.*) **أَوَّابِينَ**  
oft-returning

★ ا و د ★

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **يُؤَدُّ**

< ~ tires

*iv* **أَدَّ يُوَدُّ أَوْدًا (ن)**

to make tired.

وَلَا يَكْفُرُ بِهِ جُنُودَنَا

And guarding of the twain  
tire Him not. [2:255]

**أَوَدَ يَأْوُدُ أَوْدًا**

to become bent

★ ا و ل ★

interpretation (1) (*v.n. > ii*) **تَأْوِيلًا**

هَذَا تَأْوِيلُ رُؤْيَايَ مِنْ قَبْلُ

This is the interpretation of  
my dream of old. [12:100]

result, final sequel, end (2)

ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا حَسَنُ تَأْوِيلًا

This is best and more suitable to (achieve) the end.

[4:59]

رَبِّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ابْنِي مِنْ أَهْلِي

My Lord ; surely my son is  
of my family. [11:45]

responsible persons, (4)  
elders of a family.

فَالْيَوْمُوعَ بِإِذْنِ أَهْلِيهِمْ

So marry them with the  
permission of their masters  
(elders of their family).

[4:25]

*nom.* **أَهْلُوْنَ** *acc.* **أَهْلُوْنَ**

families, (*plu. of* **أَهْلٌ**)  
family members

★ ا و ب ★

(*perate > ii, f. sing.*) **أَوَّبِي**

< do an act of echo, repeat,

to return **أَبٌ** x **إِيَابًا** و **مَأْبًا**

to act **أَوَّبَ (و) أَيْبَ** as

echo, bring, repeat (*Rgh. Lis.*)

يُجِبَالِ أَوَّبِي سَمَاءَ

O mountains ! repeat Our  
praise with him. [34:10]

to come back, (*v.n.*) **إِيَابٌ**  
to return (with one's own  
intention—*Rgh.*)

(*n. for place ; v. mim*) **مَأْبٌ**

resort, goal, returning

★ أ و ه ★

< long-suffer- (*ints. sing.*) **أَوَاهُ**  
ing one (one who mourns  
or sorrows much.)

(آءة بؤرة أوهما وتآوة) (ن)

to call out oh; feel pain,  
lament

★ أ و ي ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **أَوَى**  
~ sought refuge

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) **أَوْوَا**  
they sought refuge

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) **أَوَيْنَا**  
we sought refuge

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* **أَوَى**  
gave shelter,  
< ~betook lodge;

**أَوَى يُؤْوِي إِبْوَامًا**  
to give shelter

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *iv* **أَوْوَا**  
they gave shelter

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *iv* **تُؤْوِي**  
thou give shelter

shelter, (*n. of place*) **الْمَأْوَى**  
home, abode

★ ★ ★ ★

أى (particle) **إِئِ**  
aye, yea!

fulfilment, consequence (3)

هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا تَأْوِيلَهُ يَوْمَ يَأْتِي تَأْوِيلَهُ

Do they wait for aught but  
its final sequel? on the  
day when its final sequel  
comes. [7:53]

first (*card. num.*) **أَوَّلٌ**

هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ

For Allah is what

is coming after and

what is the First

(*Jid. nn. 27,427*) [57:3]

first (*card. num. f.*) **أَوَّلِي**

(this word is opposite to

وَالْآخِرَةُ, Hereafter)

قَبْلَهُ الْأَخِرَةُ وَالْأَوَّلِي

Allah's is the First and Last.

(i.e. life and afterlife.)

[53:25]

أَوَّلِكَ / أَوْلَادٍ / أَوْلِي see أ ل و

أَوَّلِي! woe!

أَوَّلِكَ قَاتِلٌ

Woe unto thee woe. [75:34]

(Note.... the difference bet-

ween **أَوَّلِي** f. of **أَوَّلٌ**

and **أَوَّلِي** —owe)

tators, such as Razi, and Ibn Kathir, the two tribes, though closely allied, were distinct.

people, followers (n) آل

**Caution:** According to Raghib the word is deri-

ved from أَهْلٌ i. e.

• is turned to أَلْفٌ

as its deminutive form

in أَهْلٌ. The differenc

between آل and

أَهْلٌ is that the for-

mer is possessed only

to man, while the latter

is possessed to man,

time and idea etc. as

e. g. it may be said

أَهْلُ النَّارِ but not

آلُ النَّارِ.

The word originally signifies people and nation. But in case of Prophet Mohammad (P. B. H.), in some accounts, it is termed for his kith and kin. According to another view it is to be generalised for the followers, 'Ummah'.

إِنِّي وَرَبِّي إِنَّهُ لَكُونُ

Yea! By my Lord this is the truth. [10:53]

أ ي د ★

أَيْدِي (يَدٌ) see (plu. of) ي د و

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii أَيْدٍ

< ~ supported,

أَيْدٍ مُؤَيَّدَةٌ تَأْيِيدًا

to support, strengthen

(perf. 1st p. sing.) ii أَيْدِي

I supported

(perf. 1st p. plu.) أَيْدِنَا

we supported

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) ii مُؤَيِّدٌ

we support

might (n.) أَلْبَانِدُ

وَالسَّمَاءَ بَنَيْنَاهَا بِأَيْدِينَا

And the heaven, We have built with might. [51:47]

أ ي ك ★

wood, thicket, another name أَلْبَانِدَةٌ of Midian (n)

Note: أَيْبَكَةٌ signifies the

thicket or collection of tangled trees. Noel-deke identifies these people with the Midianites. According to Muslim commen-



(particle) آتَانْ  
when (question about time)

whichsoever (particle) آتَانِمَا

alone (adv.) آتَانَا

This particle is always  
suffixed to a pronoun e.g.

إِيَّاكَ وَ إِيَّاهُ etc.

إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ

Thee alone do we worship,  
and of Thee alone do we  
seek help. [1:5]

sign, verse (n) آيَةٌ

signs, verses (n.p.) آيَاتُ

★ ا ي م ★

~single women الأيتامى

(i.e. unmarried, divorced or  
widow)

sing. أَيْمٌ <

أَيْمَانُ see

★ ★ ★ ★

where (particle) أَيْنَ

whithersoever (particle) أَيْنَمَا

\*\*\*

## كتاب الباء

by (5)

قَالَ قَهْرًا بِكَ لَا أُغْوِيَهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ

He said : By Thy might, I will surely lead them all astray. [38:82]

from (6)

عَيْنًا يَشْرَبُ بِهَا عِبَادُ اللَّهِ

A fountain from which the servants of Allah drink. [76:6]

It also denotes the (7) object of a transitive verb.

وَلَا تَمُرُّوا بِاللَّغْوِ مَرًّا وَكِرَامًا

And when they pass by what is false (vain) they pass by nobly. [25:72]

to support the subject, (8)

that is termed زَائِدَةٌ

i.e. additional (Rgh.)

وَمَا أَنْتَ بِمُؤْمِنٍ لَنَا وَلَوْ كُنَّا صَادِقِينَ

And thou believe not our sayings even when we speak the truth. [12:17]

ب ★ ★ ★

an inseparable preposition denoting :

with (1)

حُدُّوْا مَا آتَيْنَاكُمْ بِقُوَّةٍ

Hold that which We have given you with strength. [2:63]

during (2)

وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَسَاجِدْهُ

And during a part of the night keep awake. [17:79]

in (3)

أَدْخُلُوْهَا سَلَامًا

Enter therein in peace, secure. [15:46]

for (4)

أَلْأَنْفَ بِالْأَنْفِ

A nose for a nose. [5:45]

the earliest form of the metal—its meteoric origin before it could be obtained from its ores.

(Jid. nn. 27.527-A)

Adversity (3)

بَأْسُهُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ شَدِيدٌ

Their adversity among themselves is very great.

[59:14]

conflict, war (4)

وَالضَّيِّقِينَ فِي الْبَأْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَحِينَ الْبَأْسِ

And the patient in distress and affliction and in the time of conflicts. [2:177]

tribulation, distress (n.) الْبَأْسَاءُ

(The kind of evil that relates to property such as poverty (L.L.), compare

ضَرَّاءٌ see ر ر ر )

(act. pic. m. sing.) الْبَائِسُ

poor, needy

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) بَيْئِسٌ

dreadful

ب ت ر

(n. elative) أَبْتَرُ

tail-less, i.e. cut off from all future hope.

< بَتَّرَ يَبْتَرُ بَتْرًا (to) cut off entirely, amputate.

ب و ل see بَالٌ

ب و ب see بَابٌ

ب ع ر

well (n.) بَيْرٌ

ب ع س

evil, bad, very bad, (m. sing.) يَسٌ  
(an unorthodox word of 'blame')

يَسَ الشَّرَابِ

Evil is their drink [18:29]

لَيْسَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

Very bad in their work.  
[5:63]

لَا تَبْتَدِسْ (perate. viii, neg. m. sing.)  
grieve not!

terror, punishment (1) (n.) بَأْسٌ

جَاءَهَا بَأْسُنَا بَيَاتًا أَوْ هُمْ قَائِلُونَ

Our terror came to them by night or while they slept at noon. [7:4]

power, violence (2)

وَأَنْزَلْنَا الْحَدِيدَ فِيهِ بَأْسٌ شَدِيدٌ

And We send down iron wherein is mighty power.  
[57:25]

Note: sending down of iron may well allude to

إِنَّمَا أَشْكُوا بَدْنِي وَحُزْنِي إِلَى اللَّهِ

I only bewail my distress and  
grief unto Allah. [12:86]

(*fact. pic. m. sing.*) الْمَبْتُوتُ  
scattered

(*fact. pic. f. sing.*) مَبْتُوتَةٌ  
spread

(*pis. pic. > viii.*) مُنْبَتٌ (مُنْبَتًا)  
scattered

ب ج ح ★

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَبْحَثُ  
< ~ is scratching

to dig, بَحَثَ يَبْحَثُ بَحْثًا (ن)  
scratch

ب ج ح ★

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) انْبَجَسَتْ  
< gushed forth

to open بَجَسَ يَبْجَسُ بَجْسًا (و)

ب ح ر ★

sea (n.) بَحْرٌ  
(*n. dual*) acc. بَحْرَيْنِ nom. بَحْرَانِ  
two seas

seas (n.p.) بَحَارٌ / أَبْحَارٌ

Bahira (n.) بَحِيرَةٌ  
(i.e. mother-camel whose  
milk was dedicated by the

ب ت ك ★

(*epl. 3 p. m. plu.*) ii كَيَبْتَكُنَّ  
< surely they will cut off

to بَتَكَ يَبْتَكُ بَتَا وَبَتَا  
cut off.

ب ت ل ★

(*perate > v. m. sing.*) ii تَبَتَّلُ  
< devote

to devote v تَبَتَّلَ ii بَتَّلَ  
oneself entirely to Allah.

devotion (v. n.) تَبَتُّلٌ

تَبَتَّلَ إِلَى اللَّهِ means, 'He  
detached himself from  
wordly things, and devo-  
ted himself to God, or he  
forsook every other thing,  
and applied himself to the  
service of God.' (*Jid > LL.*  
*nn. 29.360*)

ب ث ت ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) بَثَّ  
(*assim. v.*)

< ~ has dispersed

to disperse بَثَّ يَبِثُّ بَثًا (ن)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَبِثُّ  
~ disperses (*assim. v.*)

distress (v.n.) بَثٌّ

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَبْخُلُونَ  
they stint, are niggardly

*nom.* تَبَخُلُونَ *acc.* تَبَخُلُوا

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*)  
you stint, are niggardly

niggardliness (*n.*) الْبُخْلُ

ب د ء ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) (*h.v.*) بَدَأَ  
< started, began (1)

to begin, بَدَأَ يَبْدَأُ بَدْءًا (ف)  
commence, create (God)

فَدَأَى أَيْدِيَهُمْ

He began with their sacks.  
[12:76]

to originate (2)

فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ بَدَأَ الْخَلْقَ

And behold how He origina-  
ted the creation. [29:20]

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) بَدَأُوا  
they began

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) بَدَأْنَا  
we began

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَبْدَأُ  
~ begins

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv يَبْدِئُ  
~ originates (1)

pagan Arabs to their  
gods.)

ب خ س ★

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَخْسِرُ  
< ~ diminishes

بَخَسَ يَبْخَسُ بَخْسًا (ف)  
to diminish, to treat un-  
justly

(*perate. neg. m. plu.*) لَا تَبْخَسُوا  
(you) diminish not!

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَخْسِرُونَ  
they diminish

(*n.*) بَخْسٌ  
diminution, reduced (price)

ب خ ع ★

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) يَبْخَعُ  
< one who kills himself with  
grief

To commit  
suicide يَبْخَعُ يَبْخَعُ بَخْعًا

ب خ ل ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) بَخِلَ  
< ~ stinted, was niggardly

to stint,  
be miser, (س) بَخِلَ يَبْخُلُ بَخْلًا (س)

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) بَخِلُوا  
they stinted, were niggardly

## ب د ع ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) بَدَعَ  
 < ~originated

to originate, بَدَعَ يَبْدَعُ بَدْعًا  
 begin, produce

innovator (*n.*) *acc.* بَدْعًا

originator (*act. 2 pic.*) بَدِيعٌ

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *viii* ابْتَدَعُوا  
 < they invented

ابتدعاء *viii* ابْتَدَعَ  
 to originate, invent

## ب د ل ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *ii* بَدَّلَ  
 < ~changed

بَدَّلَ يَبْدِلُ بَدَلًا (ن)  
 to exchange, to alter

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *ii* بَدَّلُوا  
 they changed

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) *ii* بَدَّلْنَا  
 we changed

(*imperf. 1st p. sing.*) *ii* أَبَدِّلُ  
 I change

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *v* تَبَدَّلَ  
 < ~got changed

تَبَدَّلَ > تَبَدَّلَا  
 to exchange, get changed

## يُبْدِئُ اللَّهُ الْخَلْقَ

Allah originateth the crea-  
 tion. [29:19]

to show (2)

وَمَا يُبْدِئُ الْبَاطِلَ وَمَا يُعِيدُ

The falsehood shall neither  
 show (its face) nor it shall  
 return. [34:49]

Note: The particle مَا may  
 here be a negative, or  
 may be in the place of  
 accusative in the sense  
 of أَيُّ شَيْءٍ .

## ب د ر ★

'Badr' is a village at (*n.*) بَدْرٌ  
 distance of 150 kms.  
 from Al-Madina. It was  
 a camping ground and a  
 market, noted for plenti-  
 ful supply of water and  
 situated at the union of  
 the road from Al-  
 Medina and caravan  
 route from Syria to  
 Makka.

in haste *acc.* (*v. n. iii*) يَبْدُرُ

يَبْدُرُ يَبْدُرُ يَبْدُرًا

to make haste

## ★ ب د و

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) (h.v.) بَدَا  
< ~ appeared (1)

بَدَا يَبْدُو بَدْوًا وَ بَدَاؤُهُ (ن)  
to appear, become clear,  
manifest,

(2) to occur in mind

(3) to dwell in desert

بَلْ بَدَا لَهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يُشْفِقُونَ مِنْ قَبْلُ

Nay! that which they concealed before hath appeared for them. (became clear unto them.) [6:28]

to occur in mind (2)

تَوَرَّجَ الْهُجُرُومَ بَعْدَ مَا رَأَى الْآيَاتِ

لِيَجْتَنِبَهُ حَتَّىٰ يَخْرُجَ

Thereafter it occurred to them, (even) after they had seen the signs (of his innocence) to imprison him till a time. [12:35]

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) بَدَتْ  
~ appeared

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv يَبْدِي  
< ~ (h.) to make appear

to make أَبْدَىٰ إِبْدَاءًا  
plain, manifest

(in order to make manifest) يَبْدِي

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) v يَبْدَلُ  
~ changes

(perate m. plu.) v لَا تَبَدَّلُوا  
exchange not

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv يُبَدِّلُ  
< ~ changes

change, أَذَلَّ يُبَدِّلُ إِبْدَالًا  
to alter

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) x يَسْتَبْدِلُ  
will choose SS instead  
of SS

وَيَسْتَبْدِلُ قَوْمًا غَيْرَكَ

He will choose instead of you a folk other than you.

[9:39]

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) x يَسْتَبْدِلُونَ  
you exchange, take  
SS instead of SS

(v.n. > simple) بَدَل

an exchange ( بَدَلًا )

(v.n. > il) تَبْدِيلًا acc. تَبْدِيلُ  
change, altering

replacement (v.n. > x) اسْتِبْدَالًا

changer (ap-der > il) مُبَدِّلٌ

## ★ ب د ن

body (n.) بَدَنٌ

camels: to be slain for sacrifice (during Hajj) مَذْنُ

سَوَاءٌ لِّلْمَلَائِكَةِ فِيهِ وَالْبَادِي

Equal (for all men) the dweller (of Makka) and the dweller of desert.

[22:25]

(act. pic. m. plu.) بَادُونَ

dwellers of the desert

يَوَدُّونَ أَنَّهُمْ بَادُونَ فِي الْأَعْرَابِ

They would fain to be in the desert with the wandering Arabs. (Jid.) [33:20]

(act. pic. m. sing.) بَادِي

deficient, immature

Those of بَادِي الرَّأْيِ  
immature opinion

discloser (ap-der &gt; iv) مُبْدِي

Caution : مُبْدِي with hamza

&gt; بَدَأَ يَبْدَأُ , to start

and مُبْدِي without

hamza &gt; أَبْدَى يُبْدِي (iv)

to disclose or make manifest.

★ ب ذ ر

(perate &gt; ii, neg.) لَا يُبْذَرُ

&lt; squander not !

بَذَرَ يُبْذِرُ ii بَذِرًا

to disperse, squander

dissipation, (v.n. ii) تَبْذِيرٌ  
squandering

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) iv يُبْدِي  
~ (f.) makes manifest

إِنْ كَادَتْ لَتُبْدِي بِهِ

لَوْلَا أَن رَّبَّنَا عَلَّمَنَا عَلْقًا

She had well-nigh disclosed him if we had not fortified her heart. [28:10]

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) iv يُبْدُونَ  
they make manifest(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) iv يُبْدِينَ  
they (f.) make manifest

تُبْدُونُ acc. بُدُونَا

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.)

You make manifest

n.d. gen. يُبْدِ (لَمْ)

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.)  
he did not discover

فَاسْتَوَىٰ يَوْسُفُ فِي نَفْسِهِ وَلَمْ يُبْدِهَا لَهُمْ

But Yusuf concealed it in himself, and discovered (revealed) it not unto them. [12:77]

(2 p. m. sing.) pip. iv تُبْدَ  
~ made disclosed

الْبَدْوُ (n.)

وَجَاءَ بِكُمْ مِنَ الْبَدَا

And hath brought you from the desert. [12:100]

the dweller of (act. pic.) الْبَادِي  
desert



dutious (3)

وَبَرًّا بِوَالِدَيْهِ

And dutious (or pious) towards his parents.

[19:14]

land (3)

حُرِّمَ عَلَيْكَ صَيْدَ الْبَرِّ

The game of land is forbidden unto you. [5:96]

the piety, virtue (n) **الْبِرِّ**

pious ones (n.p.) **أَبْرَارٌ**

<virtuous ones (n.p.) **بِرَّةٌ**

sing. **بَارِعٌ**

ب ر ء

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) (h.v.) **يَبْرَأُ**  
<we create; bring into being

to create **بَرَأَ يَبْرَأُ بَرَاءَةً (ف)**

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) *iv* **يُبْرِئُ**  
<<thou heal

**بَرَأَ يُبْرِئُ بَرَاءَةً (ف)**

<to be safe

**أَبْرَأَ يُبْرِئُ لِإِمْرَأَةٍ**

to heal, make free.

(*imperf. 1st p. sing.*) *iv* **أُبْرِئُ**  
I heal

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) *iv* **نُبْرِئُ**  
we heal

(*ap-der.* > *ii m. plu.*) *acc.* **مُبْتَدِرِينَ**  
squanderers

ب ر ر

(*assim*) *v* **تَبَرَّوْا** < *acc.* **تَبَرُّونَ**

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*)

to act well, be pious **تَبَرَّأَ تَبَرُّوا**  
towards God, parents; be virtuous, be true, behave courteously.

you act piously (1)

وَلَا تَجْعَلُوا اللَّهَ عُرْضَةً لِأَيْمَانِكُمْ  
أَنْ تَبْذُرُوا وَتَتَّقُوا

And make not Allah a butt of your oaths that ye shall not act piously nor fear Allah." (*Jid.*) [2:224]  
you deal benevolently (2)

لَا يَحِبُّهُمُ اللَّهُ عَنِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِمَا كَانُوا فِي الدِّينِ  
وَلَمْ يُخْرِجُوا مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ أَنْ تَبْرؤَهُمْ

Allah forbiddeth you not that you should deal benevolently to those who fought not against you on account of religion and drove you not out of your houses. [60:8]

benign (1) (n) **الْبَرِّ**

هُوَ الْبَرُّ الرَّحِيمُ

He is the benign, merciful. [52:28]

- (n.) **بَرَاءَةٌ**  
freedom from obligation
- creation (n.) **بِرْيَةٌ**
- creator (*act. pic. m. sing.*) **الْبَارِئُ**
- one who is free (*pis. pic.*)  
from obligation or  
blame or any kind of  
defect. **مَبْرَأٌ**

## ★ ب ر ج ★

- (*perate* > *v. neg. f. plu.*) **لَا تَبْرَجْنَ**  
you (*f.*) do not display  
beauty
- display of beauty (*v.n.*) **تَبْرُجٌ**
- (*ap-der* > *v. f. plu.*) **مُتَبَرِّجَاتٌ**  
women displaying their  
beautiffulness
- بُرُوجٌ** < towers (*n.p.*)  
*sing.* tower

## ★ ب ر ح ★

- (*imperf. 1st p. sing.*) **لَا اَنْ اَبْرَحَ**  
< I will not cease to  
leave
- بَرَحَ يَبْرُحُ بَرْحًا وَ بَرَا حًا (ف)**  
to leave a place
- (*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) **لَنْ نَبْرَحَ**  
we will not cease to leave

## ★ ب ر د ★

- coolness (*v.n.*) **بُرْدٌ**

- (*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **ii** **بَرَأَ**  
~declared innocent,  
cleared from blame

... فَبَرَأَهُ اللَّهُ

Allah cleared him (from  
that which they alleged.)  
[33:69]

- (*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **v** **بَرَأَ**  
quitted himself of

لَا تَتَّبِعُوا الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا مِنْ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا

When those who were  
followed shall quit them-  
selves of those who  
followed. [2:166]

- (*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **v** **تَبَرَأُوا**  
they quitted

- (*perf. 1st p. plu.*) **تَبَرَأْنَا**  
we declared our innocence  
before you

- (*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) **تَبَرَّأْنَا**  
we quit

- (*act. 2 pic.*) **بَرِيءٌ**  
safe of blame, innocent

اِنَّ اللَّهَ بَرِيءٌ مِّنَ الشِّرْكِ كَمَا

Allah is free from obligation  
to idolaters. [9:3]

اَلَّذِي تَرَىٰٓ اٰيَاتِنَا تُشْرِكُونَ

I am innocent of that which  
you associate. [6:19]

- innocent (*n.*) **مَبْرَأٌ**

(act. pic. f. sing.) **بَارِزَةٌ**  
appeared plain

ب ر ز خ

*Litt*: a thing that (n.) **بُرُوحٌ**  
intervenes between  
any two things.

(In the Quranic  
sense it is the interval  
between the present  
life and that which  
is to come, from the  
period of death to  
Resurrection, upon-  
which he who dies  
enters.)

★ ب ر ص

the leprous (n.) **الْأَبْرَصُ**

★ ب ر ق

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **بَرِقَ**  
~ got confused

the lightning (n.) **السَّبْقُ**

★ ★ ★ ★

أَبَارِيقُ see **لُأَبْرِيْقُ**

★ ب ر ك

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iii **بَارَكَ**  
he blessed

cold (act. pic) **بَارِدٌ**

★ ب ر ز

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **بَرَزَ**  
< ~ he went forth

**بَرَزَ يَبْرُزُ بَرُوزًا** <  
to pass out, to appear, to  
show oneself after  
concealment

قُلْ لَوْ كُنْتُمْ تُحِبُّونَ  
لَبَرَزْتُمُومِنَ الْغُتْلِ

Say! Had you remained in  
your houses, those for  
whom slaughter was ordai-  
ned would have gone  
forth. [3:154]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) **بَرَزُوا**  
they went out against (1)

وَلَمَّا بَرَزُوا لِجَالُوتَ

When they went forth against  
Jalut. [2:250]

to come forth (2)

وَيَبْرُزُونَ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا

And they all will come forth  
to Allah. [14:21]

(pp. 3 p.f. sing.) ii **بَرَزَتْ**  
~ brought up

(act. pic. m. plu.) **بَارِزُونَ**  
those who appear

scowling (act. pic. f. sing.) **بَاسِرَةٌ**

★ ب س س

(pp. 3 p.f. sing.) *assim.* **بَسَّتْ**  
was grounded to powder

acc. **بَسًّا** (v.n.) **بَسَّعَ**  
grinding to power

★ ب س ط

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **بَسَّطَ**  
extended

~amplified **الرِّزْقَ**  
the provision

~stretched out **الْيَدَ**  
the hand

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) **بَسَّطْتَ**  
thou stretched out

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَبْسُطُ**  
stretches, amplifies

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَبْسُطُوا**  
they amplify, stretch

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) **تَبْسُطُ**  
thou stretcheth

(parate neg. m. sing.) **لَا تَبْسُطُ**  
do not stretch forth

stretching (v.n.) **الْبَسْطُ**

expanse (n.) **بَسَاطٌ**

abundant (n.) **بَسْطَةٌ**

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) iii **بُورِكَ**  
~ is blessed

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iii **تَبَارَكَ**  
be blessed, exalted

(n. sing.) **بَرَكَاتٌ** < (n.p.) **بَرَكَهٌ**  
blessings

(pis. pic. m. sing.) **مُبَارَكٌ**  
blessed one

(pis. pic. f. sing.) **مُبَارَكَةٌ**  
blessed one

★ ب ر م

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv **أَبْرَمُوا**  
they determined

(ap-der > iv, plu.) **مُبْرَمُونَ**  
determining

★ ب ر ه ن

a proof (n.) **بُرْهَانٌ**

two proofs (n. dual) **بُرْهَانَانِ**

★ ب ز غ

(act. pic. m. sing.) **بَارِغٌ**  
uprising (moon) acc.

(act. pic. f. sing.) **بَارِغَةٌ**  
uprising (sun) acc.

★ ب س ر

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **بَسَرَ**  
scowled down

## ★ ب س م

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) v تَبَسَّمَ  
 < ~ smiled  
 to smile بَسَمَ وَ تَبَسَّمَ

## ★ ب ش ر

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) ii بَشَّرُوا  
 ~ < they gave good tidings

to give بَشَّرَ تَبَشَّرَ  
 good news

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) ii بَشَّرْتُمْ  
 you gave good tidings

(perf. 1st p. plu.) ii بَشَّرْنَا  
 we gave good tidings

(imperf. 3 p. sing.) ii يُبَشِّرُ  
 ~ gives good tidings

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) ii تُبَشِّرُ  
 you give good tidings

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) ii تُبَشِّرُونَ  
 you give good tidings

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) نُبَشِّرُ  
 we give good tidings

(perate m. sing.) ii بَشِّرْ  
 give good tidings!

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) ii بُشِّرَ  
 ~ is given good tidings

(perate m. plu.) iv أَبَشِّرُوا  
 < have (you) good tidings!

(act. pic. m. sing.) بَاسِطٌ  
 outstretching

بَاسِطُوا < acc.

(act. pic. m. plu.)  
 outstretching forth

(pact. pic. f. dual.) مَبْسُوطَتَانِ  
 (twain) stretched out

## ★ ب س ق

(act. pic. f. plu.) بَاسِقَاتٌ  
 < tall (trees), having noble  
 disposition

بَسَقَ يَبْسُقُ بَسَقًا (ن)  
 to be high, tall (tree)

## ★ ب س ل

(pip. 3 p. f. sing.) iv تُبَيَّلُ  
 < ~ has been given up to  
 perdition

أَبْسَلَ يُبْسِلُ إِيسَالًا

to forbid, to deprive  
 of reward (Rgh.)

وَذَكِّرْ بِهَا أَنْ تُبْسَلَ نَفْسٌ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ

And admonish thou them  
 lest a soul be given up  
 to perdition for that it  
 hath earned. [6:107]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv أُبْسِلُوا  
 who are given up to per-  
 dition

(ap-der. f. plu.) ii مَبَشِّرَاتٌ  
givers (f) of good tidings

ب ص ر ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) بَصُرَتْ  
she watched

(perf. 1st p. sing.) بَصُرْتُ  
I watched

لَمْ يَبْصُرُوا < gen. يَبْصُرُونَ  
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they did not see

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) ii يَبْصُرُونَ  
they shall be made to see

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv أَبْصَرَ  
~saw, watched

(perf. 1st p. plu.) iv أَبْصَرْنَا  
we saw, watched

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv يُبْصِرُ  
~watches

(impref. 2 p.m. sing.) iv تَبْصُرُ  
thou watch

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv يُبْصِرُونَ  
they watch

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تُبْصِرُونَ  
you watch

how clear is (relative-w) (يَه) أَبْصُرُ  
his sight!

Note: There is a pattern  
in Arabic for expres-  
sing wonder called

أَفْعَالُ التَّعَجُّبِ (the verb  
of wonder) e. g.

أَبَشِّرْ يُبَشِّرُ إِبْشَارًا

to have good tidings!

(perat m. plu.) iii بَاشِرُوا  
touch or contact  
(in sexual intercourse)

to manage < بَاشِرَ مَبَاشِرَةً  
an affair in one's own  
person, to go into sexual  
intercourse

(perate neg. m. plu.) iii لَا تَبَاشِرُوا  
do not touch or contact  
(of sex)

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) x يَسْتَبَشِرُونَ  
they are having good tidings

< اسْتَبَشِرْ اسْتِبْشَارًا  
to have good tidings

(perate m. plu.) x اسْتَبَشِرُوا  
have good tidings!

(ap-der. f. sing.) x مُسْتَبَشِرَةٌ  
she who has good tidings

human being (n.) بَشَرٌ

acc. بُشْرًا (v.n.)  
bearing good news

good news (n) بُشْرَى

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) بِشِيرٌ  
a bearer of good tidings

(ap-der. m. sing.) ii مَبَشِّرٌ  
a giver of good tidings

(ap-der. m. plu.) ii مَبَشِّرِينَ  
givers of good tidings

insight (2)

أَدْعُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ عَلَى بَصِيرَةٍ

I call unto Allah (resting)  
upon an insight. [12:108]

enlightenment (n.p.) بَصَائِرُ

an insight (v.n.) تَبَيَّرَ

★ ب ص ل

onion (n.) بَصَلٌ

★ ب ض ع

a few, (a number (n.) بَعْضٌ  
ranging between three  
and nine)an article of (n.) بَضَاعَةٌ  
merchandise

★ ب ط ه

(epl. 3 p.m. sing.) ii لَبِطَانٌ  
he certainly will be late  
and delayed (Rgh)

بَطَّوْا يَبْطِئُوْنَ بَطْئًا وَ يَطَّاءُ (ك)

to move slowly, linger  
to detain, delay ii بَطَّأَ

★ ب ط ر

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) بَطَّرَتْ

&lt; ~ exulted

مَا أَحْسَنَهُ 'how good

he is,' or أَحْسِنُ بِهِ  
for the same meaning. Like-wise أَبْصِرُ بِهِ means  
'how clear is his sight!'

look! (perate m. sing.) أَبْصِرْ

the sight (n.) الْبَصَرُ

sights (n.p.) أَبْصَارٌ

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) الْبَصِيرُ

one who sees clearly

clear (ap-der. &gt; iv) مُبْصِرٌ

(ap-der. (f.) &gt; iv) مُبْصِرَةٌ

openly watchable (iv)  
(in the sense of pact. pic.)that is seen very clearly, (1) مُبْصِرُونَ  
enlightened

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا تَبَيَّرُوا

And lo! they are enlightened.

[7:201]

(ap-der. m. plu.) x مُتَبَيَّرِينَ  
seers clearly(act. 2 pic. f. sing.) الْبَصِيرَةُ  
enlightenment (1)

يَا أَيُّهَا الْإِنْسَانُ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ بَصِيرَةٌ

Aye! man against himself  
shall be an enlightenment.

[75:14]

(act. pic. m. sing.) **بَاطِلٌ**  
falsehood

(ap-der. m. plu.) **مُتَّبِعُونَ**  
followers of falsehood

★ ب ط ن ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **بَطَّنَ**  
< ~ is hidden

**بَطَّنَ يَبْطِنُ بَطْنًا وَبُطُونًا**  
to be hidden, secret

**وَلَا تَقْرُبُوا الْفَوَاحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَّنَ**

And approach not indecencies whatsoever is open thereof and whatsoever is concealed. [6:151]

(act. pic. m. sing.) **الْبَاطِنُ**  
hidden

(opp. **الظَّاهِرُ** manifest)

hidden (act. pic. f. sing.) **الْبَاطِنَةُ**

(opp. **ظَاهِرَةٌ** manifest)

inner (n.p.) **بَطَائِنُ**

covering (of a bed or dress)

lining, secret, **بَطَانَةٌ** <

intimate friend

intimate friend (n.) **بَطَانَةٌ**

heart of city, (1) (n.) **بَطْنٌ**  
valley

**وَأَيَّدِيكُمْ عَنْهُمْ بِبَطْنِ مَكَّةَ**

And (withheld) your hand from them in the valley of Makka. [48:24]

**بَطَّرَ يَبْطَرُ بَطْرًا**

to exult, be intoxicated in good fortune

exultation (v.n.) acc. **بَطْرًا**

★ ب ط ش ★

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) **بَطَّشْتُمْ**  
< you seized (by force)

**بَطَّشَ يَبْطِشُ بَطْشًا**  
to seize by force

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَبْطِشُ**  
~ seizes

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَبْطِشُونَ**  
they seize

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) **نَبْطِشُ**  
we seize

seizing (v.n.) **الْبَطْشُ**

seizure (n.) **الْبَطْشَةُ**

★ ب ط ل ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **بَطَّلَ**  
< was made vain

**بَطَّلَ يَبْطُلُ بَطْلَانًا وَبُطْلًا**  
to be vain, false, go for nothing, be of no account, be repealed, abolish

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv **يُبْطِلُ**  
brings SS to naught

abolish, **تُبْطِلُونَ** < acc. iv **تُبْطِلُوا**  
you repeal



(epl. 3 p.m. sing.) **لَيَسَعَنَّ**  
he surely will raise

(imperf. Ist. p. plu.) **نَبَعْتُمْ**  
~ we raise

untill we raise acc. **حَتَّىٰ تَبَعَتْ**

(perate. m. sing.) **إِبْعَثْ**  
(thou) raise, appoint

(pip 3 p.m. sing.) **يُبْعَثُ**  
he is raised

(pip 3 p.m. plu.) **يُبْعَثُونَ**  
they are raised

(pip 2 p.m. sing.) **تُبْعَثُ**  
thou art raised

(epl. 2 p.m. plu.) **لَيَسَعَنَّ**  
you certainly will be raised

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **تُبْعَثُونَ**  
you will be raised

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **أُنْبِئَتْ**  
~ rose up

resurrection (1) (n.) **الْبَعْثُ**

إِنْ كُنْتُمْ فِي رَيْبٍ مِّنَ الْبَعْثِ

If you are in doubt respecting the resurrection. [22:5]

upraising (2)

مَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ وَلَا نُبْعَثُكُمْ إِلَّا كُنُفًا وَاحِدَةً

Your creation and your upraising are only as (though of) one soul. [31:28]

womb (2)

رَبِّ إِيَّاكَ نَدَرْتُ لَكَ مَا فِي بَطْنِي مُحَرَّرًا

My Lord! I have vowed unto Thee that which is in my womb to be dedicated. [3:35]

belly (3)

لَلْبَيْتِ فِي بَطْنِهَا إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ

He would have tarried in the belly thereof till the day they are raised. [37:144]

wombs (1) (n.p.) **بُطُونَ**

وَاللَّهُ أَخْرَجَكُمْ مِنْ بُطُونِ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ

And Allah has brought you from the wombs of your mothers. [16:78]

bellies (2)

كَالْمُهْلِ يَغْوِنُ فِي الْبُطُونِ

Like the dregs of oil it shall seethe in the bellies. [44:45]

ب ع ث ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **بَعَثَ**  
< ~ sent, raised

to send, **بَعَثَ يَبْعَثُ بَعْثًا**  
raise after death, awaken

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) **بَعَثْنَا**  
we sent, raised

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَبْعَثُ**  
~ raises

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) بَعَدَتْ  
< ~seemed far

بَعْدَ يَبْعُدُ بَعْدًا (ر ك)  
to be far distant

وَلَكِنَّ بَعَدَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّمَاءُ

But the distance seemed far  
unto them. [9:42]

far removal (v.n.) بَعْدًا

far, wide (act. 2 pic.) يَبْعُدُ

(perate > iii, m. sing.) بَاعَدُ  
make the distance longer

after, latter, (n.) بَعْدُ  
follow up

(pis. pic. iv, m. plu.) مَبْعُودُونَ  
who are kept far off

★ ب ع ر

camel (n.) بَعِيرٌ

★ ب ع ل

husband (n.) بَعْلٌ

husbands (n.p.) بَعُولٌ

(n.) acc. بَعْلًا

Ba' is a primitive title of  
divinities, which is found  
in all branches of the  
semitic race hence the use  
of the name in the Quran  
with an indefinite article  
بَعْلًا (Jid.)

(v.n. > vii) اُنْبِغَاثٌ  
raising up, going forth

nom. مَبْعُوثُونَ acc. مَبْعُوثِينَ

(pact. pic.m. plu.)  
those who are sent or  
raised up

ب ع ث ر

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) (Quadrial) بُعِثَ

< ~is poured forth

to expose, بَعَثَ بَعْرَةً  
lay upon, overturn,  
pour out

أَفَلَا يَعْلَمُونَ إِذَا بُعِثَ رَمَاهُ فِي الْقُبُورِ

Knoweth he not that when  
the contents of the graves  
are poured forth. [100:9]

(pp. 3 p.f. sing.) بُعِثَتْ  
~are overturned

وَإِذَا الْقُبُورُ بُعِثَتْ

And the sepulchres are over-  
turned. [82:4]

★ ب ع د

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) بَعِدَتْ  
< ~were removed afar

بَعِيدٌ يَبْعُدُ بَعْدًا (س)  
to remove afar, to  
perish

أَلَا يَعْلَمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا

Lo! a far removal for  
Madyan as Thamud were  
removed afar. [11:95]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَبْغِي  
oppresses

لِيَبْغِي بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ

That they oppress each other.  
[38:24]

فَإِنْ بَغَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا عَلَى الْأُخْرَى

فَقَاتِلُوا آلَئِىَّ تَبْغِي

Then if one of them aggresseth on the other, fight (the party) which aggresseth. [49:9]

to pass (a barrier or board) (2)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. dual*) يَسْبِغِيَانِ  
the twain pass SS

بَيْنَهُمَا آيَةٌ لَا يَتَّبِعِينَ

In between the twain is a barrier (which) they pass not. [55:20]

تَبْغِي < acc. تَبْغِي

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*)  
thou seek, wish for

تَبْغِي < acc. تَبْغِي

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*)  
we wanted

to seek, wish for (3)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَبْغُونَ  
they seek

أَفْتَرِدُونَ اللَّهَ يَبْغُونَ؟

Seek they then other than the religion of Allah? [3:83]

★ ★ ★ ★

a gnat (n.) بَعُوضَةٌ

ب غ ت ★

suddenly (*adv.*) بَغْتَةً

ب غ ض ★

vehement hatred (n.) بَغْضَاءٌ  
vehement hatred

ب غ ل ★

mules (n.p.) الْبَعَالُ

ب غ ي ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) بَغَى

< ~ was unjust, عَلَى (1)  
oppressed

< بَغَى يَبْغِي بَغِيًّا وَبَغِيَّةً (فِي)  
to seek, wish for, desire,  
aggress, oppress

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) بَغَتْ (عَلَى)  
~ was unjust,  
oppressed

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) بَغَوْا (عَلَى)  
they were unjust,  
oppressed

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii اِسْتَوْا  
they sought

(perate. m. plu.) viii اِسْتَوْا  
you seek !

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii يَسْتَعِ  
~ seeks

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii يَسْتَعُونَ  
they seek

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) viii تَسْتَعُونَ  
you are seeking

تَسْتَعُونَ <acc. تَسْتَعُونَ  
(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
that you seek

أَسْتَعِ <gen. اِسْتَعِ  
(imperf. 1st. p. sing.)  
I wish

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) viii نَسْتَعِي  
we want, wish

seeking (v.n. viii) اِسْتَعَاءُ

oppressing (v.n.) acc. اِبْعَاءُ

(act. pic. m. sing.) بَاغٍ  
desirer, (one who desires)

adultery, prostitution اِلْفَاءُ

prostitute (بَعِيَّةٌ) بَعِيَّةٌ

ب ق ر ★

a cow (n.) بَقْرَةٌ

kinds of cows (n.) بَقَرٌ

cows (n.p.) بَقَرَاتٌ

تَسْتَعُونَ acc. تَسْتَعُونَ

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
you seek

I seek (imperf. 1st p. sing.) اِسْتَعِي

تَسْتَعِ gen. تَسْتَعُونَ

(imperf. 1st p. plu.)  
we seek

(perate neg. sing.) لَا تَسْتَعِ

(perate neg. plu.) لَا تَسْتَعُوا  
seek not !

~ has been (pp. 3 p.m. sing.) بَغِيٌّ

(بَغِيٌّ عَلَيْهِ) oppressed

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) (ل) يَسْتَعِي  
~ is worthy, suits to

وَمَا يَسْتَعِي لِلرَّحْمَنِ أَنْ يَتَّخِذَ وَلَدًا

And it is not worthy of the  
Rahman (Almighty) that  
He should adopt a son.  
[19:92]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii اِسْتَعَى  
~ sought

فَمَنْ اِسْتَعَى وَرَاءَ ذَلِكَ

And whosoever seeketh be-  
yond that. [23:7]

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) viii اِسْتَعَيْتَ  
thou wished, desired

وَتَوَدَّى إِلَيْكَ مَنْ تَشَاءُ مِنْهُنَّ اِسْتَعَيْتَ

And thou may take unto  
thee such of them as thou  
wilt and whosoever you  
desire. [33:51]

وَمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ بَاقِي

And what is with Allah is lasting. [16:96]

(The final *ي* of *بَاقِي* (*act. pic.*) is dropped as usual in weak verbs.)

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) *acc.* **الْبَاقِينَ**  
the rest ones, the remaining ones

ثُمَّ أَعْرَفْنَا عِنْدَ الْبَاقِينَ

Then We drowned the rest thereafter. [26:120]

(*act. pic. f. sing.*) **بَاقِيَةً**  
remaining one

فَمَلَّ تَرَى لَهُمْ مِنْ بَاقِيَةٍ

Behold then any of them remaining. [69:8]

(*act. pic. f. plu.*) **بَاقِيَاتٍ**  
the lasting ones

remainder (1) (*n.*) **بَقِيَّةٌ**

بَقِيَّتُ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ

The remainder of Allah is better for you. [11:86]

The word **بَقِيَّةٌ** signifies what is left by Allah after giving legal alms, or, that which God has preserved for you, of what is lawful for you (*LL.*)

ب ق ي ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **بَقِيَ**  
~remained

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **يَبْقَى**  
~remineth, lasteth permanently, will last permanently

وَدُّرُّ مَا بَقِيَ مِنَ التَّوْبَا

And give up what remaineth (due to you) from usury. [2:278]

وَيَبْقَى وَجْهَ رَبِّكَ

There remaineth but the countenance of thy Lord [55:27]

more lasting one (*n. elative*) **أَبْقَى**

وَاللَّهُ خَيْرٌ وَأَبْقَى

Allah is better and more lasting. [20:73]

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* **أَبْقَى**

<~left  
to leave **أَبْقَى يُبْقِي إِقَامًا**

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* **يُبْقِي**  
~(*f.*) leaves, they leave

لَا تُبْقِي وَلَا تَدَّرُ

(The Fire) will not leave nor spare. [74:28]

lasting (*act. pic. m. sing.*) **بَاقِي**

إِنَّمَا بَقَرَةٌ لَا قَارِضٌ وَلَا بَكْرٌ

She should be a cow neither  
old nor young. [2:68]

(The word signifies 'virgin'.)

virgins (n.p.) أَبْكَارٌ

sing. بَكْرٌ <

morning (n.) مَبَكْرَةٌ

mornings (n.p.) أَبْمَكَارٌ

sing. مَبَكْرَةٌ <

★ ب ك ك ★

Bakka (n.) بَكَّةٌ

A variation for Makka (misspelt by modern geographers as Mecca). There is a mention of the valley of Bacca in the Bible (Ps. 84:6). The old translators gave the word the meaning of weeping: but better sense seems to have come now. According to more recent of the Biblical scholars the word "signifies rather any valley lacking water." And the Psalmist apparently has in mind a particular valley whose natural condition led him to adopt its name (JE. II. 415). Now this waterless valley by its natural condition can be easily identified with the valley of Makka (Jid. 4, n. 19)

wisdom (2)

فَلَوْلَا كَانَ مِنَ الْقُرُونِ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ أُولُوا بَقِيَّةً

Why were there not of the  
generations before you, owners  
of wisdom. [11:116]

"بَقِيَّةٌ" here signifies one  
possessing excellence e.g.

'بَقِيَّةُ الْقَوْمِ' 'such a one  
is the best of the people.'

Thus أُولُوا الْبَقِيَّةِ means:  
persons possessed of excellence  
or possessing sound  
judgement and intelligence  
or persons of religion and  
excellence. (LL)

relic (3)

وَبَقِيَّةٍ وَمِمَّا تَرَكَ آلُ مُوسَىٰ

وَالْآلُ هَارُونَ تَحْمِلُهُ السَّبَكَةُ

And the relic of that which  
the household of Musa  
and the household of  
Harun had left. [2:248]

★ ★ ★ ★

ground (n.) بَقْعَةٌ

vegetable (n.) بَقْلٌ

★ ب ك ر ★

young (n.) بَكْرٌ

(opp. قَارِضٌ old)

## ★ ب ل د

land (n.) بَلَدٌ

lands (n.p.) بِلَادٌ

town, land (n.) بَلَدَةٌ

the city of Makka هَذَا الْبَلَدِ

## ★ ب ل س

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv يَيْلِسُ

&lt;~ will despair

أَبْلَسَ يَيْلِسُ إِبْلَاسًا

to despair, to be silent with grief

مَيْلِسِينَ acc. مَيْلِسُونَ nom.

(act. pic. m. plu.)

who are silent with grief,  
who are despairing

## ★ ب ل ع

swallow! (perate f. sing.) اِبْلَعِي

&lt; اِبْلَعِ يَبْلَعُ بَلْعًا

to swallow

## ★ ب ل غ

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv بَلَغَ

&lt;~ reached

بَلَغَ يَبْلَغُ بُلُوغًا

to reach, attain come of age,  
come upto, come to one's  
knowledge

لَا تُذَكِّرُهُمْ بِهِ وَمَنْ يَبْلَغْ

That I may warn you and  
whomsoever it may reach.

[6:19]

## ★ ب ك م

&lt;a dumb (adj. def. col.) أَبْكَمٌ

يَكْمُ يَكْمُ وَيَكْمُ يَكْمُ وَيَكْمُ يَكْمُ  
to be dumb, be purposely silent

بِكْمًا acc/

(adj. def. plu.)

those who are dumbs  
(meta. i.e., incapable of  
uttering truth)فَمَلٌّ = بَكْمٌ plu. أَفْمَلٌّ = أَبْكَمٌ  
(the form denotes colours  
and defects)

## ★ ب ك ي

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) بَكَتْ

&lt;~ cried, wept

بَكَى يَبْكِي بَيْكًا (أَفْئِن)

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَبْكُونَ

they are weeping

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) gen. اِيَبْكُوا

they should weep

you weep (imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَبْكُونَ

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv أَبْكَا

made weeping

أَبْكَا يَبْكِي إِبْكَا

to cause to weep, cry

weeping (v.n.) acc.

## ★ ★ ★ ★

(a particle of digression) بَلْ  
but, nay! rather, not so,  
on the contrary,

thou shall not reach **لَنْ تَبْلُغَ**

**يَبْلُغَانِ** < acc. **يَبْلُغَا**

(imperf. 3 p.m. dual)

twain reach

**يَبْلُغُونَ** < acc. **يَبْلُغُوا**

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)

they reach

**تَبْلُغُونَ** < acc. **تَبْلُغُوا**

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)

you reach

**بَلَّغْتُمْ** (perf. 2 p.m. plu.) ii

thou have preached,

to preach **بَلَّغْتَ تَبْلِيغًا** <

thou have not preached **مَا بَلَّغْتَ**

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) ii **يَبْلُغُونَ**

they preach

(imperf. 1st p. sing.) ii **أَبْلُغُ**

I preach

preach! (perate m. sing.) ii **بَلِّغْ**

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv **أَبْلَغُوا**

< they preached

to preach, to inform. **أَبْلَغْ إِبْلَاغًا**

deliver, make-reach

(perf. 1st p. sing.) iv **أَبْلَغْتُ**

I delivered

**لَقَدْ أَبْلَغْتُكَ رِسَالَةَ رَبِّي**

Assurely I have delivered unto you the message of my Lord. [7:79]

(perate m. sing.) iv **أَبْلِغْ**  
make-reach

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) **بَلَّغْتَ**

~ came up

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) **بَلَّغْتَ**

thou reached

(perf. 1st p. sing.) **بَلَّغْتُ**

I reached

(perf. 3 p.m. dual) **بَلَّغْتُمَا**

they (twain) reached

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) **بَلَّغْتُمَا**

they reached

(perf. 3 p. f. plu.) **بَلَّغْتُمْ**

they reached

(perf. 1st p. f. plu.) **بَلَّغْنَا**

we reached

overtaken, came up to me **بَلَّغْنِي**

(to me **بَلِّغْ** + came up **نِي**) <

**وَقَدْ بَلَّغْنِي الْكِبَرُ**

While the old age has overtaken me. [3:40]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَبْلُغُ**

reaches

till—reached acc. **حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ**

in order to reach acc. **لِيَبْلُغَ**

(emp. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَبْلُغَنَّ**

~ attain the age of

acc. **أَبْلُغُ**

(imperf. 1st p. sing.)

I may attain

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) acc. **تَبْلُغْ**

thou reach



قُلْ وَلِلّٰهِ الْحُجَّةُ الْبَالِغَةُ

Say thou! with Allah is the sound argument. [6:149]

effectual, clear, (act. 2 pic.) **بَلِيغٌ**  
eloquent

وَقُلْ لِّاٰمِيْنٍ اَنْتُمْ وَاٰلِاٰمِيْنًا

And say unto them for their souls an effectual saying. [4:63]

preaching, warning (v.n.) **بَلَاغٌ**  
limit (v.n. mim) **مَبْلَغٌ**

★ ب ل و

(perf. 1st p. plu.) **بَلَوْنَا**

we tried

< **بَلَا يَبْلُوْنَ بَلَاءًا (ت)**

to test, try, put to sever trial, afflict, prove

(el. 2 p.m. sing.) acc. **يَبْلُوْهُ**  
in order to try, he may try

لِيَبْلُوْا بَعْضُهُمْ اَبْغَضًا

In order that He may try you one another. [47:4]

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) **تَبْلُوْهُ**  
~ will prove

هٰذَا لِكُلِّ نَفْسٍ مِّمَّا اسْأَلْت

Therein every soul shall prove that which is sent before. [10:30]

ثُمَّ اَتٰهُ سَامَتْهُ

Then make him reach to his place of security. [9:6]

(act. pic. m. sing.) **بَالِغٌ**  
the attainer (1)

اِنَّ اللّٰهَ بِاٰلِغِ اَمْرٍ

Verily Allah is sure to attain His purpose. [65:3]  
that is brought (2)

هٰذَا بَالِغٌ الْكَبِيْرَةِ

The offering brought to Ka'ba. [5:95]  
that reaches (3)

كَمَا يَسْتَوِي عَلَى السَّوَابِغِ قَاةٌ وَمَا هُوَ بِسَالِغٍ

As one stretching his palms to water that it may reach his mouth, while it will reach it not. [13:14]

(act. pic. f. sing.) **بَالِغَةٌ**  
consummate (1)

حِكْمَةٌ بِالْاٰلِغَةِ

Wisdom consummate. [54:5]  
reaching (2)

اَمْرٌ لِّكُلِّ اٰمِيْنًا وَعَلَيْتَا بِالْاٰلِغَةِ اِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيٰمَةِ

Or have you oaths from Us reaching to the Day of Resurrection. [68:39]  
sound, convincing (3)

(el. 3 p.m. sing.) iv **لِيَسْتَبْلِي**  
in order to prove

لِيَسْتَبْلِي الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْهُ بِآيَاتِهِ حَسْبًا

In order that He might prove the believers with a goodly proving from Him.

[8:17]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii **اِبْتَلَى**  
< ~tried, proved

to prove, **اِبْتَلَى اِبْتِلَاءً**  
try, examine

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii **يَبْتَلِي**  
~tries

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) viii **نَبْتَلِي**  
we (might) prove

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) viii **اُبْتَلِيَ**  
~was tried, proved

(perate m. plu.) viii **اِبْتَلَوْا**  
examine!

(ap-der viii, m. plu.) acc. **مُبْتَلِينَ**  
provers

وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ مِنَ الْمُبْتَلِينَ

Verily We have been provers.  
[23:30]

n.d. (ap-der. > viii m. sing.) **مُبْتَلِي**  
prover

إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَبَّأَكُمْ بِنَهْرٍ

Verily Allah will prove you with a river. [2:249]

trial, proving, test (n.) **الْبَلَاءُ**

(emp. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَسْتَبْلُونَ**  
~certainly will try

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) **نَسْتَبْلُو**  
we try, prove, shall prove

(epl. 1st p. plu.) **لَنَسْتَبْلُونَ**  
we surely will try (or prove)  
you

(epl. pip. 2 p.m. plu.) **لَنَسْتَبْلُونَّ**  
you shall surely be tried

★ ب ل ي

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَبْتَلِي**  
< ~decays

**بَلِي يَبْتَلِي بِلًا وَبَلَاءً**  
to become old, to decay; to  
get polish removed and  
real face appeared

وَمَا لِكُلِّ آلٍ

And kingdom not to decay.  
[20:120]

(pip. 3 p.f. sing.) **يُسْبِلِي**  
will turn to its reality

يَوْمَ يُسْبِلِي السِّرَاطَ

On a day wherein secrets shall be out (i.e. every thing will appear in its original reality.) (Jid)  
[86:9]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv **يُسْبِلِي**  
< ~proves

to test, try, **أَبْلَى يَسْبِلِي اِبْلَاءً**  
prove

(n.d. ی + بَيْنِ) بَيِّ

my sons

Note : The word بَيْنِ is plural of اِبْنٌ ; when an inseparable pronominal ی is suffixed it becomes بَيِّ

The ن of the plural is dropped.

(n.d. ی + بُنَيِّنَ) بُنَيِّ

my little son

(Note the difference between

بَيِّ (baneyya) my sons and بُنَيِّ (bunayya) my little son)

daughter (n.) اِبْنَةٌ

daughter (n.) بِنْتٌ

daughters (n.p.) بَنَاتٌ

(n.d. ی + اِبْنَتَيْنِ) اِبْنَتَيْنِ  
my two daughters

ب ن ی ★

built (perf. 3 p.f. sing.) بِنَى

to build بِنَى بِنَى بِنَاءً

Note : The final ی is changed

to اِفَّ if followed

بَلَى yes

(used in affirmative response to a question initiated with a negative particle)

أَوَلَيْسَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِقَدِيرٍ

عَلَىٰ أَنْ يَخْلُقَ مِثْلَهُمْ بَلَىٰ وَهُوَ الْخَلَّاقُ الْعَلِيمُ

Is not He who created the heavens and the earth able to create the like of these : Yes ! He is the supreme Creator, the Knower.

[36:81]

ب ن ن ★

fingertip (n.) بَسَاتٌ

ب ن و ★

son (n.) اِبْنٌ

The initial Hamza is (n.) dropped for purposes of assimilation

عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ

Eisa son of Maryam. [2:87]

sons (n.p.) nom بَنُونَ

sons (n.p.) acc. بَنِينَ

sons (n.p.) n.d. بَنُو

sons (n.p.) n.d. بَنِي

## ب ه ج \*

joy, beauty, rejoicing (v.n.) *بَهْجَةً*  
 to rejoice *بَهَجَ بِهَجًا* <  
 (act. 2 pic n.) *بَهِيحٌ*  
 joyful, joyous

## ب ه ل \*

*تَدْبِيرٌ* < *تَدْبِيرٌ*  
 (imperf. 1st p. plu.)  
 < we humbly pray  
 to leave one to his *بِهْلًا*  
 own will, to curse  
 to humiliate *أَبْهَلَ* *أَبْهَلًا* *viii*  
 oneself before God and  
 call upon Him, to invoke  
 curse on the liar.

## ب ه م \*

beast (act. 2 pic. f.) *بَهِيمَةٌ*

## ب و ا \*

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) *بَاءٌ*  
 settled, incurred, earned  
 ~ < *بَاءٌ يَبُوءُ بَوْمًا (إِلَى)*  
 to come back to, to return,  
 to bring, *بَاءَ (ب)* or  
 lead back, to bear

by a personal pronoun

as *بَنَاهَا* .

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) *بَنَوْا*  
 they built

(perf. 1st p. plu.) *بَنَيْنَا*  
 we built

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) *تَبْنُونَ*  
 you build

(perate m. sing.) *إِنِّ*  
 (thou) build !

(perate m. plu.) *إِبْنُوا*  
 (you) built !

building, canopy (v.n.) *بِنَاءٌ*

structure, building (n.) *بُنْيَانٌ*

(pact. pis. f. sing.) *مَبْنِيَةٌ*  
 that is built up

## ب ه ت \*

(p. p. 3 p.m. sing.) *بُهْتٌ*  
 was confounded

to be asto- *بُهْتٌ بِهْتًا (ف)*  
 nished.

to fall in a *بُهْتٌ بِهْتًا (س)*  
 faint

to be con- *بُهْتٌ بِهْتًا (ي)*  
 founded

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) *بُهْتٌ*  
 ~ will confound

calumny, slander (v.n.) *بُهْتَانٌ*

< *بُهْتٌ بِهْتًا (ف)*

To calumniate, to slander

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) **تَسْبَوُوا**  
 < they are settled

to be settled **تَسْبَأُ**

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَسْبِئُ**  
 gets settled, takes place, in-  
 habits.

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) **تَسْبِئُوا**  
 we take place, inhabit

(perate m. dual.) **تَسْبِئَا**  
 (you twain) inhabit!

settlement (v.n.mim) **مَسْبِئًا**

★ ب و ب

gate, door (1) (n) **بَابٌ**

لَا تَدْخُلُوا مِنْ بَابٍ مُتَّحِدٍ

Enter not by one gate.

[12:67]

a portal (2)

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ بَابًا ذَا عَذَابٍ ثَلِيثٍ

Untill we opened upon them  
 a portal of severe tor-  
 ment. [23:77]

doors, gates (n.p.) **أَبْوَابٌ**

★ ب و ر

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَسْبُرُ**  
 < ~shall perish

to perish **بَارِئٌ يَبْرُؤُا وَ بَوَارِئٌ**

بَاءٌ وَيَقْضَىٰ تَبْرَأُ مِنَ اللَّهِ

They incurred Allah's wrath.  
 [2:61]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) **بَاءُوا**  
 they brought, incurred

(تَبْرَأُ) acc. **تَبْرَأُ**

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.)

thou bear

إِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ يَبْرَأَ بِي إِسْمِي

Verily I would that thou  
 bear my sin. [5:29]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii **بَوَّأَ**

< lodged, settled

بَوَّأَ مَبُورًا مَبُورًا وَ تَبْوِئَةً

to place, prepare a place,  
 settle, lodge

يَتَّكِفُ فِي الْأَرْضِ

He settled you in the earth.  
 [7:74]

(perf. 1st p. plu.) ii (ل) **بَوَّأْنَا**  
 we settled

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) ii **تَبْوِئُ**  
 thou settle

يُبْوِئُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مَقَاعِدَ لِلْقِتَالِ

Thou art settling the belie-  
 vers in position for the  
 fight. [3:121]

(emp. 1st p. plu.) ii **نُسَبِّئَنَّ**  
 we surely will settle

(*epi. 1st p. plu.*) *ii* لَسَيَّتَنَّ  
we surely will attack by night  
while sleeping at night (*v.n.*) بَيَاتَانَا

house (*n.*) بَيْتٌ

houses (*n.p.*) بُيُوتٌ

الْبَيْتُ، الْبَيْتُ الْحَرَامُ، الْبَيْتُ الْعَتِيقُ

The sacred House, *i.e.* Ka'ba.

the frequented house, الْمَعْمُورُ، الْبَيْتُ

that is, the original model of Ka'ba, over it or corresponding to it, in heaven, which thousands of angels visit every day and around which they circuit (make *tawaf*) and pray.

(*Ibn Kathir, Baghwi, Jid.*)

★ ب ي د

(*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*) تَيِّدُ  
< ~ will perish

to perish, *بَادَ يَبِيدُ* (ض)  
vanish

★ ب ي ض

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) *ix* اَبْيَضَتْ  
< ~ whitened

to become *ix* اَبْيَضَ يَبْيَضُ  
white

(*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*) *ix* تَدْرِضُ  
~ will become white

(*imperf. neg. 3 p. f. sing.*) كُنْ تَبُورًا  
~ will not perish

perdition, doom (*v.n.*) بُورٌ

perdition, doom (*v.n.*) بَوَارٌ

★ ب و ل

condition, state, heart (*n.*) بَالٌ

(It may be rendered as 'about' if contents require.)

مَا بَالُ النِّسْوَةِ الَّتِي تَقَطَعْنَ أَيْدِيَهُنَّ

What was the matter of those women who cut off their hands (or what about those women who ....). [12:50]

★ ب ي ت

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَبْتَغُونَ  
< they pass the night

to pass *بَاتَ يَبِيتُ* (ض) بَيَاتَانَا  
the night

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) بَيَّتَ  
planned by night

*ii* < بَيَّتَ يَبِيتُ

to plan against  
SS by night, to attack by night

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *ii* مُبْتَغُونَ  
they plan by night

لَا تُلَاحِظُوا مَعَارِدَ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ  
بِالْبَيْعِ

Men whom neither traffick-  
ing nor bargaining diver-  
teth. [24:37]

Christian churches (n.p.) **بَيْعٌ**  
sing. **بَيْعَةٌ** <

لَهَدِمَتْنَا صَوَامِعُ وَبِيَعٌ وَصَلَوَاتُ وَمَسْجِدٌ

The cloisters and churches  
and synagogues and mos-  
ques would have been de-  
molished. [22:40]

★ ب ي ن ★

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) ii **بَيَّنَّا**  
< they expounded

to ex- **بَيَّنَّا** ii **بَيَّنَّ** <  
pound, render clear

(perf. 1st p. plu.) ii **بَيَّنَّا**  
we have expounded

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii **يُبَيِّنُ**  
~expounds

(emp. 3 p.m. plu.) ii **يُبَيِّنُونَ**  
they will surely expound

(el. 2 p.m. sing.) ii **لَتُبَيِّنَنَّ**  
that ye may expound

(el. 1st p. sing.) ii **لَأُبَيِّنَنَّ**  
that I expound

(el. 1st p. plu.) ii **لَنُبَيِّنَنَّ**  
that we expound

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) ii **نُبَيِّنُ**  
we expound

white (n.m.) **الْبَيْضُ**

white (n.f.) **بَيْضَاءُ**

eggs (n.p.) **بَيْضٌ**

★ ب ي ع ★

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) iii **بَايَعْتُمْ**  
< you made bargain

**بَايَعَ** **يُبَايِعُ** **مُبَايَعَةٌ**

to deal with selling and buy-  
ing, to swear fealty

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iii **يُبَايِعُونَ**  
they swear fealty

(imperf. 3 p.f. plu.) iii **يُبَايِعْنَ**  
they swear fealty

(perate m. sing.) iii **بَايَعُ**  
take oath (accept fealty)

Note: **بَايَعُ** 'means thou  
swear fealty.' But in  
the course of contents  
and certain grammat-  
ical rule it means  
here: accept their ini-  
tiative or action.

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) vi **تَبَايَعْتُمْ**  
you bargain one with  
another

to conclude **تَبَايَعُ** **تَبَايَعًا** <  
a sale or make a contract  
with each other.

bargaining, selling (v.n.) **بَيْعٌ**  
and buying

(*ap-der. f. plu.*) مَبِينَاتُ  
illuminating ones

(*ap-der. > iv, m. sing.*) مُبِينٌ  
open to see, clear,  
self-expressive

exposition (1) (n.) بَيَانٌ

هَذَا بَيَانٌ لِلنَّاسِ

This is an exposition for  
men" [3:138]

distinctness of speech (2)

عَلَمَةُ الْبَيَانِ

He taught him distinctness  
of speech. [55:4]

explanation (3)

شَرَحَ عَلَيْنَا بَيَانَهُ

Then it is upto its expound-  
ing. [75:19]

exposition (v.n.) بَيَانًا

(*ap-der > x, m. sing.*) الْمُتَبِينُ  
luminous

between (particle) بَيْنَ

in front of بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ

in presence of بَيْنَ أَيْدِيَّ

(also see د ي )

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *iv* يُبِينُ  
< ~ maketh clear

أَيَّانَ يُبِينُ إِثْمَهُ  
to be clear, make clear

لَا يَخْلُدُ يُبِينُ

He well nigh cannot make  
(himself) clear. [43:52]

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *v* تَبَيَّنَ  
~ became manifest

to become *v* تَبَيَّنَ تَبَيَّنًا  
clear, to become manifest,  
to declare

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) *v* تَبَيَّنَتْ  
~ became manifest

(*perate. m. plu.*) *v* تَبَيَّنُوا  
(you) declare, make clear

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *v* يَتَبَيَّنُ  
becomes clear

(*el. 3 p. f. sing.*) *x* لَتَسْتَبِينَنَّ  
< in order to be shown

to be manifest *x* اِسْتَبَانَ  
clear (*act. 2 pic.*) بَيْنٌ

evidence (n.) بَيِّنَةٌ

clear evidences (n.p.) بَيِّنَاتٌ

(*ap-der f. plu.*) مُبِينَةٌ  
illuminating, manifest

\*\*\*



## كتاب التاء

to denote 1st. p. sing. of **تُ**  
perf. e.g. قُلْتُ 'I said'

denotes fem., and turns to **ة**  
ha sound at the end of  
a sentence.

the ark i.e. the ark of (n.) **التَّابُوتُ**  
the covenant (see Jid.  
2 n. 652)

time (n.) **تَارَةً**

تَارَةً أُخْرَى

once again. [20:55]

ت ب ب ت

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) assim. **تَبَّ**  
< ~ perished

تَبَّ يَتَّبِ تَبًّا وَ تَبَابًا (ن)

to suffer loss, to perish, to  
remain in evil continually  
(Rgh.)

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) **تَبَّتْ**  
~ (f) is perished

ruin (v. n.) **تَبَابٌ**

ت \* \* \*

a preposition (1)

(used with the name of  
Allah only to denote  
oath.)

وَتَاللَّهِ لَأَكِيدَنَّ أَصْنَامَكُمْ

And by Allah I shall surely  
devise a plot against your  
idols. [21:57]

It is used both as prefix **تُ**....

and suffix to verbs. As  
prefix it is used in the 3rd  
p. of the perf. to denote

the fem. e.g. قَالَتْ (perf.  
3 p. f. sing. : she said)

to denote 2 p.m. of perf, **تُ**  
e.g. قُلْتَ 'thou said'

to denote 2 p. f. of perf. **تِ**  
e.g. قُلْتِ 'thou (f..)  
said'

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.)	تَبِعُوا
they followed	
they did not follow	مَا تَبِعُوا
(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)	يَتَّبِعُ
~ follows	
(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.)	تَتَّبِعُ
~ (f) follows	
(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv	أَتَّبَعْتُ
~ followed	
(perf. 1st p. plu.) iv	أَتَّبَعْنَا
we made SS follow SS	
(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv	أَتَّبَعُوا
they followed	
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv	يُتَّبِعُونَ
they make (one) follow	
(p.p. 3 p.m. plu.) iv	أَتَّبِعُوا
they were followed, were overtaken by SS	
(imperf. 1st p. plu.) iv	نُتَّبِعُ
we make follow	
(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii	أَتَّبَعْتُ
followed	
viii	أَتَّبَعْتُ وَاتَّبَعْنَا
to follow (some R. F.)	
(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) viii	أَتَّبَعْتِ
thou followed	
(perf. 1st p. sing.) viii	أَتَّبَعْتُ
I followed	
(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii	أَتَّبَعُوا
they followed	
(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) viii	أَتَّبَعْتُمْ
you followed	

ruin (v. n.)	تَبِيدَ
see	تَبَارَكَ
see	تَبَدَّلَ
see	تَبَدَّى
see	تَبَرَّأَ
see	تَبَاثُرَ

ت ب ر ★

(perf. 1st p. plu.) ii	تَبَرَّأْنَا
< we have destroyed	
ii	تَبَرَّ يَتَّبِرُ تَبَرَّأَ وَتَبَرَّ تَبَرُّوا تَبَرُّوا
to destroy, break.	
destruction (v. n. ii)	تَبْشِيرًا
(el. 3 p. m. plu.) ii acc.	لِيَتَّبِرُوا
they might destroy	

destruction (v.n.) تَبَارَهْ

Jestoryed (pis. pic) مَتَّبِرَهْ

ت ب ع ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.)	تَبِعَ
< ~ followed	
	تَبِعَ يَتَّبِعُ تَبِعًا وَتَبَاعًا (س)
to follow, initiate, join a person, serve, obey, follow a doctrine	

(act. pic. m. sing.)  
follower.

تَابِعٌ

(act. pic. m. plu.) acc.  
followers

تَابِعِينَ

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.)  
avenger

نَبِيْعٌ

لَا تَجِدُوا لِلْكَافِرِيْنَ اَبْرًا

You will not find for yourselves against us an avenger (or prosecutor). [17:69]

نَبِيْعٌ is one who prosecutes, or sues, for a right, or due (*L.L.*). The phrase signifies: Then you shall not find for you any one to sue us for the disallowing of what hath befallen you nor for our averting it from you (*Jid.*).

to follow (*v.n.*) اَتْبَاعٌ

successive (*ap-der.* > iii)  
(one following another)

مُتَّبِعٌ

فَصِيْرًا شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَّبَعَيْنِ

Fasting for two months in succession. [4:92]

(pls. pic. > viii) مَتَّبِعُونَ

~are overtaken by SS

★ ت ت ر

one after another (*v.n.*)

تَتْرَى

و ت و see

(perf. 1st p. plu.) viii  
we followed

اَتَّبَعْنَا

(impref. 3 p.m. sing.) viii  
~ follows

يَتَّبِعُ

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) viii  
thou follow

تَتَّبِعُ

حَقِّي تَتَّبِعْ بِمَنْتَهُمْ

Except thou follow their faith. [2:120]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii  
they follow

يَتَّبِعُونَ

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
you follow

تَتَّبِعُوا

(imperf. 1st p. sing.) viii  
I follow

اَتَّبِعُ

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) viii  
we follow

نَتَّبِعُ

(perate > viii, m. sing.)  
(thou) follow !

اَتَّبِعْ

(perate > viii, m. plu.)  
(you) follow

اَتَّبِعُوا

(perate. neg. m. sing.)  
(thou) follow not !

لَا تَتَّبِعْ

(perate emp., neg. m. dual)  
you twain follow not

لَا تَتَّبِعَانِ

لَا تَتَّبِعَنَّ سَبِيْلَ الَّذِيْنَ لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ

You twain never follow the path of those who know not. [10:89]

follower (*n.*) تَابِعٌ

## ت ر ف ★

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) *iv* أَتَرَفْنَا  
< we luxuriated

أَتَرَفَ يَتَرَفُ إِتْرَافًا  
to luxuriate, give comfort,  
make in ease

تَرَفَ يَتَرَفُ تَرَفًا  
to live in abundance, in  
affluence

(*p.p. 3 p.m. plu.*) *iv* أَتَرَفُوا  
they are luxuriated

(*p.p. 2 p.m. plu.*) *iv* أَتَرَفْتُمْ  
you are luxuriated

(*ap-der. > iv, m. plu.*) *acc.* مُتَرَفِينَ  
affluent ones

(*ap-der. > iv, m. plu.*) مُتَرَفِينَ  
*n.d. acc.*

affluent ones,

affluent people of that  
town or community مُتَرَفِيهَا

affluent ones among  
them مُتَرَفِيهِمْ

(*ap-der. > iv, m. plu.*) مُتَرَفُونَ  
*n.d. nom.*

affluent ones

affluent people of that  
town or community مُتَرَفِيهِمْ

## ت ر ق ★

< collar bones *n. p.* تَرَاقِي  
*sing.* تَرَقْوَةٌ

## ت ج ر ★

< merchandise (*v.n.*) تَجَارَةً  
تَجَرَّ يَتَجَرَّرُ تَجَرَّرًا وَتِجَارَةً (ن)  
to carry on commerce

## ت ح ت ★

تَحْتِ (*particle*) beneath  
(*opp. فَوْق* : above)

## ت خ ذ ★

تَخَذَ see أَخَذَ  
for the derived forms

## ت ر ب ★

dust, earth (n) تَرَابٌ

women of equal age (*n.p.*) أَتْرَابٌ  
*sing.* تَرَبٌ

< breast-bone (*n.p.*) تَرَائِبٌ  
(of women) or upper  
part of chest

*sing.* تَرَبَةٌ  
reducing to dust, (*v.n.*) مَرَبَةٌ  
poverty, misery

leave ! (parate m. sing.) أَتْرَكَ

~ is left (pip. 3 p.m. sing.) تَرِكَ

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) acc. تَرِكُوا  
they are left

تَرِكُوا < acc. تَرِكُونَ

(pip. p.m. plu.)  
you are left

(act. pic. m. sing.) تَارِكٌ  
one who leaves SS

acc. تَارِكٍ nom. تَارِكُوا

(act. pic. (n.d.) m. sing.)  
you are left

★ ت س ر

تَسْرُ see س ر ر

★ ت س ع

nine (cardinal number) تِسْعٌ

nine (cardinal number n.f.) تِسْعَةٌ

(cardinal number) تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ  
nineteen

(cardinal number) تِسْعٌ وَ تِسْعُونَ  
ninety-nine

★ ت ع س

تَمَسَّ < downfall (v.n.) تَمَسَّ

to perish, downfall  
وَأَمْسَ بِتَمَسُّ تَمَسَّ

★ ت ر ك

~ left, (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) تَرَكَ

to leave, تَرَكَ بِتَرْكِ (تَرَكَ أَنْ)  
omit, abandon, refrain,  
desist, give up

to leave SS by his own (1)  
choice or willingness

وَتَرَكَنَا بَعْضَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَمُوجُ فِي بَعْضٍ

And We left them on that  
day (i.e. We shall leave  
them) surging one against  
another. [18:99]

to leave compulsorily (2)

كَمْ تَرَكَوْا مِنْ جَدَّتٍ وَغَيْوَيْنِ

They left how many of gar-  
dens and springs. [44:25]

I left (perf. 1st. p. sing.) تَرَكْتُ

they left (perf. 3 p.m. plu.) تَرَكُوا

(perf. 3 p.f. plu.) تَرَكْنَ  
they (f.) left

you left (perf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَرَكْتُمْ

we left (perf. 1st. p. plu.) تَرَكَنَا

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) تَرِكُ  
thou leave

(imperf. 1st. p.m. plu.) تَرِكُوا  
we leave

## ★ ت ل ل ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) تَلَّى  
he threw down

وَتَلَّى لِلْجَبِينِ

And he threw him upon  
his forehead. [37:103]

## ★ ت ل و ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) تَلَّى  
~ followed (1)

وَالْقَمَرَ إِذَا تَلَّمَهَا

And by the moon, when she  
followeth him. [91:2]

Note : In Arabic قمر moon  
is masculine and شمس  
is feminine, contrary  
to English.

(perf. 1st p. sing.) تَلَوْتُ  
I recited (2)

يَتْلُونَ (n.d.) يَتْلُوا

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they recite

تَتْلُونَ (n.d.) تَتْلُوا

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
you recite

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) تَتْلُوْنَ  
we recite

ع ط و see تَمَاطَى

ع ف ف see التَّعَفُّفُ

ع ف و see تَعَفُّوْا

تَمَلَّوْا / تَمَلَّيْنِ / تَمَلَّيْ / تَمَلَّوْا / اسْتَمَلَّ /

لَمَلَّانَ see ع ل و

ع و ن see تَمَلَّوْا

غ ي ظ see تَمَيَّظْ

ف د ي see تَفَادَوْهُمْ

ف خ ر see تَفَاخَرُوا

تَفَرَّقُوا / تَفَرَّقُوا see ف ر ق

## ★ ت ف ث ★

تَفَثٌ unkemptness, impurity (n.)

## ★ ★ ★ ★

تَقْوَى (see) (n.) (ق ي) piety

تَقَبَّلَ / تَسْتَقْبِلُ see ق ب ل

## ★ ت ق ن ★

< he did perfectly and iv أَنفَعَنَ  
thoroughly, to do some-  
thing skilfully

ii تَفَعَّنَ (r.f.) وَ أَفَعَّنَ

(el. 3 p.m. sing.) iv  
he may complete

(el. 1st. p. sing.) iv  
I may complete

(perate > iv, m. sing.)  
thou complete

(perate m. plu.)  
you complete !

complete (n.)

(ap-der. > iv, m. sing.)  
completer, perfecter

ت ك أ < و ك أ

(imperf. 1st p. sing.) v  
I lean (on SS)

a place in which (pis. pic.)  
one reclines, a staff, a  
couch

(ap-der. plu.) | مَتَكِينُونَ | مَتَكِينِينَ  
acc. recliners

تُكَلِّئُونَ see و ك ل

★ ★ ★ ★

oven (n.)

تَوَفَّقُ see و ف ق

ت و ب ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
~repented

(perate. m. sing.)  
(thou) recite !

(perate m. plu.)  
(you) recite !

(p.p. 3 p.f. sing.)  
~was/were recited

(pip 3 p.m. sing.)  
~is recited

(pip 3 p. f. sing.)  
~is/are recited

(act. pl. f. plu.)  
< reciting angels

sing : تَالِيَةٌ  
recitation (n.)

ت م م ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) (assim)  
< ~was completed

to be completed

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) (assim)  
~was/were completed

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv  
~completed

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) iv  
thou completed

(perf. 1st p. sing.) iv  
I completed

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) iv  
we completed

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv  
~completes

يَتُوبُونَ *acc.* يُتُوبُوا  
(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*)  
they repent

(*perate—prayer*) تُوبُ  
may thou accept repentance

you repent! (*perate m. plu.*) تُوْبُوا

(*v.ns.*) التَّوْبُ، التَّوْبَةُ، مَتَابُ  
repentance

repenting (Allah) (Ints.) تَوَّابٌ

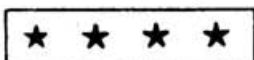
(*act. pic. plu.*) تَائِبُونَ  
repenters (*m.*)

(*act. pic. f. plu.*) تَائِبَاتٌ  
repenters (*f.*)

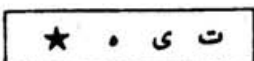
(*ints. plu.*) *acc.* تَوَّابِينَ

<repenting men

*sing.* تَوَّابٌ



Torah (Bible), (*n.*) تَوْرَاهُ  
the Divine writ revealed  
to the Prophet Musa  
(Moses)



(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَتَيَبَّهُونَ  
<they shall wander about

to wander تَاءَ بَيْنَهُ تَبَاهَا  
about lands without  
direction

fig (*n.*) تَيْنٌ

فَمَنْ تَابَ مِنْ بَعْدِ ظُلْمِهِ وَأَصْلَحَ

Whosoever repenteth after  
his wrong-doing and  
amendeth. [5:39]

accepted repentance, (عَلَى) تَابَ  
he forgave

فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَدُودٌ عَلَيْهِ

Surely Allah shall relent  
towards him. (He will  
accept his repentance).

[5:39]

~repented (إِلَى) تَابَ  
(as إِلَى without تَابَ)

(*perf. 3 p.m. dual*) تَابَا  
the twain repented

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) تَابُوا  
they repented

(*perf. 1st p. sing.*) تَبْتُ  
I repented

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) تَبْتُمْ  
you repented

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَتُوبُ  
he accepts repentance

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *acc.* يَتُوبُ  
he repents

(*imperf. 1st p. sing.*) أَتُوبُ  
I repent

تَتُوبَانِ (*n.d.*) تَتُوبَانِ  
you twain repent



## كتاب التاء

ت ب ت ★

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv **يُبَيْتُ**  
he keeps

< **أَنْبَيْتُ يَبَيْتُ إِبْنَانَا** iv  
to keep (1)  
to confine, (2)  
to bring SS to a stand

يَمْحُو اللَّهُ مَا يَشَاءُ وَيُثَبِّتُ

Allah abolisheth whatsoever  
He will and keepeth.  
[13:39]

(*el. 3 p.m. plu.*) iv **لِيُثَبِّتُوا**  
they may confine

وَلَاذِي بُعِثُوا إِلَيْكُمْ مِنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يَصْطَلِقُونَ إِذْ يَسْتَأْذِنُونَ

And (recall) what time that  
those who disbelieved  
were plotting against thee  
to confine thee or to slay  
thee. [8:30]

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) . **ثَابِتٌ**  
firmly fixed

fixture (n.) **ثَبْوَةٌ**

(*perate. m. plu.*) **أَثْبَتُوا**  
< stand firm,

**ثَبَّتَ يَثْبِطُ ثَبَاتًا وَ ثُبُوتًا (ن)**  
to stand firm, permanent,  
be fixed, settled, estab-  
lished

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) ii **ثَبَّبْنَا**  
< we have confirmed

to establish, **ثَبَّتَ ثَبَاتًا** ii  
to confirm

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) ii **يُثَبِّتُ**  
he establishes

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) ii **نُثَبِّتُ**  
we establish

(*perate (prayer) m. sing.*) **ثَبَّتْ**  
may thou keep firm, stable

(*perate m. sing.*) **ثَبَّتُوا**  
you keep firm

تَمَنَّ بِمُحْرَمٍ تَمَنَّ (ن)

to be thick, hard and firm

to inflict *iv* أَتَمَّنَّ

severe slaughter of an enemy.

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) acc. vi  
بُغِّنَ  
~slaughtered

★ ث ر ب

reproof, reproach (v.n.) *ii* تَمْرِبٌ

★ ث ر ي

الترى (n.)  
soil (n.)

★ ث ع ب

مُتَبَانٌ (n.)  
a serpent (n.)

★ ث ق ب

التَّاقِبُ (act. pic. m. sing.)  
glowing (act. pic. m. sing.)

★ ث ق ف

تَقَفْتُمْ (perf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
< you got holdتَقِفْتُمْ بِتَقَفْتُمْ تَقَفْتُمْ (س)  
to meet, reach to conquerتَقَفْتُمْ (emp. 2 p.m. sing.)  
thou overtakeتَسَيِّتٌ (v.n. > *ii*)  
strengthening (v.n. > *ii*)تَبَاتٌ (n.p.)  
detached groups (n.p.)تَبَاتٌ < تَبَاتٌ  
body of man, sing.

troops, horsemen

فَانْفَرُوا فِي الْبُحْبُوحَاتِ أَوْ أَنْفَرُوا جَمِيعًا

Then sally forth in detachment or sally forth all together. [4:71]

★ ث ب ر

تَبُورٌ (v.n.)  
< death, destruction (v.n.)

تَسَبَّرَ يَتَسَبَّرُ تَسَبَّرًا وَ تَبُورًا (ن)

to persist, to destroy

تَبُورًا (pact. pic. m. sing.)  
last one, destroyed one

★ ث ب ط

تَبَّطَّ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) *ii*  
< ~withholdتَبَّطَّ وَ تَبَّطَّ (عَنْ)  
to hinder, withhold.

★ ث ج ج

تَجَّجًا (ints.)  
plenteous (ints.)

★ ث خ ن

تَخَّنْتُمْ (perf. 2 p.m. plu.) *iv*  
< you have slain them

< weights, (n.p.) أَثْقَالٌ  
burdens

sing. : ثَقْلٌ

(n. dual.) الثَّقَلَانِ

two dependents (man and jinn)

heavy (v.n.) يَثْقَلُ

إِذْ يَمْشِي مُخْتَالًا فَتُفَاعِلًا

"March forth light (armed) and heavy (armed). [9:41]

(pis. pic. f. sing.) iv مُثْقَلَةٌ  
one heavy laden

(pis. pic. m. plu.) iv مُثْقَلُونَ  
those who are heavy laden

(n. for instrument) مِثْقَالٌ  
weight of

★ ث ل ث

(card. number) ثَلَاثَةٌ / ثَلَاثٌ  
three

(card. number) ثَلَاثُونَ / ثَلَاثِينَ  
thirty

one-third (fraction) الثُّلُثُ

two-third (fraction) الثُّلُثَانِ

nom. n. d. ثُلُثًا

(fraction) acc. n. d. ثُلُثًا  
two-third

third (card. number) ثَالِثٌ / ثَالِثَةٌ

threes ثَلَاثٌ

يَتَقَفُّونَ acc. يَتَقَفُّوا

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)

they come upon

إِنْ يَتَقَفُّوا عَلَيْكَ وَإِلَّا فَاعْتَدِ

Should they come upon you they will be enemies unto thee. [60:2]

(p.p. 3 p.m. plu.) تَقَفُّوا

they are found

★ ث ق ل

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) ثَقُلْتُ

~ become heavy, momentous

< ثَقُلَ ثَقُلًا وَثِقَالَةً  
to be heavy

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) iv أَثْقَلْتُ

~ become heavy

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv إِنَّا ثَقَلْنَا  
you bowed down with

heaviness (Pic.), ye are weighed down (Jid.), you sink down heavily (Arb.) you should incline heavily

Rod.

Note : أَثْقَلْنَا according to

Al-Akbary belongs to

stem sixth تَفَاعَلَ, an additional هَمْزَةٌ (ا) is prefixed.

(see vol. 1, Cairo, 1956, pp. 44.)

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) ثَقِيلٌ

weighty, heavy

## ★ ث م ر

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv  
 ~bore fruit  
 to bear fruit

أَمْرًا

أَمْرًا إِعْمَارًا

fruits (*n. p.*) ثَمَرًاfruit (*n. sing.*) ثَمْرَةٌsing. ثَمْرَةٌ < fruits (*n. p.*) ثَمَرَاتٌ

## ★ ث م ن

price (*n.*) ثَمَنٌeighth part, (*fraction*) ثَمْنٌ  
 one-eightheight (*card. number*) ثَمَانِيَةٌ | ثَمَانِيeight (*card. number*) ثَمَانِينَ

## ★ ث ن ي

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَسْتَوْنَ  
 < they fold  
 to fold,

double a thing

(*imperf. 3 p m. plu.*) يَسْتَسْوُونَ  
 they make exception

وَلَا يَسْتَسْوُونَ

And they made not the  
 exception i.e. they say

not: "إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ" if God will."

[68:18]

## ★ ث ل ل

a group (*n.*) ثَلَلَةٌ

## ★ ث م د

An ancient and power-ful people of Arabia close-  
 (n.) ثَمُودٌ

ly related to عادٌ Adites  
 and heirs to their civili-  
 sation and culture with  
 their seat in the north-  
 west corner of Arabia,  
 forming the southern bo-  
 undry of Syria (*Nicholson,*  
*Literary History of the*  
*Arabs, N. York, 1932.*)

Unlike the Adites of whom  
 we find no trace in histori-  
 cal times, the Thamudite  
 are mentioned still exist-  
 ing by Diodoras Siculus and  
 Ptolemy; and they survi-  
 ved down to the fifth cen-  
 tury A. D. in the corps  
 equites Thamudeni attac-  
 ced to the army of the  
 Byzantine emperors  
 (*Jid. 8 nn. 542*)

## ★ ★ ★ ★

there, at the same time or  
 place

ثَمَّ

to pay for SS, **تَوْبًا** ii **تَوْبَ**  
pay back (good deeds)

RF **تَابَ يَتُوبُ تَوْبًا (إِلَ)**  
to return

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv **أَتَابَ**  
< recompensed (1)

(h.v.) iv **أَتَابَ بِمِثْلِ إِثْمِهِ**  
to reward, to recompense

**فَأَنبَأَكُمُوعْتًا يُعْتَمِرُ**

Have given you (another)  
grief for (your first) grief.  
[3:153]

rewarded (2)

**فَأَنبَأَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِمَا قَالُوا**

Allah rewarded them for that  
which they said. [5:85]

reward (n.) **تَوَابٌ**

reward (n.) **مُتَوَبَّةٌ**

a resort, a place of (n.) **مَتَابَةٌ**  
visit

< garments (n.p.) **يَتَابٌ**

sing. **تَوْبٌ**

ث و ر

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv **أَنَارُوا**

< they break up

to raise, **مَارَ يَبُورُ تَوْرًا**  
be stirred, break up

the second (card. number) **ثَانِي**

(card. number) **اِثْنَانٍ | اِثْنَيْنِ | اِثْنَتَيْنِ**  
two

**اِثْنَا عَشَرَ** (m.) nom.

twelve (m.) acc. **اِثْنَيْ عَشَرَ**

**اِثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ** (f.) nom.

twelve (f.) acc. **اِثْنَتَيْ عَشْرَةَ**

twos by twos **مَثْنًا**

oft repeated (Jid.) **مَثَانِي**

repeating (Arb.) paired  
(Pic.)

**كَلَّمَ نَزَلَ أَحْسَنَ الْحَدِيثِ كِتَابًا مَثَانِيهَا مَثَانِي**

Allah hath revealed the most  
excellent discourse, a book  
consimilar (self-resembling),  
oft-repeated." [39:23]

repetition (2)

**وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَاكَ سَبْعًا مِنَ الْمَثَانِي**

**وَالْقُرْآنَ الْعَظِيمَ**

And assuredly we have given  
thee seven of the repeti-  
tions and the mighty  
Quran. [15:87]

★ ث و ب

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) ii **تُؤْتِبُ**  
< ~ is paid

ث و ي ★
---------

(act. pic. m. sing.) acc. ثَاوِيَا  
< dweller

تَوَى يَتَوَى تَوَاأ (ض)  
to halt, stop

مَسْوَى (n. for place) مَسْوَى

ث ي ب ★
---------

< non-virgins (n. p.) نَبِيَّاتٌ  
sing. نَبِيَّةٌ

أَنَارُوا الْأَرْضَ

They broke up the earth and  
inhabited it. [30:9]

(perf. 3 p. f. plu.) iv أَمَرَنَ  
they raised

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing) iv يَمِيرُ  
~break up

raise (1)

فَنُفِثَ السَّحَابَ

They raised the cloud. [30:48]  
plougheth (2)

أَنهَابِ قَرَّةٍ لَدَى لَوْلَى يُبَيِّرُ الْأَرْضَ

She should be a cow un-  
yoked to plough the earth.

[2:71]

\*\*\*

## كتاب الجيم

ج ب ت ★

an idol or idols (LL) (n.) الْجِبْتُ  
 sorcery (a worthless thing) (Q. Rgh.)

ج ب ر ★

strong, powerful, (ints. sing.) جَبَّارٌ  
 tyrant, rebellious, giant, compeller

giants (s. n. p.) acc. جَبَّارِينَ

ج ب ل ★

mountain (n.) جَبَلٌ

mountains (n. p.) جِبَالٌ

< generation (n.) جَيْلٌ

lit. : constitution, created being, multitude

ج ر ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) تَجَارُونَ  
 < they cry for succour  
 جَارٌ تَجَارُ جَارًا وَ جَتُّورًا (ف)  
 to cry aloud in prayer or supplicate

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَجَارُونَ  
 you cry aloud for succour

(perate. neg. m. plu.) لَا تَجَارُوا  
 cry not for succour

جَارٌ، جَارَةٌ see ج و ر

جَامِسًا see ج و س

جَاءَ يَجِيئُ جَائِزًا see ج ي أ

ج ب ب ★

the well (n.) الْجُبُّ

جَتَّ بِحُوتٍ جَتًّا وَ (اجْتَتَّ *viii*)

to cut off, cut down, uproot

ج ث م \*

(act. pic. m. plu.) acc. جَائِمِينَ  
motionless bodies in the  
state of prostration

كَلِمَةً يَجْمَعُونَ جَمًّا وَ جُمُومًا (ض)

to remain in a place with-  
out sense, motionless

ج ث و \*

(act. pic. f. sing.) جَائِيَةٌ  
< kneeling down

جَتًّا يَجْتُمُونَ جُمُومًا (ن)

to sit with knees upon the  
ground, to kneel

the state of sitting on (v.n.) جِئِيًّا  
the knees

ج ح د \*

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) جَعَدُوا  
< they denied

جَعَدَ يَجْعُدُ جَعْدًا (ب)

to dany, refuse one's right

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَجْعُدُ  
~ denies

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَجْعُدُونَ  
they deny

جِبِلٌّ multitude (n.)

ج ب ن \*

جَبِيْنٌ forehead (n.)

ج ب ه \*

< foreheads (n. p.) جِبَاهٌ

sing. جَبْهَةٌ

ج ب ي \*

يَجْبُودُ (pip. 3 p.m. sing.)

< ~ is drawn, brought

جَبًّا يَجْبُودُ (يَجْبُودُ)

جِبُودَةً وَ جِبَاهَةً وَ جِبَاوَةً

to gather taxes, impost, to  
collect water in a reser-  
voir, to bring together

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) *viii* اجْتَبَى  
< ~ selected, chosen

to choose, select اجْتَبَى اجْتِيَاءً

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) *viii* اجْتَبَيْتَ  
thou selected, chose

(perf. 1st p. plu.) *viii* اجْتَبَيْنَا  
we selected, chose

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) *viii* يَجْتَبِي  
~ chooses

ج ث ث \*

(pp. 3 p.f. sing.) اجْتَفَتْ  
< ~ was pulled out



to quarrel; dispute جَادَلْ مُجَادَلَةً

to twist, (جَدَلْ يَجْدُلُ جَدَلًا مِنْ مَن) جَدَلْ

tight, make firm

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) iii جَادَلْتَ  
thou disputed

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) iii جَادَلْتُمْ  
you disputed

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iii يُجَادِلُ  
~disputes

يُجَادِلُونَا (acc. n.d.) يُجَادِلُونَ

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they dispute

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) iii تُجَادِلُ  
thou dispute

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) iii تُجَادِلُونَ  
you dispute

(perate. m. sing.) iii جَادِلْ  
contend, argue

(perate. neg. m. plu.) iii لَا تُجَادِلُوا  
dispute not!

disputing (v.n.) iii جَادِلٌ

the dispute (v.n.) iii جِدَالٌ

ج ذ ذ ★

broken in pieces (n.) جَذَاذٌ

جَذَّ يَجْذُو جَذًّا (ض)

to cut off at the root

(pact. pic. m. sing.) جَذْوَةٌ  
cut off

ج د د ★

sing. جَدَّتْ < graves (n.p.) أَجْدَاتٌ

ج د د ★

< greatness, majesty (v.n.) جَدَّ

to be great جَدَّ يَجِدُّ جَدًّا

تَعَلَّ جَدْرِنَا

"Exalted be the majesty of  
our Lord, [72:3]"

< new (act. 2 pic. m. sing.) جَدِيدٌ

جَدَّ يَجِدُّ جَدَّةً وَجَدَّةً

to be new

< streets (n.p.) جَدَدٌ  
sing. جَدَّةٌ street, way

ج د ر ★

a wall (n.) جِدَارٌ

walls (n.p.) جُدُرٌ

< most disposed one (relative) أَجْدَرُ  
most worthy, fittest, more  
proper

to be fit, جَدَرَ يَجْدُرُ جَدَارَةً (ن)  
worthy, to deserve

ج د ل ★

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) iii جَادَلُوا  
< they disputed

ج ر ر ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَجْرُدُ**  
 < ~ drags  
 to draw, to drag. **جَرَّ يَجْرُدُ جَرًّا**

ج ر ز ★

barren (n.) **جُرُزٌ**  
 (land incapable of producing (vegetation—Rgh.))

ج ر ع ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَسْتَجِرِعُ** v  
 < ~ sips  
**جَرَعَ يَجْرَعُ جَرْعًا وَتَجَرَّعَ** v  
 viii **وَاجْتَرَعَ**  
 to swallow, sip

ج ر ف ★

hollowed bank (n.) **جُرُوفٌ**

ج ر م ★

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv **أَجْرَمُوا**  
 they committed sin  
 viii **جَرَمَ يَجْرِمُ جَرْمًا وَاجْتَرَمَ**  
**وَاجْتَرَمَ**  
 to cut off, incite, commit a crime against one, be guilty of it

عَطَاءٌ غَيْرٌ يُعْدَوْنَ

The gift never to be cut off.  
 [11:109]

ج ذ ع ★

trunk (of a tree) (n.) **جِدْعٌ**  
 trunks (n.p.) **جُدُوعِ النَّخْلِ**

ج ذ و ★

a brand of fire (n.) **جَذْوَةٌ**

ج ر ح ★

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) **جَرَحْتُمْ**  
 < you earned  
 to wound, (بَجَرَ حَرْفًا) injure, hurt, to earn  
 (Lis.-Aq.)

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii **اجْتَرَحُوا**  
 they committed

< wounds (n.p.) **جُرُوحٌ**

wound (sing.) **جُرْحٌ**

< beasts used for (n.p.) **جَوَارِحُ**  
 hunting

(sing.) **جَارِحَةٌ**

ج ر د ★

locusts (n.) **جَرَادٌ**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ مَجْرَاهَا وَمُرْسَاهَا

In the name of Allah be its course and its anchorage.

[11:41]

(The word **مَجْرَى** (*majra*) is

read **مَجْرَى** (*majrey*) (due

to *imala* **إِمَالَةٌ** )

Note: **إِمَالَةٌ** is a way of pronunciation of **أَلِفٌ** as

weak *ya* e.g. **مَجْرَى** *ma-*

*jra* read as *majrey* **مَجْرَى**.

(*act. pic. f. sing.*) **جَارِيَةٌ**  
running (1)

فِي مَاءٍ جَارِيَةٍ

Therein is a running spring.

[88:12]

(*act. pic. f. plu.*) **جَارِيَاتٌ**  
running ones

a traversing ark, ship (2)

إِنَّا نَأْتِيكُم مِّنَ الْمَاءِ حَمَلًا مِّنَ الْجِبَالِ يَهِيمُ

Verily, We! when the water rose We bore you upon the traversing ark (i.e. a ship).

[69:11]

**الْمَجَارِي** < ships (1) (*n. p.*) **جَارِيَةٌ**  
(*sing.*)

106

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) **أَجْرَمْنَا**  
we committed sin

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) **يَجْرُمُونَ**  
you commit a sin

commitment of a sin (*v.n.*) **إِجْرَامٌ**

sinner(*act. pic.*) > **يَجْرِمٌ** (*iv.m. sing.*)

**يَجْرِمُونَ** (*nom. مجرمين*)  
sinners (*act. pic. m. plu.*)

(*emp. 3 p.m. sing.*) **لَا يَجْرِمَنَّ**  
should not or let not incite  
or drag

وَلَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ شَنَاٰنُ أَهْلِ الْعَدُوِّ لَوْلَا إِذْ بَدَأُوا

And let not the hatred of a people incite you not to act fairly. Act fairly! [5:8]

undoubtedly (*a phrase*) **لَا جَرَمَ**

ج ر ي ★

(*perf. 3 p.f. plu.*) **جَرَيْنَ**  
< they (*f.*) ran away

**يَجْرَى** **يَجْرِي** **يَجْرِيَانَا** وَ **يَجْرِيَانِ**  
to flow (water), to run, be current

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **يَجْرِي**  
~ runs, flows

(*imperf. 3 p.f. sing.*) **يَجْرِي**  
(*f.*) runs, flows

(*imperf. 3 p.f. dual*) **يَجْرِيَانِ**  
the twain run, flow

**مَجْرَى** < **يَجْرَى** (*v.n. min.*)  
course of water flowing

(*perf. 1st p. sing.*) جَزَيْتُ  
I rewarded

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) جَزَيْنَا  
we rewarded

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَجْزِي  
~rewards

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) تَجْزِي  
thou reward

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) نَجْزِي  
we reward

(*emp. 1st p. plu.*) نَجْزِينَا  
we surely give reward,  
recompense

(*pip. 3 p.m. plu.*) يُجْزَوْنَ  
they will be rewarded  
or be recompensed

(*pip. 2 p.m. plu.*) تَجْزَوْنَ  
you shall be given reward  
or recompensed

(*pip. 2 p.m. sing.*) تُجْزَى  
thou shall be given reward  
or be recompensed

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) iii نَجْزِي  
we recompense

compensation, reward (v.n.) جَزَاءٌ

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) جَازٍ  
giver of a reward

compensation (n.) جِزْيَةٌ

(A tax that is taken from the free non-Muslim subjects of a Muslim government whereby they ratify the compact that assures them protection—LL.)

وَمِنَ آيَاتِهِ الْجَوَارِ فِي الْبَحْرِ كَالْأَعْلَامِ

And of his signs are the ships in the sea like landmarks. [42:32]

moving swiftly (like ships) (2)

فَلَا أُقْسِمُ بِاللُّغَمِيِّمْ  
الْجَوَارِ الْكُنَّسِ

I swear by the receding (stars) moving swiftly (and) hiding themselves. [81:15-16]

ج ز ه ★

a part, a portion (n.) جُزْءٌ

جَاوَزَ see ج و ز

ج ز ع ★

we raged (*perf. 1st p. plu.*) جَزَعْنَا

to grow (جزع يجزع جزوعاً)

impatient, be sad, grieve

bewailing (*ints. m. sing.*) جَزُوعٌ

ج ز ي ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) w.v. جَزَى  
< ~recompensed

جَزَى (جَزَا) يَجْزِي جَزَاءً (ض)  
to recompense, reward

وَجَزَاهُمْ بِمَا صَبَرُوا

And he recompensed them for that which they patiently bore. [76:12]

## لَدَجَّعْنَا الْبَيْتَ مَثَابَةً

When We made the House a resort unto mankind.

[2:125]

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) جَعَلْتُمْ  
you counted (3)

## أَجْعَلُكُمْ رِيقَايَةَ الْحَاجِّ

Count you the giving of drinks unto the pilgrims.

[9:19]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَجْعَلُونُ  
they set up (4)

## الَّذِينَ يَجْعَلُونَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ

Who set up along with Allah another god. [15:96]

(*act. plc. m. sing.*) جَاعِلٌ  
maker, adopter

(*act. plc. m. plu.*) جَاعِلُونَ / جَاعِلُوا  
those who make SS  
or adopt

## ج ف ه

a worthless thing, (n.) جُفَاءً  
< rubbishish  
*lit.* froth, foam

## ج ف ن

جِفَانٌ < basins, (n.p.) جِفَانَةٌ  
(*sing.*)

a large deep dish of wood

## ج س د ★

جَسَدٌ a body (n.)

## ج س س ★

(*perate neg. m. plu.*) لَا تَجَسَّسُوا  
< do not spy

جَسَّسَ يَجَسَّسُ جَسَّاسًا  
to feel, touch

وَرَجَسَّسَ  
to investigate, spy

## ج س م ★

الجِئْسَمُ body (n.)

أَجْسَامٌ < bodies (n.p.) جِئْسَمٌ  
*sing.*

## ج ع ل ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) جَعَلَ  
< ~ placed (1)

جَعَلَ يَجْعَلُ جَعْلًا  
to put, place, make, effect, prepare, produce, appoint, fix (a price, compensation or reward), begin

مَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لِرَجُلٍ مِنْ قَلْبَيْنِ فِي جَوْفِهِ

Allah has not placed into any man two hearts in his inside (or chest). [33:4]

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) جَعَلْنَا  
~ we made, (2)

## ج ل س \*

الْمَجَالِسُ < seats (n.p.) مَجْلِسٌ

n. for p.t. (sing.)

to sit (مَجْلَسٌ مَجْلِسٌ جُلُوسًا)

## ج ل ل \*

الْجَلَالُ (v.n.) glory

جَلَّ بِحَمْدِهِ جَلَالًا وَجَلَالَةً (ض)

to be great, powerful,  
sublime

The Possessor 'ذُو الْجَلَالِ'  
of glory.

## ج ل و \*

جَلَّى (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii

< glorified

جَلَّى بِحَمْدِهِ

to glorify, to make clear,  
bring in light

وَالنَّهَارُ إِذَا جَلَّتْهَا

By the day when it glorifieth  
him (Jid) i. e. when it  
shows forth the sun's  
splendour to its full.

[91:3]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) مَجْلَى

glorifies, manifests

## ج ف و \*

تَتَجَانَّى (imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) w.v. vii

< ~leave off

to treat rudely جَفَا بِحَمْدِهِ

to shun, جَانَى مُجَافَاةً

to be restless iv جَمَانَى

in the bed,  
leave off (LL)

## ج ل ب \*

أَجْلَبَ (perate m. sing.) iv

< collect, summon

جَلَبَ بِحَمْدِهِ جَلْبَانًا

to drive, draw, bring,  
assemble

< overgarments (n.p.) جَلَابِيْبٌ

(sing.) جَلْبَابٌ

## ج ل د \*

اجْلِدُوا (perate m. plu.) iv

< (you) flog!

to whip, جَلَدَ بِحَمْدِهِ جَلْدًا

scourage

stripe (n.) جَلْدَةٌ

(sing.) جُلُودٌ < skins (n.p.) جِلْدٌ

## ★ ع ٢ ج

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **جَمَعَ**  
 < amassed (1)

**جَمَعَ يَجْمَعُ جَمْعًا**  
 to gather, collect, amass,  
 assemble

الَّذِي جَمَعَ مَالًا وَعَدَّدَهُ

Who amasses wealth and  
 counts it. [104:2]

settled SS (2)

فَجَمَعَ كَيْدَهُ

Then he settled his plan.  
 [20:60]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) **جَمَعُوا**  
 they gathered

إِنَّ النَّاسَ قَدْ جَمَعُوا لَكَ

Surely people have gathered  
 against you. [3:173]

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) **جَمَعْنَا**  
 we assembled

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَجْمَعُ**  
 ~ gathers

(epl. 3 p.m. sing.) **لِيَجْمَعَنَّ**  
 he shall gather together

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَجْمَعُونَ**  
 they gather together

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَجْمَعُونَ**  
 we assemble

لَا يَهْدِيهِمْ إِلَىٰ رَوْعَةِ الْآلَمَةِ

None but He will manifest  
 it at its time. [7:187]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **وَجَعَلَ**  
 ~ unveiled (face or glory)

فَلَمَّا تَبَجَّلَ رَبُّهُ

When his Lord unveiled His  
 glory. [7:143]

< the exile (v.n.) **جَلَاةٌ**

**جَلَاةٌ يَجْلُو جَلَاةً (عَنْ وَ مِنْ)**

to exile, to migrate,  
 emigrate from one's  
 country, depart

## ★ ح ٢ ج

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَجْمَعُونَ**  
 they ran away in all haste

**جَمَعَ يَجْمَعُ جَمْعًا (ف)**

**وَجَمَّاحًا وَ جَمُّوحًا**

to be restive and run away  
 (horse), to be headstrong,  
 quick to throw at, hit

## ★ د ٢ ج

(act. pic. f. sing.) **جَامِدَةٌ**  
 < firmly fixed

**جَمَدٌ يَجْمَدُ جَمْدًا وَ جَمُودًا (ن)**  
 to congeal, harden, stiffen

Friday (n.) **الْجُمُعَةُ**place of meeting, (n. for p.t.) **تَجْمَعُ**  
junction.(pact. pic. m. sing.) **تَجْمُوعٌ**  
assembled one,(pact. pic. m. plu.) **تَجْمُوعُونَ**  
assembled onesthe day of assembly **يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ**

★ ج م ل ★

the camel (n.) **الْبَيْتُوتُ**< the camels (n.p.) **بَيْتَاتٌ**(sing.) **بَيْتَةٌ**< the camels (جَمَلَاتٌ) **بَيْتَاتٌ**(Rgh.) sing. **بَيْتَةٌ**all, complete one (n.) **بَيْتَةٌ**the beauty (n.) **بَيْتَةٌ**(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) **بَيْتَةٌ**  
beautiful

★ ج م م ★

(n.) **بَيْتًا** < acc. **بَيْتًا**very much (in exceeding  
manner)

★ ج ن ب ★

(perate. m. sing.) **اجْتَبَ**  
< keep aside, save**تَجْمَعُوا** (n.d.) **تَجْمَعُونَ**(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
that you have to gather**وَأَنْ تَجْمَعُوا فِي الْأَخْتَيْنِ**(Forbidden unto you) that  
you have two sisters to-  
gether (i.e. as your wives).

[4:23]

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) **تَجْمَعُ**

~ was brought together

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv **أَجْمَعُوا**  
they resolved, (agreed  
among themselves)**وَأَجْمَعُوا أَنْ يَجْعَلُوهُ فِي غَيْبَتِ الْبَيْتِ**And they resolved to put  
him in the bottom of the  
well. [12:15](perate m. plu.) iv **أَجْمَعُوا**  
you devise**فَأَجْمِعُوا كَيْدَكُمْ ثُمَّ آتُوا صَفَا**Wherefore devise your stra-  
tagem, then come in the  
row. [20:64](perf. 3 p.f. sing.) viii **اجْتَمَعَتْ**  
~ got together(perf. 3 p.f. plu.) viii **اجْتَمَعُوا**  
they got togethermultitude, gathering (v.n.) **اجْتِمَاعٌ**(v.n. dual) **اجْتِمَاعَانِ**  
two gathered groups(act. pic. m. sing.) **اجْتِمَاعٌ**  
momentous



*perf. 3 p.m. sing.* اجْتَنِبُوا that has a Fatha mark on the ن and *imperative m. plu.*

اجْتَنِبُوا that has Kasra mark on the ن

وَالَّذِينَ اجْتَنَبُوا الطَّاغُوتَ

And those who avoid the devils. [39:17]

اجْتَنِبُوا كَيْ يَرَأَوْا مِنَ الظَّنِّ

Avoid much from suspicion. [49:12]

in respect of (1) (n.) جَنْبٌ (about, of)

عَلَى مَا قَرَّبْتُ فِي جَنْبِ اللَّهِ

That I was unmindful of Allah. (*Pic.*) [39:56]

That I have been remiss in respect of Allah. (*Jid.*)

side (2)

وَالصَّاحِبِ بِالْجَنبِ

And the companion of the side. [4:36]

(*sing.*) جَنْبٌ < sides (*n.p.*) جُنُوبٌ

distant (1) (n.) جُنُبٌ

وَالْمَحَلِّ الْجُنُبِ

And the distant neighbour. i.e. the neighbour who is not of kin (The person who is one's neighbour but belongs to another people (*LL*). (4:36)

جَبَّ يَجْتَبُ جَبًّا (ن)

to turn aside, turn off, lead to the side

وَأَجْنِبْنِي وَبَنِيَّ أَنْ نَعْبُدَ الْأَصْنَامَ

And keep me and my sons away from worshipping the idols. [14:35]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) ii يَجْتَبُ ~keeps away, saves

(*pip. 3 p.m. sing.*) ii يَجْتَبُ ~shall be kept away

وَسَيَجْعَلُهَا الْأَتَقَى

And away from it shall be kept the most pious. [92:17]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) v يَتَجَبَّبُ ~keeps himself away, avoids

وَيَتَجَبَّبُهَا الْأَتَقَى

And the most unfortunate one will avoid it. [87:11]

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) viii اجْتَنَبُوا they avoided

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) viii يَجْتَنِبُونَ they avoid

جَتْنِبُوا < *acc.* يَجْتَنِبُونَ

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) (that if you) avoid

(*perate m. plu.*) viii اجْتَنِبُوا avoid

(Learners should note carefully the difference between

وَأَخْضِرُوا لَهُمُ الْأَسْنَانَ  
وَأَخْضِرُوا لَهُمُ الْأَسْنَانَ

And lower down unto them  
the wing of submission.  
[17:24]

acc. جَنَاحَيْنِ < n.d. جَنَاحَيْنِ  
two wings, both wings

أُجْنِحَهُ < wings (n.p.) جَنَاحِ  
(sing.)

sin (n.) جُنَاحِ

لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ

It is no sin for you. [2:198]

ج ن د ★

an army (n.) جُنُودٌ

جُنُودٌ < the armies (n.p.) جُنُودٌ  
(sing.)

ج ن ف ★

unjust cause, (n.) جَنَفٌ  
wrong course

(Ap-der. m. sing.) vi مُتَجَانِفٌ  
willingly inclining

عَبْرَةً مِّنْ جَانِبِ الرَّسْمِ

Not one inclining wilfully to  
sin. [5:3]

ج ن ن ★

جَوَّنَ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
overshadowed

impure (2)

وَأَنْ تَطَهَّرُوا

And if you are unclean purify  
yourselves. (Pic.) [5:6]

And if ye be polluted (by  
sexual acts) purify your-  
selves. (Jid.)

(According to L.L. جُنُبٌ is  
a technical term and  
means, one who is under  
an obligation to perform  
a total ablution or bath-  
ing.)

Note: The emission of semen  
whether in waking or  
in sleep makes bathing  
obligatory.

side (act. pic. m. sing.) جَانِبٌ

جَانِبِ الطُّورِ الْأَيْمَنِ

The right side of the mount  
Tur. [19:52]

ج ن ح ★

جَعَوْا (perf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
< they inclined

جَمَّعَ بِجَمْعِ جُنُوحًا (ف)  
to incline towards, to bend

incline (perate m. sing.) اجْتَمَعَ

فَلَنْ يَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

And if they incline to peace  
incline thou also to it.  
[8:61]

wing (n.) جَنَاحٌ

قِيَوْمَئِذٍ لَا يُسْئَلُ عَنْ ذَنْبِهِ إِنْسٌ وَلَا جَانٌّ

Of his sin will be questioned that Day neither man nor Jinn. [55:39]

serpent (2)

تَهْتَزُّ كَأَنَّهَا جَانٌّ

It was wriggling as though it were a serpent. [27:10]

(sing.) جَانٌّ < the Jinn (n.p) جِنَّةٌ

مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ

Whether of Jinn or mankind. [114:6]

madness (2)

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ بِهِ جِنَّةٌ

Or say they: in him is madness. [23:70]

Note : whereas جِنَّةٌ is with a definite article **أَنَّ**

(i.e. الْجِنَّةُ) means Jinn.

(pact. pic. m. sing.) جَانُّونَ

< mad one

to be mad جَانٌّ جَانٌّ جَانُّونًا

enclosed garden, (n.) جَنَّةٌ  
paradise

(n. dual) acc. جَنَّاتَيْنِ nom. جَنَّاتٍ  
two gardens

(sing.) جَنَّةٌ < gardens (n.p) جَنَّاتٍ

جَنَّ جَانٌّ جَنًّا وَجُنُونًا

to cover, veil, be dark

فَلَمَّا جَنَّ عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلُ

Then when the night overshadowed on him. [6:76]

Jinn (n.) الْجِنَّةُ

Jinn are a definite order of conscious being, intelligent, corporeal and usually invisible, made of smokeless flame, as men are of clay, created before Adam. They eat and drink and propagate their species, and are subject to death, much in the same way as human being are, though as a rule invisible to the human eye. They manifest themselves to men at will, mostly under animal form. (Jid. 7. n.n. 644)

Note : The word "Jinn" is a plural noun denoting a kind of creature as **إِنْسَانٌ** or **إِنْسٌ** for human being. It has also a singular jinnee جَانٌّ but has not occurred in the Holy Quran.

the Jinn(1) (n.) جَانٌّ

(opp. **إِنْسٌ**)

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iii **يُجَاهِدُ**  
~strives

وَمَنْ جَاهَدْ فَإِنَّمَا يُجَاهِدُ لِنَفْسِهِ

And whosoever strives, strives only for himself. [29:6]

(perate. m. sing.) **جَاهِدْ**  
thou strive!

(perate. m. plu.) **جَاهِدُوا**  
you strive

struggle, strive (v.n.) **جِهَادٌ**

acc. **مُجَاهِدِينَ** nom. **مُجَاهِدُونَ**

(Ap-der < iii, m. plu.)  
strivers

hard earning, endeavour (n.) **جِهْدٌ**

لَا يَجِدُونَ لَالِئَهُمْ

They find naught (to give) but their earning. [9:79]

binding, forcible (n.) **جِهْدٌ**

أَقْسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ

Who (they) swear by Allah their most binding oaths.

[5:53]

ج ٥ ٠ د ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **جَهَرَ**  
~said openly, published

جَهَرَ بِجَهْرٍ جَهْرًا

جَهْرَةً وَجَهْرًا (ف)

to be or become public, known,

shield, shelter (n.) **جُنَّةٌ**

sing. **أَجِنَّةٌ** < embryos (n.p.) **جَيْنِينَ**

وَأَنْتُمْ أَجِنَّةٌ فِي بُطُونِ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ

And you are embryos in the wombs of your mothers.

[53:32]

ج ن ي ★

sing: **جَنَى** < fruits (n.p.) **جَنِيٍّ**

وَجَنَّاتٍ مِّنْ دَانٍ

And the fruits of the two gardens are within reach.

[55:54]

fresh (n.) acc. **جَنِيًّا**

سُقُوطًا عَلَيْكَ لَمَّا جَدِيًّا

It will drop on the fresh ripe dates. [19:25]

ج ٥ ٠ د ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iii **جَاهَدَ**  
< ~strived

جَاهَدَ مُجَاهِدَةً وَجِهَادًا

جَهْدًا يَجْهَدُ جَهْدًا (فِي)

oneself, endeavour

(perf. 3 p.m. dual.) iii **جَاهَدَا**  
the twain strived

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) iii **جَاهَدُوا**  
they struggled, strived

acc. **جَاهِلِينَ** nom. **جَاهِلُونَ**  
(act. pic. m. plu.)

(sing.) **جَاهِلٌ** < ignorant

the state of ignorance (n.) **جَاهِلِيَّةٌ**  
(or) unawareness

ج و ب ن م

the hell (n.) **جَهَنَّمَ**

ج و ب \*

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) **جَاوُوا**

< hewed out

to pass **جَابَ بِجُوبٍ**  
through a country,  
to cut, to penetrate

وَسَمُودَ الَّذِينَ جَابُوا الصَّخْرَةَ بِالْوَادِ

And Thamud who hewed out  
the rocks in the valley.

[89:9]

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv **أَجَبْتُمْ**

< you replied

**أَجَابَ بِجِبَابٍ**

to reply, answer, accept

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv **يَجِيبُ**  
replies, answers

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv acc. **يَجِيبُ**  
~accepts

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) iv **أَجِيبُ**  
I accept

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) iv **يَجِيبُ**  
we accept

to disclose, say (ب) **جَهَرَ**  
publicly

open (n.) **جَهْرٌ**

loudly, openly (adj.) **جَهْرًا**

manifestly open (v.n.) **جَهْرَةً**

(prate m. plu.) **اجهرُوا**

(you) say loudly !

(perate neg. m. sing.) **لَا تَجْهَرِ**

do not shout (thou) ! say  
not loudly !

openly, very clearly (v.n.) **جَهَارًا**

ج و ب ز \*

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii **جَهَرَ**

furnished, provided

provision (n.) **جَهَارٌ**

ج و ب ل \*

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) ii **يَجْهَلُونَ**

< they are ignorant

**جَهْلٌ يَجْهَلُ جَهْلًا وَجَهَالَةً (ف)**

to be ignorant, to lack  
knowledge

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) **تَجْهَلُونَ**  
you are ignorant i.e. they/  
you speak ignorantly

(act. pic. m. sing.) **جَاهِلٌ**  
an ignorant one

very ignorant (ints.) **جَهْرًا**

(perate > x. m. plu.) اسْتَجِيبُوا  
(you) respond !

(ap-der. > iv, m. sing.) مَجِيبٌ  
one who accepts prayer or supplication

(act pic. plu. iv, plu.) الْمَجِيبُونَ  
The Almighty who accepts prayer or supplication

(Note that plural is used for singular.)

reply, answer (v.n.) جَوَابٌ

وَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِ

And the answer of his people was..... [7:82]

watering troughs, (n.) الْجَوَابُ

wells > (sing.) حَامِيَةٌ

very large pot of water, well

وَقَدْحَانَ كَالْجَوَابِ

And bowls (large) as wells or watering troughs. [34:13]

( الْجَوَابُ ) cisterns—Jid.)

ج و د ★

Judi (n.) جُودِيٌّ

"It is the name of a mountain, its greek name is said to be Gordyæi being one of the mountains which divide Armenia on the south from Mesopotamia." (M.A.)

(perate m. plu.) iv أَجِيبُوا  
respond, accept, reply

(pp. 3 p.f. sing.) iv أُجِيبَتْ  
~ accepted

قَالَ قَدْ أُجِيبَتْ دَعْوَتُنَا

He said your petition is accepted. [10:89]

(pp. 2 p.m. plu.) iv أُجِيبْتُمْ  
you were replied

(imperf. Ist. p. sing.) iv أُجِيبْتُ  
I accept, I respond

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) x اسْتَجَابَ  
< he accepted

to accept اسْتَجَابَ اسْتِجَابَةً

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) x اسْتَجَابُوا  
they accepted

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) x اسْتَجَبْتُمْ  
you accepted

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) x اسْتَجَبْنَا  
we accepted

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) x اسْتَجِيبَ  
~ was accepted

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) x يَسْتَجِيبُ  
he accepts

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) x يَسْتَجِيبُونَ  
< acc. اسْتَجِيبُوا

they accept, respond

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) x تَسْتَجِيبُونَ  
you ask acceptance

(perate. > x, m. sing.) اسْتَجِبْ  
thou may accept !

(parate m. sing.) iv **أَجْرٌ**  
give protection!

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iii **يَجَاوِرُونَ**  
they take the place in one's  
neighbourhood

**لَا يَجَاوِرُونَكَ**

They shall not be thy neigh-  
bour. [33:60]

(act. pic. m. sing.) **جَاوِرٌ**  
deviating (way)

(ap-der. > vi, f. plu.) **مَتَجَاوِرَاتٌ**  
side by side

**وَفِي الْأَرْضِ قَطْعٌ مُتَجَاوِرٌ**

And in the earth are tracts  
side by side. [13:4]

★ ج و ز ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iii **جَاوَزَ**  
~ passed for

**جَاوَزَ بِجَاوِزٍ جَوَاوِزًا وَ مَجَاوِزَةً**  
to pass a certain boundry,  
to cross

(perf. 3 p.m. dual) iii **جَاوَزَا**  
they (twain) passed forth,  
crossed

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) iii **جَاوَزْنَا**  
we crossed

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) iii **جَاوَزْنَا (ب)**  
we caused to cross

(imperf. Ist. p. plu.) **نَتَجَاوِرُ**  
we pass by

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) **نَتَجَاوَرُ (عَنْ)**  
we forgave

Still regarded by the Kurds  
as the scene of the descent  
from the ark." (Jid.)

"As traditionally affirmed the  
ark resting on the mount-  
ains must have been very  
ancient. (Sale)

(sing.) **الْجِيَادُ** < horses (n.p.) **جَوَادٌ**

★ ج و ر ★

(act. pic. m. sing.) **جَارٌ**  
neighbour

(iuperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv **يُجِيرُ**  
< ~ protects, shelters

to save, **أَجَارَ يُجِيرُ إِجَارَةً**  
protect, to cause one to  
turn aside from,

**جَارَ بِجَوْرٍ جَوْرًا (ن)**  
to be unjust,  
to turn aside **عَنْ** —

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv **يُجِيرُ**  
~ protects, shelters (the ي  
is dropped in a condi-  
tional phrase)

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) iv **يُجَارُ**  
~ is protected

**وَمُوَلِّجِيْرًا لَا يَجَارِعَانِيَه**

And He protests and none  
is potected against Him.

[23:88]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) x **اَسْتَجَارَ**  
~ sought protection

## جاءَ يَجِيءُ جِئاً (ب)

to come, to bring

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) جَاءَتْ  
~(f.) came(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) جَاءُوا  
they came(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) جِئْتِ  
you came(perf. 2 p. f. sing.) جِئْتِ  
thou came  
(with.....thou brought)(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) جِئْتُمْ  
you came, brought(perf. 1st. p. plu.) جِئْنَا  
we came (or brought)(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) < جِئُوا  
~was brought(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv  
~drawn

## فَأَجَاءَهَا الْمَخَاضُ

Then the birth-pangs drove  
her. [19:23]

## ج ي ب

opening at the neck (n.) جَيْبٌ  
and bosom of a shirt< bosoms (n. p.) جُيُوبٌ  
(sing.) جَيْبٌ

## ج ي د

< neck, ironical (n.) جَيْدٌ  
litt. a beautiful neck (L.L.)

## ج و س

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) جَاسُوا  
< they ravaged, made  
havoc, enteredجَاسَ يَجُوسُ جَوْساً (ن)  
to seek for (or) to see after,  
to go back and forth  
(between)

## ج و ع

(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) acc. جَوْعٌ  
< thou art hungryجَاعَ يَجُوعُ جَوْعاً (ن)  
to be hungry

## أَلَا تَجُوعُونَ

That thou art not hungry.

[20:118]

hungry (n.) جُوعٌ

## ج و ف

< chest, thorax (n.) جَوْفٌ  
litt: a hollow, inside

## ج و و

firmament (n.) جَوْوٌ  
(middle of the sky)

## ج ي هـ

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) جاءَ  
<~came



## كتاب الحاء

as r.f. (above) vi أَحَبَّ مُحِبُّ  
(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) iv أَحَبَّتْ  
thou loved

(perf. 1st p. sing.) iv أَحَبَّتُ  
I loved

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv يُحِبُّ  
loves

~ with love (in reply) (iv.) يُحِبُّ  
(The assimilation of double

ب denotes its being in  
accord with a conditional  
phrase).

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv يُحِبُّونَ  
they love

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv تُحِبُّونَ  
you love

(imperf. 1st p. sing.) iv أُحِبُّ  
I love

more wanted than (elative) أُحِبُّ  
SS, more dearer than SS

★ ★ ★ ★

ح و ج see حَاجَةٌ

ح م ي see حَامٌ

ح م ي see حَايَةٌ

ح م ي see حَرِيَّةٌ

ح د د see حَادٌّ

ح و ش see حَاشٍ

ح ي ق see حَاقٍ

★ ح ب ب ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii حَبَّبَ  
~endeard

حَبَّ يُحِبُّ حَبًّا وَ حَبًّا (ن)  
to love, be loved

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) تَحْسُونَ  
you detain

تَحْسُونَهُمَا

You detain them (two), [5:106]

ح ب ط

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) حَيَّأَ  
< ~ came to naught,  
gone in vain

حَيَّأَ حَيَّأَ حَيَّأَ

to come to naught,  
to perish

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) حَيَّطَتْ  
came to naught, gone  
in vain

(*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*) *acc.* حَيَّطَتْ  
it may go in vain

(*epl. 3 p.m. sing.*) لَيَحْبَطَنَّ  
surely be made ineffective

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *iv.* أَحْبَطَ  
~mades SS ineffective

*iv.* أَحْبَطَ يَحْبِطُ إِحْبَاطًا  
to make SS ineffective

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv.* يَحْبِطُ  
~make ineffective

ح ب ك ★

حَبْكُ  
paths (*n. p.*)  
(signifies either the traces of  
angels or the orbs of  
stars *Jid.*)

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) x اسْتَحَبُّوا  
they preferred, love much

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) x يَسْتَحِبُّونَ  
they prefer, love much  
(more than)

حَبُّ the love (*n.*)

< beloved ones (*n.p.*) أَحِبَّاءُ  
(*sing.*) حَيْبٌ

حَبَّةٌ the love (*n.mim*)

★ ★ ★ ★

حَبَّةٌ probable, grain (*n.*)

حَبٌّ grain (*n.*)

ح ب ر ★

(*pip. 3 p.m. plu.*) يُحْبِرُونَ  
< they shall be made happy

حَبْرٌ يَحْبِرُ حَبْرًا (س)  
To be glad

(*pip. 2 p.m. plu.*) تُحْبِرُونَ  
you shall be made happy.

أَحْبَارُهُ great learned men; (*n.p.*)  
doctors of religious laws.

ح ب س ★

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَحْبِسُ  
~prevents, detain

حَبْسٌ يَحْبِسُ حَبْسًا (ض)  
to imprison, confine;  
detain

ح ح ح \*

(*pref. 3 p.f. sing. (assim)*) حَجَّ  
 ~< performed the religious  
 rites and the ceremonies  
 of the pilgrimage, repaired  
 to Makka or to Ka'ba

حَجَّ يَحْجُّ حَجَّانًا

to intend to a certain target,  
 to aim at

the pilgrimage (n.) حَجٌّ

the pilgrimage of the *الْبَيْتِ*  
 House (Ka'ba)

the pilgrimage (n.) *الْحَجَّ*

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) *الْحَاجِّ*  
 the pilgrim

(used also for the group of  
 pilgrims as a noun of

kind *إِسْمُ الْجِنْسِ*)

(*sing.*) حَجَّجْتُ years (n.p.) حَجَّجٌ

an argument (n.) حُجَّةٌ

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *حَاجَّ*  
 ~< contended

حَاجَّ يَحْجُّ حَاجَّةً وَحِجَابًا  
 to dispute, contend

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *حَاجَّوْا*  
 they contended

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *حَاجَّجْتُمْ*  
 you contended

ح ب ل \*

a rope, a cord, (n.) حَبْلٌ  
 a course union

ropes, cords (n. p.) حَبَالٌ

ح ت م \*

unavoidable (n.) حَتْمًا

\* \* \* \*

until, yet, till, (*preposition*) حَتَّى  
 even, nay! even

ح ث ث \*

quickly, incessantly (v. n.) حَثِينًا

ح ج ب \*

barrier, a veil, curtain (n.) حِجَابٌ

~< حَجَبَ يَحْجُبُ حِجَابًا (ن)

to hide, to cover, to put  
 behind veil

(*part. pic. m. plu.*) حُجُوبُونَ

~< the debarred ones, who  
 are kept behind a veil,  
 those who are shut out

(*sing.*) حُجُوبٌ

Note : In the time of paganism, a man meeting another whom he feared, in a sacred month, used to say **حَجْرًا حَجْرًا** meaning, it is rigorously forbidden to thee to commit an act of hostility against me, in this month, and the latter thereupon would abstain from any aggression against him and so, on the day of Ressurrection, the polytheists, when they see the punishment, will say to the angels, thinking that it will profit them. (*Jid.*—LL)

وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَهُمَا بَرْزَخًا وَحِجْرًا مَّحْجُورًا

And he has placed between these two (seas) a barrier and great partition.

[25:53]

sense, understanding (3)

هَلْ فِي ذَلِكَ قَسْرٌ لِّذِي حِجْرٍ

Indeed in that is an oath for a man of sense (is there in that an oath for a man of sense ?) [89:5]

Note : The interrogative particle, **هَلْ** 'what' or 'is there'

is also used to stress the sense of the sentence. Therefore, some translators of the Quran tend to interpret it by 'surely, indeed, and alike.'

**يُحَاجُّونَا** *acc. (n.d.)*  
(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) ill  
they are contending

**يُحَاجُّونَ** *(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) ill*  
they are contending

**تَحَاجُّونَ** *(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) ill*  
you are contending

وَحَاجَّهُ قَوْمُهُ قَالَ أَتُحَاجُّونَ فِي اللَّهِ؟

And his people contended with him, he said : Are you contending me about Allah? [6:80]

they wrangle together *vi* **يَتَحَاجُّونَ**

< **تَحَاجَّ يَتَحَاجَّ تَحَاجًّا**

to wrangle together

ج ج ر \*

prohibited one (1) (n.) **حِجْرٌ**

وَقَالُوا هَذِهِ أَنْعَامٌ وَأَشْجَارٌ حِجْرٌ

And they said : Those (such and such) cattle and crops are prohibited. [6:138]

a barrier (2)

وَيَقُولُونَ حِجْرًا مَّحْجُورًا

And they will say : Let their be a strong barrier (and they will say : away! away! —*Jid.*) [25:22]

**مَحْجُورًا** *(pact. pic. m. sing.)*  
who is put behind  
a barrier

وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ حَاجِزًا

And has set a barrier between two seas. [27:61]

(act. pic. m. plu.) حَاجِزِينَ  
withholders

فَمَا يَوْمَكُم مِّنْ أَحَدٍ عَنهُ جَازِيَةٍ

And not one of you would have withheld us (from punishing him). [69:47]

★ ح د ب

< حَدَبٌ mound, elevated (n.)  
place

حَدَيْتَ بِحَدَبٍ حَدَبًا - عَلَى -

to be affectionate,

حَدَبٌ ج أَحْدَابٌ وَ حُدْبٌ (n.)

elevated ground

★ ح د ث

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) ii تُحَدِّثُ

< ~ will tell, will inform

حَدَّثْتُ بِحَدِيثِي

to state

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) ii تُحَدِّثُونَ

you will say, inform

تَحَدَّثُ (perate m. sing.) ii

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv يُحَدِّثُ

< ~ creates, generates (1)

to create, iv أَحَدَّثْتُ إِحْدَانًا

initiate, generate

Name of a mountain (4)

about 150 miles north of Syria. The rocky tract of land known by this name lies in the north of Arabia on the highway to Syria. It was inhabited by the tribe of ثَمُودَ (Thamud).

حِجْرٌ Hijr, in Ptolemy and Pliny, is an oasis staple town of the gold and the frankincense caravan road from Arabia the Happy. (Jid. 14 nn. 95) Doughty, *Travels in Arabia Deserta*, 1, 135)

وَلَقَدْ كَذَّبَ أَصْحَابُ الْحِجْرِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ

And surely the dwellers of Hijr rejected the message.

[15:80]

الْحِجْرُ the stone (n.)

حِجَارَةٌ the stone (n.)

< حُجْرَاتٌ (n. p.) apartments

(sing.) حَجْرَةٌ

ward, guardianship (n. p.) حُجُورٌ

وَسَيِّدَاتُ آلِ الْعَقَبِ حُجُورُهُنَّ

And your step-daughters who are your ward (or in your guardianship). [4:23]

★ ح ج ز

حَاجِزٌ a barrier (act. pic. m. sing.)

discourse (2)

وَعَلَّمَكَ مِنْ تَأْوِيلِ الْأَحَادِيثِ

And will teach thee of the interpretation of the discourse. [12:6]

★ ح د د
---------

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iii حَادَّ < opposed

to oppose, حَادَّ بِحَادٍّ مُعَادَّةً  
act with hostility towards SS

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iii يُحَادِدُ  
opposes

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) iii يُحَادِّثُونَ  
they oppose

limits, bounds (*n. p.*) حُدُودٌ  
(*sing.*) حُدٌّ <

بَيْنَ حُدُودِ اللَّهِ فَلَا تَقْرَبُوهَا

These are bounds of Allah wherefore approach them not! [2:187]

iron (1) (*n.*) حَدِيدٌ

وَأَنْزَلْنَا الْحَدِيدَ فِيهِ بَأْسٌ شَدِيدٌ

We sent down iron wherein is great violence. [57:25]

sharp (2)

فَبَصَرُكَ الْيَوْمَ حَدِيدٌ

So thy sight is sharp today. [50:22]

أَوْصِيَتْكُمْ أَنْ تُحَدِّثُوا

Or it may generate in them some admonition. [20:113]

(*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*) iv أَحَدِثُ  
I initiate, begin

حَتَّى أَحَدِثَ لَكَ مِنْهُ ذِكْرًا

Until I begin thereof (some) mention. [18:70]

(*pis. pic. m. sing.*) iv مُحَدَّثٌ  
fresh, new

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) حَدِيثٌ  
a story (1)

وَهَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ مُوسَى

And has come to thee the story of Musa. [20:9]

a discourse (2)

حَتَّى يَخْرُجُوا فِي حَدِيثٍ غَيْرِهِ

Until they plunge in a discourse other than it. [4:140]

speech (3)

لَا يَكَادُونَ يَفْقَهُونَ حَدِيثًا

That well-nigh they understand not any speech. [4:78]

stories, bywords (1) (*n. p.*) أَحَادِيثٌ

وَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ أَحَادِيثًا

And we made them bywords. [23:44]

(act. pic. m. plu.) حَازِرُونَ  
those who are in state of  
preparation or cautious

(fact. pic. m. sing.) حَذُورٌ  
a thing to be feared of,  
guarded against

إِنَّ عَذَابَ رَبِّكَ كَانَ حَذُورًا  
Verily the torment of thy  
Lord is ever to be guard-  
ed against. [17:57]

precaution (n.) حِذْرٌ

حُدُونًا وَحِذْرًا

Take your precaution. [4:71]

fear (v.n.) حَذَرَ

حَذَرِ الْمَوْتِ

Fear of death. [2:19]

ح ر ب ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iii حَارَبَ  
< ~ made war against  
حَرَبٌ يَحْرِبُ حَرَبًا (ن)  
to plunder

iii حَارَبَ مُحَارَبَةً <<  
to wage war against, to  
fight

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iii يَحَارِبُونَ  
they fight, make war against

war, fighting (n.) الْحَرْبُ

sanctuary, (n. i. p.) الْحِرَابُ

an apartment inside the  
sanctuary

< sharps (n. p.) (adj.) حِدَادٌ  
(sing.) حِدِيدٌ

سَلَفُوا بِكُم بِاللِّسَانِ حِدَادًا

They smile at you with sharp  
tongues. [33:19]

ح د ق ★

< gardens (n. p.) حَدَائِقُ  
(sing.) حَدِيقَةٌ

ح ذ ر ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَحْذَرُ  
< ~ fears

حَذَرَ يَحْذَرُ حَذْرًا وَحِذْرًا (ف)

to be cautious, to fear

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَحْذَرُونَ  
they are cautious

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَحْذَرُونَ  
you are cautious

(perate. m. sing.) احْذَرُ  
(thou) be cautious

(perate m. plu.) احْذَرُوا  
(you) fear!

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii يَحْذَرُ  
~ < cautions

to caution ii حَذَرَ يَحْذَرُ

وَوَعَدَ اللَّهُ تَعْسَةً

And Allah cautioneth you of  
Himself. [3:28]

restriction (2)

لَيْسَ عَلَى الْأَعْمَى حَرَجٌ

No restriction is there upon the blind. [24:61]

blame (3)

مَا كَانَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ مِنْ حَرَجٍ

No blame is there upon the Prophet. [33:38]

ح ر د ★

حَرَدٌ < prevention (n.)  
حَرَدَ يَحْرُدُ حَرْدًا (ض)  
to prevent, be angry

وَوَدَّوْا عَلَى حَرْدٍ قَدِيرِينَ

And they went out betimes  
having been powerful on  
the prevention  
[68:25]

ح ر ر ★

تَحَرَّوْا (perf. 3 p.m. plu.) v  
they endeavoured

(opp. cold) the heat (n.) الْحَرَّةُ

(opp: slave) the free (n.) الْحُرَّةُ

the sun's heat (n.) الْحَرَوْرُ

silk (n.) حَرِيرٌ

to set SS free (v.n.) تَحْرِيْرٌ

كَلِمًا دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا زَكَرِيَّا الْمِحْرَابَ

Whenever Dhakariyya entered the apartment in sanctuary to (see) her.

[3:37]

the wall (of the sanctuary) (2)

إِذْ تَسَوَّرُوا الْمِحْرَابَ

When they climbed the wall of the sanctuary. [38:21]

lofty halls (LL) (n. p.) مَحَارِبٌ  
(sing.) مِحْرَابٌ < synagogues  
(Jid., M.A.)

ح ر ث ★

حَرْثٌ (n.) tith

< حَرَتٌ يَحْرُثُ حَرْثًا (ن)  
to till and sow the ground

(imperf. 2 p m. plu.) تَحْرُوثُونَ  
you sow

ح ر ج ★

حَرَجٌ (n.) straitness (1)

< حَرَجٌ يَحْرُجُ حَرَجًا (ف)  
to be close, be oppressed,  
be straightened

فَلَا يَكُنْ فِي صَدْرِكَ حَرَجٌ وَتَنَّهُ

So let there be no straitness  
in thy breast. [7:2]



## ح ر ف ★

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *ii* **يُحَرِّفُ**  
 < ~ perverts, dislocates,  
**حَرَفٌ يُحَرِّفُ حَرْفًا (ض) - عَرَفٌ -**  
 to turn from the proper way  
 or manner, corrupts the  
 words, alters the sense of  
 word.

to trans- *ii* **حَرَفٌ تُحَرِّفَانِ** <  
 pose or change (letters or  
 words).

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *ii* **يُحَرِّفُونَ**  
 they pervert, dislocate,  
 corrupt.

the edge (a point of (*n.*) **حَرْفٌ**  
 turning)

(*ap-der. < v. m. sing.*) **مُتَحَرِّفٌ**  
 one who turns away in order  
 to return to fight, swerving

إِلَّا مُتَحَرِّفًا إِلَىٰ التَّوَاتُلِ

Unless it be swerving to a  
 fight. [8:16]

## ح ر ق ★

(*epi. 1st. p. plu.*) **لَنُحَرِّقَنَّ**  
 < we surely shall burn  
 to burn (**حَرَقٌ يُحَرِّقُ حَرْقًا (ض)**)  
 by pulling in the fire,  
 << **حَرَقٌ ii تُحَرِّقَانِ**  
 to burn, to cause burning  
 pain

## ح ر س ★

< guard (*n.*) **حَرَمٌ**  
**حَرَمٌ يُحْرَمُ حَرَمًا وَ**  
 حِرَاسَةً (ن)  
 to guard, to watch

## ح ر ص ★

(*perf. 2 p.m. sing.*) **حَرَصْتَ**  
 < thou desired eagerly

**حَرَصَ يَحْرِصُ حَرَصًا (ض)**  
 to desire eagerly

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) **حَرَصْتُمْ**  
 you desired eagerly

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) (*gen.*) **تُحْرِصُ**  
 thou desire eagerly

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*) **حَرِيصٌ**  
 eager

most eager (*elative*) **أَحْرَصٌ**

## ح ر ض ★

(*perate. m. sing.*) *ii* **حَرَضٌ**  
 < persuade!

**حَرَضٌ ii تُحَرِّضَانِ**  
 to encourage, incite, to  
 persuade

<< **حَرَضٌ يُحَرِّضُ حَرَضًا (ض، ن)**  
 to be decayed, to be corrupt,  
 sickly, approach death  
 point

sick to the point of (*v.n.*) **حَرَضٌ**  
 death

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) *ii* يَحْرُمُونَ  
they forbid

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) *ii* تُحْرِمُونَ  
you forbid

the sanctuary (n.) حَرَمٌ  
i.e. the territory of Makkah  
and its inviolable suburbs

أَلَمْ جَعَلْنَا حَرَمًا أَوْثَانًا

We have appointed an inviolable sanctuary. [29:67]

unlawful (1) (n.) حَرَامٌ

هَذَا حَلَالٌ وَهَذَا حَرَامٌ

This is lawful and this unlawful. [16:116]

ban (2)

وَسَحَّرْنَا عَلَى قَوْمِهِمُ أَهْلَكْنَاهَا

And ban is (laid) on (every) town which we have destroyed. [21:95]

sacred (3)

الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ بِالشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ

A sacred month is for a sacred month. [2:194]

وَلَا تَقْبَلُوا لَهُمْ عِنْدَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ

And fight them not near the sacred Mosque (i.e. the Mosque of Kaba) [2:191]

< sacred ones (1) (n.p.) حُرْمٌ

(sing.) حَرَامٌ

(perate. m. plu.) *ii* حَرِّقُوا  
(you) burn!

(perf. 3 p.j. sing.) *viii* احْتَرَقَتْ  
consumed (by fire)

fire, burning (act. 2 pic.) الْحَرِيقُ

ح ر ك ★

(perate. neg. m. sing.) لَا تُحْرِكْ  
< move not

تَحْرِكُ تَحْرِيكًا  
to move, to pull in motion, to excite

Note: RF حَرَكٌ حَرَكًا  
is not in use, meaning is same as *ii*

ح ر م

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) *ii* حَرَّمَ  
< ~forbade

to forbid, حَرَّمَ مَحْرُومًا  
to prohibit use or doing SS

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) *ii* حَرَّمَ  
is forbidden

(pp. 3 p. f. sing.) *ii* حَرَّمَتْ  
is forbidden

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) *ii* حَرَّمُوا  
they forbade

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) *ii* حَرَّمْنَا  
we forbade

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) *ii* تُحْرِمُ  
thou forbid

sacred ordinances (2)

وَمَنْ يُعَظِّمْ حُرْمَاتِ اللَّهِ

And whoever respects the sacred ordinances of Allah.

[22:30]

(*fact. pic. m. sing.*) الْمُحْرَمُونَ  
a deprived one

وَفِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ حَقٌّ لِّلسَّائِلِ وَالْمَحْرُومِ

And in their wealth there was a due share for the beggar and the non-beggar (deprived one). [51:19]

(*fact. pic. m. plu.*) الْمُحْرَمُونَ  
deprived ones

بَلْ نَحْنُ مَحْرُومُونَ

Aye! we are deprived ones.

[56:67]

(1) (*pis. pic. m. sing.*) ii مُحْرَمٌ  
< forbidden thing

to forbid مُحْرَمًا ii حَرَّمَ

وَهُوَ مُحْرَمٌ عَلَيْكُمْ إِخْرَاجُهُمْ

Whereas forbidden unto you was their driving away.

[2:85]

sacred (2)

عِنْدَ بَيْتِكَ الْمُحَرَّمِ

Near thy sacred House.

[2:4:37]

(*pis. pic. m. sing.*) ii مُحْرَمَةٌ  
forbidden

فَإِذَا انْسَلَخَ الْأَشْهُرُ الْحُرُمُ

When the sacred months have passed. [9:5]

Note: The ancient Arabs held four months in the year as sacred, during which they held it unlawful to wage war. These months were the first, seventh, eleventh and twelfth, namely, Muhurram, Rajab, Dhulqa'da and Dhulhijja.

to be in the state of (2)

(إِحْرَامٌ) ihram

لَا تَقْتُلُوا الصَّيْدَ وَأَنْتُمْ حُرُمٌ

Slay not chase while you are in state of sanctity.

[5:95]

Note: أَحْرَمَ إِحْرَامًا to enter upon the performance of those acts of الْحَجَّ (al-hajj, pilgrimage) or of الْعُمْرَةَ (al-'umrah) whereby certain things become forbidden that were lawful before this state.

things regarded (1) (*n. p.*) حُرْمَاتٌ  
sacred

وَالْحُرْمَاتُ وَالْحُرْمَاتُ

And retaliation (is allowed) in sacred things. [2:194]

مَا نَعْلَمُ إِنَّهُ لِيَحْزَنَكَ الَّذِي يَدْعُونَ

We know indeed that which they say grieveth thee. [6:33]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) acc. يَحْزَنُونَ  
< they (f) are grieved

حَزِينٌ يَحْزَنُ حَزَانًا وَحُزْنًا (س)  
to be grieved

ذَلِكَ أَذَىٰ أَنْ تَنْصَرَأَ عَيْنُهُمْ وَلَا يَحْزَنُوا

This is liklier to cool their (f) eyes and not let them grieve. [33:51]

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) يَحْزَنُونَ  
they grieve

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) تَحْزَنُونَ  
you grieve

(perate. neg. m. sing.) لَا تَحْزَنُ  
(thou) grieve not!

(perate. neg. m. plu.) لَا تَحْزَنُوا  
(you) grieve not!

(perate. neg. f. sing.) لَا تَحْزَنِي  
(thou f.) grieve not!

grief (v.n.) acc. حَزَانًا

تَوَلَّوْا وَأَعْيُنُهُمْ تَفِيضُ مِنَ الدَّمْعِ حَزَنًا

(They) turned back while their eyes overflowed with tears for grief. [9:92]  
a cause of grief (2)

فَلْيَسْأَلُوا آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ لِيَكُونَ لَهُمْ عَدُوًّا وَحَزَنًا

And the people of Firown took him up, that he should become unto them an enemy and a cause of grief. [28:8]

قَالَ يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُدْحَضَةُ عَلَيْهِمْ

Said He! verily it is forbidden unto them. [5:26]

ح ز ب \*

حزبٌ  
confederate, sect, (1) (n.)  
group, band

أُولَٰئِكَ حِزْبُ اللَّهِ

It is the Allah's band. [58:22]

two parties (2) (n. dual.) الحِزْبَيْنِ

أَيُّ الْحِزْبَيْنِ أَحْسَنُ لِمَا لَمْ يَأْتِ

Which of the two groups was best at reckoning the time that they had tarried. [18:12]

أَحْزَابٌ (3) (n.p.)

فَاتَّخَذَتِ الْأَحْزَابُ مِنْ بَيْنِهِمْ

Then the sects have differed among themselves. [19:37]

confederate (4)

وَلَمَّا رَأَى الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الْأَحْزَابَ

And when the believers saw the confederates. [33:22]

ح د ن \*

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) يَحْزَنُ  
< ~ grieves

حَزَنٌ يَحْزَنُ حُزْنًا (ن)  
to grieve!

(e.n. neg. 2 p.m. sing.) لَا تَحْسَبَنَّ  
thou should not think

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) iii حَاسِبْنَا  
< we reckoned  
حَاسَبٌ مَّحَاسِبٌ مَّحَاسِبَةٌ وَحِسَابًا  
to settle an account with, ask  
on account from,

حَسَبَ يَحْسُبُ حِسَابًا  
to count, to number, to  
calculate

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iii يُحَاسِبُ  
will reckon

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) iii يُحَاسَبُ  
will be reckoned

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii يَحْتَسِبُ  
imagines

يَحْتَسِبُونَ < viii acc. يَحْتَسِبُوا  
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they imagine, think of  
reckoning (1) (v.n.) حِسَابٌ

إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا إِلَّا يَرْجُونَ حِسَابًا  
Surely they feared not the  
reckoning. [78:27]  
sufficient (2)

جَزَاءً مِنْ رَبِّكَ عَطَاءٌ حِسَابًا  
A reward from thy Lord su-  
fficient. [78:36]  
my account, my reckoning حِسَابِيَّةٌ  
(n. suffixed with a pronomi-

nal ي of 1st. p. attached  
with ة of rhyming period.

حُزْنٌ (n.)

وَأَبْيَضَّتْ عَيْنَاهُ مِنَ الْحُزْنِ

And his eyes whitened with  
grief. [12:84]

ح س ب ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) حَسِبَ  
< ~thought

حَسِبَ يَحْسُبُ حِسَابًا (س)  
to think, consider

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) حَسِبْتَ  
thought

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) حَسَيْتَ  
thou thought

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) حَسِبْتُ  
I thought

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) حَسِبُوا  
they thought

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) حَسِبْتُمْ  
you thought

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَحْسَبُ  
~thinks

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) تَحْسَبُ  
thou think

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَحْسَبُونَ  
they think

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَحْسَبُونَ  
you think

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) (n.d.) تَحْسَبُوا  
that you think

(e.n. neg. 3 p.m. sing.) لَا يَحْسَبَنَّ  
~should not think

the envy (v.n.) حَسَدٌ

ح س ر ★

حَسْرَةٌ (n.) <anguish

حَسِرَ يَحْسِرُ حَسْرَةً - عَلَى - (س)

to grieve for something that happened or was done in the past

The Day of **يَوْمَ الْحَسْرَةِ**

Judgement is also called "the Day of anguish" because man will then regret that he wasted the opportunity given to him to work for his own good (Ibn Kathir).

Ah, the anguish! **يَا حَسْرَةَ**

Alas, my grief! **يَا حَسْرَتِي**

Alas, our grief! **يَا حَسْرَتَنَا**

حَسْرَاتٌ (n.p.) <anguishes

(sing.) حَسْرَةٌ

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) حَسِبْتُ

<that is made dim, that becomes wearied out

حَسِرَ يَحْسِرُ حَسُورًا (ن)

to get tired, fatigued, to fall short

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) x **يَسْتَحْسِرُونَ**  
they weary

(pact. pic. m. sing.) حَسُورًا

impoverished, stripped off

< **حَسَرَ يَحْسِرُ حَسْرًا (ض، ن)**

to remove

sufficient (n.) حَسْبٌ

Note: This word is always suffixed with a pronominal as **حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ** i.e. Allah is sufficient for me.

(act. pic. m. plu.) حَاسِبِينَ

(sing.) حَاسِبٌ reckoners

(act. 2 pic. m. plu.) حَسِيبٌ  
reckoner

reckoning (1) (v.n.) حِسَابٌ

الشمس والقمر يحسبان

The sun and the moon are in a reckoning (i.e. they follow a calculated path in their motion.) [55:5]

a bolt (2)

وَيُرْسِلَ عَلَيْهَا حَبَابًا مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ

And he sends thereon a bolt from the heaven. [18:40]

ح س د ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) حَسَدَ

< ~ envied

حَسَدَ يَحْسُدُ حَسَدًا (ن)

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَحْسُدُونَ  
they envy

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) تَحْسُدُونَ  
you envy

(act. pic. m. sing.) حَاسِدٌ  
the envier

( الحُصُومُ : سُؤْمٌ عَلَى الوَصْفِ )

وَالْإِضَافَةِ أَيْ حَاسِمَةُ الخَيْرِ عَنِ

أَهْلِيهَا ( لِسَانٌ )

i.e. حُصُومٌ means: of bad  
augury or omen, that cuts  
off the good from the  
affected men)

ح س ن ★

( perf. 3 p.m. sing. ) حَسَّنَ

~ become excellent

حَسَنٌ يَحْسُنُ حَسَنًا

وَ حَسَنَةٌ وَ حَسُنَا ( ك )

to be handsome, to make  
good, to seem good or  
beautiful

حَسَنٌ أَوْلَاكَ رَفِيقًا

Excellent are those as a com-  
pany. [4:69]

( perf. 3 p.m. sing. ) حَسَّنَتْ

become excellent

( perf. 3 p.m. sing. ) iv أَحَسَّنَ

< ~ made good

to do excellently أَحَسَّنَا iv أَحَسَّنَا

أَحَسَّنَ مَنَوَايَ

He made good my abode.

[12:23]

ح س س ★

( perf. 3 p.m. sing. ) iv أَحَسَّ

< ~ perceived

أَحَسَّ يُحِيسُ إِحْسَامًا

to perceive

< حَسَّ يَحْسُ حَسًا وَ حَسًا ( ن )

To extirpate (to make one's  
perceiving powers dead  
i.e. to kill—(Rgh.)

( perf. 3 p.m. plu. ) iv أَحَسُّوا

they perceived

( imperf. 2 p.m. sing. ) iv تُحِيسُ

thou perceive

( imperf. 2 p.m. plu. ) تَحْسُونَ

you extirpate, rout

إِذْ تَخَسُّوهُمْ بِأَذْنِهِ

When you routed them by  
His leave (or when you  
were extirpating them by  
His leave—(Jid.) [3:152]

( perate. m. plu. ) v تَحَسُّوا

(you) inquire! find out! look  
for

a faint sound (n.) حَسِينٌ

ح س م ★

< in succession, (v.n.) acc. حَسُّومًا  
continuously

حَسَمَ يَحْسِمُ حَسْمًا (ض)

to cut off

good (n.)	حَسَنَةٌ
< things, deeds (n. p.)	حَسَاتٍ
(sing.)	حَسَنَةٌ
reward, good	الْحَسَنَاتِ
(fem. of أَحْسَنُ n.f. relative)	
the beauty (v.n.)	حُسْنٌ
two good things (n. dual)	حُسَيْنَيْنِ
beautiful ones, beautiful	حَسَانٌ
utious	
★ ح ش ر ★	
(perf. 3 p.m. sing.)	حَسَّرَ
~gathered	
(perf. 2 p.m. sing.)	حَسَّرْتَ
thou gathered	
(perf. 1st p. plu.)	حَسَّرْنَا
we gathered	
(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)	يَحْشُرُ
~gathers (together)	
(imperf. 1st p. plu.)	نَحْشُرُ
we gather together	
(e.m.p. 1st p. plu.)	نَحْشُرَنَّ
we must gather together	
(p.p. 3 p.m. sing.)	حُسِّرَ
~was gathered together	
(p.p. 3 p.f. sing.)	حُسِّرَتْ
~was/were gathered together	

~was kind for SS	ب -
وَقَدْ أَحْسَنَ بِي	
He was very kind to me.	
[12:100]	
to be kind to SS	إِلَى -
وَأَحْسِنَ كَمَا أَحْسَنَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكَ	
And do good (to others) as	
Allah did to you. [28:77]	
(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv	أَحْسَنُوا
they did good	
(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv	أَحْسَنْتُمْ
thou did good	
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv	يُحْسِنُونَ
they do good	
(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv, n.d.	تُحْسِنُوا
you do good	
(perate, m. sing.) iv	أَحْسِنْ
thou do good	
(perate, m. plu.) iv	أَحْسِنُوا
you do good	
kindness (v.n.) ii	إِحْسَانٌ
(ap-der. m. sing.)	مُحْسِنٌ
a well-doer	
acc. مُحْسِنِينَ nom. مُحْسِنُونَ	
(ap-der. m. plu.)	
the well-doers	
(ap-der. f. plu.)	مُحْسِنَاتٌ
the (f.) well-doers	
well (v.n.)	حَسَنًا



وَأْتُوا حَقَّهُ يَوْمَ حَصَادِهِ

And give the due thereof on  
the day of its harvesting.  
[6:141]

(act. 2 p.c. m. sing.) حَصِيدٌ  
mown (1)

وَمِنْهَا قَائِمٌ وَحَاصِيَةٌ

Of them are (some) standing  
and (some) mown (down).  
[11:100]  
cut off (2)

جَعَلْنَاهُمْ حَصِيدًا خَائِيبِينَ

We made them cut off,  
extinct. [21:15]  
reaped (3)

حَبَّ الْحَوْصِيدِ

The grain that is reaped.  
[50:9]

ح ص ر ★

حَصْرَتْ (perf. 3 p.f. sing.)

< ~ straitened

حَصْرًا (س)

to be strait

أَوْجَادُهُمْ حَصْرَتْ صُدُورُهُمْ أَنْ يُقَاتِلُوا لَكُمْ

Or who come to you with  
their breasts straitened that  
they should fight you.  
[4:90]

(pp. 3 p.m. plu.) iv أَحْصِرُوا

< they are restricted

يُحْتَشِرُونَ (pip. 3 p.m. sing.)

~ will be brought together

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) يُحْتَشِرُونَ

they will be brought together

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) acc. يُحْتَشِرُوا

they will be brought together

(pip. 2 p.m. plu.) تُحْتَشِرُونَ

you will be brought together

assembling of a crowd, (n.) الحَشْرُ  
gathering

ح ص ب ★

حَصَبٌ (n.)  
firewood

(act. pic, m. sing.) acc. حَاصِبًا

< violent wind, violent storm

حَصَبٌ يَحْصَبُ حَصَبًا (س)

to throw fuel in fire

ح ص ح ص

حَصَّحَصَ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.)

(a quadrilateral verb.)

become clear

ح ص د ★

حَصَدْتُمْ (perf. 2 p.m. plu.)

< you reaped

حَصَدَ يَحْصُدُ حَصْدًا وَحَصَادًا (ن)

to mow, to reap

harvesting, harvest (v.n.) حَصَادٌ  
time

ح ص ن ★

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) iv أَحَصَّنَتْ  
 < ~ guarded

to be chaste, حَصَنَ يَحْصِنُ حِصْنًا  
 virtuous (woman), to guard  
 (oneself against evil)

iv << أَحَصَّنَ إِحْصَانًا  
 to preserve

(*pp. 3 p.f. plu.*) iv أَحَصَّنَ  
 they (*f.*) guarded (their chastity  
*i.e.* they are wedded)

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) iv تُحْصِنُونَ  
 you preserve

إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِمَّا تَحْصِنُونَ

Except a little which you  
 preserve. [12:48]

(*imperf. 3 p.f. sing.*) iv acc. تُحْصِنُ  
 may protect

لِيُحْصِنَكُمْ مِنْ بَأْسِكُمْ

That may protect you from  
 your violence. [21:80]

keeping chaste (*v.n.*) v تَحْصِنُ

إِنْ أَرَادُوا تَحْصِنًا

If they desire to keep chaste.  
 [24:33]

(*ap-der iv, m. plu.*) مُحْصِنِينَ  
 those who are in protection  
 from sinful sexual inter-  
 course *i.e.* wedded men.

to restrict, iv أَحْصَرَ إِحْصَارًا  
 besiege, beset

الَّذِينَ أُحْصِرُوا

Who are restricted. [2:273]

(*pp. 2 p.m. plu.*) iv أُحْصِرْتُمْ  
 you have been besieged

beset (*perate m. plu.*) أَحْصَرُوا

خُذُوهُمْ وَأَحْصِرُوا رُءُوسَهُمْ

Capture them and beset  
 them. [9:5]

a bound prison (*act. 2 pic.*) حَصِيرٌ

وَجَعَلْنَا جَهَنَّمَ لِلْكَافِرِينَ حَصِيرًا

And We have appointed Hell  
 for disbelievers, a prison.  
 [17:8]

a chaste (*ints.*) حَصُورًا

وَسَيِّدًا وَحَصُورًا

And a leader and a chaste.  
 [3:39]

ح ص ل ★

(*pp. 3 p.m. sing.*) ii حَصَلَ  
 ~ is brought to light,  
 made present

< حَصَلَ iv حَصِيلًا  
 to obtain, to make present

<< حَصَلَ يَحْصِلُ حُصُولًا (ن)  
 to come forth, to appear,

حَضَرَ يَحْضُرُ حَضُورًا (ن)

to be present (*opp.* to be absent)

أَمْ كُنْتُمْ شُهَدَاءَ إِذْ حَضَرَ يَعْقُوبَ الْمَوْتُ

Were ye witnesses when death presented itself to Yaqoob. [2:133]

يَحْضُرُوا < *acc.* يَحْضُرُونَ

(*imperf.* 3 p.m. plu.)

they come to presence

وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ رَبِّ أَنْ يَحْضُرُونِ

And I seek refuge with Thee, my Lord! lest they may be present with me.

[23:98]

Caution: The word يَحْضُرُونَ

consists of يَحْضُرُوا + فِي 'they may come to me.' It is not on the measure of

يَعْمَلُونَ of nominative case.

فِي (*1st p. personal*) *iv* sometimes shortened to نِ

by dropping final ي

أَحْضَرْتُ < *perf.* 3 p.f. sing.) *iv* ~ has presented

أَحْضَرَ < *iv* إِحْضَارًا

to present, bring

لَنَحْضِرَنَّ < (*pp.* 1st p. plu.) *iv* we shall make present

أُحْضِرْتُ < (*pp.* 3 p.f. sing.) *iv* is/are taken to presence

مُحْصِنَاتٌ < (*ap-der.* f. plu.) *iv*

those (among women) whose chastity is under protection as they are wedded ladies

حُصُونٌ < fortresses (*n.p.*)

حِصْنٌ (*sing.*)

مُحَصَّنَةٌ < (*pis. pic. f. sing.*) *ii* fenced

إِلَّا فِي قَرْيٍ مُّحَصَّنَةٍ

Except in the fenced townships. [59:14]

ح ص ي ★

أَحْصَى < (*perf.* 3 p.m. sing.) *iv* ~ counted

أَحْصَى يُحْصِي إِحْصَاءً < *iv* to count

أَحْصَيْنَا < (*perf.* 1st p. plu.) *iv* we counted

لَنْ تُحْصَوْهُ < (*imperf.* 2 p.m. plu.) you can never count it

لَا تُحْصَوْهَا < (*imperf.* 2 p.m. plu.) you cannot count it

أَحْصُوا < (*perate m. plu.*) (you) count

ح ض ر ★

حَضَرَ < (*perf.* 3 p.m. sing.) ~ arrived, was presented

(*pis. pic. m. sing.*) viii **مُحْتَضِرٌ**  
one who approaches the  
brink of death or one  
who comes on his turn

كُلُّ يَرْبٍ مُحْتَضِرٌ

Every drinking shall be by  
turn. [54:28]

★ ح ض ض ★

(*assim.*) **يَحْضُرُ**

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*)

~urges

حَضٌّ يَحْضُرُ حَضًّا (ن)

to incite, to stimulate

وَلَا يَحْضُرُ عَلَى طَعَامِ الْيَسِيرِينَ

And he urges not the feeding  
of the needy (poor).

[107:3]

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) vi **تَحَاضُرُونَ**  
you incite one another

وَلَا تَحْضُرُونَ عَلَى طَعَامِ الْيَسِيرِينَ

And nor do you urge (incite)  
one another to feed the  
needy (poor). [89:18]

★ ح ط ب ★

fuel, the fire wood (*n.*) **حَطَبٌ**

★ ح ط ط ★

forgiveness (*n.*) **حِطَّةٌ**

**وَأَحْضَرَتِ الْأَنْفُسُ الشُّحَّ**

And souls are engrained with  
greed. (*Jid*)

But the greed hath been made  
present in the minds of  
men. (*Pic.*)

And avarice is met within  
(men's) mind. (*Rod.*)

[4:128]

present (*act. pic. m. sing.*) **حَاضِرٌ**

(*act. pic. f. sing.*) **حَاضِرَةٌ**  
present, ready (1)

إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَ تِجَارَةً حَاضِرَةً

Except when it be a ready  
merchandise. [2:282]

near, close to, (2)  
overlooking

وَسْأَلُهُمْ عَنِ الْقَرْيَةِ الَّتِي كَانَتْ حَاضِرَةً الْبَحْرِ

And ask thou them concern-  
ing the town that was  
close on the sea (or was  
overlooking to sea. [7:163]

(*act. pic. m. plu. n.d.*) **حَاضِرِيٌّ**  
these who are close to SS

ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ كَتَبْنَا لَهُمْ أَهْلَهُ حَاضِرِيَّ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ

That is for (him) whose  
family dwells not near the  
sacred Mosque. [2:196]

(*pis. pic. sing.*) iv **مُحَضَّرٌ**  
who is presented

*acc.* **مُحَضَّرِينَ** *nom.* **مُحَضَّرُونَ**  
(*pis. pic. plu.*)

who are brought forth

to have a **حَظًّا مَحْظُوتًا** (ن)  
portion or a fortune

(used in good sense)

لِلذَكَرِ مِثْلُ حَظِّ الْأُنثَىٰ

For the male is equal of the  
portion of two females.

[4:11]

good fortune (2)

إِنَّهُ لَذُو حَظٍّ عَظِيمٍ

Surely he is possessed of  
mighty fortune. [28:70]

ح ف د ★

< grandsons (n.p.) **حَفَدَةٌ**

(sing.) **حَفِيدٌ**

ح ف ر ★

< ditch, pit, abyss (n.) **حُفْرَةٌ**

**حَفَرَ يَحْفِرُ حَفْرًا** (ض)

to dig, excavate

**الْحَافِرَةُ** (act. pic. f. sing.)

return, way back,

nature, original form (LL),

the first state (Jid.)

ح ف ظ ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **حَفِظَ**

< ~protected, watched,  
guarded

ح ط م ★

(emp. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَحْطِمَنَّ**

< ~surely will crush

**حَطِمَ يَحْطِمُ حَطْمًا** (س)

to crush, to break into  
pieces, to crumble

لَا يَعْصِمُكَ مِنْهُنَّ آلُكَوْثِبِ بْنِ وَجُودِهِ

Lest Sulaiman and his hosts  
crush you. [27:18]

chaff (n.) **حَطَامٌ**

crushing fire (n.) **حَطْمَةٌ**

ح ظ ر ★

(pact. pic. m. sing.) **مَحْظُورٌ**

< restrained one

**حَظَرَ يَحْظُرُ حَظْرًا** (ن)

to restrain, to prevent, to  
forbid

(ap-der. viii, m. sing.) **مَحْظَرٌ**

< a fold builder

to make for viii **اِحْتَضَرَ**

one-self an enclosure of  
wood or reeds

كَمَثَلِ الْبَيْتِ الْمَحْضَرِ

Like the stable of a fold  
builder. [54:31]

ح ظ ظ ★

< portion (1) (n.) **حَظٌّ**

< guardians (n. p.) حَفِظُوا

(sing.) حَافِظٌ

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) حَفِظْتُ  
the protector

(pact. pic. m. sing.) حَفِظْتُ  
that is given protection, pro-  
tected one

ح ف ف ★

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) assim. حَفَفْنَا  
< we hedge

to go حَفَّ يَحْفُفُ حَفًّا (ن)  
around, to surround from  
all sides

to encompass ب -

(act. pic. m. plu.) assim. حَافِقِينَ  
those who are thronging ar-  
ound

ح ف ي ★

< familiar (Jid.) (n.) حَقِيٌّ

حَقِيٌّ يَحْقِي حَقَامًا وَحَقِيٌّ (س)  
to show great joy, be fami-  
liar

well-informed (Rod. Pic.)

solicitous (Rgh.)

كَأَنَّكَ حَقِيٌّ عَنَّمَا

As thou solicitous (well-  
informed) about it [7:187]

حَفِظَ يَحْفَظُ حِفْظًا (س)

to guard, protect

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) حَفِظْنَا  
we have guarded

يَحْفَظُونَ < acc. حِفْظًا  
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they may guard

(imperf. 3 p.f. plu.) يَحْفَظْنَ  
they protect

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) نَحْفَظُ  
we protect

(perate m. plu.) احْفَظُوا  
watch ! be watchful !

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iii يُحَافِظُونَ  
they guard

(pp. 3 p. m. plu.) اسْتَحْفِظُوا  
they were made protectors  
they were entrusted  
(Jid. Rod. LL.)

protection, guarding (n.) حِفْظٌ

(perate. m. plu.) احْفَظُوا  
(you) protect, guard

(act. pic. m. sing.) حَافِظٌ  
protector, guardian

nom. حَافِظُونَ acc. حَافِظِينَ

(act. pic. m. plu.)  
< protectors, guardians

(sing.) حَافِظَةٌ

(act. pic. f. plu.) حَافِظَاتٌ  
(women) protectors

of Esh-shihr : to the country of 'Ad عَادُ (LL) Al-Dahna (the red sand) is the name of the land extending east-west from 'Umman to Yamen and north-south from Najd to Hadramaut and covering an area of about 300,000 sq. miles. This 'red land' is a comparatively hard plain covered at intervals with long and winding sand belts.

(Jid. P. 46. n. 68)

★ ح ق ق ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) (assim.) حَقَّ  
< ~ has hold over SS (Pic.)

to be حَقٌّ يَحِقُّ حَقًّا (ض)  
genuine, real, a fact, be true, right, just, necessitated

~ has been justified SS (Jid.)

~ deserved SS (Rod., Arb.)

A certain thing has become necessary as suited to the requirement of justice in his case. (LL)

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) حَقَّتْ  
~ has been justified

(pp. 3 p. f. sing.) حَقَّتْ  
~ is made fit

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) يَحِقُّ  
~ justifies

ever kind (2)

إِنَّكَ لَكَانَ فِي حَفِيكَ

He is ever kind to me.

[19:47]

مُحِبِّ < gen. مُحِبِّ

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv

< ~ insisted, pressed

to press أَحْسَنِي مُحِبِّ إِحْفَاءً

إِنْ يَسْأَلْكُمْ عَنْهَا فَيَسْأَلْكُمْ تَبَتُّلًا

If he should ask it of you and press you, you will be ingardly. [47:37]

★ ح ق ب ★

< a long period, ages (n. p.) حُتْبٌ

(sing.) حُتْبَةٌ

أَوْ أَمْضَى حُتْبًا

Or I shall go on for ages. (Rgh.) [18:60]

long years (n. p.) أَحْقَابٌ

إِنْ يَسْأَلْكُمْ عَنْهَا فَيَسْأَلْكُمْ تَبَتُّلًا

Living therein for long years. [78:23]

★ ح ق ف ★

sand-hills (n.) أَحْقَافٌ

الأحْقَافُ applies particularly to certain oblong tracts of sand in the region

right, claim (6)

مَا لَنَا بِبَنَاتِكَ مِن حَقٍّ

We have no right on your daughters. (11:79)

what ought to be (7)

يَتْلُوهُ حَقًّا وَيْلًا

They recite it as it ought to be recited. [2:121]

duty (8)

حَقُّ الْعَالَمِينَ

A duty on the God-fearing. [2:180]

incumbent (9)

وَكُلًّا حَقًّا عَلَىٰ أَنصَارِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

And to help believers was ever incumbent on us.

[30:47]

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) حَقِيقٌ

incumbent

حَقِيقٌ عَلَيَّ أَنْ لَا أَقُولَ عَلَى اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْحَقَّ

Incumbent it is upon me that I speak naught respecting Allāh save the truth. [7:105]

(act. pic. f. sing.) الْحَاقَّةُ

reality, inevitable

more entitled (1) (relative) أَحَقُّ

وَيُولَدُونَ أَحَقَّ يَوْمَئِذٍ

And their husbands are more entitled to their restoration. [2:228]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) x اسْتَحَقَّ

~deserved

(A certain thing as established for (or against) SS)

(perf. 3 p.m. dual.) x اسْتَحَقَّا

the twain deserved

one of the excellent (1) الْحَقُّ  
names of Allāh

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ

Because Allāh is the Truth. [22:6 and 31:30]

true (2) (n.) حَقٌّ

وَشَهِدُوا أَنَّ الرَّسُولَ حَقٌّ

They have borne witness that the messenger was true. [3:86]

truth (3)

وَسْتَسْئَلُونَكَ أَحَقٌّ هُوَ قِيلَ أَمْ لَا قِيلَ الْحَقُّ

And they ask: is that truth? Say aye! by my Lord it is surely the truth. [10:53]

due share (4)

وَفِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ حَقٌّ لِّلسَّائِلِينَ وَالْمُعْرَمِينَ

And in their wealth there is a due share for beggar and deprived persons.

[51:19]

justice (5)

وَيَقْتُلُونَ النَّبِيِّينَ بِغَيْرِ حَقِّ

They slay prophets unjustly. [3:21]



(*perate m. sing.*) أَحْكَمْ  
give judgement!

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) ii يَحْكُمُونَ  
< they appoint—to judge

to ask one سَأَلَ ii سَأَلَ  
to judge, to appoint one  
a judge

they ask your judgement سَأَلُواكَ

(*pp. 3 p.f. plu.*) iv أُحْكِمَتْ  
< ~ is guarded,  
made firm (like a building,  
orderly and well construc-  
ted)

to make a thing iv أَحْكَمَ إِحْكَامًا  
well, to consolidate

كُتِبَ أُحْكِمَتْ آيَاتُهُ

A Book this, the verses  
whereof are perfected (or)  
guarded [11:1]

يَتَعَاكُرُوا < يَتَعَاكُرُونَ

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) vi  
< they make SS judge

to summon vi تَعَاكُرَ تَعَاكُرًا  
each other, to go together  
before the judge, to make  
SS judge

judgement, ruling, (n.) حَكْمٌ  
decision

arbiter (n.) حَكَمٌ

judges, rulers (n.p.) حُكَّامٌ

wisdom (n.) حِكْمَةٌ

more worthy (2)

وَدَعْنُ أَحَقُّ بِالسَّلْطَنَةِ مِنْهُ

And we are more worthy of  
the dominion than he.

[2:247]

ح ك م ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) حَكَمَ  
< ~ judged, gave decision,  
ruled

حَكَمَ يَحْكُمُ حَكْمًا وَ حُكْمًا (ن)  
to restrain from evil-doing,  
exercise authority, com-  
mand, give judgement, to  
be wise

(*perf. 2 p.m. sing.*) حَكَمْتَ  
thou ruled, judged

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) حَكَمْتُمْ  
you ruled, judged

judges (*act. pic. m. plu.*) حَاكِمِينَ

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَحْكُمُ  
~ will judge

(*imperf. 3 p.m. dual.*) يَحْكُمَانِ  
(the twain) will judge

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَحْكُمُونَ  
they will judge

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) تَحْكُمُ  
thou will judge

(*imperf. 1st p. sing.*) أَحْكُمُ  
I judge

تَحْكُمُوا < تَحْكُمُونَ  
(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*)  
you judge

حَلَقَ بِحَلْقٍ حَلْفًا (ض) وَ حَلَقَ  
to shave تَخْلِفًا  
(ap-der. ii, m. plu.) تَخْلِفِينَ  
having the heads shaved

★ ★ ★ ★

حَلْفُومٌ (n.)  
the windpipe

ح ل ل ★

حَلَّتُمْ (perf. 2 p.m. plu.) (assim.)  
you loosened the knot (i.e.)  
you put off the إِحْرَامُ  
sanctity

يَحِلُّ، يَحِلُّ (assim.)  
(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
~ become allowed, (1)  
lawful

< حَلَّ يَحِلُّ حِلًّا وَ حَلَالًا (ض)  
(i) to be lawful, permissible,

(ii) to fall

لَا يَحِلُّ لَكَ أَنْ تَأْخُذُوا

It is not lawful for you to  
take. [2:229]

falls (or) will fall (2)

وَيَحِلُّ عَلَيْهِ وَعَدَابٌ مُقِيمٌ

And a lasting chastisement  
will fall on him. [11:39]

حَكِيمٌ wise (n.)

أَحْكَمُ more powerful (relative)  
judge,

أَحْكَمُ الْحَاكِمِينَ The Powerful,  
wiser judge than other  
judges or rulers

مُحَكَّمَةٌ (pis. pic. iv, f. sing.)  
firmly constructed

مُحَكَّمَاتٌ unambiguous (n.p.)  
< i.e. free from all obscu-  
rity and admitting of  
(only) one interpretation

(sing.) مُحَكَّمَةٌ  
(opp. مُتَشَابِهَاتٌ) (Jid.)

ح ل ف ★

حَلَفْتُمْ (perf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
< you have sworn  
حَلَفَ يَحْلِفُ حَلْفًا (ض)

to swear, to make an oath

يَحْلِفُونَ (imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they swear

لَيَحْلِفَنَّ (epl. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they surely swear

حَلَّافٌ one who swears (ints.)  
habitually

ح ل ق ★

لَا تَحْلِقُوا (perate. neg. m. plu.)  
< do not shave!

cause to fall (2)

رَأَوْا قَوْمَهُمْ دَارَ الْبَوَارِ

And they made their people  
fall the abode of perdition.  
[14:28]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
makes lawful

يُحِلُّ

يُحِلُّونَ < n.d. acc.

يُحِلُّونَ

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they make lawful

يُحِلُّونَ < n.d. acc.

يُحِلُّونَ

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
you make lawful

ح ل ي see

حَلَّوْا

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) iv  
~has been made lawful

أُحِلَّ

(pp. 3 p.f. sing.) iv  
~has been made lawful

أُحِلَّتْ

lawful, allowed (n.)

حِلٌّ

lawful (n.)  
(opp. حَرَامٌ sinful)

حَلَالٌ

(sing.) حِلَّةٌ < wives (n.p.) حَلَائِلٌ

(ap-der. iv (n.d.) n. plu.)  
those who allow

مُحِلُّونَ

فَبَدَّلَ الصَّيْدَ

Not allowing the chase. [5:1]

destination (n. for p.)

يُحِلُّ

حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ الْهَدْيُ مَحَلَّهُ

Until the offering reaches its  
destination. [2:196]

فَيَحِلَّ عَلَيْكُمْ غَضَبِي وَمَنْ يَحْلِلْ

عَلَيْهِ غَضَبِي فَقَدْ هَوَىٰ

Lest My wrath fall upon you,  
and he on whom My  
wrath falleth, he is lost  
indeed. [20:81]

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.)

يَحْلِلُ

< ~ enters, falls upon

حَلَّ يَحْلِلُ حَلًّا وَحَلُولًا (ن)

to untie a knot, to enter, to  
fall upon

أَوْ تَقُلُّ قُرْبِيَّاتِنَ دَارَهُمْ

Or it will fall upon close by  
their abode. [13:31]

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.)

يَحْلِلُ

~will make lawful

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)

يُحِلُّونَ

they make lawful

(perate m. sing.)

أَحْلَلُ

loose (the knot)

وَأَحْلَلْ عُقَدَةَ تَمْرِنَ لِسَانِي

And loose a knot from my  
tongue. [20:27]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv

أَحْلَلَّ

~has allowed, (1)  
made lawful

أَحْلَلَّ اللَّهُ الْبَيْعَ

Allah has allowed the trade.  
[2:275]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv

أَحْلَلُوا

they have allowed, made law-  
ful.

حَلَى بِحُلَى حَيْبَةً ii <  
to be adorned  
حَلَى بِحُلَى حَيْبَةً وَ حَيْبَةً (ح) <<  
to adorn SS with gold or  
jewels

(pp. 3 p.m. plu.) ii حَيَّوْنَ  
they are (or) will be adorned

ornament (n.) حَيْبَةٌ

ornaments (n.p.) حَيْبَاتٍ

(sing.) حَيْبَةٌ

★ ح م ا

clay (n.) حَمَاءٌ

slack mud (LL) (n.) حَمِيْمَةٌ

★ ح م د

حَمْدُوا < n.d. acc. حَمْدُونَ  
(pip. 3 p.m. plu.)

they are praised

< حَمْدًا بِحَمْدٍ حَمْدًا (س)  
to praise, to thank

وَيُحِبُّونَ أَنْ يُحْمَدُوا بِمَا لَمْ يَفْعَلُوا

And they love to be praised  
for that which they have  
not done. [3:188]

(act. pic. m. plu.) الحَامِدُونَ  
those who praise  
(i.e.) praise Almighty Allah

praise (v.n.) حَمْدًا

a thing by which an (n.) حَيْبَةٌ  
oath is expiated

★ ح ل م

< the puberty (v.n.) الحَلْمُ  
(a period in life at which a  
person becomes capable  
of reproduction) (Rgh.)

to dream, حَلْمٌ يَحْلُمُ حُلْمًا (ن)  
have a vision, to attain to  
puberty

dreams (1) (n.p.) أَحْلَامٌ

وَمَا تَحْنُ بِتَأْوِيلِ الْأَلْحَامِ بِعُلَمَاءِ

And we are not skilled in  
the interpretation of the  
dreams. [12:44]

understanding (2)

أَمْ تَأْمُرُهُمْ بِالْحِلْمِ وَهُمْ يَحْتَدُونَ

Enjoin them their understand-  
ing to this? [52:32]

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) حَلِيمٌ  
< The Forbearing  
(one of the excellent names  
of Allah)

to be forbearing حَلْمٌ يَحْلُمُ حِلْمًا (ك)

★ ح ل ي

(pp. 3 p.m. plu.) ii حُلُوا  
they were adorned  
i.e. will be adorned

★ ح م ر

- an ass (n.) حِمَارٌ  
 < asses (n.p.) حِمَارٌ  
 (sing.) حِمَارٌ  
 the ass (n.) الحِمِيرُ  
 < redds (p.b.) حِمِيرٌ  
 (sing.) أَحْمَرٌ

★ ح م ل

- (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) حَمَلَ  
 < ~ bore  
 حَمَلٌ بِحَمَلٍ حَمَلًا (ض)  
 to bear, carry, lift, incite  
 to be pregnant عَلَى -  
 (perf. 3 p.m. plu.) حَمَلُوا  
 they bore  
 (perf. 3 p.f. sing.) حَمَلَتْ  
 she bore  
 i.e. she bore a child in her  
 womb, became pregnant  
 (perf. 2 p.m. sing.) حَمَلْتَ  
 thou bear  
 (perf. 1st. p. plu.) حَمَلْنَا  
 we carried

وَمِنْ حَمَلْنَا مَعَ نُوحٍ

And of those whom We carried with Nooh. [19:58]

- all kinds of praise (v.n.) الْحَمْدُ  
 (act. 2 pic. m. sing.) حَمِيدٌ  
 praiseworthy,  
 the praised one (proper n.) أَحْمَدُ  
 (A proper name of the Prophet Mohammad—peace and blessing of Allah be upon him.)

وَمُبَشِّرًا بِرَسُولٍ يَأْتِي مِنْ بَعْدِي اسْمُهُ أَحْمَدُ

And give the glad tiding of an Apostle who cometh after me, his name will be Ahmad. [61:6]

- (pact. pic. m. sing.) حَمْدٌ  
 praised

مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا

A praised place. [17:79]  
 (This praised place, station or place of praise, according to different ways of rendering, is the post of intercession on behalf of others assigned to the holy Prophet—peace be upon him.—Ibn Kathir.

- praised one (pis. pic. > ii) مُحَمَّدٌ  
 (The proper name of the holy Propet of Islam, peace and blessings of Allah be upon him).

مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ

Muhammad is the messenger of Allah. [48:29]

(perate. neg. m. sing.) ii لَا تَحْمِلْ  
(thou) lay not

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii أَحْتَمِلْ  
< ~ bore, carried

same as RF viii أَحْتَمِلْ

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii أَحْتَمَلُوا  
they carried, bore

burden (n.) حَمْلٌ

load (n.) حِمْلٌ

(act. pic. m. plu.) حَامِلِينَ  
the bearers

(act. pic. f. plu.) حَامِلَاتٌ  
the bearers

(ints. f. sing.) حَامِلَةٌ  
the bearer (woman)

(i.e. who usually or profes-  
sionally carries loads of  
wood, etc.)

cattle used for loading (n.) حَمُولَةٌ  
burden

★ ٢ ٢ ٢

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) حَمِيمٌ  
warn (1)

كَانَتْهُ وَوَلِيَّ حَمِيمٌ

As he is a warm friend.  
[41:34]

boiling water (2)

لَهُمْ شَرَابٌ مِّنْ حَمِيمٍ

For them (shall be) drink of  
boiling water. [6:70]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَحْمِلُ  
bears, carries

(emp. 3 p.m. sing.) يَحْمِلَنَّ  
surely will carry

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَحْمِلُونَ  
they bear

acc. n.d. يَحْمِلُونَا  
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they bear

(imperf. 3 p.f. plu.) يَحْمِلْنَ  
they (f.) bear

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَحْمِلُونَ  
you bear

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) تَحْمِلُ  
she bears

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) أَحْمِلُ  
I bear (or): carry

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) نَحْمِلُ  
we bear, carry

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) حَمِلَ  
~ is borne

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) ii حُمِلَ  
< ~ was loaded

same as RF تَحْمِلُوا ii حُمِلُوا  
(pp. 3 p.m. plu.) ii  
they were loaded

(pp. 2 p.m. plu.) ii حُمِلْتُمْ  
you were loaded

(pp. 1st. p. plu.) ii حُمِلْنَا  
we were made to bear

(perate neg. m. sing.) لَا تَحْمِلْ  
(thou) lay not

## ★ ح ن ذ

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) حَنَيْذٌ  
 < roasted  
 to roast (ض) حَنَدَ يَحْنِدُ حَنْدًا

## ★ ح ن ف

(act. pic. m. sing.) حَنِيفٌ  
 < the upright man  
 حَنَفَ يَحْنِفُ حَنْفًا (ض)  
 to stand firmly on one side,  
 to leave a false religion  
 and turn to right

< the upright men (n. p.) حَنْفَاءُ  
 (sing.) حَنِيفٌ

## ★ ح ن ك

(epl. 1st. p. sing.) viii لَأَحْتَكِرَنَّ  
 I shall certainly cause to  
 perish

viii احْتَكَا احْتِكَا  
 < to overturn, to sweep away,  
 perish

<< حَنَكَ يَحْنِكُ حَنْكًا (ن)  
 to bridle (a horse), make  
 wise

## ★ ح ن ن

< tenderness (v.n.) حَنَانٌ  
 حَنَّ يَحْنُنُ حَنَانًا وَحَنِينًا (ض)  
 to have a longing desire  
 for

black smoke (n.) يَحْمُومٌ

## ★ ح م ي

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) يَحْمِي  
 ~ will be heated

يَحْمَى يَحْمِي حَمِيًا وَحُمُومًا (س)  
 to be very hot

(act. pic. f. sing.) حَامِيَةٌ  
 vehemently hot

a zealotry  
 or tribal pride حَامِيَةٌ

(for the background of this  
 term see *Jid.* 29, nn.316)

haam (n.) حَامٍ

the dedicated stallion camel  
 after begetting ten young  
 ones was turned loose  
 (Rgh.)

## ★ ح ن ث

(perate. neg. m. sing.) لَا تَحْنَفْ  
 < break not (thy) oath

حَنَفَ يَحْنِفُ حَنْفًا (ف)  
 to break one's oath

offence, sin (n.) الْحَنْثُ

## ★ ح ن ج ر

الْحَنَاجِرُ < gullets (n.p.) حَنَاجِرٌ  
 (sing.)

feeling of need (3)

وَالَّذِينَ فِي صُدُورِهِمْ حَاجَةٌ

And they find in their hearts no feelings of need.

[59:9]

ح و ذ ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) x اسْتَحْوَذَ  
~became dominant,

(or) gained mastery

x اسْتَحْوَذَ اسْتِحْوَادًا <  
to overcome, get the mastery over

<< حَاذَ يَحْوِذُ حَوَازًا (ن)  
to drive fast, overcome

إِسْتَحْوَذَ عَلَيْهَا الشَّيْطَانُ

Satan hath gained mastery upon you. [58:19]

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) x نَسْتَحْوِذُ  
we get mastery

أَلَمْ نَسْتَحْوِذْ عَلَيْكُمْ

Gained we not mastery over you? [4:141]

ح و ر ★

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَحْوِرُ  
<~goes back

حَاذَ يَحْوِرُ حَوَارًا (ن)  
to return to or from,

will never go back لَنْ يَحْوِرَ

Hunain (*proper, n.*) حَيْنٌ  
A deep and irregular valley with clusters of palm trees, situated on one of the roads to Taif. The scene of the famous battle fought soon after the surrender of Makka. The date of battle according to the Christian calendar is Ist. February 630 A.D.

ح و ب ★

< crime (n.) حُوبٌ  
to sin, (ن) حَاتَبَ يَحُوبُ حَوْبًا  
transgress

ح و ت ★

حُوتٌ fish (n.)  
حَيْتَانٌ < fishes (n.p.) حُوتٌ  
(*sing.*)

ح و ج ★

حَاجَةٌ (n.) desire  
إِلْحَاقَةً فِي نَفْسٍ يَعْزُوبُ تَضْمًا  
It was only a desire in the soul of Ya'qoob which he satisfied. [12:68]  
need (2)

وَلِيَتْلَمَّزُوا عَلَيْهَا حَاجَةً فِي صُدُورِهِمْ  
You may attain through them a need which is in your breasts. [40:80]



## ح و ط ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* أَحَاطَ  
 <~encompassed

أَحَاطَ يُحِيطُ إِحَاطَةً  
 to encompass, surround,

<< حَاطَ يَحُوطُ حَوَاطًا (ن)  
 to watch, guard

(*pref. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* أَحَاطَتْ  
 ~encompassed

(*perf. 1st. p. sing.*) *iv* أَحَاطْتُ  
 I encompassed

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) *iv* أَحَاطْنَا  
 we encompassed

*iv* يُحِيطُونَ *acc.* مُحِيطُونَ  
 (*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*)  
 they encompass

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *iv acc.* تُحِيطُونَ  
 you encompass

(*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*) *iv* أُحِيطُ  
 I encompass

(*pp. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* أُحِيطُ  
 was encompassed

وَوَدَّعُوا أَنَّهُمْ أُحِيطُوا بِهِمْ

And they deem that they are  
 encompassed. [10:22]

(*pip. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* مُحِيطًا  
 ~was/were encompassed

إِلَّا أَنْ يُحَاطَ بِكَ

Except if you are completely  
 surrounded. [12:66]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iii* يُحَاوِرُ  
 ~converses

حَاوَرَ مُحَاوَرَةً وَ حَوَارًا  
 to converse with another,  
 debate

conversation (*v.n.*) *v* تَحَاوَرُوا

< fair ones (*Jid.*), (*n.p.*) حَوْرٌ  
 pure ones (*Rod.*, *Pic.*)

حَوْرَاءُ  
 having eyes (*sing.*)  
 intense white and black (*Rgh.*)

المُحَوَّرِيُّونَ *acc.* الحَوَارِيُّونَ (*n.p.*)  
 < the disciples

(*sing.*) حَوَارِيٌّ *i.e.* the adherents  
 of the Prophet Eisa (Jesus).  
 Literally حَوَارِيٌّ

is one who whitens clothes  
 or garments by washing  
 and bathing them. Hence

the plural حَوَارِيُّونَ is  
 applied to the companions  
 of Prophet Eisa who  
 were doing this job (*LL.*)

## ح ش ي ★

حَاشَ حَاشَى  
 remotness from (*part.*)  
 imperfection of the like,  
 or freedom therefrom.

How far is Allah from حَاشَى  
 every imperfection, or how  
 free is Allah from im-  
 perfection (*Rgh.*)

Note : The word حَوْلٌ also means strength as in  
لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ  
There is no strength and no power but by the help of Allah.

<two years (n. dual.) حَوْلَيْنِ  
(sing.) حَوْلٌ  
removal (n.) حَوْلٌ  
means (n.) حَيْلَةٌ  
change (v.n.) li تحويرٌ

ح و ي ★

< the entrails (n.p.) الْحَوَائِيَّاتِ  
coiled, (sing.) حَوِيَّةٌ وَ حَاوِيَةٌ  
small intestine  
dried up that (relative) أَحْوَى  
became black by reason of oldness  
< حَوَى يَحْوِي حَوِيًّا (م)  
to be brown or black

ح ي ث ★

where, whereat. (part) حَيْثُ  
in the place where  
as to, as far as, where- مِنْ حَيْثُ  
from

ح ي د ★

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) تَحِيدُ  
<thou shun

حِطُّ < تَحِيطُ

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.)  
you encompass

فَقَالَ لَطِيفٌ بِأَلْوَانِ حِطِّهِ

I encompassed what they did not encompass i.e. I knew what they did not.

[27:22]

(Ap-der. m. sing.) مَحِيطٌ

one who encompasses

(Ap-der. f. sing.) مَحِيطَةٌ

encompasser

ح و ل ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) حَالَ

~came in between

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَحْوُلُ

~comes in between

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) حِيلٌ

~was put in between

i.e. a barrier is placed between SS and SS

around (1) (v.n.) حَوْلٌ

فَلَمَّا أَضَاءَتْ مَا حَوْلَهُ

When it was illumined all around him. [2:17]

year (2)

مَتَاعًا إِلَى الْحَوْلِ

Maintenance for a year.

[2:240]

وَالَّذِينَ لَا يُحِيضْنَ

And those who not (yet)  
menstruate. [65:4]

menstruation (v.n. *mim*.) **يَحِيضُ**

★ ح ي ف

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **يَحْيِفُ**

<~misjudges

كَأَنَّهُمْ يَحْيِفُونَ بِغَفَا (ض)

to act unjustly

أَمْ يَحْذَرُونَ أَنَّ يَحْيِفَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ رَسُولَهُ

Or fear they that Allah and  
His messenger shall mis-  
judge them? [24:50]

★ ح ي ق

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **حَاقَ**

<~encompassed

حَاقَ يَحْيِقُ حَيْفًا (ض)

to surround and take hold of

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **يَحْيِقُ**

encompasses

★ ح ي ن

period, (1) (*part.*) **يَحِينُ**  
a space of time

هَلْ آتَى عَلَى الْإِنْسَانِ حِينٌ مِّنَ الدَّهْرِ

Hath there come upon man  
(ever) any period of time.

[76:1]

حَادَّ يَحِيدُ حَيْدًا وَ حَيْدَانًا (ض)

to deviate, remove, avoid,  
turn aside, shun

ذَلِكَ مَا كُنْتَ مِنْتَهُ تَحِيدُ

That is what thou would  
shun [50:19]

ح ي ر

<bewilderment (*act. pic.*) **حَيْرَانٌ**

حَارَ يَحَارُ حَيْرًا وَ حَيْرَانًا (ف)

to be bewildered

★ ح ي ز

(*Ap-der. v. m. sing.*) **مَتَحَيِّرٌ**

one who turns away in a  
battlefield for the purpose  
of returning to fight, re-  
treat which is one of the  
stratagems of war.

(*LL. Rgh. Lis.*)

★ ح ي ص

(*n. for p. and t.*) **يَحْيِضُ**

<a place of escape

حَاصٍ يَحْيِضُ حَيْضًا وَ حَيْضًا (ض)

to deviate, turn away, to  
shun, escape

★ ح ي ض

(*imperf. neg. 3 p.f. plu.*) **يَحْيِضْنَ**  
they (*f.*) menstruate

أَجَا (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv  
 < ~ gave life

to give life أَجَا يُعْجِي إِحْيَاءُ

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) iv أَحْيَيْتَ  
 thou gave life

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) iv أَحْيَيْنَا  
 we gave life

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv يُعْجِي  
 gives life

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) iv تُعْجِي  
 thou give life

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) iv أُعْجِي  
 I give life

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) iv نُعْجِي  
 we give life

(emp. 1st. p. plu.) iv نُعْجِيَنَّ  
 we surely give life

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) x اسْتَجَبُوا  
 they let SS live

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) x يَسْتَجِبُونَ  
 they let SS live

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) x يَسْتَجِي  
 ~ lets SS live (1)

يَذْبَحُ أَبْنَاءَهُمْ وَيَسْتَجِي نِسَاءَهُمْ

He (i.e. Firawn) used to slay their sons and let their women live. [28:4]

<< feels ashamed (2)

حَيٌّ يُحْيِي حَيَاءً (س)  
 to be ashamed

intimated time (2)

وَالْكَرْمِ الْأَرْضِ مُسْتَقَرًّا وَمَتَاعًا إِلَىٰ حِينٍ

And for you on earth a habitation and provision for (an intimated time). [2:36]

in the time of, when

وَالصَّابِرِينَ فِي الْبَأْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَحِينَ الْمَاسِ

And the patient in tribulation and adversity and the time of stress. [2:177]

then, at that time (part.) حَيْثُ

ح ي ي ★

حَيٌّ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) < ~ lived

حَيٌّ يُحْيِي حَيَاءً (س)  
 to live, be alive

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يُحْيِي  
 ~ lives or will live

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تُحْيُونَ  
 you live

(pref. 3 p.m. plu.) ii حَبَّوْا  
 they greeted

حَبَّوْكَ بِمَا لَوْ يُسَبِّحُكَ بِهِ اللَّهُ

They greet thee with a greeting with which Allah greeted thee not. [58:8]

(pp. 2 p.m. plu.) حَبِّبْتُمْ  
 you are greeted

(perate m. sing.) حَبَّوْا  
 greet!

أَحْيَاءُ، الْأَحْيَاءُ < alive ones (n.p.)

(sing.) حَيٌّ

حَيَاةٌ (حَيَوَةٌ) الحَيَوَةُ life (n.)

حَيَّةٌ a serpent (n.)

حَيًّا to live, life (v.n. mim.)

سَوَاءٌ حَيَاتُهُمْ وَمَمَاتُهُمْ

Their life and their death is equal. [45:21]

مُحْيٍ quickener (ap-der. < iv)

مُحْيِ الْمَوْتَى the quickener of the deads

الْحَيَوَانُ the life

(i.e. the real and everlasting life)

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَسْتَحْيِي أَنْ يَضْرِبَ مَثَلًا

Allah is not ashamed to set forth any parable. [2:26]

(imperf. Ist. p. plu.) تَسْتَحْيِي

we let SS to be alive

استحياءٌ (v.n.) bashfulness

حَيَاءٌ << bashfulness

فَجَاءَتْهُ إِحْدَاهُمَا تَمْشِي عَلَى الْوَحْيِ

The one of the two women came to him walking bashfully. [28:25]

حَيٌّ، حَيًّا a living one (n.)

الْحَيُّ The Everliving (Allah) (n.)

حَيَّةٌ greeting (v.n.)

\*\*\*

## كتاب الخاء

to become **أَخْبَتَ إِخْبَاتًا** <  
humble, lowly

(*imperf. 3 p.f. sing.*) *iv acc.* **تَخَبَّتْ**  
submitted humbly

(*ap-der. m. plu.*) *iv* **تَخَبَّتِينَ**  
humble ones

**تَخَبَّتْ** see **خ ب و**

خ ب ث ★

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) **تَخَبَّ**  
< ~ is vile, bad, inferior

< **تَخَبَّ يَخْبُ خَبَاءً (ك)**  
to be vile, corrupt

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*) **الْخَبِيثُ**  
foul, evil, bad

< **الْخَبِيثِينَ** *acc.* **الْخَبِيثُونَ**  
< evil or bad ones

(*sing.*) **خَبِيْثٌ**

(*act. 2 pic. f. sing.*) **خَبِيْثَةٌ**  
a evil or bad (*f.*)

**خَبَابٌ** see **خ ي ب**

**خَاصِرٌ** see **خ و ض**

**خَافٌ** see **خ و ف**

**خَالٌ** see **خ و ل**

**خَالَةٌ** see **خ و ل**

**خَانَ** see **خ و ن**

**خَاوِيَةٌ** see **خ و ي**

خ ب ء ★

< **الْخَبِيْثُ** (n.) that is hidden  
to conceal, **خَبَأَ يَخْبِئُ خَبْئًا**  
store up, guard

خ ب ت ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *iv* **أَخْبَتُوا**  
they submitted humbly

~ < خَبَطَ يَخْبِطُ خَبَطًا (ض)  
to strike, beat violently,  
he travelled at night اللَّيْلَ -  
(as RF) to be in a خَبَطًا  
state of agitation.

★ خ ب ل ★

mischief (n.) خَبَالٌ  
لَا يَأْتُونَكَ بِهَذَا

They shall not be remiss in  
doing you mischief.

[3:118]

(The word خَبَالٌ is a state  
of perdition or destruc-  
tion, or things going away  
or being consumed or des-  
troyed. Thus the verse  
means they will not fall  
short in corrupting your  
affairs).

★ خ ب و ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) خَبِثَ  
~ < abated  
خَبَا يَخْبُو خَبْوًا وَخُبْرًا (ن)  
to be extinguished, subsided  
(fire, anger)

كَلَّمَا خَبِثَ زَوْجُهُمْ سَوَّيْرًا

Whenever it abates We make  
them burn the more.

[17:97]

(act. 2 pic. f. plu.) خَبِيثَاتٌ  
evil or bad (f.) ones

bad things, evil (n. p.) خَبَائِثُ  
practices

(sing.) < خَبِيثٌ

★ خ ب ر ★

knowledge (n.) acc. < خُبْرًا  
خُبْرٌ

< خَبَّرَ يَخْبُرُ خُبْرًا وَخُبْرَةً (ن)  
to test, to try, to learn by  
experience

information, tiding, (n.) خَبْرٌ  
news

information, (1) (n. p.) أَخْبَارُهُ  
tidings

يَوْمَئِذٍ تُخَدِّثُ أَخْبَارَهَا

On that day she will tell out  
the tidings thereof. [99:4]

states (2)

وَتَبْلُغُوا أَخْبَارَكُمْ

And We shall prove your  
states. [47:31]

ever-aware (ints.) خَبِيرٌ

★ خ ب ز ★

bread (n.) خَبْزٌ

★ خ ب ط ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) > يَخْبِطُ  
~ confounds

sealing (n.) خَتَامٌ

(pact. plc. m. sing.) خَتْمٌ

sealed one

★ خ د د ★

check (n.) خَدٌّ

trench, ditch (n.) أَخْدُودٌ

أَصْحَابُ الْأَخْدُودِ

The owners of the ditch.

[85:4]

The reference is to the persecution of some Christians by ذُو نُوَاسٍ (Dhu Nawas), a king of Yemen, who was of the Jewish religion (Ibn Kathir).

★ خ د ع ★

يَخْدَعُونَ، يَخْدَعُوا

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)

they deceive

&lt; خَدَعَ يَخْدَعُ خِدَاعًا (ف)

to deceive

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iii يَخَادِعُونَ

they deceive

to deceive خَادِعٌ خِدَاعًا

(act. pic. m. sing.)

one deceitful

★ خ د ن ★

secret paramours (n.p.) أَخْدَانٌ

★ خ ت ر ★

&lt; perfidious one (ints.) خَتَّارٌ

خَتَرَ يَخْتَرُ خَتْرًا وَخُتْرًا (ن)

to deceive, betray, to act perfidiously

★ خ ت م ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) خَتَّمَ

~sealed

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَخْتِمُ

~seals

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) نَخْتِمُ

we sealed

seal (n.) خَاتَمٌ

مَا كَانَ مُحَمَّدًا أَبَا أَحَدٍ مِّن رِّجَالِكُمْ

وَلَكِن رَّسُولَ اللَّهِ وَخَاتَمَ النَّبِيِّينَ

Muhammad is not the father of any man among you but is the messenger of Allah and the seal of the Prophets. [33:40]

خَاتَمُ النَّبِيِّينَ means the closer of the long line of prophets (Jid.) He is not only a prophet but the final Prophet (LL) i.e. there will be no prophet after him in any case, in any shape or in any sense.



(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) خَرَجُوا  
they came out

(perf. 3 p.f. plu.) خَرَجْنَ  
they (f.) came out

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) خَرَجْتُمْ  
you came out

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) خَرَجْنَا  
we came out

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَخْرُجُ  
comes out

(emp. 3 p.m. sing.) يَخْرُجَنَّ  
surely will come out

nom. يَخْرُجُونَ acc. يَخْرُجُوا  
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they drive out

(perate. m. sing.) أُخْرِجُ  
come forth

(perate. m. plu.) أُخْرِجُوا  
you come forth

(act. pic. m. sing.) خَارِجٌ  
comes forth

(act. pic. m. plu.) خَارِجِينَ  
comes forth

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv أُخْرِجَ  
~brought up

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) iv أُخْرِجَتْ  
she brought up

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv يَخْرُجُ  
~brings up

(emp. 3 p.m. sing.) iv يَخْرُجَنَّ  
~surely will derive them

★ خ ذ ل

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَخْذُلُ  
< ~abandons

خَذَلَ يَخْذُلُ خَذَلًا وَخَذَلَانًا (ن)  
to forsake, abandon, abstain  
from aiding

betray (ints.) خَذُولٌ

Note: It is applied to the  
devil, because he forsakes  
the unbelievers and decla-  
res himself to be clear of  
the latter's guilt on the  
accusation of his betrayal  
or affliction (LL).

(pact. pic. m. sing.) مَخْذُولٌ  
forsaken ones

★ خ ر ب

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv يَخْرِبُونَ  
they demolish

< أَخْرَبَ يَخْرِبُ إِخْرَابًا  
to demolish

ruin (n.) خَرَابٌ

★ خ ر ج

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) خَرَجَ  
~came out

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) خَرَجْتَ  
thou came out

(*pip. 3 p.m. plu.*) *iv* يَخْرُجُونَ  
they are driven forth

(*pip. 2 p.m. plu.*) *iv* تَخْرُجُونَ  
you are driven forth

بَسْتَنْخِرَانِ < *acc.* يَسْتَنْخِرَانِ  
(*imperf. 3 p.m. dual.*) *x*  
they two may bring forth

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *x* تَسْتَنْخِرُونَ  
you bring forth

tribute, maintenance (*n.*) خَرَجٌ

tribute, maintenance (*n.*) خَرَاجٌ

going forth (*v.n.*) خُرُوجٌ

driving out (*v.n.* > *iv.*) إِخْرَاجٌ

(*n. for. p.t.*) خُرُوجٌ  
way out (place of safety)

(*ap-der.* > *vi, m. sing.*) مَخْرُجٌ  
bringer forth

مَخْرُجُونَ، مَخْرُجِينَ *acc.*  
(*pis. pic. m. plu.*)

those who are brought forth

خ ر د ل

mustared seed (*n.*) خَرْدَلٌ

خ ر ر ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) (*assim.*) خَرَّ  
< ~ fell down

خَرَّ يَخِرُّ خَرّاً وَخُرُوراً (ض)  
to fall down

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) (*assim.*) خَرُّوا  
they fell down

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *iv* يَخْرُجُونَ  
they drive out

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) *iv* تَخْرُجُ  
thou drive out

< going out (*v.n. min.*) مَخْرَجٌ

(مَخْرَجٌ: مَصْدَرٌ مَبْنِيٌّ بِمَعْنَى

«الْمُخْرَجِ» )

وَأَخْرَجْنِي مُخْرَجًا صَدِيقًا

And to go out with a firm  
going out [17:80]

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *iv* تَخْرُجُونَ  
you make out or bring SS  
forth

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *iv acc.* تَخْرُجُوا  
you make out or bring SS  
forth

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) *iv* نَخْرُجُ  
we bring forth

(*perate. m. sing.*) *iv* أَخْرَجُ  
bring forth

(*perate. m. plu.*) *iv* أَخْرَجُوا  
bring forth

~ (pp. 3 p. f. sing.) *iv* أُخْرِجْتُ  
is raised up, brought up

(pp. 3 p.m. plu.) *iv* أُخْرِجُوا  
they were driven forth

(pp. 2 p.m. plu.) *iv* أُخْرِجْتُمْ  
you were driven forth

(pp. 1st. p. plu.) *iv* أُخْرِجْنَا  
we were driven forth

< خَرَقَ يَخْرِقُ خَرَقًا (ض)  
to make a hole, tear SS, tell  
a lie

حَتَّى إِذَا رَكِبَا فِي السَّفِينَةِ خَرَقَهَا

When they two embarked in  
a boat he scuttled it.

[18:71]

خَرَقْتَ (perf. 2 p.m. sing.)  
thou made a hole

خَرَقُوا (perf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they impute

وَحَرَقُوا لَهُ بَنِينَ وَبَنَاتٍ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ

They imputed unto Him sons  
and daughters without  
knowledge. [6:100]

تَخْرِقٌ (imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) acc.  
thou rend (3)

إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَخْرِقَ الْأَرْضَ

Thou will never rend the  
earth. [17:37]

خ ز ن ★

خَازِنٌ (act. pic. m. plu.) acc.  
< treasurers

خَازِنٌ (sing.)

keepers of a place (n.p.) خَوَانَةٌ

(The keepers of paradise and  
the keepers of the hell,  
both of them are referred

to as خَوَانَةٌ)

يَخْرُتُ (imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) (assim)  
thou fall down

يَخْرُتُونَ (assim)

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they fall down

يَخْرُتُوا < acc.  
they fall down

خ ر ص ★

يَخْرُصُونَ (imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they guess, conjecture

< خَرَصَ يَخْرُصُ خَرَصًا (ن)  
to conjecture

تَخْرُصُونَ (imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
you conjecture

الْمُخْرِصُونَ (ints. plu.)  
conjecturers

قَتِيلَ الْمُخْرِصُونَ

Perish the conjecturers.

[51:10]

(Those who in denying the  
truth of religion only con-  
jecture and do not exerci-  
se their reason and under-  
standing in the proper  
way—Jid.)

خ ر ط م

الْمُخْرَطُومُ (n.)  
snout

خ ر ق ★

خَرَقَ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
~scuttled (1)

خ س ر ★
---------

اخْسَرُوا (perate. m. plu.)

slink away

< حَسَاً يَحْسَأُ حَسْأً (ف)

to be dazzled—distant, to drive away (a dog)

غَائِبِي، غَائِبَاتُ (act. pic. m. sing.)  
despised one

غَائِبِينَ (act. pic. m. plu.) acc.  
despised ones

خ س ر ★
---------

خَسِرَ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.)

< ~lost

خَسِرَ يَخْسِرُ خُسْرًا وَخَسَارَةً

to lose, suffer (س) وَخَسَارًا (س)

damage, be cheated, lose one's way, go astray

خَسِرُوا (perf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they lost

تَخْسِرُونَ (imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
you make SS lose

تَخْسِرُونَ (imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
those who make SS lose

loss (n.) خُسْرٌ، خُسْرَانٌ، خَسَارَةٌ

غَائِبِينَ (nom. acc. pic. m. plu.)  
غَائِبُونَ (nom. acc. pic. m. plu.)

losers

treasures (n.p.) خَزَائِنٌ

(sing.) خَزِينَةٌ

خ ذ ي ★
---------

يَخْزِي (imperf. 1st. p. plu.)

we are humiliated

< خَزِيَ يَخْزِي خِزْيًا (س)

to fall into misery or disgrace  
to feel خِزْيًا وَخُزْيًا -  
ashamed

أَخْزَيْتَ (perf. 2 p.m. sing.)  
thou hast humiliated

يَخْزِي (imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
~will humiliate

لَا يَخْزِي (imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
~will not humiliate

يَخْزِي (imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) gen.  
~will humiliate

لَا تَخْزِي (perate. neg. m. sing.)  
(thou) humiliate not

لَا تَخْزُوا (perate. neg. m. plu.)  
(you) humiliate not

لَا تَخْزِينِي (perate. neg. m. plu.)  
humiliate we not

لَا تَخْزُونَا (perate. neg. m. plu.)  
humiliate us not

لَا يَخْزُونَنِي (perate. neg. m. plu.)  
(o)men humiliate me not

أَخْزَى (perate. neg. m. plu.)  
more humiliating (relative)

يَخْزِي (Ap-der. m. sing.)  
humiliator

يَخْزِي (v.n.)  
humiliation

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَخْسِفُ  
~sinks

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) نَخْسِفُ  
we sink

خ ش ع ★

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) خَسَمَتْ  
~become humbled

خَسَعَ بِخُشُوعٍ خُشُوعًا (ف)  
to be submissive, humble,  
low

وَوَسَّعَتِ الْأَصْوَاتُ لِلرَّحْمَنِ

And the voice should be  
humbled for Al-Rahman  
(the Compassionate).

[20:108]

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) acc. تَخْسَعُ  
that should humble

humblity (v.n.) خُشُوعٌ

(act. pic. m. sing.) acc. غَاشِعًا ، غَاشِعًا  
humbling

acc. غَاشِعِينَ nom. غَاشِعُونَ

(act. pic. m. plu.)  
men of humblity

(act. pic. f. sing.) غَاشِعَةً  
(in state of) humblity

(act. pic. f. plu.) غَاشِعَاتٌ  
women of humblity, (in  
state of) humblity

(acc. خُسَمًا) خَسَعُ  
lowering (their eyes)

(act. pic. m. sing.) خَاسِرٌ  
loser

(act. pic. f. sing.) خَاسِرَةٌ  
loser

nom. الْأَخْسَرِينَ acc. الْأَخْسَرُونَ  
(relative. m. plu.)  
the greatest losers

losing (v.n. > ii) مُخْسِرٌ

(Ap-der. > iv. m. plu.) مُخْسِرِينَ  
those who cause others to  
lose

خ س ف ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) حَسَفَ  
<~eclipsed (1)

حَسَفَ بِخُشُوعٍ خُشُوعًا (ض)  
to sink into the earth, dis-  
appear, eclipse

to cause - الْأَرْضَ بِهِ  
the earth to swallow one  
up, sink with one

وَحَسَفَ الْقَمَرُ

And moon has eclipsed.

[75:8]

sink with (2)

وَلَوْلَا رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْنَا لَكُنَّا حَسَفًا بِهَا

Had not Allah been gracious  
unto us, He would have  
sunk (the earth) with us.

[28:82]

we sank (perf. 1st. p. plu.) حَسَفْنَا

(perate 2 p.m. plu.) اَخْتَوُوا  
be fearful

fear (n.) خَيْبَةٌ

★ خ ص م

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii يَخْتَصُّ  
selects, chooses, singles  
out

<< خَصَّ يَخْصُّ خَصًّا وَخُصُوصًا (ن)  
to distinguish particularly  
by assigning spe- ب -  
cially to

to be poor, خَصَّ يَخْصُّ خِصَامَةً  
needy

(act. pic. f. sing. adj.) خَامَةً  
exclusively

thirst and hunger, (v.n.) خِصَامَةً  
neediness

★ خ ص ف

(imperf. 3 p.m. dual.) يَخْفِيَانِ  
<they (two) cover

خَفَفَ يَخْفِفُ خَفْفًا (ض)  
to sew, patch

★ خ ص م

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii اَخْتَصَمُوا  
they contended, disputed

<< خَصِمَ يَخْصِمُ خِصْمًا (ض)  
to contend

خُشِعُوا مِنَ الذَّلِيلِ

Downcast with ignominy.  
[42:45]

خُشِعَا أَبْصَارُهُمْ

Their eyes downcast. [54:7]

★ خ ش ي

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) خَشِيَ  
<~was fearful

خَشِيَ يَخْشَى خَشْيًا وَخَشِيَّةً (س)  
to fear

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) خَشَيْتُ  
I was fearful

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) خَشِينَا  
we were fearful

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَخْشَى  
~fears

e.l. acc. لِيَخْشَ  
(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
~should fear

gen. لَمْ يَخْشَ  
(imperf. neg. 3 p.m. sing.)  
~did not fear

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) تَخْشَى  
thou fear

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَخْشَوْنَ | يَخْشَوْنَ  
they fear

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَخْشَوْنَ | تَخْشَوْنَ  
you fear

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) نَخْشَى  
we fear

## خ ض د ★

(pact. pic. adj.) خَضُوْدٌ

thornless or bent down with  
fruits

&lt; خَضَدَ يَخْضُدُ خَضْدًا (ض)

to break, bend

## خ ض ر ★

&lt; green (n.) الْأَخْضَرُ

خَضِرٌ يَخْضِرُ خَضْرًا (س)

to be green

(plu. of أَخْضَرُ) خُضْرٌ  
green ones

خَضِرًا (green stalks)

(pis. pic. f. sing.) خُضْرَةٌ

&lt; that is made green

to become green أَخْضَرًا

## خ ض ع ★

(act. pic. m. plu.) خَاضِعِينَ

submissive ones

&lt; خَضَعَ يَخْضَعُ خُضُوعًا (ف)

to submit, obey, be submis-  
sive

(perate neg. 2 p. f. plu.) لَا تَخْضَعْنَ

be not soft

لَا تَخْضَعْنَ بِالْعَوْلِ

Be not soft in speech. [33:32]

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) يَخْتَصِمُونَ

they contend

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) يَخْتَصِمُونَ

they contend

يَخْتَصِمُوا / يَخْتَصِمُونَ

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.)

you contend

adversaries, disputing (n.) الْحَصْمُ  
partiesdisputers, (n. dual.) خَصْمَانِ  
litigantscontentious (n. plu.) خَصِمُونَ  
(people), disputing ones

(act. 2 pic. n.) خَصِيمٌ

contender (1)

وَأَدَاؤُهُمْ خَصِيمٌ مُّبِينٌ

And lo! he is an open con-  
tender. [16:4]

pleader (2)

وَلَا تَكُنْ لِلظَّالِمِينَ خَصِيمًا

And be not one pleading  
the cause of the dishonest.

[4:105]

dispute, contention (n.) الْحِصَامُ

وَهُوَ فِي الْحِصَامِ غَيْرُ مُبِينٍ

He is in contention, not  
plain. [43:18]

وَهُوَ أَلَدُّ الْخِصَامِ

He is the most contentious  
of the adversaries. [2:204]

contending (v. n.) iv خَصَّصَ

خَطَابًا (plu. of. خَطَأٌ)

faults, sins, mistakes

(act. pic. m. plu.) خَاطِبِينَ / خَاطِبُونَ  
sinners

(act. pic. sing. f. adj.) خَاطِئَةٌ  
sinful

خ ط ب \*

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iii خَاطَبَ  
~addressed

<< خَطَبَ يَخْطُبُ خُطْبَةً (ن)  
to speak, sermon

(perate. > iii, neg.) لَا يَخْطُبُ  
do not address, speak not

speak not to me لَا يَخْطُبُنِي  
object (1) (n.) خُطْبٌ

قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكَ يَا سَامِرِيُّ

(Musa) said: what was thy  
object, O Samri? [20:95]

matter (2)

قَالَ مَا خَطْبُكُنَّ

(Musa) said: what is the  
matter with you (O two  
girls)? [28:23]

(v.n.) خُطَابٌ  
declaration or speech (1)

وَأَتَيْنَاهُ الْحِكْمَةَ وَفَصَلَ الْخُطَابِ

We gave him wisdom and a  
decisive speech. [38:20]

خ ط ا \*

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv أَخْطَأْتُ  
you made mistake

<< خَطِئْتُ يَخْطِئُ خَطَأً (ف)  
to err, make a mistake

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) iv أَخْطَأْنَا  
we made a mistake

mistake, wrong (n.) خِطَاءٌ

إِنَّ تَثَابِعَهُمْ كَانَ خِطْئًا كَيْدًا

Surely the killing of them  
was a great wrong.

[17:31]

by mistake (n.) خِطَاءٌ

وَمَا كَانَ لِمُؤْمِنٍ أَنْ يَقْتُلَ مُؤْمِنًا إِلَّا خَطَأً

And a believer would not  
kill a believer except by  
mistake. [4:92]

a fault (1) (n.) خَطِيئَةٌ

وَمَنْ يَكْسِبْ خَطِيئَةً

And whoever commits a  
fault. [4:112]

sin (2)

بَلْ مَنْ كَسَبَ سَيِّئَةً وَأَحَاطَتْ بِهِ خَطِيئَتُهُ

Yes! whoever earns evil and  
his sin beset him on every  
side. [2:81]

(plu. of. خَطِيئَةٌ)  
خَطِيئَاتٌ  
faults, sins, mistakes



Note: In the verse 28:57,  
the verb نَتَخَفَّ has  
occurred as apodosis  
جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ therefore is  
taken in genitive.

an act of snatching (n.) خَطْفَةٌ  
away

خ ط و ★

(n. plu. of خُطْوَةٌ) خُطَوَاتُ  
< footsteps  
to step خَطَا يَخْطُو خَطْوًا (ن)

خ ف ت ★

iii لَا تَخَافُ (perate. neg. 2 p.m. sing.)  
do not make (the sound),  
very low opp. shouting  
< خَفَّتْ يَخْفَتُ خُفْوًا (ن)  
to speak in low voice  
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) (iv) يَتَخَفَتُونَ (ن)  
they are muttering

خ ف ض ★

(perate. 2 p.m. sing.) اخْفِضْ  
lower!  
< خَفِضْ يَخْفِضُ خَفْضًا (ح)  
to depress, lower

وَاخْفِضْ جَنَاحَكَ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ

And lower thy wing unto  
believers. [15:88]

dispute (2)

وَعَزَّزْنِي فِي الْخَطَابِ

And he prevailed upon me  
in speech (or dispute).

[38:23]

address (3)

لَا يَكُونُ فِي خُطْبَةٍ

They will not be able to  
address him. [78:37]

proposal of marriage (n.) خُطْبَةٌ  
given to a woman

خ ط ط ★

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) خَطَّ  
< thou hast written  
to write خَطَّ يَخْطُ خَطًّا (ن)

خ ط ف ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) خَطَفَ  
< ~snatched, carried off  
خَطَفَ يَخْطِفُ خَطْفًا

to snatch وَ خَطْفَةً (س)  
(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَخْطِفُ  
~snatches (carries off)

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) تَخْطِفُ  
~snatches (carries off)

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) v يَسْتَخْفَفُ  
~are being snatched,  
~are being carried off

(pip. 1st. p. plu.) v نَسْتَخْفَفُ  
we shall be snatched away

(*imperf. with neg. لا and emphatic ن*) لَا يَسْتَخِفُّونَ  
~should lighten

وَلَا يَسْتَحْفِظُكَ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْتُونَ

And let not those who have no conviction, make thee impatient (*Jid.*) i.e. let not lighten your will power or patience. [30:60]

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) تَسْتَحْفِظُونَ x  
you find light

تَسْتَحْفِظُونَهَا يَوْمَ ظَمِنَ لَكُمْ

You find that light on the day of your flitting.

[16:80]

light *adj.* (*act. 2 pic. n.*) تَخِفُّ

light (*plu. of تخيف*) خَفَّافٌ

(*opp. ثقيل* heavy)

alleviation (*ii. <v.n.*) تَخْفِيفٌ

### ★ خ ف ي

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَخْفَى  
<~concealeth

خَفِيَ يَخْفَى خَفَاءً (م)  
to be hidden, unperceived, concealed

(*imperf. 3 p.f. sing.*) تَخْفَى  
conceals

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَخْفَوْنَ  
they are hid

لَا يَخْفَوْنَ عَلَيْنَا

They are not hid from us.

[41:40]

(*act. pic. f. sing.*) خَافِضَةٌ

abasing

خَافِضَةٌ رَافِعَةٌ

Abasing, exalting. [56:3]

### ★ خ ف ف

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) خَفَّتْ  
<~became light

خَفَّ يَخْفِئُ خَفًّا وَخَيْفَةً (ض)  
to make light

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) ii خَفَّفَ  
~lightened

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) ii يَخْفِفُ  
~makes light, (lightens)

(*pip. 3 p.m. sing.*) ii يَخْفِفُ  
~will be lightened

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) x اسْتَحْفَفَ  
~incited (*Jid. & M.A.*)

~persuaded to make light (*Pic.*)

~lightened the mind (*Rgh.*)

فَأَسْتَحْفَفَ قَوْمَهُ فَأَلْمَعُوهُ

He (Firawn) incited his people and they obeyed him. [43:54]

Note: The meaning of the verse, according to Raghīb and Ibn Kathīr, is that Firawn had made the minds of his people so light that they were unable to understand their loss and profit, so they followed him.

خ ل د ★
---------

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **يَخْلُدُ**  
< ~ will abide

**حَلَدَ يَخْلُدُ خُلُودًا (ن)**  
to remain, be eternal

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) **تَخْلُدُونَ**  
you may abide

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **أَخْلَدَ** *iv*  
~ clung (1)

وَلِكَيْتَهُ أَخْلَدَ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ

But he clung to the earth.  
[7:176]

made a bid (2)

يَحْسَبُ أَنَّ مَالَهُ أَخْلَدَهُ

He thinks that his wealth  
will make him abide.  
[104:3]

abiding (*v.n.*) **الْمُخَلِّدُ**

one who abides (*act. pic.*) **عَالِدٌ**  
those who abide **عَالِدِينَ ، عَالِدُونَ**

(*plu. of عَالِدٌ*)

abiding (*v.n.*) **الْمُخَلِّدُ**

يَوْمَ الْخُلُودِ

The day of abidance. [50:34]

(*pis. pic. plu.*) **ii** **مَخْلُودٌ**  
never altering in age

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *iv* **أَخْفَيْتُمْ**  
you have concealed

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) *iv* **يَخْفُونَ**  
they conceal

(*imperf. 3 p. f. plu.*) *iv* **يُخْفِينَ**  
they conceal

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) *iv* **تُخْفِي**  
thou conceal

**تَخْفُوا > تَخْفُونَ**

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*)  
you conceal

(*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*) *iv* **أَخْفِي**  
I conceal

**يَسْتَخْفُونَ > يَسْتَخْفُوا**

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *x*  
they tend to conceal

steady (1) (*n.*) **تَحْفِيٌّ**

يَنْظُرُونَ مِنْ طَرَفٍ خَفِيٍّ

They are looking with steady  
glance. [42:45]

secret (2)

إِذْ نَادَى رَبَّهُ وَدَاخَفِيًّا

(Recall) what time he cried  
unto his Lord with a secret  
cry. [19:3]

(*extensive n.*) **أَخْفَى**

most hidden

(*act. 2 pic. f. sing. n.*) **خَافِيَةٌ**  
hidden

secrecy (*n.*) **خُفْيَةٌ**

(*pis. pic. > x*) **مُسْتَخْفِيٌّ**  
one who hides himself

إِنَّا أَخْلَصْنَاهُمْ بِخَالِصَةٍ ذَكَرَى الدَّارِ

Indeed we distinguished them with a distinct quality: the remembrance of abode. [38:46]

(*imperf. Ist. p. sing.*) x **أَسْتُخْلِصُ**  
I will single out

to seek **أَسْتُخْلِصُ اسْتِخْلَاصًا**  
best of a thing

**أَسْتُخْلِصُهُ لِنَفْسِي**

I single him out for myself.  
(*Jid.*) [12:54]

I chose him for myself.  
(*Arb.*)

I will attach him to my person. (*Pic.*)

(*act. pic. fem.*) **خَالِصَةً**  
a distinct quality (1)  
(see above verse 38:46)

SS alone for SS (2)

**خَالِصَةً لِنَاؤُنَا**

(Such cattle is) for our males alone. [6:139]

pure (3)

**كَيْتَابًا خَالِصًا سَائِغًا لِلشَّرْبِ**

Milk pure and pleasant to swallow for the drinkers.  
[16:66]

وَيَطُوفُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ لَوْلَا أَنْ يُخَلَّدُونَ

And they shall go round unto them, youths ever young. [76:19]

(*i.e.* destined to continue for ever in boyhood. Always to the same age; never altering in age; or endowed with perpetual vigour; that never becomes decrepit—*LL*).

★ خ ل ص

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) **خَلَّصُوا**

< they conferred (exclusively)

**خَلَّصَ تَخْلِصًا خُلُوصًا وَ**

to be pure, **خَالِصَةً (ن)**  
unmixed, free, retire

**خَلَّصُوا بِيَّتِي**

They conferred privately.

[12:80]

(*perf. 3. p.m. plu.*) *iv* **أَخْلَصُوا**

they made SS exclusive (for SS)

< **أَخْلَصَ إِخْلَاصًا**

to be sincere, to be devoted

**وَأَخْلَصُوا دِينَهُمْ لِلَّهِ**

And made their obedience exclusive for Allah. [4:146]

(*perf. Ist. p. plu.*) *iv* **أَخْلَصْنَا**  
we purified, distinguished

(act. pic. m. plu. of خَلَّطُوا) خَلَّطُوا  
partners

★ خ ل ع ★

(perate. 2 p.m. sing.) اخْلَعُ  
< take off

to pull خَلَعَ يَخْلَعُ خَلْعًا (ف)  
and cast off, strip, depose

★ خ ل ف ★

(perf. 3 p. sing.) خَلَفَ  
succeeded (1)

فَخَلَفَ مِنْ بَدْوِهِمْ خَلْفًا

Then succeeded after them  
successors. [19:59]

acted as a successor (2)

قَالَ بِئْسَمَا خَلَفْتُمُونِي مِنْ بَعْدِي

(Musa) said: Bad is that  
which you have acted as  
my successors. [7:150]

to succeed each other (3)

وَلَوْ نَشَاءُ لَجَعَلْنَا مِنْكُمْ فِئَكَةً  
فِي الْأَرْضِ يَخْلَفُونَ

And had We willed, We could  
have appointed angels  
(born) of you in the earth  
to succeed (each other).

[43:60]

(perate 2 p.m. sing.) اخْلَفُ  
succeed

exclusive (4)

الَّذِينَ هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الْغَالِصُ

Lo! For Allah is the religion  
exclusive. [39:3]

(ap-der. m. sing.) iv مَخْلِصٌ  
one who does something  
exclusively for Allah

مُخْلِصًا لَهُ الدِّينَ

Making exclusion for Him in  
religion (or obedience).

[39:2]

(also see دِينٌ )

(pis. pic. m. sing.) iv مَخْلُصٌ  
pure-hearted, chosen one

إِنَّهُ كَانَ مُخْلِصًا

He was pure-hearted.

[19:51]

(ap-der m. plu.) مَخْلِصُونَ / مَخْلِصِينَ

those who make exclusive  
their devotion to Allah or  
His religion, His obedience

★ خ ل ط ★

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) خَلَطُوا

< they mixed SS with SS

to mix, خَلَطَ يَخْلُطُ خَلْطًا (ن)  
mingle

iii خَلَطُوا (م) مَخَالِطُونَ

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.)

you mix with (them)

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii اخْتَلَطَ

~is mixed

(neg. imperf. 1st. p. plu.) **لَا يُخَلِّفُونَ**  
we do not keep back

nom. **يَسْتَخَلِّفُونَ** acc. n.d. **يَسْتَخَلِّفُوا**  
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) v  
they lay behind

**أَنْ يَسْتَخَلِّفُوا عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ**

That they should lay behind  
the messenger of Allah.

[9:120]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii **اِخْتَلَفَ**  
he has differed

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii **اِخْتَلَفُوا**  
they differed

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) viii **اِخْتَلَفْتُمْ**  
you differed

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii **يُخْتَلِفُونَ**  
they differ

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) viii **تُخْتَلِفُونَ**  
you differ

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) viii **أُخْتَلِفَ**  
~ was differed in

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) x **اسْتَخَلَفَ**  
~ made successor

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) x **يَسْتَخَلِفُ**  
~ makes successor

epl. **بِسْتَخَلِفَنَّ** emp. **بِسْتَخَلِفَنَّ**  
certainly he will make suc-  
cessor

<< successor (1) (n.) **خَلِيفٌ**

Note : Lexicologists recognize  
a difference between **خَلِيفٌ**

*khalf* and **خَلِيفٌ** *khalaf*,

the former being applied  
to evil and the latter to

(pp. 3 p.m. plu.) ii **خَلِّفُوا**  
(they) were left behind

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iii **يُخَالِفُونَ**  
(they) oppose

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) iii **أُخَالِفُ**  
I oppose

**أَنْ أُخَالِفَكَ**

That I oppose you. [11:88]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv **أَخْلَفُوا**  
they kept back

**بِمَا أَخْلَفُوا اللَّهَ مَا وَعَدُوهُ**

Because they kept back from  
Allah that which they had  
promised. [9:77]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) **أَخْلَفْتُمْ**  
you kept back (from an  
appointment or promise)

(perf. 1st p. plu.) **أَخْلَفْنَا**  
we kept back  
from promise

we did not keep **مَا أَخْلَفْنَا**  
back (from promise)

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv **يُخَلِّفُ**  
he keeps back (from promise  
or appointment etc.)

he keeps not back **لَا يُخَلِّفُ**

we will never keep **لَنْ يُخَلِّفَ**  
back

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) iv **تُخَلِّفُ**  
thou keepeth back

thou keepeth not **لَا تُخَلِّفُ**  
back

succession (n.) خَلْفَةٌ

وَهُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ خِلْفَةً

And it is He who hath appointed the night and the day a succession. [25:62]

(act. pic. fem. plu.) الْحَوَالِثُ

women sitters at home

(plu. of خَالِفَةٌ)

(act. pic. n.) خَلِيفَةٌ

vicegerent, successor

(plu. of خَلِيفَةٌ) خَلَائِفُ | خُلَفَاءُ | خَلِيفَةٌ  
successors

acc. الْمُخَلَّفِينَ nom. الْمُخَلَّفُونَ

(pis. pic. ii, m. plu.)

those who lagged behind

(ap-der. iv, sing. m.) مُخْلِفٌ

one who fails in his promise

فَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ اللَّهَ مُخْلِفًا وَعْدًا بِرُسُلِهِ

So think not that Allah will fail in His promise to His messengers. [14:47]

alternation (1) (v.n. iii) اِخْتِلَافٌ

وَلَهُ اِخْتِلَافُ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ

And His is the alternation of the night and the day. [23:80]

variation (2)

وَاجْتِلَافُ اللِّسَانِ وَالْوَالِدَاتُ

And the variation of your tongues and colours (in your languages and complexions). [30:23]

good, whether a son or generation. (M.A. LL)

فَخَلَفَ مِنْ بَنِي إِدْرِيسَ خَلْفًا

Then succeeded after them successors. [19:59]

behind (2)

مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ

What is before them and what is behind them. [2:255]

[2:255]

after (3)

إِن كُن لِمَنْ خَلْفَكَ آيَةً

That thou may be a sign for those (who will come) after thee. [10:92]

(act. pic. plu. n.) خَالِفِينَ

those who stay behind

فَاتَعَدُّوْا مَعَ الْخَالِفِينَ

Then sit (now) with those who stay behind. [9:83]

against, after (1) (n.) خِلَافٌ

أَلَا يَتْلُونَ خِلْفَكَ إِلَّا لَيًّا

They will not tarry after thee (or against thee) but a little. [17:76]

opposite sides (2)

أَوْ تَقَطَّعَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَرْجُلُهُمْ مِنْ خِلَافٍ

Or their hands and feet be cut off on the opposite (sides). [5:33]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **يَخْلُقُ**  
he creates

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) **تَخْلُقُ**  
thou create

(*imperf. 1st p. sing.*) **أَخْلُقُ**  
I create

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) **نَخْلُقُ**  
we create

(*pp. 3 p.m. sing.*) **خُلِقَ**  
~was created

(*pp. f. sing.*) **خُلِقَتْ**  
~was/were created

(*pp. m. plu.*) **خُلِقُوا**  
they were created

(*pip. neg. 2 p.m. sing.*) **لَمْ يُخْلَقْ**  
has not been built (created)

لَمْ يُخْلَقْ وَمِثْلَهَا فِي الْبِلَادِ

The like of which was not  
built in the cities. [89:8]

(*pip. 3 p.m. plu.*) **يُخْلَقُونَ**  
they are created

creation (1) (*n.*) **خَلْقٌ**

creature (2)

moral character, natural  
tendency, disposition **خَلْقٌ**

creator (*act. pic. m. sing.*) **خَالِقٌ**

(*nom.*) **خَالِقِينَ** (*acc.*) **خَالِقُونَ**

creators (*plu. of*) **خَالِقِي**

portion, share of good (*n.*) **خِلَاقٌ**

contradiction (3)

وَلَوْ كَانَ مِنْ عِنْدِ غَيْرِ اللَّهِ

لَوَجَدُوا فِيهِ إِخْتِلَافًا كَثِيرًا

Were it from other than  
Allah they would surely  
find therein many a con-  
tradiction. [4:82]

(*ap-der. viii, m. sing.*) **عَتَلَفَ**  
varied

*nom.* **عَتَلَفُونَ** *acc.* **عَتَلَفِينَ**  
those who differ (with)  
each other in any  
matter

(*plu. of*) **عَتَلَفٌ**

(*pis. pic. > x.*) **مُسْتَعْتَلِفِينَ**  
successors

(*plu. of*) **مُسْتَعْتَلِفٌ**

★ خ ل ق

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **خَلَقَ**  
< ~created

**خَلَقَ يَخْلُقُ خَلْقًا وَ خَلْقَةً (ن)**  
to create out of nothing

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) **خَلَقُوا**  
they created

(*perf. 2 p.m. sing.*) **خَلَقْتَ**  
thou created

(*perf. 1st p.m. sing.*) **خَلَقْتُ**  
I created

(*perf. 1st p.m. plu.*) **خَلَقْنَا**  
We created



تَرَى الْوَدْقَ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ خِلَالِهِ

So that thou seest the rain coming forth from their midst. [24:43]

friendship (n.) خِلَّةٌ

friend (act. 2 pic. n.) خَلِيلٌ

Note : But the English word 'friend' does scant justice to the idea of خَلِيلٌ which in Arabic denotes the dearest or the most sincere friend who has no rival in the love and reliance placed upon him. (*Jid.* p. 5, n. 535)

friends (plu. of خَلِيلٌ) الْأَخْيَارُ

خ ل و ★

خَلَاً (perf. 3 p. m. sing.)  
~ is alone (1)

< خَلَاً يَخْلُوُ خُلُوًّا وَخَلَاءً (ن)  
to be alone, pass away (time),  
be free from, be empty

وَلَمَّا خَلَّاهُمُ إِلَى بَعْضٍ

And when some of them are alone with some others.

[2:76]

passed (2)

كَانَ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ إِلَّا خَلَا فِيهَا نَذِيرٌ

And there is not a community but there has passed among them a warner. [35:25]

مَا لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ خَلَاقٍ

He has no portion or share of good in the Hereafter.

[2:102]

The most powerful (ints.) الْخَلَّاقُ  
Creator

(pis. pic. > ii, f. sing.) خَلَقَتْ  
formed

مُخَلَّقَةً وَغَيْرَ مُخَلَّقَةٍ

A piece of flesh formed and unformed. [22:5]

an invention (v.n. > viii) اِخْتِلَاقٌ  
or a forgery

خ ل و ★

خَلَّوْا see خ ل و

< friendship (1) (n.) خِلَالٌ

to treat as خَالَ خِلَالًا  
a friend

يَوْمَ لَا يَنْبَغُ فِيهِ وَلَا خِلَالٌ

The Day wherein there will be no bargain nor friendship. [14:31]

inside, through, midst (2)

فَجَاسُوا خِلَالَ الدِّيَارِ

They entered (ravaging) in the midst of the dwellings.

[17:5]

## ★ خ م د

acc. *خَامِدُونَ* nom. *خَامِدِينَ*

(act. pic. m. plu.)

<extinguished

*تَمِيدَ يَخْمَدُ يَخْمَدُ* *تَمِيداً وَخَمُوداً* (س)

to be extinguished

## ★ خ م ر

< wine (n.) *خَمْرٌ*

*يَخْمُرُ يَخْمُرُ خَمْراً وَخَمْراً* (س ح)

to veil, cover, conceal

*يَخْمُرُ* < scarves (plu. n.) *خِمَارٌ*  
head cover, scarf.

## ★ خ م س

five (card. num.) *خَمْسَةٌ*

one-fifth (fraction) *خُمُسٌ*

fifth (ord. num.) *الخَامِسَةُ*

fifty (card. num.) acc. *خَمْسِينَ*

## ★ خ م ص

< hunger (v.n. mim.) *خَمَصَةٌ*

*يَخْمَصُ يَخْمَصُ خَمَصاً* (ك)  
to be hungry

## ★ خ م ط

bitter (n.) *خَمِطٌ*

(pref. 3 p.f. sing.) *خَلَّتْ*

~passed

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) *خَلُّوا*

they are alone with SS (1)

*وَإِذْ أَخْلَوْا إِلَىٰ شَاطِئِنِّم*

And when they are alone with their satans. [2:P4]

they passed (2)

*مُنَّةَ اللَّهِ فِي الَّذِينَ خَلَّوْا مِن قَبْلُ*

(That was) Allah's dispensation with those who have passed away before. [33:38]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) *يَخْلُ*

will be alone, or will be free

*اقْتُلُوا يُسُفَٰرًا وَاطْرَحُوهُ أَرْضًا يَخْلُ*

*لِكُلِّ وُجْهٍ أَبِيكُم*

Slay Yusuf or cast him forth to some land, your father's face (countenance) will be free for you. [12:9]

(perate. 2 p.m. plu.) *خَلُّوا*

leave SS free

*فَإِن تَابُوا وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ فَخَلُّوا سَبِيلَهُمْ*

Then should they repent and establish prayer and give the Zakat, leave their way free. [9:5]

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) *خَلَّتْ*

became empty

past (act. pic. f. sing.) *الْخَالِيَةُ*

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) خَضُمٌ  
you plunged (about)

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) acc. يَخْضُونَ  
they plunged about

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) نَخْضُ  
we plunge

we were plunging كُنَّا نَخْضُ

wading, vain talk (v.n.) خَوْضٌ

birth pangs (v.n. mim.) خَمَاضٌ

خ و ف ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) خَافَ  
< ~ apprehended, suspended

خَافَ يَخَافُ خَوْفًا وَخَافَةً  
وَخَيْفَةً (ف)

to fear, be frightened, be  
apprehensive, be suspicious,  
be anxious

(perf. 2 p.f. sing.) خِيفَتِ  
thou fear

I fear (perf. 1st. p. sing.) خِيفْتُ

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) خَافُوا  
they are afraid

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَخَافُ  
he fears

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) تَخَافُ  
thou fear

(perate neg. m. sing.) لَا تَخَفُ  
fear not

خ ن ز ر

swine (n. sing.) خَيْزُرٌ

swines (plu.) خَنَازِيرٌ

خ ن س ★

< receding stars (plu. n.) خَسَسٌ

خَسَسَ يَخْسَسُ خَسَاسًا  
to recede (ن) خَسُوسًا

sneaking (n.) خَسَاسٌ

خ ن ق ★

(pis, pic. f. sing.) الْمُخَنِقَةُ

< strangled

خَنَقَ يَخْنُقُ خَنْقًا (ن)

to strangle, throttle

خ و ر ★

< the low (of a calf) (n.) خَوَارٌ

خَارَ يَخْوَرُ خَوْرًا وَخَوَارًا (ن)

to low (calf)

خ و ض ★

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) خَاضُوا

< ~ indulged in idle talk,  
plunged (about)

خَاضَ يَخْضُ خَوْضًا وَخِيَاضًا (ن)

to plunge into, enter, wade,  
engage in conversation

خ و ل ★
---------

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii حَوَّلَ  
~granted

< حَالَ بِحَوْلِ حَوْلًا (ن)  
to take care of, manage

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) ii حَوَّلْنَا  
we granted

maternal uncle (n.) حَالٍ

maternal aunts (plu. خَالَاتٌ)

maternal uncles (plu. n.) أَحْوَالٌ

خ و ن ★
---------

(perf. 3 p.f. dual.) حَانَتَا  
they (two women) defrauded

< حَانَ بِحُنُونٍ حَوْنًا وَخِيَانَةً (ن)  
to defraud, be treacherous,  
be unfaithful, betray one's  
trust, break one's word

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) حَانُوا  
they defrauded

acc. حَانُوا حُنُونًا  
(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
you defraud

(perate n.m. plu.) لَا تَحْنُونُوا  
defraud not!

لَمْ أَحْنُ < neg. acc. أَحْوَنُ  
I did not defraud

(perate. neg. f. sing.) لَا تَخَافِي  
fear not

(if) thou are really (emp.) تَخَافَنَّ  
afraid

I fear آعَافُ

< acc. يَخَافَا  
they two (m.) fear

إِلَّا أَنْ يَخَافَا

But if they are afraid.

[2:229]

(perate neg. m. dual.) لَا تَخَافَا  
fear net (O you two)

< acc. يَخَافُونَ

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they fear

< acc. تَخَافُونَ

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
you fear

الحُوفُ (n.)  
apprehension, fear  
suspicion, fear

(act. pic.) خَافٍ  
one who falls in a fear

(plu. of خَافِينَ)  
feared ones

خَيْفَةٌ (n.)  
fear

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii يَجْعَلُ  
makes SS feared

تَخْوِيفٌ (v.n. > ii)  
fear

تَخْوِيفٌ (v.n. > ii)  
fright

< خَابَ يَحْتَابُ حَيْبَةً (ض)

to be disappointed, fail, be in a vain (effort)

(act. pic.) acc. خَائِبِينَ  
disappointed ones, frustrated ones

sing. خَائِبٌ

★ خ ي ر ★

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) v تَخَيَّرُونَ  
<< you may choose

خَارَ يَخِيرُ خَيْرَةً وَ خَيْرًا (ض)  
to choose, prefer

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) v يَسْتَخِيرُونَ  
they may choose

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii اخْتَارَ  
choosen, selected

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) viii اخْتَرْتُ  
I have choosen

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii يَخْتَارُ  
he chooses

★ خ ي ر ★

< excellent (1) (n. adj.) خَيْرٌ

خَارَ يَخِيرُ خَيْرًا (ض)  
to be good, excellent

هُوَ خَيْرٌ نَوَابًا وَ خَيْرٌ عَقَبًا

He is excellent in respect of reward and excellent in respect of the final end.

[18:44]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii يَخْتَانُونَ  
they defraud

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) viii تَخْتَانُونَ  
you defraud yourselves

treachery (v.n.) خِيَانَةٌ

(act. pic. plu. of خَائِنٌ) خَائِنِينَ  
treacherous

(act. pic. f. sing.) خَائِنَةٌ  
defrauding (1)

وَلَا تَزَالُ تَطَّلِمُ عَلَى خَائِنَةٍ مِنْهُمْ

And thou will not cease to light upon defrauding on their part. [5:13]

fraudulence (2)

(in the meaning of a verbal noun)

يَعْلَمُ خَائِنَةَ الْأَعْيُنِ

He knows the farudulence of the eyes. [40:19]

treacherous one (ints.) خَوَّانٌ

★ خ و ي ★

(act. pic. sing. adj.) خَاوِيَةٌ  
laid overturned

< خَوَى يَخْوِي خَوَاءً (ض)  
to be uninhabited, deserted, be in ruins

★ خ ي ب ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) خَابَ  
~disappointed, brought to naught

## ★ خ ي ط

الْحَبِطُ < thread (n.) خَاطَ يَخِطُ  
خَبَطًا وَخِيَاطَةً (ض)

to sew, stitch

الْحَبِاطُ (n.) needle

حَتَّى يَلِجَ الْجَمَلُ فِي سَمِّ الْحَبِاطِ

Until camel passes through  
the eye of the needle.

[7:40]

Note : The phrase is symbol-  
olic of impossibility.

## ★ خ ي ل

الْحَيْلُ (n.) horses

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) ii يَحِيلُ

~ made to appear

خَالَ يَخَالُ خَيْلًا وَخَالًا  
وَ تَحْيُولَةٌ (ف)

to imagine, conceive, think,  
fancy

(pis. pic. m. sing.) viii مَخَالٌ  
vainglorious

## ★ خ ي م

الْحَيْامُ (n. p.) tents

better (2)

وَمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لِلْأَبْرَارِ

And that which is with Allah  
is better for the pious.

[3:198]

good (3)

أَنْ يُنَزَّلَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ

That he may send down  
upon you the good.

[2:105]

Note : خَيْرٌ *litt.* means good,  
and according to the  
contents it may mean  
good, excellent, better,  
best, best of etc.

wealth (4)

وَأِنَّهُ لِعُتْبُ الْخَيْرِ لَشَدِيدٌ

And he is verily vehement  
in the love of wealth.

[100:8]

excellent ones (plu. n.) الْأَخْيَارُ

choice (n.) الْخَيْرَةُ

agreeable (plu. n.) خَيْرَاتٌ  
(to mind and heart)

(plu. n.) الْخَيْرَاتُ  
good (doings, things,  
blessing etc.)

\*\*\*

## كتاب الدال

★ د ب ب

<a moving creature (n.) دَابَّةٌ  
 دَبَّ يَدْبُ دَبًّا وَ دَيْبًا (ض)  
 to walk slowly, creep, crawl  
 (n. plu. of دَابَّةٌ) دَوَابٌّ  
 moving creatures

★ د ب ر

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii يَدْبُرُ  
 <he disposes (i.e. Allah is governing all things with supreme justice and wisdom. He is not only the Creator but also the constant Ruler and the continuous Disposer of all affairs.—Jid.)  
 دَبَّرَ يَدْبُرُ دَبْرًا وَ دُبُورًا (ن، ض)  
 to turn back, flee, follow after.

★ د ب ء

<wont, way of doing (n.) دَأْبٌ  
 something  
 دَابَّ يَدَابُّ دَأْبًا وَ دُؤُوبًا (فِي)  
 to be zealous  
 and diligent in a matter,  
 toil, become wearied

كَدَابِ آلِ فِرْعَوْنَ

Like Fir'awn's folk, or, after the wont of the people of Fir'awn. [3:11]

قَالَ تَزْرَعُونَ سَبْعَ سِنِينَ دَأْبًا

He said: You shall sow seven years as usual (i.e.) as you wont. [12:47]

(act. pic.) دَائِبِينَ

to hold one's course (LL),  
 to constantly toil

So the root of the people who did wrong were cut off. [6:45]

(ap-der. f. plu.) المَدْبِرَاتُ

(the angels) who manage the affairs

(ap-der. m. sing.) iv < مُدْبِرٌ  
a retreating one

وَلِي مُدْبِرًا وَكَأَنَّهُ يُحِيبُ

He turned back retreating and looked not back.

[27:10]

(ap-der. m. plu.) iv مُدْبِرِينَ  
those retreating

د ث ر ★

(ap-der.) v < مُدْبِرٌ  
one enveloped in the cloak

< دَرَّ يَدْرُ دَرًّا وَدُّورًا (ن)  
to cover with a blanket

د ح ر ★

< out cast, drive off (v.n.) دُحُورٌ

دَحْرٌ يَدْحُرُ دَحْرًا وَدُحُورًا (ف)

to drive away, repel, turn off

driven away (pact. pic.) مَدْحُورٌ

د ح ض ★

يُدْحِضُونَ < acc. يُدْحِضُونَ

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)

they refute

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv أَدْبَرَ  
turned back

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) v يَسْتَدْبِرُونَ  
they ponder

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) v, acc. يَسْتَدْبِرُونَ  
they ponder يَدْبِرُونَ

أَفَلَمْ يَتَدَبَّرُوا الْقَوْلَ

Pondered they not over the word. [23:68]

دبر / الدبر موم  
behind (n.)

أَدْبَارٌ (plu. of دبر)  
after (1)

فَسَبِّحْهُ وَادْبَارَ النُّجُودِ

Hallow him, and also after the (prescribed) prostrations. [50:40]

backs (2)

يُولُوكُمُ الْاَدْبَارَ

They turn upon you their backs. [3:111]

setting (v.n.) > iv. دَبَّارٌ

فَسَبِّحْهُ وَادْبَارَ النُّجُومِ

Hallow him at the setting of the stars. [52:49]

last remnant root (act. pic.) دَابِرٌ

فَقَطَعَ دَابِرَ الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا

So of the people who did wrong the last remnant was cut off (Pic).



دَخَلَ يَدْخُلُ دُخُولًا

to enter (وَمَدْخَلًا (ن))  
(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) دَخَلَتْ  
~entered

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) دَخَلُوا  
they entered

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) دَخَلْتَ  
thou entered

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) دَخَلْتُمْ  
you entered

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَدْخُلُ  
he enters

you certainly shall (epl.) لَتَدْخُلَنَّ  
enter

يَدْخُلُونَ acc. يَدْخُلُوا  
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they enter

enter! (perate 2 p.m. sing.) اُدْخُلْ

(perate. 2 p.m. dual.) اُدْخُلَا  
enter!

enter! (perate. 2 p.f. sing.) اُدْخُلِي

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) iv اَدْخَلْنَا  
we caused to enter

وَأَدْخَلْنَاهُ فِي رَحْمَتِنَا  
And We cause him to enter  
in Our mercy. [21:75]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv يَدْخُلُ  
he causes/will cause to enter

I certainly will (emp.) iv اَدْخِلَنَّ  
cause to enter

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) iv نَدْخُلُ  
we will cause SS to enter

دَحَضَ يَدْحِضُ دُحُوضًا (ف)

to annul (an agreement),  
refute, reject

لِيُبَيِّنَ لَهُمُ الْبَيِّنَاتِ

In order to refute the truth.  
[18:56]

(act. pic. f. sing.) دَاحِضَةٌ  
a thing of no-weight, null

مُجْتَهَرٌ دَاحِضَةٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ

Their plea is null (and void)  
with their Lord. [42:16]

(pis. pic. m. plu.) acc. مَدْحِضِينَ  
rejected ones, or those  
cast away

د ح و ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) دَمًا  
stretched out

وَالْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ دَجَمَهَا

And the earth, thereafter He  
stretched it out. [79:30]

د خ ر ★

(act. pic. m. plu.) دَاخِرُونَ  
<they are lowly

دَخَرَ يَدْخَرُ دَخْرًا وَدُخُورًا (ف)  
to be small, mean

تَدَخِرُونَ see ذ خ ر

د خ ل ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) دَخَلَ  
<entered

★ د ر ج

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَدْرَأُ  
 < ~ shall revert, reverts  
 دَرَأَ يَدْرَأُ دَرْمًا وَ دَرْمَةً (ف)  
 to repel

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَدْرُوْنَ  
 they overcome, combat

(*perate. 2 p.m. sing.*) اَدْرُوْا  
 repel

فَاَدْرُوْا عَنِ اَنْفُسِكُمُ الْمَوْتَ

Then repel death from your-  
 self. [3:168]

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) vi اَدَارَآءُكُمْ  
 you quarrelled (among your-  
 selves)

★ د ر ج

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) x تَسْتَدْرِجُ  
 < we lead SS on step by step  
 دَرَجٌ يَدْرُجُ دَرَجًا وَ دَرَجَانًا (ن)  
 to go step by step,  
 walk, proceed gradually

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِالآيَاتِ سَأَسْتَدْرِجُهُمْ  
 مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

And those who deny our  
 signs, we lead them on  
 step by step whence they  
 know not. [7:182]

a degree of (n.) دَرَجَةٌ  
 supriority

(*perate. 2 p.m. sing.*) اَدْخُلْ

cause to enter (1)

اَدْخِلْنِيْ مُدْخَلَ صِدْقٍ

Cause me to enter a rightful  
 entrance. [17:80]

put in (2)

وَاَدْخِلْ يَدَكَ فِيْ جَيْبِكَ

And put thy hand into thy  
 bosom. [27:12]

(*pp. 3 p.m. sing.*) اَدْخِلْ

~ is made to enter

(*pp. 3 p.m. plu.*) اَدْخِلُوا

they were made to enter

(*pp. 3 p.m. sing.*) يُدْخَلْ

~ shall be made to enter

a means of discord (n.) دَخْلٌ

وَلَا تَقْعُوبُوْا اٰیٰتِكُمْ دَخٰلًا بَيْنَكُمْ

And make not your oaths a  
 means of discord among-  
 st you. [16:94]

a retreating place (n.p.) مَدْخَلٌ

entrance (v.n. mim) مَدْخَلٌ

دَاخِلِيْنَ acc. دَاخِلُوْنَ

(*act. pic. m. plu.*)

entering men

★ د خ ن

دُخَانٌ (n.) smoke

study (v.n.) **دِرَاسَةٌ**

★ د ر ك

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv **أَدْرَكَ**

< ~ overtook

**أَدْرَكَ** iv **أَدْرَاكَ**

to overtake, comprehend,  
perceive, reach

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv **يُدْرِكُ**  
comprehends, overtakes

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv **تُدْرِكُ**  
~ comprehends

**لَا تُدْرِكُهُ الْبَصَرُ وَهُوَ يُدْرِكُ الْبَصَرَ**

Sights comprehend Him not  
and He comprehendeth all  
sights. [6:103]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) vi **تَدَارَكَ**

~ reached (Jid.)

~ favoured

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii **أَدَارَكَ**  
attained, reached

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii **أَدَارَكُوا**  
they reached one after another

overtaking **دَرَكَ** (v.n.) **دَرَكَ**  
**لَا تَخَفْ دَرَكَ**

Fear not overtaking. [20:77]

abyss **دَرَكَ**

**إِنَّ السُّفْهَانَ فِي الدَّرَكِ الْأَسْفَلِ مِنَ النَّارِ**

Verily the hypocrites (shall  
be) in the lowest abyss of  
the Fire. [4:145]

**فَلِلرَّجَالِ عَلَيْكُمْ حِجَابٌ**

And for men is a degree  
(of superiority) over them  
(f. plu.). [2:228]

degrees (plu. n.) **دَرَجَاتٌ**

★ د ر ر

brilliant (adj.) **دَرَّرَى**

< pouring (adj.) **مِدْرَارٌ**

i.e. very capacious showers  
of rain

**دَرَّ يَدِرُّ دَرًّا وَ دَرُّورًا (ض)**

to flow capiously

**يُرْسِلُ السَّمَاءَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِدْرَارًا**

He will send the heaven  
upon you pouring (rain  
plentifully). [11:52]

★ د ر س

(pref. 3 p.m. plu.) **دَرَّسُوا**

< they have read (or stu-  
died)

**دَرَسَ يَدْرُسُ دَرَسًا وَ دِرَاسَةً (ن)**  
to read, study

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) **دَرَسْتَ**

thou has studied

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَدْرُسُونَ**  
they have been studying

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) **تَدْرُسُونَ**  
you have been studying

what made thee know مَا أَدْرَاكَ

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv يَدْرِى  
makes know

what makes thee know مَا يَدْرِيكَ

★ د س ر

<nails (plu. n.) دَسْرُوسُ

دَسْرُ يَدْسُرُ دَسْرًا (ن)

to repair a ship, nail

★ د س س

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَدْسُ  
he buries

أَمْرِيْدُشُهُ فِي التُّرَابِ

Or shall bury it in the dust  
[16:59]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) دَسَى  
buried

وَقَدْ خَلَبَ مِنْ دَلْسِهَا

And miserable is he who  
hath buried it. [91:10]

Note: Some grammarians have  
mentioned the form under  
the entry of د س س

but according to reliable  
commentators the word  
belongs to د س س; the  
final س is replaced by  
أَلْفٌ to ease the pro-  
nunciation. (Arb. Rgh.)

(pis. pic. > iv, m. plu.) مَدْرَكُونَ  
are overtaken

د ر م

silver coins (plu. n.) دَرَاهِمٌ

★ د ر ي

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) أَدْرِى  
I know

< دَرَى يَدْرِى دِرَايَةً (ض)  
to know

لَنْ أَدْرِى أَقْرَبُ أَمْ بَعِيدُ مَا تُوعَدُونَ

And I know not whether  
nigh or far is that which  
ye are promised.

[21:109]

I knew not (genitive) - لَمْ أَدْرِ  
also denotes same مَا أَدْرِى  
meaning

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) تَدْرِى  
thou knowest

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَدْرُونَ  
you know

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) نَدْرِى  
we know

Note:—All forms of this  
root are used with nega-  
tive particle : لَمْ ، مَا or

لَا . or لَنْ

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv أَدْرَى  
made to know

لَمْ يَدْعُوا / لَمْ يَدْعُنَا (neg.)

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)

he did not call us

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَدْعُونَ

they call

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) تَدْعُو

thou call

(acc.) تَدْعُونَ / تَدْعُوا

(imperf. 1st p. plu.)

you call

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) نَدْعُو / نَدْعُ

we call

call! (perate. 2 p.m. sing.) اَدْعُ

(perate. 2 p.m. plu.) اَدْعُوا

call (you all)

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) دُعِيَ

~was called

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) دُعُوا

they were called

(pp. 2 p.m. plu.) دُعِيتُمْ

you were called

(pip. 2 p.m. plu.) تَدْعُونَ

you are called

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَدْعُونَ

they ask for

وَلَهُمْ مَا يَكْفُرُونَ

And theirs shall be whatever they ask for. [36:57]

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) يَدْعُونَ

you ask for

د ع ع ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَدْعُ

< repel (repels)

دَعَّ يَدْعُ دَعًّا (ن)

to repel, thrust, push back violently

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) يَدْعُونَ

they are thrust

دَعًّا (thrust (v.n.))

(disdainful thrust)

د ع و ★

دَعَا (دَعَا، دَعَا رَبَّهُ، دَعَانِ)

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.)

< called, prayed, (1) (him, his lord, me)

دَعَا يَدْعُو دُعَاءًا (ن) to call up, ask for, summon

~called (2) دَعَا - إِلَى

~ascribed (3) دَعَا - لِي

أَنْ دَعَوْا الرَّحْمَنَ وَلَدًا

That they ascribed unto Rahman a son.

[19:91]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) دَعَوْا (هُمْ) they called (them)

(perf. 1st p. sing.) دَعَوْتُ (هُمْ) I called (them)

(perate. 3 p.m. sing.) يَدْعُ let-call, he might call

لَهُ دَعْوَةُ الْحَقِّ

Unto Him is the true call.

[13:14]

claim, message (2)

لَيْسَ لَهُ دَعْوَةٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَلَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ

(hath) hath no claim (or message) in the world or in the Hereafter. (Pic.)

Which is not to be invoked in the world nor in the Hereafter. (Jid.) [40:43]

prayer (3)

أُجِيبُ دَعْوَةَ الدَّاعِ إِذَا دَعَانِ

I answer the prayer of the supplicant when he calls on Me. [2:186]

دَعْوَاهُمْ ( &lt; دَعْوَى م )

their cry, in addition to it

other meanings of دَعْوَى are a call, particularly, a calling or crying for aid, or succour. (LL)

د ف ء \*

دِفءٌ (دِفْءٌ) &lt; warmth (n.)

دَفَاً يَدْفَأُ دَفَاً وَ دَفْوً يَدْفُو دَفَاةً

(ف، ك)

to be or keep warm

هَذَا الَّذِي كُنْتُمْ بِهِ تَدْعُونَ

This is that which you have been asking (or calling) for. [67:27]

(act. pic. m. sing.) دَاعٍ / دَاعِيٌ  
a caller, summonerدُعَاةٌ (n.)  
supplication, prayer (1)

وَمَا دُعَاةُ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ اِلَّا فِي ضَلٰلٍ

And the supplication of disbelievers only goeth stray. [13:14]

دُعَاءٌ (دُعَاءٌ + ي)  
my prayer

رَبِّنَا وَتَقَبَّلْ دُعَاؤَنَا

My Lord! and accept The prayer [14:40]

Or followed by a preposition

وَلَمْ اَكُنْ بِدُعَائِكَ رَبِّ شَقِيًّا

And I have not (yet) been in my prayer to Thee, O my Lord, unblest. [19:4] calling (2)

لَا تَجْعَلُوا دُعَاءَ الرَّسُولِ بَيْنَكُمْ كَدُعَاءِ

بَعْضِكُمْ بَعْضًا

Place not the messengers calling among you (on the same footing) as your calling of each other. [24:63]

ادْعِيَاءٌ (plu. n.)  
adopted sonدَعْوَةٌ (v.n.)  
call (1)

avertter (*act. pic.*) دَافِعٌ

★ د ف ق ★

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) دَافِقٌ

< dripping

دَفَقَ يَدْفُقُ دَفْقًا وَ دُفُوقًا (ن)

to flow with force.

★ د ك ر ★

ادْكُرْ see ذ ك ر

مَدْكِرْ see ذ ك ر

★ د ك ك ★

is grounded (*pp. f. sing.*) دَكَّتْ

~ < دَكَّ دَكًّا دَكَا (ن)

to crush, break, beat flat

كَلَّا إِذَا دَاكَّتِ الْأَرْضُ دَكًّا

Nay! when the earth is ground (to atoms) with grinding. [89:21]

i.e. when the earth will be made to crumble to pieces.

(*pp. f. dual.*) دَكَّتَا

(the earth and mountain) are crushed

a single crash (*n.*) دَكَّةٌ

(*v.n.*) دَكَا

dust, crumble

dust, powder, crumble (*n.*) دَكَاةٌ

★ د ف ع ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) دَفَعْتُمْ

to repel, to defend, to pay

(to hand over دَفَعَ RF)

وَإِذَا دَفَعْتُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ

When ye hand over their substance to them. [4:6]

(*perate 2 p. m. sing.*) لِدَفَعٍ

repel

لِدَفَعٍ بِالَّذِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ

Repel thou the evil with that which is the best. [23:96]

(*perate. 2 p.m. plu.*) اَدْفَعُوا  
handover (1)

فَادْفَعُوا إِلَيْهِمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ

Handover to them their substance. [4:6]

defend (*i.e. in the (2)*)

meaning of دَفَعَ iii)

فَأَبْرَأُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَأَدْفَعُوا

Fight in the way of Allah or defend. [3:167]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iii يَدْفَعُ  
defends, repels

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُدْفِعُ عَنِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا

Verily Allah will repel from those who believe. [22:38]

bucket (n.) دَلْوٌ

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv تَدْلُوا  
you convey

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) v تَدَلَّ  
He let himself down

د م د

دَمٌ see د م و

(quad. perf. 3 p.m. sing.) دَمَدَمَ  
< ~ overwhelmed

دَمَدَمٌ يَدْمُدُّ دَمَدَمَةً  
to give over to destruction  
(God)

د م ر

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii دَمَّرَ  
annihilated, destroyed,  
wiped out,

<< دَمَّرَ يَدْمُرُ دُمُورًا وَ دَمَارًا (ن)  
to perish utterly, be annihilated

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) ii دَمَّرْنَا  
we destroyed

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii يَدْمُرُ  
~ annihilates, destroys

destroying (v.n.) ii يَدْمِيرُ

د م ع

الدَّمْعُ < tear (n.)

د ل ك

the declination (v.n.) دَلْوُكُ

د ل ل

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) دَلَّ

< indicated, showed, pointed at, guided, discovered

دَلَّ يَدُلُّ دَلَالَةً (ن)

to show, point out, indicate

مَا دَلَّهُمْ عَلَى مَوْتِهِ إِلَّا دَابَّةُ الْأَرْضِ  
Naught indicated his death to them except a moving creature. [34:14]

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) أَدُلُّ  
I guide, show, lead, point at

هَلْ أَدُلُّكُمْ shall I lead you ?

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) نَدُلُّ  
we lead, guide etc.

indication (v.n.) دَلِيلٌ

د ل و

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) دَلَّ  
< caused to fall

to draw دَلَّ يَدْلُو دَلْوًا (ن)  
the bucket out of the well

قَدَّاهُمَا بِغُرُورٍ

Thus with guile he caused the twain to fall. [7:22]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv أَدْلَى  
~ let down



worse, lower (1)

قَالَ أَتَشْرِيونَ الَّذِي هُوَ أَدْنَىٰ بِالَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ

He said: Would you exchange that which is better?  
[2:61]

best (way) (2)

ذَلِكُمْ أَقْسَطُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَأَقْوَمُ لِلشَّهَادَةِ وَأَدْنَىٰ أَلَّا تَرْتَابُوا

This is more equitable in the sight of Allah and makes testimony surer and the best way to keep away from doubts. [2:282]

more fit, more proper (3)

ذَلِكَ أَدْنَىٰ أَلَّا تَعْوُوا

That is more fit that you may not do injustice. [4:3]

more likely, more (4)  
probable

ذَلِكَ أَدْنَىٰ أَنْ يَأْتُوا بِالشَّهَادَةِ عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهَا

That is more likely that they produce the testimony according to the fact thereof.  
[5:108]

nearer, near (5)

فِي أَدْنَى الْأَرْضِ

In a nearer land. [30:3]

فَكَانَ قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَىٰ

Till he was two bows length off or (yet) nearer. [53:9]

دَمَعَ يَدْمَعُ دَمْعًا (ف)

to shed tears (from eyes)

د م غ ★

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَدْمَعُ

< knocks out SS's brain

دَمَعٌ يَدْمَعُ دَمْعًا (ف، ن)

to destroy

د م و ★

< blood (n.) دَمٌ / الدَّمُ

دَمِي يَدْمِي دَمًا (س)

to bleed, be blood-stained

bloods (*plu. n.*) دَمَاءٌ / الدَّمَاءُ

د ن ر ★

دِينَارٌ  
a gold coin of ancient (*n.*)  
times

د ن و ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) دَنَا

~drew near

< دَمًا يَدْتَوِي دَتَوًا (ن)

to be or come near

(*imperf. 3 p.f. plu.*) يَدْنِينُ

they should let down

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) دَانٍ

near at hand (within reach)

*litt. nearest (relative)* أَدْنَىٰ / الْأَدْنَىٰ

★ د ه ر

الدهرُ (n.) time

(Time from the beginning of the world to its end. Hence because, in the sense time brings to pass events, good and evil, الدهرُ was applied by the Arabs to 'fortune' or 'fate' and they used to blame or revile it—LL).

وَمَا يَهْدِيكُمْ إِلَّا الدَّهْرُ

And naught destroyeth us save time. [45:24]

★ د ه ق

دَهَقٌ (v.n.) overflowing

دَهَقَ يَدَهَقُ دَهْقًا (ف)

to fill (a glass)

وَكَأْسًا دَهَاقًا

And a overflowing cup. [78:34]

★ د ه م

مُدَاهِمَاتَانِ (pis. pic. > xi, f. dual.)

(the colour of that two gardens) dark-green (black by reason of intense greenness from abundant irrigation—LL)

less, fewer (6)

وَلَا أَدْنَىٰ مِنْ ذَلِكَ وَلَا أَكْثَرَ

And neither less or fewer than that, nor more. [58:7]

this world (7)

يَأْخُذُونَ عَرَضَ هَذَا الْأَدْنَىٰ

Taking the gear of this nearer life (i.e. this world). [7:169]

وَلَنْ يَرْضَىٰ عَنْهُمْ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ الْأَدْنَىٰ

And certainly We will make them taste the nearer punishment (i.e. earthly or worldly punishment). [32:21]

[32:21]

الدُّنْيَا (f. form of أَدْنَىٰ)

litt. The nearer, within reach

(opp. الآخِرَةُ Hereafter)

nearer (1)

إِذْ أَنْتُمْ بِالْعُدُوبِ الدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ بِالْعُدُوبِ الْأُخْرَىٰ

When you were on the nearer side (of the valley) and they were on the farther side. [8:42]

(opp. الآخِرَةُ) this world (2)

اشْتَرَوْا الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا بِالْآخِرَةِ

They bought the life of this world for the Hereafter. [2:86]

دَارٌ يَدُورُ دَوْرًا وَ دَوْرَانَا (ن)

to revolve, go around,  
circulate

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) iv يَدِيرُونَ  
you circulate

abode, dwelling place, (n.) دَارٌ  
house

(*plu. of دَارٌ*) دِيَارٌ  
dwellings, country houses

inhabitant (*ints.*) دِيَارِيٌّ

turn (*act. pic. f. sing.*) دَائِرَةٌ  
evil turn « دَائِرَةُ السَّوْءِ »

د و ل ★

(*v.n.*) دَوْلَةٌ

<exclusively confined

دَالٌ يَدُولُ دَوْلَةً (ن)

to be in continual rotation,  
change

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) نَدَاوُلُ  
we change about

د و م ★

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) دَامَتْ

<remained, existed

دَامَ يَدُومُ دَوْمًا وَ دَوَامًا (ن)

to continue, endure, persist,  
remain

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) دُمْتِ  
thou remained

to be black, xi اذْهَامًا، اذْهَامًا  
dark green

د ه ن ★

(*imperf. 2 p. m. sing.*) iv تَذِينُ  
thou shouldst be pliant

< اذْهَنَ iv. اِذْهَانًا

to be pliant, treat gently,  
deceive

<< دَهَنَ يَدْمُنُ دَهْنًا (ف)

to anoint with oil, grease

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) iv يَدْمِنُونَ  
they would be pliant

وَدَّوَالَتُوهُنَّ قَبِيْذُهُنَّ

They wish that thou shouldst  
be pliant so they (too) be  
pliant. [68:9]

(*Ap-der. m. plu.*) مَدْمِيْنُونَ

those who take SS lightly

oil (cooking oil) (n.) الدَّهْنُ

red hide (n.) الدِّهَانُ

د ه ي ★

(*elative, n.*) اَدْمِيٌّ

<more grievous

دَمِيٌّ يَدْمِيٌّ دَمِيًّا (ف)

to bring misfortune upon

د و ر ★

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) نَدْوَرُ

<roll about

not at your level in sincerity to religion. (Rgh.)

[3:118]

وَيَغْفِرُ مَا دُونَ ذَلِكَ

And He forgives what is besides that i.e. what is less than that. (Rgh.)

[4:48]

other than, besides (2)

لَيْسَ لَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ وَلِيٌّ وَلَا شَفِيعٌ

There shall be for them no partner nor intercessor besides Him. [6:51]

دى ن ★

لending, debt (n.) دَيْنٌ

to owe (i) دَانَ يَدِينُ دَيْنًا (ض) (i)  
money, lend, borrow

(ii) دَانَ يَدِينُ دِينًا وَ دِيَانَةً  
to be religious, be a believer

(iii) دَانَ، دِيَانًا  
to requite, reward, deliver judgement

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) vi تَدَايَنْتُمْ  
you deal one with another

إِذَا تَدَايَنْتُمْ بَيْنِي

When ye deal, one with another, in lending.

[2:282]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَدِينُونَ  
they observe (a religion)

(pref. 3 p.m. plu.) دَامُوا  
they remained

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) دُمْتُ  
I remained

Note : All forms of this root

are preceded by مَا

Thus مَا دَامُوا، مَا دَامَتْ

express the duration of time, e.g.

مَا دَامَتِ السَّمَوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ

So long as the heavens and the earth remain.

[11:107]

لَنْ نَدْخُلَهَا أَبَدًا مَا دَامُوا فِيهَا

We shall never enter it so long as they remain. [5:24]

مَا دُمْتُمْ حُرًّا

So long as you are in the state of of sanctity. [5:96]

(act. pic. m. sing.) دَائِمٌ

lasting, perpetual

(act. pic. m. plu.) دَائِمُونَ

constant

د و ن ★

a particle, it denotes دُونَ  
(1) SS less than SS

لَا تَتَّخِذُوا إِطْمَاقَهُ مِنْ دُونِكُمْ

Take not for an intimate (anyone) besides yourselves i.e. those who are

obedience (4)

فَاعْبُدِ اللَّهَ مُخْلِصًا لَهُ الدِّينَ

Worship thou Allah, making exclusion for him in the obedience. [39:2]

الَّذِي لِلَّهِ الدِّينُ الْخَالِصُ

Lo, for Allah is the obedience exclusively. [39:3]

( **دِينٌ** is primarily obedience and not religion which denotes any system of faith and worship.

Hence **الدِّينُ لِلَّهِ** means sincere and exclusive obedience to and service of God—*LI*)

لَا يَدِينُونَ دِينَ الْحَقِّ

They observe not a true religion. [9:29]

judgement (1) (*n.*) **دِينٌ**

مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ

Owner of the Day of Judgement. [1:3]

religion (2)

وَيَكُونَ الدِّينُ لِلَّهِ

And religion is for Allah. [2:193]

law (3)

مَا كَانَ لِأَخِيكَ دِينَكَ

He was not to take his brother by the law of the king. [12:76]

\*\*\*

## کتاب الذال

ذ ب ح ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) ذَبَحُوا  
< they slaughtered

ذَبَحَ يَذْبَحُ ذَبْحًا (ف)  
to slaughter, cut the throat,  
sacrifice

تَذْبَحُونَ < *acc.* تَذْبَحُوا  
(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*)  
(that) ye slaughter

(*imperf. 1st p. sing.*) أَذْبَحُ  
I am slaughtering (I am  
slaughtering thee (أَذْبَحُكَ))

(*epl. 1st p. sing.*) لَأَذْبَحَنَّ  
I surely will slaughter

(*pp. 3 p.m. sing.*) ذُبِحَ  
~ is slaughtered

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) ii يَذْبَحُ  
~ slays, (slaying)

ذ ء ب ★

الذَّبُّ (n.)  
a wolf (n.)

ذ ء م ★

مَذَّبُوا < *scorned (pact. pic.)*  
ذَامٌ يَذَامُ ذَامًا (ف)  
to drive off, blame

ذ ب ب ★

ذَبَابٌ (n.)  
a fly (n.)

ذ ب ذ

(*pact. pic. > quad.*) مَذْبُذِبِينَ  
those who are wavering  
(between this and that)

an atom's weight **مِثْقَالِ ذَرَّةٍ**  
 children, progeny, (n.) **ذُرِّيَّةٍ**  
 descendants

**وَالَّذِينَ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ ضَعُفَاءٌ**

He hath progeny of weak-  
 lings. [2:266]

**ذُرِّيَّاتٍ** (plu. of **ذُرِّيَّةٍ**)  
 offsprings, generations

★ ذ ر ع ★

length (n.) **ذَرْعٌ**

cubits (1) (n.) **ذِرَاعٌ**

**ثُمَّ فِي سِلْسِلَةٍ ذَرْعُهَا سَبْعُونَ ذِرَاعًا فَاسْلُكُوهُ**

Then in a chain, thereof the  
 length is seventy cubits,  
 bind him. [69:32]

forelegs (2)

**وَكَلِمَاتِهِمْ بِالسَّيْطَانِ وَرَأَيْهُ بِالْوَصِيدِ**

While their dog stretched  
 forth his two forelegs on  
 the threshold. [18:18]

**وَصَلَّىٰ لَهُمْ ذَرْعًا**

And he felt straitened on  
 their account. [11:77]

Note : This is an idiomatic  
 phrase which means 'he  
 was distressed and felt  
 himself powerless to do  
 what he ought to have  
 done.'

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَذْبَحُونَ** ii  
 they slay, (were slaying)

(pact. pic.) **مَذْبُوحٌ** (n.) <  
 slaughtered one

★ ذ خ ر ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَذْخَرُونَ** viii  
 <you store

**ذَخَرَ يَذْخَرُ ذَخْرًا (ف)**

to save, store, make provi-  
 sion for

★ ذ ر ء ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **ذَرَأَ**  
 <created

**ذَرَأَ يَذْرَأُ ذَرْمًا (ف)**

to create, multiply

(perf. 1st p. plu.) **ذَرَأْنَا**  
 we have created

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَذْرَأُ**  
 he creates, multiplies

**يَذْرُؤُكُمْ فِيهِ**

(He is) multiplying you.

[42:11]

★ ذ ر ر ★

atom (n.) **ذَرَّةٌ**

litt : smallest kind of ant,  
 resembling in weight and  
 shape to atom or smallest  
 seed of grain

## ذَكَرَ يَذْكُرُ ذِكْرًا (ن)

to remember, call back to memory, admonish, recollect

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) ذَكَرُوا  
they remembered

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) ذَكَرْتِ  
thou remembered

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَذْكُرُ  
~he remembers

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) تَذْكُرِي  
thou remember

nom. يَذْكُرُونَ acc. يَذْكُرُوا  
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they remember

(el.) لِيَذْكُرُوا  
for they may remember

nom. أَن أذْكَرَ <acc. أذْكَرُ  
(imperf. 1st. p. sing.)  
I remember, that I remember

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) نَذْكُرُ  
we remember

(perate. 2 p.m. sing.) اذْكَرِي  
remember!

(perate. 2 p.m. plu.) اذْكَرُوا  
remember!

(perate 2 p.f. plu.) اذْكَرْنَ  
remember!

Caution: The difference between اذْكَرْنَ (perate f. plu.), that means, O you women remember!) and

## ذ ر و ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) تَذْرُو  
<~scatters

ذَرَا يَذْرُو ذَرَوًا (ن)  
to scatter, disperse

هَشِيمًا تَذْرُوهُ الرِّيحُ  
Dry stubble which the winds scatter. [18:45]

dispersing (v.n.) ذَرَوْا  
(n. plu. of ذَارِيَاتُ)  
winds, as they are dispersing

وَالَّذِينَ يَذْرُبُوا  
By the dispersing (winds) that disperse. [51:1]

## ذ ع ن ★

(Ap-der. iv, m. plu.) acc. مَذْعَبِينَ  
<(they will come) in submission, willingly

ذَعَنَ يَذْعَنُ ذَعْنًا (ف)  
وَأَذْعَنَ، إِذْعَانًا  
to obey, iv submit to

## ذ ق ن ★

الْأَذْقَانُ (plu. of ذِقْنُ)  
chins

## ذ ك ر ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ذَكَرَ  
<~remembered



(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii **ذَكَرَ**  
recollected.

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii **يَذْكُرُ**  
receives admonition,  
remembers

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii **يَذْكُرُونَ**  
they receive admonition

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii, acc. **يَذْكُرُوا**  
that they may receive admo-  
nition

(el. 3 p.m. plu.) **لِيَذْكُرُوا**  
for they may receive admo-  
nition

recollection, admo- (n.f.) **الذِّكْرُ**  
nition, remembrance

acc. **الذِّكْرَ**, **ذِكْرًا**, **الذِّكْرَ** nom. **الذِّكْرُ**, **ذِكْرٌ**  
mention (1) (n.)

**ذِكْرُ رَحْمَتِ رَبِّكَ**

Mention of the mercy of thy  
Lord. [19:2]

remembrance (2)

**وَلْيَذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ أَكْبَرُ**

And surely the remembrance  
of Allah is the greatest.

[29:45]

reminder, admonition (3)  
(i.e. the holy Quran)

**وَهَذَا ذِكْرٌ مُبَشِّرٌ لِمَنْ أَسْرَأَهُ**

And this is a Reminder blest,  
We have sent down (i.e.  
from heaven). [21:50]

reminder, (1) (n.) **ذِكْرِي**  
admonition

(perate. 2 p.m. sing. with a pronoun **فِي** suffixed, meaning, remember me) should be noted.

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) **ذَكَرَ**  
~ is mentioned

**وَذَكَرَ فِيهَا الْفِتَالَ**

And therein fighting is men-  
tioned. [47:20]

**إِذَا ذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ وَجِلَّتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ**

When Allah is mentioned  
their hearts are filled with  
awe. [8:2]

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) **يُذَكَّرُ**  
SS is mentioned

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) ii **ذُكِّرَ**  
~ is admonished

(pp. 2 p.m. plu.) ii **ذُكِّرْتُمْ**  
you are admonished

(perate. 2 p.m. sing.) ii **ذَكَرَ**  
admonish !

(pref. 3 p.m. sing.) v **تَذَكَّرَ**  
~ received admonition

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) v **يَتَذَكَّرُ**  
receives admonition,  
remembers

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) v **يَتَذَكَّرُونَ**  
they remember, receive  
admonition

**تَذَكَّرُونَ (تَتَذَكَّرُونَ)**  
(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) v  
you remember, receive  
admonition

(*fact. pic. m. sing.*) مَذْكُورٌ  
mentioned one, mentionable

man (*opp. woman*) (n.) ذَكَرَ

(*n. dual. acc.*) الذَّكَرَيْنِ  
male (*opp. female*)

males (*plu. n.*) الذُّكْرَانُ / ذُكْرَانَا

ذ ك ي ★

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) ii ذَكَّيْتُمْ  
litt: you have cleaned; technically: you have slaughtered in an awful way

< ذَكَّى (ii) تَذَكِيَةٌ

to slaughter

ذ ل ل ★

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) ii ذَلَّلْنَا  
< we have subdued, subjected

ذَلَّ يَذِلُّ ذُلًّا

وَ ذِلَّةٌ وَ مَذَلَّةٌ (ضر)

to be low, gentle, contemptible, submissive, humiliated, meek

(*pp. 3 p.m. sing.*) ii ذَلَّلْتَ  
are made down (easy to reach)

(*v.n. > ii.*) تَذَلَّلٌ  
hanging down, making something low, humiliating

ذُكْرًا ذُكْرًا لِلذَّكْرِينَ

This is a Reminder unto the mindful (those who remember) [11:14]

recollection (2)

فَلَا تَقْعُدُوا بَعْدَ الذِّكْرِ يَوْمَ الْقَوْمِ

And sit not thou, after the recollection, with the wrong-doing people. [6:68]

reminder, admonish (n.) تَذْكِرَةٌ

admonishment (*v.n. > ii.*) تَذْكِيرٌ

يَقْعُدُوا إِنْ كَانَ كِبَرٌ عَلَيْكُمْ

مَقَامِينَ وَتَذْكُرِي بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ

O my people! if my standing forth and my admonishment with the commandments of Allah be hard upon you, then....

[10:71]

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) acc. الذَّاكِرِينَ  
mindful men (those who remember)

(*act. pic. f. plu.*) الذَّاكِرَاتُ  
mindful women (those who remember)

admonisher (*Ap-der. > ii.*) مَذْكُرٌ

(*Ap-der. > vill.*) مَذْكِرٌ  
one who would be admonished (*Jid.*), one will mind (*M.A.*), one who rememberth. (*Pic.*)

meanest, lowest, (relative.) الأَذَلُّ  
powerless  
(opp. powerful)  
(plu. of الأَذَلُّ) الأَذَلِّينَ  
lowest ones

★ ذ م م

agreement, covenant, (n.) ذِمَّةٌ  
pact

< blamed one (pact. pic.) مَذْمُومٌ

to blame ذَمٌّ يَذْمُ ذَمًّا وَ ذِمَّةٌ (ن)

★ ذ ن ب

< crime (1) (n.) ذَنْبٌ

أَذْنَبَ يَذْنِبُ (iv) إِذْنَابًا

to commit a fault or crime,  
be guilty

وَكُفِّرُوا عَنْ ذُنُوبِهِمْ

And they have a crime against me. [26:14]

sin (2)

بِأَيِّ ذَنْبٍ قُتِلَتْ

For what sin she was slain. [81:9]

sins (plu. of ذَنْبٌ) ذُنُوبٌ

portion (Rgh.) (n.) ذَنْبٌ

Note : ذُنُوبٌ (dhanub) is

plural of ذَنْبٌ sin, crime,

offence etc. But ذَنْبٌ

(dhanub) is singular, litt.

bucket meta. portion.

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) iv تَذَلُّ  
thou abasest

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) نَذَلُّ  
we are disgraced

meekness (n.) ذُلٌّ

abjectness (n.) ذِلَّةٌ

made submissive (1) (ints.) ذَلُّوا

إِنَّمَا بَقِرَةٌ لِّدَالِ الْوَيْلِ يُغِيرُ الْآرَضَ

Verily, she should be a cow  
not made submissive to  
plough the land. [2:71]

subservient (2)

هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْآرَضَ ذُلُولًا

He is it who made the earth  
subservient to you. [67:15]

submissively (plu. n.) acc. ذَلَّلًا

weak, humble (1) (plu. n.) أَذِلَّةٌ  
(opp. powerful, well armed)

وَلَقَدْ نَصَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ بِبَدْرٍ وَأَنْتُمْ أَذِلَّةٌ

And Allah certainly helped  
you at Badr when you  
were humble (or weak).

[3:123]

low (opp. noble) (2)

إِنَّ الْمُلُوكَ إِذَا مَخَلُوا قَرْيَةً أَفْسَدُوهَا وَ

جَعَلُوا فِيهَا رِجَالًا ذُلُولًا

Surely the kings, when they  
enter a town, ruin it and  
make the noblest of its people  
the most low. [27:34]

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv أَذْهَبْتُمْ  
you removed

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَذْهَبُ  
~removes, takes away

(el. m. sing.) acc. لِيَذْهَبَ  
in order to take away,  
or remove

(emp. 3 p.m. sing.) يَذْهَبَنَّ  
he certainly will take away,  
or certainly he will remove

(imperf. 3 p.f. plu.) iv يَذْهَبْنَ  
they will take away

gold (n.) ذَهَبٌ

taking away (v.n.) ب ذَهَابٌ

goer, outgoer (act. pic.) ذَاهِبٌ

ذ ه ل ★

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) تَذَلُّ  
she will forget

< ذَمَلٌ يَذْمَلُ ذُمُولًا (ف)  
to forget, neglect

★ ★ ★ ★

ذُو litt. possessor. (m. sing.)  
(demonstrative pronoun)  
with, on, in, of

وَإِنْ كَانَ ذُو عُسْرَةٍ فَنَظِرَةٌ إِلَىٰ مَيْرَةٍ

If (the debtor) is in the  
straitness, let there be  
postponement till (he is  
in) ease. [2:280]

ذ ه ب ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ذَهَبَ  
< ~went, is gone

ذَهَبَ يَذْهَبُ ذِهَابًا وَ مَذْهَبًا (ف)  
to go

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ذَهَبَ - بٍ  
~took away

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) ذَهَبُوا - بٍ  
they took away

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) ذَهَبَ - عَن  
~is gone away, departed

we went (perf. 1st. p. plu.) ذَهَبْنَا

يَذْهَبُونَ acc. يَذْهَبُوا

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they go

لِيَذْهَبُوا (el.) acc. تَذْهَبُونَ nom.  
(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
you may take away

(epl. 1st. p. plu.) نَذْهَبَنَّ - بٍ  
we surely will take away

(perate. 2 p.m. sing.) اذْهَبْ  
go (thou)

(perate 2 p.m. dual) اذْهَبَا  
go (you twain)

(perate. 2 p.m. plu.) اذْهَبُوا  
go (you)

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv اذْهَبَ  
~removed

(*perf. 3 p.m. dual.*) ذَاقَا  
the twain tasted

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) ذَاقُوا  
they tasted

يَذُوقُ > لِيَذُوقَ  
(*el. 3 p.m. sing.*)  
that he may taste

(*el. 3 p.m. plu.*) acc. لِيَذُوقُوا  
that they may taste

لَا يَذُوقُونَ > يَلُوقُونَ  
(*imperf. neg. 3 p.m. plu.*)  
they will not taste

ذُقْ  
(*perate. 2 p.m. sing.*)  
taste! thou

ذُوقُوا  
(*perate. 2 p.m. plu.*)  
taste! you

أَذَاقَ  
(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv  
~made to taste

أَذَقْنَا  
(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) iv  
we made taste

يُذِيقُ  
(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) iv  
~makes SS taste

نُذِيقُ  
(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) iv  
we make SS taste

نُذِيقَنَّ  
(*e.m. p.*)  
we certainly shall  
make SS taste

ذَاقَةٌ  
(*act. pic. f. sing.*)  
one who tastes (or) will taste

ذَاقِيُونَ nom. ذَاقُوا  
(*act. pic. m. plu.*)  
those who will have to taste

ذَا ditto in acc. position

ذِي ditto in gen. position

وَقَوْفٌ كُلِّ ذِي عِلْمٍ عَلَيْهٗ

And above every knowing  
one is a knower. [12:76]

ذَاتَ ditto (*f. sing.*)

ذَاتَ اليمينِ  
on the right

ذَاتَ الشمالِ  
on the left

ذَوَاتَا ditto (*f. dual.*)

ذَوَاتَا أَفْتَانٍ

(The both gardens are) with  
spreading branches.

[55:48]

ذ و د ★

ذَوْدَانِ (*imperf. 3 p.m. dual*)

< the twain were keeping  
back.

ذَادَ يَذُودُ ذَوْدًا (ن)  
to keep  
back

ذ و ق ★

ذَاقَتْ (*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*)

< she tasted

ذَاقَ يَذُوقُ ذَوْقًا

وَمَذَاقًا وَمَذَاقَةً (ن)

to taste, experience

ذ ي ع *
---------

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv  
 << they spread news

ذَاعَ يَذِيعُ ذَيْعًا وَ ذُبُوعًا (ض)  
 to become public (news)

* * * *
---------

(demonstrative pronoun) ذَانِكَ  
 these

\* \* \*

\*\*\*

## كتاب الراء

رَأْفٌ يَرْأَفُ رَأْفًا وَرَأْفَةً (ف، ك)

to be kind, merciful, show  
pity, be compassionate

(extensive n.) رَوْؤُفٌ  
clement, compassionate

★ ر أ ي

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) رَأَى، رَأَى

< saw

رَأَى يَرَى رَأْيًا وَرُؤْيَةً (ف)

to see, perceive, think, have  
an opinion, judge

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) رَأَيْتَ  
thou sees

When an interrogative (أ) is  
placed before the word it  
will be read as : أَرَأَيْتَ  
hast thou seen ?

I saw (perf. 1st. p. sing.) رَأَيْتُ

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) رَأَوْا  
they saw

★ ر أ س

رَأْسٌ ، الرَّأْسُ < head (n.)

رَأْسٌ يَرَأْسُ رَأْسَةً (ف)

to be a chief, the head (of a  
tribe)

(plu. of رَأْسٌ) رُؤُوسٌ

heads (or hoods) (1)

كَانَهُ رُؤُوسَ الشَّيَاطِينِ

As they were the heads of  
satans. [37:65]

initial capital, (2)  
principle

وَإِنْ يَتُوبْكُمْ رُؤُوسُكُمْ

And if you repent, then you  
shall have your capital.

[2:279]

★ ر أ ف

< tenderness, pity (v.n.) رَأْفَةٌ

last letter, thus رَأَيْتُمْ  
will be written رَأَيْتُمُوهُ  
if a pronoun is to follow ;  
رَأَيْتُمُوهُ i.e. you have  
seen it (or) him.

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) رَأَى  
has seen (litt. he sees)

as لَمْ after رَى

أَوَلَمْ يَرِ الْإِنْسَانُ

Seest not man (that.....)  
[36:77]

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) تَرَى  
thou hast seen (thou see)

as لَمْ after تَرَ

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ سَوَّغُوا مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ

Did thou not see those who  
went forth from their  
habitations? [2:243]

(imperf. 2 p.f.) emp. تَرَيْنَ  
thou seest

فَأَمَّا تَتَّبِعُونَ مِنَ الْبَشَرِ

And thou seest any human  
being. [19:26]

I see (imperf. 1st. p. sing.) أَرَى

we see (imperf. 1st. p. plu.) نَرَى

attached to a pronoun (iv) أَرَى

as : أَرَانَاهُ ، أَرَيْتَاكَ ، أَرَانَاهُمْ

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.)

~showeth

he showed them unto thee أَرَانَاهُمْ

(perf. 3 p.f. plu.) رَأَيْنَ  
they women saw

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) رَأَيْتُمْ  
you saw, you have seen,  
observed, beheld

have you seen? أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ

Also أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ have you then  
seen (or) have you then  
observed ?

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) رَأَتْ  
she saw

(perf. 2 p. sing.) أَرَأَيْتَ  
hast thou seen ?

(prefixed (أ) of interroga-  
tive particle)

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) رَأَيْتُمْ  
have you seen ?

Note : There is another way  
of expression to say e.g.  
hast thou seen or seest  
thou ? أَرَأَيْتَكَ i.e. bethin-  
kest thou.

قَالَ كَذَلِكَ هَذَا الَّذِي كَرَّمْتَ عَلَيَّ

(Iblis) said : bethinkest Thou:  
this one whom Thou hast  
honoured above me ?

[17:62]

you saw رَأَيْتُمْ

Same is written with an  
additional (و) after the



beholding with  
one's own eyes رَأَى الْعَيْنِ

opinion (n.) الرَّأْيُ

immature opinion بَادِي الرَّأْيِ

appearance (n.) رَيْئًا

هُمْ أَحْسَنُ أَتَاكَ وَرَيْئًا

Who (were) goodlier in  
goods and outward appear-  
ance. [19:74]

vision (n.) الرُّؤْيَا

making show (n.) رِيَاءًا

★ ر ب ب

Lord, Sustainer (n.) رَبٌّ

Lord is but a poor substitute  
for the Arabic رَبٌّ which  
signifies not only the Sove-  
reign but the Sustainer, the  
Nourisher, the Regulator,  
and the Perfector. The  
relation in which the God  
of Islam stands to all His  
creation is that of Righ-  
teous, Benign Ruler and  
not that of mere father.

(Jid.) رَبٌّ means the  
Universal Patron, the All-  
in-All Guardian. Not a  
tribal deity, nor the nati-  
onal God of any specially  
favoured race or people,  
nor any narrow "Lord of  
the hosts" or the anthro-  
pomorphic "our father in  
heaven" (Jid. > LL)

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) iv  
we showed أَرَيْنَا

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv  
he shows يَرِي

(imperf. 2 p. sing.) iv  
thou show تُرِي

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) iv  
I show أَرِي

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) iv  
we show نُرِي

show (perate. 2 p.m. sing.) أَرِ

show us أَرِنَا show me أَرِنِي

~is seen (pip.) يَرِي

they will be shown (pip.) يَرَوْنَ

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) ii  
they make show يَرَاؤُونَ

الَّذِينَ هُمْ يُرَاءُونَ

Those who make show.  
[107:6]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) vi  
(they) see each other تَرَاءَى

فَلَمَّا تَرَاءَى الْجَمْعَيْنِ

When the two parties saw  
each other. [26:61]

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) vi  
they faced each other تَرَاءَتَا

فَلَمَّا تَرَاءَتَا الْجَمْعَيْنِ

When the two groups faced  
each other. [8:48]

beholding, seeing (n.v.) رَأَى

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) v يَرْبِصُ  
he waits

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) v يَرْبِصُونَ  
they wait

(imperf. 3 p.f. plu.) v يَرْبِصْنَ  
they (f.) wait, they should wait

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) v تَرْبِصُونَ  
you are waiting

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) v نَتَرْبِصُ  
we are waiting

(perate 2 p. plu.) v تَرْبِصُوا  
you wait !

waiting (v.n.) تَرْبِصٌ

(Ap-der. m. plu.) مَتَرْبِصُونَ  
waiters

★ ر ب ط

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) رَبَطْنَا  
< we braced, fortified

رَبَطَ يَرْبِطُ رَبَطًا وَرِبَاطَةً (ض)  
to be firm, to tie, fasten

(perate. 2 m. plu.) iii رَابِطُوا  
be ever ready ! be steadfast !

strings (v.n.) iii رَبَاطٌ

strings of horses رِبَاطُ الْخَيْلِ

★ ر ب ع

one-fourth (fraction) الرَّبِيعُ

fours (plu. num.) رُبَاعٌ

often (LL), (particle) رَبَّمَا  
oft times, in the Hereafter (Jid.), it may be (Pic.), the time may come (Sale.), perchance (Arb.)

< godly men (plu. n.) رَبِّيُونَ  
رَبِّ يَرْبِي رَبًّا

to be master (i)

to feed (ii)

to bring up a (iii)  
child

stepdaughters (plu. n.) رَبَائِبُ

divines, (plu. n.) رَبَّانِيُونَ، رَبَّانِيَّينَ  
worshippers of the Lord,  
faithful servants of the Lord

رَبَّتْ see ر ب و

★ ر ب ح

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) رَحِمْتُ  
< profited

رَبِحَ يَرْبِهُ رَبِيحًا وَرَبَاحًا (س)

to gain, be successful in trade

profited not مَا رَحِمْتُ

★ ر ب ص

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) v تَرْبِصُونَ  
< you waited

to wait, تَرْبِصًا v تَرْبِصَ  
watch for an opportunity

however slight, over and above the principle sum lent, and this includes both usury and interest) (Jid. P. 3, n. 141)

Note: the Quranic transcription of this word is رِبُو in the above verses; also رِبَا with اَلِف is to be noted in Q. 30:39.

(perf. 3 p. dual.) assim. رَيْتَا  
they twain brought up  
they (parents) brought me up or raised me up, i.e. sustained and took care of me

(assim. < مَرَّبْتِي > رَيْتَانِي  
(imperf. 1st. p. plu.)  
we bring up

did we not bring اَلَمْ نَرْبِكْ  
thee up?

(act. pic. m. sing.) acc. رَايَا  
swelling (or) on top

(act. pic. f. sing.) acc. رَايَةً  
increasing

a height (n.) رَبْوَةٌ

ر ت ع ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَرْبَعُ  
~refresh himself with fruits  
< رَبَعَ يَرْبَعُ رَبْعًا وَ رَبَاعًا  
to eat and drink وَ رُبُوعًا (ف)  
to satisfaction

four (cardinal num.) اَرْبَعَةٌ / اَرْبَعٌ

forty (cardinal num.) اَرْبَعِينَ

fourth (ordinal num.) رَابِعٌ

ر ب و ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) رَبَّتْ  
< ~swelled

رَبًّا يَرْبُو رَبًّا أَوْ رُبُوًّا (ن)  
to increase, grow (child),  
augment wealth

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَرْبُو  
~ increases

in order to get increased لِيَرْبُو

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَرْبِي  
~ makes increased

more increased (relative) اَرْبَى  
i.e. in number, more  
numerous

أَنْ تَكُونَ أُمَّةٌ هِيَ أَرْبَى مِنْ أُمَّةٍ

A community may be more  
numerous than (another)  
community. [16:92]

الرِّبَا (الرَّبْوُ) usury (n.)

(The word رِبُو is but partially covered by the English word usury which in modern parlance means only an exorbitant or extortionate interest; the Arabic رِبُو on the other hand means any addition,

## ر ج ج ★

(pp. 3 p. f. sing.) رَجَّتْ  
 < is shaken  
 to shake, رَجَّ بِرُجٍّ رَجًّا (ن)  
 make termble, termble.

shaking (acc. v.n.) رَجًّا

## ر ج ز ★

calamity, doom, (n.) رَجْزٌ  
 evil kind of punishment.  
 litt. pollution

فَأَنْزَلْنَا عَلَى الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا رَجْزًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ

Then We sent down upon the  
 wrong-doer wrath from  
 the heaven. [2:59]

pollution (n.) الرَّجْزُ

وَالرَّجْزَ فَاهْبُجُرْ

And the pollution shun, (i.e.  
 pollution of idolatry)[74:5]

## ر ج س ★

(synonym of رَجْزٌ) (n.) رَجِسٌ  
 < uncleanliness (1)

رَجِسَ بِرُجْسٍ رَجْسًا وَ  
 to disgrace and رَجَسَ (س)  
 defile one-self by a shameful  
 deed, thunder (sky)

لِيَذْهَبَ عَنْكُمُ الرِّجْسُ

To take away uncleanliness  
 from you. [33:33]

## ر ت ق ★

closed up (acc. n.) رَتَقًا  
 to close, رَتَقَ بَرْتُقًا رَتَقًا (ن)  
 be joined together

## ر ت ل ★

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) ii رَتَّلْنَا  
 we intoned (in repeating  
 or recitation)

< رَتَّلَ ii تَرْتِيلًا

تَرْتِيلًا v تَرْتَلًا

to read gracefully and distinctly

intonation (v.n. > ii) تَرْتِيلٌ  
 (of the Quran) with measured  
 voice

(perate 2 p.m.) تَرْتَلٌ  
 recite with intonation

تَرْتِيلٌ signifies pronouncing  
 the word or words  
 with ease and correctness;  
 this is the proper signifi-  
 cation but the conven-  
 tional meaning is being  
 regardful of the places of  
 utterance of the letters,  
 and mindful of the pauses,  
 and the lowering of the  
 voice, and making it  
 plaintive, in reading or  
 reciting.

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) رَجَعْتُمْ  
you returned

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) رَجَعْنَا  
we returned

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَرْجِعُ  
returns, answers

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَرْجِعُونَ  
they return, bring answer

(imperf. 2 p. plu.) تَرْجِعُونَ  
you take back

فَلَوْلَا إِنْ كُنْتُمْ عَيْرَ مَدِينِينَ

تَرْجِعُونَهَا إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ

Why then, if ye are not in  
bondage, do you not force  
it back, if ye are trustful?  
[56:86-87]

(perate. 2 p.m. sing.) اَرْجِعْ  
go back (1)

اَرْجِعْ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ

Return to thy Lord. [12:50]

bring back, (2)  
repeat

ثَوَّرَ رَجْعَ الْبَصَرِ كَرَّتَيْنِ

Then repeat thy look twice  
over. [67:4]

(perate. 2 p. f. sing.) اَرْجِعِي  
return thou

(perate. 2 p.m. plu.) اَرْجِعُوا  
return you (m. plu.)

(Allah is addressed by man  
in plural instead of singular  
as a sign of regards.)

wrath (2)

قَالَ قَدْ وَقَعَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ رِجْسٌ وَعَصَبٌ

He said surely there have  
befallen you wrath and  
indignation from your  
Lord. [7:71]

pollution (3)  
of the idolatry

فَأَجْتَبِئُوا الرِّجْسَ مِنَ الْأَوْثَانِ

So avoid the pollution of  
the idols. [22:30]

★ ر ج ع

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) رَجَعَ

< turned back

رَجَعَ يَرْجِعُ رُجُوعًا وَرَجْعًا (ض)

to return, turn

back, repeat, answer, bring  
answer, to be brought  
back

returned (1)

وَلَمَّا رَجَعَ مُوسَىٰ إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ

And when Musa returned to  
his people. [7:150]

brought back (2)

فَإِنَّ رَجْعَكَ اللَّهُ إِلَىٰ طَائِفَةٍ مِنْهُمْ

If, then Allah bringeth thee  
back to the party of them.  
[9:83]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) رَجَعُوا

they returned

quaking (n.) الرَّاجِفَةُ

earthquake (n.) الرَّجْفَةُ

(Ap-der. m. plu.) الْمُرْجِفُونَ

< أَرْجِفُ iv إِرْجَافًا

to spread alarming reports  
(the raisers of the commo-  
tion i.e., the spreaders of  
false rumours and scan-  
dals)

★ ر ج ل

< رَجُلٌ (n.)

رَجَلٌ يَرْجُلُ رَجُلًا (س)

to go on foot

أَرْكُضُ بِرِجْلِكَ

Urge with foot. [38:42]

foot (Jid., M.A., Pic.) (n.) رَجْلٌ

(walker, derived from  
Rgh.)

وَأَنْزِلْ عَلَيْهِمْ بِحَبْلِكَ وَرِجْلِكَ

And summon against them  
thine horse and thine foot.

[17:64]

two feet (n. dual.) acc. رِجْلَيْنِ

وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَمْشِي عَلَى رِجْلَيْنِ

And of them is one that  
walketh upon its two feet.

[24:45]

feet (plu. n.) أَرْجُلٌ

أَلَمْ يَرَوْا رِجْلَيْ يَسُوعَ بْنِ مَرْيَمَ

Have they feet wherewith  
they walk. [7:195]

قَالَ رَبِّ ارْجِعُونِ

He said : My Lord send me  
back. [23:99]

(pp. 1st. p. sing.) رُجِيتُ

I am sent back

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) يُرْجَعُ

~is taken back

(pip. 3 p.f. sing.) تُرْجَعُ

is taken back

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) يُرْجَعُونَ

they are taken back

(pip. 2 p.m. plu.) تُرْجَعُونَ

you are taken back

(imperf. 3 p. dual.) vi يَتَرَا جَمًّا

they twain return unto each  
other

bringing back (n.) رَجْعٌ

return (v.n.) الرَّجْعِيُّ

(act. pic. m. plu.) رَاجِعُونَ

those who return

(n. for time or place) مَرَجِعٌ

termination, a place where  
one is to go back finally  
without return

★ ر ج ف

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) تُرْجِفُ

< ~ shall quake

رَجَفَ يَرْجِفُ رَجْفًا وَ رَجْفَانًا وَ

رُجُوفًا (ن) to quake, tremble

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) رَجَمْنَا  
we stoned

وَلَوْلَا رَهْمُكَ لَرَجَمْنَاكَ

And were it not for thy  
company we had surely  
stoned thee (to death).

[11:91]

يَرْمُونَ < يَرْمُونَ

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*)  
they (pelt with) stone

(they stone thee يَرْمُونَكَ )

(*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*) *eml* لَأَرْجِمَنَّ  
I surely shall stone

(I shall surely stone.

thee (لَأَرْجِمَنَّكَ )

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) *eml* لَنَرْجِمَنَّ  
we surely shall stone

(we surely shall stone

thee (لَنَرْجِمَنَّكَ )

تَرْمُونَ < تَرْمُونَ

ye stone (*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*)

(ye stone me تَرْمُونَني )

Caution: The *نِ* in تَرْمُونَ  
is a short form of (نِ)  
pronoun.

(*pact. pic. m. plu.*) *acc.* الْمَرْجُومِينَ  
those who are stoned

رَجِمَ < to guess (*v.n.*)

رُجُومٌ shooting stars (*plu. n.*)

man (*opp. woman*) (*n.*) رَجُلٌ

وَلَوْ جَعَلْنَاهُ مَلَكًا جَعَلْنَاهُ رَجُلًا

And if We had him an angel,  
We would certainly have  
made him a man. [6:9]

two men (*n. dual*) رَجُلَانِ ، رَجُلَيْنِ

plu. of رَجُلٌ (1) (*n.*) رِجَالٌ

الرِّجَالُ قَوْمُونَ عَلَى السَّمَاءِ

Men are overseers over wo-  
men. [4:34]

(see *Jid. P. 5, n. 73*)

plu. of رَجُلٌ or رَجُلٌ (2)  
walker on foot (*Rgh.*)

وَأَذِّنْ فِي النَّاسِ بِالْحَجِّ يَأْتُوكَ رِجَالًا

And proclaim thou among  
mankind, they shall come  
walking on foot. [22:27]

وَأَنْ خِفْتُمْ فَرِجَالًا أَوْ رُكْبَانًا

And if you fear then (pray)  
on foot or riding. [2:239]

★ م ج ر

< to stone (1) (*v.n.*) الرَّجْمُ

رَجِمَ يَرْمِي رَجْمًا (ن)

to stone

< to guess (2)

- بِالْقَيْبِ أَوْ بِالظَّنِّ

to guess, surmise

to throw off, to (3)

shoot, to curse

تُرِجِي مَنْ تَشَاءُ مِنْهُمْ وَتُؤَيِّرُ الْآيَاتِ مَنْ تَشَاءُ

Thou canst defer whom thou wilt of them and take unto thee such as thou wilt.

[33:51]

(*fact. pic. m. sing.*) مَرْجُوٌّ  
one hoped for

(*fact. pic. plu. > iv*) مَرْجُونَ  
those who are kept awaited

defer (or) put (*iv < perate*) أَرْجِ  
off

وَالْوَالِدَاتُ يُرْجَوْنَ

And they said: put him and his brother off. [7:111]

ر ح ب ★

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) رَحِبَتْ

<~become wide

رَحْبٌ يَرْحَبُ رُحْبًا وَرَحْبًا (ك)  
to be wide, spacious (place)

وَمَآءًا عَلَيْهِمْ كُرُ الْأَرْضِ بِمَا رَحُبَتْ

And the earth, wide as it is, straitened unto you. [9:25]

welcome (*v. min.*) مَرْحَبًا

لَا مَرْحَبًا لَهُمْ

No welcome for them.

[38:59]

ر ح ق ★

pure wine (*act. 2 pic. n.*) رَحِيقٌ

وَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ رُجُومًا لِلشَّاطِرِينَ

We had made them shooting stars for the Satan. [67:5]

(*act. pic. adj.*) رَجِيمٌ

one thrown off with curse

فَاخْرُجْ مِنْهَا فَإِنَّكَ رَجِيمٌ

Then get thee forth therefrom; verily thou art damned (cursed). [15:34]

ر ح و ★

أَرْجَاءُ

borders (*plu. n.*)  
(*sing.* أَرْجَا border—*Rgh.*)

وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ عَلَى أَرْجَائِهِمَا

And the angels shall be on the borders thereof.

[69:17]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَرْجُو

<~hopes, expects

رَجَا يَرْجُو رَجَاءً وَرَجْوًا (ن)

to hope, expect, hope for

وَيَرْجُوا رَحْمَةَ رَبِّهِ

And he hopes the mercy of his Lord, [39:9]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَرْجُونَ

they expect

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) تَرْجُونَ

you expect

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) iv تُرِجِي

thou defer (or) put off



(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) (*nom.*) رَحِمَ  
he will be merciful

أُولَئِكَ سَيَرْحَمُهُمُ اللَّهُ

Those! Allah will surely show mercy to them. [9:71]

عَسَىٰ رَبُّكُمْ أَن يَرْحَمَكُمْ (acc.)

Belike your Lord may yet have mercy on you. [17:8]

فَأَنذَرْنَا لَهُمْ آلَئِنَّ كُنتُمْ لَمِنَ الرَّاحِمِينَ (gen.)

They said if our Lord have not mercy on us. [7:149]

(*imperf. 2 p. sing.*) تَرَحَّمَ  
thou shows mercy

(*perate. 2 p.m. sing.*) ارْحَمْ  
have mercy!

you are (*pip. 2 p. plu.*) تَرْحَمُونَ  
(or will be) shown mercy

mercy (n.) رَحْمَةٌ

affection (n.) رُحْمٌ

خَيْرًا مِّنْهُ زَكَاةً وَأَقْرَبَ رُحْمًا

One better than he in piety and closer in affection. [18:81]

(*plu. of رَحْمٌ* womb) أَرْحَامٌ  
wombs

most merciful (*relative*) أَرْحَمُ

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) الرَّاحِمِينَ  
those who are merciful

★ ل ح ر

رَحْلٌ < pack (n.)

رَحَلَ يَرْحَلُ رَحْلًا وَ رَحِيلًا (ف)  
to depart from one place and to go to another, migrate

جَعَلَ السَّقَايَةَ فِي رَحْلِ أَخِيهِ

He placed the drinking-cup in his brother's pack.

[12:70]

رِحَالٌ packs (*plu. n.*)

★ م ح ر

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) رَحِمَ

< ~ has mercy  
رَحِمَ يَرْحَمُ رَحْمَةً وَ مَرَحَمَةً  
وَ رَحْمًا (س)

to have mercy on, have compassion upon, pity

he has mercy on him رَحِمَهُ

he has mercy on us رَحِمْنَا

(*perf. 2 p.m. sing.*) رَحِمْتَ  
thou had mercy

thou had mercy on him رَحِمْتَهُ

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) رَحِمْنَا  
we have mercy

Caution: رَحِمْنَا is *1st. p. plu.*,

we have mercy; رَحِمْنَا is *3rd. p. sing.* attached to

(نَا) pronoun, he has mercy on us.

فَسَخَّرْنَا لَهُ الرِّيحَ تَجْوِي بِأَمْرِهِ رِجَاءً

Then We subjected to him  
the wind, it ran gently by  
his command. [38:36]

★ ر د ا

support (n.) رَدًا

فَأَرْسَلْهُ مَعِيَ رِدْآءً

So send him with me as a  
support. [28:34]

★ ر د د

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) *assim.* رَدَّ  
<~gave back, (to return,  
to refer) رَدَّ يَرُدُّ رَدًّا

وَرَدَّآءًا وَرَدُّوْا (ن)  
to send back, turn back,  
reject, refuse, repel

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) *assim.* رَدُّوْا  
they gave back

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) *assim.* رَدَدْنَا  
we return back

*assim.* يَرُدُّوْنَ (acc.) رَدُّوْا

they give (imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
back, return, refer

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) رُدُّوْا  
we give back, return, refer

(pp. 3 p.m. plu.) *assim.* رُدُّوْا  
they were returned, taken  
back

وَأَنْتَ أَكْرَمُ الرَّحِيمِينَ

And Thou art Most Merciful  
of merciful. [7:151]

وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الرَّحِيمِينَ

And Thou art the best of  
the merciful ones. [23:118]

(act. 2 pic./n. adj.) رَحِيمٌ  
merciful

compassionate رَحْمَانٌ

Note: الرَّحْمَنُ and الرَّحِيمُ

are names or epithets  
applied to God; the for-  
mer ( الرَّحْمَنُ ) is consi-  
dered as expressive of  
intensiveness — agreeable  
with, analogy,—may be  
rendered as the Merciful.

They are both names or  
epithets formed to denote  
intensiveness of significa-  
tion, from رَحْمَانٌ such as

عَلِيمٌ and عَصَبٌ > عَصَبَانٌ

> عِلْمٌ (Jid. LL)

the compassion (v. mim.) الْمَرْحَمَةُ

★ ر خ و

<gently (adj.) رُخَاءً

رَخِيٌّ يَرْخِي رُخَاءً أَوْ رُخْوَةً (س)  
to be soft, relaxed, flaccid,

رَادِيْنَ &lt;acc. رَادِيْ

رَادُوْنَ &lt;nom. رَادُوْنَ

(act. pic. m. plu.)

those who hand over something, those who bring back (the *num. of plu.* is dropped)

(*n.* for place or time) مُرَدُّوْنَ  
returning place, return (also used in the sense of a verbal *mim*).

(*pact. pic. sing.*) مُرَدُّوْنَ  
avoidable, made to return

(*pact. pic. plu.*) مُرَدُّوْنَ  
avoidable, made to return

ر د ف *
---------

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) رَدِيفَ  
<to be close behind

رَدِيفَ يَرَدِيفُ رَدْفًا (س)  
to follow, come behind, ride behind

عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ يَكُونَ رَدْفًا لَكُمْ بَعْضُ الَّذِي تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ

Belike close behind you is some of that which ye may hasten on. [27:72]

(*act. pic. f. sing.*) الرَّادِقَةُ  
one that comes after another without break, follower

تَبِعُهَا الرَّادِقَةُ

There will follow it (after the earthquake) the next (blast.) [79:7]

(*pp. 3 p.f. sing.*) assim. رَدَّتْ  
~was returned

(*pp. 1st. p. plu.*) assim. رَدِدْتُ  
I was returned

(*pip. 3 p.m. sing.*) assim. يَرُدُّوْنَ  
~is (or will be) taken back, referred, given back

(*pip. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَرُدُّوْنَ  
they are (or will be) driven back

(*pip. 2 p.m. plu.*) تَرُدُّوْنَ  
you will be taken(driven)back

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) v يَرَدُّوْنَ  
they waver, (they are tossed to and fro) (*Jid.*)

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) viii اَرْتَدَّ  
~get back (to one's previous state)

(*perf. 3 p.m. dual.*) viii اَرْتَدَّا  
the twain followed back

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) viii اَرْتَدُّوْا  
they returned, went back

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) viii يَرْتَدُّوْنَ  
gets (comes) back

(*perate neg. m. plu.*) لَا تَرْتَدُّوْا  
return not, (do not go back)

رَدَّوْا  
taking back, (*v.n.*)  
restoration

رَادَّوْا  
bringing back (*act. pic.*)

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) *iv* تَوَدَّى  
thou caused to perish (or  
to ruin)

قَالَ تَاللّٰهِ اِنْ كِدْتِ لَتَوَدِّيْنَ

He said: By Allah, thou hadst  
wellnigh causedest me to  
perish. [37:56]

Note: The *nun*. of تَوَدِّيْنَ  
is personal pronoun *i.e.*  
a short from of نِي .

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *iv* يَرُدُّوْا  
they cause SS to perish  
that they may cause them  
to perish

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *v* تَرَدَّى  
~perish

وَمَا يَنْفَعِيْ عَنَتُهٗ مَالًا اِذَا سَرَدَّى

And his substance will avail  
him not, when he peri-  
sheth. [92:11]

(*Ap-der. f. sing.*) الْمُرْتَدِّيَّةُ  
the tumbled *i.e.* an animal  
killed by a fall

★ ر ذ ل

< the meanest one (*elative*) اَرْدَلٌ

رَدَلٌ يَرْدَلُ رَدَالَةً (س، ك)  
to be mean

وَمِنْكُمْ مَنْ يُرَدُّ اِلَى اَرْدَلِ الْعُنُورِ

And of you are some who  
are brought to the meanest  
of age. [16:70]

(*m. plu. iv. < ap-der.*) مُرَدِّفِيْنَ  
comes one after another,  
each following another

اِنِّىْ مُرَدِّفٌ كُرْبًا لِّغَيْبِ تِنِّ السَّلٰكِكَةِ مُرَدِّفِيْنَ

Verily I am about to succour  
you with a thousand of  
angels rank in rank (who  
will come down conti-  
nously). [8:9]

★ ر د م

a rampart (*n.*) *acc.* رَدْمًا

< رَدَمَ يَرْدُمُ رَدْمًا (ف)

to fill up

★ ر د ي

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) تَوَدَّى  
< thou perish

رَدِيْ يَرْدِيْ رَدِيًّا (س)

to die, perish

فَلَا يَصُدُّكَ عَنْهَا مَنْ اَلَيْمٌ مِنْ بَعَادِ النَّجْمِ

هَوٰهُ قَتَدِيْ

So let not him who believeth  
not in it, and followeth  
his own desire, keep thee  
away from it, lest thou  
perish. [20:16]

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* اَرَدَّى  
has ruined

(has ruined you اَرَدَاكُمْ)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) رَزُقُ  
he provides

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) تَرَزُقُ  
thou provide

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) نَرَزُقُ  
we provide

(*perate 2 p. m. sing.*) ارْزُقْ  
provide!, may thou provide!

may thou provide us! ارْزُقْنَا

(*perate, 2 p.m. plu.*) ارْزُقُوهُمْ  
(you) provide!

(*pp. 3 p.m. plu.*) رَزِقُوا  
they were provided

(*pp. 1st. p. plu.*) رَزِقْنَا  
we were provided

(*pip. 3 p.m. plu.*) يُرَزَقُونَ  
they are provided

(*pip. 2 p. dual.*) تُرَزَقَانِ  
you (twain) are provided

provision (n.) رِزْقٌ

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) رَازِقِينَ  
providers

وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ

Thou art the best of providers. [5:114]

the provider (*extensive n.*) رِزَاقٌ  
of livelihood

★ ر س خ

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) الرَّاسِخُونَ  
< firmly grounded people  
(in knowledge)

(*B. plu. of آرَدَلٌ*) آرَادِلٌ  
meanest ones

وَمَا نَرَاكَ اتَّبَعَكَ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ هُمْ  
آرَادُوا بِآبَائِهِمُ الرَّأْيِ

And we behold not that any  
follow thee except the mea-  
nest of us, (by) an imma-  
ture opinion, [11:27]

(*S. plu. of آرَدَلٌ*) آرَدَلُونَ

قَالُوا أَتُؤْمِنُ لَكَ وَتَتَّبِعَكَ الْأَرْدَلُونَ

They said: Shall we believe  
in thee when the meanest  
follow thee? [26:111]

★ ر ز ق

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) رَزَقَ  
provided, gave, bestowed

< رَزَقَ رِزْقًا (ن)

to provide  
necessaries of life

( good), grant, bestow

he provided me رَزَقَنِي

he provided you رَزَقَكُمُ

he provided them رَزَقَهُمْ

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) رَزَقْنَا  
we have provided

we have provided him رَزَقْنَاهُ

we have provided them رَزَقْنَاهُمْ

we have provided you رَزَقْنَاكُمْ

★ ر س ل
---------

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv **أَرْسَلَ**  
 <~sent  
 to send **أَرْسَلَ إِزْسَالًا**

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) vi **أَرْسَلُوا**  
 they sent

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) iv **أَرْسَلَتْ**  
 she sent

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) iv **أَرْسَلْنَا**  
 we sent

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv **يُرْسِلُ**  
 he sends

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) iv **نُرْسِلُ**  
 we send

(*epl. imperf. 1st p. plu.*) iv **لَنُرْسِلَنَّ**  
 we surely will send

I shall never (*neg. acc.*) **لَنْ أُرْسِلَ**  
 send

send ! (*perate iv*) **أُرْسِلْ**

send him with us **أُرْسِلْهُ مَعَنَا**

then (you people) send me. **فَارْسِلُونِي**

Note : The final *nun* in **فَارْسِلُونِي**

is short form of **فِي** of a personal pronoun, not of plural.

(*pp. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv **أُرْسِلَ**  
 he was sent

(*pp. 3 p. plu.*) iv **أُرْسِلُوا**  
 they were sent

**رَسَّحَ يَرْسُحُ رُسُوحًا (ف)**

to be firm, stable

**الرَّسَّحُونَ فِي الْعِلْمِ**

Those who are firmly grounded in knowledge. [3:7]

★ ر س س
---------

Rass (*n.* for place) **الرَّسَّ**

(Rass is the name of a country in which a part of the tribe of Thamud resided. According to an opinion quoted in *Taju'l 'Urus*, Rass, was a town in Yamamah. Ibn Kathir has observed that it meant a well, and it is said that they were a people who threw their prophet into a well. A. M. Daryabadi observes : (Rass was) probably a town in Yamamah, where a remnant of Thamudites had settled. In the modern maps of Arabia, Rass, or Ras, is placed in Wadi Rumma, in the district of Qasim, (*Lat.* 26° N. and *long.* 43 E.). Doughty referring to another place, to says it is 'nigh er-Rus at the Wady-cr-Rummah : where are seen wide ruins and foundations. (*Travel in Arabia Deserta, II, p. 388*)

portions of the mane of the horse; or the meaning is, sent forth بِالْمَعْرُوفِ i.e., with beneficence, or benefit. (Jid.>LL)

★ ر س و

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv **أَرْسَى**  
 ~ established SS firmly  
**رَسَا يَرْسُو رَسْوًا وَرَسْوًا (ن)**  
 to be firm, stable, immovable

وَالْجِبَالِ أَرْسَمَا

And the mountains! He established them firm.

[79:32]

(plu. of رَايَسَةٌ) **رَوَاسِي**  
 firm mountains

firmly (act. pic. f. sing) **رَايِسَاتٌ**  
 fixed, immovable

(plu. of رَايَسَةٌ)

وَدَدُّوْهُنَّ

And cauldrons standing firm (which could not be removed from their place.)

[34:13]

(n. for place) **مُرْسِي**  
 anchorage (1)

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ مَجْرِبَهَا وَمُرْسِيهَا

In the name of Allah be its course and its anchorage.

[11:41]

I am sent (1st. p. sing.) iv **أُرْسِلْتُ**  
 or was sent

فَقَدْ أَبْلَغْتُكُمْ مَا أُرْسِلْتُ بِهِ

I have surely preached unto you that wherewith I was sent to you. [11:57]

(pp. 2 p.m. plu.) iv **أُرْسِلْتُمْ**  
 you are sent, (or) you were sent

(pp. 1st. p. plu.) iv **أُرْسِنَا**  
 we are sent

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) **يُرْسَلُ**  
 ~ is being sent, is sent

message (v.n.) **رِسَالَةٌ**

messages (plu. of رِسَالَةٌ) **رِسَالَاتٌ**

(nom.) **مُرْسِلُونَ** < **مُرْسِلُونَ**

senders (acc. gen.) **مُرْسِلِينَ**

(ap-der. f. sing.) **مُرْسِلَةٌ**  
 sender (woman)

the wind (مُرْسَلَاتٌ) **مُرْسَلَاتٌ**  
 sent forth

وَالْمُرْسَلَاتِ عُرْفًا

By the winds sent forth with beneficence. [77:1]

Note: It is a metaphorical phrase from the عُرْفُ of horse, meaning by the angels or the winds, that are sent forth consecutively, like the several

right direction (2)

أَمْ أَرَادَ بِوَجْهِ رَبِّهِمْ رَشْدًا

Or whether their Lord intendeth for them a right direction. [72:10]

benefit (3)

قُلْ إِنِّي لَأَمْلِكُ لَكُمْ خَيْرًا مِنْ دَرَسَاتِكُمْ

Say : verily I owe not for you (power of) hurt nor benefit. [72:21]

الرَّشَادُ (v.n.)

الرَّاشِدُونَ (act. pic. m. plu.)

men of rectitude

رَشِيدٌ (act. 2 pic.)

a right-minded man, a man of rectitude, rightly-directed

أَلَيْسَ مِنْكُمْ رَجُلٌ رَشِيدٌ

Is there not among you any man right-minded ?

[11:78]

وَمَا أَمْرٌ فِرْعَوْنَ بِرَشِيدٍ

And the commandment of Fir'awn was not rightly-directed [11:97]

(Ap-der. iv, m. sing.) مَرشِدٌ

a director (to the right path.)

ر ص د ★

< watching, (v.n.) رَصَدَ رَصْدًا  
lying in wait

arrival (2)

يَسْتَلُونَكَ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسِمُهَا

They question thee of the hour, when will its arrival be? [79:42]

ر ش د ★

يُرشِدُونَ (imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)

&lt; they follow the right guidance

رَشَدٌ يَرشِدُ وَ رَشِيدٌ يَرشِدُ رَشْدًا

وَ رَشْدًا وَ رَشِيدًا (ن، س)

to follow the

right way, be well-guided

الرَّشْدُ (v.n.)

i.e., maturity of intellect, capacity to manage one's affairs

بِإِنْفِئْتِهِمْ رَشْدًا

Then if you perceive in them a discretion. [4:6]

rectitude, (2)

directive knowledge

وَمَا عَلَّمْتَا رَشْدًا

Of that which thou hast taught a directive knowledge. [18:66]

right course (1) (n.) الرَّشْدُ (رَشْدًا)

وَهَيِّئْ لَنَا مِنْ أَمْرِنَا رَشْدًا

And prepare for us a right course. [18:10]



رَضَّ بِرَضِّ رَضًا (ن)

to stick together, compact

ر ض ع ★

أَرْضَعَتْ (perf. 3 p.f. sing.) iv  
<she suckled

رَضَعَ بِرَضِّ رَضًا وَ رَضَاعَةً  
وَ رِضَاعًا (ف، ض)  
to suck the breast

أَرْضَعْنَ (pref. 3 p.f. plu.)  
they suckled

لَئِنْ أَرْضَعْنَ لَكُمْ

Then if they suckle (their children) for you. [65:6]

وَأُمَّهَاتِكُمُ اللَّاتِي أَرْضَعْنَكُمْ

And your foster mothers (who have suckled you). [4:23]

تَرْضَعُ (imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) iv  
she suckles

سَتَرْضَعُ  
she shall suckle

يَرْضَعْنَ (imperf. 3 p.f. plu.) iv  
they suckle

أَرْضِعِي (perate. 2 p.f. sing.)  
suckle!

أَرْضِعِيهِ  
suckle him!

تَسْتَرْضِعُونَ <acc. تَسْتَرْضِعُونَ

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) x  
you seek suckling (for your children)

رَضِدَ بِرَضْدٍ رَضْدًا (ن)

to watch, watch for, lie in wait for

فَمَنْ يَتَوَجَّعُ الْآنَ يَجِدْ لَهُ شُهَابًا رَضْدًا

But he who tries to listen now finds a flame lying in wait for him. [72:9]

إِرْضَادٌ (v.n.) > iv  
a lurking place  
مَرَضِدٌ  
ambush (n. for place)

وَأَقْعُدُوا لَهُمْ كُلَّ مَرْصِدٍ

And sit in wait for them in every ambush. [9:5]

(Ambuscade is the hiding of troops for the purpose of a sudden surprise attack — *Jid.*)

مِرْصَادٌ (n. for instrument used as a n. of place) ambuscade

إِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ كَانَتْ مِرْصَادًا

Verily the hell is ambuscade. [78:21]

(The angels whereof are lying in a wait for the guilty — *Jid.*)

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَبِالْمِرْصَادِ

Verily thy Lord is an ambuscade. (Where he watches the doings of the wicked — *Jid.*) [89:14]

ر ص ص ★

مَرْمُوصٌ (pact. pic. m. sing. adj.)  
well compacted

prefer (4)

رَضُوا أَنْ يَكُونُوا مَعَ الْخَوَالِفِ

They preferred to be with those who remained behind. [9:87]

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) رَضِيْتُمْ

you are contented

أَرْضِيْتُمْ بِالْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا

Are you contented with this world's life? [9:38]

Note : The first letter ( ا ) is an interrogative particle not a prefix.

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَرْضَى

he pleases, he chooses

he likes it for you يَرْضَهُ لَكُمْ

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) تَرْضَى

thou are pleased

that thou may be pleased لِيَرْضَى

thou are pleased تَرْضَاهُ، تَرْضَاهَا

with which thou like

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) تَرْضَى

(used for a group)

وَلَنْ تَرْضَى عَنْكَ الْيَهُودُ

And the Jews will never be pleased with thee. [2:120]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَرْضَوْنَ

they like, they are pleased with

(ap-der. f. sing.) مُرْضِعَةٌ

a suckling woman

suckling (n.) الرِّضَاعَةُ

(plu. of مُرْضِعَةٌ) الْمُرَاضِعُ

suckling women

رضى

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) رَضِيَ

&lt; is pleased (1)

رَضِيَ بِرَضَى رَضَى وَ رَضُوا (س)

to be pleased, satisfied, content

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) رَضُوا

they are pleased.

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ

Allah is well-pleased with them and they are well-pleased with Allah.

[5:119]

chosen (2)

وَرَضِيْتُ لَكُمْ الْإِسْلَامَ دِينًا

And I have chosen for you Al-Islam as religion.

[5:3]

was content (3)

وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ رَضُوا مَا آتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

And if they were content with what Allah and His messenger gave them.

[9:59]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) vi ارْتَضَى  
~approved (1)

وَلَا يَشْفَعُونَ إِلَّا لِمَنِ ارْتَضَى

And they intercede not except  
for whom He approved.

[21:28]

chdosed (2)

فَلَا يُظْهِرُ عَلَىٰ غَيْبِهِ أَحَدًا إِلَّا مَنِ ارْتَضَىٰ مِنْ رَسُولٍ

Then He discloseth not His  
unseen unto anyone except  
a messenger whom He  
chooses. [72:26-7]

(act. 2 pic. adj.) رَضِيَ  
acceptable

(act. pic. f. sing.) رَاضِيَةً  
well-pleased

(pact. pic. f. sing.) مَرْضِيَةً  
well-pleasing, approved one

ارْجِعْ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ رَاضِيَةً مَرْضِيَةً

Return unto thine Lord well-  
pleased (and) well-pleasing.  
[89:28]

(pact. pic. m. sing.) مَرْضِيًّا  
approved one

وَكَانَ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِ مَرْضِيًّا

And he was with his Lord  
the approved one.  
(opp. rejected one.)

[19:55]

good-will (v.n. mim.) مَرْضَاةً

(imperf. 3 p.f. plu.) يَرْضَيْنَ  
they (women) may be pleased

nom. تَرْضَوْنَ acc. تَرْضَوْنَا

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)

you choose, like, are pleased  
with

among those whom يَرْضَوْنَ  
you choose

يَخْلِفُونَ لَكُمْ آلَهُمْ وَأَعْتَهُمُ فَإِن تَرْضَوْا عَنْهُمْ

وَإِن اللّٰهَ لَا يَرْضَىٰ عَنِ الْقَوْمِ الْفَٰسِقِينَ

They will swear to you that  
you may be pleased with  
them. But if you are  
pleased with them, Allah  
is not pleased with the  
transgressing people.

[9:96]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv يَرْضَوْنَ  
they please you

يَرْضَوْنَا (< يَرْضَوْنَ)

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv  
they please you or make you  
please

(Note : The nun of plural is  
dropped due to idafa.)

يَخْلِفُونَ بِاللّٰهِ لَكُمْ لِيَرْضَوْكُمْ

They swear by Allah to you  
to please you. [9:62]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) vi تَرَضَوْا  
they agree among themselves

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) vi تَرَضَيْتُمْ  
you agree among yourselves

## ★ ر ع د

رَعْدٌ / الرَّعْدُ &lt;thunder (n.)

رَعْدٌ مَرَعْدٌ رَعْدًا

to thunder (ف) وَرُعُودًا

## ★ ر ع ي

رَعَوْا (perf. 3 p.m. plu.)

&lt;they tended

رَعَى مَرَعَى رَعِيًّا وَ

رِعَايَةً وَ مَرَعَى (ف)

to have regard to,  
tend, rule, pasture, graze

فَمَا رَعَوْهَا حَقَّ رِعَايَتِهَا

They tended it not with its  
due tendance. [57:27]

ارْعَوْ (perate. 2 p.m. plu.)

pasture

كُلُوا وَارْعُوا أَنْعَامَكُمْ

Eat and pasture your cattle.  
[20:54]

رَاعِيًّا (perate. m. sing.)

give ear to us, listen

(us: pronoun رَاعٍ + نَا)

رَاعُونَ (act. pic. m. plu.) (رَاعُونَ)

care-takers, observers (of du-  
ties, trusts etc.)(phu. of رَاعٍ shepherd) الرِّعَاءُ  
shepherds

agreement (v.n.) تَرَاضَى

pleasure (n.) رِضْوَانٌ

## ★ ر ط ب

&lt;fresh (n.) رَطْبٌ

رَطْبٌ بِرَطْبٍ رَطَابَةٌ (ك)

to be fresh

لَا تَطْبُ وَلَا يَابِسُ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ

Nor out of fresh or dry is in  
Book luminous. [6:59]

fresh dates (n.) رُطْبٌ

سُقُوطٌ عَلَيْكَ رُطْبًا جَدِيدًا

It shall drop on thee dates  
fresh and ripe. [19:25]

## ★ ر ع ب

&lt;terror (1) (n.) الرَّعْبُ

رَعَبٌ مَرَعَبٌ رَعْبًا وَ رُعْبًا (ف)

to frighten, be frightened

سَنُلْقِي فِي قُلُوبِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الرَّعْبَ

We shall cast a terror into  
hearts of those who dis-  
believe. [3:151]

awe (2)

كَلِمَاتٍ مِنْهُمْ رُعبًا

And thou wouldst surely  
have been filled with awe  
of them. [18:18]

longing (v.n.) رَغْبًا < acc. رَغِبٌ  
(act. pic. m. sing.) رَاغِبٌ (عَنْ)  
averse

أَرَاغِبُ أَنْتَ عَنِ الرَّحْمَنِ يَا بَرَاهِيمُ

Art thou averse to my gods,  
O Ibrahim? [19:46]

(act. pic. m. plu.) رَاغِبُونَ - إِلَى -  
beseechers (sing.) رَاغِبٌ

إِنَّا لِلرَّبِّ نَارِغِبُونَ

Verily we are unto our Lord  
beseechers. [68:32]

★ ر غ د

رَعْدًا < plenteously (v.n.) acc.

رَعْدًا يَرَعْدُ رَعْدًا (س)

to live in ease and affluence  
(life), to eat plentifully

★ ر غ م

مُرَاغِمًا (n. p.t.) acc.

< refuge, (Jid.) wide way  
to follow (Rgh.), a place  
of escape (Rd.)

to break iii رَاغِمَ مُرَاغِمَةً <  
away in anger

<< رَغِمَ رَغِمًا رَغِمًا (ف) - أُنْقَهَ

to be humiliated

pasturage (n. for place) مَرْعَى  
(for the cattle)

★ ر غ ب

مَرْغَبٌ - عَنْ - (imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
< ~ is/will be averse

رَغِبَ مَرْغَبٌ رَغْبَةً (س)  
to desire, long for ( فِي ),

to have no desire ( عَنْ ),

to supplicate ( إِلَى ),

to prefer - بِ، عَنْ -  
one thing to another

وَمَنْ يَرْغَبُ عَنْ آلِهَتِهِمْ

And who shall be averse  
from the faith of Ibrahim.  
[2:130]

مَرْغَبُوا < acc. ب ع <  
(imperf 3 p.m. plu.)

they prefer

لَا يَرْغَبُوا بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ عَنْ نَفْسِهِ

They should prefer not them-  
selves before him. [9:120]

تَرْغَبُونَ (imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
you desire

ارْغَبْ (perate. m. sing.)  
attend !

وَإِلَى رَبِّكَ فَارْغَبْ

And unto thy Lord, attend.  
[94:8]

## ر ف ر

cushions (n.) رَفْرَفٌ

## ر ف ع

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) رَفَعٌ  
<~raisedرَفَعٌ يَرْفَعُ رَفْعًا (ف)  
to raise, hoist(perf. 1st p. plu.) رَفَعْنَا  
we raised(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) يَرْفَعُ  
raises(imperf. 1st p. plu.) نَرْفَعُ  
we raise(pip. 3 p. f. sing.) تَرْفَعُ  
be exalted(perate. neg. m. plu.) لَا تَرْفَعُوا  
raise not(act. pic. m. sing.) رَافِعٌ  
raising, lifting(act. pic. f. sing.) رَافِعَةٌ  
exalting(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) رَافِعٌ  
lofty one(pact. pic. m. sing.) الْمَرْفُوعُ  
elaveted one(pact. pic. f. sing.) مَرْفُوعَةٌ  
elavated one (f.)

## ر ف ت

anything crushed (n.) acc. رُفَاتًا  
to pieces and fragments< رَفَّتْ بَرَفَّتْ رَفْنًا (ف)  
to break in pieces

## ر ف ث

sexuality (1) (n.) رَفَثٌ

< رَفَّتْ يَرْفُثُ رَفْنًا (ن)  
to have sexual conduct, to  
use immodest speech

أَجَلَ لِكُرْبَلَةَ التَّيْمَامِ الرَّفَثِ إِلَى نِسَائِكُمْ

Allowed unto you, on the  
night of fasts, is to go un-  
to your wives. [2:187]

lewdness (2)

فَلَا رَفَثَ وَلَا فُسُوقَ وَلَا جِدَالَ فِي الْحَجِّ

There is no lewdness, nor  
wickedness, nor wrangling  
during the pilgrimage.

[2:197]

## ر ف د

a present (n.) الرَّفْدُ

< رَفَدَ يَرْفُدُ رَفْدًا (ض)  
to make a present(pact. pic. m. sing.) الْمَرْفُودُ  
present one

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) v يَرَقِبُ  
looks about

فَأَصْبَحَ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ خَائِفاً يَرَقِبُ

And in the morning he was  
in the city fearing and  
looking about. [28:18]

(*perate. m. sing.*) viii اَرْقَبْ  
wait thou!

(*perate. m. plu.*) viii اَرْقَبُوا  
you wait!

(*Ap-der. m. plu.*) viii مَرْقَبُونَ  
they are waiting

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) رَقِيبٌ  
watcher

neck (1) (n.) رَقَبَةٌ

*meta.* a bound (2)  
person, slave

necks (*n. p. b.*) رِقَابٌ

★ ر ق د

sleeping (*v.n.*) رُقُودٌ

رَقْدٌ يَرَقْدُ رَقْدًا وَ

رُقُودًا وَ رَقَادًا (ن)

to go to sleep

sleeping place, (*n. p. t.*) مَرْقَدٌ  
grave

★ ر ق ق

parchment (*n.*) رَقْعٌ

★ ر ف ق

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*) *acc.* رَفِيقًا  
companion

to accom- iii رَافِقٌ مُرَافِقَةٌ <  
pany one

<< رَفَقَ رَفْقًا (ن)  
to be useful

easy arran- (*n. ints.*) *acc.* مِرْفَقًا  
gement

(*litt.* a thing by which one  
profits or gains advantage  
or benefit—LL)

resting (*n. p. t.* < viii) *acc.* مَرْتَفِقًا  
place

< elbows (*n. ints. p. b.*) مِرْفِقٌ

(*sing.*) مِرْفَقٌ

★ ر ق ب

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) يَرْقُبُونَ  
< they guard (*i.e.*, respect)

رَقَبَ يَرْقُبُ رُقُوبًا وَ رَقَابَةً (ن)

to watch, observe, guard

لَا يَرْقُبُونَ فِي مَوَالِيهِمْ إِلَّا ذُلًّا وَمَتَةً

They respect not either kin-  
ship or agreement in a  
believer. [9:10]

لَا يَرْقُبُوا < *n.d. acc.* يَرْقُبُونَ  
as above

(*imperf. neg. 2 p.m. sing.*) لَمْ تَرْقُبْ  
thou has not guarded

(el. 3 p.m. plu.) **لِيَرْتَقُوا**

let them ascend

mounting, ascending (v.n.) **رَقِيَ**(act. pic. m. sing.) **رَاقِي**

charmer (IK) ascender (Rgh.)

**وَقِيلَ مَنْ رَاقِي**

And it is said: who will ascend with it (or who is the charmer or physician).

[75:27]

Note: The word **رَاقِي** is an active participle from**رَقِيَ** that means to ascend. If **رَقِيَ** is verbal

noun the meaning of the verse will be 'who can ascend with him to the heaven,' i.e., who can assist him in this moment and go with him. If the

verbal noun is **رُقِيَّةٌ** the meaning of the verse will be 'who is or where is the charmer or physician that can avert the doom.'

★ ر ك ب

(perf. 3 p.m. dual) **رَكِبَا**

&lt; they twain embarked

to ride, **رَكِبَتْ يَرْكَبُ رُكُوبًا (س)**

embark, mount on horse-back

★ ر ق م

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) **الرَّقِيمِ**

inscription, litt. a table of lead

**أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَنْ أَصْحَابَ الْكَهْفِ وَالرَّقِيمِ كَانُوا مِنْ آيَاتِنَا عَجَبًا**

Or, thinkest thou that the Companions of the Cave and inscription were of Our wonderful signs.

[18:9]

Note: See the details about the people referred to in this verse in *Jid. P. 15 nn. 300-301.*(act. pic. m. plu.) **مَرَقُومٌ**

written one

★ ر ق و

< collar-bone (n.p.b.) **الرَّاقِي**(sing.) **رَقُودَةٌ**

★ ر ق ي

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) **تَرَقِي**

thou ascend

**رَقِيَ يَرَقِي رُقِيًّا (س) - فِي، إِلَى -**(as RF. viii **ارْتَقُوا**)

to ascend, rise



to cause *ii* رَكَبَ < تَرَكِبًا *ii*

one to ride, to set one-thing upon another, compose, mix, construct

band of horsemen or (n.) الرِّكَبُ  
riders on camels, ten or more in number, caravan

riders (n. p. b.) رُكَّابٌ

(sing.) رَاكِبٌ

camel (n. p.) رِكَابٌ

< riders (n. p.) رُكَّابٌ

(sing.) رَاكِبٌ

ridden, camel (n.) رَكُوبٌ

(*Ap-der.* > *iv, m. sing.*) مُتْرَاكِبٌ  
ridden one on another (close growing)

★ ر ك د

< at rest, tran- (n. p. b.) رَوَاكِدُ  
quill, stable

<< (sing.) رَاكِدَةٌ

to stop, رَكَدَ يَرَكُدُ رُكُودًا (ن)  
to be calm, to be kept stable

★ ر ك ز

low sound, whis- (n.) *acc.* رِكْوًا  
per

> رَكَوْا يَرَكُوْنَ رُكْوًا (ن)

to plant, fix in (the ground)

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) رَكِبُوا

they embarked

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَرَكُبُونَ

they ride

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) تَرَكُبُونَ

you ride

(*el. 2 p.m. plu.*) *n.d.* لَتَرَكُبُوا

you may ride

(*epl. 2 p.m. plu.*) لَتَرَكِبَنَّ

surely you ride

لَتَرَكِبَنَّ طَبَقًا عَن طَبَقِي

Surely ye shall ride layer upon layer. (*Jid.*) [84:19]

[*i.e.*, (O mankind!) your existence is not fixed or stationary; you must be ever-changing, growing, journeying from the state of the living to the dead, and from the state of the dead to a new state of life in the next world. The

preposition *عَن* here is synonymous with *بَعْدَ* and

*طَبَقًا عَن طَبَقِي* is equivalent

to *حَالَةً بَعْدَ حَالَةٍ*

(*Rz., Q.*).

(*perate. m. sing.*) ارْكَبْ

(thou) embark!

(*perate. m. plu.*) ارْكَبُوا

(you) embark!

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *ii* رَكَبَ

~constructed

(perate. f. sing.) اَرْكَبِي  
(thou f.) bow down!

(act. pic. m. sing.) acc. رَاكِبًا  
one who bows down

gen. رَاكِبِينَ acc. رَاكِبًا  
those who (act. pic. m. p. b.)  
bow down

(sing.) رَاكِبٌ

gen. رَاكِبِينَ nom. رَاكِبُونَ  
(act. pic. m. plu.)  
those who bow down

ر ك م ★

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) acc. يَرْكُمُ  
<~makes a heap

to heap up, يَرْكُمُ رَاكِمًا (ن)  
bring together

a heap (n.) acc. رَاكِمًا

(pact. pic. m. sing.) مَرْكُومٌ  
piled up

ر ك ن ★

(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) تَرْكُنُ  
<thou leaned

رَكِبْتَ يَرْكُنُ رَاكِمًا - إِلَى (ف، س)  
to lean upon, rely upon, trust

(perate. neg. m. plu.) لَا تَرْكُنُوا  
you lean not

court (1) (n.) رُكْنٌ  
litt. the firm part of a thing  
on which it rests, support,  
pillar, corner-stone

ر ك س ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv اَرْكَبُوا  
<~reverted

رَكَبُوا يَرْكَبُونَ رَاكِبًا (ن)

iv اَرْكَبُوا اِزْكَامًا

to upset, overturn, subvert

(pp. 3 p. m. plu.) iv اَرْكَبُوا  
they were reverted

ر ك ض ★

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) يَرْكَبُونَ  
<they flee, they are fleeing

رَكَضَ يَرْكَبُ رَاكِبًا (ن)

to run, urge, to strike heavily  
with foot

(perate. m. sing.) اِرْكَضُ  
strike (heavily)

(perate. neg. m. plu.) لَا تَرْكَبُوا  
run not, do not flee

ر ك ع

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) يَرْكَعُونَ  
<they bow down

رَكَعَ يَرْكَعُ رَاكِعًا (ف)

to bend to the ground to  
bow down

they bow not down لَا يَرْكَعُونَ

(perate. m. plu.) اِرْكَعُوا  
(you) bow down!

★ م م ر

(act. 2 p.c. m. sing.) رَمِيمٌ  
decayed

★ م ن ر

رُمَّانٌ (n.)  
pomegranate

★ م ي ر

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. رَمَى  
~threw

رَمَى يَرْمِي رَمِيًّا وَرَمَايَةً (ض)  
to throw, hit by throwing,  
blame, to cast on

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) w.v. رَمَيْتَ  
thou threw

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v., fd رَمَى  
~throws, casts

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v. تَرْمِي  
~throws

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v. يَرْمُونَ  
they blame, cast

★ م ه ر

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَرْهَبُونَ  
< they dread

رَهَبَ يَرْهَبُ رَهَبًا وَرَهَبَةً  
to fear,  
dread (ف) وَرَهَبًا (ف)

فَتَوَلَّى بِرُكْنِهِ

Then he turned away with  
his court. [51:39]

support (2)

أَوَارَى إِلَى رُكْنٍ شَدِيدٍ

Or could betake me to a  
powerful support. [11:80]

★ م ح ر

< lances, spears (n. p.b.) رِمَاحٌ

(sing.) رُمُوحٌ

★ م د ر

ashes (n.) رَمَادٌ

★ م ز ر

< indication by (v.n.) acc. رَمَزًا  
sign (with the eye, lips, or  
hand)

رَمَزَ يَوْمَئِذٍ رَمَزًا (ن)

to make a sign to, indicate  
by a sign

★ م ض ر

Ramadhan (the ninth (n.) رَمَضَانُ  
month of Islamic calendar,  
the month of fast)

★ ر ه ق

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَرْهَقُ  
< ~ covers, will cover

رَهَقَ يَرْهَقُ رَهَقًا (س)  
to approach, to overtake,  
cover

(*imperf. 3 p.f. sing.*) تَرْهَقُ  
< ~ covers, will cover

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv يَرْهِقُ  
causes burden, imposes upon

(*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*) iv اُرْهِقُ  
I shall impose upon, I  
shall cause burden

(*perate. neg. m. sing.*) لَا تُرْهِقُ  
do not impose burden

evil disposition (v.n.) رَهَقٌ

★ ر ه ن

(*act. 2 pic.m. sing.*) رَهِنٌ  
a pledge

< رَهْنًا يَرْهَنُ رَهْنًا (ف)  
to leave a pledge with some  
one

(*act. 2 pic f. sing.*) رَهِينَةٌ  
a pledge

taking a pledge (v.n.) رَهَانٌ

★ ر ه و

< motionless (sea) (v.n.) رَهْوٌ

رَهًا يَرْهَوُ رَهْوًا  
to go slowly

(*perate. m. plu.*) اُرْهَبُوا

< be dreadful

(فَارْهَبُونِ : ف + اُرْهَبُوا + نِ < نِي)  
you dread me

وَاِنَّمَا فَارِهَبُونَ

And Me (alone) you should  
dread. [2:40]

(*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*) iv تُرْهَبُونَ  
< you frighten

iv اُرْهَبَ اِرْهَابًا  
to make dreadful, frighten

iv اسْتَرْهَبَ x اسْتِرْهَابًا  
(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) x اسْتَرْهَبُوا  
as they frighten

(v.n.) acc. الرَّهْبُ، رَهْبًا وَرَهْبَةً  
fear, dreadfulness, awfulness

< monks (n.p.b.) الرَّهْبَانُ

(*sing.*) رَاهِبٌ  
i.e. esoteric heads of religion.

There were Christian monks  
as early as the 3rd century.  
The monks and the nuns  
were looked upon as the  
most consistent Christians,  
and were honoured accord-  
ingly. (*Jid., Ebr.V. p.676*)

(*a relative adj.*) رَهْبَانِيَّةٌ  
monkery, monasticism

★ ر ه ط

group, company (n.) رَهْطٌ

the soul of man (1)

رُوحٌ

وَسَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الرُّوحِ قُلِ الرُّوحُ مِنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّي

And they ask thee regarding the soul, say thou: the soul is by the command of my Lord. [17:85]

the possessor of (2)

soul (in generic sense the singular standing for class)

يَوْمَ يَقُومُ الرُّوحُ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ صَفًّا

On the Day whereon the possessors of soul and angels will stand arrayed. [78:38]

Gabriel, the (3)

angel of revelation

تَنْزِيلِ الْمَلَكِ وَالرُّوحِ

The angels and Gabriel descend. [97:4]

the holy (comp.) spirit

رُوحِ الْقُدْسِ

Note: Holy Spirit in Islam is not the 'third Person of Trinity,' but arch-angel, Gabriel, who was is in constant attendance upon the Prophet Jesus and protected him—a mere mortal—from the wiles of his enemies. There is no trace in any verse of the Holy Quran of any specially high rank being bestowed on Jesus above other

★ روح

(imperf. 2 p.m plu.) iv تَرْمَحُونَ

you drive at evening

<< رَاحَ بِرُوحِ رَوَاحًا (ن)

to go or do a thing at evening

lit. evening breeze (1) (n.) رُوحٌ

(a sort of comfort, mercy and bounty)

فَرُوحٌ وَرَيْحَانٌ وَجَنَّتْ نَعِيمٌ

(For him shall be) comfort and fragrance and garden of Delight. [56:89]

mercy, bounty, (2)

gift

وَلَا تَأْسَؤْا مِنْ رُوحِ اللَّهِ إِنَّهُ لَا يَأْسُؤُ

مِنْ رُوحِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْقَوْمُ الْكَافِرُونَ

And despair not of the mercy of Allah. Verily none despairs of Allah except a people disbelieving. [12:87]

Note: Pickthall has translated رُوحٌ by mistake as spirit, that is, رُوحٌ (with *dhamma* upon the first radical), not رُوحٌ (with *fatha* upon it). The verse means: A man true of faith never gives up hope in the mercy of Allah.

(*imperf. 3 p.f. sing.*) iii **تُرَاوِدُ**  
~solicits

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) iii **تُرَاوِدُوا**  
we solicit

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv **أَرَادَ**  
<~wished, intended

to wish, **إِرَادَةٌ** iv **أَرَادَ**  
intend, desire

(*perf. 3 p.m. dual.*) iv **أَرَادَا**  
they (twain) intended, wished

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) iv **أَرَادُوا**  
they intended, wished

(*perf. 3 p.f. plu.*) iv **أَرَدْنَ**  
they (f.) intended, wished

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) iv **أَرَدْتُمْ**  
you intended, wished

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) iv **أَرَدْنَا**  
we intended, wished

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv **يُرِيدُ**  
~intends, wishes  
used also as an auxiliary  
verb as :

يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَنْقَضَ

It is about to fall down.

[18:77]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) juss. **يُرِدْ**  
intends, wishes

(*imperf. 3 p.m. dual.*) **يُرِيدَانِ**، **يُرِيدَانِ**  
they (twain) intend, wish

(*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*) **أُرِيدُ**  
I intend, wish

prophets. He has simply his own place—a very honourable one, no doubt—in the long list of the messengers of God.

The angel Gabriel **الرُّوحُ الْأَمِينُ** who is entrusted with divine revelation

evening journey (v.n.) **رَوَاحٍ**  
(*opp.* **غُدُوٌّ** morning journey)

★ د و د ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) iii **رَاوَدُوا**  
<they solicited

to ask one **مَرَاوَدَةٌ** iii **رَاوَدَ**  
to do, prevail upon him by blandishment

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) iii **رَاوَدَتْ**  
solicited

قَالَ هِيَ رَاوَدَتْنِي عَن نَفْسِي

He said : it is she who solicited me against myself.

[12:26]

**رَاوَدَهُ عَنِ الْأَمْرِ** signifies 'she endeavoured to turn him by blandishment or by deceitful arts or to entice him to turn from the thing.' (*Jid.* > LL)

(*perf. 2 p.f. plu.*) iii **رَاوَدْتُنَّ**  
you (f.) solicited

## ★ ر و م

Romans, Byzantines (n.) الرُّومُ

## ★ ر ي ب

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii اِرْتَابَ  
~doubted< رَابَ يَرِيْبُ رِيْبًا (ض)  
to cast one into doubt and  
uncertainty, suspect(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) viii اِرْتَابَتْ  
doubted(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii اِرْتَابُوا  
they doubted(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) viii اِرْتَبْتُمْ  
you doubted(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii يَرْتَابُ  
~doubts(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii, acc. يَرْتَابُوا  
they doubted(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) viii, acc. تَرْتَابُوا  
you doubt

doubt, suspect (n.) رَيْبٌ

(Ap-der. m. sing.) iv مُرِيْبٌ  
arouser of suspicions, causing  
doubt(ap-der. m. sing.) viii مُرْتَابٌ  
doubter

## ★ ر ي ح

wind (1) (n.) رِيْحٌ

يُرِيدُونَ، يُرِيدُوا (juss.)

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)

they intend, wish

(imperf. 3 p. f. plu.) iv يُرِيدْنَ  
they (f.) wish, intend(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) iv نُرِيدُ  
we wish, intend(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) iv مِرَادٌ  
~ is wished, intendedرَوِيْدًا (particle) acc.  
for a while, slowly, gently (according  
to the grammarians the  
word is a diminutive form  
of which verbal noun is  
not in use.)

## ★ ر و ض

رَوْضَةٌ (n.)  
meadow somewhat watery, gardenرَوْضَاتٌ (n. plu.)  
meadows somewhat watery

## ★ ر و ع

الرَّوْعُ (n.)  
< alarm  
رَاعَ يَرُوْعُ رَوْعًا (ن)  
to fear, to be terrified

## ★ ر و غ

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) رَاغَ  
< slipped  
رَاغَ يَرُوْعُ رَوْغًا (ن)  
to act slyly (i.e., scoffingly)

fragrance, a bounty, (n.) الرَّيْحَانُ  
a gift of God

(a synonym to  
subsistence (*Jid.* > *LL*))

★ ر ی ش

adornment (*i.e.*, dress) (n.) رِيْسٌ

★ ر ی ع

a high place (n.) رِيْعٌ

★ ر ی ن

(*perf.* 3 *p.m.* *sing.*) رَانَ

~encrusted

رَانَ يَرِيْنُ رِيْنًا - عَلِيٌّ، ب (ض)  
to be rusty, dirty

وَجَوْرَيْنَ يَوْمَ يَرْجُفُ طَيْبَةً

And they run away with them  
with a goodly wind.

[10:22]

predominance (2)

فَتَنَشَلُوا وَتَذْهَبَ رِيْحُكُمْ

Lest ye flag and your pre-  
dominance depart. [8:46]

smell (3)

إِنِّي لَأَجِدُ رِيْحَ يُوْسُفَ

Surely I feel the smell of  
Yusuf, [12:94]

<winds (n. p. b.) الرِّيَّاحُ

(*sing.*) الرِّيْحُ

\*\*\*



## کتاب الزای

★ ز ب ن

the bondmen, (n. p.) الزبانية  
infernal guards

★ ز ج ح

a/the glass الزجاجه، زجاجه

★ ز ج ر

ازدجره (pp. 3 p.m. sing.) viii  
~was reproved

ازدجره يزجر ازديارا <  
to obey an interdiction, for-  
bidden

زجر يزجر زجرأ (ن) - عن -  
to interdict, rebuke

مزدجره a deterrent (v.n. mim.) viii

driving away (v.n.) زجر

★ ز ب د

the scum (n.) زبد، الزبد

★ ز ب ر

<scriptures (n. p.) زبور

the divine (sing.) زبور  
writ revealed in parts by  
the Prophet Daud

وَإِنَّهُ لَكَيْفَ زُيِّرَ الْأَقْلِينَ

And verily it is in the Scrip-  
tures of the ancients.

[26:196]

<the lumps (n. p.) زبر

heavy pieces of (sing.) زبره  
iron (Rgh.)

آتوني زبرا الحديد

Bring me lumps of iron.

[18:96]

(رَحْفٌ is an army, or a military force, marching little by little, or leisurely, or heavily, by reason of their multitude and force—LL)

## ذ ر ف

ornament (1) (n.) زُخْرُفٌ

أَخَذَتِ الْأَرْضُ زُخْرُفَهَا

When the earth took her ornaments (i.e., it is decked out in full beauty). [10:24]

gold (2)

أَوْ يَكُونُ لَكَ بَيْتٌ مِّنْ نُحُوفٍ

Or there be for thee a house of gold. [17:93]

gilded speech (3)

(i.e., fair-seeming untruth and falsehood)

## ذ ر ب ★

carpets (n. p.) زَرَائِي

## ذ ر ع ★

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) تَزْرَعُونَ

<you shall sow

زَرَعَ يَزْرَعُ زَرْعًا (ف)

to sow, plant, cultivate

corn, cornfields (n.) زَرْعٌ

a sown corn, cultivable land, plant

(act. pic. f. plu.) زَاجِرَاتٌ  
those (f) who drive away  
(i.e., angels who are the drivers of the clouds.

the shout (n.) زَجْرَةٌ

(The reference is to the second blast of the trumpet.)

## ذ ج و ★

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv يُزْجِي

<~speeds up

v. أَزْجِي يُزْجِي إِزْجَاءً

to push, speed up

<< زَجِي يَزْجُو زَجْوًا (ن)

to stop, urge on gently

(pis. pic. f. sing.) iv مَرْجَاةٌ

goods that are pushed out disposed of (i.e., goods of no value or of very little purchasing value)

## ذ ح ز ح

(pp. 3 p. m. sing.) qrt. زُحْرِحَ

<~is removed

to remove SS - عَزَّ - زُحْرِحَ

form its place

(act. pic. m. sing.) مَرْحِزِحٌ

remover

## ذ ح ف ★

marching slowly (v.n.) acc. زَحْفًا

زَعَمَ يَزْعُمُ زَعْمًا وَ زُعْمًا (ف)

to assert (1)  
something that may be  
true or false

to assert (2)  
something false

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) زَعَمْتَ  
thou asserted

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) زَعَمْتُمْ  
you asserted

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَزْعُمُونَ  
they asserted

(imperf. 2 p. plu.) تَزْعُمُونَ  
you asserted

assertion (n.) زَعْمٌ

★ ز ف ر

panting (act. 2 pic. m. sing.) زَفِيرٌ

( زَفِيرٌ signifies the beginning  
or commencing part of  
crying, or braying of the  
ass. app. شَبِيقٌ signifies  
the ending or final part  
thereof.—LL)

★ ز ف ف

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) assim. يَزْفِفُونَ  
< they hasten

to hasten, (ض) زَفَّ يَزِفُّ زَفِيْفًا (ض)  
to flap (the wing)

cornfields (n. p.) زُرُوعٌ

sowers (n. p. b.) زُرَّاعٌ

(act. pic. m. plu.) الزَّارِعُونَ  
sowers, growers (i.e., the  
causers of the growth)

★ ز ر ق

< blue (n. adj.) زُرْقٌ

(sing.) أَزْرَقٌ وَ زَرْقَاهُ

وَنَحْشُرُ الْمُجْرِمِينَ يَوْمَئِذٍ زُرْقًا

And We shall gather the  
culprits on that day blear-  
eyed. (Jid.) [20:102]

★ ز ر ي

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) (w.v.) vil تَزْدَرِي  
< ~condemns

أَزْدَرِي يَزْدَرِي أَزْدِرَاءً

to condemn, to despise,  
ridicule

<< زَرَى يَزِرِي زَرِيًّا (ض)  
to reprove, reproach

Note: The ( ت ) of the  
stem viii is replaced with

( د )

★ ز ع م

(perf. 3 p. sing.) زَعَمَ  
< ~asserted

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) *ii* تَزَكِي  
thou cleanseth, purifieth

(*imperf. 3 m. p. plu.*) *ii* يَتَزَكُونَ  
they cleanse, purify

(*perate. neg. n. plu.*) لَا تَزْكُوا  
justify not

فَلَا تَزْكُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ

So justify not yourselves.  
[53:32]

(*per. 3 m. p. sing.*) تَزَكَّى means: He  
praised himself.) (LL)

*Litt.* 'He attributed to himself  
purity or cleanliness' Thus  
signifies

'do not praise yourself or  
claim purity'.

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *v* تَزَكَّى  
~purified himself

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *v* يَتَزَكَّى  
~purifies himself

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) تَزَكَّى  
is cleansed

(*n.*) الزَّكَاةُ، زَكَاةٌ (الزَّكَاةُ، زَكَاةٌ)  
Zakat

وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ

And establish prayer and  
give the Zakat. [2:43]

Note: The زَكَاةٌ (زَكَاةٌ)  
word *litt.* means purity and  
purification, and is a tech-  
nical term of the Islamic  
law that means: certain por-  
tion or amount of property

ز ق م ★

Zaqqum (*n.*) الزَّقُّومُ / الزَّقِيمُ  
(Any deadly food; the food  
of the people of the Fire  
or hell شَجَرَةُ الزَّقِيمِ is a  
certain tree in hell (IK).  
A certain tree having small  
leaves, sticking and bitter  
found in Tihama.) (LL)  
The tree (in verse 37:62) is  
symbolic of the living  
conditions in the hell.

ز ك ي ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) تَزَكَّى  
<~was clean  
تَزَكَّى يَتَزَكَّى زَكَاةً (ن) اَزَكَّى يَزَكَّى  
(ف) اَزَكَّى يَزَكَّى زَكَاةً وَزَكَاةً (س)  
to be clean, grow, increase,  
be purified

وَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ مَا كُنْتُمْ مِنْ أَحِبَّاءِ بَنِي

And had there not been the  
grace of Allah upon you  
and His mercy, not one  
of you would ever have  
been cleansed. [24:21]

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *ii* تَزَكَّى  
<~cleansed

to purify, clean تَزَكَّى تَزَكِيَةً  
(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *ii* يَتَزَكَّى  
cleanseth, purifieth

(act. pic. m. sing.) acc. زَكِيًّا، زَكِيًّا  
pure

لَا هَبَّ لَكَ عَلْمًا زَكِيًّا

That I may bestow on thee  
a boy pure. [19:19]

(act. pic. f. sing.) زَكِيَّةً  
pure (i.e., innocent)

قَالَ أَتَأْتِكُ نَفْسًا زَكِيَّةً

He said: haste thou slain a  
person innocent. [18:74]

the purest (relative.) أَزْكَى

ز ل ز ل

(pp. 3 p. f. sing.) زُلْزِلَتْ  
<~is shaken

to shake زُلْزِلَ يَزُولُ زُلْزَالًا

(pp. 3 p. m. plu.) زُلْزِلُوا  
they were shaken

shaking (v.n.) زِلْزَالٌ

quake (n.) زَلْزَلَةٌ

★ ز ل ل

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.) زَلَلْتُمْ  
you slipped

زَلَّ يَزِلُّ زَلًّا وَزَلَالًا

to stumble, slip, make a mistake وَضَلَّةً (ض)

(acc. أَنْ يَزِلَّ ) زَلَّ  
may slip (imperf. 2 p. f. sing.)

that is given thereof as the due of God by its possessor to the poor in order that he may purify it thereby (LL).

The payment of this religious due is obligatory provided that the property is of a certain amount and has been in possession for one lunar year. The portion, to be given, varies according to the nature and amount of the property. Generally it is one-fortieth thereof i.e., two and a half percent.

The word زَكَاةً is translated as a Islamic tax, poor-due, poor-rate or charity but none of them renders the full meaning of the term. Thus, it is reasonable to use the term as such.

purity, piety (2)

فَارْدَنَا نَبِيًّا لَمْ يَكُنْ لَنَا خَيْرًا مِنْهُ  
زَكَاةً وَأَقْرَبَ رُحْمًا

So we intended that their Lord should change for the twain one better than he in piety and chosen affection. [18:81]

وَحَنَانًا مِنْ لَدُنَّا وَزَكَاةً

And tenderness from Our presence and purity. [19:13]

Note : **زَلَمَ** (*sing.*) is 'an arrow without a head and without feathers. **أَزْلَامٌ** arrows here allude to those divining arrows by means of which the Arabs in the time of ignorance sought to know what was allotted to them. They used to put them in a receptacle, and when one of them desired to make a journey, or accomplish a want, or when desired to perform some affair, he put his hand into that receptacle and took forth an arrow; and if the arrow upon which was 'Command' came fourth he went ahead to accomplish his purpose, but if that upon which was 'Prohibition' came forth he refrained, and if the black one came forth he shuffled them a second time.'

(*Jid. LL, IK.*)

★ ز م ر

**زُمَرٌ، زُمَرَاءُ** (*n. p.*) *acc.*  
in troops

★ ز م ل

**الْمَزْمَلُ** (*Ap-der. m. sing.*) *viii*  
wrapped

**أَزَلَّ** (*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv*  
caused to slip

**اسْتَزَلَّ** (*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *x*  
caused to slip

★ ز ل ف

**أَزَلَّنَا** (*perf. 3 p.f. plu.*) *iv*  
< we brought near

< **أَزَلَّتْ يَزُلْفُ** *iv* **إِزْلَافًا**  
to bring near, to cause to approach

<< **رَزَلَّتْ يَزُلْفُ رَلْفًا وَرُزُلِيَّ (ن)**  
to advance

**أَزَلَّتْ** (*pp. 3 p. f. sing.*) *iv*  
~ is brought near

**رَلْفًا** (*n.*) *acc.*  
neighbouring (watches)

**رُزُلِيَّةٌ** (*n.*) *acc.*  
proximating

**رُزُلِيٌّ** (*v.n.*)  
an approach

★ ز ل ق

**يَزْلِقُونَ** (*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *iv*  
< they caused to stumble

to cause to *iv* **أَزَلَّتْ إِزْلَافًا**  
slip, stumble

<< **رَزَلَّتْ يَزُلْقُ رَلْقًا (ض)**  
to stumble, slip

**رَلْقًا** (*v.n.*) **رَزَلَّتْ** *acc.*  
slippery

★ ز ل م

**الْأَزْلَامُ** (*n. p. b.*)  
**زَلَمَ** (*sing.*)

to give **زَوْجًا** ii **زَوَّجًا**

a woman in marriage, to conjoin, to classify in pairs, to unite with fellows

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) ii **زَوَّجَ**  
~conjoins

(*pp. 3 p. f. sing.*) ii **زَوَّجَتْ**  
is paired

وَالَّذِ اللَّفُؤُسُ زَوَّجَتْ

And when the souls are paired. (*i.e.*, united with their fellows). [81:7]

wife (1) (n.) **زَوْجٍ**

وَلَنْ أَرَدْتُمْ اسْتِبْدَالَ زَوْجٍ مَكَانَ زَوْجٍ

And if you intend to relpacc a wife by another. [4:20]

husband (2)

حَتَّىٰ تَكْبِخَ زَوْجًا آخَرَ

Until she weds a husband other than he. [2:230]

pair (3)

وَأَبْتَدَتْ مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجٍ بَهِيجٍ

And it groweth every luxuri-  
ant pair of growth (*i.e.*,  
of every kind) [22:5]

(*n. dual.*) *acc.* **زَوْجَيْنِ** *nom.* **زَوْجَانِ**

man and woman, husband  
and wife, two kinds, pairs

wives, husbands, (*n. p.b.*) **أَزْوَاجٍ**  
pairs, kinds

ت، مَزْمَلٌ > المَزْمَلُ

replaced by ز then dup-  
licated by *Shaddah* (AK).

★ ★ ★ ★

biting cold (n.) **زَمْرَبِرٌ**

★ ★ ★ ★

a certain plant called (n.) **زَنْجَبِيلٌ**  
Zanjabil that has good  
flavour, ginger

★ ز ن م

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*) **زَنِمٌ**  
base-born, claiming some-  
one else as his father

★ ز ن ي

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *w.v.* **يَزْنُونَ**  
< they commit adultery

**زَنَىٰ يَزْنِي زِنًا وَ زِنَامًا (مض)**

to commit adultery

(*imperf. 3 p. f. plu.*) *w.v.* **يَزْنِينَ**  
they (*f.*) commit adultery

(*act. pic. m. sing.*)(*fd.*) **زَانٍ**، **زَانِيَةٌ**  
one who commits adultery

(*act. ptc. p. f. sing.*) **زَانِيَةٌ**، **زَانِيَةٌ**  
one (*f.*) who commits adultery

★ ز و ج

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) ii **زَوَّجْنَا**  
< we wedded

(el. 3 p. f. sing.) لَيَزُولُ  
that may remove

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) ii زَلْنَا  
we caused split

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) v تَزِيلُوا  
they were distinguished one  
from another (Jid.)

decline (v.n.) زَوَالٌ

Preceded by a (2)  
negative particle

when verb زَالَ perf. يَزَالُ

imperf. يَزَالُ imperf. juss.  
(to cease) is used it is  
preceded by the negative  
particles لَمْ , لَا , مَا  
and means that the action  
is still continuing.

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) مَا زَالَتْ  
~remained, continued

مَا زَالَتْ تَبْكُ دَعْوَتُهُمْ

It was continually their cry  
or this ceased not to be  
their cry. [21:15]

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) مَا زَلْتُمْ  
you remained, continued

تَمَّازَلْتُمْ فِي شَيْءٍ

You remained in doubt or  
you ceased not to be in  
doubt. [40:34]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) لَا يَزَالُ  
~remains continually

★ ز و د

(perate m. plu.) v تَزِدُوا  
<take provision for the  
journey

to provide زَوَدَ v تَزِدُوا  
food for journey

provision for the jour- (n.) الرَّادُّ  
ney

★ ز و ر

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) زُرْتُمْ  
<you visited

to visit زَارَ يَزُورُ زِيَارَةً (ن)  
(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) vi تَزَاوَرُ  
<~deviates, turns aside

تَزَاوَرَ يَتَزَاوَرُ vi  
to deviate

(تَزَاوَرُ > تَتَزَاوَرُ Ak.)

الرِّوَرُ nom. زُورًا acc.

<>falsehood (n.)  
to falsify زَوَّرَ يَزْوِرُ زُورًا (س)

★ ز و ل

In simple verbal (1)  
form

(perf. 3 p. f. dual.) w.v. زَالَتَا  
<the twain ceased

زَالَ يَزُولُ زَوْلًا وَزَوَالًا (ن)  
to pass, cease, decline,  
remove



(act. pic. m. sing.) زَاهِقٌ  
vanished ones

vanishing (ints.) acc. زَهُوقًا

★ ز ي ت

oil (n.) زَيْتٌ

olive (n.) زَيْتُونٌ

olive (n. adj.) زَيْتُونِيَّةٌ

★ ز ي د

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. زَادَ  
< ~added, increased

زَادَ يَزِيدُ زِيَادَةً (ض)

to increase, to add

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) w.v. زَادَتْ  
~added, increased

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v. زَادُوا  
they added, increased

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. يَزِيدُ  
~increases

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) juss./w.v. لَمْ يَزِدْ  
did not add or increase

(The second radical i.e., ي  
is dropped due to the juss.  
case).

(imperf. 2 p.n. plu.) w.v. تَزِيدُونَ  
you increase

(ent. Ist. p. sing.) w.v. أَزِيدَنَّ  
I will surely increase

لَا يَزَالُ بُنْيَانُهُمُ الَّذِي  
بَنَوْا رِيبَةً فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ

And their building which  
they have built will cause  
continually doubt in their  
hearts. [9:110]

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) لَا يَزَالُ  
~will remain continually

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) لَا يَزَالُونَ  
they will remain continually

★ ز ه د

(act. pic. m. plu.) الزَاهِدِينَ  
< abstemious, indifferent

زَهَدَ يَرْهَدُ زُهْدًا (ف) - فِي -

to turn away from, be indi-  
ferent to, forsake

★ ز ه ر

flower, splendour (n.) زَهْرَةٌ

★ ز ه ق

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) زَهَقَ  
< ~vanished

زَهَقَ يَرْهَقُ زَهُوقًا (ف)

to vanish

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) acc. تَزَهَّقُ  
~may vanish, to vanish (i.e.,  
to die, pass away)

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v. **زَاغَتْ**  
~turned aside

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v. **زَاغُوا**  
they turned aside

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) vi, w.v. **أَزَاغَ**  
~caused to turn aside

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) vi, w.v. **يُزَيِّعُ**  
~causes to turn aside

whosoever turns  
aside **مَنْ يُزَيِّعُ**

(The **ى** is dropped due to  
the conditional sentence)

turning aside, devia- (v.n.) **زَيِّعٌ**  
tion

★ زى ن

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. ii **زَيَّنَ**  
~made to seem fair

to make **زَيَّنَ** ii **زَيَّنَا** <  
SS seem fair, to adorn,  
decorate

<< **زَانَ يَزِينُ زَيْنًا (ض)**  
to adorn

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) ii **زَيَّنَا**  
we made SS seem (1)  
fair

كُنَّا لَكَ زَيْنًا لِكُلِّ امْتِعَالِكُمْ

Thus to every people have  
We made their deeds fair-  
seeming. [6:108]

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) w.v. **يُزِيدُ**  
we will increase

we shall never  
increase **لَنْ يَزِيدَ**

(perate. m. sing.) w.v. **زِدْ**  
increase!

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii, w.v. **أُزِدَادًا**  
~got increased gradually,  
waxed

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii w.v. **أُزِدَادُوا**  
they got increased gradually,  
waxed

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii, w.v. **يُزِدَادُ**  
~gets increased

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) viii, w.v. **تُرَدَادُ**  
~gets increased

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii, w.v. **يُرَدَادُوا**  
they get increased

(el. 3 p.m. plu.) viii, w.v. **لِيُرَدَادُوا**  
that they may get increased

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) viii, w.v. **نُزِدَادُ**  
we shall add

an increase (v.n.) **زِيَادَةٌ**  
an increment (v.n. mim.) **مُزِيدٌ**  
more, additional

★ زى غ

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. **زَاغَ**  
~turned aside

< **زَاغَ يَزِيغُ زَيْغًا (ض)**  
to deviate, to turn aside

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) ii **زِينٌ**  
 ~is made to seem fair

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) v **أَزَيْنَتْ**  
 ~became adorned

( **أَزَيْنَتْ** is shaped from

(v) **زَيَّنْتُ** (Abk.)

the/an adorn- (n.) **الزَّيْنَةُ، زِينَةٌ**  
 ment, beauty

we adorn (2)

إِنَّا زَيْنَا السَّمَاءَ الدُّنْيَا زِينَةً لِّلْكَوَاكِبِ

Surely We have adorned the  
 lower heaven with an  
 adornment, the stars.

[37:6]

surely (epl. 1st. p. f. sing.) **لَأَزِينَنَّ**  
 we made fair ~seeming

\*\*\*

## كتاب السين

[a question about **عَنْ ، ب** ]

< سَأَلَ يَسْأَلُ سَوْالًا وَ مَسْأَلَةً (ف)  
 - **ب ، عَنْ** to ask, (1)  
 question, enquire  
 to ask, beg (2)  
 to demand (3)

قَدْ سَأَلَهَا قَوْمٌ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ

Surely people asked question  
 before you. [5:102]

سَأَلَ سَائِلٌ بِعَذَابٍ وَاقِعٍ

There hath asked a questioner  
 concerning the torment  
 about to befall. [70:1]

وَإِذَا سَأَلَكَ عِبَادِي عَنِّي فَإِنِّي كَرِيمٌ

And when my bondmen ask  
 thee regarding Me, then  
 verily I am nigh. [2:186]

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) سَأَلْتَ  
 thou asked

Prefixed to the *imperfect*  
*tense* to denote the mean-  
 ing of future, as :

سَيَقُولُ السُّفَهَاءُ مِنَ النَّاسِ

The foolish among men  
 will say. [2:142]

(According to the gramma-  
 rians it is shortened form  
 of سَوْفَ that is placed  
 before the *imperfect*,  
 الْمُضَارِعُ to conform the  
 meaning of the future. As  
 the *imperfect* consists both  
 of the present and the  
 future tenses).

س أ ل ★

سَاعَةً / السَّاعَةَ see س و ع

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) h.v. سَأَلَ  
 < ~asked

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) تَسْأَلُ  
we ask, demand

(*epl. 1st. p. plu.*) لَتَسْأَلَنَّ  
we surely shall question

(*perate. m. sing.*) سَلْ ، اَسْأَلْ  
(thou) question ! ask !

(*perate. m. plu.*) اَسْأَلُوا  
(you) question ! ask !

~ is asked (*pp. 3 p.m. sing.*) سُئِلَ

(*f.*) is asked (*pp. 3 f. sing.*) سُئِلَتْ

(*pp. 3 p.m. plu.*) سُئِلُوا  
they are asked

(*pip. 3 p.m. sing.*) يُسْأَلُ  
~ is/will be asked

(*epl. passive. 3 p.m. plu.*) لَيَسْأَلَنَّ  
verily they shall be asked,

(*pip. 2 p.m. sing.*) تُسْأَلُ  
thou will be asked

(*epl. passive. 3 p.m. plu.*) لَتَسْأَلَنَّ  
you certainly shall be asked,  
questioned

(*pip. 3 p.m. plu.*) يُسْأَلُونَ  
they will be asked

(*pip. 1st. p. plu.*) نُسْأَلُ  
we are/will be asked

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) السَّالِمُ / سَائِلٌ  
questioner (1)  
beggar (2)

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) السَّالِمِينَ  
questioners, beggars, those  
who ask SS or make query

(*pact. pic. m. plu.*) مَسْئُولٌ  
one who is questioned

(*perf. 1st p. sing.*) سَأَلْتُ  
I asked

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) سَأَلُوا  
they asked

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) سَأَلْتُمْ  
you asked

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَسْأَلُ  
demands, asks (1)

يَسْأَلُكَ أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ أَنْ تُخَلِّقَ عَلَيْهِمْ كِتَابًا  
The people of the Book ask  
thee to bring down a  
Book. [4:153]

begs (2)

يَسْأَلُهُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
Of Him beggeth whosoever is  
in the heavens and the  
earth. [55:29]

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) تَسْأَلُ  
thou demand

وَمَا تَسْأَلُهُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ آجِرٍ  
Thou asketh them no fee for  
it. [12:104]

(*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*) أَسْأَلُ  
I ask, demand

nom. يَسْأَلُونَ acc.  
(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*)  
they ask, enquire, demand

(*el. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَسْأَلُونَ  
that they ask. enquire,  
demand

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) nom. تَسْأَلُونَ  
you ask, demand acc. تَسْأَلُوا

سَمَّ يَسَامُ سَامَةً وَ سَامًا (س) - مِنْ

to feel aversion for, to turn away, to disgust, cause to loathe

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) (h.v.) يَسَامُونَ  
they grow weary

يَسْبِحُونَ لَهُ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْتَوُونَ

They hallow Him night and day, and they weary not.

[41:38]

(*perate. neg. m. plu.*) لَا تَسَامُوا  
be not weary!

وَلَا تَسْتَوُوا أَنْ تَكْتُبُوا

And be not weary of writing.

[2:282]

س ب ب \*

Saba (*prop. n.*)

(Saba was a city of Yemen, also called Ma'arib, at about three days' journey from San'a. The bursting of the dyke of Ma'arib and the destruction of the city by a flood are historical facts, and happened in about the first or second century of the Christian era. (*Palmer*))

س ب ب \*

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *assim.* يَسْبُونَ  
< they revile

سَبَّ يَسُبُّ مَبًّا وَ مَسَبَّةً (ن)  
to revile, defame

مَسْئُولُونَ (*pact. pic. m. plu.*)  
those who are asked

تَسْأَلُونَ < تَسْأَلُونَ

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*)  
you demand one of another

وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي تَسَاءَلُونَ بِهِ وَالْأَرْحَامَ

And fear Allah by whom you demand one another your rights (or dues) and wombs. (*i.e.*, fear Allah and the wombs by whom you demand of one another your rights.) [4:1]

(*el. 3 p.m. plu.*) لَيَسْأَلُنَا  
they might question among themselves

وَكَذَلِكَ بَعَدْنَاهُمْ لِيَتَسَاءَلُوا بَيْنَهُمْ

And likewise We raised them up that they might question among themselves.

[18:19]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *iv* يَتَسَاءَلُونَ  
they asked each other

هَوَّيْتَسَاءَلُونَ

Of what ask they? (refreshing or comforting to them).

[78:1]

questioning, demand (n.) سَوَالٌ

requests (n. p.) سَوَالٌ

س ب م \*

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*)(h.v.) يَسَامُ  
< ~ tires, weary

سَبَّحَ يَسْبُحُ سَبْحًا وَ سَبَّاحَةٌ (ف)

to swim, to float (in water or air), to go rapidly, to change about, turn over

كُلٌّ فِي فَلَاقٍ يَسْبُحُونَ

Each one in an orb floating.  
[21:33]

(v.n.) acc. سَبْحًا nom. سَبَّحٌ

lit. floating, swimmingly

chain of business (1)  
ness (Pic.)

إِنَّ لَكَ فِي النَّهَارِ سَبْحًا طَوِيلًا

Lo! thou has by day a chain of business. (Pic.) [73:7]

occupation (Jid.) (2)

Verily, there is for thee by day occupation prolonged.  
(Jid.) [73:7]

swimmingly (as (3)  
below)

(act. pic. f. plu.) السَّابِحَاتُ

those who are floating (i.e., angels who come down floating from heaven with their Lord's command.)

وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ سَبَّحُوا

By the angels who glide swimmingly. [79:3]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii سَبَّحَ  
< glorified, hallowed

(perate m. plu.) assim. لَا تَسُبُّوا  
do not revile

< way, means (n.) سَبَبٌ

(not drawn from سَبَّ يَسُبُّ)

< causes, reasons (n. p.) أَسْبَابٌ

(sing.) سَبَبٌ

ways, means (n. p.) الْأَسْبَابُ

س ب ت ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَسْتَوُونَ  
they keep the Sabbath

< سَبَّتٌ يَسْبِتُ سَبَاتًا (ض)

to rest, to keep sabbath

the day of keeping (v.n.) سَبَّتَ  
Sabbath (of Jews)

Saturday (n.) السَّبْتُ

(i.e., the holy weekend of the Jews, between Friday and Sunday.)

acc. سَبَاتًا nom. سَبَاتٌ

repose, rest (n.)

وَجَعَلْنَا نَوْمَكُمْ سَبَاتًا

And We made your sleep as a rest (for repose). [78:9]

س ب ح ★

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) يَسْبُحُونَ  
< they swim

glorifying (v.n. <ii) تَسْبِيحٌ  
 acc. مَسْبُوحِينَ nom. مَسْبُوحُونَ  
 those who (Ap-der. m. plu.)  
 glorify (their Lord)

hallowed be to (n.) سُبْحَانَ  
 (It always occurs before  
 Allah as pronominal or  
 relative pronoun referring  
 to Him as :

hallowed be Allah سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ  
 hallowed be Thou سُبْحَانَكَ  
 hallowed by He سُبْحَانَهُ

سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي أَمْرٌ بِبَيْتِكَ لَيْلًا  
 Hallowed be He who carried  
 His servant by night.  
 [17:1]

س ب ط ★

acc. الْأَسْبَاطُ gen. أَسْبَاطًا  
 < tribes (n. p.)

(sing.) سَبْطٌ  
 litt : a tree that has many  
 branches, grandsons, tribes

س ب ع ★

rapacious, animal, (n.) السَّبْعُ  
 lion, wild beast  
 (phu.) < سَبَاعٌ

acc. السَّبْعُ nom. سَبْعَةٌ  
 seven (card. num.)

to praise, تَسْبِيحًا ii سَبِّحْ  
 magnify God with the  
 word

God is far above, سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ  
 He is beyond the level of  
 human beings

(Though tense of the word  
 سَبِّحْ is perfect (past.),  
 yet in the Quranic style  
 and context it stands for  
 the present tense. Thus  
 سَبِّحْ means he glorifies  
 or hallows.)

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) ii سَبِّحُوا  
 they hallow, they praise

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii يَسْبِيحُ  
 glorifies, hallows

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) ii يَسْبِيحُ  
 ~ glorifies, hallows

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) ii يَسْبِيحُونَ  
 they glorify

(imperf. 3 p.f. plu.) يَسْبِيحْنَ  
 they (f.) glorify

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَسْبِيحُونَ  
 you glorify

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) acc. ii تَسْبِيحُوا  
 you glorify

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) ii نَسْبِيحُ  
 we hallow, praise

(perate. m. sing.) ii سَبِّحْ  
 (thou) glorify !

(perate. m. plu.) سَبِّحُوا  
 (you) glorify !



لَوْلَا كُتِبَ مِنَ اللَّهِ سَبِقُ لَمَسَّكُمْ فِيمَا أَخَذْتُمْ  
عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ

Were it not that a writ had  
already gone forth from  
Allah, there would surely  
have touched you mighty  
torment for that which ye  
took. [8:68]

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) سَبَقُوا  
they had gone  
forth, they escaped

لَا يَحْسَبُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا سَبْقَ آلِهِمْ لَّا يُخْزَوْنَ

Let not those who disbelieve  
deem that they have esca-  
ped, verily they cannot  
frustrate. [8:59]

(*imperf. 3 p.f. sing.*) سَبِقُ  
precedes

مَا تَسْبِقُ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ أَجَلَهَا وَمَا يَسْتَأْخِرُونَ

No community preceds the  
term thereof nor doth it  
fall behind. [15:5]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) تَسْبِقُونَ  
they escape

acc. سَبْقًا nom. سَبِقٌ  
going speedily (*v.n.*)

فَالسَّابِقَاتِ سَبْقًا

Then they speed with (fore-  
most) speed. [79:4]

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) سَابِقٌ  
one who goes ahead

acc. سَبْعِينَ nom. سَبْعُونَ  
seventy (*card. num.*)

★ س ب ع

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv أَصْبَغَ  
~has completed

(*act. pic. f. plu.*) سَابِغَاتُ  
<complete (coat of mail)

(*sing.*) سَابِغٌ

(This word applies to a thing  
of any kind, complete,  
full, ample, or without  
deficiency, and long—LL)

أَنْ أَعْمَلَ سَبِغِي

Make thou complete coats of  
mail. [34:11]

★ س ب ق

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) سَبَقَ  
<~had gone (1)  
before, already gone forth

سَبَقَ يَسْبِقُ مَبْقًا (ض)  
to get in advance, precede,  
overtake, to pass, come  
first to the goal

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) سَبَقَتْ  
~had gone before, already  
gone forth

## ★ س ب ل

path, method, < way (n.) سَبِيلٌ  
manner

the way (n.) السَّبِيلُ  
the way (n.) acc. سَبِيلًا / السَّبِيلِ

acc. سَبِيلًا nom. سَبِيلٌ  
ways (n. p.)

ways (n. p.) السَّبِيلِ

## ★ س ت ت

six (card. num.) سِتَّةٌ

sixty (card. num.) سِتِّينَ

## ★ س ت ر

(imperf. 2 p.m.plu.) viii تَسْتَرُونَ  
< you cover yourselves

استترَ viii استتاراً  
to hide oneself, put a cover  
on him:elf, conceal one-  
self

استترَ استترت (ن)  
to cover, veil, conceal

veil, cover (n.) سِتْرٌ

(pact. pic. m. sing.) مَسْتَوْرٌ  
covered one

## ★ س ج د

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) سَجَدَ  
< ~ prostrated himself

acc. السَّابِقِينَ nom. السَّابِقُونَ

those who (act. pic. m. plu.)  
go first

(act. pic. f. plu.) السَّابِقَاتُ  
those who go first, those  
who pass speedily

(pact. pic. m. plu.) acc. مَسْبُوقِينَ  
those who are outrun

وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمَسْبُوقِينَ

And We are not to be outrun,  
[56:60]

(perate m. plu.) iii سَابِقُوا  
< strive with—in, hastening

سَابِقٌ iii مَسَابِقَةٌ وَ مَسَابِقًا

to try to precede, outstrip  
surpass, to vie with one  
another

(perf. 3 p.m. dual.) viii اسْتَبَقَا  
the twain raced

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii اسْتَبَقُوا  
they raced, strived

وَلَوْ نَشَاءُ لَمَمَسْنَا عَلَىٰ أَعْيُنِهِمْ فَاسْتَبَقُوا الصِّرَاطَ

And if We listed surely We  
should wipe out their eyes  
that they would strive for  
the way. [36:66]

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) viii نَسْتَبِقُ  
we strive in race

إِنَّا ذَاهِبًا مُنْتَبِئِينَ

We went off competing.  
[12:17]

(perate m. plu.) viii اسْتَبِقُوا  
(you) strive!

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَسْجُدُونَ  
they prostrate (1)  
themselves

يَتْلُونَ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ آنَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَهُمْ يَسْجُدُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

(They) reciting the revelations  
of Allah in the hours of  
night while they prostrate  
themselves. [3:113]

they adore (2)

وجدتها وقومها يسجدون للشمس

I have found her and her  
people adorning the sun.  
[27:24]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) acc. يَسْجُدُوا  
they adore

الَّذِينَ يَسْجُدُونَ لِلَّهِ

So that they adore not Allah?  
[27:25]

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) نَسْجُدُ  
we prostrate

(parate. m. sing.) اَسْجُدُ  
thou (m.) prostrate thyself

(perate. f. sing.) اَسْجُدِي  
thou (f.) prostrate thyself

(prate. m. plu.) اَسْجُدُوا  
(you all) prostrate your-  
selves

وَلَا تَقِيلُ لَهُمْ اسْجُدُوا لِلرَّحْمَنِ

And when it is said unto  
them prostrate yourselves.  
[25:60]

يَسْجُدُ بِسُجُودٍ مُّبِينٍ (ن)

to prostrate (1)

to be submissive (2)  
obedience, to adore

فَسَجَدَ الْمَلَائِكَةُ كُلُّهُمْ أَجْمَعُونَ

So the angels prostrated  
themselves, all of them to-  
gether. [15:30]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) سَجَدُوا  
they prostrated themselves

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَسْجُدُ  
makes obeisance

وَالَّذِي يَسْجُدُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

And whoever is in the hea-  
vens and the earth makes  
obeisance to Allah only.  
[13:15]

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) acc. تَسْجُدُ  
that thou prostrate thyself

مَا مَنَعَكَ الْاِتْسَاعُ

What prevented thee that  
thou shouldst not prostra-  
te thyself. [7:12]

(imperf. 1st p. sing.) اَسْجُدُ  
I prostrate myself

(imperf. 3 p.m. dual.) يَسْجُدَانِ  
the twain made obeisance

وَالشَّجَرُ وَالْعُصْبُورُ يُسْجُدَانِ ﴿٥١﴾

And the herbs and the trees  
do obeisance. [55:6]

the sacred (*prop. n.*) **الْمَسْجِدُ الْحَرَامُ**  
Mosque at Makkah

(also referred to as **بَيْتُ اللَّهِ**  
the House of Allah and  
K'aba)

★ س ج ر

(*pip. 3 p. m. plu.*) **يُسَجَّرُونَ**  
< they will be stocked  
to be burnt

**يَجْرَى بِسَجْرٍ سَجْرًا وَ مَجْرُورًا (ن)**  
to fill (oven) with wood, to  
heat, burn, to fill (well)  
with water

**ثُمَّ فِي النَّارِ يُسَجَّرُونَ**

Then in the fire they would  
be stocked. [40:72]

(*fact pic. m. sing.*) **الْمَسْجُورُ**  
overflowing

**وَالْبَحْرِ الْمَسْجُورِ**

By the overflowing sea.  
[52:6]

(*pp. 3 p. f. sing.*) ii **مَجْرَتٌ**  
~ is filled

**وَلَمَّا الْيَمَّا تُسَجَّرَتِ**

And when the seas shall be  
filled. [81:6]

★ س ج ل

the scroll of writing (*n.*) **السِّجْلُ**

prostration (1) (*v.n.*) **السُّجُودُ**

**وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْهُ وَأَدْبَارَ السُّجُودِ**

And in the night time hallow  
Him and also after (the  
prescribed) prostration.

[50:40]

(*p. b. of* **سَاجِدٌ**) (2)

those who prostrate them-  
selves

**وَالرَّكْعِ السُّجُودِ**

And those who bow down  
and those who prostrate  
themselves. [2:125]

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) **سَاجِدٌ**

one who prostrates  
himself

**السَّاجِدُونَ** *nom.* **السَّاجِدِينَ سَاجِدِينَ**

(*act. pic. m. p.s.*) *acc.*  
those who prostrate them-  
selves

(*act. pic. m. p.b.*) *acc.* **مُسَجِّدًا**  
prostrating

**وَادْخُلُوا الْبَابَ مُسَجِّدًا**

And enter the gate prostrat-  
ing yourselves. [2:58]

mosque (*n.p.t.*) **مَسْجِدٌ**

**لَسَجْدًا أُسِّسَ عَلَى التَّقْوَى**

Surely a mosque founded  
from the first day on piety  
[9:108]

mosques (*n.p.b.*) **الْمَسَاجِدُ، مَسَاجِدٌ**

## سَحَبَ يَسْحَبُ سَحَابًا (ف)

to drag, trail on the ground

acc. السَّحَابُ، سَحَابٌ nom. سَحَابًا  
cloud (n.)

## س ح ت ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) acc. iv يَسْحَبُ  
< that may extirpateto destroy, أَنْحَتَ v إِنْحَاتًا  
exterminate<< سَحَّتْ يَسْحَتُ سَحَاتًا (ف)  
to gain what is unlawfulلَا تَقْفُرُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ يَكْفُرَ بِمَا يَسْجُدُونَ بِحُجَابٍ  
Fabricate not against Allah  
a lie, lest He extirpate you  
with a torment. [20:61]

forbidden, unlawful (n.) سَحَاتٌ

## س ح ر ★

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) سَحَرُوا  
they enchanted< سَحَّرَ يَسْحَرُ سَحْرًا (ف)  
to bewitch, enchant, practise  
magic or sorcery

سَحَرُوا أَعْيُنَ النَّاسِ

They enchanted the eyes of  
the people. [7:116](imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) acc. تَسْحَرُ  
that thou enchant

the stones of baked clay (n.) السَّجِيلُ

## س ج ن ★

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) acc. يَسْجَنُ  
< ~ be imprisonedto imprison سَجَّنَ يَسْجِنُ سَجْنًا (ن)  
(epl. 3 p.m. plu.) لَيَسْجِنَنَّ  
they should imprison. SS(epl. pip. 3 p.m. sing.) لَيَسْجِنَنَّ  
~ surely be imprisoned

the prison (n.) السَّجْنُ

(pact. pic. m. plu.) مَسْجُونِينَ  
(sing.) < مَسْجُونٌ prisoners

Sijjin (n.) سَجِينٌ

litt. a 'prison' which is a cer-  
tain place in which is kept  
the record of the deeds of  
the wicked (LL).

## س ج ي ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. سَجَّى  
< ~ darkensto be calm, سَجَّى يَسْجُو سَجْوًا (ن)  
to be covered with  
darkness

## س ح ب ★

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) يَسْحَبُونَ  
< they are dragged

(*pis. pic. m. plu.*) *ii* مَسْحَرِينَ  
bewitched ones

early dawn (*n.*) مَحْرٌ

فَجَاءَهُمْ بِمُحْرٍ

We delivered them at early dawn. [54:34]

early dawns (*n. p. b.*) أَحْمَارٌ

وَالسَّاعِقِينَ بِالْأَسْحَارِ

And praying ones at early dawn for forgiveness.

[3:17]

س ح ق ★

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*) مَحْبِقٌ  
< ~remote

to be distant مَحْبِقٌ مَحْبِقًا (ن)  
be far away (*v.n.*) مَحْبِقًا

س ح ل ★

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) السَّاحِلُ  
seashore, bank of a river

س خ ر ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَسْخَرُ  
< ~scoff at

يَسْخَرُ يَسْخَرُ مَسْخَرًا وَ مَسْخَرَةً (س)  
to make fun of, laugh at, mock

(*pip. 2 p.m. sing.*) تَسْحَرُونَ  
you are turned away

قُلْ كَأَنِّي تُسْحَرُونَ

Say thou : How then are ye turned away. [12:89]

Note: يَسْخَرُ is not only "bewitched" but also to be turned away from one's course or way.

magic (*n.*) السِّحْرُ، يَسْحَرُ

two magics (*n. dual*) يَسْحَرَانِ  
(or magicians)

قَالُوا يَسْحَرُونَ نَظْمًا

They said: two magics supporting each other. [28:48]

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) السَّاحِرُ، سَاحِرٌ  
magician

(*act. pic. m. dual.*) سَاحِرَانِ  
two magicians

(*act. pic. m. ps.*) السَّاحِرُونَ  
the magicians

(*act. pic. m. pb.*) السَّحَرَةُ  
the magicians

magician (*ints.*) سَاحِرٌ

(*pact. pic. m. sing.*) مَسْحُورٌ  
enchanted

acc. مَسْحُورِينَ nom. مَسْحُورُونَ  
(*act. pic. m. plu.*) *ii*  
enchanted ones

وَسَخَّرْنَا لَهُمُ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ

And He subjected the sun  
and the moon for you  
(i.e., for your benefit).

[14:33]

(perf. 1st. p. m. plu.) سَخَّرْنَا

we subjected

(pis. pic. m. sing.) ii السَّخَّرُ

subservient, one subjugated

ii المُسَخَّرَاتُ، مُسَخَّرَاتٌ

(pis. pic. f. plu.)

those who are made subject,  
subservient

★ س خ ط

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) سَخَّطَ

<~became incensed

سَخَّطَ يَسَخُطُ سَخَطًا - عَلًا -

to be angry, to be inflamed  
in anger, incensed

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَسَخَطُونَ

they are enraged

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv أَسَخَطَ

angered

displeasure (v.n.) سَخَطٌ

★ س د د

<barrier, (1) (n.) acc. سَدًّا

(assim) سَدًّا يَسُدُّ سَدًّا (ن)

to close (a whole), to stop  
up, to bar

mountain (2)

two mountains (n. dual)gen. السَّادِينَ

(that serve as barriers)

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) سَخِرُوا

they scoffed at

(imperf. neg. 3 p.m. sing.) لَا يَسَخِرُ

~should not scoff at

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) يَسَخِرُونَ

they scoff at

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) تَسَخَّرُ

thou scoffs at

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَسَخَّرُونَ

you scoff at

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) acc. تَسَخَّرُوا

that you scoff at

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) نَسَخَّرُ

we scoff at

(act. pic. m. plu.) acc. السَّاخِرِينَ

the scoffers

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَسْتَسَخِرُونَ

<they turn to scoffing

as RF

mockery (v.n.) acc.

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii سَخَّرَ

<~subjugated

to bring تَسَخَّرَ ii سَخَّرَ

SS under dominion or  
control, to subjugate

وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ

And He subjugated the sun  
and the moon. (compelled  
them to act or do their  
functions as they are  
ordered.) [13:2]

## ★ س ر ب

(act. pic. m, sing.) سَارِبٌ  
one who goes about freely

< سَرَبٌ يَسْرُبُ سُرُوبًا (ن)  
to go forth and pasture  
freely (camels)

<to turn freely (v.n.) acc. سَرَبًا  
(in the water)

سَرِبٌ يَسْرِبُ سَرَبًا (س)  
to flow, run

فَاتَّخَذَ سَبِيلَهُ فِي الْبَحْرِ سَرَبًا  
Then it took its way into the  
sea freely. [18:61]

gen. سَرَابٌ acc. سَرَابًا  
mirage (n.)

## ★ س ر ل

سَرَائِلٌ  
coats (n. p.b.)  
(sing.) < سِرْبَالٌ

## ★ س ر ج

سِرَاجًا  
litt. lamp (n.) acc.  
meta.(1) Prophet Muhammad  
(P.B.H.)

(2) the sun

## ★ س ر ح

تَسْرَحُونَ  
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
you drive out to pasture  
سَرَحَ يَسْرَحُ سَرَحًا وَ سُرُوحًا (ف)  
to send forth to pasture

proper, (n.) acc. سَيِّدًا  
straight to the point

< سَدًّا يَسِدُّ سِدَادًا (ض)  
to be right, in the right  
direction

## ★ س د ر

سِدْرٌ  
lote-trees (n.)

(of a wild, thorny and fruit-  
less variety)

سِدْرَةٌ  
lote-tree (n.)

سِدْرَةُ الْمُنْتَهَى  
lote-tree at the  
boundry (beyond which  
neither angels nor prophets  
can pass, and which is the  
ultimate point of access  
for created beings).

## ★ س د س

السُّدُسُ  
one-sixth (fraction)  
سَادِسٌ  
sixth (ord. num.)

## ★ س د ي

سُدًى  
litt. in vain, (n.) (adj.)  
aimless, uncontrolled

أَيَّحْسَبُ الْإِنْسَانُ أَنْ يُتْرَكَ سُدًى

Thinketh man that he is to  
be left aimless? (Pic.)

.....uncontrolled. (Jid.)

[75:36]



فَأَفْضَلُهَا أَتَمُّ الظُّلْمِينَ

The colour whereof is deepest,  
delighting the beholders.

[2:69]

(part. pic. m. sing.) acc. مَسْرُورًا  
delighted

happines (v.n.) acc. مَسْرُورًا

prosperity (n.) سَرَاءٌ  
(opp. tribulation)

happiness (opp. distress)

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv أَسْرًا  
~hidden (1)

to keep secret, إِيسْرَارًا iv أَسْرًا

to conceal, to confide,  
impart a secret to

مَهْرًا وَيَتَكَلَّمُ مِنْ أَسْرَارِ الْقَوْلِ وَمَنْ جَهَرَ بِهِ

Equal (unto him) is he  
among you who hideth  
the word and he who  
publisheth. [13:10]

confided (2)

إِلَى

وَلَمَّا أَسْرَأَ النَّبِيُّ إِلَى بَعْضِ أَزْوَاجِهِ حَدِيثًا

And when the Prophet confi-  
ded a story to one of his  
wives. [66:3]

(perf. Ist. p. sing.) أَسْرَأْتُ  
I spoke secretly

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) أَسْرَأُوا  
they hid

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يُسْرِئُونَ  
they hide

وَلَكُمْ فِيهَا جَمَالٌ حِينَ تُرِيحُونَ وَحِينَ تَمْرُقُونَ

And for you there is beauty  
in them as ye drive them  
at eventide and as ye drive  
them out to pasture.

[16:6]

(imperf. Ist. p. sing.) ii أَسْرَحُ  
<I shall release

< سَرَّحَ ii تَسْرِيحًا  
to release, to set free, to  
divorce

(perate. m. plu.) ii تَسْرَحُوا  
(you) release!

to set free, (v.n.) acc. مَسْرَحًا  
(to divorce)

setting free (v.n.) ii تَسْرِيحًا

س ر د ★

coat of mail (n.) العَصْدِيدُ  
(or) links (stitch)

س ر د ق

awning, (n.) مَسْرَادِقُ  
canvas roof

س ر ر ★

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) (assim) تَسْرُرُ  
~delights

< سَرَّرَ يَسْرُرُ مَسْرُورًا وَ مَسْرَرَةً (ن)  
gladden,

<< سَرَعَ بِسَرْعٍ سُرْعَةً (ف)

to hasten, hurry, be quick

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) iii سَارِعُوا  
we are hastening

(perate, m. plu.) iii سَارِعُوا  
(you) make haste ! vie with  
each other !

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) سَرِيعٌ  
swift, sharp

اللَّهُ سَرِيعٌ الْحِسَابِ

And Allah is swift at  
reckoning. [2:202]

hasten forth (v.n. < iii) acc. سَرَّاعًا

swifter (elative) أَسْرَعُ

س ر ف ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) أَسْرَفَ  
~ < trespassed (1)

< أَسْرَفَ iv إِسْرَافًا  
extravagent, to exceed a limit  
in anything

كَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي مَنْ أَسْرَفَ

Thus We requite him who  
trespasseth (the boundry  
of law). [20:127]

they committed extravagance أَسْرَفُوا

قُلْ يَجَادِبُ الَّذِينَ يَأْمُرُونَكَ عَلَيْهِم

Say thou, O My bondmen  
who have committed ex-  
travagance against them-  
selves. [39:53]

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تُسْرِئُونَ  
you hide !

(perate m. plu.) أُسْرِئُوا  
(you) hide !

أَوْسِرُوا أَقْوَابَكُمْ وَأَجْهَرُوا بِمَا

And whether ye keep your  
discourse secret or publish  
it. [67:13]

secretly (v.n.) acc. إِسْرَارًا  
(talking or addressing  
secretly)

secret (n.) acc. سِرٌّ nom. السُّرُ

secretly (n.) acc. سِرًّا

secrets (n. p. b.) سِرَائِرٌ

couches (n. p.) سُرُرٌ

(sing.) سِرِّيْرٌ

فِيهَا سُرُرٌ مَرْفُوعَةٌ

Therein shall be couches  
elevated. [88:13]

س ر ع ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iii يَسَارِعُونَ  
< they vie with each other

iii < سَارَعَ يَسَارِعُ مَسَارَعَةً وَوَسَارَعًا

make haste with one another,  
or crying, or striving,  
with one another, hasten-  
ing with another, to be  
or get before other or  
others

thieves acc. سَارِقِينَ nom. سَارِقُونَ

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.)viii  
stole

لَا مَنَ اسْتَرْقَ السَّمْعَ

Save him who stealeth the hearing. [15:18]

س ر م د

continuous (n.) acc. سَرْمَدًا

س ر ي ★

(imperf. p.m. sing) w.v. f.d. يَسْرِ  
<~departs

سَرَى يَسْرِى سَرَى وَ سُرَيْةً (ض)  
to travel at night

وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَأْسِرُ

And by the night when it departeth. [89:4]

depart ! (perate. m. sing.)

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv  
carried by night, made to travel by night

rivulet (n.) acc. سَرِيًّا

س ط ح

(pip. 3 p.f. sing.) سُطِحَتْ  
<~outspread

سَطَحَ يَسْطَحُ سَطْحًا (ف)  
to spread out, level

(el. neg. 3 v.m. sing.) لَا يُسْرِفُ  
let~not be extravagant

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)juss. لَمْ يُسْرِفُوا  
they were not extravagant

(perate neg. m. plu.) لَا تُسْرِفُوا  
be not extravagant !

extravagantly (v.n.) إِسْرَافًا

<ap-der.> iv neg. sing.) مُسْرِفٌ  
extravagant

acc. الْمُسْرِفِينَ ، مُسْرِفِينَ  
(apder. m. plu.)  
extravagant people

س ر ق ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) سَرَقَ  
<~stole

سَرَقَ يَسْرِقُ سَرَقًا وَ سَرَقَةً (ض)  
to steal

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) juss. يَسْرِقْ  
steals

قَالُوا إِنْ يَسْرِقْ فَقَدْ سَرَقَ أَخٌ لَهُ مِنْ قَبْلُ

They said : if he stealeth then surely a brother of his hath stolen before.

[12:77]

(imperf. neg. 3 p.m. plu.) لَا يَسْرِفْنَ  
they (f.) should not steal

(act. pic. m. sing.) السَّارِقُ  
thief (m.)

(act. pic. f. sing.) السَّارِقَةُ  
thief (f.)

(3)

< fables, stories (n.p.b.) **أَسَاطِيرُ**  
(sing.) **أَسْطُورَةٌ** <

(**أَسَاطِيرُ**) signifies, lies or falsehoods, or fictions, or stories having no foundation **ص**

★ س ط و

(*imperf 3 p.m. plu.*) n.v. **يَسْطُرُونَ**  
< they attack

**سَطًا يَسْطُرُونَ سَطْوًا وَ سَطْوَةً (ن)**  
- **عَلَى**، **ب**

to attack, assail, leap upon

★ س ع د

(*pp. 3 p.m. plu.*) **سَعِدُوا**

they are blest

< **سَعَدَ سَعْدًا سَعْدًا وَ سَعُودًا**  
**وَ سَعَادَةً (ف)**

to be prosperous, fortunate,

to be blessed (*p.p.*) **سَعِيدٌ**

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*) **سَعِيدٌ**

one who is blessed

(*pp. 3 p.m. plu.*) **سَعِيدٌ** wretched)

★ س ع ر

(*pp. 3 p.f. sing.*) ii **سَعَّرَتْ**

< ~ is made to blaze

**وَالِىَ الْأَرْضِ كَيْفَ سُطِحَتْ**

And (look they not) at the earth how it is outspread?

[88:20]

★ س ط ر

(1)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) **يَسْطُرُونَ**  
< they inscribe

**سَطَرَ يَسْطُرُ سَطْرًا (ن)**

to inscribe, write, draw

**مَسْطُورٌ، مَسْطُورًا** acc.

(*pact. pic. m. sing.*)

he inscribed SS

written down (*pis. pic. > viii*) **مَسْطُورٌ**

**وَكُلِّ صَغِيرٍ وَكَبِيرٍ مَسْطُورٌ**

And everything, small and great, hath been written down. [54:53]

(2) س ي ط ر

(*ap-der. quard. m. sing.*) **مَصْبُطٌ**

< warden

**مَيْطَرٌ يَمْيِطُ مَيْطَرَةً - عَلَى**

to exercise full authority over SS

(*Ap-der. m. plu. quard.*) **مَصْبُطُونَ**  
wardens

Note : The first redical **س** is replaced with

speeded, went quickly (2)

وَإِذَا تَوَلَّى سَعَى فِي الْأَرْضِ لِيُفْسِدَ فِيهَا

And when he turneth away he speedeth through the land that he may act corruptly therein. [2:205]

endeavoured (3)

وَأَنْ لَيْسَ لِلْإِنْسَانِ إِلَّا مَا سَعَى

And that for man shall be naught save that therefore he endeavoureth. [53:39]

(*perf.* 3 *p.m. plu.*) *w.v.* سَعَوْا  
they endeavoured

(*imperf.* 3 *p.m. sing.*) *w.v.* يَسْعَى  
~runneth, will be running

نُورُهُمْ يَسْعَى بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ

Their light will be running before them. [66:8]

striveth (2)

ثَوَّابًا يَرْجِعُونَ

then he turned back striving. [79:22]

runneth, is running (3)

وَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَقْصَا الْمَدِينَةِ يَسْعَى

And then came a man from the farthest part of the city running. [28:20]

وَأَمَّا مَنْ جَاءَكَ يَسْعَى

And for him who cometh unto thee running. [80:8]

to provoke, *ii*

سَعَرَ تَسْعِيرًا

to light the fire

السَّعِيرُ، سَعِيرٌ *nom.* سَعِيرًا *acc.*

flame, blaze (*act.* 2 *pic.*)  
(of the Hell)

madness (1) (*n.*) سُرٌّ

فَقَالُوا أَبَشَرًا مِثْلَ مَا وَجَدْنَا نَبِيَّكُمْ إِذْ كُنَّا الْعَيْنِ  
صَلِّ وَسَلِّ وَسَلِّ

And they said : a (mere) human being from among us, and single ! shall we follow him ? verily then we should fall in-error and madness. [54:24]

(*Jid. pic.*)  
plural of سَعِيرٌ (2)

(According to *Ibn.* and *Mot.* سُرٌّ

in the verse 54:24

is plural of سَعِيرٌ , as it is endorsed by authentic commentators).

★ س ع ي

(*perf.* 3 *p.m. sing.*) *w.v.* سَعَى  
< ~strived (1)

سَعَى يَسْعَى سَعْيًا (ف)

to strive, to go quickly, hasten, to run, to be active

وَسَعَى فِي خَرَابِهَا

And he strived after their ruin. [2:114]

فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ مَعَهُ السَّعْيَ

And when he (Isma'il) attained the age of running.

[37:102]

speeding (2)

ثُمَّ ادْعُهُنَّ يَا أَبَتِ إِنَّكَ سَعِيٌّ

Then call them, they will come unto thee speeding.

[2:260]

endeavour (3)

فَلَا كُفْرَانَ لِسَعِيهِ

There shall be no denial of his endeavour. [21:94]

striving (3)

وَسَعَى لَهَا سَعْيَهَا

And strive therefor with (due) striving. [17:19]

efforts (5)

الَّذِينَ نَسُوا فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا

Those whose efforts are wasted in the life of the world. [18:104]

س غ ب \*

مَسْعَبَةٌ < privation (v.n.) سَعَبَ

يَسْعَبُ سَعْبًا وَمَسْعَبَةٌ (ن، ف) to hunger

س ف ح \*

مَسْفُوحًا (pact. pic. m. sing.) acc. < poured forth

Note : In the above quoted verses the verb يَسْعَى has occurred as حَالٌ therefore is rendered as running.

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. تَسْعَى  
~striveth, runneth, endeavoureth

لِيُجْزَى كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا تَسْعَى

In order that everyone may be requited according to that which he endeavour-eth. [20:15]

فَالْقَمْهَ إِذَا ذَاهَى حَيَّةٌ كَسَى

So he cast it down, and lo ! it was a serpent running along. [20:20]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَسْعَوْنَ  
they strive (1)  
(in corruption)

وَسَعَوْا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَسَادًا

And they go about in the land corrupting. [5:33]

they endeavour (2)

وَالَّذِينَ يَسْعَوْنَ فِي آيَاتِنَا مُعْجِزِينَ

And those who endeavour to frustrate Our signs. [34:38]

السَّعْيُ، سَعْيًا (v.n.) acc.  
litt. running (1)  
mata. the age of running (for a child)

(3)

< **أَسْفَارٌ** (volumes of a book) heavy book or series of volumes (sing.) **سَيَفِرُّ** <

كَمَثَلِ الْحِمْلِ تَحْمِلُ أَسْفَارًا  
Likeness of the ass bearing tomes. [62:5]

plural of **سَقَرٌ** (2)

فَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيَنَا

And they said: our Lord! make the distance between our journeys longer.

[34:19]

scribes (4)

بِأَيْدِي سَقَرٍ

By the hands of scribes.

[80:15]

س ف ع ★

لَتَسْفَعَا (epl. 1st p. plu.)  
we shall seize and deal

empathic : ل

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) : تَسْفَعُ

acc. without shaddah : ل  
as epl.

س ف ك ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَسْفِكُ**  
< ~ will shed

< **سَفَحَ يَسْفَحُ سَفْحًا وَ مَفُوحًا (ف)**

to shed,

flow (tears, blood, etc.)

أَوْ دَمًا مَفُوحًا

Or blood poured forth.

[6:145]

(ap-der. m. plu.) acc. gen. **مُسَافِحِينَ**  
< fornicators

**سَافَحَ مُسَافِحَةً وَ سِيفَاحًا**

to fornicate, to commit fornication

(ap-der f. plu.) **مُسَافِحَاتٌ**  
fornicatresses

س ف ر ★

(1)

سَفَرٌ journey (n.)

< **سَافَرَ** iii **مُسَافَرَةً**  
to depart, travel, set out on a journey

<< **سَفَرَ يَسْفِرُ سَفْرًا (ض)**  
to sweep, disperse

(2)

< ~ brightened iv **أَسْفَرَ**  
to shine **إِسْفَارًا** iv  
(dawn), enter at the time of dawn

وَالصُّبْحِ إِذَا أَسْفَرَ

By the morning when it brighteneth. [74:34]

(Ap-der. f. sing.) **مُسْفِرَةٌ**  
beaming (with the light of faith)

## س ف ن

the boat (n.) السَّفِينَةُ / السَّفِينَةُ

## س ف ه

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) سَفِهَ  
< ~ befooled

سَفِهَ يَسْفَهُ سَفَاهًا (س)

وَسَفِهَ يَسْفَهُ سَفَاهَةً (ك)

to be unwise, stupid, foolish

to make oneself سَفِهَ نَفْسَهُ

or become stupid, foolish,  
befool

folly (v.n.) سَفَاهَةٌ

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) سَفِيهٌ  
one who is foolish

(act. 2 pic. m. plu.) سَفَاهَاءُ  
those who are foolish

(sing.) < سَفِيهَةٌ

## س ق ر

the Hell (n.) سَقْرٌ

## س ق ط

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) سَقَطُوا

< they fell

سَقَطَ يَسْقُطُ سُقُوطًا (ن)

to fall down

to come to

to deviate from

- إِلَى

- عَن

سَقَّكَ بِسَفِكَ سَفَكًا (ض)

to shed (blood or tears)

plu.  
(imperf. neg. 2 p. m.) لَا تَسْفِكُونَ  
you shall not shed

## س ف ل

(act. pic. m. sing.) سَافِلٌ  
downward

جَعَلْنَا عَلَيْهَا سَافِلَهَا

We turned upside thereof  
the downward. [11:82]

the lowest (1) (relative) أَسْفَلُ

ثُمَّ رَدَدْنَاهُ أَسْفَلَ سَافِلِينَ

Thereafter We cause him to  
return to the lowest of  
the low. [95:5]

below (2)

وَالرَّكِبِ أَسْفَلَ وَشُكْرًا

And the caravan was below  
you. [8:42]

the lowest (relative) الْأَسْفَلُ

(relative n. plu.) الْأَسْفَلِينَ  
nethermost men  
(humble)

(relative f. sing.) السُّفْلَى  
nethermost

وَجَعَلَ لِمَن كَفَرَ الشُّكْلَ

And he made the word of  
those who disbelieved ne-  
thermost. [9:40]



سَقْفًا <roofs (n. p. b.)  
(sing) سَقْفٌ

س ق م ★

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) w.v. سَقِيمٌ  
<not well

سَقِمَ يَسْقُمُ سَقْمًا وَ سَقِيمًا (ك)  
to be weak, to be not well

س ق ي ★

سَقَى (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) سَقَى  
<~watered

سَقَى يَسْقِي سَقْيًا (ض) وَ أَسْقَى  
to give to drink, to water,  
to irrigate

وَسَقَمَ رَبُّهُمْ شَرَابًا طَهُورًا

And their Lord hath slaked  
their thirst with a pure  
drink. [76:21]

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) w.v. سَقَيْتَ  
thou watered

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَسْقِي  
gives to drink or will give  
to drink

يَسْقِي رَبَّهُ خَمْرًا

He will pour out wine for  
his lord. [12:41]

(imperf. neg. 3 p.f. sing.) لَا تَسْقِي  
~does not give water

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَسْقُونَ  
they water, were watering

سَقَطَ (pp.) أَسْقَطَ (pp) فِي يَدَيْهِ  
he repented, regretted an  
act, he slipped to fall into  
error

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) تَسْقُطُ  
~falls

repented (pp. 3 p.m. sing.) سَقِطٌ

وَلَمَّا تَوَلَّوْا بَآئِبِينَ

And when they repented.

[7:149]

(The phrase in Arabic means :  
they struck their hand  
upon their hands, by rea-  
son of repentance : or re-  
penting greatly : because he  
who repents, and grieves,  
or regrets, bites his hands  
in sorrow, so that his hand  
is fallen upon his teeth.)

(LL)

(act. pic. m. sing.) acc. سَاقِطًا  
one that is falling down

acc. iv  
(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) تَسْقِطُ  
thou causes to fall

acc. iv  
(imperf. 1 st. p. plu.) نَسْقِطُ  
we cause to fall

(perate. m. sing.) iv أَسْقِطُ  
(thou) causes to fall

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) iv سَاقِطٌ  
it shall drop

س ق ف ★

(n.) acc. سَقْفًا nom. السَّقْفُ  
the roof

## س ك ب ★

(pact. pic. m. sing.) مَسْكُوبٌ

&lt;~(ever) following

سَكَبَ يَسْكُبُ سَكُوبًا (ن)

to pour out, (melt and cast metals)

## س ك ت ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) سَكَتَ

&lt;~became quiet

سَكَتَ يَسْكُتُ سَكُوتًا (ن)

to be silent, became quiet

(meta.) سَكَتَ عَنْهُ الْغَضَبُ

the anger is abated

وَلَمَّا سَكَتَ عَنْ مُوسَى الْغَضَبُ

And when the anger of Musa abated. [7:154]

## س ك ر ★

(pp. 3 p. f. sing.) ii سَكَّرْتُ

&lt;~intoxicated

to make سَكَّرْتُ تَسْكِرًا  
intoxicated

&lt;&lt; سَكَّرَ يَسْكُرُ سَكْرًا وَ سَكْرًا (ن)

to be intoxicated

إِنَّمَا سَكَّرْتُمْ أَبْصَارَنَا

Intoxicated have been our sights. [15:15]

(imperf. neg. 1st. p. plu.) لَا نَسْقِي  
we do not water

(بَسَقِيْنِ + فِي = يَسْقِيْنِ)

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.)

~gives me to drink

(pp. 3 p. m. plu.) سُقُوا

they are given to drink

(pip. 3 p. f. sing.) نُسْقَى

~shall be given to drink

(pip. 3 p. m. plu.) يَسْقَوْنَ

they will be given to drink

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) iv أَسْقَيْنَا

we gave to drink

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) iv نُسْقِي

we give to drink

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) x اسْتَسْقَى

~prayed for drink,  
asked for drink

(n.) السَّقَاةُ / سِقَاةٌ

giving of drinks (1)

اجْعَلُوا سِقَاةَ الْحَاجِّ

Make ye the giving of drinks  
unto pilgrims. [9:19]

the drinking cup (2)

جَعَلَ الرَّقَاةَ فِي رَحْلِ أَخِيهِ

He placed the drinking cup  
in his brothers pack.

[12:70]

(giving the) drink (n.) سُقِيَا

(*el. 3 p.m. sing.*) **يَسْكُنُ - إِلَى**  
that he might find (2)  
repose

وَجَعَلَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا لِيَسْكُنَ إِلَيْهَا

And He created therefrom his spouse (Hawwa, the first woman) that he might find repose in her. [7:189]

(The word **يَسْكُنُ إِلَيْهَا** "repose in her" puts in a nutshell the various attitudes the two sexes can adopt towards each other — of love in youth, of companionship in middle age, and of care and attendance in infirmity.—(*Jid.*)

(*el. 3 p.m. plu.*) *acc.* **يَسْكُنُوا - فِي**  
they repose

أَنَّا جَعَلْنَا اللَّيْلَ لِيَسْكُنُوا فِيهَا

We have appointed the night that they may repose therein. [27:86]

*acc.* **تَسْكُنُونَ | تَسْكُنُوا**

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*)

you repose

(*el. 2 p.m. plu.*) **يَسْكُنُوا - إِلَى**

that you may find repose

(*epi. 1st p. plu.*) **نَسْكُنُ**

we surely shall cause to dwell

(*perate. m. sing.*) **اَسْكُنْ**

thou dwell

**سَكَرًا**  
liquor (*n.*) *acc.*  
(It also signifies the non-intoxicating beverages such as vinegar)

**سَكْرَةً**  
agony (1) (*n.*)

**سَكْرَةُ السَّوْتِ**

The agony of death. (*Pic.*)  
the stupor (*Jid.*) [50:19]

intoxication (2)

لَعَسَ لَكُمْ فِي سَكْرَتِهِمْ يَعْهَـوُونَ

By thy life! in their intoxication they were wandering. [15:72]

**سَكَرًا**  
drunken, (*n.p.b.*)

intoxicated

(*sing.*) **سَكَرَانَ**

س ك ن ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **سَكَنَ**

< ~dwelled

**سَكَنَ يَسْكُنُ سَكْنَا وَ سَكُوا (ن)**

to dwell, inhabit

to rely upon, **فِي وَإِلَى**

trust in, to repose

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) **سَكَنْتُمْ**

ye dwell (1)

وَسَكَنْتُمْ فِي مَسْكِنِ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ

And ye dwell in the dwellings of those who had wronged themselves. [14:45]

knife (n.)	سِكِّينٌ	(perute. m. plu.)	اَسْكُنُوا
dwelling (n. pt.)	مَسْكَنٌ	(you) dwell	
dwelling (n.p. pt.)	مَسَاكِينٌ	(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)	لَمْ يَسْكُنْ
(pact. pic. f. sing.)	مَسْكُونَةٌ	~ have not been inhabited	
inhabited		(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) iv	اَسْكَنْتُ
uninhabited	غَيْرَ مَسْكُونَةٍ	I cause to dwell	
poverty, (v n. mim.)	الْمَسْكِينَةُ	(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) iv	اَسْكِنَا
lowliness		we cause to dwell	
(n.) acc. مَسْكِينًا nom.	مَسْكِينٌ	juss. iv	يَسْكُنْ
poor, humble, submissive		(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)	< ~ causes to cease or stop
the poor (n.p.b.)	الْمَسَاكِينُ / مَسَاكِينٌ		

## س ل ب \*

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) juss. يَسْلُبُ  
~snatches

اِنْ يَسْلُبْهُمْ الدَّيَابُ شَيْئًا  
If the fly were to snatch  
away aught from them.  
[22:73]

## س ل ح \*

< arms (n.p.b.) اَسْلِحَةٌ  
(sing.) سِلَاحٌ

## س ل خ \*

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) تَسْلَعُ  
< we draw

opp. to move اَسْكُنْ  
cause to be quiet  
(perate. m. plu.) iv اَسْكِنُوا  
(you) lodge!  
(act. pic. m. sing.) acc. سَاكِنًا  
still  
repose (1) (n.) سَكَنٌ

اِنْ صَلَوَاتِكَ سَكَنٌ لَهُمْ  
Verily thy prayer is a repose  
for them. [9:103]

tranquillity, rest (2)

وَجَعَلَ اللَّيْلَ سَكَنًا  
And He appointed the night  
as a rest. [6:96]

tranquillity (n.) سَكِينَةٌ

&lt;&lt; سَلِطٌ بِسَلْطَةِ سَلَاةٍ (س)

to be strong, hard, be sharp

وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَسَلَطْنَاهُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ

And had Allah willed He would have surely set them upon you. [4:90]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii  
~gives power over SS

authority (1) (n.)

سُلْطَانٌ

سُلْطَانٌ

إِنَّ عِبَادِي لَيْسَ لَكَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُلْطَانٌ

Verily as for My bondmen no authority shall thou have over them. [15:42]

warrant (2)

أَمْ لَكُمْ سُلْطَانٌ مُّبِينٌ

Or is there for you a clear warranting. [37:156]

(سُلْطَانٍ + يَ + هُ) سُلْطَانِيَّةٌ  
my authority

( هُ is only for rhyme)

هَكَكَ عَرَبِي سُلْطَانِيَّةٌ

There hath perished from me my authority. [69:29]

س ل ف ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) سَلَفٌ

&lt;~is past

سَلَفٌ يَسْلَفُ سَلْفًا وَ سَلْفًا (ن)

to come to an end, pass away, to precede

سَلَخَ بَسَلَخًا سَلَخًا (ن)

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) vii  
<~slipped away (1)

to be slipped off vii سَلَخَ

وَإِذَا السَّلَخُ الْأَشْهُرُ الْحُرُمُ

Then when the sacred months have slipped away. [9:5]

~sloughed off (2)

أَتَيْنَاهُ الْيَتِيمَانِ فَاسْلَخَ مِنْهُمَا

We gave him Our signs but he sloughed them off.

[7:175]

★ ★ ★ ★

سَلْسَبِيلٌ (n.)  
fountain (namely) Salsabil)

س ل س ل

سَلْسَبِيلَةٌ (n.)  
a chainالسَّلَائِلُ / سَلَائِلٌ (n. p. b.)  
chains, manacles

س ل ط ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii سَلَطَ

&lt;~gave SS mastery or power

سَلَطَ ii تَسْلِطًا

to make one overcome, have the mastery

against you with sharp  
tongues. (*Jid.*) scold you  
with sharp tongues. (*Pic.*)  
smite you with sharp ton-  
gues. (*M.A.*) [33:19]

Note: Among the words  
"inveigh against", "scold",  
"smite" and "flay" the  
second one is the near-  
most to the sense of

سَلَقَ that signifies "to  
attack with scathing criti-  
cism".

س ل ك ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*)

< ~ threaded (1)

سَلَكَ

سَلَكَ سَلَكًا وَ سَلَوَا (ن)

to travel on a road, to thread  
a pathway, to make a  
way

وَسَلَكْ لَكُمْ فِيهَا سَبِيلًا

And he threaded for you  
roads therein. (*i.e.*, opened  
in the earth pathways).

[20:53]

< ~ caused to enter (2)

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَسَلَكَ  
بِهِ نَافِثَاتٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ

Didst thou see not that Allah  
sendeth down water from  
the heaven and causeth it  
to enter springs in the  
earth. [39:21]

فَلَا تَمَنَّكَ

His is that which is past.

[2:275]

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) *iv* أَسْلَفْتَ

< ~ sent before,  
did previously

أَسْلَفَ *iv* إِسْلَافًا

to do *SS* or give *SS*  
in advance

فَمَّا لِكُ تَبْلُؤًا لِكُلِّ نَفْسٍ مِمَّا أَسْلَفَتْ

Therein every soul shall prove  
that which it sent before.

[10:30]

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*)

you sent in advance or  
you did previously

أَسْلَفْتُمْ

previously (*v.n.*) *acc.*

سَلَفًا

فَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ سَلَفًا

And We made them a thing  
past.

[43:56]

س ل ق ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*)

< they flayed

سَلَقُوا

to boil, scold (*LL*) (ن) سَلَقُوا سَلَقًا  
to hurt by words (*Mjm.*)

سَلَقُوكُمْ بِاللِّسَانِ حِدَادًا

They flay you with sharp  
tongues. (*Arb.*) inveigh

تَسَلَّلَ *vi* تَسَلَّلًا <

to slip away secretly

<< سَلَّ سَلًّا يَسْلُ سَلًّا (ن)

to draw out slowly (*assim*)

قَدْ يَعْلَمُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ يَسْلُكُونَ مِنْكُمْ لِوَادًا  
Surely Allah knoweth those  
who slip away privately.

[24:63]

extract (*n.*) سَلَاةٌ

سَلَاةٌ مِنْ طِينٍ

And extract of the clay.

[23:12]

سَلَاةٌ مِنْ مَّاءٍ تَوْبِينٍ

An extract of water (base).

[32:8]

س ل م ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *ii* سَلَّمَ

< ~saved (1)

<< سَلَّمَ يَسْلَمُ سَلَامَةً وَ سَلَامًا (س)

to be in sound condition,  
well, without a blemish

سَلَّمَ *ii* تَسْلِيمًا

(i) to give over, hand over,  
to transmit

(ii) to salute, greet

(iii) to be solid, whole

أَسْلَمَ *iv* إِسْلَامًا

(i) to surrender, submit

(ii) to accept Islam as  
one's religion

~led (3)

مَا سَلَكَكُمْ فِي سَقَرٍ

What led you into the scor-  
ching Fire? [74:42]

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) سَلَكْنَا

we made a way (4)

كَذَلِكَ سَلَكْنَاهُ فِي قُلُوبِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ

Likewise we made way for  
it into the hearts of the  
culprits. [26:200]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَسْلُكُ

~causes to go

وَإِنَّهُ يَسْلُكُ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ

He causeth to go before  
him. [72:27]

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) نَسَلُّكَ

we make a way

(*perate. m. sing.*) اسْلُكْ

make the way

(*perate. f. sing.*) اسْلُكِي

make the way

(*perate. m. plu.*) اسْلُكُوا

bind with a chain (5)

ثُمَّ فِي سِلْسِلَةٍ ذُرْعَاهَا سَبْعُونَ ذِرَاعًا فَاسْلُكُوهُ

Then in a chain whereof  
the length is seventy  
cubits, bind him. [69:32]

س ل ل ★

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *vi* يَسْتَلُّونَ

< they slip away

فَإِذَا دَخَلْتُمْ بُيُوتًا فَسَلِّمُوا عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِكُمْ  
تَحِيَّةً مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ مُبَارَكَةً طَيِّبَةً

Then when you enter houses  
salute each other with  
greeting from before Allah,  
blest and goodly. [24:61]

send benedictions (2)

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوا  
تَسْلِيمًا

O ye who believe ! send your  
benedictions upon him and  
salute him with goodly  
salutation. [33:56]

(pisc. pic. f. sing.) ii **مُسَلَّمَةٌ**  
whole (1)

مُسَلَّمَةٌ لَّادِيَةً قَوْمًا

(The cow should be) whole  
and without blemish in  
her. [2:71]

delivered one (2)

وَدِيَةٌ مُّسَلَّمَةٌ إِلَىٰ أُهْلَيْهِ

A blood-wit delivered to his  
family. [4:92]

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) iv **أَسْلَمَ**  
~submitted (1)

بِئْسَ الَّذِي اسْلَمَ وَجْهَهُ لِلَّهِ

Aye ! whosoever submitted  
himself unto Allah.

[2:112]

(perf. Ist p. sing.) iv **أَسَلْتُ**  
I surrendered (2)

وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ سَلَّمَ

But Allah saved. [8:43]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.)

you hand over (2)

سَلَّمْتُمْ

فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ أَسَلْتُمُوهُنَّ مِمَّا أَسَلْتُمُوهُنَّ  
بِالْمَعْرُوفِ

And there is no blame on  
you when you hand over  
that which you have given  
reputably. [2:233]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)

they submit (3)

يَسَلُّوْا

ثُمَّ لَا يَجِدُونَ فِي أَنفُسِهِمْ حَرَجًا مِّمَّا قَضَيْتَ  
وَسَلُّوْا تَسْلِيمًا

Then they find no vexation  
in their hearts with that  
which thou hast decreed  
and they submit with full  
submission. [4:65]

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) acc. ii

you salute or (4)  
greet, invoke peace

تَسَلُّوْا

حَتَّىٰ تَسْأَلُوا بُيُوتَهُمْ وَعَلَىٰٰ أَهْلِهَا

(Enter not houses other than  
yours) until you have  
asked the permission and  
greeted the inmates.

[24:27]

(perate m. plu.)

greet (1)

سَلُّوْا



the religion of (1) (n)  
Islam

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ادْخُلُوا فِي السِّلْمِ كَافَّةً  
O ye who believe ! enter into  
Islam wholly. [2:208]

Note : **سِلْمٌ** literally is  
peace, reconciliation, self-  
resignation or submission,  
and **السِّلْمُ** with the defi-  
nite article, is synonymous  
with **الإِسْلَامُ** as the mean-  
ing of the religion of the  
Muslims, because it is a  
religion of self-resignation  
or submission. (LL)

peace (2) (n)

فَإِنْ جَحَضُوا إِلَى السِّلْمِ فَاجْتَمِعْ لَهُمَا  
And if they incline unto  
peace, then thou may  
incline thereunto. [8:61]

submission (3) (n)

الَّذِينَ تَتَوَفَّوهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ ظَالِمِينَ أَنفُسِهِمْ  
فَأَلْعَنُوا السَّلَامَ

Those whom the angels cause  
to die while they are  
wronging themselves and  
then they proffer submis-  
sion. [16:28]

(4) (n) acc.

to be wholly possessed (4)  
by someone, to belong  
to someone

السِّلْمُ

فَقُلْ أَسْلَمْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّهِ  
Say, I have surrendered my-  
self unto Allah. [3:20]

(perf. 3 p.m. dual.) iv  
the twain submitted

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv  
they accepted Islam

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv  
you accepted Islam

أَسْلَمَا

أَسْلَمُوا

أَسْلَمْتُمْ

وَقُلْ لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَاللَّذِينَ هُمْ  
فَإِنْ أَسْلَمُوا فَقَدِ اهْتَدَوْا

And say thou unto those  
who have been vouchsafed  
the book and unto the  
illiterates : Do you accept  
Islam ? If they accept  
Islam, they are surely  
guided. [3:20]

(perf. 1st p. plu.) vi  
we submitted

أَسْلَمْنَا

السِّلْمُ

السِّلْمُ

وَلَكِنْ قُولُوا أَسْلَمْنَا  
But you say we have sub-  
mitted. [49:14]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
submits

(imperf. 1st p. sing.) acc.  
that I submit

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they submit

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
you submit

(el. 1st p. plu.)  
that we may submit

يَسْلِمُ

أَسْلِمُ

يَسْلِمُونَ

تَسْلِمُونَ

لِنَسْلِمَ

by the holy Prophet Mohammad (P. B. H). It has been the religion of all prophets in all climes, other (so-called religions) being so many deviation from it. No religion is acceptable with God save Islam, which consists in acknowledging the unity and soleness of God and embracing the code which Mohammad (P. B. H.) had brought. Literally, and in practice, it is 'self-surrender', 'submission', 'absolute surrender' to the Divine will, and was a fit designation of the faith revealed to Abraham, Ishmael and the Arabs. (Torrey; *Jewish Foundation of Islam*. p. 104, cited from *Jid*, P. 3, n. 291)

Islam, the name applied by Muhammad (P.B.H.) himself to his religion, means 'the religion or resignation, submission to the will, the service, the commands of God. (*Jid*. > Klein, *The Religion of Islam*, p. 1)

acc. مُسْلِمًا  
Muslim (*ap-der. m. sing.*) مُسْلِمٌ  
(One who surrenders himself to the will of God)  
(*Ap-der. m. dual.*) مُسْلِمَيْنِ  
twin muslims,  
those who surrendered مُسْلِمَيْنِ

صَرَبَ اللهُ مَثَلًا نَجْلًا قَيْنًا لِيُتَفَكَّرُوا

وَرَجُلًا سَلَمًا لِرَجُلٍ هَلْ يَسْتَوِينَ مَثَلًا

Allah profoundeth a similitude: a man having several partners quarrelling and a man wholly belonging to one man. Are the two equal in likeness? [39:29]

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) سَالِمُونَ

who are in full possession of the power of judgement and will

وَقَدْ كَانُوا يَدْعُونَ إِلَى السُّجُودِ وَهُمْ سَالِمُونَ

They had been called upon to prostrate themselves while yet they were whole.

[68:43]

peace, greeting (n) السَّلَامُ، سَلَامٌ

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*) سَلِيمٌ

whole, free from all taint of vice

stairway (n) *acc.* سَلْمٌ / سَلْمًا

surrender (1) (*v.n.*) الإِسْلَامُ

قُلْ لَأَسْأَلَنَّكُمْ إِسْلَامًا

Say thou: deem not your surrender a favour unto me. [49:17]

Islam (2)

إِنَّ الدِّينَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْإِسْلَامُ

Verily the religion with Allah is Islam. [3:19]

(Islam is the technical name of the creed preached

(Ap-der. m. plu.) x مُسْتَسْلِمُونَ  
submissive

بَلْ هُوَ الْيَوْمَ مُسْتَسْلِمُونَ  
Nay ! on that day they will  
be entirely submissive.  
[37:26]

س ل و ★

السَّلْوَى (n) the quails

(سَلْوَى is a noun derived  
from سَلْوَان (v.n.): conso-  
lation, comfort, also a kind  
of bird. According to  
Ibn Abbas a symbol of  
flesh or meat which is  
given as provision.—Rgh.)

س م د ★

(act. pic. m. plu.) سَامِدُونَ

< those who behave proudly  
سَمَدٌ يَسْمُدُ سَمُودًا (ن)  
to hold up one's head in  
pride

س م ر ★

(act. pic. m. sing.) acc. سَامِرًا  
< one who passes his nights  
in saying or hearing  
stories  
سَمَرَ يَسْمُرُ سَمْرًا وَ سَمُورًا (ن)  
to pass night awake in idle  
talk

وَأَتُونِي مُسْلِمِينَ

And come unto Me as those  
who surrender. [27:31]

gen. acc. مُسْلِمِينَ nom. مُسْلِمُونَ  
Muslims

(Ap-der. f. sing.) مُسْلِمَةٌ

Muslim (female or  
a group of Muslims)

(adjective of أُمَّة nation)

(Ap-der f. plu.) مُسْلِمَاتٌ

Muslims (female)

(v.n.) acc. ii تَسْلِيمًا  
submission (1)

لَتَجِدَنَّ فِي قُلُوبِ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا  
وَتَسْلِيمًا

Then they find in their hearts  
no vexation with that  
which thou hast decreed  
and they submit (with full)  
submission. [4:65]  
self-surrendering (2)

وَمَا زَادَهُمْ إِلَّا إِيمَانًا وَتَسْلِيمًا

And it only increased them  
in belief and self-surren-  
der. [33:22]

salutation (3)

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا

O ye who believe send your  
benedictions upon him and  
salute him with goodly  
salutation. [33:56]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.)	سَمِعُوا
they heard	
(perf. 2 p.m. plu.)	سَمِعْتُمْ
you heard	
(perf. 1st. p. plu.)	سَمِعْنَا
we heard	
(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)	يَسْمَعُ
~hears	
acc. gen. يَسْمَعُونَ / يَسْمَعُوا	
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)	
they, that they may, they do not, hear	
(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.)	تَسْمَعُ
thou hear	
acc. gen. تَسْمَعُونَ / تَسْمَعُوا	
(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)	
you, that you may, you do not, hear	
(epl. 2 p.m. plu.)	لَتَسْمَعَنَّ
you surely will hear	
(imperf. 1st. p. sing.)	أَسْمَعُ
I hear	
(imperf. 1st. p. plu.)	نَسْمَعُ
we hear	
we used to hear	كُنَّا نَسْمَعُ
(perate m. sing.)	اسْمَعْ
listen (thou) !	
(perate m. plu.)	اسْمَعُوا
hear, listen (you) !	
(اسْمَعُوا فِي)	
listen to me	
(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv	أَسْمَعُ
~made SS hear	

مُسْتَكْبِرِينَ بِهِ سَائِرًا تَهْجُرُونَ  
Stiff-necked, discoursing there-  
of by night reviling.

[23:67]

(the word سَائِرًا has occu-  
red here in the verse as  
حَالٍ i.e., in the state of  
doing so).

Samiri (n) الساميري

Note : الساميري is not a pro-  
per noun, a man belonging  
to a tribe called سَائِرَةٌ  
or سَمْرَةٌ existed at the  
time of Moses (IK. Tb.).  
According to the recent  
researches, the word  
sounds more of an appel-  
lation than of a personal  
name. If we look to old  
Egyptian, we have  
'Shemer': a stranger, for-  
eigner. As the Israelites  
had just left Egypt, they  
might quite well have  
among them any Egypti-  
anised Hebrew bearing  
that nickname (Jid. > Aya.  
P. 16, n. 381).

س م ع \*

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.)	سَمِعَ
~heard	
(perf. 3 p.f. sing.)	سَمِعَتْ
~(f) heard	

(form of wonder) **أَسْمِعْ - يَسْمَعُ**  
how clear is his hearing !

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَسْمَعُونَ**  
< they hear

perceive through (n) **السَّمْعُ / سَمِعَ**  
ear, hearing

acc. **السَّمْعُ**, **السَّمِيعُ** nom. **سَمِيعًا**

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.)  
one who listens

(and also one of the Excellent Names of Allah meaning 'The Hearer')

listeners (ints. plu.) **سَمَاعُونَ**

(sing.) **سَمَاعٌ** <

★ س م ك

height (n) **سَمَكٌ**

★ س م م

the eye of needle (n) **سَمٌّ**

حَتَّىٰ يَلِجَ الْجَمَلُ فِي سَمِّ الْخِيَاطِ  
Until a camel passeth  
through the eye of a needle.  
[7:40]

scorching wind, (n.) **السَّمُومُ**, **سَمُومٌ**  
scorch

★ س م ن

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يُسْمِعُ**  
~nourishes

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يُسْمِعُ** iv  
~makes to hear

juss. **تُسْمِعْ / تَسْمِعْ**  
(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
thou make hear

you make not hear **إِنْ تُسْمِعْ**

(pis. pic. m. sing.) **يُسْمِعُ** iv  
one being made to hear

وَيَقُولُونَ سَمِعْنَا وَعَصَيْنَا وَأَنشُرُوا سَمْعَهُمْ  
They say: We hear and  
we disobey and hear thou  
without being made to  
obey. [4:46]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **اَسْمَعُ** viii  
< ~heard

as RF **اَسْمَعُ اِسْمَاعًا**

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) **اَسْمَعُوا** viii  
they heard

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَسْمَعُ** viii  
~listens, hears

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَسْمَعُونَ** viii  
they hear

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) **تَسْمَعُونَ** viii  
you hear

(perate. m. sing.) **اَسْمِعْ** viii  
(thou) listen ! hear !

(perate. m. plu.) **اَسْمِعُوا** viii  
(you) listen ! hear !

(Ap-der. m. sing.) **مُسْمِعٌ** viii,  
listener

(ap-der. > m. plu.) **مُسْمِعُونَ**  
listeners

(perate. m. plu.) ii سَمَوَاتٍ  
(you) name !

(you) name them سَمَوْهُمْ  
< heaven (n.) السَّمَاءُ، سَمَاوَاتٍ

*litt.* : the higher or highest, upper or uppermost part of anything (LL). Essentially it is the upper part of the universe in contradistinction to the earth.

heavens (n.p.) السَّمَاوَاتُ، سَمَاوَاتٍ  
the name (n.) الإِسْمُ، إِسْمٌ

the names (n.p.b.) الأَسْمَاءُ، أَسْمَاءٌ  
(act. pic. m. sing.) acc. سَمِيًّا  
name-sake (1)

لَمْ نَجْعَلْ لَهُ مِثْلًا  
We have not aforetime made his name-sake. [19:7]

compeer (2)

هَلْ تَعْلَمُ لَهُ سَمِيًّا  
Knowest thou (any as) his compeer. [19:65]

giving a name (v.n.) ii تَسْمِيَةً

لَيَسْمُونَ الْمَلَائِكَةَ تَسْمِيَةَ الْأُنثَى  
They name the angels the name of females. [53:27]

(pis. pic. m. sing.) ii مَسْمُومٌ  
named one, fixed

لَا تَنْصُرُونَ وَلَا يُغْنِي عَنْكُمْ جُحُودٌ

Which shall neither nourish not avail against hunger. [88:7]

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) سَمِينٌ  
fat one

(act. 2 pic. m. plu.) سَمَانَ  
fat ones  
(sing.) < سَمِينٌ

س م و ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii تَسَمَّى  
~has named

< < سَمًا يَسْمُو سَمُورًا (ن)  
to be high, elevated, sublime, rise high

تَسَمَّى ii تَسْمِيَةً  
to give name to, to name

مِلَّةَ أَبِيكَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ هُوَ سَمُورًا الْمُسْلِمِينَ  
The faith of your father Ibrahim, he hath named you Muslim. [22:78]

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) ii سَمَيْتُ  
I named

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) ii سَمَيْتُمْ  
you have named

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) ii يَسْمُونَ  
they name

(pp. 3 p.f. sing.) ii مَسْمُومٌ  
~is named, (called)

Note : 'Tasnim' is generally taken to be a proper noun but according to Zajjaz (grammarian) it is a water coming upon them from above.' (LL)

★ س ن ن

tooth (n.) السن

وَالَّذِينَ بِالْحَسَنِ

And a tooth for a tooth.

[5:45]

dispensation (n.) سِنَّةٌ

مَضَتْ سُنَّتُ الْأَوَّلِينَ

Then already gone forth is the dispensation of the ancients.

[8:38]

dispensations (n.p.) سِنًا

وَيَهْدِيكُمْ سُنَنَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ

And He guides you unto dispensations of those before you.

[4:26]

(pis. pic. m. sing.) مَسْنُونٌ  
< moulded

مَسَّنَ يَسْنُ سِنًا (ن)

to mould clay (assim)

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ صَلْصَالٍ  
مِنْ سِجَاةٍ مَسْنُونٍ

And verily We have created human being from ringling clay of loam moulded.

[15:26]

إِذَا تَدَايَعْتُمْ بِالْبَيْنِ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى

When ye deal with another in lending for a fixed term.

[2:282]

س ن ب ل

a corn-ear (n.) سُنْبَلَةٌ

(n.p.) سَنَابِلٌ، سُنْبَلَاتٌ  
< corn-ears

(sing.) سُنْبَلَةٌ

★ س ن د

(pis. pic. f. sing.) ii مُسْنَدَةٌ  
< propped up

to support سَنَدًا تَسْنِدًا

firmly, set up stays or props against a wall

<< سَنَدًا يَسْنُدُ

سُودًا، تَسَانَدًا وَاسْتَنَدًا

to lean upon, stay oneself upon, reply upon, confide in

س ن د س

satin (Jid.) (n.) سُنْدُسٌ  
finest silk (Pic.)

★ س ن م

Tasnim (prop. n.) تَسْنِيمٌ

## س ه ل ★

سهولٌ <plain lands (np.)  
(sing.) سهولٌ

## س ه م ★

سَاهَمَ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iii  
<~joined the lots, cast the lots,

سَاهَمَ يَسَاهِمُ مَسَاهِمَةً  
to cast lots

## س ه و ★

سَاهَوْنَ (act. pic. m. plu.)  
<those who are unmindful

سَاهَا يَسْهُو سَهْوًا وَسَهْوًا (ن)  
to overlook, neglect, be heedless, unmindful

## س و ع ★

سَاءَ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) h.v.  
<~was evil

سَاءَ يَسُوُّ سُوءًا وَ مَسَاءَةً (ن)  
to treat badly, do evil to,  
to disgrace (as أَسَاءَ )

سَاءَتْ (perf. 3 p.f. sing.) h.v.  
~was evil (f)

## س ن ه ★

لَمْ يَسْتَسْئِمْ (juss.)  
(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) v,  
<~has not rotten

سَنِتْ يَسْتَسْنِمْ سَنًا (س) وَ تَسْنَةً  
to be advanced in age,  
change colour, taste and smell

## س ن و ★

سَنَا <flash, brightness, (n)  
light, gleaming

سَنَا يَسْتَوُّ سَنَاوًا (ن)  
to blaze (fire, lightning)

يَكَادُ سَنَاوَةٌ تَهْبِطُ بِالْأَبْصَارِ  
Well-nigh the flash of His lightning takes away the sights. [24:43]

سَنَةً (n.) year

السِّنِينَ ، سِنِينَ (n.p.) years

## س ه ر ★

السَّاهِرَةُ <surface (of the (n)  
earth) litt. awakened

[السَّاهِرَةُ (act. pis. f. sing.)  
is a wide land having no growth ; interpreted as the land of the hereafter.]



evil rain مَطَرُ السَّوِّءِ  
 evil thought ظَنُّ السَّوِّءِ  
 evil (n) السَّوِّءُ، سَوْءٌ

وَمَا مَسَّنِي السَّوِّءُ

And evil would not have  
 touched me. [7:188]

vicious (n) سَيِّئاً

(opp. صَالِحاً righteous)

evil (n) السَّيِّئِ

plotting of evil مَكْرُ السَّيِّئِ

ill, evil, bad (n) سَيِّئَةٌ

(opp. حَسَنَةٌ good)

evil (decds) (n. p.) السَّيِّئَاتُ، سَيِّئَاتٌ

much bad (elative) أَسْوَأُ

evil (elative f.) السَّوْأَى

(Note : The word السَّوْأَى

is elative (f.) of أَسْوَأُ )

corpse (1) (n) سَوْءَةٌ

كَيْفَ يُؤَارَى سَوْءَةَ أَخِيهِ

How he may cover the corpse  
 of his brother. [5:31]

the external (2) (np.) سَوْمَاتُ  
 portion of the organs of  
 generation of both sexes

لِيُنْبِذِي لِهَمَامَاؤُرِي عَنْهُمَا مِنْ سَوَاتِمَاهُمَا

In order that he might dis-  
 cover unto the twain which  
 lay hidden from the twain  
 of their shame. [7:20]

(el. 3 p.m. sing.) h.v. لِيَسُوْزَا  
 that they may disgrace

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) juss. تَسُوْ  
 ~may annoy

إِنْ يُبْدَ لَكَ تَسُوْرٌ

If it is disclosed to you, may  
 annoy you. [5:101]

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) سَيِّئٌ

~was distressed

(pp. 3 p.f. sing.) سَيِّئَتْ

litt. ~would be/were dis-  
 tressed

meta. ~would be/ were  
 grieved, sad

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv آسَاءَ  
 worked evil, committed evil

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv آسَاوُوا  
 they worked evil, commit-  
 ted evil

(perf. 2 p.f. plu.) iv آسَأْتُمْ  
 you worked or committed  
 evil

Note : آسَاءَ (trilateral) is in-

transitive while (iv) آسَاءَ  
 is transitive.

(Ap-der. m. sing.) iv الْمُسِيْبُ  
 evil-doer

wicked, evil (n) السَّوِّءُ، سَوْءٌ

مَا كَانَ أَبُوكَ إِسْرَءِيْمَ

Thy father was not a man of  
 evil. [19:28]

evil turn دَائِرَةُ السَّوِّءِ

يَوْمَ تَبْيَضُّ وُجُوهٌ وَتَسْوَدُّ وُجُوهٌ

On a day whereon faces become whitened and faces become blackened. [3:106]

black (n) **الْأَسْوَدُ**

< black ones (n. p.) **سَوْدٌ**

(sing.) **مُسْوَدًا**

(ap-der. ix, > m. sing.) acc. **أَسْوَدٌ**  
blackened, darkened one

(ap-der. > ix, f. sing.) acc. **مُسْوَدَةٌ**  
blackened one (f.),  
darkened one

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) acc. **سَيِّدًا**  
< a leader (1)

**سَادَ يَسُودُ سَيَادَةً وَ سُوْدَدًا (ن)**  
to be head, leader, master  
or a chief

**سَيِّدًا وَ حَصْرًا وَ نَبِيًّا مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ**

A leader and a chaste (one)  
and a Prophet righteous.  
[3:39]

master (2)

**وَالْقِيَامَتِ سَيِّدَهَا لَكِنَّا الْبَابُ**

And the twain met her master  
at the door. [12:25]

< chiefs (3) (n. p.) **سَادَةٌ**

(sing.) **سَيِّدٌ**

**وَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّا أَطَعْنَا سَادَتَنَا**

And they said ! O our Lord,  
varily, we obeyed our  
chiefs. [33:67]

★ ★ ★ ★

Saiba (prop. n.) **سَابِئَةٌ**

(i.e. a camel, turned loose as a consecrated animal, to be fed and exempted from common services. 'Saiba' signifies merely a camel turned loose, her being so turned out was generally in fulfilment of a vow—'Palmer').

★ س و ح ★

court (n.) **سَاحَةٌ**

**فَإِذَا نَزَلَ بِسَاحَتِهِمْ فَسَاءَ صَبَاحُ النَّارِ**

So when it descends in their court, evil will be the morning of the warned ones. [37:177]

★ س و د ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) ix **أَسْوَدَتْ**  
~ became blackened

< **أَسْوَدٌ** ix **أَسْوَادًا**

>> **سَوَدَ يَسْوَدُ سَوَادًا (س)**  
to become black

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) ix **تَسْوَدُ**  
become blackened

## س و ط ★

scourge (*Jid.*) (n.) سَوَطٌ  
a portion (*LL*)

(سَوَطٌ signifies primarily the mixing of a thing with another (*Rgh.*), then it comes to signify 'a whip'. But in the verse 89:13

قَصَبَ عَلَيْهِمْ رَبُّكَ سَوَاطِئَ  
it means a share or portion. Thus the meaning of the verse, according to *LL* will be "so thy Lord poured on them a portion of torment."

## س و ع ★

an hour (1) (n.) سَاعَةٌ

مَا لِيَوْمًا غَيْرَ سَاعَةٍ

They tarried not but an hour.  
[30:55]

the Day of (2) (n.) السَّاعَةُ  
Resurrection

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَهُمُ السَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً

Until when the hour (the Resurrection) came unto them on a sudden. [6:31]

Note : سَاعَةٌ means a part of time within a day or night (*Mjm.*), when a definite article is attached it signifies the Resurrection.

## س و ر ★

(*perf.* 3 *p.m. plu.*) v تَسَوَّرُوا  
< they climbed

to scale a wall تَسَوَّرَ v تَسَوَّرُوا

إِذْ تَسَوَّرُوا الْمِحْرَابَ

When they made an entry into the private chamber by climbing the wall.

[38:21]

a high wall (n.) سُوْرٌ

فَصُرِّبَتْ بَيْنَهُمْ سُورَةٌ لَهُ بَابٌ

Then a wall, with a door in it, will be raised between them.

[57:13]

< bracelets (n.p.) أَسْوِرَةٌ

(*sing.*) سِوَارَةٌ

bracelets (*acc.*) أَسْوِرَاتٌ

a chapter from the (n.) سُورَةٌ  
holy Quran

(Not used for chapters other than that of the Quran. According to some commentators سُورَةٌ means a part of Quran consisting of at least three verses.)

(*Mjm.*)

< chapters of the (n.p.) سُورَاتٌ  
Holy Quran

(*sing.*) سُورَةٌ

(*pip. 3 p.m. plu.*) بِسَاقُونَ  
they are driven or led

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) سَاقٍ  
a driver

shank (n) سَاقٌ

يَوْمَ يُكْشَفُ عَنْ سَاقٍ

(Remember) the day whereon  
the shank will be bared.  
[68:42]

(the expression 'uncovering  
the shank' in Arabic has,  
besides its literal sense, a  
certain meaning that is  
indicative of a grievous  
and terrible calamity.  
Thus it is said "we have  
uncovered its shank" when  
it is meant to express the  
fury and rage of battle.  
And one says of a man  
when difficulty or calamity

befalls him ; كَشَفَ عَنْ سَاقِهِ  
meaning, 'he prepared him-  
self for difficulty'—LL).

وَالسَّعْبِ السَّائِي بِالسَّاقِ

And one shank is entangled  
with the (other) shank *i.e.*,  
(in extreme agony, as it is  
with dying persons).  
[75:29]

وَكَشَفَتْ عَنْ سَاقَيْهَا

And she bared her shanks.  
(here the word denotes the  
original and literal mean-  
ing). [27:44]

★ ★ ★ ★

'Suwa' (*prop. n.*) سُوَاعًا  
(a goddess of Hudhail tribe)

★ س و غ

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَسْوَعُ  
~swallows

swallow < أَسَاعَ

<< سَاعَ يَسْوَعُ سُوَاعًا (ن)  
to be easy and agreeable, to  
swallow, to make easy to

He well nigh swallowes it  
not. [14:17]

سَاطِعٌ *nom.* سَاطِعًا *assim.*

(*act. pic. m. sing.*)  
easy and pleasant to  
swallow

★ س و ق

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) سَقْنَا  
<we drove

سَاقٍ بِسَوْقٍ سَوْقًا (ن)  
to drive an animal or  
cloud by wind

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) نَسْوِقُ  
we will drive

(*pp. 3 p.m. sing.*) سَبِقَ  
~will be driven, was driven

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَسُومُونَ  
they force (they were forcing or imposing evil)

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) iv يَسِيمُونَ  
you pasture

iv < اَسَامَ يَسِيمُ اِسَامَةً  
to pasture

marks (n) سِيَابًا

بِيَمَانِهِمْ فِي رُجُومِهِمْ مِنْ اَعْرَ السَّجُودِ  
Mark of them is on their faces from the effect of the prostration. [48:29]

(*Ap-der. m.plu.*) ii مَسُومِينَ  
marked ones

to mark SS سَوَّمَ تَسْوِيْمًا  
with SS, to be distinguished

( in the Quran may mean either marked by the colour or the like of their horses and so distinguished from others—LL)

(*pis. pic. f. sing.*) ii الْمَسُومَةُ، مَسُومَةٌ  
marked

س و ي ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) ii سَوَّى  
< ~formed (1)  
(with just proportion)

ii < سَوَّى تَسْوِيَةً

(1) to form with just proportion

< legs (1) (n. p.) السُّوقُ

(*sing.*) سَاقٌ

تَطْلِقُ مَسَاحِي السُّوقِ وَالْاَعْنَاقِ

And he set about slashing their legs and necks. [38:33]

< stems (of a tree) (2)

(*sing.*) سَاقٌ

قَاسَتْوِي عَلَى سُوْقِهِ

And it stands firmly on its stems. [48:29]

< markets (n.p.b.)

(*sing.*) الْأَسْوَاقُ سُوقٌ

س و ل ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) ii سَوَّلَ  
< ~embellished

to deceive, ii سَوَّلَ تَسْوِيلًا  
lead one to error,

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) ii سَوَّلَتْ  
~embellished

س و م ★

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَسُومُ  
< ~perpetrates, imposes

سَامَ يَسُومُ سَوْمًا (ن)

(i) to bring evil upon, to force

(ii) to pasture at large

(*pip. 3 p. f. sing.*) ii **سَوَّى**  
 ~is levelled

وَسَوَّى بِهِمُ الْأَرْضَ  
 Were the earth levelled with  
 them. [4:42]

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iii **سَاوَى**  
 ~equalized

حَتَّى إِذَا سَاوَى بَيْنَ الصَّدَائِنِ  
 At length, he had levelled up  
 between two mountain  
 sides. (or when evened up,  
 i.e., filled the intervening  
 space). [18:96]

(*intes.*) **عَلَى** (1) viii **اَسْتَوَى**  
 (*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*)  
 ~established himself

الرَّحْمَنُ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ اسْتَوَى  
 The Compassionate on the  
 throne is established.  
 [20:5]

~turned to (2) : **إِلَى** -

فَوَسَّوْا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ  
 Then He turned to the hea-  
 ven. [2:29]

(or He directed himself to the  
 heaven **إِلَى السَّمَاءِ** **فَوَسَّوْا**  
 is metaphorically said of  
 God, meaning : 'then He  
 directed Himself by His  
 will to the heaven or ele-  
 vated regions, or upwards,  
 or to the heavenly bodies.)

(2) to make one thing equal  
 to another

(3) to make complete, adjust,  
 rectify

(4) to level

وَدَخَلَ قَسْوَى  
 And then He created (him)  
 and formed (him). [75:38]  
 ~completed (2)

فَسَوَّاهُنَّ سَبْعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ  
 He made them complete  
 seven heavens. [2:29]  
 ~made perfect (3)

وَنَفْسٍ وَمَا سَوَّاهَا  
 And the soul and its perfec-  
 tion. [91:7]

Note : **وَمَا** is of verbal  
 noun (Masdariyah)  
 (see *Abk.*)

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) ii **نَسَوَّى**  
 we make equal (1)

إِذْ نَسَوَّيْكُمْ رَبِّتِ الْعَالَمِينَ  
 When we made you equal  
 with the Lord of worlds.  
 [26:98]

we make complete (2)

بَلَى قَدِيرِينَ عَلَىٰ أَنْ نَسَوَّى بَنَانَهُ  
 Yes ! we are powerful to  
 make complete (his whole  
 body even) his fingers.  
 [75:4]

~is not equal

لَا يَسْتَوِي

(*imperf. 3 p.m. dual.*)  
يَسْتَوِيَانِ  
the twain are equal

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*)  
يَسْتَوُونَ  
they are equal

(*el. 2 p.m. plu.*)  
تَسْتَوُوا  
that you may mount firmly

open, central (n.) سَوَى

مَكَانًا سَوِيًّا

A central (or open) place.  
[20:58]

alike ! same (1) سَوَاءٌ

سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ أُنذِرْتَهُمْ أَمْ لَمْ تُنذِرْهُمْ  
(It is) alike for them whether  
thou warneth them or  
warneth them not. [2:6]

equal (2)

فَمَا الَّذِينَ فُضِّلُوا بِرَأْدِي رَبِّي عَلَيْهِمْ  
أَيْمَانُهُمْ فَهُمْ فِيهِ سَوَاءٌ

Then those who are referred,  
are not going to hand  
over their provision to  
those whom their right  
hand possesses so as to be  
equal. [16:71]

level (balanced) (3)

أُولَئِكَ سَرُّوْنَا وَأَصْلُنَا عَنْ سَوَاءِ السَّبِيلِ  
Those are worst in abode  
and farthest astray from  
the level (balanced) way.  
[5:60]

~became firm (3)  
(without preposition)

وَلَمَّا بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُ وَاسْتَوَى

And when he attained his  
full strength and became  
firm. [28:14]

~stood firm (4)

فَاسْتَوَى عَلَى سُوْقِهِ

Then stood firmly on its  
stems. [48:29]

ذُو مِرَّةٍ فَاسْتَوَى

One strong in make, then he  
stood firm. [53:6]

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) viii اسْتَوَتْ

~rested

وَاسْتَوَتْ عَلَى الْجُودِيِّ

And it rested on Judi.,  
[11:44]

(*perf. 2 p.m. sing.*) viii اسْتَوَيْتَ

~thou art settled

وَإِنَّا اسْتَوَيْتَ أَنْتَ وَمَنْ مَعَكَ

And when thou art settled,  
thou and those with thee  
in the Ark'. [23:28]

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) viii اسْتَوَيْتُمْ

you mount

إِذَا اسْتَوَيْتُمْ عَلَىٰهَا

When ye mount thereon.  
[43:13]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) viii يَسْتَوِي

~is equal

## س ي ل

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v. سَالَتْ  
< ~flowed.

سَالَ بَيْبِلٌ مَسِيلًا وَ مَسِيلَانًا  
to flow !

run (water), to be liquid

أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَسَالَتْ أَوْدِيَةٌ  
He sendeth down water  
from the heaven, so that  
the valleys flow. [13:17]

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) iv, w.v. أَسَلْنَا  
we made to flow

وَأَسَلْنَا لَهُ عَيْنَ الْقِطْرِ  
And We made a fount of  
brass to flow for him.  
[34:12]

التَّسِيلُ، سَيْلٌ  
the torrent (n.)

## س ي ن

سَيْنَاءَ (p.n.)

سَيْنِينَ (p.n.)

Sinai is a mountain in  
Egypt where Prophet Musa  
(peace be upon him)  
was given the divine  
commendments. Sinai is  
therefore the mountain of  
the giving of the law.

The Quran has mentioned it  
by two form Sainaa (23:  
20 and Seeneena 95:2)

midst (4)

فَأَنظَرَ نَوَاحِي السَّمَاءِ وَرَأَى الْبَصِيرَةَ  
Then he will look down and  
see him in the midst of  
the flaming fire. [37:55]  
fair (5)

وَاهْدِنَا إِلَى سَوَاءِ الصِّرَاطِ  
And guide us unto the fair  
path. [38:22]

سَوِيًّا  
sound (n.) acc.  
(physically quite fit)

قَالَ أَيُّنِكَ الْأَفْكَارُ النَّاسِ ثَلَاثَ لَيَالٍ سَوِيًّا  
He said thy sign is that thou  
shalt not speak unto man-  
kind for three nights  
(while) sound. i. e., he  
was physically quite fit  
and not affected by any  
disease of the tongue (JK.)  
[19:10]

فَتَشَكَّلَ لَهَا بَشَرًا سَوِيًّا  
And it took unto her the  
form of a human being  
sound. [19:17]

## س ي ر

السَّيْرُ، سَيْرًا  
movement (v.n.)  
make, form, state (n.) سَيْرَةً

سَنُودًا هَالِكًا بِرَبِّهَا الْأُولَى  
We shall restore it to its  
former state. [20:21]

السَّيْرَةُ، مَيَّارَةٌ  
caravan (n.)



## كتاب الشين

ش أ ن ★

(n.) gen. شَأْنٌ nom. شَأْنٌ

<state, affair, business, concern,

ش ب ه ★

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) ii شَبَّهَ

<~made dubious, resembling

ii شَبَّهَ بِشَيْءٍ تَشْبِيْهًا

to assimilate, to make similar

وَلَكِنْ شَبَّهَتْ لَهُمْ

But it was made dubious to them. (Jid.) But it appeared unto them. (Pic.)

[4:157]

ش أ م ★

<<left side, the left (n) المَشَامَةُ calamity شَوْمٌ

opp. مَيْمٌ good luck

leftside as a مَشَمَّةٌ <

symbol of calamity

opp. rightside as a

symbol of good future

وَأَصْحَابُ الشَّمَاةِ مَا أَصْحَابُ الشِّمَّةِ

And those on the left hand, how miserable shall be those on the left hand. (i. e., the damned ones whose books of deeds will be delivered in their left hand.)

[56:9]

شَتَّ يَشْتُ شَتًّا وَ شَتَاتًا وَ شَتِينًا (ن)  
to be scattered,  
dispersed

فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهَا أَزْوَاجًا مِّنْ تِبَابٍ شَتَّى  
We have brought forth various kinds of plants.  
[20:53]

divided (2)

تَخَبَّرْتَهُمْ جَمِيعًا وَقُلُوبُهُمْ شَتَّى  
Thou wouldst them united,  
but their hearts are divided.  
[59:14]

diverse, disperse (3)

إِنَّ سَعْيَكُمْ لَشَتَّى  
You striving is surely diverse.  
[92:4]

separately (1) (n.p.) acc. أَشْتَاتًا

لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَأْكُلُوا جَمِيعًا أَوْ أَشْتَاتًا  
No fault is there upon you  
whether you eat together  
or separately. [24:61]

sundry and (2)  
scattered

يَوْمَئِذٍ يَصُدُّ النَّاسُ أَشْتَاتًا  
On that day men will come  
forth in sundry and scat-  
tered groups. [99:6]

ش ت و ★

الْقِتَاءُ the winter (n.)

the words مُشَبَّهٌ لَّهُمْ may bear  
two interpretations : he  
was made to be like (it)  
or to resemble it ; or the  
matter was made dubious  
or obscure. (M. A. > LL)

تَشَابَهَ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) vi  
~became dubious, alike

تَشَابَهَتْ (perf. 3 p.f. sing.) vi  
became consimilar, alike

مُتَشَابِهًا gen. مُتَشَابِهٌ acc. (Ap-der. vi, m. sing.)  
consimilar

مُتَشَابِهَاتٌ (Ap-der > vi f. plu.)  
consimilar

وَتِلْكَ آيَاتُ الْحُكْمِ الَّتِي هُنَّ أَمْزَاجٌ مِّنْ أَمْزَاجٍ مُّشْتَبِهَاتٍ

Where in some verses are  
firmly constructed—they  
are the mother of the book,  
and others consimilar. (i.e.,  
open to various interpre-  
tations ; those verses whose  
drift is not clear, owing  
either to their being too  
general or to their seem-  
ing opposition to some  
clear text. (Jid.) [3:7]

مُتَشَابِهًا (Ap-dr. > viii, m. sing.) acc.  
like each other

ش ت ت ★

شَتَّى < various (1) (adj.)

شَحَنَ بِشَحْنٍ شَحْنًا (ف)

to fill, to load

★ ش خ ص

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) شَخَّصَ

~starring

تَخَصَّصَ بِشَخْصٍ شَخْصًا (ف)

to be elevated, to fix the eye upon

(act. pic. f. sing.) شَاخِصَةً

starring

★ ش د د

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) شَدَدْنَا

we made strong (1)

&lt; شَدَّ يَشُدُّ شَدًّا (ن)

to strap, bind, to strengthen,

وَشَدَدْنَا مَلِكَهُ وَأَتَيْنَاهُ الْحِكْمَةَ وَفَصَّلَ  
الْخِطَابِWe made his dominion strong  
and gave him wisdom and  
decisive speech. [38:20]

we made firm (2)

نَحْنُ خَلَقْنَاهُمْ وَشَدَدْنَا أَسْرَهُمْ

It is We who created them  
and made firm their make.

[76:28]

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) نَشُدُّ

we shall strengthen SS

(perate. m. sing.) أَشَدُّ

strengthen ! (1)

★ ش ج ر

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) شَجَّرَ

~is disputed about

&lt; شَجَّرَ بِشَجْرٍ شَجُورًا (ن) - بَيْنَ

to be disputed about,  
between

حَتَّىٰ يَكُونُوا فِيهَا شِجْرًا مِمَّنْ

Until they make thee a judge  
of what is disputed between  
them. [4:65]

acc. شَجْرَةٌ nom. الشَّجَرَةُ

tree (n.) gen.

trces acc. nom. الشَّجَرُ، شَجَرٌ

★ ش ح ح

(act. 2 pic. m. plu.) أَشْحَىٰ

&lt;niggardly ones

شَحَّ بِشَحٍّ شَحًّا وَ شَحًّا (ن)

to be niggardly, greedy

niggardliness, شَحٌّ، شَحٌّ  
covetousness, greed

★ ش ح م

(sing.) شَحْمٌ &lt; fats (n.p.b.) شَحْمٌ

★ ش ح ن

(pact. pic. m. sing.) الشَّحُونُ  
< laden

mighty (3)

كَانَهُ شَدِيدَ الْقُوَى

One mighty in power has  
taught him. [53:5]

stern (4)

فَحَسَبْنَا حِسَابًا شَدِيدًا

Wherefore We reckoned with  
them a stern reckoning.  
[65:8]

great (5)

وَأَنْزَلْنَا الْحَدِيدَ فِيهِ بَأْسٌ شَدِيدٌ

And We sent down iron  
wherein is great violence.  
[57:25]

vehement (6)

وَأِنَّهُ لِحُبِّ الْخَيْرِ لَشَدِيدٌ

And verily in the love of  
wealth he is vehement.  
[100:8]

شَدَادٌ *nom.* شَدَادًا *acc.*

(*act. 2 pic. m. p.b.*)  
hard ones (1)

فَوَعْدَاؤُنَا يَنْصَبُ ذِكْرَكَ سَبْعَ شَدَادٍ

Then thereafter will come  
seven hard years. [12:48]

strong (2)

وَبَنَيْنَا فَوْقَكُمْ سَبْعًا شَدَادًا

And We have built over you  
seven strong heavens.  
[78:12]

أَشْدُدْ بِهِ أَزْرِمِي

Strengthen my back by him.  
[20:31]

harden (2)

وَأَشْدُدْ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ

And harden their hearts.  
[10:88]

(*perate. m. plu.*) شُدُّوا

tie fast ! (3)

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَغْمَسْتُهُمْ فِي الْمَوَاقِي

Untill when you have routed  
them up tie fast the bonds.  
[47:4]

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) *viii* اشْتَدَّتْ  
~ became hard

أَعْمَالُهُمْ كَرَمَادٍ اشْتَدَّتْ بِهِ الرِّيحُ فِي

يَوْمٍ عَاصِفٍ

Their works are like ashes  
upon which the wind bloweth  
hard on a stormy  
day. [14:18]

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*) الشَّدِيدُ، شَدِيدٌ  
severe (1)

فَلَنْ يَكْفُرَهُ اللَّهُ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ

Then verily Allah is severe  
in chastising. [2:211]

strong (2)

وَإِنَّا لَنَسْتَأْتِي السَّمَاءَ فَنُجِذُّهَا مِلْمًا حَرًّا شَدِيدًا

And we sought to reach the  
heaven but we found it  
filled with strong guards  
and flames. [72:8]

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُمْ مِنْ قَرْنٍ هُمْ أَشَدُّ مِنْهُمْ بَطْشًا

And how many a generation have We destroyed before them who were mightier in power than they. [50:36]

sometimes it is (4) used to show excess or vehemence in any matter. A few examples are furnished below.

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَشَدُّ حُبًّا لِلَّهِ

(a) Those who believe are stauncher in their love for Allah. [2:165]

تَوَلَّوْنَا زَعَنَ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْعَةٍ أَرَادُوا أَنْ يَنْتَهِوا  
الرَّحْمَنُ عَيْنًا

(b) Then We shall pluck out from every sect whichever of them was most stubborn in rebellion to the Beneficent. (Pic.) [19:69]

.....of them was the most hardened in disdain of the All-Merciful. (Arb.)

إِنَّ تَأْيِثَ اللَّيْلِ هِيَ أَشَدُّ وَطْأً وَأَقْوَمُ قِيلًا

(c) Verily the rising by night! It is most curbing and most conducive to right speech. (Jid.) [73:6]

terrible, severe (3)  
and strong

عَلَيْهَا مَلَائِكَةٌ غِلَاطٌ شِدَادٌ

Over which are harsh, terrible angels. (M.A.)

Over which are set angels strong, sever. (Pic.)

Over which are angels stern, strong. (Jid.) [66:6]

stern and firm (4) (n.b.)  
of heart

وَالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ أَشِدَّاءُ عَلَى الْكُفَّارِ وَرَحِيمًا بَيْنَهُمْ

And those who are with him are stern against infidels and merciful among themselves. (Jid.) firm of hearts against the disbelievers. (M.A.) [48:29]

most severe (1) (elative)

أَشَدُّ

وَلَعَذَابُ الْآخِرَةِ أَشَدُّ وَأَبْقَى

And surely the torment of the hereafter is most severe and most lasting.

[20:127]

stronger (2)

فَأَسْتَفْهِمُ أَمْهَرًا أَشَدُّ خَلْقًا أَمْرَمَنْ خَلَقْنَا

Ask them thou, are they stronger in structure or those others whom We have created. [37:11]

mightier (3)

وَأُشْرِبُوا فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ الْعِجْلَ بِكُفْرِهِمْ

- (a) And they were made to drink the calf in their hearts for their unbelief. (Arb.).
- (b) And they were made to imbibe (the love of) calf in their hearts (M. A.).
- (c) And (the worship of) the calf was made to sink into their hearts (Pic.).
- (b) And into their hearts the calf was made to sink because of their infidelity. (Jid.) [2:93]

شَارِبُونَ *nom.* الشَّارِبِينَ *gen.*

(act. pic. m. plu.)

drinkers

مَشْرَبٌ *acc.* (n. p. t.)

drinking place

مَشَارِبٌ *v.n. mim. p.b.*

drinks

شُرْبٌ *acc.* (v.n.)

drinking

شُرْبٌ *v.n.*

drinking

الشَّرَابِ، شَرَابٌ *nom.*

شَرَابًا *acc.* شَرَابٍ *gen.* (n.)  
drink

ش ر ح ★

شَرَّحَ *perf. 3 p.m. sing.*

~expanded

لَا أَسْمَأَسَدٌ رَهْبَةً فِي صُدُورِهِمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ

- (d) Surely ye are more awful in their breasts than Allah. [59:13]

أَشَدُّ *maturity (n.)*

وَلَمَّا بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُ آتَيْنَاهُ حُكْمًا وَعِلْمًا

- And when he attained his maturity, We gave him wisdom and knowledge.

[12:22]

ش ر ب ★

شَرِبَ *perf. 3 p.m. sing.*

~drank

شَرِبَ بِشَرِبٍ شُرْبًا وَ مَشْرَبًا (س)

to drink, swallow, sunk in, absorb

شَرِبُوا *perf. 3 p.m. plu.*

they drank

يَشْرَبُ *imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*

~will drink

يَشْرَبُونَ *imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*

they will drink

تَشْرَبُ *imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*

you drink

اشْرَبُوا *perate m. plu.*

(you) drink !

أُشْرِبُوا *pip. 3 p.m. plu. iv*

lit. they were made to drink

## ش ر ر ★

القَر، شَرًّا *nom.* شَرًّا *acc.* (n.)  
evil (1)

وَلَوْ يُعَجِّلُ اللَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ الشَّرَّ

And Allah were to hasten for them the evil. (M.A.)  
[10:11]

bad (2) (adj.)

وَعَسَى أَنْ تَمْسُقُوا شَيْئًا وَهِيَ كَرَاهَةٌ

And belike ye desire a thing whereas it is bad for you.  
[2:216]

worse, worst (3) (elative)

قُلْ هَلْ أُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِشَرِّ مِنْ ذَلِكَ شُرُوبًا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ

Say thou! shall I declare unto you something worse as a way with Allah than that? [5:60]

أُولَئِكَ شَرٌّ مَكَانًا

Those are worst in abode.  
[5:60]

caution. It is notable that

شَرًّا is an exceptional form of elative adjective while the measure for elative in Arabic is أَفْضَلُ

wicked, evil, (n.p.b.) الأَشْرَارُ  
vicious ones

sparks (n.) *gen.* شَرَّير

< شَرَحَ بِشَرَحٍ شَرْحًا (ف)

to uncover, spread out,  
made open

وَلَكِنْ مَنْ شَرَحَ بِالْكُفْرِ صَدْرًا فَعَلَيْهِمْ  
غَضَبُ اللَّهِ

But whosoever expandeth his breast to infidelity, upon them shall be wrath from Allah.  
[16:106]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) juss. شَرَحَ  
~ expands, makes open

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) juss. نَشْرَحُ  
we expand SS, make open

أَلَمْ نَشْرَحْ لَكَ صَدْرَكَ

Have We not expanded for thee thy breast, [94:1]

(parate. m. sing.) اشْرَحْ  
expand! open!

## ش ر د ★

شَرَّدَ (parate. ii, m. sing.)  
scatter! disperse!

< شَرَّدَ تَفْرِيدًا  
to disperse

<< شَرَّدَ بِشَرْدٍ شُرُودًا وَ شَرَادًا (ن)  
to flee, escape, depart

## ش ر ذ م

شُرْدَمَةٌ  
a small band (n.)

&lt;&lt; شَرَعَ شُرُوعًا (ف)

to raise, to appear, to begin

إِذْ كَانَتْ مِنْهُمْ أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ يَوْمَ سَبْتِهِمْ شُرَوعًا

When their fish came openly  
on their Sabt. (Jid.)

[7:163]

(act. 2 pic. f. sing.) شَرِيعَةً  
law (divine)Note : الشَّرِيعَةُ is not only a  
'law or ordinance' but also  
a religion, or a way of be-  
lief and practice in respect  
of religion. (jid. > LL)<law (divine) (n.) شِرْعَةٌ  
litt. custom, way

★ ش ر ق

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) أَشْرَقَتْ  
~beamed, gleamed, shone

&lt; أَشْرَقَ بِشُرُقٍ إِشْرَاقًا

to rise, shine, light up

(ap-der. m. plu.) iv مُشْرِقِينَ

فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الصَّيْحَةُ مُشْرِقِينَ  
Then they should took hold  
of him at the sunrise. (Jid.)

[15:73]

the (n.p.) الْمَشْرِقُ

(n. for p. dual.) الْمَشْرِقَيْنِ  
the east and the west(literally 'the two orient's'. A  
good equivalent idiom in

★ ش ر ط

أَشْرَاطٌ &lt; tokens (n.p.b.) شُرُوطٌ

token, sign

Note : the above mentioned

word أَشْرَاطٌ is the plural  
form of شَرَطٌ (with Fatha  
on the second redical), notof شَرَطٌ (with Sukun on  
it). That is why that theformer شَرَطٌ means sign  
and is transformed to the

plural as أَشْرَاطٌ and the

latter شَرَطٌ means condi-  
tion and is transformed  
to plural as شُرُوطٌ

★ ش ر ع

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) شَرَعَ  
~instituted, ordained< شَرَعَ يَشْرَعُ شُرْعًا (ف)  
to prescribe or institute a law(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) شَرَعُوا  
they instituted, prescribed(act. pic. f. plu.) acc. شُرْعًا  
<appearing on the surface

(sing.) شَارِعَةٌ



## ★ ش ر ك

(perate. m. sing.) iii  
share SS

< شَرِكٌ بِشَرِكٍ شِرْكَاً (س)  
to share,

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv  
< ~ associated, ascribed  
partners

to take إِشْرَاكًا  
into partnership

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv  
they associated, ascribed  
a partner

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) iv  
you associated SS to, ascribed  
partner to

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv  
you associated, ascribed  
partner to

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) iv  
we associated, we ascribed  
partner to

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv  
~ associates, ascribes part-  
ner

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv  
that SS is associated to

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv  
they associate, ascribe part-  
ner to

(imperf. 3 p.f. plu.) acc. iv  
that they shall associate

شَارِكٌ

أَشْرَكَ

أَشْرَكُوا

أَشْرَكْتَ

أَشْرَكْتُمْ

أَشْرَكْنَا

يُشْرِكُ

يُشْرِكُ

يُشْرِكُونَ

يُشْرِكْنَ

English would be "poles  
apart", for they could  
never meet. (Jid. > AYA)

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَنَا قَالَ يَلَيْتَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ بُعْدَ  
الشَّرْقَيْنِ

Until he cometh unto Us, he  
will say, Ah! would that  
there had been between  
me and thee the distance  
of the east and the west.  
(Jid.) [43:38]

the distance of the two easts.  
(Arb.)

the distance of the two hori-  
zons. (Pic.)

setting places, (n p.b.) الْمَشَارِقُ  
east,

Note : الْمَشَارِقُ is plural of الْمَشْرِقُ

مَشَارِقُ In the plural

signifies the differ-  
ent points of the horizon  
from whence the sun rises  
in the course of the year.  
(Jid.)

فَلَا أَقْسَمُ رَبِّ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ  
I swear by the Lord of the  
east and the west.

[70:40]

sunrise (v.n. > iv) الْإِشْرَاقُ

eastward, (n. r. adj.) شَرْقِيًّا  
eastern

eastern, (n. r. adj.) شَرْقِيَّةٌ  
of east

nom. **المُشْرِكُونَ**، **مُشْرِكُونَ**  
 gen. acc. **المُشْرِكِينَ**، **مُشْرِكِينَ**  
 (ap-der. > iv, m. plu.)  
 associators (1)

إِنْ أَطَعْتُمُوهُمْ إِنَّكُمْ لَمُشْرِكُونَ

And if you obey them you shall become associators indeed. [6:121]

infidels, idolaters (2)

وَإِذَا انسَلَخَ الْأَشْهُرُ الْحُرُمُ فَاتُّبِتُوا الْمُشْرِكِينَ  
 حَيْثُ وَجَدْتُمُوهُمْ

When therefore the sacred months have slipped away slay the associators (infidels) wheresoever ye find them. [9:5]

Note : **المُشْرِكُ** in Quran is sometimes used definitely for the infidels as in the verse quoted above (9:5) but it is used sometimes in a broader meaning also including Muslims (believers) as in the verse (6:121).

(Ap-der. > iv, f. plu.) **المُشْرِكَاتُ**  
 associator and infidel women

(Ap-der. > viii, m. plu.) **المُشْرِكُونَ**  
 sharers

associating (1) (n.) **الشِّرْكُ**، **يَشْرِكُ**

إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ

Verily associating is a tremendous wrong. [31:13]

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) acc. iv **تَشْرِكُ**  
 that you associate

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv **تَشْرِكُونَ**  
 you associate, ascribe partner

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) acc. iv **تَشْرِكُوا**  
 that you associate, ascribe SS as partner

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) iv **أَشْرِكُ**  
 I associate, ascribe as partner

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) acc. iv **أَشْرِكُ**  
 that I associate

(pip. 3 p. m. sing.) acc. iv **يُشْرِكُ**  
 that SS is associated to

(perate. m. sing.) acc. iv **أَشْرِكُ**  
 litt. SS to share

وَأَشْرِكُهُ فِي أَمْرِي

And let him share my task. [20:32]

(perate. neg. m. sing.) iv **لَا تَشْرِكُ**  
 associate not ! ascribe not SS to !

(perate. neg. m. plu.) iv **لَا تَشْرِكُوا**  
 (you) associate not ! ascribe not SS to !

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) **شَرِيكَ**  
 an associate, a partner

(act. 2 pic. m. plu.) **شُرَكَاءُ**  
 the associates, partners

(ap-der. > iv, m. sing.) **مُشْرِكٌ**  
 infidel, associator

(ap-der. > iv, f. sing.) **مُشْرِكَةٌ**  
 associator women

be translated as purchase or sale both. In the above-mentioned verse the word

يَشْرُونَ is rendered by authentic commentators both ways as it is mentioned by *Zamakhshari* and *Razi*. *Ibn Kathir* and *Jid.* have adopted the meaning of purchase.

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii اشترى  
 <~bought

to buy اشتراى اشتراى

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) viii اشترؤوا  
 they purchased (1)

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرَوُا الضَّلَاةَ بِالْهُدَى  
 These are they who purchased error for guidance.

[2:16]

they sold, bartered (2)

يَقْسِمُوا بِشُرُوكِهِمْ  
 Evil is that for which they sell their souls.  
 .....have bartered their souls" (*Jid.*) [2:90]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii يشترى  
 ~purchases, barter

(imperf 3 p.m. plu.) vii يشترؤن  
 they purchase, sell, barter

(el. 3 p.m. plu.) viii يشترؤوا  
 that they may barter, purchase

partnership (2)

أَرُونِي مَاذَا خَلَقُوا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ  
 أَمْ لَهُمْ شِرْكٌ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ

Show me whatsoever they have created of the earth, or have they any partnership in the heaven? [46:4]

ش ر ي ★

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) h.v. شروا  
 <they sold SS

شراى يشترى شراى و شرمى (ض)  
 to buy or sell, to exchange

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يشترى  
 ~sells

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يشترؤن  
 (a) they sell, (b) purchase

فَلْيَقْتُلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ يَشْرُونَ الْحَيَاةَ  
 الدُّنْيَا بِالْآخِرَةِ

(a) Let them therefore fight in the way of Allah those who have purchased the life of this world for the hereafter. (*Jid.*)

(b) Let those fight in the way of Allah who sell the life of this world for the other (i.e. hereafter). (*Pic.*) [4:74]

Note: the word الشراى litt. means commercial exchange. Therefore, it may

## ش ط ن ★

الشَّيْطَانُ *nom.* شَيْطَانٌ، شَيْطَانًا (n.)  
satan, devil

the root of verb شَطَنَ means,

'he was, or became remote, or far from the truth, and from the mercy of God' (Jid. > LL). *Rgh.* stresses: Shaitan is 'every insolent or rebellious one from among the Jinn and the men and the beasts.

satans, الشَّيَاطِينُ (n.p.b.)  
devils, rebellious ones

Note: شَيْطَانٌ if not preceded by the definite article **أَلْ** signifies 'any that is excessively or inordinately, proud or corrupt or unbelieving or rebellions, or that is insolent and audacious in acts of rebellion' (Jid. < LL).

## ش ع ب ★

شُعْرَبًا (n.p.b.) *acc.*  
nation, communities

شُعَبٍ (sing.) < شَعَبٌ  
(n.p.b.) *gen.*  
branches

شُعْبَةً (sing.) < شَعْبَةٌ

نَشَرْتُمْ (imperf. Ist. p. plu.)  
we purchase, barter

لَا تَشْتَرُوا (perate neg. m. plu.)  
barter not, purchase not

## ش ط ه ★

شَاطِئًا (n.)  
side

قُودِي مِنْ شَاطِئِ الْوَادِ الْأَيْمَنِ  
He was called from the right side of the valley. [28:30]

شَطًّا (n.)  
shoot, sprout

كَزَبَ أَخْرَجَ شَطًّا  
Like seed-produce that puts forth its sprout.  
.....its shoot (Jid.)  
[48:29]

## ش ط ر ★

شَطْرًا (n.) *acc.*  
towards

## ش ط ط ★

لَا تُشْطِطُوا (perate, neg. m. sing.)  
< act not unjustly or iniquitously

شَطًّا شَطَطًا (n.)  
to treat with  
unjustice to go beyond due bounds

شَطَطًا (n.) *acc.*  
enormity, abomination

where these rites and ceremonies are performed.'

poetry (n.) الشعر

<hair (n.p.b.) gen. الشعر  
(sing.) الشعر

Note أشعار is the plural of

الشعر (with *Fatha* on the first radical, not of الشعر (with *Kasar* on it) because this latter one means 'poetry'.

monument (n.p.) المنبر

وَأَذِّنْ صَوْرًا مِّنْ عِندِ اللَّهِ  
عِنْدَ الْمَشْرِقِ الْحَرَامِ

Then when ye hurry from Arafat, remember Allah near the sacred monument.

[2:198]

Note المشعر الحرام literally signifies the holy monument, which stands at the place known as Muzdalafa, or the ground bordering it, where the pilgrims stop for the night after their return from Arafat on the evening of ninth Dhul Hajjah.

Sirius (n.) الشعرى

(name of a star which the pagans considered a deity).

اِنطَلِقُوا إِلَى ظِلِّ ذِي ثَلَاثِ شُعَبٍ

Depart unto the shadow three-branched. [77:30]

ش ع ر ★

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) يشعرون

they perceive

شَعَرَ يَشْعُرُ، شَعْرًا يَشْعُرُ شِعْرًا  
وَشُعُورًا (ف، ك)

to perceive by the senses, to know

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) تشعرون

you perceive

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv. يشعُر  
~makes perceive or know

(emp. 3 p. m. sing.) لا يشعرون

do not let them know, or discover

poet (act. pic. m. sing.) شاعر

poets (act. pic. m. plu.) الشعراء

(act. 2 pic. f. plu.) شعائر

signs, marks

(sing.) شعيرة >

Note : شعائر الله means 'all those religious services which God has appointed to us as signs, or the rites and ceremonies of the pilgrimage and the places

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَشْفَعُونَ  
they intercede

(*el. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَشْفَعُوا  
that they may intercede

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) *gen.* الشَّافِعِينَ  
mediators, interceders

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*) شَفِيعٌ  
intercessor

(*act. 2 pic. m. plu.*) شَفَاعَةٌ  
intercessors

(*sing.*) شَفِيعٌ <  
intercession (*v.n.*) الشَّفَاعَةُ

<evenness (*n.*) الشَّفِيعُ

شَفَعَ يَشْفَعُ شَفْعًا (ف)

to make double, to pair

(a number divisible by two)

Note: the commentators hold different opinions about the abovementioned word. Therefore the commentaries on the Quran should be consulted in this connection.

ش ف ق ★

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *iv* أَشْفَقْتُمْ  
you feared,

< أَشْفَقَ إِشْفَاقًا

to be on guard against anyone, to fear and shun

(*perf. 3 p. f. plu.*) *iv* أَشْفَقْنَا  
they feared

ش ع ل ★

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *viii* اشْتَعَلَ  
~flared (*M.A.*)

*iv* << شَعَلَ يَشَعَلُ شَعْلًا (ف) وَ أَشَعَلَ

to light a fire *ii* وَ شَعَلَ

< اِشْتَعَلَ اِشْتِعَالًا

to become inflamed  
*litt.* inflamed

ش غ ف ★

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) شَفَعَتْ  
~affected deeply

*litt.* means that SS has so affected SS that the love entered beneath the pericardium.

ش غ ل ★

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) شَغَلَتْ  
< ~kept busy and occupied

to occupy شَغَلَ يَشْغَلُ شَغْلًا (ف)  
occupation (*n.*) شُغْلٌ

ش ف ع ★

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) يَشْفَعُ  
< ~intercedes

شَفَعَ يَشْفَعُ شَفَاعَةً (ف)  
to intercede for

وَمَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَمْسُقَ عَلَيْكَ

And I wish not to be hard  
on thee. [28:27]

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) iii شَاقُوا  
they opposed

< شَانَ بَشَاقًا شِقَاقًا  
to become hostile to

iii بَشَاقًا، بَشَاقِي  
(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*)  
~ opposes

(*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*) iii تَشَاقُونَ  
you become hostile, cause  
cleavage

لَتَعْلَمَنَّ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ يُشَاقُونَ  
وَيَقُولُ أَيْنَ شُرَكَائِي  
الَّذِينَ كُنْتُمْ تُشَاقُونَ فِيهِمْ

Then on the Judgment Day  
He will humiliate them and  
say : where are My asso-  
ciates regarding whom ye  
have been causing clea-  
vage ? (*Jid.*) for whose  
sake you became hostile ?  
[16:27]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يُشَقُّونَ  
~ splits asunder, cleaves  
asunder

(*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*) v تَشَقُّونَ  
~ splits or cleaves asunder

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) vii انشَقَّ  
~ rent asunder

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) vii انشَقَّتْ  
~ rent asunder

مُشْفِقُونَ 1 nom. مُشْفِقِينَ  
(*act. pic. m. plu.*)

fearful ones

التَّشَقُّقُ  
twilight, (n.)  
afterglow of sunset

ش ف ه و

شَفَتَيْنِ  
two lips (*n. dual.*)

ش ف ي ★

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَشْفِي  
< ~ heals

شَفَى بِشَفِي شِفَاءً (ض)  
to cure, heal

بِشْفِي (يَشْفِي بِرَفِي)  
~heals me

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) juss. يَشْفِ  
~heals, relieves

شِفَاءً  
healing (*v.n.*)

شَفَا  
brink (*n.*)

ش ق ق ★

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) شَقَقْنَا  
~ clove (1)

< شَقَّ بِشَقِّ شَقًّا (ن)  
to split, cleave

(*imperf. 1st p. sing.*) أَشَقُّ - عَلِيَّ  
I shall be hard (2)  
upon SS

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) شَقِيحٌ  
unblessed

the wretched (relative) الْأَشْقَى، أَشْقَى  
one, unfortunate

wretchedness (v.n.) شَقْوَةٌ

## ش ك ر ★

(pref. 3 p.m. sing.) شَكَرَ  
<~gave thanks, became grateful

شَكَرَ بِشُكْرٍ شُكْرًا وَ شُكْرَانًا (ن)  
to realise or acknowledge one's favour

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) شَكَرْتُمْ  
they returned / gave thanks

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَشْكُرُ  
~gives thanks

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَشْكُرُونَ  
they give thanks, become grateful

juss. تَشْكُرُوا nom. تَشْكُرُونَ  
(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
you give thank, become grateful

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) أَشْكُرُ  
I(return thanks,)become grateful

(perate. m. sing.) اَشْكُرْ  
be grateful!

(perate m. plu.) اَشْكُرُوا  
(you) be grateful,  
give/return thanks!

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) تَشْقَى  
~cleaves asunder

(v.n.) acc. شَقَا  
cleaving asunder

travail, distress, (n.) gen. شِقْ  
difficulty

وَتَحْمِيلُ أَثْقَالِكُمْ إِلَىٰ بَلَدٍ لَّمْ تَكُونُوا بَالِغِيهِ إِلَّا  
بِشِقِّ الْأَنْفُسِ

And they bear your loads to a city which ye could not reach except with travail (distress to) your souls. [16:7]

a distance hard (n.) شِقَّةٌ  
to reach

لَكِنَّ بَعْدَكَ عَلَيْهِمُ الشَّقَّةُ  
But the distance seemed hard unto them. [9:42]

cleavage, (v.n. iii) شِقَاقٌ  
divergence, schism

## ش ق ق ★

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) شَقُوا  
<~are/were wretched

سَقِيًّا يَشْقَى شَقَا وَ شَقَاةً وَ شَقْوَةً (س)  
to be miserable  
unfortunate

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) يَشْقَى  
~shall be distressed

(el. 2 p.m. sing.) acc. تَشْقَى  
that you may be distressed,  
lest you may be distressed



إِنَّهُ كَانَ عَبْدًا شَكُورًا

Verily he was a bondman  
grateful. [17:3]

appreciative, (2)  
bountiful in rewarding

إِنَّهُ غَفُورٌ شَكُورٌ

He is Forgiving, Appreciative.  
[35:30]

Note : شَكُورٌ is absolutely  
similar to شَاكِرٌ when it  
is applied to God ; see the  
above note.

thanksgiving (v.n.) شُكْرًا  
gratefulness, (v.n.) شُكُورًا  
thankfulness

ش ك س ★

(ap-der. > vi m. sing.) مُتَشَاكِرُونَ  
quarrelling ones

<< شَيْكِرٌ يَشْكُرُ شَكَاةً (س)  
to be perverse, stubborn,  
to < شَاكِرٌ <  
wrangle, quarrel

ش ك ك ★

doubt (n.) nom. juss. شَكًّا

ش ك ل ★

(act. pic. f. sing.) شَاكِلَةٌ  
manner, disposition

acc. شَاكِرًا nom. شَاكِرٌ

(act. pic. m. sing.)  
grateful (1)

شَاكِرًا لِأَنْعُمِهِ

Grateful for his bounties.  
[16:121]

appreciative (2)  
and bountiful in reward

وَمَنْ تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَاكِرٌ عَلِيمٌ

And whosoever voluntarily  
doth good, then verily  
Allah is appreciative, know-  
ing. (or) surely  
Allah is Bountiful in re-  
warding, Knowing  
[2:158]

Note : شَاكِرٌ when applied  
to God means, 'He who  
approves or rewards, or  
forgives, much or largely;  
He who gives large re-  
ward for small, or few,  
works' (LL) or, one who  
highly appreciates good  
and is bountiful in rewar-  
ding it

juss شَاكِرُونَ nom. الشَّاكِرِينَ ، شَاكِرِينَ  
(act. pic. m. plu.) acc.  
grateful or thankful ones

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) مَشْكُورًا  
accepted, appreciated, recom-  
pensed

acc. الشُّكُورُ ، شُكُورٌ nom. شُكُورًا  
grateful (2) (ints. sing.)

## ش م ز ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) xi أَشْمَزَتْ  
~shrank (with aversion)

< أَشْمَزَ أَشْمَزَانًا  
to shrink from

<< شَمَزَ بِشَمْرٍ شَمْرًا (ن) - مِنْ  
to feel aversion for

## ش م س ★

the sun (n.) acc. الشَّمْسُ ، شَمْسًا

## ش م ل ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) viii أَشْتَمَلَتْ عَلَى -  
~contained SS

< أَشْتَمَلْ أَشْتِمَالًا  
to contain, viii  
to comprise

<< شَمَلٌ يَشْمَلُ شَمَلًا وَ شَمُولًا  
وَ شَمِيلٌ يَشْمَلُ شَمَلًا (ن، س)  
to include, contain

the left (side) (1) (n.) الشَّمَالُ

لَقَدْ كَانَ لِإِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي مَسْكُونِهِمْ آيَةٌ عِجْبَتَيْنِ  
عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَشَمَلِهِ

Certainly there was a sign  
for Saba in their abode—  
two gardens on the right  
and the left hand. [34:15]

قُلْ كُلٌّ يَعْمَلُ عَلَى شَاكِلَتِهِ

Say : everyone acts according  
to his rule of conduct.

[17:84]

similar, like (n.) gen. شَكْلِي

## ش ك و ★

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) أَشْكُو  
<I bewail, (Jid.) I complain

شَكَا يَشْكُو شَكْوَى وَ شَكَاةً (ن)  
to complain, to accuse

(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) viii تَشْتَكِي  
thou complaineth, bewaileth

as RF أَشْكُوا <

a niche (n.) مَشَاةً (مَشَاةً)

## ش م ت ★

(perate. neg. m. sing.) لَا تُشْمِتُ  
cause not SS to rejoice (Jid.)  
make not SS gloat (Arb.)

< أَشْمَتَ إِشْمَاتًا - ب  
to make one rejoice at  
another, affection

## ش م خ ★

(act. pic. f. plu.) acc. شَائِعَاتٍ  
<lofty, high, tall

to be high شَمَعٌ يَشْمَعُ شَمْرَعًا (ن)

< شَهِدَ يَشْهَدُ شُهُودًا (س)  
to witness, be present  
<< شَهِدَ يَشْهَدُ شَهَادَةً (ك) - عَلَى  
to bear witness, give testi-  
mony against

وَشَهِدَتْ شَاهِدًا مِنْ أَهْلِهَا  
And a witness of her own  
family bore witness.  
[12:26]

is present (2)

كَمَنْ شَهِدَ فِي شَهْرٍ وَشَهِدَ فِيهِ  
So whoever of you is present  
in the month he shall fast  
therein. [2:185]

شَهِدُوا  
(perf. 3 p. m. plu.)  
they bore witness (1)

وَشَهِدُوا أَنَّ الرِّسَالَ حَقٌّ  
And they had borne witness  
that the messenger was  
true. [3:86]

they witnessed (2)

أَشْهَدُوا خَلْقَهُمْ  
Have witnessed their crea-  
tion? [43:19]

شَهِدْتُمْ  
(perf. 2 p. m. plu.)  
you bore witness

شَهِدْنَا  
(perf. 1st. p. plu.)  
we bore witness (1)

قَالُوا شَهِدْنَا عَلَى أَنْفُسِنَا  
They will say : we bear wit-  
ness against ourselves.  
[6:130]

the left hand (2)

وَأَتَمَّنَّ مِنْ أَرْقَى كَتَبَتْهُ بِشِمَالِهِ  
Then as to him who shall be  
vouchsafed his book in his  
left hand. [69:25]

الشِّمَالِ، شِمَائِلُ، شِمَائِلُ  
the left side (n.p.b.)

ش ن ه ★

شَانِيَةٌ  
(act. pl. m. sing.)  
traducer, insulter

شَتَانٌ  
hatred (n.)

ش ب ه ★

شِهَابٌ  
acc. شِهَابًا nom.  
flame (1) (n.) gen.

إِلَّا مَنْ خَطَفَ الْخَطْفَةَ فَاتَّبَعَهُ شِهَابٌ تَأْوِيٌّ  
Except him who snatches  
away (a word by stealth)  
and him then pursueth a  
glowing flame. [37:10]

a brand (2)

لَأُؤْتِيَنَّكُمْ شِهَابًا مُبِينًا  
Or bring you therefrom a  
burning brand. [27:7]

شِهَابٌ  
the flames (n.p.b.)

ش ه د ★

شَهِدَ  
(perf. 3 p. m. sing.)  
~ bore witness (1)

( <i>imperf. 2 p.m. plu.</i> )	تَشْهَدُونَ
you bear witness (1)	
you witness (2)	
( <i>imperf. 1st. p. sing.</i> )	أَشْهَدُ
I bear witness	
( <i>imperf. 1st. p. plu.</i> )	نَشْهَدُ
we bear witness	
( <i>perate. m. sing.</i> )	أَشْهَدُ
bear witness !	
( <i>perate. m. plu.</i> )	أَشْهَدُوا
(you) bear witness !	
( <i>perate. neg. m. sing.</i> )	لَا تَشْهَدُ
testify thou not !	
( <i>perf. 3 p.m. sing.</i> ) iv	أَشْهَدَ
~made SS testify	
( <i>perf. 1st p. sing.</i> ) iv	أَشْهَدْتُ
I made SS present	
( <i>imperf. 3 p.m. sing.</i> ) iv	يَشْهَدُ
~takes SS to witness	
( <i>imperf. 1st. p. si g.</i> ) iv	أَشْهَدُ
I take SS to witness	
( <i>perate. m. plu.</i> ) iv	أَشْهَدُوا
(you) take SS to witness	
( <i>prate. m. plu.</i> ) x	اسْتَشْهَدُوا
(you) call SS to witness	
acc. شَاهِدًا nom.	شَاهِدٌ
( <i>act. pic. m. sing.</i> )	
an evidence, a witness	
acc. gen. شَاهِدِينَ nom.	شَاهِدُونَ
( <i>act. pic. m. plu.</i> )	
bearers of witness (1)	
~witnesses (2)	

we witnessed (2)

وَتَلْعَوْنَ لِوَلِيِّهِ مَا شَهِدْنَا مَمْلُوكًا عَلَيْهِ

And thereafter we shall surely say unto his heir, we witnessed not the destruction of his household. [27:49]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَشْهَدُ

~bears witness (1)

~witnesses (2)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَشْهَدُونَ

they bear witness (1)

they witness (2)

(*el. 3 p.m. plu.*) لِيَشْهَدُوا

that they witness

(*imperf. 3 p.f. sing.*) تَشْهَدُ

will bear witness (1)

يَوْمَ تَشْهَدُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَلْسِنُهُمْ وَآيِدِيهِمْ وَأَرْجُلُهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

On the day wherefrom their tongues and their hands and their feet will bear witness against them regarding that which they were wont to work. [24:24]

declares on oath, (2)  
swears

وَيَذَرُوعَتَهَا الْعَذَابَ أَنْ تَشْهَدَ أَرْبَعَ شَهَدَاتٍ

بِاللَّهِ إِنَّهُ آيِنٌ الْكَذِبِينَ

And it will avert the chastisement from her if she testifieth by Allah four times that verily he is of the liars. [24:8]

وَمَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ فَأُولَئِكَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالصِّدِّيقِينَ وَالشُّهَدَاءِ وَالصَّالِحِينَ وَحَسُنَ أُولَئِكَ رَفِيقًا

And whosoever obeyeth Allah and the apostle, then those shall be with them whom Allah hath blessed, from among the prophets, the saints, the martyrs, and righteous. Excellent are these as a company.

[4:69]

acc. مَشْهُودًا nom. مَشْهُودٌ  
(pact. pic. m. sing.)

witnessed

witness (v.n. mim.) مَشَّهَدٌ

witness (v.n.) الشَّهَادَةُ

witnesses (v.n.p.) الشَّهَادَةُ

ش ه ر ★

month (n.) الشَّهْرُ، شَهْرٌ

two months (n. dual.) شَهْرَيْنِ

months (n.p.b.) الشُّهُورُ، الْأَشْهُورُ

ش ه ق ★

(v.n.) acc. سَيِّقًا nom. سَيِّقٌ  
roaring, braying

316

(act. pic. m. plu. b.) شُهُودٌ

(sing.) شَاهِدٌ < witnesses

(act. pic. m. p.b.) الْأَشْهَادُ

(sing.) شَاهِدٌ < witnesses

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) شَيْدٌ  
present (1)

فَدَا نِعْمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ إِذْ لَمْ أَكُنْ مَعَهُمْ شَهِيدًا

Allah hath bestowed favour on me that I was not present with them. [4:72]

witness (2)

وَجَدْنَا بِكَ شَهِيدًا عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ

And We shall bring thee against these as a witness.

[16:89]

heedful (3)

لَئِنْ فِي ذَلِكَ لَكِرَئِي لَئِنْ كَانَ لَهُ قَلْبٌ أَوْ أَلْقَى

السَّمْعَ وَهُوَ طَهِيدٌ

Verily herein is an admonition unto him who hath a heart, or giveth ear while he is heedful. [50:37]

(act. 2 pic. m. dual.) شَيْدَيْنِ

two witnesses

(act. 2 pic. m. plu.) الشَّهِدَاءُ

witnesses (1)

martyrs (2)

٣١٦

## ش و ك ★

meta. arms (n.) الشوك  
litt. thorn

## ش و ي ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يشوي  
<~scalds

شوى يشوي شياً (ض) وآشوى  
to roast iv

الشوى (M. Ali) (n.)  
scalds skin (Jid.)

## ش ي ه ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) شاء  
~willed

شاء يشاء شيئاً ومشيئة  
to will, to wish (ف) ومشاءة

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) شئت  
you willed

(perf. 2 p.m. dual.) شيتما  
you (two) wished

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) شيتم  
you wished

(perf. 1st p. plu.) شيتنا  
we willed, wished

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يشاء  
wills, wishes

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يشاؤون  
they will wish, will

## ش ه و ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) اشتهت  
~desired

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يشتهون  
they desire

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) تشتهي  
~desires

شهوة  
lustfully (n.)

الشهوات (n.p.)  
desires, lusts, joys

## ش و ب ★

شوباً (Rgh.) (n.)  
mixture for drink  
drought (Jid.)

## ش و ر ★

(perate m. sing.) شاور  
<consult!

شاور استشار  
to ask for advise, consult

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) اشارت  
<~pointed to

أشار بشيء إشارة  
to point out or at إلى -

to counsel على، ب -  
mutual counsel (v.n.>vi) تشاور

الشورى (n.)  
counsel

## ش و ظ ★

شواظ  
flame (n.)

## ش ي خ ★

(n.) acc. شَيْخًا nom. شَيْخٌ  
one advanced in years, aged  
(n.p.b.) acc. شَيْوَا  
aged and old ones

## ش ي د ★

(pact. pic. m. sing.) شَيْدٌ  
plastered, lofty, fortified  
(pis. pic. f. sing.) مَشِيدَةٌ  
plastered, lofty, fortified

## ش ي ع ★

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) تَشِيْعُ  
circulate, be spread  
sect (1) (n.) شَيْعَةٌ

ثُمَّ لَنَنْزِعَنَّ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْعَةٍ فُرْقَانًا يَأْتِيهِمْ مِنَ الرَّحْمَنِ عَذَابًا

Thereafter, we shall draw  
aside from each sect which-  
ever of them against the  
Compassionate were most  
in excess. [19:69]

party (2)

وَمِنْ شَيْعَتِهِمْ وَهَذَا أَوْنٌ عَدُوٌّ  
One being of his own party  
and the other of his ene-  
mies. [28:15]

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) تَشَاءُ

thou wilt

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَشَاوُونَ

you will, wish

I will (imperf. 1st p. sing.) أَشَاءُ

we will (imperf. 1st p. plu.) نَشَاءُ

(n.) acc. شَيْئًا nom. شَيْئٌ

thing (1)

إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

Verily Allah is over every  
thing potent. [2:20]

ought, any extent (2)

أَرَأَيْتُمْ كَانُوا آبَاءَهُمْ لَيَسْئَلُونَ رَبَّهُمْ لَوْلَا رَبُّنَا إِذْ لَا يَسْئَلُونَ

Even though their fathers  
understood not aught.

(Jid.) [2:170]

Note : the word شَيْئًا in  
direct objective case is of-  
ten used to denote the  
meaning 'a little bit', 'at  
all' etc. as it is in the  
above quoted verse.

things (n.p.b.) أَشْيَاءُ

## ش ي ب ★

(n.p.b.) acc. شَيْبًا

< grey-headed ones

(sing.) أَشْيَبٌ

hoariness (n.) acc. شَيْبًا

grey hair (n.) شَيْبَةٌ

fellows, partisans, (*n.p.b.*)  
man of the same per-  
suasion

أَشْيَاعُ

وَلَقَدْ أَهْلَكْنَا أَشْيَاعَكُمْ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدْرِكٍ

And verily We have des-  
troyed your fellows; but  
is there any that remem-  
breth. (*Pic.*) And assuredly  
We have destroyed your  
likes; so is there anyone  
who shall be admonished.  
(*Jid.*) [54:51]

ش ی و see

شِبَعٌ

parties (*n.p.b.*)

شِبَعًا

<sects, factions,  
schismatics

(*sing.*) شِبَعَةٌ

مِنَ الَّذِينَ فَكَّرُوا دِينَهُمْ وَكَانُوا شِبَعًا

Of those who split up their  
religion and became schis-  
matics. (*Pic.*) Of those  
who split up their religion  
and becam sects. (*Jid.*)  
[30:32]

\*\*\*

\*\*\*



## كتاب الصاد

commentators have also expressed the idea that they were star-worshippers. But this opinion is rejected by others.

According to E. Br. (XIX. p. 790) the Sabians "were a semi-Christian sect of Bybylonia, the Elkasaites, closely resembling the Mandaeans or so-called 'Christians of St. John the Baptist', but not identical with them."

According to another definition "they were a sect in ancient Persia and Chaldea, who believed in the unity of God, but also worshipped intelligences supposed to reside in the heavenly bodies."

The commentators have also differed whether they were *Ahl-al-Kitab* or not.

ص ب ء ★

الصَّابِئُونَ *nom.* الصَّابِئِينَ *acc.*  
(*act. pic. m. plu.*)

صَابِيٌّ *(sing.)* < Sabians

صَبًا يَصْبًا وَ صَبًّا يَصْبُ صَبًا  
وَ صَبُّوْا (ف، ك)

to change one's religion

Note : Sabi is literally 'one who goes forth from one religion to another' (*LL, Rgh.*).

The commentators hold different opinions regarding them. Most of them agree that they are a Judaeo-Christian sect. The others mention that they are semi-Christians. *Rgh.* stresses that they were among the followers of the Prophet Nooh. A few

to come *ii* صَبَحَ تَصْبِيحًا  
in morning

وَلَقَدْ صَبَحَ صَبْحًا لَمَّا كَانَتْ أُمَّةٌ مِّنْ قَوْمِهِ

And certainly a lasting chastisement overtook them in the morning. [54:38]

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* أَصْبَحَ  
< ~became (1)

to enter أَصْبَحَ *iv* إِصْبَاحًا  
upon the time of morning,  
to appear, to become

فَأَصْبَحَ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ

And he became one of the losers. [5:30]

~began to do *SS* (2)  
(*i.e.* engaged in doing *SS*)

فَأَصْبَحَ يَبْغِيكَ كَيْدًا

So he began to wring his hands. [18:42]

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) *iv* أَصْبَحَتْ  
~became

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *iv* أَصْبَحْتُمْ  
you became

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *iv* أَصْبَحُوا  
they became

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv acc.* يَصْبِحُ  
~becomes

*acc.* تَصْبِيحٍ *nom.* تَصْبِيحٍ  
(*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*) *iv*  
~becomes

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *vi, acc.* يَصْبِحُوا  
they become

The majority does not count them among the *Ahl-al-Kitab* (the people of the book) "Ibn Kathir, Ibn Jurir and Qurtubi have quoted a few opinions of eminent companions of the Prophet (*PBH*) as Umar and Abdullah Ibn Abbas and from among the *Tabbeens* as Hasan Basri including the Muslim jurist Imam Abu Haneefa who hold that marriage relations are allowed with them.

★ ص ب ب

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *assim.* صَبَّ  
< ~poured

صَبَّ يَصُبُّ صَبًّا (ن)  
to pour out, be poured out

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) *assim.* صَبَبْنَا  
we poured

(*pip. 3 p.m. sing.*) *assim.* يَصُبُّ  
~is poured, will be poured

(*perate. m. plu.*) *assim.* صَبُّوا  
(you) pour !

pouring (*v.n.*) *acc.* صَبًّا  
(used as emphatic case, meaning heavy pouring')

★ ص ب ح

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *ii* صَبَّحَ  
< ~came in the morning

صَبَرَ يَصْبِرُ صَبْرًا (ض)

to be patient, to endure

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) صَبَرُوا

they bore patiently (1)

فَصَبَرُوا عَلَى مَا كَذَّبُوا

But they patiently bore that wherefore they belied.

[6:34]

they endured / (2)

were steadfast, constant

ثُمَّ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لِلَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا مِن بَعْدِ مَا فُتِنُوا  
تَوَجَّهُوا وَاصْبِرُوا

Then, verily, thy Lord unto those who have emigrated after they had been persecuted and then striven hard and were steadfast (or endured, or were constant). [16:110]

they persevered (3)

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ

Save those who persevered and did good works.

[11:11]

they suffered (4)

وَتَبَّتْ كَلِمَتُكَ رَبِّكَ الْمُنْتَضَىٰ عَلٰى بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ لِأَنَّهُمْ صَبَرُوا

And fulfilled was the good word of thy Lord unto the children of Israel for they were long-suffering.

[7:137]

(epl. 3 p.m. plu.) iv

they certainly will become

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv, acc.

that you become

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv

you enter the (3)

morning

فَبَدَحْنَا لِلَّذِينَ تُسَبِّحُونَ تُسْبُحُونَ وَجِبْنَ تُصْبِحُونَ  
And glory be to Allah when you enter the night and when you enter the morning. [30:17]

morning, dawn (n.)

morning, dawn (n.)

daybreak, dawn (v.n.)

(ap-der. iv, m. plu.) acc.  
(passers by) in morningوَأَن تَكُونُوا عَلَيْهِمْ مُّصْبِحِينَ  
And you will pass by them in the morning. [37:137]

lamp (n.)

lamps (n.p.b.)

وَلَقَدْ تَتَبْنَا السَّمَاءَ الذُّنُوبِيَّ بِمَصَابِيحَ  
And certainly we have adored this lower heaven with lamps (i.e., which are radiant stars). [67:5]

ص ب ر \*

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) صَبَرَ

&lt;~bore with patience

*juss. nom. تَصْبِرُونَ*  
(*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*)  
you will bear patiently

*acc. لَنْ تَصْبِرَ*  
(*imperf. neg. 1st p. plu.*)  
we certainly cannot bear  
patiently/cannot endure to

*لَنْ تَصْبِرَ عَلَىٰ طَعَامٍ وَاحِدٍ*  
We shall by no means bear  
patiently with one food.  
(*Jid.*) Indeed we cannot  
endure but one kind of  
food. (*M. Asad*) [2:61]

*(epl. 1st p. plu.) لَنَصْبِرَنَّ*  
surely we shall bear patiently

*وَلَنَصْبِرَنَّ عَلَىٰ مَا أَذَيْتُمُونَا*  
And surely we shall bear  
patiently that which ye  
afflict us. [14:12]

*(perate m. sing.) اصْبِرْ*  
endure ! be patient, bear  
patiently

*فَأَصْبِرْ إِنَّ الْعَاقِبَةَ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ*  
So be you patient, verily the  
happy end is for the God-  
fearing. [11:49]

wait patiently (*Rgh.*) (2)

*وَأَصْبِرْ لِحُكْمِ رَبِّكَ*  
And wait thou patiently the  
judgement of thy Lord.  
[52:48]

*(perate. m. plu.) اصْبِرُوا*  
endure, be patient, bear with  
patience, adhere steadily

*(perf. 2 p. m. plu.) صَبَرْتُمْ*  
you persevered, endured

*سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُم بِمَا صَبَرْتُمْ*  
Peace be upon you for ye  
patiently persevered.  
[13:24]

*وَلَئِن صَبَرْتُمْ لَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لِلصَّابِرِينَ*  
And if ye endure patiently  
then surely it is better for  
the patient. [16:126]

*(perf. 1st p. plu.) صَبَرْنَا*  
we bore patiently (1)

*سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْنَا أَوَّبَعْنَا امْ صَبَرْنَا*  
It is the same to us whether  
we cry or bear patiently.  
[14:21]

we adhered (2)  
patiently

*إِنْ كَادَ لَيُضِلَّنَا عَنْ آلِهَتِنَا آلَّا لَنْ صَبَرْنَا عَلَيْهَا*  
He had well-nigh led us as-  
tray from our gods, if we  
had not adhered to them  
patiently. [25:42]

*(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) juss. يَصْبِرْ*  
~endures patiently

*إِنَّهُ مَنْ يَتَّقِ وَيَصْبِرْ*  
*فَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَضيعُ أَجْرَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ*  
Verily whosoever feareth and  
endureth then verily Allah  
wasteth not the reward of  
well-doers. [12:90]

*(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) juss. تَصْبِرْ*  
thou hast patience

ص ب غ *
---------

< savour, relish (n.)

صَبِغٌ

صَبَغَ يَصْبِغُ صَبْغًا (ض)

to dye, colour, baptize

dye, colour, hue (n.)

صِبْغَةٌ

صِبْغَةَ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ مِنَ اللَّهِ صِبْغَةً

Ours is the dye of Allah !  
And who is better at dying  
than Allah ? [2:138]

(i.e., the religion of Islam :  
surrender to the Divine  
will. 'The dye of Allah is  
grace on His part and abso-  
lute surrender on ours.

صِبْغَةٌ is also "Religion"  
and صِبْغَةَ اللَّهِ means the  
religion of God, because  
'its effect appears in him  
who has it like the dye in  
the garment, or because it  
intermingles in the heart  
like the dye in the gar-  
ment'—

ص ب و *
---------

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.)

I shall incline, yearn

أَصْبُ

< صَبًا يَصْبُو صَبْوًا (ن)

to be inclined, to be a youth

(perate. > iii, m. plu.)

excel in perseverance

صَابِرُونَ

(perate. > viii, m. sing.)

endure, be steadfast !

اصْبِرْ

acc. صَبْرًا nom. صَبْرٌ، صَبْرٌ

patience (v.n.)

(act. pic. m. sing.) acc.

patient

صَابِرًا

nom. الصَّابِرُونَ، صَابِرُونَ

(act. pic. m. plu.) acc.  
patients, steadfasts, perse-  
verers

الصَّابِرِينَ

(pact. pic. f. sing.)

persevering one (f.)

صَابِرَةٌ

(act. pic. f. plu.)

persevering women, patient  
women

صَابِرَاتٌ

(relative-w.)

how enduring !

مَا أَصْبَرَ

فَمَا أَصْبَرَهُمْ عَلَى النَّارِ

How enduring must they be  
of the fire. [2:175]

Note : مَا here is expressive  
of surprise and wonder.

(ints. sing.)

verily patient, steadfast

صَبْرًا

ص ب ع *
---------

< fingers (n.p.b.)

(sing.) أَصْبَعٌ

أَصَابِعُ

accompanied'. Illustrating the meaning of this verse *Rgh.* stresses: 'No peace, mercy, compassion or solace from Us will be available to them'.

(*perate. m. sing.*) صَاحِبٌ

(thou) accompany! keep company with! consort!

(*perate. neg. m. sing.*) لَا تَصَاحِبْ  
accompany not!

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) صَاحِبٌ  
companion (1)

لَمَّا يَقُولُ لِصَاحِبِهِ لَا تَحْزَنْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَنَا  
When he said unto his companion, grieve not, verily Allah is with us. [9:40]

fellow (2)

فَنَادُوا صَاحِبَهُمْ فَتَعَاطَى فَعَقَرَ  
Then they called their fellow, and he took sword, and hamstrung her. [54:29]

victims (3)

وَلَا تُسْأَلُ عَنْ أَصْحَابِ الْجَحِيمِ  
And thou will not be asked about the fellows (victims) of the hell fire. [2:119]

showing any type (4)  
of connection or link

وَلَا تَكُنْ كَصَاحِبِ الْخُوْتِ إِذْ نَادَى وَهُوَ مَكْظُومٌ  
And be not thou like him of the fish when he cried out while he was in anguish. [68:48]

وَلَا تَصْرِفْ عَوْقِي كَيْدَاهُنَّ أَصْبُ إِلَيْهِنَّ

Then if thou avertest their guile from me I should incline toward them. (*Jid.*) and if thou turn not away their device from me, I shall yearn towards them. (*M.A.*) [12:33]

صِيًّا  
child, young boy, (*n.*) *acc.*  
infant

ص ح ب ★

يُصْحَبُونَ  
(*pip. 3 p.m. plu.*)  
< they can be kept company with

يُصْحَبُ بِصَحْبٍ صَحَابَةٍ وَصَحْبَةٍ (س)  
to company, to associate

لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ نَصْرَ أَنفُسِهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ مِتَّائِيصُونَ

They will not be able to succour themselves, and against Us they cannot be company with (by solace and comfort). (*Jid.*) they cannot help themselves nor can they be defended from Us. (*M.A.*) [21:43]

Note: All the forms derived from the root ص ح ب necessarily will contain the meaning of company, therefore, the above mentioned word يُصْحَبُونَ literally means 'they will be

rocks (n.p.) صَخْرَةٌ

★ ص د د

trans. assim. صَدَّ  
(perf. 3 p.m. sing.)

<turned (1)  
away (aside)

صَدَّ يَصُدُّ صَدًّا (ن)

to oppose, to turn - صُدُّوْا  
away from,

to shout صَيِّدًا -

فِيهِمْ مِّنْ أَمْنٍ بِهَا وَيَهُودٌ صَدَّ عَنْهُ

Then of them were some who believed therein and of them were some who turned aside therefrom.

[4:55]

~hindered (intrans.) (2)

وَصَدَّهَا مَا كَانَتْ تَعْبُدُ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ

And that which she was wont to worship instead of Allah hindered her.

[27:43]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) صَدَّوْا  
they hindered

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) صَدَدْنَا  
we hindered, kept away

(pp. 3 p. m. sing.) صَدَّ  
~was hindered

acc. يَصُدُّوْنَ nom. يَصُدُّوْنَ

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)

they turned away (1)

326

(act. pic. m. dual.) n.d. صَاحِبَيْنِ  
two fellows

(act. pic. f. sing.) صَاحِبَةٍ  
spouse, consort, wife

وَأَنَّهُ تَعَلَّى جَدًّا رَبَّنَا مَا الْمَنَّانُ صَاحِبَةٌ وَلَا دُلْمًا

And He—exalted be the majesty of our Lord—hath taken neither a spouse nor a son. (Jid.) neither wife nor a son. (Pic.) has not taken a consort nor a son. (M.A.) [72:3]

(act. pic. m. plu.) أَصْحَابٍ  
<fellows

(sing.) صَاحِبٍ

★ ص ح ف

<scriptures, (n.p.b.) صُحُفٌ  
writs, books

(sing.) صُحْفَةٌ

<dishes, bowls (n.p.b.) صِحَافٌ

(sing.) صِحْفَةٌ

★ ص خ خ

(act. pic. f. sing.) الصَّخَاةُ  
<deafening cry or shout

صَخَّ يَصْخُصُّ صَخَاً (ن)  
to strike sound on the ear

★ ص خ ر

rock (n.) صَخْرَةٌ

٣٢٦

(emp. neg. 3 p.m. sing.) لَا يَصْدَنْ

(thou) let SS not turn aside

(emp. neg. 3 p.m. plu.) لَا يَصْدَنْ

(you) let SS not turn aside

hindering (n.) صَدٌّ

hanging back, (n.) صَدْوَدٌ

turning away

fetid water, festering (n.) صَدِيدٌ  
water, boiling water

( صَدِيدٌ is translated variously as pus, filthy water, hot or boiling water—LL)

★ د ر ع

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَصْدُرُ

<~will proceed, will come forth

صَدَرَ يَصْدُرُ صَدْرًا وَ مَصْدَرًا (ن)

to return from, proceed

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)iv, acc. يَصْدِرُ

~drive away, taken away SS

breast, heart (n.) صَدْرٌ

<breasts, hearts (n.p.b.) صُدُورٌ

(sing.) صَدْرٌ

★ د ع

(pip. 3 p. m. plu.)ii يَصْدَعُونَ  
they are/will be affected with headache

<< صَدَعٌ يَصْدَعُ صَدْعًا (ف)  
to divide

رَأَيْتَ الشُّفُوفِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَنْكَ صُدُورًا

Thou seest the hypocrites turning away from thee.

[4:61]

they hinder, / (2)  
are hindering

وَهُمْ يَصُدُّونَ عَنِ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ

When they are hindering people from the sacred Mosque. [8:34]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)

they cry out, shout (3)

إِذَا قُمْتُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ كَمَا بَدَأْتُمْ

Behold they (people) thereat cry out. (Jid.) lo ! thy people raise a clamour thereat. (M.A.) behold ! the folk laugh out. (Pic).

[43:57]

Note : the difference between

يَصْدُرُونَ (with dhamma

upon ص) and يَهْدُونَ (with

Kasra under ص) should

be noted. The former means: 'they hinder or

kcep away', while the latter means: 'they raise a shout

with laughter and clamour'.

they are/will be affected with headache

they are/will be affected with headache

they are/will be affected with headache

they are/will be affected with headache

they are/will be affected with headache

they are/will be affected with headache

(imperf. 2 p.m plu.) acc. تَصُدُّوْا  
that you hinder SS



صَدَقَ بِصِدْقٍ صَدَقًا (ض)

to turn away

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَصْدِقُونَ

They shun, turn aside

(*n. dual.*) الصَّدَقَيْنِ

cliffs, mountain sides

حَتَّى إِذَا سَاوَى بَيْنَ الصَّدَقَيْنِ

When he levelled up (the gap) between the cliffs.

(*Pic.*) between the two mountain sides. (*Jid.*)

[18;96]

★ ص د ق

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) صَدَقَ

~ spoke the truth (1)

صَدَقَ يَصْدُقُ صِدْقًا (ن)

to be true, to say the truth, to fulfill SS

قُلْ صَدَقَ اللَّهُ

Say thou, Allah hath spoken the truth. [3:95]

fulfilled SS true, (2) showed SS true

لَقَدْ صَدَقَ اللَّهُ رَسُولَهُ الرُّسُلَ بِالْحَقِّ

Allah hath fulfilled the vision for his messenger in very truth. (*Pic.*) [48:27]

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) صَدَقَتْ

~has spoken truth, spoke truth

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) صَدَقُوا

they told truth (1)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَصْدَعُونَ  
they will be sundered, separated.

Note : It is notable that the

former يَصْدَعُونَ is of the second derived stem and passive imperfect, while

the latter is يَصْدَعُونَ which is of the fifth derived stem and active imperfect. The

latter is originally يَتَصَدَعُونَ

but in the abovementioned form the ت is

interchanged with ص, then assimilated to the other one.

(*perate. m. sing.*) اصْدَعْ

proclaim, promulgate aloud, declare openly

splitting (*v.n.*) الصَّدْعُ

وَالْأَرْضِ ذَاتِ الصَّدْعِ

And by the earth which splitteth (with herbage).

[86:12]

(*acc.*) مَتَصَدَّعًا

(*Ap-der.*) > *v. m. sing.*

splitting asunder, rending asunder

★ ص د ف

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) صَدَفَ

~shunned, turned away

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) ii **صَدَّقَتْ**  
~testified

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) ii **صَدَّقْتَ**  
thou fulfilled SS

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii **يُصَدِّقُ**  
~confirms SS

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) ii **يُصَدِّقُونَ**  
they testify, believe in SS

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) ii **تُصَدِّقُونَ**  
you confess SS, admit the truth

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) v **تَصَدَّقَ**  
meta. ~forgo  
litt. ~gave charity

فَمَنْ تَصَدَّقَ بِهِ فَهُوَ كَفَّارَةٌ لَهُ  
Then whosoever forgoeth it,  
then it shall be for him an  
expiation. [5:45]

v. acc. n. d. **تَصَدَّقُوا**  
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu)  
meta. ~you forgo  
litt. ~you give charity

Note : Its original form is

تَصَدَّقُونَ The final Nun is  
dropped due to accusative  
case. The first Ta is also  
dropped, as it is usual to  
the fifth derived stem in  
imperfect form.

(perate. m. sing.) v **تَصَدَّقَ**  
be charitable

acc. v **يَصَدِّقُوا**  
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
that they forgo, remit as a  
charity

حَتَّى يَبَيِّنَ لَكَ الَّذِينَ صَدَّقُوا

Before it was manifest unto  
thee as whosoever told the  
truth. [9:43]

they are sincere (2)

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ صَدَّقُوا

Such are they who are sin-  
cere. [2:177]

they fulfilled SS (3)  
true

وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ بِيَدِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

Of the believers are men who  
have fulfilled that which  
they covenanted with  
Allah. [33:23]

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) **صَدَّقْتَ**  
thou told the truth

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) **صَدَقْنَا**  
we fulfilled

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii **صَدَّقَ**  
~verified (1)

وَصَدَّقَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ

And he verified the messen-  
gers. [37:37]

~believed (2)

فَلَا صَدَقَ وَلَا صَلَّى

He neither believed nor  
prayed. [75:31]

~proved true (3)

وَلَقَدْ صَدَّقَ عَلَيْهِمْ إِبْلِيسُ كُلَّهُ

Iblis proved true his opinion  
of them. (Arb.) [34:20]

other forms always has the meanings of excellence, truthfulness, veracity, virtue, firmness etc.

acc. **صَادِقًا** nom. **صَادِقٌ**

(act. pic. m. sing.)

true, truthful, truth-teller

nom. **الصَادِقُونَ**، **صَادِقُونَ**

acc. **الصَادِقِينَ**، **صَادِقِينَ**

(Ap-der. m. plu.)

truthful ones

(ap-der f. plu.) **الصَادِقَاتُ**

truthful women

alms, charity (n.) acc. gen. **صَدَقَةٍ**

<alms, charities (n.) **الصَدَقَاتُ**

(sing.): **الصَدَقَةُ**

<dowries (n.) **صَدَقَاتٌ**

(sing.) **صَدَقَةٌ**

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) **صَدِيقٌ**

friend

(relative m. sing.) **أَصْدَقُ**

more truthful than SS

(ints. m. sing.) **الصَّادِقُ**، **صَدِيقٌ**

truthful one, man of truth and veracity

(ints. f. sing.) **صَدِيقَةٌ**

truthful woman

gen. **الصَّادِقِينَ** nom. **الصَّادِقُونَ**

(ints. m. plu.)

truthful ones

330

acc. v **فَأَصَدِّقْ**

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.)

that I may / shall give alms

(epl. 1st. p. plu.) v **لَنَصَدِّقَنَّ**

we will surely give alms

acc. **الصِّدْقُ**، **صِدْقٌ** nom. **صِدْقًا**

truth (n.) (1)

**يَسْأَلُ الصَّادِقِينَ عَنْ صِدْقِهِمْ**

That he may ask the truthful of their truth. [33:8]

veracity, (2)

truthfulness

**وَوَسَّيْتُمْ كَلِمَاتِ رَبِّكَ صِدْقًا وَعَدْلًا**

And perfected is the word of thy Lord in veracity and in justice. [6:115]

excellence (3)

(Rgh. Zajjaj)

**وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنْ لَهُمْ أَجْرٌ صَدَقٌ وَعِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ**

And give glad tidings to those who believe that for them is advancement in excellence. [10:2]

Note : the word **الصِّدْقُ**

literally means truth in word or deed, as Raghīb has mentioned in Mufradat. It is almost impossible to render the vast and various meanings of this word into one word. It will suffice here to mention that this word and its

★ ص ر خ

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *viii* يَصْرُخُونَ  
they will be shouting  
< صَرَخَ يَصْرُخُ صَرَاحًا وَصَرَيحًا (ن)  
to cry out loudly

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *v* يَسْتَصْرِخُ  
~is crying unto SS for  
succour

(*ap-der. > ii, m. sing.*) *gen.* مُصْرِخٍ  
one who succours

مَا أَنَا بِمُصْرِخِكُمْ وَمَا أَنْتَ بِمُصْرِخِي

I cannot succour you nor can  
ye succour me. [14:22]

( مُصْرِخِي + نَدِي )

(*Ap-der. > ii, m. plu.*) مُصْرِخِي  
those who succour (me)

*litt.* shout or (*v.n.*) *acc.* صَرَيحٌ  
cry for help (but in the  
Holy Quran this word  
means reponse for the  
shout for help. In other  
words there will be nobody  
to approach to succour)

★ ص ر ر

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *assim. iv* أَصْرُوا  
they persisted

to persist, *iv* أَصْرَرُوا  
to persevere in

*assim. iv* يَبْهَرُ  
(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*)  
~persists

*acc.* مُصَدِّقًا *nom.* مُصَدِّقٌ

(*ap-der. > ii, m. sing.*)  
confirming one

(*ap-der. > ii, m. sing.*) *gen.* الْمُصَدِّقِينَ  
confirming one

*acc. gen.* الْمُتَصَدِّقِينَ  
(*Ap-der. > v, m. plu.*)  
almsgivers, charitable ones

(*ap-der. > v, m. plu.*) *acc.* الْمُصَدِّقِينَ  
almsgivers, charitable ones

(*Ap-der. > v, f. plu.*) الْمُتَصَدِّقَاتُ  
charitable or almsgiver  
(women)

(*ap-der. > v, f. plu.*) الْمُتَصَدِّقَاتُ  
charitable or almsgiver  
(women)

confirmation (*v.n.*) تَصْدِيقٌ

★ ص د ي

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) *v* تَصَدَّى  
~thou attendest

< تَصَدَّى *v* تَصَدَّى  
to correspond to appear

clapping (*v.n.*) تَصْدِيدٌ

★ ص ر ح

*acc.* الصَّرْحِ، صَرْحًا *nom.* صَرْحٌ  
palace, lofty building, (n.)  
tower

صَرَفَ بِصِرْفٍ صَرَفًا (ض) - عَنَ

to turn away,

to turn to إِلَى -

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) صَرَفْنَا - إِلَى

we turned towards, inclined towards,

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) يَصْرِفُ

~averts, turns away

(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) juss. تَصْرِفُ  
thou turns away, averts

nom. juss. أَصْرِفُ

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.)

I shall turn away

(el. 1st. p. plu.) لِنَصْرِفُ

that we avert from, turn away

(pp. 3 p. f. sing.) صَرِفَتْ

~would be turned to

(pip. 3 p. m. sing.) juss. يَصْرِفُ

~is averted from

(pip. 3 p. m. plu.) يَصْرِفُونَ

they are turned away

(pip. 2 p. m. plu.) تُصْرِفُونَ

you are turned away

(perate. m. sing.) اصْرِفْ

avert ! turn !

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) ii صَرَفْنَا

we variously propounded, set forth

وَلَقَدْ صَرَفْنَا لِلنَّاسِ فِي هَذَا الْقُرْآنِ مِنْ كُلِّ مَثَلٍ

And assuredly We have variously propounded for mankind in the Quran every kind of similitude. [17:89]

assm. iv يَصِيرُونَ

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.)

they persist

assim. juss. iv لَمْ يُصِرُوا

(imperf. neg. 3 p. m. plu.)

they persist not

intense cold (n.) صِرٌّ

gen. صَرَفَةٌ

vociferating, moaning (n.)

ص ر ص ر

gen. صَرَصَرًا acc. qurd. صَرَصِرًا

raging, furious and (n.)

intensely cold (wind)

★ ص ر ط

nom. الصِّرَاطُ، صِرَاطٌ

straight and right (n.) acc. صِرَاطًا  
path

★ ص ر ع

<lying or thrown (n.p.) صَرَعًا  
prostrate

صَرَغَ يَصْرِغُ صَرَغًا (ف)

to strick down

★ ص ر ف

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) صَرَفَ - عَنَ

&lt;~turned, averted

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii **يَصْعَدُ**  
~ascending, mounting up

vehement (n.) acc. **صَعْدًا**

وَمَنْ يُفْرِضْ عَنْ ذِكْرِهَا يَنَالِكُ عَذَابًا صَعْدًا

And whosoever turneth aside  
from the remembrance of  
his Lord, him He shall  
thrust into a torment vhe-  
ment. [72:17]

fearful woe, dis- (n.) acc. **صَعُودًا**  
tressing punishment

سَأَرْهُقُهُ صَعُودًا

I shall afflict him with a  
fearful woe. [74:17]

Note : Literally **صَعُودًا** is an  
ascending road, a moun-  
tain-road difficult of ascent;  
a difficult place of ascent.  
(LL)

soil, earth (n.) acc. **صَعِيدًا**

★ ص ع ر

(perate. neg. m. sing.) ii **لَا تُصْعَرُ**  
turn not !

< **صَعَّرَ** ii **تَصْعِيرًا**

to turn the face

★ ص ع ق

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **صَعِقَ**  
< ~swooned

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) ii **نَصْرَفُ**  
we propound variously, vary

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) vii **انصَرَفُوا**  
they turned away

(pact. pic. m. sing.) acc. **مَصْرُوفًا**  
avertible

diversion, (v.n.) acc. **صَرَفًا**  
averting

(n.pt.) acc. **مَصْرِفًا**  
escape, way for aversion

turning about (v.n.ii) gen. **تَصْرِيفِيٍّ**

★ ص ر م

(ept. 3 p.m. plu.) **لَيَصْرِمْنَ**  
surely they will reap

< **صَرَمَ يَصْرِمُ صَرْمًا (ض)**  
to cut off

(act. pic. m. plu.) acc. **صَارِمِينَ**  
reapers

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) gen. **الصَّرِيمِ**  
reaped, plucked

★ ص ع د

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَصْعَدُ**  
~ascendeth, mounteth up

< **صَعِدَ يَصْعَدُ صَعُودًا (س)**  
to ascend

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv **تَصْعِدُونَ**  
you are going, running,  
ascending

إِذْ تَصْعِدُونَ وَلَا تُلُونَ عَلَىٰ أَحَدٍ

And recall what time ye were  
running off. [3:153]

ص غ ي
-------

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) f.d. صَتَّتْ  
~inclined to

< صَغَى بِصَغْوٍ صَغَوًا (ن)  
to incline to

(el. 3 p. f. sing.) لَتَصَغَى  
that~may incline to

ص ف ح
-------

(el. 3 p.m. plu.) لَيَصْفَحُوا  
they should forgive, overlook SS, pass over SS, pardon

< صَفَحَ بِصَفْحٍ صَفْحًا (ف) - عَن  
to pardon, forgive

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) juss. تَصْفَحُوا  
you overlook, pardon

(perate. m. sing.) اصْفَحْ  
(you) overlook! pardon! forgive!

overlooking, (v.n.) acc. الصَّفْحَ  
forgiveness

avoidance, (v.n.) acc. صَفْحًا  
turning away from

اَفْتَضِرُّوْا عَنْكُمْ اَلْاَوْصِيَا

Shall We then take away from you the admonition. [43:5]

(this phrase 'is taken from a rider's striking his beast

to swoon on صَمِقَ صَفْعًا  
hearing a vehement sound

(i.e., the living will die and the souls of the dead will become unconscious—Jid.)

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) يَصْمِقُوْنَ  
they shall be swooned

(act. pic. f. sing.) الصَّاعِقَةُ، صَاعِقَةٌ  
thunderbolt, vehement cry, (meta. destructive punishment)

(n.p.b.) الصَّوَاغِقُ  
thunderbolts, thunderclaps  
thunderstruck (n. adj.) acc. صَمِيقًا

ص غ ر
-------

صَاغِرُوْنَ nom. الصَّاغِرِيْنَ، صَاغِرِيْنَ acc.  
< (act. pic. m. plu.) gen.  
abject ones, subdued ones

صَغُرُ بِصَغْرٍ صَغْرًا (ك)  
to be small,

to be mean صِغَارًا -

gen. صَغِيْرٌ acc. صَغِيْرًا  
(act. 2 pic. m. sing.)  
small

(act. 2 pic. f. sing.) acc. صَغِيْرَةٌ  
small

less than SS (elative) اَصْغَرُ

vileness, humiliation (v.n.) صَغَارٌ

وَأَنَّا لَنَحْنُ الصَّافُونَ

And verily we ! we are ranged  
ranks. [37:165]

(act. pic. f. plu.) gen. الصَّافَاتِ ، صَافَاتٍ  
those who are (1)  
ranged in ranks (i.e.  
angels)

وَالصَّافَاتِ صَفًّا

By the angels ranged in ranks.  
[37:1]

spreading and (2)  
outstretching the wings  
(i.e., birds)

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَى الطَّيْرِ فَوْقَهُمْ صَفًّا وَيَقْبِضْنَ

Behold they not the birds  
above them outstretching  
the wings and they also  
withdraw them ? [67:19]

those standing (n.p.b.) acc. صَوَافٍ  
in rows ('applied to camels  
as meaning, setting their  
legs in an even row'.--LL)

gen. مَصْفُوفَةٍ nom. مَصْفُوفَةٌ

(pact. pic. f. sing.)

ranged

row, rank (n.) acc. صَفًّا

★ ص ف ن

(act. pic. f. plu.) الصَّافِنَاتُ

well-bred, coursing horses

Note ; 'Safinat' is plural of  
safin, which signifies, 'a

with his stick when he  
desires to turn him from  
the course that he is pur-  
suing' (LL). And it signi-  
fies avoidance of some-  
thing).

★ ص ف د

<chains, fetters (n.p.b.) الْأَصْفَادُ

(sing) صَفْدٌ

★ ص ف ر

(Ap-der. ix, m. sing.) acc. مُصْفَرًا  
<yellow

أَصْفَرًا ix اصْفِرَارًا  
to become yellow, pale

yellow (f) صَفْرَاءُ

<tawny (n.p.) صَفْرٌ

(sing.) صَفْرَاءُ وَأَصْفَرٌ

ص ف ص ف

smooth, (n.) (qurd.) acc. صَفْصَفًا  
levelled and empty plain

★ ص ف ف

(act. pic. m. sing.) assim. الصَّافُونَ  
<those ranged in ranks (i.e.,  
angels)

صَفًّا يَصِفُّ صَفًّا (ن)

to set in a rank



Safa (n.) الصَّفَا

(a small mount or merely an eminence in the holy city of Makkah besides the building of the holy mosque).

★ ص ل ب

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) صَلَّبُوا  
< they crucified

صَلَبَ يَصَلِبُ صَلَبًا (ن)  
to crucify تَقْلِبُنَا ii وَصَلَبَ

(pip. 3 p. m. sing.) يُصَلَّبُ  
~will be crucified

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) ii يَصَلَّبُوا  
~will be crucified

(epl. 1st. p. sing.) ii لِأَصْلَبِنَا  
I will surely crucify

rib, (n.) gen. الصَّلْبِ  
breast bone

loins (n. p.b.) gen. أَصْلَابِ

Note: الصَّلْبُ (sing.) and

أَصْلَابِ (plu.) each of them is used in Quran only one time. But the place where it is used as singular means the "rib of woman" and where it is used as plural it means there 'the loin of the man.'

horse standing upon three legs and the extremity of the hoof of the fourth leg' (LL, Ibn Kathir). Therefore, it means a horse that is still when standing, or well-bred horse.

★ ص ف و

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv أَضْفَى  
<< distinguished

صَفَا يَصْفُو صَفْوًا (ن)  
to be pure,

to choose إِضْفَاءً iv أَضْفَى  
to clarify

أَفَأَضْفَى لَكُمْ بِالْبَنِينَ  
Hath then your Lord distinguished you with sons.  
[17:40]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii اصْطَفَى  
~chose SS

(perf. 1st p. (sing.) viii اصْطَفَيْتُ  
I chose SS

(perf. 1st p. plu.) viii اصْطَفَيْنَا  
we chose SS

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) viii يَصْطَفِي  
~chooses

(pis. pic. m. sing.) مَصْفًى  
clarified, pure

(pis. pic. m. plu.) الْمُصْطَفَيْنِ  
slected ones

good their state. (*Jid.*) and improve their condition. (*M.A.*) [47:2]

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *iv* أَصْلَحُوا  
they amended (their conduct in future)

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) *iv* أَصْلَحْنَا  
we made SS fit and sound

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* يُصْلِحُ  
~rectifies, corrects, purifies

يُصْلِحُ لَكَ أَعْمَالَكَ  
He will rectify for you your works. [33:71]

sets right (2)

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُصْلِحُ عَمَلَ الْمُفْسِدِينَ  
Verily Allah setteth not right the work of corrupters. [10:81]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. dual.*) *acc. iv* يُصْلِحَا  
they (twain) effect a reconciliation

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) *iv* يُصْلِحُونَ  
they rectify

*acc. gen. iv* تُصْلِحُوا  
(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*)  
that you make peace, reconcile

*nom.* الصَّالِحُ، صَالِحٌ

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) *acc.* صَالِحًا  
good, righteous, fit (1)

SALEH (2) (*prop. n.*)  
(the name of a Prophet sent to Thamudites)

★ ص ل ح

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) صَلَحَ  
< ~act righteously, are good, are fit

صَلَحَ يَصْلِحُ (ف، ك)  
to be good, right, sound

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* أَصْلَحَ  
~amended, reformed (1)

فَمَنْ تَابَ مِنْ بَعْدِ ظُلْمِهِ وَأَصْلَحَ  
Then whosoever repenteth after his wrongdoing and amendeth (*e. g.*, reformed the conduct). [5:39]

~effected an (2)  
agreement, made up

فَمَنْ خَافَ مِنْ مَوْصٍ جَنًّا أَوْ إِثْمًا فَأَصْلَحَ بَيْنَهُمْ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ

But if one fears a wrong or sinful course on the part of the testator and effects an agreement between the parties. (*M.A.*) and thereupon he maketh up the matter between them. (*Jid.*) [2:182]

~made good, (3)  
improved

كَفَّرَ عَنْهُمْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ وَأَصْلَحَ بَالَهُمْ  
He shall expiate their misdeeds from them and make

< صَدَدٌ بَصَلَةٌ صَدَأٌ (ض)

to be hard and smooth

ص ل ص ل

صَلْصَالٌ (n.) gen.

صَلَّى (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii

prayed

to pray, ii صَلَاةٌ

to pray for

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) ii

~is praying (1)

فَدَاؤُهُ السَّلَامَةُ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ يُصَلِّي فِي الْمِحْرَابِ

Then the angels called unto him even while he stood praying in the apartment.

[3:39]

~sends blessings (2)  
and benedictions

هُوَ الَّذِي يُصَلِّي عَلَيْكُمْ وَمَلَائِكَتُهُ

He it is who sendeth His blessings (benedictions) to you, and His angels.

[33:43]

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) ii  
they send their blessings and benedictions

(imperf. neg. 3 p.m. plu.) ii  
they have not prayed

لَمْ يُصَلُّوا

(act. pic. m. dual.) gen.  
two righteous ones

الصَّالِحِينَ nom. الصَّالِحُونَ

(act. pic. m. plu.)

good, righteous ones

(act. pic. f. plu.) الصَّالِحَاتُ

righteous (works or deeds)

وَرَبِّهِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ

And give glad tidings unto those who believe and do good works. [2:25]

good, righteous (2)  
women

فَالصَّالِحَاتُ قَوَّاتٌ حِذْنَكَ لِغَيْبِ مَا خَفَا اللَّهُ

So righteous women are obedient, guarding in secret that Allah hath guarded.

[4:34]

(Ap-der. > iv, m. sing.)  
fair dealer lit. rectifier

gen. المصلحين nom. المصلحون

(Ap-der. > iv, m. plu.)  
rectifiers, reconcilers

(v.n.) acc. صلحاً nom. الصلح

acc. الإصلاح، الإصلاح nom. الإصلاح

rectification (v.n. ii) gen. الإصلاح  
reconciliation, setting good

ص ل د \*

smooth and bare (n.) acc. صَدَأٌ  
(rock)

churches, synagogues and mcsques would have been pulled down. [22:40]

★ ص ل ي

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَصِلُ**  
 <~will roast  
**صَلَّى يَصِلُ صَلِيًّا (ف)**  
 to roast, fry, boil  
 (imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَصَلُونَ**  
 they will roast  
 (imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) **تَصِلُ**  
 ~will roast  
 (perate, > ii, m. plu.) **اَصَلُوا**  
 you roast  
 (perate, > ii, m. plu.) **صَلُوا**  
 (you) roast SS  
 (imperf. 1st p. sing.) iv **اَصِلِي**  
 I shall roast SS  
 juss. **نَصِلِي** nom.  
 (imperf 1st p. plu.) iv **نَصَلُونَ**  
 we shall roast SS  
 (imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) viii **تَصَلُّونَ**  
 you may warm  
 yourselves (with fire in  
 severe cold)

اِذْ قَالَ مُوسَى لاهْلِيهِ اِنَّ اَنْتُمْ تَارَا سَائِبًا كَرِيمًا  
 بِخَيْرٍ لَوْ اَنَّكُمْ رَهَابٌ قَبَسٌ لَكُمُ تَصَلُّونَ  
 (Remember) when Musa  
 said unto his household: I  
 perceive a fire afar, I will  
 bring you tiding thence or  
 bring to you a borrowed  
 flame that you may warm.  
 [27:7]

(el. 3 p.m. plu.) ii **لِيُصَلُّوا**  
 they should pray  
 (perate, > ii, m. sing.) **صَلِّ**  
 (thou) pray!  
 (perate > ii, m. plu.) **صَلُّوا**  
 (you) send benedictions and  
 blessings!  
 ii **لَا تُصَلِّ - عَلَيَّ**  
 (perate neg. m. sing.)  
 (thou) pray not over SS  
 acc. gen. **المُصَلِّينَ**  
 (Ap-dr. > ii, m. plu.)  
 prayerful ones, (those who  
 pray)  
**مَصَلِّ**  
 the place for prayer (n.pt.)  
**الصَّلَاةُ، صَلَاةٌ**  
 prayer, worship (n.)  
 (n.p.b.) gen. **الصَّلَوَاتِ** nom. **صَلَوَاتٌ**  
 <prayers (1)

(sing.) **صَلَاةٌ**  
**حِفْظُوا عَلَى الصَّلَوَاتِ**  
 Guard the prayers. [2:238]  
 blassings, benedictions (2)  
**اُولَئِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ صَلَوَاتٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ**  
 These on them shall be ben-  
 edictions from their Lord.  
 [2:157]  
 synagogues (3)

وَلَوْلَا دَفَعُ اللهُ النَّاسَ بَعْضَهُمْ بِبَعْضٍ لَهَيَّجَتْ  
 صَوَابِعُ وَبَيْعٌ وَصَلَوَاتٌ وَمَسْجِدٌ  
 And were it not for Allah's  
 repelling of some by means  
 of others, cloisters and

★ ص م م

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *assim.* صَمُّوا  
they (willfully) became  
deaf

< صَمَّ يَصُمُّ صَمًّا (ن)  
to be deaf

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* أَصَمَّ  
~deafened SS

deaf (*n. adj.*) الْأَصَمُّ

acc. صَمًّا nom. الصَّمِّ، صُمِّمٌ  
deaf ones (*n. adj. plu.*)

★ ص ن ع

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) صَعَوْا  
<they worked, wrought  
صَعَّ يَصْنَعُ صُنْأً (ف)

to make do, create

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَصْنَعُ  
~is making

وَيَصْنَعُ الْفُلْكَ

And he was making the Ark.  
[11:38]

~is building (2)

وَدَكَّرْنَا مَا كَانُوا يَصْنَعُونَ وَرُؤْسَهُمْ وَمَا كَانُوا  
يَعْرِضُونَ

And we destroyed that which  
Fir'awn and his people  
had built and that which  
they had raised. [7:137]

Note: It is notable that  
all forms of this root exc-  
ept *iv* are intransitive.  
And both are used in the  
Quran in the context of  
torment. The eighth der-  
ived stem is used in the  
Quran only two times and  
not in context of chastise-  
ment, but only in the mean-  
ing of getting warm. [27:7]

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) *nom. f.d.* صَالٌ  
one who is to roast

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) *nom. f.n.d.* صَالُوا  
those who are to roast

★ ص م ت

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) صَامِتُونَ  
<silent ones

صَمِتَ يَصْمِتُ صَمْتًا (ن)

to be silent

★ ص م د

الصَّمَدُ  
An epithet of Allah, mean-  
ing: Besought of all, and  
Independent of every one  
and every thing, *i.e.*, lack-  
ing in nothing and want-  
ing none to complement  
Him, The Absolute, the  
Eternal.

★ ص م ع

<cloisters (*n.p.b.*) صَوَامِعُ

(*sing.*) صَوْمَعَةٌ

handiwork (2)

صَنَّعَ اللهُ الَّذِي آتَقَنَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ

The handiwork of Allah  
who hath perfected every  
thing. [27:88]

making, art of making(n.) صَنَعَةٌ

★ ص ن م

gen. الْأَصْنَامَ، acc. أَصْنَامٌ  
< idols (n.p.b.)

(sing.) صَمٌّ

★ ص ن و

two palm trees (n. sing.) صِنَوَانٌ  
from one root

★ ص ه ر

(pip. 3 p. m. sing.) يَصْرُ  
~shall be meltedkinship by (n.) acc. صِهْرًا  
marriage

★ ص و ب

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv أَصَابَ  
~befall (e. g., (1)  
calamity)< أَصَابَ iv إِصَابَةٌ  
to hit, attain the purpose,  
to be right, to assail, to  
befall (calamity)(el. (pip) 2 p. m. sing.) لِيُصْنَعَ  
that thou may be brought up

وَلِيُصْنَعَ عَلَيَّ عَيْنِي

And that thou may be brou-  
ght up before my eyes.  
[20:39](imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَصْنَعُونَ  
they are doing, performing(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) تَصْنَعُونَ  
you are doing, performing(perate. m. sing.) اصْنَعْ  
(you) make (SS)!(perf. 1st p. sing.) viii اصْطَنَعْتُ  
I chose (SS)

وَاصْطَنَعْتُكَ لِنَفْسِي

And I have chosen thee for  
Myself. [20:41]Note : It would be rendered  
as 'I brought up' accord-  
ing to other reliable  
commentators.

castles, fortress (n. pl) acc. مَصَانِعَ

وَتَتَّخِذُونَ مَصَانِعَ لَكُمْ تُخَلَّدُونَ  
And take ye for yourselves  
castles (or fortresses) that  
haply ye abide. [26:129](n.) acc. صُنْعًا  
performance, (1)  
doingوَهُمْ يَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّهُمْ مُجْرِبُونَ صُنْعًا  
And they deem that they are  
doing well in performance.  
[18:104]

~will afflict (2)

لَا يُعِيدُهُمْ ظَمًا وَلَا نَصَبًا وَلَا مَخْصَمَةً  
Afflict them not thirst or  
fatigue or hunger.

[9:120]

**تُصِيبُ** *nom.* **تُصِيبُ** *acc.* **تُصِيبُ** *juss.*  
(*imperf. 3 p. f./2 p. m. sing.*)  
you/it will befall, afflict

(*e.m neg. f. sing.*) *iv* لَا تُصِيبَنَّ  
~shall not afflict

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *iv acc.* تُصِيبُوا  
that you may not harm,  
hurt

(*imperf. 1st p. sing.*) *iv* أُصِيبُ  
I shall afflict

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) *iv* نُصِيبُ  
we bestow

نُصِيبُ بِرَحْمَتِنَا مَنْ نَشَاءُ  
We bestow Our mercy on  
whomsoever We will.  
[12:56]

(*ap-der. > iv, m. sing.*) **مُصِيبٌ**  
that which to befall or  
smite SS

(*ap-der. > iv, f. sing.*) **مُصِيبَةٌ**  
affliction

laden cloud, (n.) **صَيْبٌ**  
abundant rain

right (n.) *acc.* **صَوَابًا**

ص و ت ★

voice (n.) **صَوْتٌ**

مَا أَصَابَ مِنْ مُصِيبَةٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ  
No calamity befalleth save  
by Allah's leave. [64:11]

~made SS fall (2)  
upon (in good  
context)

فَتَرَى الْوَدْقَ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ خَلْفِهِ يَأْذُنُ أَصَابَ بِهِ  
مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ إِذَا هُمْ يَنْتَبِهُونَ  
Then when He causes it to  
fall upon whom He plea-  
ses of His bondmen, lo!  
they rejoice. [30:48]

~intended, desired (3)

فَسَخَّرْنَا لَهُ الرِّيحَ تَجْرِي بِأَمْرِهِ رِجَاءً  
حَيْثُ أَصَابَ  
So We made the wind sub-  
servient to him, it made  
his command to run gen-  
tly whenever he desired  
(M.A.) whithersoever he  
intended (*Pic.*). [38:36]

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) *iv* **أَصَابَتْ**  
~befell, afflicted

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *iv* **أَصَبْتُمْ**  
you inflicted, smited

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) *iv* **أَصَبْنَا**  
we inflicted, smited

**يُصِيبُ** *nom.* **يُصِيبُ** *acc.* **يُصِيبُ** *juss.*  
(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *iv*

~shall befall, (1)  
let befall

## ★ ص و م

(e. l. 3 p.m. sing.) لَصِمَ  
< ~should fast  
to fast (ن) صَامَ بِصَوْمٍ صَوْمًا

to abstain from عَن -  
(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) acc. تَصُومُوا  
that you fast

(act. pic. m. plu.) gen. الصَّائِمِينَ  
fasting men

(act. pic. f. plu.) gen. الصَّائِمَاتِ  
fasting women

a fast (n.) acc. صَوْمًا

acc. الصِّيَامِ nom. صِيَامًا  
fasting (v.n.) gen. الصِّيَامِ، صِيَامًا

## ★ ص ي ح

acc. الصَّيْحَةِ nom. الصَّيْحَةَ، صَيْحَةً  
(an awful) shout (n.) gen. صَيْحَةٍ  
or cry

## ★ ص ي د

(perate. m. plu.) اصْطَادُوا  
<<(you) hunt, chase  
may hunt, may chase

صَادَ يَهْدِي صَيْدًا (ض) وَ اصْطَادَ  
to hunt

gen. الصَّيْدِ acc. الصَّيْدَ nom. صَيْدًا  
hunting, chase (1) (v.n.)

voices (n.p.b.) acc. الْأَصْوَاتِ

## ★ ص و ر

(perate. m. sing.) صَرَّ  
<(you) incline

صَارَ يَهْوُرُ صَوْرًا (ن)  
to cause to incline

فَخَذُوا رُبْعَهُ مِنَ الطَّيْرِ قَصْرَهُنَّ إِلَيْكَ  
Take then thou four of the  
birds and incline them  
towards thee. [2:260]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii صَوَّرَ  
shaped, formed, fashioned

< صَوَّرَ ii تَصَوَّرَ  
to shape, fashion

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) ii صَوَّرْنَا  
we shaped, formed,  
fashioned

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii يَصَوِّرُ  
~shapes, fashions

(ap-der. m. sing.) ii الْمَصَوِّرُ  
Fashioner (an epithet of  
Allah)

## ★ ص و ع

cup (n.) صَوَاعٍ

## ★ ص و ف

< wools (n.p.b.) gen. أَصْوَافٍ  
(sing.) صَوْفٍ



صَارَ يَصِيرُ صَيْراً (ض) - إِلَى

to arrive

الْمَصِيرُ *nom.* مَصِيرًا ، مَصِيرًا *acc.*  
return, destination (v.n.)

ص ي ص *
---------

صَيَاصِي *(n. p. b.)* < fortresses

صَيْصَةً ، صَيْصَةً *(sing.)*

ص ي ف *
---------

الصَّيْفِ *gen.* summer (n.)

وَأَسْتَوْحِرُوا عَيْرَ صَيْدٍ

Not allowing the chase while  
you are in a state a  
sanctity. [5:1]

the game (2)  
(that which is to be hunted)

لَيَبْلُوَنَّكُمْ اللَّهُ بِشَيْءٍ مِنَ الصَّيْدِ

Allah shall surely try you  
with the game. [5:94]

ص ي ر *
---------

(*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*) تَصِيرُ

< ~ cometh to, reaches to,  
tenders to

\*\*\*

## کتاب الضاد

ضَحِكَ بِضَحِكَ ضَحْكًا وَضَحْكًا (س)

to laugh, to wonder, to rejoice (Rgb., LL)

to laugh at مِنْ -

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) تَضَحُّوْنَ  
they laugh

إِذَا هُمْ مِنْهَا يَضْحَكُونَ

Behold! at them they were laughing. [43:47]

(el. imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) لِيَضْحَكُوا  
let them laugh

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَضْحَكُونَ  
you laugh

وَأَنْتُمْ مِنْهُمْ تَضْحَكُونَ

You were laughing at them. [23:110]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv أَضْحَكَ  
~causeth to laugh

acc. ضَاحِكًا ضَاحِكٌ  
(act. pic. m. sing.)  
laughing

☆ ض ا ن

الضَّانُّ (n.)  
the sheep

☆ ض ب ح

< panting (v.n.) acc. ضَبًّا

ضَبَّحَ بِضَبِّحٍ ضَبًّا وَضَبَّاحًا (ف)

to pant, breathe in running hard (horses)

☆ ض ج ع

(n.p.t.) الْمَضَاجِعُ / مَضَاجِعُ

< places of laying down (beds)

(sing.) مَضَجَّعٌ

☆ ض ح ك

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) ضَحِكَتْ

< ~ laughed

## ☆ ض د د

ضِدًّا (in) adversary (n.) acc.

## ☆ ض ر ب

ضَرَبَ (part. 3 p. m. sing.)

~ set forth a parable  
~ coineth the similitude  
(pic.)

~ propounded the similitude  
(Jid.)

ضَرَبًا (ض) ضَرَبَ يَضْرِبُ  
to strike, to beat

to coin a similitude  
or give a parable, to  
make an example

to give similitude (1)  
to mention (2)  
to compare (3)

to strive, go forth  
to travel

to take away, avoid  
to put a cover, shut

كَيْفَ ضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا

How Allah set forth a parable.  
[14:24]

ضَرَبُوا (perf. 3 p. m. plu.)  
they set forth a (1)  
parable

فَتَبَسَّ ضَاحِكًا مِمَّنْ قَوْلِهَا

So he smiled wondering at  
her word. [27:19]

ضَاحِكَةً (act. pic. m. sing.)  
laughing

ضَاحِكَةً مُتَبَشِّرَةً

Laughing, rejoicing. [80:39]

## ☆ ض ح و

تَضْحَى (imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) acc.  
< thou shall suffer from sun

ضَحِيًّا يَضْحَى ضَحًا (س)  
to be smitten by the sun

< early forenoon (n.) ضُحًى

The word ضُحًى properly  
signifies the bright part  
of the day when the sun  
shines fully (LL).

وَالضُّحَى comp.  
by the brightness of the day

[the particle و means 'swear  
by' and الضُّحَى  
brightness of the day.]

The final letter of the word  
i.e., ح is replaced in case  
of its attachment to pro-  
nominal thus:  
its sunshine] ضَحَامًا

(imper. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَضْرِبُ**  
~ coineth a similitude, gives  
a parable

**يَضْرِبُ اللَّهُ الْأَمْثَالَ**  
Allah coineth the similitudes.  
[13:17]

**يَضْرِبُ اللَّهُ الْحَقَّ وَالْبَاطِلَ**  
"Allah propounds the truth  
and falsity." [13:17]  
(Most of the commentators

took the word **الْأَمْثَالَ** in  
this verse as ellipsis, thus  
the meaning would be  
"Allah set forth or pro-  
pounded a similitude to  
show the differences be-  
tween the truth and the  
false (see *IK.*, *RZ*); some  
of them as *Qr.*, *Rgh.* took  
the verb **يَضْرِبُ** in the  
meaning of compare *i.e.*,  
"Allah compares (between)  
the truth and false"; some  
of them explained it as  
"likeneth or confirmeth"

(imper. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَضْرِبُونَ**  
they strike

**يَضْرِبُونَ وُجُوهَهُمْ وَأَدْبَارَهُمْ**  
They strike their faces and  
their backs. [8:50]

they travel **فِي الْأَرْضِ** -

**وَأَعْرَفُونَ يَضْرِبُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ**  
And others who travel on  
the land. [73:20]

**كَيْفَ ضَرَبُوا لَكَ الْأَمْثَالَ**

How they set forth a parable.  
[17:48]

They mentioned (2)

**مَا ضَرَبُوهُ لَكَ إِلَّا جَدَلًا**

They mentioned him not to  
thee save for disputation.  
[43:58]

they travel (3)

**إِذَا ضَرَبُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ**

When they travel in the earth.  
[3:156]

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) **ضَرَبْتُمْ**  
ye went forth (1) **فِي**

**إِذَا ضَرَبْتُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ**

When ye go forth in Allah's  
way. [4:94]

ye travel in the (2) **فِي الْأَرْضِ**  
earth.

**لِذَا ضَرَبْتُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ**

And when ye travel in the  
earth. [4:101]

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) **ضَرَبْنَا - الْأَمْثَالَ**  
we made example

**وَضَرَبْنَا لَكُمْ الْأَمْثَالَ**

We made (them) example for  
you. [14:45]

we put over a cover (2) **عَلَى** -

**فَقَضَيْنَا عَلَى أَنْفُسِنَا فِي الْكُفْرِ**

Wherefore We put a cover-  
ing over their ears in the  
cave. [18:11]

ed by those translators who tend to deny miracles).

give a parable **اضْرِبْ - مَثَلًا**  
or propound a similitude

make a way **اضْرِبْ - طَرِيقًا**

فَأَضْرِبْ لَهُمُ طَرِيقًا فِي الْبَحْرِ يَبَسًا

And make for them a way dry in the sea. [20:77]

(parate. m. plu.) **اضْرِبُوا**  
smite! (1)

فَقُلْنَا اضْرِبْ بِرُءُوسِهِمْ

Wherefore We said, smite with part of her. [2:73]

beat (2)

وَأَعْرِضْ عَنْ فِي السُّجُودِ وَأَضْرِبْ رُءُوسَهُمْ

And avoid the (f) in beds and beat them. [4:34]

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) **ضْرِبْ**

similitude is (1) **مَثَلًا**  
propounded

~held up as (2) **مَثَلًا**  
sample

وَلَمَّا ضَرَبَ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ مَثَلًا

And when the son of Maryam is held up as an example. [43:56]

is set (3)

فَضْرِبْ بَيْنَهُمْ سُوْرًا

Then between them a high wall is set. [57:13]

(imperf. 3 p. f. plu.) **يَضْرِبْنَ**  
they strike

they should not **لَا يَضْرِبْنَ**  
strike

(el. imperf. 3 p. f. plu.) **لَيَضْرِبْنَ**  
They should cover

وَلَيَضْرِبْنَ بِكُمُوهِنَّ عَلَىٰ جُيُوبِهِنَّ

And they (female) should put their scarves (head-covers) over their bosoms. [24:31]

(perate neg. m. plu.) **لَا تَضْرِبُوا**

propound not **الْأَمْثَالَ**  
the similitude

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) **نَضْرِبُ**

we propound the **الْأَمْثَالَ**  
similitude,

we take away **عَنْ -**

أَفَضْرِبْ عَنْكَ الذِّكْرَ صَخْفًا

Shall we then take away from you the Admonition. [43:5]

strike! (perate. m. sing.) **اضْرِبْ**

اضْرِبْ بِعَصَاكَ الْحَجَرَ

Strike with thy staff the stone. [2:60]

Caution: The only correct rendering of **اضْرِبْ** is 'smite' or 'strike'. The root verb **ضْرِبْ** never signifies "to seek a way" or "march on" as render-

ضَرَ يَضُرُّ ضَرًّا وَضَرًّا (ن)

to injure, harm, hurt

وَلَا تَدْعُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنْفَعُكَ وَلَا يَضُرُّكَ  
And invite not beside Allah  
that can neither profit  
thee nor hurt thee.

[10:106]

acc. يَضُرُّوْا

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَضُرُّوْنَ

they hurt

لَنْ يَضُرُّوكَ  
they will never  
hurt thee

acc. تَضُرُّوْا

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَضُرُّوْنَ

you hurt

لَا تَضُرُّوْهُ / لَا تَضُرُّوْهُ

you hurt him not

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.)

~ is hurt or is done harm

وَلَا يَضُرُّوكَ كَاتِبٌ وَلَا شَهِيدٌ

And let no harm be done to  
scribe or witness. [2:282]

(pip. 3 p.f. sing.)

~ is/are hurt

لَا تَضُرُّوْا وَالِدَ الَّذِي تُوَلِّدِيهَا

A mother should not be hurt  
because of her child.

[2:233]

(imperf. Ist. p. sing.) viii

&lt; I shall compel

أَضْرَبُ

(pp. 3 p.f. sing.) ضُرِبَتْ

overshadowed عَلَى -

ضُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الدِّالَّةُ

Overshadowed are they by  
ignominy. (Asad.) [3:112]

smiting (v.n.) ضَرَبٌ

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَضْرَبَ الرِّقَابِ

So when you meet (in battle)  
those who disbelieve smite  
the necks. [47:4]

ضَرَبٌ is verbal noun here  
used in the sense of im-  
perative to emphasise the  
command. The verse means  
when you face disbelievers  
in the battle. (see IK)

(v.n.) acc.

going about in فِي الْأَرْضِ  
the earth

لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ضَرْبًا فِي الْأَرْضِ

They are disabled from going  
about in the earth.

[2:273]

striking (2)

فَرَّغَ عَلَيْهِمْ ضَرْبًا بِالْيَمِينِ

Then he slipped unto them  
striking with right hand.

[37:93]

☆ ض ر و

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) assim يَضْرِبُ

&lt; ~ hurts

hurting (v.n. iii, acc.) ضَرَارًا

وَالَّذِينَ أَخَذُوا مَسْجِدًا ضَرَارًا  
And those who have set up  
a mosque for hurting.  
[9:107]

وَلَا تُكْرَهُنَّ ضَرَارًا  
And retain them not for  
hurting. [2:231]

harming (v.n. iii) مُضَارًا

مَنْ بَعْدَ وَصِيَّةٍ يُوْصَىٰ بِهَا أَوْ زَيْنًا غَيْرَ مُضَارٍ  
After (paying) a bequest they  
may have made, or a debt  
(that may have incurred)  
neither of which having  
been intended to harm  
(the heirs). [4:12]

الضَّرَرُ فِعْلُ الْوَاحِدِ وَ  
الْمُضَارُّ فِعْلُ الْإِثْنَيْنِ

The word ضَرَرٌ is that what  
is done by one, while  
ضَرَارٌ or مُضَارٌ (v.n.)  
requires more than one, to  
give the meaning of the  
word. (MJJ.)

(act. pic. m. sing.) ضَارٌّ  
one who harms

وَلَيْسَ بِضَارِّهِمْ شَيْئًا  
And he can harm them not  
at all. [58:10]

(act. pic. m. plu.) ضَارِّينَ  
those who harm others

viii. اضْطَرَّ اضْطِرَارًا  
to force, compel, to drive to

قَالَ وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَأُمْتِمَّهِ وَلِيَلَا تُهْرَاضَ اضْطِرَارًا  
إِلَىٰ عَذَابِ النَّكَارِ

He said: and who disbelieveth  
I shall give him enjoyment  
for a while. Thereafter I  
shall compel him to the  
doom of fire. [2:126]

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) viii تَضَرَّرَ  
we compel or force to

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) viii اضْطَرَّ  
~ is compelled to

(pp. 2 p.m. plu.) viii اضْطُرِّتُمْ  
you are compelled to

hurt (v.n.) ضَرًّا acc. ضَرًّا

hurt (v.n.) ضَرًّا

(lit. hurt) (n.) ضَرْرٌ

meta : disability (due  
to illness or any sort  
of defect)

غَيْرَ أُولَى الضَّرَرِ

Save those who are disabled.  
[4:95]

adversity, harm, distress (n.) ضَرًّا

(ضَرًّا is that evil which  
relates to the person as  
disease while بَأْسًا is  
that which relates to prop-  
erty, as poverty.—LL)

(The duplicated ض indicates

that ت of *v* is changed by its following emphatic letter ض as a phonemic rule).

humility (*v.n.v.*), *acc.*

تَضَرُّعًا

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*)

bad pasturage, dry herbage, thorny plant.

ضَرِيحًا

لَيْسَ لَهُمْ طَعَامٌ إِلَّا مِنْ صَوْبِجٍ

No food shall be theirs save bitter thorn. [88:6]

ض ع ف \*

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) ضَعَفَ

< ~ was/is weak

ضَعَفَ يَضْعِفُ ضَعْفًا وَ ضَعْفَانَةً (ك)

to weak

ضَعُفَ الظَّالِمُ وَالْمُطَلَّبُ

Weak are (both) the invoker and the invoked. [22:73]

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) ضَعُفُوا

they were weak

لَمْ يَضْعُفُوا

they weakened not (*neg.*)

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) x اسْتَضْعَفُوا

they weakened

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) x يَسْتَضْعِفُ

~ weakens

(*p.p. 3 p.m. plu.*) x اسْتَضْعَفُوا

(*lit.*) those made weak

مَا لَهُمْ بِضَارِّينَ بِمَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ

And they are not to harm anyone thereby. [2:102]

distressed (*pis. pic.*) *vill* الْمُضْطَرُّونَ

أَتَى الْمُضْطَرَّانَ الْمُضْطَرُّونَ فَأَدَاَهُمَا

Is not He (best) who answereth the distressed when he calleth unto Him.

[27:62]

ض ر ر \*

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) v تَضَرَّعُوا

< They prayed humbling themselves (or they humbled themselves)

v تَضَرَّعَ يَتَضَرَّعُ تَضَرُّعًا

<< to pray with humiliatiy or humble oneself

تَضَرَّعَ يَتَضَرَّعُ تَضَرُّعًا وَ ضَرَّاعَةً (ف)

to a base or إلى -

humiliate one's self before

فَلَوْلَا إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ بَأْسُنَا تَضَرَّعُوا

Wherefore they did not, when the disaster from Us came upon them, humble themselves? [6:43]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) v يَتَضَرَّعُونَ

they humble themselves

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) v يَضْرَعُونَ

they humble themselves



قَالَ لِكُلِّ ضِعْفًا

He said: to each double. (i.e. in the hereafter He will say)  
[7:38]

twofold (2)

لَهُمْ جَزَاءُ الْوَعْدِ بِمَا عَمِلُوا

Theirs (shall be) twofold re-  
wards for that they have  
done. [34:37]

twofold (n. dual.) ضِعْفَيْنِ

manifold (m. p.) acc. أَضْفَاءًا

(v. n. iii) acc. مُضَاعَفَةً (مُضَاعَفَةٌ)  
multiplied

(act. pic. m. sing.) acc. ضَعِيفًا  
weak

weak ones (n.p.) acc. ضِعَافًا

weak ones (n. p.) ضِعْفَاءُ

more weak (relative.)  
(in respect of.....) أَضْفُفًا

(Ap-der. > m. plu.) iv مُضْعِفُونَ  
those who get manifold

فَأَلَيْكَ هُوَ الْمُضْعِفُونَ

They shall have (increase)  
manifold. [30:39]

acc. مُسْتَضْعِفِينَ nom. مُسْتَضْعِفُونَ

(ap-der. m. plu.) x  
weakened ones

(meta: oppressed people)

352

(in the verse 7:75 means :  
those who were counted  
weak, due to their pove-  
rty or owing to the small-  
ness of their group).

(pip. 3 p. m. plu.) x مُسْتَضْعِفُونَ  
they are made weak

الَّذِينَ كَانُوا يُسْتَضْعَفُونَ

The people who used to be  
oppressed. [7:137]

(Note : مُسْتَضْعَفُونَ means  
who are made weak, meta-  
phorically rendered 'opp-  
ressed'.)

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) iii مُضَاعَفٌ  
<<~ doubles,

(multiplieth)

ضَعَفَ يَضْعَفُ ضَعْفًا (ف)

iii &lt; ضَاعَفَ مُضَاعَفَةً

to double, multiply

وَاللَّهُ يُضْعِفُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ

And Allah multiplieth unto  
whomsoever He listeth.  
[2:261]

(pip. 3 p. m. sing.) مُضَاعَفٌ  
is made double

weakness (n.) ضَعْفٌ

اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ ضَعْفٍ

Allah is it who created you  
in weakness. [30:54]

double (1) (n.) ضِعْفٌ

فَقَدْ ضَلَّ سَوَاءَ السَّبِيلِ

Surely he lost the right way,  
or he surely has strayed.

[2:108]

~ failed (2)

وَضَلَّ عَنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ

And failed them that which  
they had been fabricating.

[6:24]

~wasted (3)

الَّذِينَ هَلَكَ سَعْيُهُمْ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا

(They are) those whose effort  
is wasted in the life of  
this world. [18:104]

~disappeared (4)

وَإِذَا مَسَّكُمُ الضُّرُّ مِنَ الْبَحْرِ ضَلَّ مَنْ

تَدْعُونَ إِلَّا آيَاتُهُ

And when there toucheth  
you a disaster on the sea,  
those whom ye call up-  
on disappear except Him  
(alone). [1767]

(perfect 1st p. sing.)

I went astray

ضَلَّتُ

فَدَضَلْتُ إِذَا وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِينَ

For then I shall be gone  
astray, and shall not re-  
main of the guided. [6:56]

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.)

strayed, erred (1)

ضَلُّوا

☆ ض غ ث

a handful (n.) acc. ضَغْنًا  
of herbs

(or a handful of twigs of  
trees or shrubs) (LL)

medleys (n. p.) أَضْغَاتٌ

أَضْغَاتُ أَحْلَامٍ

Medleys of dreams. [12:44]

☆ ض غ ن

<secret (n. p.) أَضْغَانٌ

malevolence

(sing.) ضَغِينٌ hatred, malice

☆ ض ف د ع

<frogs (n. p.) الضَّفَادِعُ

(sing.) ضِفْدَعَةٌ

☆ ض ل ل

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) assim. ضَلَّ

<~lost the (1)  
right way, strayed

ضَلَّ بِحَيْثُكَ ضَلَالًا وَضَلَالَةً (ض)  
to loss one's way,

go astray, to stray, to fail,  
to disappear, to err, to  
wander from, to forget

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.)  
errs (f) (forgets)

تَعَيَّرَ

أَنْ تَقُولَ لِحَدِّهِمَا تَقَرَّرَ لِحَدِّهِمَا الْأُخْرَى  
So if one of the two (women)  
erreteth (forgetteth), the  
one may remind the other.  
[2:282]

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.)  
I shall go astray

أَضِلُّ

قُلْ إِنْ صَلَّيْتُ وَأَنَا أَضِلُّ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِي  
Say : if (ever) I go astray,  
I shall stray only against  
myself. [34:50]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv  
left in error (1)

أَضَلَّ

- أَضَلَّ إِضْلَالًا iv  
(i) to leave in error (if the  
subject of the sentence  
is Allah and the object  
is other than man),  
(ii) to lead astray

أَتُرِيدُونَ أَنْ تَهْتَدُوا بِأَضْلَالِ اللَّهِ  
Do you (perchance) seek to  
guide those whom Allah  
let go astray (or left in  
error). [4:88]

sent astray (2)

الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَصَدَّوْا عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَضَلَّ  
أَعْمَالَهُمْ

Those who disbelieve and  
hinder others from the way  
of Allah, He shall send  
their work astray. [47:1]

فَدَّ ضَلُّوا ضَلًّا بَعِيدًا  
Indeed they have erred (or  
strayed) going far astray.  
[4:167]

disappeared, (2)  
have gone away

قَالُوا أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ  
تَدْعُونَنَا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ قَالُوا ضَلُّوا عَنَّا  
They say : where is that  
which you used to call  
upon besides Allah ? They  
would say : They have  
disappeared from us.  
[7:37]

(perf. 1st p. plu.) ضَلَلْنَا  
we disappeared

وَقَالُوا لَمَّا دَاخَلْنَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَكُنَّا مِنْ خَلْقِ جَدِيدٍ  
And they say, When we are  
lost (disappeared) in the  
earth, shall we be in a  
new creation ? [32:10]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ضَلَّ  
strays (1)

هُوَ أَعْلَمُ مَنْ يَضِلُّ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ  
He knoweth well whosoever  
strayeth from His path.  
[6:117]

erreteth (2)

لَا يَضِلُّ رَبِّي وَلَا يَنْسَى  
My Lord erreteth not nor He  
foregetteth. [20:52]

(wandering in the way of God *i.e.*, struggling to find the way, in search of the true light. That the character of the Prophet was even in his youth exemplary and exceptional in the most tempting environment of Makka is borne out by hostile biographers.)

(*Jid.*)

the strayed الضَّالِّينَ *nom.* الضَّالُّونَ

ones

an error (*v.n.*)

ضَلَالَةٌ

لَكِنَّ الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ الْيَوْمَ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ

But today the wrong-doers are in error manifest.

[19:38] astray or (2) wasted و in vain

وَمَا دُعَاءُ الْكَافِرِينَ إِلَّا فِي ضَلَالٍ

And the supplication of the infidels only goes wasted or astray [13:14]

the error (*v.n.*) الضَّلَالُ

error (*v.n.*) ضَلَالَةٌ، الضَّلَالَةُ

further astray (1) (*relative*) أَضَلُّ

وَمَنْ أَضَلُّ مِنِّي الرَّبِّعَ هَوْبَةَ

And who is further astray than he who followeth his desire. [28:50]

further astray (2)

أُولَئِكَ سَاءَ مِمَّا نَسَبْنَا وَأَضَلُّ عَنْ سَوَاءِ التَّوْبِيلِ

Those are worst in abode ;

وَلَقَدْ أَضَلَّ وَتَوَلَّى وَتَمْتَحِرًا كَثِيرًا

And assuredly he (*i.e.*, Satan) hath led astray a great multitude. [36:62]

(*perf.* 3 *p.m. dual.*) *iv* أَضَلَّ  
the twain led astray

(*perf.* 3 *p.m. plu.*) *iv* أَضَلُّوا  
they led astray

(*perf.* 2 *p.m. plu.*) *iv* أَضَلَّمْتُمْ  
you led astray

(*perf.* 3 *p. f. plu.*) *iv* أَضَلَّلْنِ  
they (*f. i.e.*, idols) led astray

(*imperf.* 3 *p.m. sing.*) *iv* يُضِلُّ  
~sends astray

(*imperf.* 3 *p.m. sing.*) *iv* يُضِلُّ  
~sends astray

(Note : In conditional phrases the assimilation of two letters is removed, thus

يُضِلُّ becomes يُضِلُّ

(*imperf.* 3 *p.m. plu.*) *iv* يُضِلُّونَ  
they lead astray

(*el.* 3 *p.m. plu.*) *iv* لِضُلُوْا  
in order to lead astray

(*imperf.* 3 *p.m. plu.*) *acc. nd* يُضِلُّوْا  
that they/they may lead astray

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) *acc.* ضَالًّا  
wandering

وَوَجَدَكَ ضَالًّا فَهَدَى

And He found thee wandering so He guided. [93:7]

☆ ض ن ك

(v.n.) acc. ضَنَّا

<hard, narrow

ضَنَّاكَ بِضَنَّاكَ ضَنَّاكَ وَضَنَّاكَ (ن)  
to be narrow

☆ ض ن ن

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) ضَنِينٌ

<tenacious

ضَنَّ بَعِيضٌ ضَنَّا (ن)  
to be tenacious, regardly.

وَمَا هُوَ عَلَى الْغَيْبِ بِضَنِينٍ  
And he is of the unseen not  
a tenacious (concealer).  
[81:24]

(The prophet has nothing to  
conceal, his messages are  
all plain and unambiguous)  
(Rz.)

☆ ض ه ا

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iii h.v. بَضَاهُمُونَ

<they resemble

to resemble iii ضَاهَا مُضَاهَةً

(the verb has no trilateral  
from) (LL)

بَضَاهُمُونَ قَوْلَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ قَبْلِ  
They resemble to saying of  
those who disbelieved be-  
fore.  
[9:30]

☆ ض و ه

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv (h.v.) أَضَاءَ

<~illuminated

and furtherst astray from  
the level way. [5:60]

(Ap-der. m. sing) iv مُضِلٌّ  
misleader

(Ap-der. m. plu.) acc. iv مُضِلِّينَ  
seducers

وَمَا كُنْتُ مَتَّبِعَةَ الْمُضِلِّينَ عَصُدًا

I was not one to take sedu-  
cers as supporters. [18:51]

☆ ض م ر

(act. pic. m. sing.) ضَامِرٌ

<lean, thin mount

ضَمْرًا بَضْمَرًا ضَمُورًا (ن)  
to be thin  
وَعَلَى كُلِّ ضَامِرٍ يَأْتِينَ مِنْ كُلِّ فَجٍّ عَمِيقٍ  
And on any lean (mount)  
coming from every deep  
defile. [22:27]

(worn out and famished by  
a long journey; the phrase  
is expressive of fatiguing  
journey and great distance)

☆ ض م م

(perate m. sing.) assim. اَضْمَمْتُ  
<press !

ضَمَّ بِضَمِّ ضَمًّا (ن)  
to join, gather, add, to press

وَاضْمُودَكَ إِلَى جَانِبِكَ

And press thy hand to thy  
side. [20:22]

وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضَيِّعَ أَعْمَالَكُمْ

And Allah is not one to let your faith go wasted. [2:143]

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) iv  
I waste

أُضَيِّعُ

أَنْتِ لَا أُضَيِّعُ عَمَلَ عَامِلٍ مِنْكُمْ

That I waste not the work of a worker amongst you. [3:195]

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) iv  
we waste

نُضَيِّعُ

إِنَّا لَا نُضَيِّعُ أَجْرَ الْمُصْلِحِينَ

Verily We shall not waste the hire of the rectifiers. [7:170]

ض ي ف ★

(w.v.) ii بِضَيْفُونَ acc. n.d. بَضَيْفُوا  
<they entertain

to entertain iv صَبَفَ

صَافَ بَضَيْفٌ صِبَافَةً (ض)

to be a guest or to enjoy hospitality

صَيْفٌ guest (n.)

ض ي ق ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) (w.v.) ضَاقَ  
~became narrow,  
(meta.) was troubled

ضَاقَ يَضِيقُ ضَيْقًا وَضَيْقًا (ض)  
to be narrow, to become straiten

to illuminate, أَضَاءَ إِضَاءَةً

shine

<< ضَاءَ يَتَوَّاهُ ضَوْأً وَضِيَاءً (ن)

to shine, glitter

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) iv أَضَاءَتْ  
~illuminated

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv يَضِيئُ  
illuminates

light (v.n., r.f.) ضِيَاءٌ

ض ي ر ★

<harm (v.n.) (w.v.) ضَرَّ

ضَارَّ يَضِرُّ ضَرًّا (ض)

to harm, injure, damage

ض ي ز ★

<unjust, unfair (n.) (w.v.) ضَيْرَى

ضَارَّ وَ ضَارَّ يَضِرُّ ضَرًّا

to be unjust in (ض) وَ ضَيْرَى (ض)  
giving a judgement  
(Mojm.)

ض ي ع ★

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv (w.v.) أَضَاعُوا  
<they wasted, they neglected

iv أَضَاعَ يَضِيعُ إِضَاعَةً  
to waste, to neglect, to lose

أَضَاعُوا الصَّلَاةَ

They neglected the prayer. [19:59]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv يَضِيعُ  
~wastes

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
~straitens

وَلَقَدْ نَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ يَضِيقُ صَدْرَكَ  
And We know indeed that thy  
breast straitens. [15:97]

(el. imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) ii لِضَيْقِكُمْ  
that you, in order to straiten

strait (n.) acc.

يَجْعَلُ صَدْرَهُ ضَيْقًا  
(He) maketh his breast strait.  
[6:125]

(act. pic. m. sing.)  
straitened (in the sense of  
Pis. Pic.)

وَصَارَتْ بِهَا صَدْرُكَ  
And thy breast will he strait-  
ened by it. [11:12]

straitness (v.n.)

يَضِيقُ

لِضَيْقِكُمْ

ضَيْقًا

ضَائِقًا

ضَيْقًا

رَضًا يَوْمَ دَرَمًا

And he was troubled on  
their account (Arb.) and  
he felt straitened on their  
account (Jid.) [11:77]

(Primarily the meaning of  
phrase is "stretching forth  
the arm" and is used in the  
sense of power or ability  
(TA) the meaning of the  
phrase is "he was unable  
to do the thing, or he  
lacked strength to accom-  
plish the affair"—LL.)

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.)  
~was straitened

ضَائِقًا

صَاغَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَرْضُ بِمَا رَحُبَتْ  
The earth, vast as it is, bec-  
ame straitened unto them.  
[9:118]

\*\*\*

## كتاب الطاء

ط ب ق ★

*lit. cover (n.) acc.* طَبَقًا، طَبَقِي  
stage, state, layer

لَتَرْكَبُنَّ طَبَقًا عَنَّا طَبَقِي

Surely you shall ride stage  
by stage. [84:19]

(i.e., O mankind your existence  
is not fixed or stationary,  
you must be ever changing  
growing, journeying from  
the state of the living to  
that of dead, and from the  
state of the dead to a new  
life in the next world. The  
preposition *عَنْ* is here  
synonymous with *بَعْدُ* and

*طَبَقًا عَنَّا طَبَقِي* is equi-  
valent to *حَالَةً بَعْدَ حَالَةٍ*.

stores, stages (v.n.) acc.

طَبَقَاتًا

ط ب ع ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) طَبَعَ  
< ~ set a seal  
طَبَعَ يَطْبَعُ طَبْعًا (ف)  
to seal, imprint

بَلْ طَبَعَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْكُفْرَ وَمَ  
Aye! Allah hath set a seal  
upon them for their infid-  
elity. [4:155]

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) يَطْبَعُ  
sets a seal

(*imperf. 1st. plu.*) نَطْبَعُ  
we put a seal

(*pp. 3 p.m. sing.*) طَبِعَ  
is sealed

وَطَبَعْنَا عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ

And their hearts are sealed.  
[9:87]



(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) *acc.* تَطْرُدُ  
thou mayst drive away

(*perate. neg. m. sing.*) لَا تَطْرُدُ  
drive not !

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) طَارِدٌ  
one who drives SS away

ط ر ف ★

طَرَفٌ، الطَّرْفُ (n.)  
eye

*lit.* : eye. In some verses it is rendered as glance, sight, looking, according to the context.

a side, *n. acc.* (1) طَرَفًا  
a portion

يَقْطَعُ طَرَفًا مِّنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا  
That he may cut off a portion of those who disbelieve.  
[3:127]

side, end (2) طَرَفَيْنِ < *gen n.d.*

two ends (*n. dual.*) وَأَقِيمِ الصَّلَاةَ طَرَفَيْ النَّهَارِ وَدُلْعَيْنِ الْاَيْلِ  
Aud establish the pttyer at the two ends of the day, and the neighbouring (watches) of the night.  
[11:114]

ends (1) (*n. p.*) أَطْرَافٍ

مَسْبُوحٍ وَأَطْرَافِ النَّهَارِ  
And hallow (Him) at the ends of the day. [20:130]

الَّذِي خَلَقَ سَبْعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ طِبَاقًا

Who hath created seven heavens in storeys. [67:3]

ط ح و ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *w.v.* طَحَا  
< ~extended

طَحَا يَطْحُو طَحْوًا (ن)  
to spread out, extend (*trans.* & *intrans.*) (*Lis., Rgh.*)

وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا طَحَاهَا  
By the earth and Him who spread it forth. [91:6]

ط ر ح ★

(*perate. m. plu.*) أَطْرَحُوا  
< cast forth

طَرَحَ يَطْرَحُ طَرَحًا (ف، س)  
to throw, cast forth

أَمْثَلُوا يُوسُفَ أَوْ اطْرَحُوهُ أَرْضًا  
Slay Yusuf or cast him forth to some land. [12:9]

ط ر د ★

(*perf. 1st p. sing.*) طَرَدْتُ  
< I drove away

طَرَدَ يَطْرُدُ طَرْدًا (ن)  
to send away, to get SS out (*trans.*), to drive out

## ★ ط ع م

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) طَعِمُوا  
< they ate

طَعِمَ يَطْعَمُ طَعْمًا وَ طَعَامًا (س)  
to eat (*intrans.*)

طَعِمَ يَطْعَمُ طَعْمًا وَ طَعْمًا (س)  
to taste (*intrans.*)

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) طَعِمْتُمْ  
you ate

وَإِذَا طَعِمْتُمْ فَانْتَشِرُوا

And when you have eaten  
then disperse. [33:53]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَطْعَمُ  
~eats

لَا يَطْعَمُونَ إِلَّا مَن نَّشَاءُ

None shall eat thereof save  
whom We allow. (6:138)

(*juss. 3 p.m. sing.*) لَمْ يَطْعَمْ  
< did not taste

the v.n. is طَعَمَ see above

وَمَن لَّمْ يَضْمَعْهُ فَاِنَّهُ مِنِّي

And whosoever tasteth it not,  
verily shall be mine.

[2:249]

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv أَطْعَمَ  
< ~fed

to feed (*trans.*) iv أَطْعَمَ إِطْعَامًا

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv يَطْعِمُ  
~feeds

borders (2)

أَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّا نَأْتِي الْأَرْضَ نَنْقُصُهَا مِنْ أَطْرَافِهَا  
Behold they not that We  
visit the land diminishing  
it by the borders thereof.  
[13:41]

## ★ ط ر ق

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) gen. الطَّارِقُ  
< the comer by night

طَرَقَ يَطْرُقُ طَرَقًا (ن)  
to come at night, to knock,  
to strick

(*lit.* anything coming by night  
or appearing at night thus

الطارق is the star that  
appears in the night : also  
the morning star, because  
it comes at the end of the  
night—*Rgh. LL*)

way, path (n.) طَرِيقًا *acc.* طَرِيقٌ

way, path (n.) الطَّرِيقَةُ، طَرِيقَةٌ

ways, paths (n. p.) طَرَائِقُ

## ط ر ي - و

< fresh *acc. adj.* طَرِيًّا  
طَرِيٌّ يَطْرِي - طَرِيٌّ يَطْرِي  
طَرَاوَةٌ (س، ك)

to be tender, fresh

طَعَنَ يَطَعُنُ طَعْنًا (ف، ن) - فِي، عَلَيَّ  
to speak ill of,  
defame

وَطَعَنُوا فِي دِينِكُمْ

And they thrust at your religion (Arb.) assail (Pic.)  
revile (Jid.) [9:12]

speaking ill (v.n.) acc. طَعْنًا

وَطَعَنُوا فِي دِينِكُمْ

And scoffing at the faith.  
(Jid.) [4:46]

ط غ ي - و

طَفَى (perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v.  
< ~exceeded (1)  
the limit

طَفَى يَطْفِي طَفْيًا وَ طَفْيَانًا (ف)  
to exceed the (i)  
bounds

طَفَا يَطْفُو طَفْوًا وَ طَفْوَانًا (ن)  
to rise high (water) (ii)

إِذْ هَبَّ إِلَى فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّهُ طَفَى

Go to Firawn, surely he has  
exceeded the bound (or  
limits or he is inordinate).  
[20:24]

(the water) rose high (2)

إِنَّا لَنَأْتِيَنَّكَ مِنَ الْبَحْرِ سَائِدًا

Surely we carried you in the  
ship, when the water rose  
high. [69:11]

يَطْعِمُونَ (imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv  
they feed

comps. iv. يَطْعِمُونِي

that they feed me.

that they feed acc. يَطْعِمُونَا

me (pronominal) فِي

فِي shortened to فِي i.e., the  
first ي is dropped

وَمَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ يُطْعِمُونِي

I desire not (from them)  
that they feed Me. [51:57]

تَطْعِمُونَ (imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv  
you feed

نَطْعِمُ (imperf. 1st. p. plu.)  
we feed

أَطْعِمُوا (perate m. plu.)  
feed!

~is fed (pip. 3 p. m. sing.)  
يُطْعَمُ

(perf. 3 p.m. dual.)  
the twain asked food  
اسْتَطْعَمَا

to seek x اسْتَطْعَمَا  
food (trans.)-

the feeding (v.n.) iv  
إِطْعَامٌ

an eater (act. pic. m. sing.)  
طَاعِمٌ

food (v.n.) طَعَامٌ، الطَّعَامُ acc.  
طَعَامًا

taste (v.n.) طَعْمٌ

ط ع ن ★

طَفَّوْا (perf. 3 p. m. plu.)  
< they thrust at

exorbitance (v.n.) acc.  
insolence

طَفِينًا

★ ط ف ف

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) h.v. iv  
< ~extinguished

أَطْفَأَ

iv, **أَطْفَأَ إِطْفَاءً** <  
to extinguish, put out (fire or  
light)

<< طَفِيَّ يَطْفِئُ طَفْوًا (س)  
to be put out (fire or light)

<acc. يُطْفِئُونَ

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
that they extinguish

(el imperf 3 p.m. plu.)  
would they extinguish (or  
they may extinguish)

لِيُطْفِئُوا

★ ط ف ف

(ap-der. m. plu.) ii  
< scrimpers

المُطَفِّفِينَ

to diminish **طَفَّفَ تَطْفِيفًا**  
(a measure or weigh below  
the standard)

( **مُطَفِّفٌ** ) one who gives short  
measure, or weight, thus  
cheating his companion,  
but this epithet is not app-  
plied unrestrictedly except in  
the case of exorbitant  
deficiency).

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.)  
they exceeded limits

طَفَعُوا

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) acc.  
that he may be inordinate

يَطْفِي

قَالُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّا أَفْأَنَ يَغْفِرُوا  
عَلَيْنَا وَأَن يَطْفِي

they (Twain) said : our Lord  
we fear lest he hasten to  
do evil to us or be inor-  
dinate (or he may  
play the tyrant). [20:45]

(perate. neg. m. plu.)  
do not exceed the limits.

لَا تَطْفِرُوا

more rebellious (relative)

أَطْفَى

كَأَنزَالِهِمْ أَظْلَمَ وَأَطْفَى

Verily that were more unjust  
and more rebellious.

[53:52]

(perf. 1st. p. sing.)  
caused to rebel

أَطْفَيْتُ

قَالَ رَبِّي رَبَّنَا أَطْفَيْتُهُ

His comrade saith: our Lord!  
I did not cause him to  
rebel (make him exceed  
the limits). [50:27]

acc. طَاغُونَ، الطَّاغِينَ، nom.  
insolent (LL) (n. p.)  
exorbitant (Jid.)

طَاغُونَ

outburst, (intrans.)  
thundering noise.

الطَّاغِيَةُ

an idol, false god, devil (n.)  
[whatever is worshipped in-  
stead of God is طَاغُوتٌ

الطَّاغُوتُ

&lt; children (n. p.)

الْأَطْفَالُ

(sing.) طِفْلٌ

★ ط ل ب

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)

يَطْلُبُ

&lt; ~ seeks

طَلَبَ يَطْلُبُ طَلْبًا (ن)

to seek, ask desire

seeking (v.n.) acc.

طَلْبًا

seeker (act. pic. m. sing.)

الطَّالِبُ

(pic. pact. m. sing.)

المَطْلُوبُ

the sought

★ ط ل ح

plantains (n.)

طَلْحٌ

(It is the name of a certain fruit tree used to be found in Hejaz, its fruit is very delicious with good smell. (Muj.) It is a non-Arabic word. (Lis.)

★ ط ل ع

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.)

طَلَعَتْ

&lt; ~ rose high

طَلَعَ يَطْلَعُ طُلُوعًا (ن)

to appear, rise (sun), sprout

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.)

تَطْلَعُ

~ rises

★ ط ف ق

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.)

طَفِقَ

&lt; ~ set about, began

طَفِقَ يَطْفِقُ طَفِيقًا (س)

to begin,

set out to do something

طَفِقَ مَسْحًا بِالسُّوقِ وَالْأَعْنَاقِ

And he set about slashing their legs and necks.

[38:33]

(perf. 3 p.m. dual.)

طَفِقَا

the twain began

وَطَفِقَا يَخْضِرْنَ عَلَيْهِمَا مِنْ وَرَاقِ الْجَنَّةِ

And the twain began to cover themselves with leaves from the Garden. [7:22]

★ ط ف ل

(n. used for plu.)

الطُّفْلُ

&lt; the children

the word طِفْلٌ is used for singular and plural both

أَوِ الْوَالِدِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَطْمُرْهُ اِعْلَامُ عَوْنِ الرَّسُولِ

Or the children not acquainted with privy parts of woman. [24:31]

child (n. used for sing.)

طِفْلًا

نُخْرِجُكَ طِفْلًا نَسْرًا

Then we bring you forth as a child (infant). [22:5]

لَعَلِّي أَطَّلِعُ إِلَىٰ إِلَهِ مُوسَىٰ

That I may ascend to the  
God of Musa. [28:38]

(el imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv  
< that let know

to cause **أَطَّلَعَ** إِطْلَاعًا  
someone know, inform

وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُظَلِّعَكُمْ عَلَىٰ الْغَيْبِ

And Allah is not one to  
let you know the unseen.  
[3:179]

the rising (sun) (v.n.)

the time of rising (n. p.t.)

the place of rising (n. p.t.)

(Ap-der. m. plu.) viii  
those who look down

قَالَ هَلْ أُنْتُمْ فَظَلِّعُونَ

Allah will say! will ye look  
down. [37:54]

(i.e., would you like to look  
at the man who had  
spoken thus? The phrase  
is equivalent with

هَلْ يُجِيبُونَ أَنْ تَطَّلِعُوا

would you like to look  
at them (Rz., Ksh.)

ranged date (1) (n.)

وَالَّتِجَلَّ لِيسْقَتْ لَهَا طَلْعٌ تَضِيدٌ

And tall date-palms (laden)  
with clusters ranged.

[50:10]

طَلَعَ بِطُلُوعِ طُلُوعًا (ف)

to ascend, to come to, or  
upon, look upon, know

to depart from عَن ، عَلَى

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) vii comp.  
< has he looked upon ?

to look viii **أَطَّلَعَ** إِطْلَاعًا  
upon or down, to know

(أ + interrotive إِطَّلَعَ )

أَطَّلَعَ الْغَيْبَ أَمْ أَخَذَ عِنْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ عِمْدًا  
Hath he looked upon the  
Unseen, or hath he taken  
of the Compassionate a  
covenant? [19:78]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii  
he looked

فَأَطَّلَعَمَ قَرَاهُ فِي سَوَاءِ الْجَحِيمِ

Then he looked (will look)  
down and see him in the  
midst of the flaming fire.  
[37:55]

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) viii  
thou look

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) viii  
thou/will/notice

لَا تَزَالُ تَطَّلِعُ عَلَىٰ خِيَانَةٍ مِنْهُمْ

Thou will not cease to notice  
defrauding on their part.

[5:13]

(imperf. Ist. p. sing.) viii  
I ascend

يُطَّلِعُ

طَلُّوعٌ

مَطَّلَعٌ

مَطَّلِعٌ

مُطَّلِعُونَ

طَلْعٌ

أَطَّلَعَ

أَطَّلَعَ

أَطَّلَمْتَ

تَطَّلِعُ

أَطَّلِعُ

(perf. 3 p.m. dual.) vii انطلقا  
the twain set out

فَانطَلَقَا مَعَهُ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا رَكِبَا فِي السَّفِينَةِ خَرَقَهَا

Then the twain set out; until when they embarked in a boat, he scuttled it.

[18:71]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) vii انطلقوا  
they went off

فَانطَلَقُوا وَهُمْ يَتَخَمَتُونَ

So they went off speaking to each other in a low voice.

[68:23]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يتطلق  
~moves

وَيَضيقُ صَدْرِي وَلَا يَنْطَلِقُ لِسَانِي

And my breast straineth and my tongue moveth not quickly.

[26:13]

انطلقوا (perate m. plu.) vii

انطلقوا إِلَىٰ مَا كُنتُمْ بِهِ تُكَذِّبُونَ

Depart unto that which you used to call a lie. [77:29]

★ ط ل ل

a gentle rain (n.)

فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجْعَلْهَا رِيًّا فَطَرْنَا

And if no heavy rain-falleth upon it, then a gentle rain.

[2:265]

spathe (2)

وَمِنَ النَّخْلِ مِنْ طَلْعِهَا قِنْوَانٌ دَانِيَةٌ

And from the date-stone, from the spathe thereof (come forth) clusters of dates low hanging. [6:99]

★ ط ل ق

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii طلق  
< ~divorced

to quit, leave, طلق تاليفًا

to divorce (his wife)

<< طلق بطلاقًا (ن)

to be freed from bond

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) ii طلقتم  
you divorced

you divorced them طلقتموهن  
(i.e., women)

they (m.) divorced طلقن  
you (f.)

divorce! (perate m. plu.) طلقوا  
(pis. pic. f. plu.)

divorced women الطلاقات

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) vii انطلق  
< ~started doing something

to set out انطلق انطلاقة  
in doing something, or start with something, to depart

وَالطَّلَقَ الْمَلَائِكَةُ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْأَشْوَاطِ

وَأَصْبَرُوا عَلَىٰ مَا لَمْ يَكُونُوا

The chiefs among them departed (saying): Go! and preserve in your gods. [38:6]

مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ نَطْمِسَ وُجُوهًا

Before we obliterate the faces. [4:47]

Lest We efface your hope (Asad), before we alter countenances (Jid.), before We destroy the leaders (M. A.), before We destroy the countenances (Pic.).

Note ; see • ج و because of the differences among commentators in the meaning of وُجُوهٌ ; not in the meaning of ط م س )

destroy! (perate. m. sing.) اطمس

رَبَّنَا اطمسْ عَلَى أَمْوَالِنَا

Our Lord destroy their riches. [10:88]

ط م ع \*

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يطمع

< ~covets

طَمِعَ يطمع طمعا وطماعا - ب ، في  
to covet, eagerly desire,  
to hope for

I covet (imperf. Ist. sing.) اطمع

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يطمعون  
they covet

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تطمعون  
you covet

ط م ث \*

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) juss يطمئ  
< ~touches, deflowers

طَمَتْ يطمئ طمئا (ض)  
to touch a women in order  
to deflower her

لَمْ يَطْمِئْتُهُنَّ إِنْسٌ قَبْلَهُمْ وَلَا جَانٌ

Before them man has not touched them nor jinni. [55:74]

ط م س \*

(p. p. 3 p. f. sing.) طمست  
< ~become effaced

طَمَسَ يطمس طمسا وطموسا (ض ، ن)  
to be effaced,  
disappear, go far away, to  
to be corrupted (in heart),  
to destroy

وَإِذَا النُّجُومُ طَمَسَتْ

So when stars are effaced. [77:8]

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) طمستنا  
we wipe out

وَلَوْ نَشَاءُ لَمَمَسْنَا عَلَى أَعْيُنِهِمْ

And if We listed surely We should wipe out their eyes. [36:66]

(imperf. Ist. p. plu.) acc. نطمس  
that we obliterate



(le. imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
~ may rest at ease

لِيَطْمَئِنَّ

وَلَكِنْ لِيَطْمَئِنَّ قَلْبِي

But that my heart may rest  
at ease. [2:260]

(le. imperf. 2 p.m. sing.)  
~ may rest at ease

لِيَطْمَئِنَّ

وَلِيَطْمَئِنَّ قُلُوبِكُمْ

That your hearts may rest  
at ease. [3:126]

at rest (Ap-der. m. sing.) مُطْمَئِنٌّ

وَقَلْبُهُ مُطْمَئِنٌّ بِالْإِيمَانِ

And his heart is at rest with  
the belief. [16:106]

(Ap-der. f. sing.) acc. مُطْمَئِنَّةٌ  
at rest

فَرِيَّةٌ كَانَتْ أَمِنَةً مُطْمَئِنَّةً

And town which was secure  
and at rest. [16:112]

peaceful (Ap-der. f. sing.) الْمُطْمَئِنَّةُ

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّفْسُ الْمُطْمَئِنَّةُ

O thou peaceful soul.  
[89:27]

(ap-der. f. plu.) acc. مُطْمَئِنِّينَ  
contentedly

مَلَائِكَةٌ يُمشُونَ مُطْمَئِنِّينَ

Angels walking about con-  
tentedly. [17:95]

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) iv  
we covet  
to hope (v. n.) acc.

نَطْمَعُ

طَمَعًا

ط م م ★

< calamity (n.) الطَّامَّةُ  
(assim) طَمَّ يَطْمُ طَمًّا (ن)  
to overflow, cover up

فَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الطَّامَّةُ الْكُبْرَى

Then when the grand Calami-  
ty shall come (i.e. the  
resurrection). [79:34]

ط م ن ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) vi اطمأنَّ  
< ~ is contented  
to be free from اطمأنَّ اطمئنانًا  
disquietude,  
to be in tranquillity

فَإِنْ أَصَابَهُ خَيْرٌ لَطْمَأَتْ بِهِ

If there befall him good  
he is contented therewith.  
[22:11]

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) اطمأنتم  
you are secure  
(i.e., out of danger)

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) اطمأنوا  
they are satisfied

وَرَضُوا بِالْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَالطَّمَأْنُونِ بِهَا

And they are well-pleased  
with the life of the world  
and are satisfied therewith.  
[10:7]

تَطَهَّرَ تَطَهَّرُوا

as R. F. (*intrans.*), (or) they  
purify themselves (*f.*)acc. v. يَتَطَهَّرُونَ / يَتَطَهَّرُوا  
(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*)  
they clean themselves(perate. m. plu.) v اطهروا  
get yourselves cleaned(ap-der. m. sing.) ii مطهر  
one who purifies SSوَمَطَهَّرْنَاكَ مِنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا  
And (I am) purifying thee  
from those who disbelieve.  
[3:55](ap-der. m. plu.) acc. v مطهرون  
those who get themselves  
cleaned or purified(Ap-der. m. plu.) acc. v المتطهرون  
clean ones(pis. pic. f. sing.) ii المطهرة  
purified one (*f.*)

spouses purified أزواج مطهرة

purified ones ii المطهرون

purifying (*v.n.*) ii تطهيراًclean (*v.n., r.f.*) طهور(relative m. sing.) أظهر  
the purest thing

ط و د

الطود (n.)  
cliff, mound

ط ه

two single letters of the ط ه  
Arabic alphabet, inter-  
preted in various ways  
(See. IK. Tb. Jid.)

ط ه ر

(perf. 3 p.f. plu.) يطهرون  
<they are purifiedطهر يطهر طهراً و طهوراً  
to be clean (ك)  
وَ طَهَارَةً (ك)pure, to be purified (*intrans.*)

حَتَّى يَطَهَّرْنَ

Till they (women) have puri-  
fied themselves. [2:222](perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii طهر  
~purifiedto purify (*trans.*) طهر تطهيراً

طَهَّرَكَ

He purified thee. [3:42]

(el. 3 p.m. sing.) acc. يطهرو  
that he may purify(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) تطهري  
thou purifiestpurify! (*perate. m. sing.*) طهرpurify! (*perate. m. duul.*)  
(O you twain) طهرا(perf. 3 p.f. plu.) v يطهرون  
<they are purified

فَطَرَعَتْ لَهُ نَفْسُهُ مَثَلًا بَيْنَهُ

Then his soul made the slaying of his brother agreeable to him. [5:30]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv  
~obeyed

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) iv  
they (m.) obeyed

(perf. 3 p. f. plu.) iv  
they (f.) obeyed

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
you (m.) obeyed

you obeyed him أَطَعْتُمُوهُ

(perf. 1st. p. plu.)  
we obeyed

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) iv  
obeys

لَوْ بَطِئْتُكُمْ فِي كَثِيرٍ مِّنَ الْأَمْرِ

Were he to obey you in many affairs. [49:07]

(juss. 3 p.m. sing.) iv  
~obeys

the weak letter « ي » is dropped due to conditional phrase.

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) iv  
they obey

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) acc. iv  
that/if/you obey

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) iv  
we obey

(perate. m. plu.) iv  
(O you) obey!

أَطَاعَ

أَطَاعُوا

أَطَعْنَ

أَطَعْتُمْ

أَطَعْنَا

يُطِيعُ

يُطِيعُ

يُطِيعُونَ

يُطِيعُوا

يُطِيعُ

أُطِيعُوا

كَالْطُّورِ الْعَظِيمِ

Like a huge mound (M.A.), or like a cliff mighty (Jid.). [26:63]

( الطُّورُ means a mountain, as well as an elevated or overlooking tract of land.) (LL.)

ط و ر ★

Tur (prop. n.) طُورٌ، الطُّورُ

(Tur is applied to mount Sinai and to the mount of Olives, and to several other mountains—LL)

<stages, states (n.p.) acc. أَطْوَارًا (sing.) طَوْرًا

ط و ع ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) ii طَوَّعَتْ  
~made agreeable

to bring into طَوَّعَ subjection

طَوَّعَتْ لَهُ نَفْسُهُ

permitted him, made it easy or feasible for him i.e., he allowed himself to do something

<< طَاعَ يَطُوعُ طَوْعًا وَ طَاعَةً (ن)

to obey

to be obedient ل . ه . -

استطاع يستطيع / استطاع  
 to be able,  
 to have power, consent,  
 (can do SS)

مَنْ اسْتَطَاعَ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلًا  
 Who is able to find a way  
 thereunto. [3:97]

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) x اسْتَطَعْتَ  
 thou art able

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) x اسْتَطَعْتُ  
 I am able

إِنْ أُرِيدُ إِلَّا الْإِصْلَاحَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ  
 I desire not but rectification,  
 so far as I am able. [11:88]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) x اسْتَطَاعُوا  
 they are able

إِنْ اسْتَطَاعُوا

مَا اسْتَطَاعُوا  
 they could not  
 (perf. 1st. p. plu.) x اسْتَطَعْنَا  
 we are able

لَوْ اسْتَطَعْنَا الْخُرُوجَ مَعَكُمْ  
 If we could we would have  
 surely come forth with  
 you. [9:42]

(as اسْتَطَاعُوا) x اسْتَطَاعُوا

فَمَا اسْتَطَاعُوا أَنْ يَظْهَرُوا  
 وَمَا اسْتَطَاعُوا لَهُ نَقْبًا

Thus they were not able to  
 mount it, nor were they  
 able to burrow through it.  
 [18:97]

(perate, f. plu.) iv أَطِيعْنَ  
 (O you ladies) obey!

وَاطِيعَنَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ  
 And obey Allah and His  
 Messenger. [33:33]

[In the verse 4:3 فَإِنْ أَطَعْتُمْكُمْ  
 i.e., if they obeyed you,  
 the form is أَطِيعْنَ (perf.  
 3 p. f. plu.) which means:  
 they (f.) obeyed But in  
 the verse 33:33 the form  
 is أَطِيعْنَ (imperative f. plu.)

i. e., (O you ladies) obey.  
 Learners should carefully  
 note the difference of  
 short vowel on the word ط ]

obey me (comp.) iv أَطِيعُونِ

(أَطِيعُوا + فِي أَطِيعُونِ)  
 shortend to يَ )

(perate neg. m. sing.) iv لَا تَطِيعُ  
 obey not

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) iv بَطِيعٌ  
 ~is obeyed

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) v تَطَوَّعَ  
 <~did voluntarily

to do v, تَطَوَّعَ تَطَوَّعًا  
 something voluntarily

وَمَنْ تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَاكِرٌ عَلِيمٌ  
 And whosoever voluntarily  
 does good then verily  
 Allah is Appreciative,  
 Knowing. [2:158]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) x اسْتَطَاعَ  
 <~could, was able, had power

(the *ت* of stem *v* is replaced  
by duplication of (ط))

ط و ف ★

طَافَ - عَلَى (w.v.)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*)  
~came upon

طَافَ يَطُوفُ طَوَافًا وَ طَوَافًا  
وَ طَوَافًا وَ يَطُوفَانَا

to go about, walk  
about, to run around,

to circumambulate, ب , حَوْلَ -  
to make the rounds,

to come upon, عَلَى -

to go around عَلَى، بَيْنَ -

فَطَافَ عَلَيْهِمُ طَافَاتٌ مِنْ رَبِّكَ وَهُمْ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ  
Then a visitation came upon  
it while they slept.

[68:19]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَطُوفُ  
~goes round

يَطُوفُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَدَانُ  
Go round on them youths  
(boy servants). [56:17]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) (w.v.) يَطُوفُونَ  
they go round

يَطُوفُونَ بَيْنَهُمَا وَبَيْنَ حَيْنِهِمَا  
(They will be) going round  
between it and boiling  
water fierce. [55:44]

(*pip. 3 p.m. sing.*) يُطَافُ  
is/will be/passed

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) x سَتَطِيعُ  
~is able

هَلْ يَسْتَطِيعُ رَبُّكَ أَنْ يُنَزِّلَ عَلَيْنَا مَائِدَةً  
Is thy Lord able to send down  
unto us some food.

[5:112]

(*jues. 3 p.m. sing.*) x لَمْ يَسْتَطِيعْ  
could not do, was not able

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) x تَسْتَطِيعُ  
thou art able

(*acc. 3 p.m. sing.*) لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ  
thou never can do

لَمْ تَسْتَطِيعْ / لَمْ تَسْتَطِيعْ  
(*juss. 3 p.m. sing.*) x  
thou was not able

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) x يَسْتَطِيعُونَ  
they are able

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) x تَسْتَطِيعُونَ  
you are able

(*acc. 2 p.m. plu.*) x تَسْتَطِيعُوا  
you were able

لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعُوا  
you will not be able

طَوَّعًا willingly (v. n.) acc.

طَاعَةً obedience (v.n.)

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) طَاعِينَ  
<willing doers (of SS)

(*sing.*) طَاعٍ

(*pic. pact. m. sing.*) مُطَاعٍ  
obeyed one

(*Ap-der. m. plu.*) v الْمُطَوِّعِينَ  
those who do something  
willing or voluntarily

وَطَهَّرَ بَيْتِي لِلطَّائِفِينَ

And clear up my House for  
those who circumambu-  
late. [22:26]

(act. pic. f. sing.) طَائِفَةٌ

a group, party,

(a group of people counted  
from two persons up to  
a thousand—Rgh.)

طَائِفَتَانِ، الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ nom.  
two parties (n. dual)

الطَّوْفَانُ flood (n.)

lit. overpowering rain or  
'deluge'

meta. any other universal  
destruction

ط و ق ★

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) ii يَطْوِقُونَ

they shall be hung round  
neck

to impose، طَوَّقَ تَطْوِيقًا <

lay upon, to encircle, to  
put a collar or necklace  
around SS neck

<< طَائِقٌ يَطْوِقُ طَوْقًا (ن)

to be able, be in a position  
to do something

سَوْفَ يُطَوَّقُونَ مَا صَلُّوا بِهِ

Soon shall that wherewith  
they stint be hung round  
their necks. [3:180]

يُطَافُ عَلَيْهِمْ بِكُأْسٍ مِّنْ مَّوَدِينٍ

A cup shall be passed round  
upon them, filled with  
limpid drink. [37:45]

< ~walkes about viii يَطْوِفُ

viii اطَّوَّفَ يَطْوِفُ

to walk about, run about,  
to circumambulate

فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَطْوِفَ بِهِمَا

There is no fault (lit. sin)  
in him if he walketh in  
between the twain.

[2:158]

(el. 3 p.m. plu.) لِيَطْوِفُوا

let them circumambulate

وَلِيَطْوِفُوا بِالْبَيْتِ الْعَتِيقِ

And let them circumambu-  
late the ancient House.

[22:29]

those who go (n.p. ints.) طَوَّافُونَ  
round frequently

طَوَّفُونَ عَلَيْكُمْ بَعْضُكُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ

Going round frequently some  
of you on some of them.

[24:58]

(act. pic. m. sing.) طَائِفَةٌ  
visitation

تَطَافَ عَلَيْهَا طَائِفٌ

A visitation come upon it.  
[68:19]

circumambulator(2)(n.p.) طَائِفَتَيْنِ

طَالَ يَطُولُ طَوْلًا (ن)

to be long, to continue for a long time, to be lasting

حَتَّى طَالَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْعُمُرُ

Until there lasted long upon them the life. [21:44]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) (w.v.) vi **طَوَّلَ**  
< prolongedas R.F. vi **طَوَّلَ**

مَطَّوَّلَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْعُمُرُ

And the life was prolonged upon them. [28:45]

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) acc. **طَوِيلًا**  
prolonged, long

إِنَّ لَكَ فِي النَّهَارِ سَبْعًا طَوِيلًا

Verily thou hast by day prolonged occupation. [73:7]

height (v.n.) acc. **طَوْلًا**

وَلَنْ يَبْلُغَ الْجِبَالَ طَوْلًا

And thou canst not reach the mountains in height. [17:37]

power (1) (n.) **الطَّوْلِ**

ذِي الطَّوْلِ

The Lord of Power. [40:3]  
(the possessor of all sufficiency and of super-abundance, as of bounty, or the possessor of power or of bounty, and beneficence) (Lis.).

(i. e. they shall have that whereof they were niggardly made to cleave to their necks like the neck-ring: as it is said in a tradition; it shall be a biting snake upon the neck—

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv **يُطَيِّقُونَ**

&lt; they can bear, they are able to do

iv **أَطَاقَ إِطَاقَةً**

to be able to do a thing

وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ يُطَيِّقُونَ ذِيئَةً طَعَامَ رَسُولِهِ

And for those who can keep it (fast) with hardship, the ransom is the feeding of a poor man. [2:184]

(i. e. such men and women as are exceedingly weak or are of very advanced old age. **إِطَاقَةٌ** signifies what can be done or borne with utmost difficulty—the utmost that one can do with difficulty, trouble or inconvenience. (Jid.—LL)strength (n.) **طَاقَةٌ**

رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْنَا أَلْوَاقَةً تَلْمِئِهِ

Our Lord! impose not on us that for which we have no strength. [2:286]

ط و ل ★

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) (w.v.) **طَالَ**  
< ~ lasted long

(Benjamin) family and his family was the smallest of all the families of the tribe (*Jid.* P. 2. n. 643).

★ ط و ي ★

(*imperf. Ist. p. plu.*) w.v. **طَوَّى**  
 < ~ we roll up

**طَوَّى بِطَوَّى طَيِّبًا (ض)**  
 to fold, roll up

rolling up (*v. n.*) **طَوَّى**

**يَوْمَ نَطْوِي السَّمَاءَ كَطَيِّبٍ لِّلْكِتَابِ**  
 The day whereon We shall roll up the heaven like as the rolling up of a scroll for books. [21:104]

rolled ones (*n. p. f.*) **مَطْوِيَّاتٌ**

**وَالسَّمَوَاتُ مَطْوِيَّاتٌ بِيَمِينِهِ**  
 And the heavens are (shall be) rolled up in His Right hand. [39:67]

Tuwa (*prop. n.*) **طَوَّى**

(*lit.* 'a thing twice done or twice blest and sanctified.' As a proper noun it is the name of the valley just below Mount Sinai. This spot is on the right flank of Sinai in a narrow valley called the 'Wadi Shoab' which runs south-eastward from the great

opulent (2)

**إِسْتَأْذَنَكَ أَوْلِيَا الطَّوْلِ مِنْهُمْ**

The opulent among them ask leave of thee. [9:86]

(*lit.* the possessor of opulence, *Jid.*)

means (3) (*n.*) *acc.* **طَوْلًا**

**وَمَنْ لَّوِيَسْتَطِيعُ مِنْكُمْ طَوْلًا أَنْ يَنْكِحَ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ**

And those of you who cannot afford means to marry free, believing women.

[4:25]

(The phrase **لَمْ يَسْتَطِيعْ طَوْلًا**)

is often taken to mean "he is not in a position to afford", *i. e.*, in the financial sense: but Mohammad Abduh very convincingly expresses the view that it applies to all manners of pervertive circumstances, be they of material, personal or social nature.— (*Asad nn.* 4; 29 quoting Manar V. 19)

★ ★ ★ ★

Talut (*prop. n.*) **طَالُوتٌ**

(The Biblical from of Talut is Saul, who belonged to the smallest of the Israelite tribe of Binyamin



الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ

طُرُنِ لَأَمٍّ وَ حُسْنِ مَأَبٍ

Those who believe and do right, joy is for them, and bliss (their) journey's end. [13:29]

acc. طَيِّبًا adj. الطَّيِّبُ

the good (1)

(active participle on the measure of فَعِيلٌ )

قُلْ لَا يَسْتَوِي الْخَيْرُ وَالشَّرُّ

Say the evil and the good are not alike. [5:100]

clean (2)

فَتَبِعُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا

Then go to high clean soil. [4:43]

wholesome (3)

كُلُوا مِمَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ حَلَالًا طَيِّبًا

Eat of that which is lawful and wholesome in the earth. [2:168]

gentle (4)

وَهُدُوا إِلَى الطَّيِّبِ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ

And they are guided into gentle speeches. [22:24]

طَيِّبِينَ ، الطَّيِّبِينَ nom. الطَّيِّبُونَ

good ones n. p. acc.

(opp. evil)

plain in front of the Ras-Sufsafseh.—*Jid.*)

ط ي ب ★

طَابَ (pref. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. <~pleased

طَابَ يَطِيبُ طَيِّبًا وَ طَيِّبَةً (ض)  
to be good, pleasant, agreeable, lawful

to be happy, طَابَتْ نَفْسُهُ  
cheerful

to leave, طَابَتْ عَنْهُ نَفْسًا  
give up

فَأَنْكِحُوا مَا طَابَ لَكُمْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ  
مَدَنِيٌّ وَثَلَاثٌ وَرَبِيعٌ

Then marry such as please you, of (other) women by twos and threes or fours. [4:3]

طَابَتْ .. نَفْسًا (perf. 3 p. f. plu.)  
they (f.) give up

فَإِنْ طَابَ لَكُمْ عَنْ شَيْءٍ مِنْهُ نَفْسًا  
And if they give up anything thereof of their own accord. [4:4]

طَابَتْ (perf. 2 p. m. plu.)  
ye are good  
blessedness, joy, happiness

طَابَتْ (plu. of طَابَتْ n.f. or fem.) طَابَتْ

form of طَابَتْ relative

قَالُوا إِنَّا تَطَيَّرْنَا بِكُمْ

They said, we augur evil of you. [36:18]

(perf. 1st p. plu.) v أَطَيَّرْنَا

we augur evil

قَالُوا اطَّيَّرْنَا بِكَ وَبِمَنْ مَعَكَ

They said : we augur evil of thee and those with thee. [27:47]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) v يَطَيَّرُونَ

they augur evil

bird (n.) طَيْرٌ

the bird (n.) الطَّيْرُ

(act. pic. m. sing.) طَائِرٌ

lit. a flying creature (1)

وَلَا طَائِرٌ يَطِيرُ بِجَنَاحَيْهِ

Nor a flying creature that flieth with its wings. [6:38]

mata. action (2)

وَكُلُّ إِنْسَانٍ أَلَمِنَهُ طَائِرَةٌ فِي عُنُقِهِ

And every man We have fastened his action round his neck. [17:13]

(طَائِرٌ) in addition to its literary meaning of a bird means metaphorically the actions of a man which are the cause of his happiness and which are, as it were, attached to his neck as a necklace. (LL.)

good, (1) (n. f. adj.) طَيِّبَةٌ  
excellent, fair

بَلَدًا طَيِّبَةً وَرَبِّ غَفُورًا

A fair land and indulgent Lord ! [34:15]

fair, gentle (2)

وَجَرَيْنَ بَرَمٍ مَرْمُوحٍ طَيِّبَةٍ

And they sail with them with a gentle (or fair) breeze. [10:22]

good ones, (n. p. f.) الطَّيِّبَاتُ  
lawful ones

الْيَوْمَ إِنَّ لَكُمْ لَطَيِّبَاتٍ

This day are good things lawful for you. [5:5]

ط ي ر ★

w..v. يَطَيَّرُ

~(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)

< طَارَ يَطِيرُ طَيْرًا وَ طَائِرًا (ض)  
to fly (birds), to flee

وَلَا طَائِرٌ يَطِيرُ بِجَنَاحَيْهِ إِلَّا أُمَمٌ أَمْثَلُكُمْ

Nor a flying creature flieth that with its two wings but are communities like unto you. [6:38]

(perf. 1st p. plu.) v تَطَيَّرْنَا  
< we augur evilto augur evil, تَطَيَّرَ وَ أَطَيَّرَ  
to draw a bad omen from

يَسْأَفُونَ يَوْمًا كَانَتْ أُمَّةٌ مَسْطُورًا

They dread a Day the evil  
whereof shall be wide-  
spread. [76:7]

ط ي ن ★
---------

acc. طِينًا nom. طِينٌ ، الطِينُ  
the clay (n.) (adj.)

mata. augur (3)

قَالَ طَائِرٌ مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ

He said, your augury is with  
Allah. [27:47]

(ap-der. m. sing.) x, acc. مَسْتَطِيرًا

wide-spreading (Jid. & Pic.)  
that which spreads far  
and wide (Aya).

★★★

## كتاب الظاء

<< ظَفِرٌ يَظْفَرُ ظَفْرًا (س) - ب ، عَلَيَّ  
to obtain, overcome

مِنْ بَعْدِ أَنْ أَظْفَرَكَوَعَلَيْهِمْ  
After He had given you  
victory over them. [48:24]

<claws, nails (n. p.)  
(of the finger), talon.

ظَفْرٌ (sing.)

وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ هَادُوا حَزَمًا كُلِّ ذِي ظُفْرٍ  
And unto those who are  
Jews We forbade every  
animal with claws. [6:146]

★ ظ ل ل ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) (assim.)  
<~remained (1)

ظَلَّ يَظَلُّ ظَلًّا وَظُلُولًا (ف)  
to be, to become, to grow into,

★ ظ ع ن ★

<marching, (v.n.)  
departing

ظَمَنَ يَظْمَنُ ظَمْنًا وَ مَظْمَنًا (ف)  
to march, travel, to depart

وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ جُلُودِ الْأَنْعَامِ بُيُوتًا تَسْتَخِفُّونَهَا  
يَوْمَ يُظْمَنُ

And He appointed for you,  
from the skins of the cattle,  
houses which ye find light  
on the day of your departing  
(i.e., the day of your  
moving from one place  
to another). [16:80]

★ ظ ف ر ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv  
<~made victor

أَظْفَرَ إِظْفَارًا iv  
victory, to make victor

ذَلِكُمْ أَرْسَلْنَا رِيحًا قَرِيبًا مُضْمَرًا يَظُنُّوْنَ  
مِنْ تَعْدِيهِ يُكْفَرُوْنَ

And if We send a wind and they see it yellow, they would after that certainly continue to disbelieve.

[30:51]

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*)  
you continue

تَظُنُّوْنَ تَعْدِيَهُمْ

You would continue lamenting (or wondering). [56:65]

(*imperf. 3 p. f. plu.*)  
they become.

إِنْ يَشَأْ يُسْكِنِ الرِّيحَ فَيَظْلَنَ رَوَاكِدَ

If He will, He stills the wind so that they become motionless. [42:33]

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*)  
we continue/remain

تَسْتَلِنَ لَهُمْ غُيُوبَهُنَّ

So we shall remain devoted to them. [26:71]

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) ii **ظَلَّنَا**  
< we overshadowed

ظَلَّلَ تَظَلَّلًا ii **وَ أَظْلَى إِظْلَالًا**  
to overshadow

(*n. (acc.)*) **ظِلًّا** *nom.* **ظِلٌّ، الظِّلُّ**  
< shadow, shade

(*plu.*) **ظِلَالٌ، ظِلَالٌ، ظِلْوَانٌ**

(with a following imperfect or

active participle or **عَلَى** it means, to continue, to do something, to go on doing something, preserve something)

ظَلَّ وَجْهَهُ مُسْوَدًّا

His face remaineth darkened. [16:58]

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) **ظَلَّتْ**  
~become (2)

تَقَلَّتْ أَعْنَاقُهُمْ لَهَا خُضُعِينَ

So their necks would become submissive to it. [26:4]

(*perf. 2 p.m. sing.*) **ظَلَّتْ**  
thou hast remained

( **ظَلَّتْ** is modified form of

**ظَلَّلَتْ** 2 p.m.)

وَأَنْظُرْ إِلَى إِلَهِكَ الَّذِي ظَلْتَ عَلَيْهِ عَاكِفًا

And look upon thy god of which thou hast remained a votary. [20:97]

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) **ظَلُّوا**  
they remained, they kept

تَظَلُّوا فِيهِ يَمْرُجُونَ

Then they kept mounting through it. [15:14]

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) **ظَلُّوا**  
they would continue

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) ظَلَمُوا  
they wronged or they did wrong

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) ظَلَمْتُمْ  
you wronged or you did wrong

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) ظَلَمْنَا  
we wronged or we did/committed wrong

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَظْلِمُ  
~ wrongs or doeth wrong

(*el. 3 p.m. sing.*) لَيَظْلِمَنَّ  
~ was to (do) wrong

فَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيَظْلِمَهُمْ  
Allah was not one to wrong them. [9:70]

(*juss. 3 p.f. sing.*) لَمْ يَظْلِمِ  
meta. stinted not

بِكُلِّتَا الْجَدْنَيْنِ إِتَتْهُمَا وَلَوْ تَطْلَوْنَهُمَا شَيْئًا  
Each of the two gardens brought forth its produce and stinted not aught thereof. [18:33]

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) يَظْلِمُونَ  
they wronged

وَمَا ظَلَمُونَا وَلَكِنْ كَانُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ  
And they wronged not Us but themselves they were wont to wrong. [7:160]

(Sometimes, as the context governs, يَظْلِمُونَ has been

< shades (*n. p.*) ظِلَالٌ  
(*sing.*) ظِلٌّ

that which shades, (*n.*) ظِلَّةٌ  
cover, cloud giving shade, الظِّلَّةُ

cloud giving (*n. p.*) ظِلٌّ  
shade, shadows

(*sing.*) < ظِلَّةٌ

(*act. 2 pic.*) ظَلِيلٌ *acc.* ظَلِيلًا  
shading

ظ ل م ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) ظَلَّمَ  
< ~ wronged (1)

ظَلَّمَ يَظْلِمُ ظُلْمًا وَ مَظْلَمَةً (ض)  
to do wrong or evil, to wrong, to treat unjustly, ill-treat, oppress, harm, suppress, tyrannise

وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فَنَفْسُهُ ظَالِمَةٌ  
And whoever does this, indeed he wrongs his own soul. [2:231]

Note: This verb is one of the frequently used word in the Holy Quran. Almost all translators of the Holy Quran into English have rendered this verb as to do wrong or to wrong.

(*perb. 1st. p. sing.*) ظَلَمْتُ  
I wronged or I did wrong

mosques of Allah, that His name be mentioned therein. [2:114]

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* < it becometh dark **أَظْلَمَ**

to become *iv* **أَظْلَمَ إِظْلَامًا**  
dark, to enter upon the darkness

(Learner should note **أَظْلَمَ**, with *damma* on the final letter, in an *elative* case meaning more or much unjust, more than others in wrong-doing etc. while **أَظْلَمَ** is *perf. 3 p.m. sing. iv* and means 'to be or become dark'.)

wrong-doing *acc.* **ظَلَمًا** *nom.* **ظَلَمٌ**

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) **ظَالِمٌ، الظَّالِمُ**  
a/the wrongdoer

(*pact. pic. f. sing.*) **ظَالِمَةٌ**  
wrongdoer

(the feminine form has been used the H.Q. for worship or communities *i. e.*, as adjective of a plural).

*nom.* **ظَالِمُونَ، الظَّالِمُونَ**

those (*n. p.*) *acc.* **ظَالِمِينَ، الظَّالِمِينَ**  
who are wrongdoers

the wrongdoers of (*n.d., n.p.*) **ظَالِمِينَ**

wrongdoers of **أَنْفُسِهِمْ**  
their own souls

rendered as "they disbelieved.")

فَأُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا  
أَنْفُسَهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا كَافِرِينَ

Those are they who ruined their souls because they disbelieved in our signs. [7:9]

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) **تَظْلِمُونَ**  
you (do) wrong

(*perate. neg. m. plu.*) **لَا تَظْلِمُوا**  
(O you) wrong not!

(*pp. 3 p.m. sing.*) **ظَلِمَ**  
~ was wronged

(*pp. 3 p.m. plu.*) **ظَلِمُوا**  
they were wronged

(*pip. 3 p.f. sing.*) **ظَلِمْتَ**  
thou wast wronged

(*pip. 3 p.m. plu.*) **يُظْلَمُونَ**  
they were wronged

they are not/shall not be wronged **لَا يُظْلَمُونَ**

(*pip. 3 p. m. plu.*) **تُظْلَمُونَ**  
you are wronged, you shall be treated wrongly

you shall not be treated wrongly **لَا تُظْلَمُونَ**

(*relative. m. sing.*) **أَظْلَمَ**  
more unjust

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِنْ مَنَّمْ مَسِيءًا اللَّهُ  
أَنْ يُذَكِّرَ بِمَا أَسَاءَ

And who is more unjust than he who preventeth the

ظ م ا *
---------

(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) h.v.

&lt;thou thirst (or thou shall thirst)

ظَمِيحٌ يَظْمَأُ ظَمِيحًا وَ ظَمِيمًا (س)

to be thirsty

thirst (n.)

thirsty (act. participle)

ظ ن ن *
---------

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) (assim)

~thought (1)

imagined, deemed

&lt; ظَنَّ يَظُنُّ ظَنًّا (ن)

(1) to think, assume, deem

(2) to suspect or assume

(3) to believe, know

(4) to conjecture

(according to Raghib ظَنَّ

signifies to conjecture, imagine, suspect and to be sure of something in view of one's observation. As a general rule he points out that often this verb is succeeded by أَنْ or أَنْ that means to be sure about, and in certain places it means to imagine, as

(ints.n.) acc. ظَلَمًا nom. ظَلَمٌ  
great wrongdoer

oppressor, wrong- (ints-n.)  
doer (by habit or one who  
is pleased to hurt others)

وَمَا رَبُّكَ بِظَالِمٍ لِّلْعَبِيدِ

And their Lord is not an  
oppressor unto (His) bond-  
men. [41:46]

acc. (pic. pac. m. sing.) مَظْلُومًا  
one who has done wrong

وَمَنْ قُتِلَ مَظْلُومًا فَقَدْ جَعَلْنَا لِرَبِّهِ سُلْطٰنًا  
And whosoever is slain  
wrongfully, We have sure-  
ly given his next-of-kin  
authority. [17:33]

darknesses (n. p.) ظَلَمَاتٌ

darkness (sing.) ظَلَمَةٌ <

dark (ap-der. m. sing.) acc. مَظْلِيًّا  
(lit. that becomes dark)

أَعْيَبَتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ وَقَطَعَا مِنَ اللَّيْلِ مُظْلِمًا

Their faces were overcast  
with pieces of night pitch-  
dark. [10:27]

(ap-der. m. plu.) مَظْلُومُونَ  
SS darkend

وَايَةٌ لَّهُمُ اللَّيْلُ تَسْلُخُ مِنْهُ النَّهَارَ

فَإِذَا هُمْ مُظْلِمُونَ

And a sign unto them is the  
night We draw off the day  
therefrom, and Lo ! they  
are darkened. [36:37]



وَوَلَّوْا أَعْيُنَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ

And they imagined that it was going to fall on them.  
[7:171]

they realized (2)

وَوَلَّوْا أَنْ لَمْ يَجْعَلِ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ مَخْرَجًا

And they knew (or realized) that their was no refuge from Allah except unto Him.  
[9:118]

they suspected (3)  
(they were in doubt)

وَأَنْتُمْ تظُنُّوْنَ أَنَّكُمْ كَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا

And they suspected as ye did that Allah will not raise anyone.  
[72:7]

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) ظننتم  
ye thought (1)

وَذِكْرُكَ ظَنُّكَ لِلَّذِي ظَنَنْتُمْ بِرَبِّكُمْ

And that thought of yours that ye formed (thought) concerning your Lord.  
[41:23]

you assumed (2)

بَلْ ظَنَنْتُمْ أَنْ لَنْ يَنْقَلِبَ الرَّسُولُ

Yea! ye assumed that the Messenger and the believers would never return to their households.  
[48:12]

وَذَا الشُّوْنِ إِذْ هَبَّ مَعَاذِبُنَا فَظَنَّ

أَنْ لَنْ نَعْتَدَ عَلَيْهِ

And Dh-ul-Nun when he went away in wrath and he thought that We would not straiten him. ]21:87]

believed, knew, (2)  
understood

وَوَلَّى دَاوُدَ إِسْمَاعِيلَ

And Dawud understood (or knew) We had tried him.  
[38:24]

وَوَلَّى أَنْتُمْ الْفُرَاتِ

And he believed that it is the time of parting. [75:28]

assumed (3)

إِنَّهُ ظَنَّ أَنْ لَنْ يَخُورَ

Verily he assumed that he would not be back.  
[84:14]

(perf. 1st p.m. sing.) ظننتُ  
I was sure

إِنِّي ظَنَنْتُ أَنْ يَمْلِكُ جَسَابِيَهٗ

Verily I was sure I should be a meeter of my reckoning.  
[69:20]

(perf. 3 p.m. dual.) ظنَّتا  
the twain thought

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) ظننوا  
they imagined (1)

they entertained (3)  
wrong thoughts

وَمَا أَهْمُهُمْ أَن يَفْتَرُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا  
يُظُنُّونَ بِاللَّهِ غَيْرَ الْحَقِّ ظَنَّ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ

While another party concerned about themselves entertained about Allah wrong thoughts unjustly, the thought of 'Jahiliyah'. [3:154]

(see **جَاهِلِيَّةٌ** in ج • ل)

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) تَظُنُّونَ  
you entertain wrong thoughts

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) نَظَنُّ  
we deem

(*n. acc.*) ظَنًّا، الظَّنَّ *nom.* ظَنَّ  
thinking (1)

وَمَا ظَنُّ الَّذِينَ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ  
And what is thinking of those who forge lies against Allah? [10:60]

conjecture (2)

وَمَا يَسْتَفِيدُ مِنْهُمُ الْإِطْمِئِنَّانُ وَالسُّكِينُ  
لَا يُعْنِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ شَيْئًا

And most of them follow not but conjecture, surely conjecture avails not aught against the truth. [10:36]

(*diverse*) thought (*n. p.*) الظُّنُونُ

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) الظَّانِّينَ  
entertainers of evil thoughts

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) ظَنَّا  
we thought (1)

وَأَنَّا ظَنَنَّا أَن لَّن نَقُولَ الْإِنسَ وَالْجِنُّ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا  
And we thought that human-kind and jinn would never forge against Allah a lie. [72:5]

we knew (2)

وَأَنَّا ظَنَنَّا أَن لَّن نَحْمِلَ اللَّهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ

And we know that we cannot frustrate Allah in the earth. [72:12]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَظُنُّ  
~thinks

(*imperf. 3 p.f. sing.*) تَظُنُّ  
~thinks

(*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*) أَظُنُّ  
I think

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَظُنُّونَ  
they know

(they believe) (1)

الَّذِينَ يَظُنُّونَ أَنَّ هُمْ مُلَاقُوا رَبِّهِمْ

Who know (believe in) that they will meet their Lord. [2:46]

وَمِنْهُمْ أُمِّيُونَ لَا يَتْلُونَ الْكِتَابَ

إِلَّا مَا فِي دُلَاقِهِمْ إِلَّا يَظُنُّونَ

And some of them are unlettered ones who know not the Book but only (from) hearsay, and they do but conjecture. [2:78]

they know (3)

إِنَّهُمْ إِنْ يَظْهَرُوا عَلَيْكُمْ يَرْجُمُوكُمْ

Verily they, if they come to know of you, would stone you. [18:20]

(juss. 3 p.m. plu.) لَمْ يَظْهَرُوا

they knew not

أَوِ الْبَطْلِ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يَظْهَرُوا عَلَىٰ عَوْرَاتِ النِّسَاءِ

Or children who know naught of women's nakedness. [24:31]

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) iii ظَاهَرُوا

< they helped, support

to help, مَظَاهِرَةٌ

support others (in the sense of collaboration), to back, or support enemies

وَمَا ظَهَرُوا عَلَىٰ إِسْرَائِيلَ

And helped (others) in driving you out. [60:9]

(juss. 3 p.m. plu.) لَمْ يَظْهَرُوا

they did not back up against SS

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ عَاهَدْتُمْ مِنَ الشُّرَكَاءِ لَنْ يُؤْكفُوا

يَقْتَصِرُوا فَيْدَأُولَهُمْ يَظْهَرُوا عَلَيْكُمْ أَحَدًا

Except those of polytheists with whom you covenanted and they have not aided you in aught, nor have they backed up any one against you. [9:4]

ظ ه ر ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ظَهَرَ

< is open (opp. secret, concealed)

ظَهَرَ يَظْهَرُ ظُهُورًا (ف)

to appear, become distinct, clear, open, to come out, to ascend

مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَّنَ

What is open and what is concealed. [6:151]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَظْهَرُونَ

they mount, (1) they ascend

وَمَعَالِجٍ عَلَيْهِمْ يَظْهَرُونَ

And stairs whereby they ascend. [43:33]

فَمَا اسْتَطَاعُوا أَنْ يَظْهَرُوا

Thus they were not able to mount it. [18:97]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) acc. يَظْهَرُوا

they get upper (2) hand

كَيْفَ إِذْ يَظْهَرُوا عَلَيْكُمْ أَلَيْسَ لَكُمْ قَبُولُ الْوَالِدِ وَالْأُولَىٰ وَمَا

How (can there be any treaty for them) when, if they have the upper hand, they respect not regarding you (either) kinship or agreement. [9:8]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv

~informs, discloseth (1)

- (1) to disclose  
(2) to cause to appear  
(3) to make SS overcome  
(4) to enter upon the time of noon

عَلِمُ الْغَيْبِ فَكَأَيُّ ظَهْرٍ عَلَىٰ عِبَادِهِ أَحَدًا

He is the Knower of the unseen. He discloseth not His unseen unto anyone.

[72:26]

cause to (2)

appear SS

إِنِّي أَخَافُ أَنْ يُبَدِّلَ دِينَكُمْ أَوْ أَنْ يُظْهِرَ

فِي الْأَرْضِ الْفَسَادَ

Verily! fear that he may change your religion or he may cause to appear corruption in the land.

[40:26]

(el. 3 p. m. sing.) iv

~may make or cause to overcome

هُوَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ رَسُولَهُ بِالْهُدَىٰ وَدِينِ الْحَقِّ

لِيُظْهِرَهُ عَلَىٰ الدِّينِ مُلْكًا

He it is who sent His Messenger with the guidance and the true religion, that He may make it overcome the religions, all of them.

[61:9]

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv

ye enter upon at noon

يُظْهِرُ

أُظْهِرَ إِظْهَارًا

لِيُظْهِرَ

يُظْهِرُونَ

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iii

they put away their wives by pronouncing Zihar.

الَّذِينَ يُظْهِرُونَ مِنكُم مِّن نِّسَائِهِمْ

تَاهُنَّ أُمَّهَاتَهُمْ

As to those among you who put away their wives by declaring 'Zihar', they are not their mothers. [58:2]

(Zihar, an old form of divorcing a woman. The husband saying to the wife, 'thou art to me as the back of my mother.' The word **ظَهْرًا** Zihar is derived from **ظَهْرٌ** meaning back. The Quran while not recognizing this form as a non-returnable divorce, made necessary for a husband in such a case to make an expiation before re-establishment of the conjugal rights).

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) iii

ye declare 'Zihar'

وَمَا جَعَلَ أَزْوَاجَكُمُ إِنِّي تُظْهِرُونَ مِنْهُنَّ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ

And He made not your spouses whom ye declare to be as your mothers' back, your (real) mothers. [33:4]

~apprised iv

وَأُظْهِرَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

And Allah apprised him thereof or Allah has disclosed it to him. [66:3]

أُظْهِرَ

excellent names of God.)

هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ

He is the First and the Last  
and the Outward and the  
Inward. [57:3]

acc. ظَاهِرًا nom. ظَاهِرٌ

(act. pic. m. sing.)

outward (1)

أَمْرٌ يُخَوِّنُهُ بِمَا لَا يَعْلَمُ

فِي الْأَرْضِ أَمْرٌ بِظَاهِرٍ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ

Would ye inform Him that  
of which He knoweth not  
on the earth or is it by  
way of outward saying ?

[13:33]

outwardness, (2)

open (outside)

وَدَّرُوا ظَاهِرَ الْأَسْمِ وَبَاطِنَهُ

And avoid open sins and  
secret ones. [6:120]

appearance (3)

يَعْلَمُونَ ظَاهِرَاتِنَ الْحَيَوةِ الدُّنْيَا

They know some appearance  
of the life of the world.

[30:7]

outer side (4)

بَاطِنُهُ فِيهِ الرَّحْمَةُ وَظَاهِرُهُ مِنْ رَيْبِكُمُ الْعَذَابُ

The inner side whereof con-  
taineth mercy, while the  
outer side thereof is to-  
ward the doom. [57:13]

388

وَلَهُ الْمَحْمَدُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَعَشِيًّا

وَجِئْنَا نُظْهِرُونَ

And His is all praise in the  
heavens and the earth !  
and at the sun's decline  
and when ye enter the  
noon. [30:18]

(perf. 3 p.m. dual.) vi

تَظَاهَرَا

<the twain support  
each other

to support vi تَظَاهَرَ تَظَاهَرًا

each other against SS

قَالُوا بَعْضُنَا تَظَاهَرَا

they said : two magics sup-  
porting each other. (i.e.  
two magicians) [28:48]

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) vii تَظَاهَرُونَ

ye support each other against •

(one ت is dropped in تَظَاهَرُونَ )

وَيُخْرِجُونَ فَوْقًا وَيَتَكَدَّرُونَ وَيَأْتِيهِمْ تَظَاهَرُونَ

عَلَيْهِمْ بِالْأَسْمِ وَالْعُدَاوَانِ

And drive out a party of you  
from their homes and  
support each other against  
them with guilt and ini-  
quity. [2:85]

back (n.) ظَهْرٌ

backs (n. p.) ظُهُورٌ

(sing.) ظَهْرٌ

the outward (n.) الظَّاهِرُ

opp. البَاطِنُ inward (one of the

٣٨٨

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.)  
helper, one who backs up,  
supporter

aider against SS عَلَى -

وَكَانَ الْكَافِرُ عَلَى رَبِّهِ ظَهِيرًا

And the disbeliever is ever  
an aider against his Lord.

[25:55]

the heat of noon (n.) الظَّهِيرَةُ

وَجِئْتُمْ تَصَدُّونَ شَاءَ بَعْضِكُمْ مِنَ الْكَلْبِ مِرَّةٍ

And when you put off your  
clothes for the heat of  
noon. [24:58]

behind the back

وَأَعَدُّنَا لَهُ وَرَاءَ كَتْفَيْهِ

And you put Him behind  
you on backside. [11:92]

(The phrase means: you  
have neglected Him as a  
thing cast behind your  
backs.)

(act. pic. m. plu.) acc. الظَّاهِرِينَ  
masters, those who are upper-  
most

يَقَوْمُ لَكُمْ أَلْمَلِكُ الْيَوْمَ ظَاهِرِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ

O my people, yours is the  
kingdom this day being  
masters (uppermost) in  
the land. [40:29]

(act. pic. f. sing.) acc. الظَّاهِرَةَ  
outwardly (2)

وَأَسْبَغَ عَلَيْكُمْ نَسَمَةَ ظَاهِرَةً وَبَاطِنَةً

And He granted to you His  
favours compete outward-  
ly and inwardly. [31:20]

appeared, (2)  
easy to be seen

وَجَعَلْنَا بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ الْقُرَى الَّتِي بَارَكْنَا فِيهَا  
قُرًى ظَاهِرَةً

And We made between them  
and the towns which We  
had blessed, other towns  
easy to be seen. [34:18]

\*\*\*

## كتاب العين

★ ع ب ث ★

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَعْبَثُونَ  
<you sport

عَيْتَ يَعْثَبُ عَيْثًا (س)

to play, sport in a frivolous manner

أَتَبْنُونَ بِكُلِّ رِيعٍ آيَةً تَعْبَثُونَ

Do you build on every height a monument—you (only) sport (i. e. as a mark indicative of splendour and commemorating deeds of valiance). [26:128]

Note : The verb تَعْبَثُونَ has occurred as *hal. acc.* to mean : you do.....in vanity.

(v.n.) acc.

in vain, to sport, jest

عَبَثًا

★ ★ ★ ★

عَاذَ see (prop. n.) ع د و

عَادَ see (a verb) ع و د

عَامٌ see (year) ع و م

ع ب أ

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) (h.v.) يَعْثَبُ

< ~ cares for

عَبَأَ يَعْثَبُ عَبَأً (ف)

to care for, to be solicitous

قُلْ مَا يَعْثَبُ لَكُمْ مِنْ لَوْلَادِكُمْ

Say : my Lord careth not for you, were it not for your prayer. (Jid.) Say : my Lord would not concern himself with you but for your prayer (Pic.) [25:77]

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) عَدْنَا  
we worshipped

وقالوا لو شاء الرحمن ما عبدناهم  
And they said: Had the  
Compassionate willed we  
should not have worship-  
ped them. [43:20]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَعْبُدُ  
~ worships

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَعْبُدُونَ  
they worshipped

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu. el.*) لِيَعْبُدُوا  
they should/in order to/  
that they may/worship

that they *n.d.* أَنْ يَعْبُدُوهَا  
worship them (*f.*)

they should (*el. com.*) لِيَعْبُدُونِ  
(or in order to, that  
they) worship me

Note: the final نِ is a short  
form of نِي of pronomi-  
nal and not a نَ plu.

وما خلقت الجن والانس الا ليعبدون  
And I have not created the  
jinn and mankind but that  
they should worship Me.  
[51:56]

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) تَعْبُدُ  
thou worship

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) تَعْبُدُونَ  
you worship

you shall not لَا تَعْبُدُونَ  
worship (i.e., negative لَا is  
prefixed)

أَحْسَبْتُمْ أَنَّمَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ عَبَثًا  
Deem ye that We have crea-  
ted you in vain? [23:115]

ع ب د ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) عَدَّ  
~ worshipped

عَدَّ يَعْبُدُ عِبَادَةً  
to serve, (ن) عِبَادَةً وَ عِبَادَةً  
worship, adore, venerate  
(*Meta.* to obey)

أَلَمْ أَعْهَدْ إِلَيْكُمْ يَا بَنِي آدَمَ  
أَنْ لَا تَعْبُدُوا الشَّيْطَانَ  
Enjoined I not on you, O ye  
children of Adam, that ye  
shall not worship (i.e.,  
obey the commands of)  
Satan? [36:60]

وجعل منهم القرية والخنزير وعبدة الطاغوت  
He made some of them  
apes and swine, and (those  
who) worshipped the devil.  
[5:60]

Note: the word عَدَّ acco-  
rding to the majority of  
the commentators, is a  
plural noun, i.e., plural of  
عَابِدٌ worshipper. Thus  
the verse means: He  
made some of them opes  
and swine and worship-  
pers of the devil.

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) عَدْتُمْ  
you worshipped



bond man *opp.* a free man (*i.e.* owned by a human being)

وَالْعَبْدُ الْمُؤْمِنُ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ الْمُشْرِكِ

A believing bondman is better than an infidel (who ascribes divinity to anything besides God).

[2:221]

a servant, a (2) bondman or a slave possessed and governed by Allah. Thus all human beings are Allah's bondmen and bondwomen.

Thus when this word is used in the Quran in relation to Allah it applies on those who willingly submit themselves to Allah and obey His commands that come down to them through His Prophets.

*compare :*

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِتْلَاصُ فِي الْقَتْلِ  
الْحُرِّ بِالْحُرِّ وَالْعَبْدُ بِالْعَبْدِ

O you who believe! Just retribution is ordained (or prescribed) for you in case of killing: the free for the free, and the slave for the slave. [2:178]

لَنْ يَسْتَنْكِفَ الْمَسِيحُ أَنْ يَكُونَ عَبْدًا لِلَّهِ

The Messiah never did scorn to be Allah's bondman.

[4:172]

(*imperf. Ist. p. sing.*) **أَعْبُدُ**

I worship

that I may *acc.* **أَنْ أَعْبُدَ**  
worship

(*imperf. Ist p. plu.*) **نَعْبُدُ**

we worship

(*perate m. sing.*) **اعْبُدْ**

(thou) worship!

(*perate. m. plu.*) **اعْبُدُوا**

(you) worship!

(you) worship me (*com.*) **اعْبُدُونِي**

(you) worship me (*com.*) **اعْبُدُونِ**

(*perate. neg. m. sing.*) **لَا تَعْبُدْ**

(thou) worship not!

(*perate. neg. m. plu.*) **لَا تَعْبُدُوا**

you worship not!

(*3 p. m. plu.*) **يُعْبَدُونَ**

they are to be worshipped

أَجَعَلْنَا مِن دُونِ الرَّحْمَنِ آلِهَةً يُعْبَدُونَ  
Have We appointed gods  
beside the Compassionate  
to be worshipped. [43:45]

(*perf. 2 p.m. sing.*) **عَبَدْتَ**

< thou enslaved

**عَبَدَ يَمْبُدُ يَمْبُدًا**

to enslave, subjugate, to make (a road) possible for traffic, to make serviceable, enthrall

**عَبْدٌ، عَبْدٌ، الْعَبْدُ**

(*n. nom.*) **عَبْدٌ، عَبْدٌ، الْعَبْدُ**

(*gen.*) **عَبْدٍ** (*acc.*) **عَبْدًا**

a slave or a (1)

لَقَدْ كَانَ فِي قَصَصِهِمْ عِبْرَةً لِأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ

Assuredly in their stories is a lesson for men of understanding. [12:111]

(prate. m. plu.) viii **اعْتَبَرُوا**  
you take a lesson!

to viii **أَعْتَبِرْ أَعْتِبَارًا** <  
consider, take into account  
observe carefully, have regard to

فَاعْتَبِرُوا يَا أُولِي الْأَبْصَارِ

So learn a lesson O ye endowed with insight. [59:2]

ع ب س ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) **عَبَسَ**

< ~ frowned

**عَبَسَ يَعْبِسُ عُبُوسًا (ض)**

to frown, look sternly, austere

**عَبَسَ وَتَوَلَّى**

He frowned and turned away. [80:1]

austere, grim, stern (n.) **عُبُوسٌ**

إِنَّا نَخَافُ مِنْ رَبِّنَا يَوْمًا عَبُوسًا قَمْطَرِيرًا

Verily we dread from our Lord a Day grim and distressful. [76:10]

ع ب ق ر

**عَبَقِيرِيَّ** < carpets (n.)

iii. fine, of finest quality,

two bond- (n. dual.) acc. **عَبْدَيْنِ**  
men (of Allah)

(n.p.) acc. { **عِبَادٌ، عِبَادٌ**  
bondmen of Allah { **الْعِبَادُ، الْعِبَادُ**

nom. **الْعَابِدُونَ** acc. **الْعَابِدِينَ**

(act. pic. m. plu.)  
worshippers

(act. pic. f. plu.) **عَابِدَاتٌ**  
worshipper women

worship (v. n.) **عِبَادَةٌ**

★ ع ب ر

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) **تَعْبَرُونَ**  
you interpret

**عَبَّرَ يَعْبرُ عِبْرًا وَ عِبْرَةً (ن)**  
to state clearly, to interpret

إِن كُنْتُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ يَا عَابِرُونَ

If ye can interpret dreams.

[12:43]

acc., n. d. **عَابِرِينَ** < **عَابِرِيَّ**

(act. pic. m. plu.)

those who cross

**عَبَّرَ يَعْبرُ عُبُورًا (ن)**  
to cross (a bridge or way)  
to pass

إِلَّا عَابِرِيَّ سَبِيلِ

Except (in case of) passing (crossing) the way. [4:43]

admonition (n.)

a lesson by which one can take warning or example

**عِبْرَةٌ**

And if they solicit God's favour they shall not be regarded with favour (*Rod., Sale.*). If they petition their Lord to cancel their compact, or to restore them to the world, He will not do so *i.e.*, He will not restore them to the world; knowing that, if they were restored, they would return to that which they have been forbidden to do. (Qr.)

★ ع ت د

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) viii  
 < got ready, prepared

to get ready, viii  
 أَعَدَّ إِعْدَادًا  
 prepare

<< عَدَّ يَعُدُّ عَدَادًا (ن)  
 to be ready

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) viii  
 we have prepared

(*part. 2 pic. m. sing.*)  
 ready

وَقَالَ قَرِينُهُ هَذَا مَا لَدَىٰ عَيْنِي

And his companion will say :  
 (*lit. said*) this is that which is  
 with me ready. [50:23]

★ ع ت ق

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*)  
 < ancient

الْعَتِيقُ

chief, a kind of rich carpet

★ ع ت ب

(*f.d. x*)  
 (imperf. 3 p. m. plu.)  
 < they seek pleasure of

استَمْتَبَ اسْتِمْتَابًا  
 to seek, x  
 favour, pleasure of

<< عَبَّ يَعْئِبُ عَبَابًا (ض، ن)  
 to blame

(*3 p. m. plu.*) pip. x  
 they will be (or they are)  
 given leave to seek pleasure of

يَوْمَئِذٍ لَّا يَنْفَعُ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مَعِيذُهُمْ  
 وَلَا هُمْ يُسْتَعْتَبُونَ

On that day the excusing of  
 themselves will not profit  
 those who did wrong nor  
 shall they be allowed to  
 please (Allah). [30:57]

(*pic. part. m. plu.*) acc. iv  
 < they are allowed to seek  
 pleasure

أَعْتَبَ إِعْتَابًا  
 to regard iv  
 with favour, to show  
 favour to

وَأَن يَسْتَعْتَبُوا قَبَاهُ مِنَ الْمُتَعْتَبِينَ

And if they seek to please  
 (Allah) they will not be  
 of those who are allowed  
 to please Allah (*Jid.*)

[41:24]

وَعَوَّعُوا كِبِيرًا

they have exceeded (the bounds) with excess great.

[25:21]

disdain (2) *nom.*

عَوَّعُوا

بَلْ لَجَّوْا فِي عُتُوٍّ وَنُفُورٍ

Aye they persisted in disdain and aversion. [67:21]

extreme (1) *acc. (n.)*  
(degree)

عُتُوًّا

وَقَدْ بَلَغْتَ مِنَ الْكِبَرِ عِتِيًّا

I have reached an age of an extreme (degree) [19:8]

most in excess (2)

أَيُّهُمْ أَشَدُّ عَلَى الرَّحْمَنِ عِتِيًّا

Whichever of them against the Compassionate were most in excess. [19:69]

ع ث د ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) pp. عَثِرَ  
~is stumbled

عَثَرَ يَعْثِرُ عَثْرًا وَ عَثُورًا (ض، ن)

to stumble,

عَثَرَ -

to become acquainted with,  
to light upon.(perf. 1st. p. plu.) iv  
we cause to light upon

عَثَرَ إِعْثَارًا &lt;

to cause to light upon

عَتَقَ يَمْتَقُ عِتَاقَةً (ن)

to become old, to remain in a good condition

وَلْيَلْبِغُوا بِالْبَيْتِ الْعَتِيقِ

And let them circumambulate the ancient House.

[22:29]

ع ت ل ★

(perate. m. plu.) اِعْتَلَوْا

(you) drag!

عَتَلَ يَعْتَلُ عِتْلًا (ض، ن)

to drag, push violently

فَاغْتَالُوهُ إِلَى سَوَاءِ الْجَحِيمِ

Lay hold of him and drag him unto the midst of the flaming fire. [44:47]

violent, rude (n.)

عَتْلًا

ع ت و ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v. عَتَتْ  
~trespassed

&lt; عَتَا يَعْتُو عَتْوًا (ن)

to be proud, rebellious,  
decrepit,

to disdain, to exceed a boundary in rebellious way

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v. عَتَوْا  
they exceededexceeding (1) *acc. v.n.*  
(the boundary)

عَتْوًا

to please. *iv* **أَعْجَبَ** **إِعْجَابًا**  
delight

(*perf.* 3 *p. f. sing.*) *iv* **أَعْجَبْتِ**  
~(*f*) pleased

(*imperf.* 3 *p. f. sing.*) *iv* **يَعْجِبُ**  
delights

(*imperf.* 3 *p. f. sing.*) *iv* **تَعْجِبُ**  
~delights

وَلَاذَرَأَيْتَهُمْ تَعْجَبُكَ أَجْسَامُهُمْ

And when thou seest them  
their figures please you.  
[63:4]

(Note: For plural the verb  
3 *p. f. sing* is used).

*pip. juss.* **تَعْجِبُ**  
(*imperf.* 3 *p. f. sing.*)  
~should not amaze,  
let not amaze

لَا تَعْجَبْكَ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُهُمْ

Let not wherefore their  
riches and their children  
amaze you. [9:55]

marvellous (1) (*v.n.*) *nom.*

وَإِنْ تَعْجَبَ فَعَجَبٌ قَوْلُهُمْ

And shouldst thou marvel,  
then marvellous is their  
saying. [13:5]

wonderment (2) (*v.n.*) *acc.*

أَكَانَ لِلنَّاسِ عَجَبًا أَنْ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَى رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ  
Was it a matter of wonder-  
ment to the people that  
We reveal unto a man?  
[10:2]

ع ث و ★

(*perate. neg. m. plu.*) **لَا تَعْتُوا**  
do not act curruptly

**عَمَّا بَعَثُوا عَمْرًا وَ عَمِي يَعْنِي عِيًّا**  
to evil,  
mischief **وَ عَمِيَانًا (ن، س)**

وَلَا تَعْتُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ

And do not act wickedly on  
earth by spreading corrup-  
tion. [2:60]

ع ج ب ★

(*perf.* 3 *p.m. plu.*) **عَجِبُوا**  
they marvelled

< **عَجِبَ يَعْجَبُ عَجَبًا (س)**  
to wonder, marvel, be  
astonished, be amazed,  
to wonder at **عِ، مِنْ، لِ**

(*perf.* 3 *p.m. sing.*) **عَجِبْتَ**  
thou marvelled

(*perf.* 2 *p.m. plu.*) **عَجِبْتُمْ**  
you marvelled

(*imperf.* 2 *p.m. sing.*) *juss* **تَعْجِبْ**  
thou marvel

if thou marvel **إِنْ تَعْجَبْ**

(*imperf.* 2 *p.m. plu.*) **تَعْجِبُونَ**  
you marvel

(*imperf.* 2 *p. f. sing.*) **تَعْجِبِينَ**  
thou (*f*) marvel

(*perf.* 3 *p.m. sing.*) *iv* **أَعْجَبَ**  
<~pleased

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *iv* **يُعْجِرُونَ**  
they frustrate

to frustrate, **أَعْجَرَ** **إِعْجَازًا**  
to make powerless, to  
make (one) incapable

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *el.* **لِيعْجِرَ**  
can frustrate

**وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُعْجِرَهُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ**  
And Allah is not such that  
anything can frustrate Him.  
[35:44]

'(apder.f.sing) *iv* **مُعْجِزَةً**  
litt: frustater  
meta: a miracle  
the word is often  
used to refer to  
the inimitable  
sublimity of the  
Quran as it is  
a living Miracle

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) **نُعْجِرُ**

we shall not (*neg.* **لَنْ نُعْجِرَ**)  
(and can not) frustrate

**بَعُورًا** an old (women)  
(who has passed child  
bearing age)

**قَالَتْ يُوسُفُ يَأْتِيكِ الْوَيْلُ وَأَنَا مُعْجِرَةٌ**  
She said: O wonder! shall I  
bring forth when I am old.  
[11:72]

wonder (3)

**كَانُوا مِنْ آيَاتِنَا عَجَبًا**  
(They) were of Our signs a  
wonder. [18:9]  
a marvel (4)

**وَاتَّخَذَ سَبِيلَهُ فِي الْبَحْرِ عَجَبًا**  
And it took its way into the  
sea—a marvel! [18:63]  
wondrous (5)

**إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا قُرْآنًا عَجَبًا**  
We have listened to a Recita-  
tion wondrous! [72:1]

(Note: The word **عَجَبًا** does  
not have different meanings  
in above verses, only their  
grammatical placing causes  
it to be rendered in differ-  
ent imports of the word :  
wondering, wondrous etc.)

wondrous (*act. 2 pic.*) **عَجِبْتُ**

astounding (*ints.*) **عَجَابٌ**

★ ع ج ز

(*perf. 1st p. sing.*) **عَجَزْتُ**  
I become incapable

**عَجَزَ يَعْجِزُ عَجْزًا وَ مَعْجِرَةً وَ عَجْزَانَا**  
**وَ عَجَزَ يَعْجِزُ عَجْزًا (ض، ت)**  
to lack strength, to become  
incapable, powerless

**أَعْجَزْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ وَمِثْلَ هَذَا الْعُرَابِ**  
Was I incapable of being like  
this raven! [5:31]

< عَجِفَ يَعْجِفُ عَجْفًا (س.)

to be lean (animal)

★ ع ج ل

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) عَجَلْتُ

< I hastened

عَجَلَ يَعْجَلُ عَجَلًا وَ عَجَلَةً (س)

to hasten

to hasten with SS ب -

to hasten against SS عِلَى -

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.)

you hastened

(or) you anticipated

أَعَجَلْتُمْ أَمْرَكُمْ

Have you anticipated the command of your Lord.

[7:150]

Note: عَجَلْتُمْ is here synonymous with

سَبَقْتُمْ LL)

(perate neg. m. sing.)

(thou) hasten not

فَلَا تَعْجَلْ عَلَيْهِمْ

So hasten thou not against them. [19:84]

وَلَا تَعْجَلْ بِالْقُرْآنِ

And hasten thee not with the Quran. [20:114]

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) el.

that in order to make haste

398

<trunks (n. p.)

أَعْجَازٌ

(sing.) عَجْرَةٌ

the back side of a body,

trunk

(Ap-der. m. plu.) iii مَعْجِرِينَ

< frustraters

to frustrate, iii عَاجَزَ مَعْجَازَةً

to make powerless

(Ap-der. m. sing.) iv مُعْجِرٌ

frustrater

(perate, m. plu.) iv مَعْجِرِينَ

frustraters (1)

لَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مُعْجِرِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ

Deem not those who disbelieve able to frustrate (His purpose) on the earth.

[24:57]

those who escape (2)

إِنَّ مَا تَعْدُونَ لَأَيُّهَا وَمَا تَشْعُرُونَ بِمُعْجِزِينَ

Verily that which ye are promised is sure to arrive, and ye can not escape. (Jid.) (you can not frustrate it.—Arb) [6:134]

(as above (n.d.) مُعْجِرِينَ

وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ كُمْ وَعِبَادُ الْمُعْجِرِينَ

And know that ye cannot escape (or frustrate) Allah.

[9:2]

★ ع ج ف

<very lean (ones), (n. p.) عَجَافٌ

emaciated

(sing.) عَجْفٌ، أَعْجَفٌ

haste (v.n.)	عَجَلَ	(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) il	عَجَلَ
(act. pic. f. sing. n.)	الْمَاجِلَةُ	< hastened	
the quick-passing (world)		as R.F. عَجَلَ تَمَجِلاً	
ever hasty (acc. ints. n.)	عَجُولًا	(perfect 1st p. sing.) ii	عَجَلْنَا
		we hastened	
hastening (v.n.) x	اسْتَعْجَلُ	(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii	يَسْتَعْجَلُ
a/the calf	عَجَلًا، عَجَلًا، الْمِجَلُ	< hasten	
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;">           ع ج م ★         </div>			
<foreign (tongue) (n.)	أَعْجَبِي	(perate. m. sing.) ii	عَجَلْ
lit. a Non-Arab or one who		(thou) hasten !	
has an impediment in			
speech			
		(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv	أَعَجَلَ
		< made SS hasten	
		to make SS	أَعَجَلَ إِعْجَالًا
		hasten	
		(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) v	تَعَجَّلَ
		< hastened	
		as R.F. v, تَعَجَّلَ تَمَجِلاً	
		(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) x	اسْتَعْجَلْتُمْ
		you sought to be hastened	
		to seek SS	اسْتَعْجَلُوا اسْتَعْجَالًا
		to be hastened also as RF	
(in) a foreign tongue acc.	أَعْجَبِيَّا	(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) x	يَسْتَعْجَلُ
foreigners (n. p.) acc.	الْأَعْجَمِيَّةِ	< seeks SS to be hastened	
(Non-Arabs)			
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;">           ع د د ★         </div>			
(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) assim	عَدَّ	(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) x	يَسْتَعْجَلُونَ
< counted		they seek ~ to hasten	
		(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) x	تَسْتَعْجَلُونَ
		you seek ~ to hasten	
		(perate. m. sing.) x	لَا تَسْتَعْجَلْ
		(thou) do not seek ~ to	
		hasten	
		(perate. m. plu.) x	لَا تَسْتَعْجَلُوا
		(you) do not seek ~ to	
		hasten	
		(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) (assim)	تَعْدُونَ
you count			



number, counting (n.) عَدَدٌ  
 <some number (1) (v.n.) عَدَّه  
 lit. counting, to count

قَوَدًا تَمَّ مِنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ

(For him) the same number  
 of other days. [2:184]

waiting period (2)  
 for a women after she is  
 divorced or becomes a wi-  
 dow

وَأَحْصُوا الْوَعْدَةَ

And count their waiting  
 period. [65:1]

number, (3)  
 counting

رَبِّيَ أَعْلَمُ بِعَدَّتِهِمْ

My Lord is best Knower of  
 their number. [18:22]

★ ع د س

lentils (n.) عَدَسٌ

★ ع د ل

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) عَدَلَّ  
 ~proportioned

عَدَلَ بِعَدْلِكَ عَدْلًا وَ عَدَالَهَ (ض)  
 to act justly

equitably, with fairness,  
 to proportion, i.e., to ad-  
 just properly as to rela-  
 tive magnitude

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) (juss.) تَعَدُّوا  
 you count

if you count اِنْ تَعَدُّوا

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) نَعُدُّ  
 we count

we used to كُنَّا نَعُدُّ  
 count or reckon

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) assim ii عَدَدَ  
 <~counted

as R. F. عَدَدَ تَعْدِيدًا  
 (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) assim iv اَعَدَّ

<~made ready, prepared  
 to prepare, اَعَدَّ اِعْدَادًا لِ  
 make ready

assim. iv اَعْدَوْا  
 (perf. 3 p. m. plu.)

they perpared اُعِدَّتْ  
 (p. p. 3 p. f. sing.)

~is prepared

(perate. m. plu.) assim iv اَعِدُّوا  
 (you) prepare

assim iv تَعَدُّونَ  
 (imperf. 2 p. m. plu.)

<you count  
 as R.F. اِعْتَدَّ اِعْتِدَادًا

(to count)

(act. pic. m. plu.) assim. عَادَيْنَ  
 those who count

(pic. pact. m. sing.) مَعْدُودٌ  
 counted (one)

(pic. pact. f. plu.) مَعْدُودَاتٌ  
 <counted (ones)

(sing.) مَعْدُودَةٌ

Note : The verb **عَدَلَ** means to judge, act justly and to equalize. When followed by a proposition **ب** or **بَيْنَ** it signifies the meaning to equalize.

(*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*) *f.d.* **تَعْدِلُوا**  
you act justly

(*perate. m. plu.*) **اعْدِلُوا**  
(you) act justly

compensation (1) (*v.n.*) **عَدْلٌ**

**وَلَا يُؤْخَذُ بِهَا عَدْلٌ**

Nor shall compensation be taken. [2:48]

equity (2)

**يُحْكَمُ بِهِ دَوَّاءُ عَدْلٍ تَنْكُرُ**

Shall be judged by two men of equity. [5:95]

equivalent (3)

**أَوْعَدَلْ ذَلِكَ صِيَامًا**

Or the equivalent thereof in fasts. [5:95]

justice (4)

**وَسَتَّتْ كَلِمَتَ رَبِّكَ صِدْقًا وَعَدْلًا**

And perfected is the word of thy Lord in veracity and in justice. [6:115]

ع د ن ★

<everlasting (*v.n.*) **عَدْنٌ**

to make an equality between two things **بَيْنَ ، ب**

**الَّذِي خَلَقَكَ فَسَوَّىكَ فَعَدَلَكَ**

Who created thee, then moulded thee, then proportioned thee. [82:7]

(*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*) *juss.* **تَعْدِلْ**  
it (soul) makes equal

**إِن تَعْدِلْ كُلَّ عَدْلٍ لَّا يُؤْخَذُ بِهَا**

if (she *i.e.*, the soul, person) offers every equivalent it shall not be accepted. [6:70]

(*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*) *el.* **الْأَعْدَاءُ ،**  
that I may act justly

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) **ب** **يَعْدِلُونَ**  
they make equality (1)

**ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ يَعْدِلُونَ**

Yet those who disbelieve equalize others with their Lord. [6:1]

they judge (2)

**وَمِنْ قَوْمِ مُوسَى أُمَّةٌ يَهْدُونَ بِالْحَقِّ وَبِهِ يَعْدِلُونَ**

And of the people of Musa there is a community guiding (others) by the truth and judging thereby (*i.e.*, according to the law of Islam—*Jid.*) [7:159]

they equalize (3)

**بَلْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ يَعْدِلُونَ**

But they are people who equalize. (*i.e.*, others with their Lord). [27:60]

كَمَنْ اضْطُرَّ غَيْرَ بَاغٍ وَلَا عَادِلًا لَشَرِّ عَالِيهِ

But whosoever is driven by necessity, neither desiring nor transgressing for him is no sin. [2:173]

(act. pic. m. plu.) الْمَادُونَ / عَادُونَ  
transgressors

بَلْ أَنْتُمْ قَوْمٌ عَادُونَ

Nay! Ye are a people transgressing. [26:166]  
'Ad (proper n.)

وَالَّذِينَ عَادُوا أَخَاهُمْ هُودًا

And unto 'Ad we sent their brother Hud (i.e., their countrymen) belonging to the same tribe or town. [7:65]

(عَادَ 'Ad', an Arab people flourishing in the south of the Arabian peninsula, with their dominion extending from north of the Gulf in the east to the southern end of the Red sea in the west. Their story was well known to the Arabs of the holy Prophet's time. The ancient poets knew 'Ad as an ancient nation that had perished, hence the expression "since the time of 'Ad." Their kings are mentioned in the Diwan of

عَدَّ يَعْدُو عَدَاً

وَعُدُّونَا (ن) - ب

remain, abide

(this word belongs to Syriac origin (Syuti); it is always used as genitive possessed

by جنات garden)

ع د و ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v. يَعْدُونَ  
< they transgress

عَادَ

عَادَا يَعْذُو عَدْوًا وَ عَدَوَانًا (ن)  
to go rapidly, run, transgress,  
to pass beyond SS,

to pass from, عَنَ -  
overlook

(perate. neg. m. sing.) لَا تَعْدُ  
do not pass from or do not  
overlook

وَلَا تَعْدُ عَيْنَاكَ عَنْهُمْ

And let not their eyes overlook them. [18:28]

(perate neg.m. plu.) لَا تَعْدُوا  
do not transgress

وَقُلْنَا لَهُمْ لَا تَعْدُوا فِي السَّبْتِ

And We bade them: transgress not the Sabbath. [4:154]

(act. pic. m. sing.) عَادَ  
transgressor (1)

مَنْ يَتَعَدَّ حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ  
And whosoever trespasseth  
the bounds of Allah, then  
verily these! they are the  
wrongdoers. [2:229]

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) viii اَعْتَدَى  
< ~transgressed

viii اَعْتَدَى يَعْتَدِي اَعْتَادًا  
as v to transgress,  
to be hostile, عَلَى -  
froward, to violate, raid,  
attack

to transgress (1)  
(without a preposition fol-  
lowed)

مَنْ اَعْتَدَى بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَلَهُ عَذَابٌ اَلِيمٌ  
So whosoever transgresseth  
thereafter, for him there  
shall be a torment afflic-  
tive. [2:178]  
to violate (2) عَلَى -

مَنْ اَعْتَدَى عَلَيْكُمْ فَاعْتَدُوا عَلَيْهِ يَوْمَئِذٍ  
مَا اَعْتَدْتُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ  
So whosoever then offereth  
violence unto you, offer  
violence unto him, the like  
of violence unto you.  
[2:194]

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) viii اَعْتَدُوا  
they trespassed

we have trespassed viii اَعْتَدَيْنَا  
ما اَعْتَدَيْنَا  
we have not trespassed

Hudhailites هُدَيْلِيَّةٌ and  
their prudence in that of  
Nabigha.

(Encyclopædia of Islam)

They were zealous idolaters.

The Adites were separated  
only by a few generation  
from the people of Noah.  
The tribe of 'Ad, the son  
of Aws أَوْس, the son of  
Sam سَام, the son of  
Noah نُوح, who after  
confusion of the tongues  
settled in الْأَحْشَافُ al Ah-  
qaf, or the winding sands  
in the province of Ha-  
dhramaut, where his pos-  
terity greatly multiplied.

(Jid. > Sale)

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.) iii اَعَادِيكُمْ  
you treat with enmity

< اَعَادَى مُعَادَاةً وَ اِعْدَامًا  
to treat with enmity,  
hostility, to become dis-  
tant, aloof from

<< اَعَادَا يَعْذُرُو عَذْرًا وَ عُدْرًا وَ عُدْوَانًا  
to be unjust, to injure (ن) - عَلَى

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) v يَتَعَدَّى  
< ~trespasses

تَعَدَّى يَتَعَدَّى تَعْدِيًا v  
to cross, overstep, to tra-  
verse, to exceed a bound-  
ry, to go beyond limit, to  
trespass

وَأِنْ أَسْتَهْوُوا فَلَا عُذْرَانَ إِلَّا عَلَى الظَّالِمِينَ

So if they desist then there is no violence save against the wrongdoers. [2:193]  
harshness (2)

أَيُّمَا الْأَكْبَلِينَ قَطِيبْتُ فَلَا عُذْرَانَ عَلَيَّ

Whichever of the two terms I shall fulfil it shall be no harshness to me. [28:28]  
transgression (3)

وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ عُذْرًا نَاظِلًا سَوَّوْا نُصِيْبِهِ تَارًا

And whosoever doth that in transgression and wrong, presently We shall roast him in fire. [4:30]  
enmity (v.n.) عَدَاوَةٌ

<side (n.) عُدْوَةٌ

lit. a side of valley, bank of river

إِذْ أَنْتُمْ بِالْعُدْوَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ بِالْعُدْوَةِ الْقُصْوَى

And (recall) when ye were on the near side and they were on the yonder side. [8:42]  
(act. pic. f. plu.) الْعَادِيَاتُ

<those who (f) run rapidly, coursers  
عَدَا يَعْذُو عُدْوًا (ن)  
to go rapidly, run

وَالْعَدِيَّتِ صَبْحًا

By the striking coursers.

[100:1]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) VIII يَعْتَدُونَ  
they trespass

كَأَنَّهُمْ يَعْتَدُونَ

they were ever transgressing [2:61]

f.d., acc.

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَعْتَدُوا

you trespass

incite you to trespass أَنْ تَعْتَدُوا

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) el. لِيَتَعْتَدُوا  
that ye may trespass

(perate. m. plu.) اَعْتَدُوا  
(you) offer violence!

(sec. 2 اَعْتَدِي)

(perate. neg. m. plu.) لَا تَعْتَدُوا  
(you) trespass not!

(Ap-der. m. sing.) مَعْتَدٍ  
trespasser

الْمُعْتَدُونَ acc.

(Ap-der. m. sing)  
trespassers

<spitefully, (v. n.) acc. عَدْوًا  
wrongfully  
from R. F.

enemy (v. n.) عَدُوٌّ، الْعَدُوُّ

enemy acc. عَدُوًّا

enemies (n. p.) أَعْدَاءُ،

عُدْوَانٌ، الْعُدْوَانُ (v.n.)  
violence (1)

اللَّهُ مُهْلِكُكُمْ أَوْ مُعَذِّبُهُمْ

Allah is about to destroy or  
punish them. [7:164]

(Ap-der. m. plu.) acc. مُعَذِّبِينَ  
giver of punishment

(Ap-der. m. plu.) f.d. nom. مُعَذِّبُوا  
chastiser

acc. مُعَذِّبِينَ، الْمُعَذِّبِينَ  
(pis. pic. m. plu.)  
those who are punished

عَذَابٌ  
torment, punishment (n.)  
chastisement

ع ذ ر

< being free from (v.n.) acc. مَعْذِرَةً  
guilt, excuse

عَذَرَ يَعْذِرُ عَذْرًا وَ مَعْذِرَةً

to excuse, (ض) وَ مَعْذِرَةً

to beg pardon, إِلَى -

to be free from guilt

excuse (v.n.) acc. عَذْرًا

excuses (n. p.) مَعَاذِرَ

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii  
they will make excuse, they  
put forth an excuse

اعْتَذَرَ يَعْتَذِرُ اعْتِذَارًا

to offer an excuse

(perate. neg. plu.) لَا تَعْتَذِرُوا  
offer no excuse

ع ذ ب

< sweet, agreeable to (n.) عَذْبٌ  
taste (water)

عَذْبٌ يَعْذِبُ عَذْوَةً (ك)

to be sweet in taste

هَذَا عَذْبٌ فُرَاتٌ

One platable sweet. [25:53]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii عَذَّبَ

< ~ punished

ii عَذَّبَ تَعَذِّبًا

to punish, chastise,  
torment

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) ii عَذَّبْنَا

we punished

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii يَعْذِبُ

~ will punish / ~ punishes

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) e.l. ii لِيُعَذِّبَ

that he may punish

he will not punish لَا يَعْذِبُ

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) ii تَعْذِبُ

thou punish

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) ii أَعْذِبُ

I punish

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.)-epl. لَأَعْذِبَنَّ

I shall/I will certainly punish

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) ii نَعَذِّبُ

we punish

we shall punish سَعَذِّبُ

(Ap-der. m. sing.) مَعَذَّبٌ

treats with punishment

<stairways (n. ints. plu.) مَعَارِجُ

ladder, stair, (sing.) مَعْرَجٌ

<the lame (adj.) الْأَعْرَجُ

to be lame (س) عَرَجَ عَرَجاً (س)

★ ★ ★ ★

the branch of a palm tree الْأَعْرَجُونَ

★ ع ر ر

<sin, crime (n.) مَعْرَةٌ

عَرَّ بِعَرٍّ عَرّاً (ن)

to manure, to bring evil upon

(pis. pic. m. sing.) viii مَعْرَةً  
poor, seeking favour

★ ع ر ش

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَعْرِشُونَ  
they raised  
(as edifices and structures)

عَرَّشَ عَرَّشاً وَ عَرَّوْشاً (ن، ض)

ii وَ عَرَّشَ

to make a trellis (for a  
grapevine), raise, build

(pact. pic. f. plu.) مَعْرُوشَاتٌ  
trellised ones

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَ جَنَّاتٍ مَعْرُوشَاتٍ وَغَيْرَ مَعْرُوشَاتٍ

And He who hath produced  
gardens trellised and un-  
trellised. (6:141)

(Ap-der. m. plu.) ii الْمُعَذِّرُونَ

<those who put forth an  
excuse, apologists

to affect an excuse,  
to offer an excuse

★ ع ر ب

<Arabic (n.) عَرَبِيٌّ

related to عَرَبٌ i.e., the  
descendant of Ismail bin  
Ibrahim (peace be upon  
them), those who speak  
clearly (opp. foreigner)

of/in/Arabic acc. عَرَبِيًّا

dwellers of the (n.p.) الْأَعْرَابُ  
desert

<those who show (n.p.) عَرَبَاءُ  
great love or foundness

(sing.) عَرَّوْبٌ، عَرَّوْبَةٌ

★ ع ر ج

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَعْرُجُ

~ascends

عَرَجَ يَعْرُجُ عُرُوجاً وَ مَعْرَجاً (ن)

to ascend upto a high place

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) تَعْرُجُ  
he ascends (angel)

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَعْرُجُونَ  
they ascend

to offer, to present ل -

to show, propound عَلَى -  
(a matter), to set before

ثُمَّ عَرَضَهُمْ عَلَى الْمَلَائِكَةِ

Thereafter He set them before  
the angels. [2:31]

(perf. 1st p. plu.) عَرَضْنَا  
we showed

وَعَرَضْنَا جَهَنَّمَ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَرَضًا

And we shall set Hell on  
that Day unto the infidel.  
with a setting. [18:100]

(This a usual style of the  
holy Quran to use past  
tense for the future tense  
in connection with the  
Hereafter. It means that  
what will happen on that  
Day is as certain as a  
thing already happened.)

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) عَرَضَ  
were presented ب

إِذْ عَرَضَ عَلَيْهِ بِالْعَشِيِّ الصُّفِيَّتُ الْيَتِيمَا

(Recall) what time there were  
presented unto him at  
eventide coursers swift-  
footed. [38:31]

(pp. 3 p.m. plu.) عَرَضُوا  
~ were presented

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) يُعْرَضُ  
~ shall be placed before

(pip. 2 p.m. plu.) يُعْرَضُونَ  
they shall be set before

lit. throne, seat (1) الْعَرْشُ، عَرْشُ  
of power, a booth, a shed,  
what is constructed for  
shed

met. might, power, soverei-  
gnty, dominion

الْعَرْشُ is applied to the  
عَرْشُ of God which is not  
definable and is immeasur-  
able it is not as the  
vulger hold, the seat or  
throne of God for were it  
so it would be support to  
Him, not supported.

(Jid. < LL.)

ثُمَّ اسْتَوَى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ

Then He established Himself  
on the Throne. (Jid.) He  
established on the throne  
of His almightiness.

(Asad.) [7:54]

< roofs (2) (n.p.) عَرُوشٌ  
the roof of (sing.) عَرْشٌ  
a house or the like

وَهُنَّ خَاوِيَةٌ عَلَى عُرُوشِهِنَّ

They (towns) were laying  
overturned on their roofs.  
[2:259]

ع ر ض

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) عَرَضَ

~ set before  
عَرَضَ يَعْزِضُ وَ عَرِضَ يَعْزِضُ

عَرَضًا (ض) اس

to happen, to take place



وَأِنْ امْرَأَةٌ خَافَتْ مِنْ بَعْلِهَا نُشُوزًا أَوْ إِعْرَاضًا  
And if a women feareth from  
her husband refractoriness  
or estrangement (his turning  
ing away from her).

[4:128]

backsliding (2)

وَلَنْ كَانَ كِبْرُكَ عَلَيْكَ إِعْرَاضُهُمْ  
And if their backsliding is  
hard unto thee. [6:35]

مُعْرِضُونَ *nom.* مُعْرِضِينَ *acc.*  
backsliders (*Ap-der. plu.*)

good, R. F. <v.n. عَرَضًا  
gain, gear, frail goods

خَلَفَ مِنْ بَٰعِيهِمْ خَلْفًا وَرِثُوا الْكِتَابَ  
يَأْخُذُونَ عَرَضَ هَذَا الْأَدْنَى

Then there succeeded them  
a posterity; they inherited  
the book taking this near  
(world's) gear (or frail  
goods). [7:169]

(The reference is to the Jews'  
acceptance of bribes for  
wresting judgement and  
corrupting the text of their  
books and to their extor-  
tion of money—I.K.)

width (*n.*) عَرْضٌ

وَجَنَّةٍ عَرْضُهَا عَرْضُ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ

And a garden whereof the  
width is as the width of  
the heavens and the earth.

[57:21]

(*pip. 2 p. m. plu.*) مُعْرِضُونَ  
you shall be set before  
(mustered)

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) ii عَرَضْتُمْ  
<you speak indirectly, ب  
you give a hint

to speak ii تَعْرِضًا  
indirectly or to hint

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv أَعْرَضَ  
< ~ turned away

ix أَعْرَضَ إِعْرَاضًا  
to turn away from, عَنْ -  
avoid

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) iv أَعْرَضُوا  
they turned away

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) iv أَعْرَضْتُمْ  
you turned away

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv يُعْرِضُ  
~turns aside from

*juss iv* تَعْرِضْ  
(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*)  
thou turns away from

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) n.d. iv يُعْرِضُوا  
they turn away

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) n.d. iv تَعْرِضُوا  
you turn away

(*perate. m. sing.*) iv أَعْرِضْ  
(thou) turn from! avoid  
(them)!

(*perate m. plu.*) iv أَعْرِضُوا  
(you) avert! turn away!

(*v.n.*) *acc. iv* إِعْرَاضًا، إِعْرَاضًا  
turning away (1)  
(estrangement or desertion)

وَجَاءَ إِخْوَةُ يُوسُفَ فَدَخَلُوا عَلَيْهِ فَعَرَفَهُمْ  
وَهُمْ لَهُ مُنْكَرُونَ

And the brethren of Yusuf came and entered unto him and he recognized them, while they recognized him not. [12:58]

عَرَفُوا (perf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they have recognized

عَرَفْتَ (perf. 2 p.m. sing.)  
thou knew

وَلَوْ نَشَاءُ لَأَرَيْنَاكَهُمْ فَتَعْرِفْتَهُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ

And if We willed, we would surely show them unto thee, so that thou surely shouldst know them.

[47:30]

تَعْرِفُ (imperf. 2 p.m. sing.)  
thou recognize

يَعْرِفُونَ (imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
they recognize

~they recognize juss. يَعْرِفُوا

أَمْ لَوْ يَعْرِفُوا رَسُولَهُمْ

Or (is it that) they recognized not their apostle?

[23:69]

thou shouldst surely (epl.) تَعْرِفَنَّ  
recognize

لَتَعْرِفَنَّهُمْ فِي لَحْنِ الْقَوْلِ

Thou shouldst surely know them by the mode of (their) speech. [47:30]

a setting R. F. <v.n. عَرَضًا

(see عَرَضْنَا above)

acc. عَارِضًا

(act. pic. m. sing.) عَارِضٌ

overpeering cloud

فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهُ عَارِضًا مُسْتَقْبِلَ أُوْدِيَّتِهِمْ

قَالُوا هَذَا عَارِضٌ مُسْطِرٌّ

Then when they beheld it as an overpeering cloud tending toward their valleys they said, yonder is an overpeering cloud bringing us rain. [46:24]

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) عَرِضٌ  
prolonged

وَإِذَا مَسَّهُ الشَّرْقُ دَعَا عَرِضِينَ

And when an evil toucheth him, then he is full of prolonged prayer. [41:51]

a butt (n.) عُرْصَةٌ

وَلَا تَجْعَلُوا اللَّهَ عُرْصَةً لِأَيْمَانِكُمْ

And make not Allah a butt of your oaths. [2:224]

★ ع ر ف

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) عَرَفَ

~recognized

عَرَفَ يَعْرِفُ عِرْفَانًا وَ مَعْرِفَةً (ض)

to know,

be acquainted with, recognize, acknowledge

kind, kindness (1)

وَالْمُطَلَّقاتِ مَتَاعًا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ

And for the divorced women provision (is to be made) in kindness. [2:241]

according to (2)

usage (or) to the custom of the society

عَلَى التَّوَسُّعِ قَدْرًا وَعَلَى التَّقْدِيرِ قَدْرًا  
مَتَاعًا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ

On the affluent (provision is due) according to his means, and on the straitened (is due) according to his means; a provision according to usage (i.e., known standard of the society). [2:236]

kind, courteous (3)

قَوْلٍ مَعْرُوفٍ وَمَغْفِرَةً خَيْرٌ مِنْ صَدَقَةٍ  
يَتَّبِعُهَا أَذَى

A kind (or a courteous) word and forgiveness are better than charity followed by injury. [2:263]

right, opp., (4)

wrong)

وَلْتَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ أُمَّةٌ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى الْخَيْرِ وَيَأْمُرُونَ  
بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ

And from among you there should be a community who invite to good and

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَعْرِفُونَ

you shall recognize

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) يَعْرِفُ

~is/are recognized

(pip. 3 p. f. plu.) يَعْرِفْنَ

they (women) are/will be recognized

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) ii عَرَفَ

&lt;~made known

ii عَرَفَ يَعْرِفُ تَعْرِيفًا

to make SS known, to introduce

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) vi تَعَارَفُوا

&lt;you knew each other

iv تَعَارَفَ يَتَعَارَفُ تَعَارُفًا

to know or recognize each other

(imperf. 3 p. f. plu.) vi يَتَعَارَفُونَ

they mutually recognize (or) they introduce each other

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) viii اعْتَرَفُوا

&lt;they confessed

to make viii اعْتَرَفَ اعْتِرَافًا

a confession, to confess

(perf. 1st. p. m. plu.) اعْتَرَفْنَا

we confessed

(pact. pic.) مَعْرُوفٌ، الْمَعْرُوفُ

lit. a known or recognized thing or person

(met: courtesy, fairness, good kind, reputable, that which is good as an universally accepted fact, honorable)

In the holy Quran it is applied to a wall between Paradise and Hell or its upperpart (Zr. Ik.)

the name of a (n.) عَرَافَاتُ

mountain 20 K.M. from Mekkah, A valley where the main part of Haj is performed.

ع ر م ★

the dam (prop. n.) الْعَرِمُ

'Marib, the Sabaean capital was celebrated for the great dam (see under صَبَا Saba.) According to 'Mujam. الْعَرِمُ is a proper name of a certain valley located some 60 miles east of San'a. (for more details see *Jid.* P. 22, n. 195.)

According to others الْعَرِمُ is name of an inundation which destroyed the city of Saba.

ع ر و ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii اعْرَى < smote

to come viii اعْرَى اعْرَاءً upon, befall, smite

<< عَرَا يَعْرُو عَرَوًا (ن) to come to a person, befall (trouble)

command that is right and forbid the wrong.

[3:104]

(pact. pic. f. sing.) مَعْرُوفَةٌ recognized, a known thing

طَاعَةٌ مَعْرُوفَةٌ

A recognized obedience.

[24:53]

seemlines, good (n.) الْعُرْفُ

lit. kindness, usage, beneficence, name of horse, crest, comb of a cock

خُذِ الْعَفْوَ وَأْمُرْ بِالْعُرْفِ

Take to forgiveness and enjoin good (or seemlines).

[7:199]

beneficence (n.) acc. عُرْفًا

وَالْمُرْسَلَاتِ عُرْفًا

By the (winds) sent forth beneficence. [77:1]

This verse is a metaphorical phrase, from the عُرْفُ

of the horse, meaning, by the angels or the winds, that are sent forth consecutively, like the several portions of the mane of the horse; or the meaning is, sent forth بِالْمَعْرُوفِ i.e., with kindness. or beneficence.

lit: an elevated (n.p.) الْأَعْرَافُ place or an elevated portion of the earth or ground.

to aid, *ii* عَزَّرَ يُعَزِّرُ عَزْرًا <  
support

<< عَزَّرَ يُعَزِّرُ عَزْرًا (ض)  
to prevent, turn away

قَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِهِ وَعَزَّرُوهُ وَنَصَرُوهُ

Those who believe in him  
and side with him and  
help him. [7:157]

(Note: according to the  
contents requirement the  
verbs for past tense

آمَنُوا ، نَصَرُوا ، عَزَّرُوا

are translated as they were  
of present tense.)

(*perf.* 2 *p. m. plu.*) *ii* عَزَّرْتُمْ  
you have supported

(*imperf.* 2 *p. m. plu.*) *acc.* تُعَزِّرُونَا  
you may support

لِيُؤْمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَيُعَزِّدُوهُ وَنُصَرِّدُوهُ

That ye may believe in Allah  
and His apostle, and may  
support him (*i. e.*, His  
religion) and honour Him.  
[48:9]

ع ز ر

(*perf.* 3 *p. m. sing.*) (*assim v*) عَزَّ  
~prevailed

عَزَّ يُعَزِّزُ عِزًّا وَ عِزَّةً (ض)  
to be mighty, powerful, no-  
ble, illustrious, strengthen,  
exalt oneself, be rare,  
dear, highly esteemed, pre-  
vail upon (or against)

إِنْ نَقُولُ إِلَّا اعْتَرَاكَ بَعْضُ آلِهَتِنَا بِسُوءٍ

All that we say is that some  
of our gods have smitten  
thee with evil. [11:54]

a handle, support (*n.*) الْعُرْوَةُ

the firmest الْعُرْوَةُ الْوُثْقَى  
support

ع ر ي

(*imperf.* 2 *p. m. sing.*) *w.v.* تَعْرَى  
thou becomes naked

عَرَى يَتَعْرَى عُرْيًا وَ عُرْيَةً (س) - مِنْ  
to be naked,

denude of (garments), be  
free from

إِنَّ لَكَ الْآلَةَ جُوعٍ فِيهَا وَلَا تَعْرِى

Verily it is thine that thou  
shalt not hunger therein  
nor go naked. [20:118]

a bare desert (*n.*) الْعَرَاءُ

ع ز ب

(*imperf.* 3 *p. m. sing.*) يُعَزِّبُ  
< ~escapes

عَزَبَ يُعَزِّبُ عَزْوَبًا (ن) - عَنِ  
to be distant, remote, absent.  
from

ع ز ر

(*perf.* 3 *p. m. plu.*) عَزَّرُوا  
they supported

وَلَاذِئْبِلَ لَهُ اتَّقِ اللَّهَ أَخَذَتْهُ الْعِزَّةُ بِالْإِثْمِ

And when it is said to him  
fear Allah ; arrogance (or  
prestige) taketh him to  
sin. [2:206]

بَلِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي عِزَّةٍ وَشِقَاقٍ

Nay, but those who disbe-  
lieve are in false pride  
and schism. [38:2]

might (2)

وَقَالُوا بِعِزَّةِ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّا لَنَحْنُ الْغَالِبُونَ

And they said, by the might  
of Fir'awn, we! we shall  
be the winners. [26:44]

قَالَ فِعْرَتِكَ لَأَغْوِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ

He said, then by Thy might,  
I surely will beguile them  
every one. [38:82]

power, honour (3)

مَنْ كَانَ يُرِيدِ الْعِزَّةَ فَلِلَّهِ الْعِزَّةُ جَمِيعًا

Whosoever desireth the  
power (or honour) then  
all power is Allah's.

[35:10]

(act. pic. m. sing.)

mighty (1)

عَزِيزٌ

فَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ

Then know that Allah is  
Highly, Wise. [2:209]

وَعَزَّيْنِي فِي الْخُطَابِ

And he prevailed upon me in  
speech (or in dispute) [38:23]

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) ii

< we strengthen

عَزَّزْنَا

to strengthen, ii  
make powerful support,  
give honour

فَعَزَّزْنَا بِثَالِثٍ

Then We strengthened with a  
third. [36:14]

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) ii

thou honour

عَزَّزْتُ

وَلِعُزْمَنِ تَشَاءُ وَتُكِدُ مَنْ تَشَاءُ

And Thou honourest whoso-  
ever Thou wilt and Thou  
abasest whosoever Thou  
wilt. [3:26]

a source of strength (v.n.)

عِزًّا

وَاتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ آلِهَةً

لِيَكُونُوا لَهُمْ عِزًّا

And they have taken gods  
besides Allah that they  
might be unto them a  
glory (a source of power  
or strength). [19:81]

false prestige, (1) عِزَّةٌ  
arrogance

(i. e., a false sense of self-  
respect or prestige)

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) viii  
 < ~ withdrew, renounced

to separate **اعْتَزَلْ** **اعْتَزَلَا**  
 oneself, remove from,  
 renounce SS

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) **اعْتَزَلُوا**  
 they withdrew

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) **اعْتَزَلْتُمْ**  
 you have withdrawn

(Note: In the verse 4:91

**اعْتَزَلْتُمْ** is attached to  
 the 2nd. p.m. pronoun  
 while in verse 18:16 it is  
 prefixed to 3rd. p. plu.  
 pronoun.)

(*juss (n.p.)*) **اعْتَزَلْتُمُوهُ**  
 (*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*)  
 they withdrew

**وَلَنْ يَمُوتُوا**

If they withdraw not from  
 you. [4:91]

(*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*) viii **أَعْتَزِلُ**  
 I withdraw  
 (I renounce—*Jid.*)

(*perate. m. plu.*) **أَعْتَزِلُوا**  
 (you) keep away! (1)

**فَلَا تَعْتَزِلُوا فِي الْمَنَاجِزِ**

So keep away from women  
 during menstruation (*i.e.*,  
 do not cohabit with them).  
 [2:222]

unassailable (2)

**وَأَنَّهُ لَكِتَابٌ عَزِيزٌ**

And it is an unassailable  
 book (*i.e.*, a powerful in  
 evidences and arguments).  
 [41:41]

storing (3)

**وَيُضْرِكُ اللَّهُ نَصْرًا عَزِيزًا**

And Allah may help thee  
 with a strong help. [48:3]

ought, heavy (4)

**عَزِيزٌ عَلَيْهِ مَا عَنِتُّوا**

And heavy upon him is that  
 which overburdened you.  
 [9:128]

The Mighty (*n.*) **الْعَزِيزُ**  
 one of the excellent names  
 of Allah

more powerful (*elative*) **أَعَزُّ**

the more powerful **الْأَعَزُّ**

< stern, (*n.p.*) **أَعَزَّةٌ**  
 most powerful ones

(*sing.*) **عَزِيزٌ**

★ ع ز ل

(*part. 2 p. m. sing.*) **عَزَلْتَ**  
 < thou hast set aside

**عَزَلَ يَعْزِلُ عَزَلًا (مَض)**

to set aside, remove from

(in a metaphorical way the

verb عَزَمَ is related to

الْأَمْرُ, that is, to its subject, thus the translation ought to be: "when the matter already determined" but it is no use of saying so and is not maent

here therefore عَزَمَ has been rendered as if it were passive perfect.

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) عَزَمْتَ  
thou had resolved

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) عَزَمُوا  
they decided

(perate. neg. m. plu.) لَا تَعَزَمُوا  
do not resolve!

resolution (1) (v.n.) عَزَمٌ

فَأَصْبِرْ كَمَا صَبَرْنَا وَأُولُو الْعَزْمِ مِنَ الرُّسُلِ  
And have patience as had patience the men of resolution among the apostles. [46:35]

determined (2)

فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ مِنْ عَزْمِ الْأُمُورِ

That is of the commandments determined (Jid.). That is of the steadfast heart of things (Pic.). This, behold, is something to set one's heart upon (Aad). This is an affair of great resolution (MA). [3:186]

let alone (2)

وَلَنْ أَعْرَبَنَّكَ

And if ye will not believe in me then let me alone (or let me go—Pic). [44:21]

Note: the final نِ is a short form of فِي Ist. p. objective pronoun).

(pact. pic. m. plu.) مَعْرُوفُونَ  
removed ones

إِنَّهُمْ عَنِ السَّمْعِ لَمَعْرُوفُونَ

Verily they are far removed from hearing [26:212]

a place where one (n.p.t.) مَعْرُوفٌ  
is set aloof

وَنَادَى نُوحٌ ابْنَهُ وَكَانَ فِي مَعْرِبٍ

And Nuh called out his son, and he was (standing) aloof (Pic.)—he was apart (Jid.) [11:42]

★ ع ز م

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) عَزَمَ  
< ~ determined

عَزَمَ يَعْزِمُ عَزْمًا وَعَزِيمَةً (ض)  
to resolve, determine, decide to do, adjure

فَإِذَا عَزَمْتَ الْأَمْرَ

So when the matter is determined. [47:21]



ع س ع س

عَسَّسَ &lt; departed (quard.)

عَسَّسَ بِعَسَّسٍ عَسَّسًا  
to advance, approach, to depart

وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا عَسَّسَ

And (by) the night when it departeth. [81:17]

Note : (1) The verb has two contradictory meanings : came on or departed. But the phrase in the H. Q., according to all expositors, signifies 'and by the night when it departeth'.

(2) As often noted in Quranic phrases the past tense is to be rendered as it was present or future tense.

ع س ل

عَسَلٌ  
honey (n.)

ع س ي

عَسَى (particle)  
belike, may well be, it may be

According to the grammarians it is an underived (جَائِدٌ) verb, and not a particle that denotes "hope or desire." Raghib ob-

constancy (3)

وَلَمْ نَجِدْ لَهُ عَزْمًا

And we found no constancy in him. [20:115]

ع ز و

عَزَمَ &lt; companies, groups (n. p.)

العَزْمَةُ أَوْ العِزْوَةُ (sing)

عَزَى بِعَزَى عَزِيًّا (ض) - إِلَى

to ascribe relationship to (Rgh., Mj., LL)

ع س د

تَعَاثَرْتُمْ (perf. 2 p.m. plu.) vi  
you make hardship for one another

تَعَاثَرَ تَعَاثُرًا vi

to be difficult, hard, cause to be hard for one another (as RF)

&lt;&lt; عَسَّرَ بِعُسْرٍ عُسْرًا وَعُسْرَةٌ (ك)

to be difficult

عُسْرٌ، العُسْرُ hardship, (v.n.)  
difficult, hard

العُسْرَةُ distress (v.n.)

عَسِيرٌ acc. عَسِيرًا nom.  
hard (act. 2 pic.)

العُسْرَةُ hardship (relative f.)

< kinsfolk, (n.) **الْمَشِيرَةُ، عَشِيرَةٌ**  
 clan, (plu.) **عَشَائِرُهُ**  
 ten (num.) **عَشْرًا، العَشْرُ**  
 twenty (num.) **عِشْرُونَ**

< she camels  
 (sing.) **عَشْرَاءُ**

(A she camel that has been ten months pregnant, from the day of her having been covered by the stallion—LL.)

race (n.) **مَعَشَرَةٌ**

**يُعَشِّرُ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسَ**

O ye race of genii and mankind. [6:130]

a tenth (part) (num. frac.) **عِشْرَةَ**

**وَمَا يَكْفُرُوا بِعِشْرَةَ مَا أَنزَلْنَا**

And these have not yet attained a tenth of that which We gave them. [34:45]

ع ش و ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) (v.d.) **يَعِشُّ**  
 < ~ blinds himself

(ع ش ي) **عِشْيًا يَعْشَى عِشْيًا**  
 to be weak

sighted, to blind himself

**وَمَنْ يَعْشُ عَنْ ذِكْرِ الرَّحْمَنِ نُقِضْ لَهُ سُلْطَانًا**

And whosoever blindeth himself to the admonition of the Compassionate, We assign unto him a Satan.

[43:36]

serves if the subject of **عَسَى** is Allah it will mean: 'be hopeful with Allah,' and if the subject is a human being it will signify, 'be conscious or be afraid.'

If it is followed by a noun as

**عَسَى اللَّهُ** or pronoun as

**عَسَيْتُمْ** or by **أَنَّ** it means, 'it may be that'.

(pro. 2 p.m. plu.)

**عَسَيْتُمْ**

(عَسَى + أَنْتُمْ)

may be that you

**قَالَ هَلْ عَسَيْتُمْ إِنْ كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِتَالُ أَلَّا تُقَاتِلُوا**

He said: May it not be that you will not fight if fighting is prescribed. [2:246]

**هَلْ عَسَيْتُمْ إِنْ تُولِيَهُمْ أَنْ تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ**

Would ye then, if ye were given the command, work corruption in the land?

[47:22]

ع ش ر ★

(perate. m. plu.) iii **عَاشِرُوا**

< live with

to consort iii **عَاشَرَ مَعَاشِرَةً**

with, cultivate one's society, become familiar

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) **يَعْصِرُونَ**  
they will press (wine or  
oil etc.)

the time (n.) **العصر**

*lit.* (1) any unlimited extent  
of time during which peo-  
ple pass away and became  
extinct (*LL.*) (2) the after-  
noon

(*v.n. iv*) **إِعْصَارٌ**

<whirlwind, violent wind.

(*Ap-der. f. plu.*) *iv* **مُعْصِرَاتٌ**  
clouds (or winds)  
(threatening rain)

ع ص ف ★

straw (1) (n.) **عَصْفٌ**  
green crops, blades, stubble

**فَجَعَلَهُمْ كَعَصْفٍ مَأْكُولٍ**

So He rendered them like  
straw eaten up (by cattle).  
[105:5]

husk, leaves and (1)  
stalks of corn

**وَالْحَبُّ ذُو الْعَصْفِ وَالرَّيْحَانُ**

And the grain with (its) husk  
and fragrance. [55:12]

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) **عَاصِفٌ**

<violent wind (1)

hurricane (violent wind,  
storm)

nightfall (n.) **الْعِشَاءُ، عِشَاءٌ**

**وَجَاءُوا آبَاءَهُمْ عِشَاءً يَبْكُونَ**

And they came to their father  
at nightfall weeping.

[12:16]

**وَمِن بَعْدِ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ**

And after the night prayer.

[24:58]

evening *acc.* (n.) **الْعِشَاءُ، عِشَاءً**

an evening (n.) **عِشِيَّةٌ**

ع ص أ ★

عَصَا *see* ع ص و

ع ص ب ★

<company, band, a (n.) **عَصْبَةٌ**

group of men (*plu.*) **عَصَبٌ**

*lit.* troop, band  
(of men or animals)

<dreadful. (*act. 2 pic.*) **عَصِيبٌ**

**عَصَبٌ يَعْصِبُ عَصَبًا (ض)**  
to wind, twist, bind, tie

ع ص ر ★

(*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*) **أَعْصِرُ**  
<press

**عَصَرَ عَصْرًا (ض)**  
to press (grapes etc.), squeeze

عَصَمَ يَعْصِمُ عَصِيماً (ض)  
to protect, prevent, defend,  
preserve

(act. pic. m. sing.) عَاصِمٌ  
protector

< ties, bonds (n. p.) عِصْمٌ

(sing.) عِصْمَةٌ  
prevention, preservation  
(infallibility)

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) v.ii, اِعْتَصَمُوا  
< they held fast

to hold fast اِعْتَصَمَ اِعْتِصَاماً

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) juss. viii يَعْصِمُ  
~holds fast

(perate m. plu.) اِعْتَصِمُوا  
(you) hold fast!

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) اِسْتَعَصَمَ  
< ~abstained

to abstain, اِسْتَعَصَمَ اِسْتِعْصَاماً  
to prevent oneself  
(prevented himself), or  
preserve oneself (from sin)

ع ص و ★

عَصَا  
staff (n.)

(sing.) عَصِيٌّ < staffs

ع ص ي ★

(pref. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. عَصَى  
< ~disobeyed

عَصَفَ يَعْصِفُ عَصْفًا وَ عَصُوفًا (ض)  
to blow violently  
(wind)

جَاءَ تَهَارِجُ عَاصِفٌ

Violant wind overtook them.  
[10:22]

stormy (2)  
(an adjective of day or time)

اِسْتَدَّتْ بِهِ الرِّيحُ فِي يَوْمٍ عَاصِفٍ  
The wind blowing hard on a  
stormy day. [14:18]

(According to *Lisan* and

IK يَوْمٌ عَاصِفٌ means

يَوْمٌ عَاصِفٌ الرِّيحِ and the  
phrase means: in a day  
Violant or vehement in  
respect of wind)

(act. pic. f. sing.) عَاصِفَةٌ  
strongly raging (wind)

(act. pic. f. plu.) الْعَاصِفَاتُ  
winds raging

blowing, raging (v.n.) acc. عَصْفًا

فَالْعُوفِيَّاتِ عَصْفًا

And those raging swiftly.  
[77:2]

(i.e. the kind of wind threatening to cause destruction and disaster).

ع ص م ★

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) يَعْصِمُ  
< ~protects,

rebellion (v.n., w.v.) عَصِيَانٌ

disobedience (v. min., w.v.) مَعْصِيَةٌ

★ ع ض ر

< upper arm (1) (n.) عَضُدٌ

to aid, assist (ن) عَمَدٌ بِعَمَدٍ عَضُدًا

قَالَ سَنُعِدُّكَ بِأَخِيكَ

He said We shall strengthen thy arm with thy brother.

[28:35]

supporter (2)

وَمَا كُنْتُ مَتَّعِنَ الضَّالِّينَ عَضُدًا

Nor I was to take seducers as supporters. [18:51]

★ ع ض ض

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) (assim v.) عَضُّوا  
they bite

عَضَّ يَعْضُ عَضًّا وَعَضِيصًا (ن)

to bite the

hands in sorrow, to seize hold of with teeth

(assim v.) يَعْضُ

bites (imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)

shall bite (in utter anguish and despair)

★ ع ض ل

(perate. neg. m. plu.) لَا تَمُوتُوا  
do not straiten

(perf. 3 p.m. sing. + في) عَمَانِي  
he disobeyed me

عَمَى يَعْصِي عَصِيًا وَ مَعْصِيَةً (ض)  
to disobey, rebel, oppose, resist

(Note : the final letter ي is a third radical that is changed to أَلِفٌ when followed by a pronoun).

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) (w.v.) عَصَيْتَ  
thou disobeyest, thou hast rebelled

(perf. 1st p. sing.) (w.v.) عَصَيْتُ  
I disobey

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) (w.v.) عَصَوْا  
they disobeyed

(perf. 1st p. plu.) عَصَيْنَا  
we disobeyed

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) juss. يَعْصِي  
~disobeys

(w.v.) أَعْصِي  
(imperf. 1st p.m. sing.)  
I disobey

I shall not disobey لَا أَعْصِي

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) (w.v.) يَعْصُونَ  
they disobey

(imperf. 3 p.f. plu.) (w.v.) يَعْصِينَ  
they disobey

they (female) shall not disobey thee لَا يَعْصِيَنَّكَ

(act. pic. > w.v.) عَصِيًّا  
rebel, disobedient

## ع ط ل ★

(pp. 3 p. f. sing.) ii عَطَلَتْ  
< ~ shall be abandoned

to despoil, ii عَطَلَتْ تَطِيلًا  
(one of his property),  
to leave unprotected

<< عَطَلٌ يَعْطَلُ عَطَالَةً (ن)  
to be without work

(pic. pic. f. sing.) مَعْطَلَةٌ  
abandoned

## ع ط و ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. iv أَعْطَى  
< ~ gave

أَعْطَى بِمَنْعِي إِعْطَاهُ  
to give present, offer

<< عَطَا يَعْطَوُ عَطْوًا (ن)  
to take (specially with the  
hand)

(perf. 1st p. plu.) w.v. iv أَعْطَيْنَا  
we gave

إِنَّا أَعْطَيْنَاكَ الْكَوْثَرَ

We have giventhee Kauther.  
[108:1]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. iv يَعْطِي  
he gives

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v. iv يَعْطَوْنَ  
they give (pay)

(3 p.m. sing.) p.p. w. v. iv أَعْطُوا  
they are given

## عَضَلٌ يَعْضَلُ عَضَلًا (ن)

to straiten, withhold unjustly,  
prevent

فَلَا تَضَارُوا مَنْ أَنْتُمْ يَكْفُرُونَ

Straitent them (f.) not so  
that they wed. [2:232]

ع ض و ★  
ع ض و ★

< bits or enchant- (n.p.) عِضِينَ  
ment

عَفَا بَعْضُهُ عَضًا (ف)

to lie, slander

<< عَضًا يَعْضُو عَضْوًا (ن)  
to divide into parts

(sing.) عِضَةٌ

the plural is عِضُونَ and  
عِضِينَ place, division

الَّذِينَ جَعَلُوا الْقُرْآنَ عِضِينَ ۝

Those who have made the  
scripture bits. [15:91]

(the phrase may also mean :  
those who pronounced the  
Quran to be lie or enchant-  
ment.)

## ع ط ف ★

neck (n.) عِطْفٌ

ثَابِتًا عِطْفِهِ لِيُضِلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

Bending his neck that he may  
lead astray (i.e. magnify-  
ing himself) behaving  
proudly (Ik.). [22:9]

to treat SS **أَعْظَمَ إِعْظَامًا**  
with respect, to give im-  
portance, to magnify

bone (n.) **عَظْمٌ، العِظَامُ**  
(plu.) **عِظَامٌ، عِظَامٌ** bones

gen. **العِظَامُ** acc. **العِظَامُ**  
<bones n. p.

(sing.) **عَظْمٌ**  
(act. 2 pic. m.) **العَظِيمُ**

the supreme (i. e., above all  
imperfection)

(one of the excellent names  
of Allah)

**وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ**

And He is the High, the  
Supreme. [2:255]

mighty (2)

**وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ**

And He is the Lord of Mighty  
Throne. [1:129]

mighty, great, acc. **عَظِيمًا، عَظِيمًا**  
big, heavy

greater, higher, (relative) **أَعْظَمُ**

**ع ف ر** ★

a giant (n.) **عَفْرِيَّتٌ**

< **عَفَّرَ يَعْفِرُ عَفْرًا (ض)**

to rub with, turn over, or  
hide in the dust

dust << **عَفَّرَ وَ عَفَّرَ**

(3 p. m. plu.) **يُعْطَوْنَ** *pip.* w.v. iv  
they are given

**فَإِنْ أُعْطُوا مِنْهَا رَضُوا وَإِنْ لَمْ يُعْطُوا**

**مِنْهَا إِذْ أَهْمُوا بِمَتَّحُونَ** @

Then if they are given there-  
of they are pleased, and if  
they are not given thereof,  
lo! they are enraged.

[9:58]

compare **يُعْطَوْنَ** (*imperf.* 3 p.  
m. plu.) 'they give' in verse

9.30 and **يُعْطَوْنَ** *pip.* they

are given, **لَمْ يُعْطَوْنَ** 'they  
are not given' in verse 9:58.

(*perf.* 3 p.m. sing.) *vi* **تَمَاطَى**  
< ~took

*vi* **تَمَاطَى تَمَاطِيًا** (as R.F. see  
above **ع ط و**)

gift, bestowment (n.) **عَطَاءٌ**

**ع ظ م** ★

(*imperf.* 3 p.m. sing.) *juss. ii* **يُعْظِمُ**  
~magnifies, respecteth

< **عَظَّمَ تَعْظِيمًا**

to magnify SS, respect,  
to treat with respect

<< **عَظَّمَ يَعْظِمُ عَظْمًا وَ عِظَامَةً (ك)**  
to be great, important

*juss. iv* **يَعْظِمُ**  
(*imperf.* 3 p.m. sing.)

< ~will magnify

passes over (4)

يَعْفُو عَنْ كَثِيرَةٍ

Much He passes over.

[5:15]

forgoes (5)

أَوْ يَعْفُو الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ عُقْدَةُ النِّكَاحِ

Or he in whose hand is the wedding-knot forgoes .

[2:237]

Note (1) Where the verb عَفَا

is followed by عَنْ (or لِ as in pp.) it means to forgive, pardon, and when it is used without a preposition عَنْ it means to pass over or to forgo. But it can not be taken as a firm rule.

(2) يَعْفُو is written with a silent أَلِف as يَعْفُوا in nominative case, otherwise no أَلِف is added and و is pronounced).

juss. w.v.

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)

he forgives

(imperf. 3 p. f. plu.) w.v. يَعْفُون  
they forgo or they (women) agree to forgo

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v. el. يَتَّقُوا  
they may pardon

عَفَرْتُ signifies anything that exceeds the ordinary bounds. It is probably applied to jinn, and signifies evil in disposition, and wicked or malignant.

(plu.) عَفَارِيْتُ

ع ف و ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. عَفَا

< pardoned (1)

عَفَا يَعْفُو عَفْوًا (ن)

- (i) to forgive,  
pardon لِي، عَنْ -  
(ii) to abound عَنْ -  
(iii) to pass over  
(iv) to forgo

وَلَقَدْ عَفَا عَنَّا

And He pardoned you.

[3:152]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v. عَفَا  
they abounded (2)  
(grew and multiplied)

ثُمَّ بَدَّلْنَا مَكَانَ السَّيِّئَةِ الْحَسَنَةَ حَتَّىٰ عَفَوْا

Thereafter we substituted ease in place of adversity until they abounded.

[7:95]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَعْفُو  
pardons (3)

عَسَىٰ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَعْفُو عَنْكُمْ

(These:) belike Allah will pardon them. [4:99]



حُذِرَ الْعَفْوُ وَأَمْرٌ بِالْمَعْرِفِ

Use thou indulgence and enjoin seemliness. (*Jid.*) keep forgiveness (O Mohammad) and enjoin kindness (*Pic.*) [7:199]

surplus, superfluity (2)

وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ مَاذَا يُنْفِقُونَ هَؤُلَاءِ قُلِّبُوا الْعَفْوُ

And they ask thee what they (ought to) spend, say: superfluity (or surplus) *i.e.* whatever can be spared easily. [2:219]

ع ف ف \*

assim x لِسْتَفِيفٍ

(3 p.m. sing.) (*el.*)

<let him abstain (1) (generously)

x اسْتَعَفَّ بِسْتَفِيفَةٍ اسْتِعْفَانًا

to abstain, restrain oneself, be chaste

&lt;&lt; عَفَّ يَفِيفُ عَفًّا وَ عِيفَةً وَ عِفَانًا

to abstain from what is unlawful, be abstinent, restrain,

(Note: The verb is of assimilated type: in genitive cases "shadda" is removed and cluster is pronounced separately as

لِسْتَفِيفٍ &gt; يَسْتَفِيفُ

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) w.v. تَعْفُوا  
you forgo (1)

وَأَنْ تَعْفُوا أَقْرَبَ لِلتَّقْوَى

And thou should forgo is nigher unto piety. [2:237]  
you pardon (2)

أَوْ تَعْفُوا عَنْ سُوءٍ

Or ye pardon an evil. [4:149]

وَأَنْ تَعْفُوا وَتَصْفَحُوا وَتَغْفِرُوا

And if ye pardon and pass over and forgive. [64:14]

Note: In this verse the verb

تَعْفُوا is not followed

by عَن but it still means 'to pardon'.

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) w.v. juss. نَعْفُ  
we pardon

(*perate m. sing.*) w.v. اعْفُ  
may thou pardon!

(*perate. m. plu.*) w.v. اعْفُوا  
(you) forgive!

(3 p. m. sing.) pp. عَفِيَ - لَ  
is pardoned

فَمَنْ عَفِيَ لَهُ مِنْ أَخِيهِ وَبِي

Then whosoever is pardoned ought by his brother.

[2:178]

forgiveness, (1) (*n.*) الْعَفْوُ  
indulgence

<< عَقَبَ بِعَقْبِ عَقْبًا وَ عُقْبًا

وَ عَائِبَةً (ن)

to succeed, take the place of  
(SS), to come after

وَلَّى مُدْبِرًا وَكُرِيحًا

He turned in flight and  
looked not back. [27:10]

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) iii عَاقَبَ  
< ~retaliated

عَاقَبَ مَعَابَةَ وَ عِقَابًا

to do a thing alternately  
with another, to punish,  
chastise

(perf. 2 p. m. sing.) iii عَاقَبْتُمْ  
you punish

(perate. m. sing.) iii عَاقَبُوا  
(you) punish !

(3 p.m. sing.) pp. iii عُوِقِبَ  
lit. was punished

CR. was made to suffer

(3 p.m. plu.) pp. ii عُوِقِبْتُمْ  
you were punished (or)  
you were afflicted

وَلِإِنْ عَاقَبْتُمْ فَعَاقِبُوا بِمِثْلِ مَا عُوقِبْتُمْ بِهِ

And if ye chastise, then  
chastise with the like of  
that wherewith ye were  
afflicted. [16:126]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv أَعَقَبَ  
< ~looked back  
caused to follow, made the  
consequence  
(to be.....)

وَمَنْ كَانَ غَنِيًّا فَلْيَسْتَعْفِفْ

And whoso (of the guardians)  
is rich, let him abstain  
(generously). (Pic.) [4:6]

let keep chaste (2)

وَلْيَسْتَعْفِفِ الَّذِينَ لَا يَجِدُونَ نِكَاحًا

And let those who cannot  
find a match, keep chaste.  
[24:33]

(for ن ك ح see نِكَاحٌ)

acc. assim. x بَسْتَعْفِفِينَ  
(imperf. 3 p. f. plu.)  
they restrain themselves

the abstinence v.n.v,  
(from begging) التَّعَفُّفِ

acc. عَفْوًا nom. عَفْوٌ  
pardoning, very (n.)  
forgiving

(one of the excellent names  
of Allah)

(act. pic. m. plu.) عَافِينَ  
< pardoners

(sing.) عَافٍ << عَافُوا

ع ق ب \*

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) juss. ii بَعَثَ  
< ~looked back

عَقَّبَ بِعَقْبِ تَعْفِيًا  
to follow, come after,  
look back

ending (n.)

عُقْبَىٰ

(Note: If added to a pronoun the final **ى** turns to **آئِف** as **عُقْبَاهَا**, "her end".)

end (act. pic. f. sing.) عَاقِبَةٌ

a happy, or good end (n. prop.) الْمَاقِبَةُ

a reviser *Ap-der. ii* مَعْقِبٌ

those who join their (plu.) مَعْقِبَاتٌ  
duties in succession  
(angels succeeding one another by turns).

ع ق د ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) عَقَدْتُ

~ made a covenant, bound

&lt; عَقَدَ بِمَقْدُ عَقْدًا (س)

to tie (a cord), tie in knots, bind, *mata.* ratify a contract, make a covenant

وَالَّذِينَ عَقَدْتَ أَيْمَانَهُمْ

And unto those with whom ye have made a covenant.

[4:33]

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.) عَقَدْتُمْ

ye bound

وَلَكِنْ يُؤَاخِذُكُمْ بِمَا عَقَدْتُمُ الْاَيْمَانَ

But he shall take you to task for that which you bound your oaths. [5:89]

فَاَعْقَبَهُمْ نِفَاتًا فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ

So he hath made the consequence (to be) hypocrisy in their hearts

[9:77]

acc. عُقْبَىٰ nom. عَقْبٌ

final end (n.)

&lt; posterity (1) (n.) عَقِبٌ

lit. end, after (SS)

وَجَعَلَهَا كَلِمَةً بَاقِيَةً لِّعَقِبِهِ

And he made it a lasting word among his posterity.

[43:28]

heel (2)

n. dual عَقَبَيْنِ &lt; com. عَقَبَيْهِ

(p. n. 3 p. m. sing.)

his two heels

مَنْ يَتَّبِعْ عَلَّ عَقْبَيْهِ

From those who turneth back upon his heels.

[2:143]

&lt; heels (n. p.) اَعْقَابٌ

(sing.) عَقِبٌ

chastisement v. n. عِقَابٌ، الْعِقَابُ

(that comes as a result or consequences of sins)

عِقَابِي &lt; f. d. com. عِقَابِي

my chastisement or wrath, requital

steep (n.) الْمَقْبَةُ

(the difficult path of duty)

to produce no result, to  
be barren (*female*)

عَقْرٌ يَمْعُرُ عُقْرًا (ك)

ع ق ل ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) عَقَلُوا  
they understood

عَقَلَ يَمْعِلُ عَقْلًا (ض)

*lit.* to bind the feet (of a  
camel) with a rope

*meta.* to understand, com-  
prehend

(they understood it) عَقَلُوهُ

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَعْقِلُ  
understands

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَمْعِلُونَ  
they comprehend, understand

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) تَمْعِلُونَ  
you understand

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) نَمْعِلُ  
we understand

ع ق م ★

(*act. 2 pic*) عَقِيمٌ *acc.* عَقِيمًا  
< barren

عَقِمَ يَمْعِمُ عَقِيمًا (ك)  
to be barren (womb)

وَقَالَتْ عَجُوزٌ قَدِيمَةٌ

And she said! an old barren  
woman! [51:29]

(Note: in the above two  
verses the word **أَيْمَانٌ**  
has different meanings, see  
(*ى م ن*).

< compacts (*n. p.*) عَقْدٌ  
(*sing.*) عَقْدٌ

(*plu.*) عَقْدٌ < knot (*n*) عَقْدَةٌ

wedding-knot عَقْدَةُ النِّكَاحِ

(*sing.*) عَقْدَةٌ < knots الْمُعَقَّدُ

And from the evil of the  
women blowers upon  
knots. [113:4]

(*i.e.*, enchantresses who used  
to tie knots in a cord and  
to blow on them, mutter-  
ing over them magical  
formulas in order to injure  
their victims. (*Jid.—IK.*)

ع ق ر ★

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) عَقَرَ  
< hamstrung

عَقَرَ يَمْعِرُ عَقْرًا (ض)  
to cut, wound, hamstring  
(a beast), slay

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) عَقَرُوا  
they hamstrung

(*act. pic.*) *acc.* عَاقِرٌ *nom.* عَاقِرَةٌ  
< barren

وَأَنْظُرْ إِلَى إِلَهِكَ الَّذِي ظَلْتَ عَلَيْهِ عَاكِفًا

And look at thy god to which thou hast been assiduous. (*Jid.*) i.e., of which thou had remained a votary. [20:97]

inhabitant, (2)  
dweller

سَوَاءٌ الْعَاكِفُ فِيهِ وَالْبَادِ

Equal in respect are the dweller therein and nomad (or stranger.) [22:25]

*acc.*  
(*act. pic. m. plu.*) عَاكِفُونَ، عَاكِفِينَ  
retreating ones

وَأَنْتُمْ عَاكِفُونَ فِي الْمَسَاجِدِ

While ye are retreating in the mosques. [2:187]

(*pic. pac.*) مَمْكُوفًا > *acc.* مَمْكُوفٌ  
detained

ع ل ق ★

< clot (n.) عَلَقٌ  
leech, clot of blood

clot (n.) الْمَلَقَةُ، عَلَقَةٌ

(*pis. pic. f. sing.*) ii مَمْلَقَةٌ  
< hanging one

to hang, to attach ii. عَلَقَ تَمْلِقًا

(i.e., like the one (of women) neither in wedlock nor divorced and free to marry someone else)

meta.—

عَذَابُ يَوْمٍ عَقِيمٍ

The torment of a barren day (i.e., grievous day) (because it is a day having no day after it— [22:55]

الرِّيحَ الْعَقِيمَ

The barren wind (i.e., destructive) wind. [51:41]

ع ك ف ★

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَمْكُفُونَ  
they cleave to

عَكَفَتْ يَمْكُفُ عَكُوفًا (ض، ن) - عَلَا  
to cleave

constantly, persevere in, to give oneself up to, to remain constantly in a certain place

فَأَتُوا عَلَى قَوْمٍ يَمْكُفُونَ عَلَى آسَابِرِهِمْ

Than they came upon a people cleaving to the idols they had (*Jid.*) they come unto a people who were given up to idols which they had (*Pic.*). [7:138]

(Pickthall, compelled by the requirement of the rendering, translated يَمْكُفُونَ by

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) *acc.* عَاكِفًا  
assiduous (1)

(or) one who remains a votary

that he knows <i>juss.-f.d.</i>	يَعْلَمُوا
(they) in order to know	لِيَعْلَمُوا
knowest they not?	أَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوا
( <i>imperf. 2 p.m. plu.</i> )	تَعْلَمُونَ
ye know	
that you know <i>juss.-f.d.</i>	تَعْلَمُوا
till ye know or understand	حَتَّىٰ تَعْلَمُوا
that you may know	لِتَعْلَمُوا
ye know not	لَمْ تَعْلَمُوا
( <i>perate. m. sing.</i> )	اعْلَمْ
(thou) know!	
( <i>perate. m. plu.</i> )	اعْلَمُوا
(you) know!	
( <i>3 p. m. sing.</i> ) <i>pip. le.</i>	لِيَعْلَمَ
that these be known	
( <i>peef. 3 p.m. sing.</i> ) <i>ii</i>	عَلَّمَ
~taught	
to teach	عَلَّمَ عَلِّمًا <
( <i>perf. 2 p.m. plu.</i> ) <i>ii</i>	عَلَّمْتُمْ
you taught	
( <i>perf. 2 p. m. sing.</i> )	عَلَّمْتَ
thou taught	
( <i>perf. 1st p. sing.</i> )	عَلَّمْتُ
I taught	
( <i>perf. 1st p. plu.</i> ) <i>ii</i>	عَلَّمْنَا
we taught	
( <i>imperf. 3 p.m. sing.</i> )	يُعَلِّمُ
~teaches	

<< عَلَّقَ يَعْطِقُ عَلَقًا (س)  
to hang, be suspended, to cleave to

ع ل م \*

( <i>perf. 3 p. m. sing.</i> )	عَلِمَ
< ~knew	
to know, (س) عَلِمَ عَلِمًا	
become acquainted with, perceive, understand	
( <i>perf. 2 p.m. sing.</i> )	عَلِمْتَ
thou knowest	
( <i>perf. 3 p. m. plu.</i> )	عَلِمُوا
they knew	
( <i>perf. 2 p.m. plu.</i> )	عَلِمْتُمْ
ye knew	
( <i>perf. 1st. p. plu.</i> )	عَلِمْنَا
we knew	
( <i>imperf. 3 p.m. sing.</i> )	يَعْلَمُ
~knows	
( <i>imperf. 3 p.m. sing.</i> ) <i>epl.</i>	لَيَعْلَمَنَّ
will surely know	
( <i>imperf. 2 p.m. sing.</i> )	تَعْلَمُ
thou knowest	
you know ( <i>juss.</i> )	تَعْلَمُ
he knows not	لَمْ يَعْلَمْ
knowest thou not	أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ
( <i>imperf. 1st p. sing.</i> )	أَعْلَمُ
I know	
( <i>imperf. 3 p.m. plu.</i> )	يَعْلَمُونَ
they know	

the knower (act. 2 pic.) **الْعَلِيمُ**  
(One of the excellent names  
of Allah)

knower acc. **عَلِيمًا، عَلِيمًا**  
(as **عِلْمٌ** knowledge is a  
permanent feature of his  
personality)

well-knownen ints. **عَلَامٌ**  
(pic. pac. & sing.) **مَعْلُومٌ، الْمَعْلُومُ**  
known

known ones **مَعْلُومَاتٌ**  
taught one (pis. pic. ii.) **مَعْمَرٌ**

< signs, marks p.n. **عَلَامَاتٌ**  
(sing.) **عَلَامَةٌ**

< worlds (p. n.) **عَالَمِينَ**  
(sing.) **عَالَمٌ**

(Note: The **عَالَمِينَ**, plural  
of **عَالَمٌ**, signifies all cate-  
gories of existence both in  
physical and the spiritual  
sense. It indicates also  
that the 'world' is not only  
what man knew upto now  
but there are numerous  
worlds to be discovered or  
known in future. In this  
comprehensive sense Allah  
is the Lord of worlds,  
**رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ** and hence this  
word is related to one of  
the attributes of Allah.  
At some places the Holy

(imperf. 3 p.m. dual.) iv  
they (two) teach

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they teach

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
you teach

com. **تَعَلَّمِ**  
(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) **تَعَلَّمْ**

(may)thou teach me **فِي**  
(imperf. 1st. p. plu.)

we teach **نُعَلِّمُ**  
that/may or we in  
order to teach him.

(2 p. m. sing.) pp.  
thou art taught **عَلِّمْتَ**

(2 p. m. plu.) pp.  
you are taught **عَلِّمْتُمْ**

(1st. p. plu.) pp.  
we are taught **عَلِّمْنَا**

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) v  
they learn **يَتَعَلَّمُونَ**

to learn, **تَعَلَّمْ تَعَلَّمًا** <  
seek knowledge

information, knowledge **الْعِلْمُ، عِلْمٌ**  
learning

knower (act. pic. m. sing.) **عَالِمٌ**

learned ones, p.b. **عُلَمَاءُ، الْعُلَمَاءُ**  
knowers

knowers, learned p.s. **عَالِمُونَ، عَالِمِينَ**  
ones

## ع ل و \*

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. عَلَا

&lt; overcome

عَلَا يَعْلُو عُلُوًّا (ن)  
 elevated, exalted, ascend,  
 overcome, exalt oneself,  
 be proud

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) iv w.v. عَلَوْا

lit. they overcome

وَلَيْتَ بَرًّا مِمَّا عَلَوْا تَتَّبِعُوا

And to lay waste all that  
 they conquered with utter  
 waste (Pic.). And they may  
 destroy with utter destruc-  
 tion whatsoever may fall  
 under their power.

[17:7]

(perate neg. m. plu.) لَا تَعْلُوا

exalt not yourselves

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَلَىٰ قُرُونٍ مُّسْلِمِينَ

Exalt not yourselves against  
 me, and come unto me as  
 those who surrender.

[27:31]

ye assuredly will epl. w. v. تَعْلُونَ

overcome (be great, high)

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) vi تَعَالَىٰ

he is (be) exalted, high, above

سُبْحٰنَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا يُصِفُونَ

Glorified be He and high  
 above (all) that they ascri-  
 be (unto Him). [6:100]

Quran has used this term  
 in its figurative expression  
 to denote surrounding  
 people of the addressed  
 person or community,  
 such as,

يٰۤاَيُّهَا اِسْرٰٓءِيْلُ اذْكُرُوْا اَنْعَمْتُ  
 عَلَيْكُمْ وَاِنِّيْ فَضَّلْتُكُمْ عَلَىٰ  
 الْعٰلَمِيْنَ

O children of Israel! Re-  
 member my favour where-  
 with I favoured you and  
 how I preferred you above  
 all other people. [2:47]

## ع ل ن \*

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) iv اَعْلَمْتُ

< I made public (proclama-  
tion)

to make open, iv. اَعْلَنَ اِعْلَانًا  
 to speak, openly, manifest  
 to make public

< اَعْلَنَ يَبْلُغُنْ عَلَنًا وَ عَلَانِيَةً (ض، ن)  
 to be open, manifest

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv اَعْلَمْتُمْ

ye make known, spoke openly

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv يَبْلُغُونَ

they manifest. they make  
public

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv تَبْلُغُونَ

you manifest, ye make public

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) iv نَبْلُغُنْ

we say openly, make public  
openly acc. v.n. R. F. عَلَانِيَةً



high	(act. pic. f. sing.)	عَالِيَةً
	(relative f. plu.)	عَالِيَّ
< high ones		عَالِيَّ
(masc.)	عَالِيَّ < (sing.)	عَالِيَّ
	(relative f. sing.)	عَالِيَّ
< high one		عَالِيَّ
a description for plural		عَالِيَّ
objects—non-human		عَالِيَّ
being		عَالِيَّ
great height	acc/. v. m., w. v.	عُلُوًّا
	(act. 2 pic.)	عَلَى
~the highest one		عَلَى
	elevated acc.	عَلَى
the great (m. sing.)	relative.	عَلَى
	(m. plu.)	عَالُونَ
great ones, overcoming ones		عَالُونَ
< the highest		عَالُونَ ، عَالُونَ
of the place		عَالُونَ
(sing.)		عَالُونَ
(A place in the seventh Heaven		عَالُونَ
to which the souls of the		عَالُونَ
believers will ascend.)		عَالُونَ
the high, exalted	Ap-der. viii	عَالُونَ

★ ع ل و
---------

over (1) (preposition)	عَلَى
on, upon,	
A—Physical :	
وَعَلَيْهَا وَعَلَى الْغُلَاقِ تُصَلِّونَ	
And on them and on the ship	
ye are borne. [23:22]	

(perate m. plu.)	تَمَآلَوْا
<(you) come!	
(perate. m. sing.)	تَمَآلَ
thou come!	
(perate. f. plu.)	تَمَآلَيْنَ
(you women) come!	
(perate. f. sing.)	تَمَآلِ
thou (f.) come!	
(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) x	اسْتَعْلَى
<~become uppermost	
to become	اسْتَعْلَى اسْتِعْلَامًا
uppermost to overcome	
وَقَدْ أَشْكَحَ الْيَوْمَ مَنْ اسْتَعْلَى	
Who is uppermost this day	
will indeed be successful.	[20:64]
< (act. pic. m. juss. v.w.)	عَالِي
tyrant, self-exalting one	عَالِي
<(act. pic. acc.) w. v.	عَالِيًا
tyrant, self-exalting one	عَالِي
(act. pic.) w. v.	عَالِي
< upside (1)	عَالِيًا
its high place	
جَعَلْنَا عَالِيَهَا سَاقِطَةً	
We turned their upside down-	
ward. [11:82]	
upon (2)	
عَلَيْهِمْ ثِيَابٌ سَبْعُ مِائَاتٍ	
Upon them shall be garments	
of the green silk. [76:21]	
(act. pic. m. plu.)	عَالِينَ ، عَالِينَ
self-exalting ones	

قَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى هَلْ أَتَّبِعَكَ عَلَى  
أَنْ تَعَلِّمَنِي وَمَا عَلَّمْتَ رُشْدًا

Musa said unto him: shall I follow thee for that thou mayest teach me of that which thou hast been taught a directive knowledge. [18:66]

on the ground of, (8)  
provided that

قَالَ إِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ نُكَحَّكَ إِحْدَى ابْنَتَي هَاتَيْنِ  
عَلَى أَنْ تَأْتِجَنِي ثَمَنِي حَجَجٍ

He said, verily I would marry thee to one of these two daughters of mine provided that thou hirest thyself to me for eight years. [28:27]

on the top of (9)

فَشَرِبُونَ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْحَمِيمِ

And shall be drinkers thereon of boiling water. [56:54]

against (10)

عَلَيْهِمْ ذَا بَأْسٍ فَكُلُوا

Against them shall be the evil turn of fortune.

[9:98]

★ ع م د

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) تَعَدَّتْ

< ~ intend purposely

### B--Ideative

وَأَنِّي فَضَّلْتُكَ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ

And I preferred you over the worlds. [2:47]

for (2)

وَحَرَّمَ مَاتَاهِ وَالرَّاضِعَ مِن قَبْلُ

And We had, aforetime, forbidden foster mother for him. [28:12]

at (time) (3)

وَدَخَلَ الْمَدِينَةَ عَلَى غِفْلَةٍ مِّنْ أَهْلِهَا  
وَهُوَ يَتَّبِعُهَا فِي الْغَمَلِ

and he entered the city at a time of unawareness of the inhabitants. [28:15]

under (4)

وَلِيُصْنَعَ عَلَى عَيْنِي

In order that thou mayest be brought up under my eye. [20:39]

to (5)

فَخَرَجَ عَلَى قَوْمِهِ مِنَ الْمِحْرَابِ

Then he came forth to his people [19:11]

for that (6)

يُحَسِّرُنِي عَلَى مَا تَرْتَضِي فِي جَنْبِ اللَّهِ

Alas! for that I have been remiss in respect of Allah. [39:56]

for that, (7)

(to state the cause)

(3 p. m. sing.) *pip. ii*  
to be given a long life

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) *viii*  
< ~performed Umra

to perform *عُمْرَةٌ* *viii*  
(*عُمْرَةٌ* is a kind of pilgrim-

age, with fewer rites. Literally, a visit or a visiting. Technically a religious visit to the sacred Mosque

at *الْبَيْتِ الْمَكْرَامِ* at Makka with the garments *الْأَحْرَامِ*

(Ihram),circuiting round the *الطَّوَافُ* *الْكَبَّةَ* Kaba. seven times, making seven round between the base of *الصَّفَا* 'Safa' and 'Marwa'

*الْمَرْوَةَ* mounts, concluding the ceremony with shaving, or shortening of head's hair. Al Haj differs from it in as much as it is at a particular time of the year besides other obligatory performances while Umra may be performed at any time of the year.)

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) x *اَسْتَمَرَّ*  
< ~made SS dwell

to cause (people) *اَسْتَمَرَّ اَسْتَمَرَّ*  
to dwell in (a place)

Note: the current political term *الْاِسْتِمْرَارُ* (to colonize) has nothing to do with its literal meaning)

*يَعْمُرُ*

*اَعْمُرُ*

*اَعْمُرُ*

to seek or intend *تَعَمَّدَ تَعَمَّدَا*  
SS purposely

<< *عَمَدٌ يَمْتَدُّ عَمَدًا (ض)*  
intend, to support, place columns or pillars

*مَتَمَّدًا*  
intentionally (*Ap-der.*)

<pillars (n. p.) *عَمَدٌ*  
(sing.) *عَمَادٌ*

lofty structure (n.) *عِمَادٌ*

*اِرَمَ ذَاتِ الْاَصْمَادِ*  
The (people) of many columned Iram. [89:7]

(For details about this see (أ ر م))

ع م ر ★

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) *عَمَرُوا*  
<they inhabited

to *عَمَرَ يَعْمُرُ عِمَارَةً (ن)*  
inhabit, dwell in (place), to tend

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) *يَعْمُرُ*  
~tends

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) f.d. *يَعْمُرُونَ*  
they tend

that they tend *أَنْ يَعْمُرُوا*

(imperf. Ist. p. plu.) juss. ii *يَعْمُرُوا*  
we grant a long life

to prolong it *عَمَّرَ* <  
one's life (God)

عَمِلَ يَعْمَلُ عَمَلًا (س)

to work, do, perform, act, construct

~did (*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*)

عَمِلَتْ

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*)

they did, work, act

عَمِلُوا

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*)

you did, worked

عَمِلْتُمْ

Note : Most often the perfect past tense of this root

عَمِلَ is preceded by

مَنْ، مَا، مَنْ

of relative or demonstrative pronouns. Then it means 'who does' 'works' instead of its real meaning of past tense.

يَعْمَلُ، يَفْعَلُ، يَفْعَلُ

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*)

does, did,

did not do, that he may do

does (*imperf 3 p.f. sing.*)

يَعْمَلُ

(also often this form is used, as a general rule of Arabic grammar, to denote the meaning of plural by placing it before the subject).

أَعْمَلُ، أَعْمَلُ، أَعْمَلُ

(*imperf. 1st p. sing.*)

I do

يَعْمَلُونَ

they do, act

عَمْرٌ life (n.)

لَعَنُوا لَكَ إِتْمَهُمْ لَفِي سَكْرَتِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ

But by thy life, in their intoxication they were wandering bewildered. [15:72]

عَمْرًا lifetime (n.) acc.

عَمْرٌ nom.

(see above) Umra (n.)

عَمَّرَ tending (v. n.)

عَمَّرُوا frequented (*past. pic.*)

وَالْبَيْتِ الْمَعْمُورِ

By the House frequented.

[52:4]

عَمْرٌ is the original model of Ka'ba, and over it, or corresponding to it, in heaven, which thousands of angels visit every day and around which they circuit and pray. (IK. > Bukh. Mus.)

عَمْرٌ an aged man (*pis. pic.*) ii

ع م ق ★

عَمِيقٌ < deep (*act. 2 pic.*)

عَمِيقٌ عَمِيقٌ عَمِيقٌ وَ عَمِيقٌ (ك)

to be deep (a valley, well)

ع م ل ★

عَمِلَ (*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*)

< ~did

paternal uncle (n.)	عَمُّ
< paternal uncles (n. p.)	أَعْمَامٌ
(sing.) عَمٌّ	
< paternal aunts (n. p.)	عَمَّاتٌ
(sing.) عَمَّةٌ	

Note: In the H.Q. these words have always occurred followed by a 2 p. pronoun such as **عَمَّكَ** your uncle, **عَمَّاتِكُمْ** your aunts, **عَمَّاتِكُمْ** your aunts.

★ ع م ع

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)	يَعْمَلُونَ
< they wander	
to be <b>عَمِيَّةٌ يَبْتَعِبُهُمْ عَمِيًّا (س)</b>	
confounded, perplexed, unable to find the right course, confused	

★ ع م ي

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v.	عَمَّى
< ~blinded	
to <b>عَمِيَ يَقْمِي عَمِيًّا (س)</b>	
become blind	
(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v.	عَمِّيَتْ
lit. ~blinded	

**فَعَمِيَّتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْآيَاتُ يَوْمَئِذٍ**  
On that Day (all) tidings will be dimmed. [28:66]

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)	تَعْمَلُونَ
you do, act	
juss. <b>تَعْمَلْ</b> acc. <b>تَعْمَلْ</b> nom.	تَعْمَلْ
we do	
(perate. m. sing.)	اعْمَلْ
(thou) make!, do! work!	
(perate. m. plu.)	اعْمَلُوا
(you) make!, do!, work!	
acc. <b>عَمَلًا</b> nom.	عَمَلٌ
deed, work, action (n.)	الْعَمَلُ
< deeds, works, (n. p.)	أَعْمَالٌ
actions	

(sing.)	عَمَلٌ
(act. pic. m. sing.)	عَامِلٌ
worker, doer	
(act. pic. m. plu.)	عَامِلُونَ
	عَامِلِينَ
	الْعَامِلُونَ
(act. pic. f. sing.)	الْعَامِلِينَ
	عَامِلَةٌ
travailing, toiling	

**عَامِلَةٌ تَأْوِيَةٌ**  
Travailing, worn. (i.e. labouring through Hell-fire).

[88:3]

★ ع م ع

عَمَّا	}
عَمَّ	
ع ن see.	

this preposition is used to denote off, from off, away from, out of, in spite of, concerning

وَلَا تُسْأَلُ عَنْ أَصْحَابِ الْجَحِيمِ

And thou will not be asked about the fellows of Hell-fire. [2:119]

with (2)

وَلَنْ تَرْضَىٰ عَنْكَ الْيَهُودَ

And the Jews will never be pleased with thee. [2:120]

from (3)

أُولَٰئِكَ عَنْهَا مُبْعَدُونَ

They will be far removed from thence. [21:101]

for SS in place of (4)

وَأَنذَرْتُكُمْ يَوْمَ الْاَلْتِمَازِ نَفْسٌ عَنْ نَفْسٍ صَبِيحًا

And guard yourselves against a Day when no soul in aught will avail another. (or) avail for a soul. [2:48]

because (5)

وَمَا كَانَ اسْتِغْفَارُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ لِأَبِيهِ

إِلَّا عَنْ تَوْبَةٍ وَأَنَا بَسِيحٌ

The prayer of Ibrahim for the forgiveness of his father was only because of a promise he had made to him. [9:114]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) (w.v.) عَمُوا  
they were blind

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) (w.v.) تَعْمَى  
gets blind

(3 p. f. sing.) ii p. p. (w.v.) عَمِيَّتْ  
~had been made obscure

to render blind عَمَى تَعْمِيَةً

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv. أَعْمَى  
<made blind

to cause or أَعْمَى إِعْمَاءً  
make SS blind

blindness (v.n.) الْعَمَى، عَمَى

فَأَسْتَجَبُوا الْعَمَى عَلَى الْهُدَى  
Then they preferred blindness to the guidance. [41:17]

blinds, (n. p.) acc. عَمُونَ / عَمِينَ  
<who become blind

(sing.) عَمٍ  
(who cannot see due to their spiritual blindness)

blind (n.) أَعْمَى / الْأَعْمَى

<blinds (n. p.) عَمِيَّ / عَمِيَّاتٍ

(sing.) أَعْمَى

<blinds, (n. p.) عَمِيَّاتٍ

(sing.) عَمٍ

ع ن ★

<about (1) (preposition) عَنْ

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.) **عَنْكُمْ**  
 <your are overburdened

عَنْتَ بِعَسَاةٍ (س)  
 with difficulty, fall into  
 distress, to be overburdened

you would have (l.c.) **لَعْنَتِهِ**  
 overburdened

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv. **أَعْنَتَ**  
 <caused a burden

أَعْنَتَ إِعْنَانًا iv.  
 pass through difficulty, put on burden

وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَأَعْنَتَكُمْ  
 Had Allah willed He could  
 have subjected you to  
 burden. [2:220]

<falling in crime (v.n.) **الْعَنْتَ**  
 or sin

عَنْتَ عَسَاةً (س)  
 to commit iv a crime, sin

ع ن د \*

(pact. pic. f. sing.) acc. **عَيْنِدَا** | **عَيْنِدَا**  
 <tyrant, opposing, obstinate

عَصَدَ بِعَسَدٍ عُنُودًا (ن، ك) عَيْنِدَا  
 to decline, deviate (س)

to resist, iii **عَانَدَ** <<  
 be rebellious

(A particle used as **عِنْدَ**  
 preposition)

<near, (actual), (with) (1)

of (as ب) (6)

وَمَا يَنْطَلِقُ عَنِ الْهَوَىٰ

Nor does he speak of (his  
 own) desire. [53:3]

of (as مِ) (7)

اللَّهُ غَنِيٌّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ

Allah is independent of the  
 worlds. [3:97]

عَمَّا  
 of what, مَا + عَنْ (com.)  
 of that, concerning that

وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ

Allah is not unaware of what  
 ye do. [2:74]

عَمَّ  
 whereof م + عَنْ (com.)  
 shortend form of مَا

used only in an interro-  
 gative phrase

عَوَّيْتُمْ سَاءَ لَوْلَا

Whereof do they question  
 one another? [78:1]

ع ن ب \*

عِنَبٌ (n.)  
 a grape

عِنَبًا  
 acc.

أَعَابُ (n. p.)  
 <grapes

(sing.) عِنَبٌ

ع ن ت \*

عَنْتَ  
 crime, misfortune

عَنْتَ الرَّجُوعَ for ع ن و see

(this is a metaphorical phrase that means: do not be niggardly)

وَكُلُّ إِنْسَانٍ أَلْمَنَهُ طَبْرَهُ نِي عُنُقِهِ

And to every man We have fastened his action round his neck. [17:13]

(here also **عُنُقٍ** is a metaphorical meaning *i.e.*, like collar which he can not get off)

<necks. (n. p.) **أَعْنَاقٌ**

(sing.) **عُنُقٍ**

the plural form of **عُنُقٍ** has occurred in actual sense of neck while singular, as shown above, has its metaphorical uses

★ ★ ★ ★

spider (n.) **التَّنَكُّوتُ**

★ ع ن و

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. **عَنَّتْ**  
<~downcast

عَنَّا يَسْتَوِي عَنَامًا وَ عُنُوءَةً (ن) - ل  
to submit humbly, to be down-cast

وَعَدَّتِ الْوُجُوهُ لِلْحَيِّ الْقَيُّومِ

And downcast will be faces before the Living, the Self-Subsisting. [20:111]

**عِنْدَ** denotes the meaning of 'near' whether it be actual in the sense of possession or ideational, also it denotes a sense of rank or dignity or opinion (*Rgh.*)

لَوْ كَانُوا عِنْدَنَا مَا مَاتُوا وَمَا قُتِلُوا

Had they been with us, they had not died nor had they been slain. [3:156]

وَجَدَ عِنْدَ هَارُونَ

He found provision by her (*i.e.*, placed near her.) [3:37]

near (ideational) (2)

ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ عِنْدَ بَارِيكُمْ

That were best for you with your Creator. [2:54]

to indicate sense of (3) dignity, or the nearness

بَلْ أَحْيَاءُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ

Nay! they are living with their Lord. [3:169]

★ ع ن ق

neck (n.) **عُنُقٍ**

وَلَا تَجْعَلْ يَدَكَ مَغْلُولَةً إِلَى عُنُقِكَ

And let not thine hand be chained to thy neck. [17:29]



كَيْفَ يَكُونُ لِلشُّرَكَاءِ عَهْدٌ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ

How can there be for the associators a treaty with Allah. [9:7]

oath (2)

وَكَانَ عَهْدُ اللَّهِ سَمْعًا

And an oath to Allah must be answered. [33:15]

covenant (3)

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا وَّعِلًا

Lo! Those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allah's covenant and their oaths. [3:77]

covenant, promised, (4) appointed time

أَقْطَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ الْعَهْدُ

Lasted then the covenant too long for you (*Jid*). Did the time appointed them appear too long for you? (*Pic.*). Did the promised time then, seem long to you. (*M.A.*). [20:86]

ع ه ن ★

wool (n.)

الْعِهْنُ

كَالْعِهْنِ الْمَنْفُوشِ

As carded wool. [101:5]

ع ه ن ★

عَهْدٌ - إِلَى (perf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
covenanted, charged (1)

عَهْدٌ يَعْهَدُ عَهْدًا (س) - إِلَى  
to covenant, to charge, enjoin,  
impose

بِأَعْهَدَ عِنْدَكَ

Of what He hath a covenant with thee. [7:134]

عَهْدَنَا (perf. 1st. p. plu.)  
to impose (2)

وَعَهَدْنَا إِلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

And We imposed a duty upon Ibrahim. [2:125]

عَهْدًا (imperf. 1st. p. sing.) juss.  
to charge (3)

أَلَمْ أَعْهَدْ إِلَيْكُمْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ أَدَمَ

Did I not charge you, O ye sons of Adam. [36:60]

عَاهَدَ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iii  
<~made covenant

عَاهَدَ مَعَاهِدَةً  
to make ii  
covenant, to swear, to contract

عَاهَدُوا (perf. 3 p.m. plu.) iii  
they made covenant

عَاهَدْتُمْ (perf. 2 p.m. plu.) iii  
you made covenant

عَهْدٌ <treaty (1) (v.n.)  
lit. covenant

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) w.v.  
we return

< we shall return v.d. w.v.

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) iv  
< ~ shall repeat (1)

to cause SS to **أَعَادَ إِعَادَةً**  
return, to repeat, to be  
restored

إِنَّمَا بَدَأَ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ

Verily He beginneth the crea-  
tion then He shall repeat  
it. [10:4]

< to be restored (2)  
the verb **أَعَادَ** is transitive  
that means to get SS ret-  
urn or cease to return but  
in the verse 34:49 it  
seems to be in the mean-  
ing of 'to return' (i.e., in-  
transitive) but in fact  
this is an idiom

فَلَا نَ مَا يَمِينُهُ وَمَا يَمِينُهُ أَى

i.e., some one is **لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ حِيلَةٌ**

neither to be restored nor  
to originate which means  
he has no way to survive.

قُلْ جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَبَدَأَ الْبَاطِلُ وَمَا يُعِيدُ  
Say Thou ! The truth is come  
(i.e., after the advent of  
Islam) and falsehood shall  
neither originate nor be  
restored. [34:49]

com. (f.d.) **يُعِيدُوْا - كَمْ**

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*)  
they restore you

تَعْوُدُ

تَمَّذُ

يُعِيدُ

ع و ج \*

v.n. acc. **عَوَجًا** nom. **عَوَجٌ**

<crookedness

to be **عَوَجَ يَعْوَجُ عَوَجًا (س)**  
crooked, bent, distort-  
ed, warp

ع و د \*

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) (w.v.) **عَادَ**

< ~ returned

**عَادَ يَعُوْدُ عَوْدًا وَ عَوْدَةً وَ مَعَادًا (ن)**

to return, away (*trans.*)

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) (w.v.) **عَادُوا**  
they returned

they would (*i.c.*) **لَمَّا عَادُوا**  
have come back

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) (w.v.) **عُدْتُمْ**  
you returned

(*perf. 1st. p. m. plu.*) (w.v.) **عُدْنَا**  
we returned

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) (w.v.) **يَعُوْدُوْنَ**  
they return

that they return (*f.d.*) **يَعُوْدُوا**

if they return acc. **أَنْ يَعُوْدُوا**

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) (w.v.) **تَعُوْدُوْنَ**  
ye return

(if) you return *f.d.* w.v. **تَعُوْدُوا**

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) epl. w.v. **لَتَعُوْدَنَّ**  
assuredly ye shall return

- (perate. m. sing.) x, w.v. **اَسْتَعَاذُ**  
 < seek refuge  
 as R.F. **اَسْتَعَاذَ**  
 refuge (pis. pic., w.v.) **مَعَاذٌ**  
 < Allah be my refuge **مَعَاذُ اللّٰهِ**  
 (an idiom)

ع و ر ★
---------

- < (laid) open (1) (n.) **عَوْرَةٌ**  
 private parts (of man or woman) what one is ashamed to expose, something laid open to enemies, time suitable for exposure of oneself

إِنَّ بَيْتَنَا عَوْرَةٌ وَمَا هِيَ بِعَوْرَةٍ  
 Verily our houses are open while they (lay) not open.  
 [33:13]

nakedness (2)

< nakedness (n. p.) **عَوْرَاتٌ**

(sing.) **عَوْرَةٌ**

وَالطُّفُلِ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يَنْظُرُوا عَلَىٰ عَوْرَاتِ النِّسَاءِ  
 Or children who know naught of women's nakedness.  
 [24:31]

privacy (3)

ثَلَاثُ عَوْرَاتٍ لَّكَ

Three times of privacy for you. [24:58]

(imperf. Ist. p. plu.) w.v. **نُعِيدُ**  
 we restore

(3 p. m. plu.) p.m. iv. w.v. **أَعِيدُوا**  
 they sent back, (or) taken back.

(act. pic. m. plu.) (w.v.) **عَائِدُونَ**  
 those who return

home! the (n.p.t.) w.v. **مَعَاذٌ**  
 place where every body will compulsorily come back

ع و ذ ★
---------

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) (w.v.) **عَذْتُ**  
 I sought refuge

عَاذَ بِعَوْدُ عَوْدًا وَ عِيَاذًا وَ مَعَاذًا (ن)  
 to seek protection of someone from SS, seek refuge in SS against SS or some danger

(imperf. Ist. p. sing.) (w.v.) **أَعُوذُ**  
 I seek refuge

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) (w.v.) **يَعُوذُونَ**  
 they seek refuge

iv, w.v. **أُعِيذُ**  
 (imperf. Ist. p. sing.)

< I seek refuge for ~  
 to cause iv. **أَعَاذَ إِعَاذَةً**  
 another to seek refuge

إِنِّي أَعِيذُهَا بِكَ

I seek refuge for her with Thee. [3:36]

اِسْتَعَانَ اِسْتَعَانَةً x

to seek help

(perate. m. plu.) w.v., x  
(you) seek help!(pis. pic. m. sing.) w.v., x  
one whose help is sought

&lt;one of middle age (n.)

عَانَ يَعُونُ عَوَانًا (ن)

to be of middle age

ع ي ب ★

(imperf. Ist. p. sing.) acc. w.v. اَعْيَبُ  
< I damage

عَابَ يَعْيبُ عَيْبًا (ض)

to be or make damage, to  
defect

ع ي ر ★

العِيرُ caravan (n.)

ع ي ش ★

عَيْشَةً livelihood, life (v.n.)

عَاشَ يَعْيشُ عَيْشًا وَ عَيْشَةً  
وَ مَآشًا وَ مَعِيشَةً (ض)

to live in a certain manner

مَعِيشَةً livelihood (v.n.)

&lt;livelihoods (n. p.) مَعَايِشُ

(sing.) مَعِيشَةً

ع و ق ★

(Ap-der. m. plu.) ii w.v. الْمُعَوِّقِينَ  
< thou who hinderعَاقَ يَمُوقُ عَوَاقًا (ن) وَ عَوَّقَ تَعْوِيقًا  
to hinder, ii

impede, restrain, prevent

ع و م ★

عَامًا nom. &lt;year acc.

أَعْوَامًا (plu.)

عَامَيْنِ two years (dual.)

ع و ن ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v., iv اَعَانَ  
< ~helpedيُعِينُ إِعَانَةً - عَلَى اَعَانَ  
to aid, assist, help(perate. m. plu.) w.v., iv اَعَيْنُوا  
(you) help!

(you) help me! اَعِينُونِي

(perate. m. plu.) w.v., iv تَعَاوَنُوا  
<help ye one another!

تَعَاوَنَ تَعَاوَنًا

to cooperate, help one  
another(imperf. Ist. p. plu.) w.v., vi تَسْتَعِينُ  
<we seek help

springs (n. p.)

عُيُونٌ

إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ فِي جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ

Verily the God-fearing shall  
be amidst gardens and  
springs. [15:45]

eye (2) الْعَيْنُ

وَالْعَيْنَ بِالْعَيْنِ

And the eye for the eye.

[5:45]

his eyes عَيْنَاهُ

thy eyes عَيْنَاكَ

n.d. com. عَيْنَاكَ acc.

two eyes

com. عَيْنَيْكَ acc.

the two eyes

عَيْنَانِ n.d. + dual. عَيْنَاكَ

عَيْنَيْنِ n.d. + dual. عَيْنَيْكَ

&lt; eyes (n. p.)

أَعْيُنٌ

(sing.) عَيْنٌ

< those who have (n. p.)  
wide (lovely) eyes

عَيْنٌ

(sing.) عَيْنَاءُ

water spring n.pt.

عَيْنَيْنِ

ع ي ي \*

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) w.v.

we are worn out

عَيْنَانِ

time for seeking n. p. i. acc.  
livelihoods

مَعَاشًا

ع ي ل \*

&lt; poverty (n.) عَيْلَةٌ

(act. pic. m. sing.) acc.

destitute, poor

عَالِيًا

عَالَ يَعِيلُ عَيْلًا وَ عَيْلَةً (ض)

to be or become poor, desti-  
tute

ع و ل \*

(imper. 2 p.m. plu.) (w.v.) تَعُولُوا

ye turn aside i.e. do  
unjustice

عَالَ يَعُولُ عَوْلًا (ن)

to swerve, to turn aside  
neglecting otherside i.e.  
to do or be unjust

ذَلِكَ أَذَىٰ آلَاتَعُولُوا

That will be more fit, that  
ye may swerve not [4:3]

مَاءٍ عَيْنٍ

ع ي ن \*

spring (1) (n.) عَيْنٌ

And ' فِيهَا عَيْنٌ جَارِيَةٌ

There shall be a spring run-  
ning. [88:12]

two springs (dual n.) عَيْنَانِ، عَيْنَيْنِ

first creation? [50:15]

was wearied *juss.* w.v.

وَلَمْ يَكُنْ يَخْلُقْهُمْ

And was not wearied by their creation. [46:33]

يَعِي

عَيَّ يَعْوِي عَيْلًا (س)

to be unable to find the way to do anything

أَفَمَيَّنَّا بِالْخَلْقِ الْأَدْلَى

Are We then wearied with the

## كتاب الغين

Note: This verb has opposite meanings *i.e.*, to remain behind and to depart. In the H.Q. the former is meant.

غ ب ن ★

<to lose and gain *v.n. vi.* التَّغَانُ mutually

to cheat *vi.* تَغَابَنَ تَغَابِنًا  
or deceive mutually

يَوْمَ يَجْمَعُكُمُ الْيَوْمَ الْجَمْعُ ذَلِكَ يَوْمُ التَّغَابُنِ

(Remember) the day whereon He shall assemble you unto the Day of Assembling, that shall be the Day of mutual loss and gain.

[64:9]

(*i.e.*, the Day of the Hereafter, where some people who were fortunate enough in their worldly life

الغَارُ see غ و ر

غَاوِينَ / الْغَاوِينَ / الْغَاوُونَ see غ و ي

الغَايِبَةُ see غ ش ي

الغَاظُ see غ و ط

الغَائِبِينَ see غ ي ب

غ ب ر ★

غَبْرَةٌ dust *meta.* gloom (*n.*)

غَبَّرَ يَغْبِرُ غُبُورًا (ن)

to become *ix* غَابِرٌ *iv* وَ أَغْبَرٌ  
of the colour of dust, become very dusty

(*pic. pac. m. sing.*)

<those who remained behind

غَبَّرَ يَغْبِرُ غُبُورًا (ن)

to remain, to depart

الغَائِبِينَ

غَلِيَقٌ يَغْدُقُ غَدَقًا (س) وَ أَغْدَقُ iv

to abound in

water (spring), rain copiously

★ غ د و ★

(perf. 2 p. m. sing.) (w.v.) غَدَوْتَ  
<thou settedst forth

غَدَا يَغْدُو غَدْوًا (ن)

to go in morning, go forth early, to depart (any time)

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) (w.v.) غَدَوْا  
they went out

(perate. m. plu.) (w.v.) أَغْدُوا  
(you) go out!

(n.) acc. غَدَا gen. غَدِي  
the morrow  
(the coming day)

(n.) acc. غَدْوًا nom. غَدُوٌّ

morning الغدَاةُ

morning meal غَدَاةٌ

★ غ ر ب ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) غَرَبَتْ  
~settest (sun)

<غَرَبَ يَغْرُبُ غَرْبًا وَ غُرُوبًا (ن)  
to disappear, to set (sun, star,  
etc.)

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) تَغْرُبُ  
~sets (sun)

will lose, on the other hand some of those who had no fortune in their worldly life will gain.)

(I.K.,Z.R.)

★ غ ث و ★

رُجَاءٌ (1) (n.)  
(carried away by a torrent)

فَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ رُجَاءً

Than We made them a refuse  
(like rubbish to be thrown away). [23:41]

stubble (2)

فَجَعَلْنَاهُ عِجَاءً مَّرْحُومًا

Then made it to stubble dusky  
(for the cattle). [87:5]

★ غ د ر ★

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) iii يَغَادِرُ  
~leaveth

<غَادَرَ يَغَادِرُ غَادِرًا

to leave, leave behind

<<غَدَرَ يَغْدِرُ غَدْرًا (ن، ض)  
to break a contract

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) iii juss. نَغَادِرُ  
we leave

لَمْ نَغَادِرْ ~ we leave no

★ غ د ق ★

<plenteous acc. (v.n.) غَدَقًا

verbal noun, and means guile or guiling, while the latter in **عَمُورٌ** with *fatha* on **غ** means 'the means or object of which one beguiles.'

غ ر ف

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **اَغْرَفَ** viii  
~ladle

< **اَغْرَفَ اَغْرِافًا**  
(water with the hand)

a lading (a quantity) (of) water which fills the hand **عُرْفَةٌ** (n.) (1)

**اَلْاَمِنِ اَغْرَفَتْ عُرْفَةً يَدِي**

Save him who takes (thereof) in the hollow of his hand (*Pic.*). excepting him who ladeth a lading with his hand (*Jid.*). [2:249]

the high place, (n.) (2) **اَلْعُرْفَةُ**  
upper chamber

< **عُرْفٌ، عُرْفَاتٌ** (plu.)

the high acc. places, upper chambers. **عُرْفٌ، عُرْفًا** **اَلْعُرْفَاتُ**

غ ر ق

(*perf. Ist. p. plu.*) **اَغْرَقْنَا** iv  
< we drowned

(*v.n.*) **اَلْمَغْرِبُ**  
the setting of the sun

the western (*rel. adj. m.*) **اَلْمَغْرِبِ**

the western (*rel. adj. f.*) **اَلْمَغْرِبَةِ**

(*n. pt. sing.*) **اَلْمَغْرِبُ / اَلْمَغْرِبِ**

the place of setting sun (west)

the wests (*n. pt. dual.*) **اَلْمَغْرِبَيْنِ**

the wests (*n. pt. plu.*) **اَلْمَغْرِبِ**

raven (*n.*) **اَلْعُرَابُ** acc. **عُرَابًا**

< extremely black (*n. p.*) **عُرَائِبٌ**

(*sing.*) raven **عُرَيْبٌ**

غ ر ر ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *assim. v* **عَرَّ**  
~beguiled

< **عَرَّ يَعُرُّ عَرًّا وَ عَمُورًا** (ن)  
to beguile, deceive

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *assim. v* **عَرَّتْ**  
~beguiled

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *juss.* **يَعُرُّ**  
let beguile

let not be guile thee **فَلَا يَعُرُّكَ**

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) *emp.* **يَعُرِّنَ**  
should beguile

let not be guile you **لَا يَعُرِّنْكَ**

guile (*v.n.*) **عَمُورٌ، عَمُورًا**

beguiler (*n.*) **اَلْعَمُورُ**

Note ; The word **عَمُورٌ**

(with *damma* on **غ**) is



a continuous (n.) acc. **عَرَامًا**  
torment, anguish  
a forced loan, a debt (v.n.) **مَغْرَمٌ**  
that must be paid  
(pis. pic. m. plu.) **مَغْرَمُونَ**  
those who are involved in  
debt, or laid under an  
obligation

★ غ ر و

we have stirred, w.v. iv **أَغْرَيْنَا**  
we have occasioned  
to inspire iv **بَيْنَ ، ب** ، **أَغْرَى إِغْرَاءً - ب**  
one with a strong desire  
for doing SS, incite, urge,  
cause to, adhere to  
(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) epl. **لَتَنْفِرِينَ**  
we surely set up against  
**وَالْمُرْجُونَ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ لَتَنْفِرَنَّكَ يَوْمَ**  
And the alarmists in the city  
(if not cease) We verily  
shall set up (urge) thee  
against them. [33:60]

★ غ ز ل

<thread ; spun (n.) **غَزْلٌ**  
to spin **غَزَلَ يَغْزِلُ غَزْلًا (ض)**

★ غ ز و

(act. pic. plu.)\* w.v. **غُزِيَ**  
<fighters (sing.)  
(\* on the pattern of **رُكِعَ**)

that he may acc. iv **يَغْرُقُ**  
drown

< **غَرِقَ يَغْرُقُ غَرَقًا (س)**  
to sink (in water)

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) el. iv **لَيَغْرُقُ**  
(that did it) in order to  
drown

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) iv **نَغْرُقُ**  
we drown

(3 p.m. plu.) pp. iv **أَغْرِقُوا**  
they were drowned

drowning (v.n.) **الغَرَقُ**  
**غَرَقًا**  
vehemently (to v.n. acc.  
destruction)

**وَالَّذِينَ غَرَقْنَا**  
By the (angels) who drag  
vehemently (Jid.). By  
those who drag forth to  
destruction. (i.e. the souls  
of the infidels from their  
bosoms.) [79:1]

acc. **مَغْرُقُونَ / الْمَغْرُقِينَ**  
(pis. pic. m. plu.)  
those who are drowned

★ غ ر م

(act. pic. m. plu.) **الغَارِمِينَ**  
<debtors

**غَرِمَ يَغْرِمُ غَرَمًا (غَرَمًا) وَ غَرَامَةً**  
**وَ مَغْرَمًا (س)**

to be in debt,  
to pay (a tax, fine)

until ye have **حَتَّى تَغْتَسِلُوا**  
washed yourselves

(*pis. pic. m. sing.*) **مُغْتَسِلٌ**  
place for washing (*Rgh.*),  
water (*Jid.*), spring (*Pic.*)

Note. Etymologically the  
passive participle from a  
derived stem stands also  
as the noun for place and  
time.

corruption (*n.*) **غَشِيلٌ**  
i.e., what flows from  
the bodies of the damned

★ غ ش ي ★

(*parf. 3 p. m. sing.*) (*w. v.*) **غَشِيَ**  
< ~ overcome, covered  
**غَشِيَ يَغْشِي غَشَاءً وَ غَشَاوَةً (س)**  
to cover conceal

**فَغَشَوْهُمُ مِنَ الْيَمِّ مَا غَشِيَهُمْ**  
And, then covered them with  
that which did cover them  
of sea. [20:78]

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) (*w. v.*) **يَغْشِي**  
covers

overcomes (with **يَغْشَا** ألف  
when attached to a pronoun)

**وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَى**  
Be the Night when it covereth.  
[92:1]

to **غَزَا يَغْزُو غَزْوًا (ن)**  
go forth, to raid on  
enemy's land

*act pic. sing.* **غَزَاةٌ**

*p. b.* **غَزَى**

*noun.* **غَزَوَاتٌ plu. غَزَوَةٌ**

★ غ س ق ★

< dark (*v. n.*) **غَسَقَ**

**غَسَقَ يَغْشِقُ غَشَقًا (ض)**  
to become very dark (night)

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) **غَامِقٌ**  
darkness, darkner

(*ints.*) **غَسَانٌ / غَسَاءٌ**  
corruption (*Jid.*) (flowing  
from the bodies of the  
damned)

paralysing cold (*Pic.*)

★ غ س ل ★

(*perate. m. plu.*) **لَاغِسِلُوا**  
< (you) wash!

**غَسَلَ يَغْسِلُ غَسَلًا غُسْلًا (ض)**  
to wash, purify

(*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*) *f. d.* **تَغْسِلُوا**  
< you wash

to wash one- *viii* **اِغْتَسَلَا**  
self

as R. F. to cover **تَغَشَّى تَغَشْيًا**  
oneself

(written **تَغَشَّى** when attached  
to a pronoun)

**لَمَّا تَغَشَّاهَا حَمَلَتْ حَمَلًا خَفِيفًا**

And when he covered her,  
she bore a light burden.

[7:189]

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) w.v. x **اسْتَعَشَوْا**  
<they covered themselves

to get oneself under x, **اسْتَعَشَى**  
cover, or cover oneself

w.v. x **يَسْتَعِشُونَ**  
(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*)  
they cover themselves

w.v. **قَاشِيَةً / الْقَاشِيَةَ**  
(*act. pic. f. sing.*)  
overwhelming covering  
*lit.* a thing that covers.

the day of Resurrection (1)

**هَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ الْقَاشِيَةِ**

Hath there come unto thee  
the story of the covering  
events? (*i.e.*, Resurrection,  
because it will overwhelm  
with its terror). [88:1]

an overwhelming (2)  
torment

**أَلَمْ يَأْمُرْنَا أَنْ نَتَّيِبَهُمْ فَارْتَبِعُوا عَادِيَ اللَّهِ**

Are they secure then against  
(that) there may come  
upon them an overwhelm-  
ing of Allah's torment.

[12:107]

**وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَىٰهَا**

And the night when it  
covereth it (the world).

[91:4]

Note: The personal pronoun  
is either for the world or the  
darkness.

(*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*) w.v. **تَغَشَّى**  
covers, with cover

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) w.v. ii **عَشَى**  
<~covered

as R. F. **عَشَى تَغْيِيَةً**

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) w.v. ii **يُعْشَى**  
covers

(*perf. 1st. p. sing.*) w.v. iv **أَعَشَيْنَا**  
we have covered

to cover, **أَعَشَى إِعْشَاءً**

to draw a veil, to cause to  
cover

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) w.v. iv **يُعْشَى**  
~covers

(3 p. f. sing.) p. p. iv **أُعْشِيَتْ**  
was covered over (with~)

(3 p. m. sing.) pip. iv **يُعْشَى**  
is covered, over upon him  
(*i. e.*, he faints)

**تَدْوَرُ أَعْيُنُهُمْ كَالَّذِي يُغْشَى عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْمَوْتِ**

Their eyes rolling about—  
like (the eyes of) him  
who fainteth unto death.

[33:19]

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) w.v., v **تَغَشَّى**  
~covers

غ ض ب *
---------

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) غَضِبَ  
 < ~ was angry with  
 غَضِبَ بِعَنْبٍ غَضِباً (س)  
 to be angry with, to be  
 wrath with

anger, rage (v.n.) غَضَبٌ / انْغَضَبَ

(part. pic.) الْمَغْضُوبُ - عَلَيْهِ  
 an object of anger

غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ

None of those on whom is  
 indignation brought down.

(Jid.) [1:7]

Not (the path) of those who  
 earn Thine anger. (Pic.)

Not those upon whom wrath  
 is brought down. (M.A.)

Not of those against whom  
 Thou art incensed. (Sale)

Not of those against whom  
 Thou art wrathful. (Arberry)

< indignant, angry, (n.) غَضَبَانٌ  
 enraged

(plu.) غَضَابٌ

(pis. pic.) acc. iii مَغْضَاباً

< in state of anger

غَاظَبَ مُنَازِبَةً وَ غِظَاباً

to make angry, irritate

غ ض خ
-------

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) (assim) يَغْضُوبُونَ

< they lower (voice)

fainted one w.v./pis. pic. الْمَغْشِيُّ  
 (one who is made to faint)

< coverings n.p./w.v. غَوَاشٍ  
 (sing) غَاشِيَةٌ

covering (n.) غِشَارَةٌ

غ ص ب *
---------

< taking something (v.n.) غَضَبَاً  
 from someone unjustly  
 or by force

غَضَبَ بِعَنْبٍ غَضَباً - عَلَى (ض)  
 to force

to take by مِنْ -  
 violence, unjustly

وَكَانَ وَرَاءَهُمْ قَوْمٌ يَأْخُذُ كُلَّ سَفِينَةٍ غَضْبًا

There was before them a king  
 who taketh every boat by  
 force. [18:79]

غ ص ص *
---------

< anything by which (n.) غَضَّةٌ  
 one is choked (food etc.)

(plu.) غَضَصٌ

<< غَمَسَ يَغْمَسُ غَمْسًا (ن)

to be choked, be choked  
 with wrath, be grieved

رَطْعًا مَاذَا غَضَصَ

And food that choketh.

[73:13]

to forgive, pardon ل - (ض) غَفَرْنَا

(perf. 1st p. plu.) غَفَرْنَا  
we have forgiven

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَغْفِرُ  
forgives

will forgive juss. (l.c.) يَغْفِرْ

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَغْفِرُونَ  
they forgive

let them forgive acc. يَغْفِرُوا

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) (juss.) تَغْفِرْ  
thou forgive

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) acc. تَغْفِرُوا  
ye pardon, forgive

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) juss. نَغْفِرْ  
we will forgive

(perate. m. sing.) اغْفِرْ  
forgive, thou may forgive!

(3 p. m. sing.) pip. يَغْفَرُ  
will be forgiven

سَيَغْفِرُنَا

It will be forgiven us. [7:169]

forgiveness (v. mim) مَغْفِرَةٌ

forgiveness (v. n.) غُفْرَانٌ

غُفْرَانُكَ رَبَّنَا

Thy forgiveness, our Lord.  
[2:285]

(act. ple. m. sing.) غَافِرٌ  
forgiver

غَضَّ يَغْضُ غَضًّا (ن)

to lower the voice or eye

they may/shall lower acc. يَغْضُوا  
(eyes)

(imperf. 3 p. f. plu.) يَغْضُنَّ  
they female (should) lower  
(eyes)

(perate m. sing.) اغْضُ  
lower! (voice)

★ غ ط ء

غَطَّاءُ see غ ط و

★ غ ط ش

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv أَغْطَسَ  
~ he made dark

< أَغْطَسَ إِغْطَاسًا

to make SS dark,

<< غَطَّاءٌ يَغْطِئُ غَطَّاءًا (ض)  
to be dark

★ غ ط و

< غَطَّاءُ (n.)

غَطَّاءٌ يَغْطِئُ غَطَّاءًا (ن)

to cover, to put a veil

★ غ ف ر

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) غَفَرَ  
< ~ forgave, hath forgiven

غَفَرَ يَغْفِرُ غَفْرًا (ض)

to cover, veil

- (*epi.*) لَاَسْتَغْفِرُونَ  
(*imperf. 1st p. sing.*)  
I shall surely ask forgiveness
- (*perate. m. sing.*) x اسْتَغْفِرْ  
thou (a man) ask forgiveness!
- (*perate. f. sing.*) x اسْتَغْفِرِي  
thou (a woman) ask forgiveness!
- (*perate. m. plu.*) x اسْتَغْفِرُوا  
(you) ask forgiveness!
- (*Ap-der. m. plu.*) x مَسْتَغْفِرِينَ  
those who ask forgiveness
- asking forgiveness (*v.n., x*) اسْتَغْفَارًا

غ ف ل ★
---------

- (*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) تَعْفُونَ  
ye neglect
- < عَفَلٌ يَعْفُلُ غَفْلَةً وَ غَفْلًا (ن)  
to be heedless, neglectful,  
inattentive
- (*perf. 1st p. plu.*) iv أَغْفَلْنَا  
we made neglect,  
we made unmindful
- < أَغْفَلْ إِغْفَالًا  
to make iv unmindful, neglect
- (*act. pic. m. sing.*) غَافِلٌ  
neglectful
- unaware *acc.* غَافِلًا
- nom.* غَافِلُونَ / الْغَافِلُونَ  
(*act. pic. m. plu.*)  
unaware ones
- unaware ones *acc.* غَافِلِينَ / الْغَافِلِينَ

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) الْغَافِرِينَ  
forgivers

(*ints.*) غَفُورٌ / الْغَفُورُ  
most forgiving one  
(one of the excellent  
names of Allah)

forgiving one *acc.* غَفُورًا  
most forgiving one (*ints.*) غَفَّارٌ  
(one of the excellent names  
of Allah)

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) x اسْتَغْفَرَ  
asked forgiveness

(*perf. 2 p. m. sing.*) x اسْتَغْفَرْتَ  
thou asked forgiveness

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) x اسْتَغْفَرُوا  
they asked forgiveness

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *juss.* يَسْتَغْفِرْ  
asks forgiveness

## تَوَسَّلَ تَعْفُورًا لِلَّهِ

Then he beggeth the forgive-  
ness of Allah. [4:110]

(verb in jussive receives

كَتْرَةً when it is to be  
assimilated to the follow-  
ing word)

(*imperf. 2 p. m. sing.*) *juss.* تَسْتَغْفِرْ  
thou ask forgiveness

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) تَسْتَغْفِرُونَ  
ye ask forgiveness

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ  
they ask forgiveness

let them ask *acc.* يَسْتَغْفِرُوا  
forgiveness

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
ye (may) overcome

(3 p.m. sing.) pp.  
has been overcome

(3 p.m. plu.) pp.  
they were overcome

(3 p.m. plu.) pip  
they shall be overcome

(2 p.m. plu.)  
ye shall be overcome

(act. pic. m. sing.)  
dominant (1)

وَاللَّهُ غَالِبٌ عَلَىٰ أَمْرِهِ

And Allah is dominant in  
His purposes. [12:21]

overcomer (2)

إِن يَنْصُرْكُمُ اللَّهُ فَلاَ غَالِبَ لَكُمْ

If Allah succoureth you there  
is none that can over-  
come you. [3:160]

(act. pic. m. plu.)  
overcomers

overcomers acc.

one who is (pic. pac.)  
overcome (by SS)

فَدَعَا رَبَّهُ أَنِّي مَغْلُوبٌ فَانْتَصِرْ

Thereupon he prayed unto  
his Lord, verily I am over-  
come so vindicate me.

[54:10]

overcoming (v.n.)  
thick (with trees)

تَغْلِبُونَ

غَلِبْتَ

غَلِبُوا

يُغْلِبُونَ

تُغْلِبُونَ

غَالِبٌ

الغَالِبِينَ

مَغْلُوبٌ

غَلَبَ

(act. pic. f. plu.)  
unaware women

negligence, (v. n.)  
unawareness

غ ل ب \*

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.)  
< ~ prevailed (Jid.) over-  
came, vanquished, gain-  
ed victory

غَلَبَ يَغْلِبُ غَلْبًا وَغَلَبَةً (ض)  
to overcome, conquer, to gain  
victory

كُوفِرُوا وَفُتِنُوا وَغَلِبُوا غَلْبًا وَغَلَبَةً

How after a small party hath  
overcome a large party.

[2:249]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
prevailed

قَالَ الَّذِينَ غَلَبُوا عَلَىٰ أَهْلِهِمْ

Those who prevailed in their  
affair said. [18:21]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) juss.  
overcomes

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) epl.  
I certainly will overcome

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they will overcome

they shall overcome

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) acc.  
that they overcome,  
they will overcome

الْمَافِلَاتِ

غَفْلَةً

غَلَبَتْ

غَلِبُوا

يَغْلِبُ

أَغْلِبَنَّ

يَغْلِبُونَ

سَيَغْلِبُونَ

يَغْلِبُوا

rigid (3)

وَأَحَدْنَ سَنَكًا مِمَّا آتَيْنَاكَ

And they have obtained from you a rigid bond. [4-21]

stern (4) (n. p.) غَلَاظٌ

(sing.) غَلِيظٌ

عَلَيْهَا مَلَائِكَةٌ غِلَاظٌ

Over which are angels, stern. (i.e., not tender towards the inmates of hell). [66:6]

sternness (opp. tenderness) غَلِيظَةٌ

غ ل ف ★

&lt;uncircumcised (v.n.) غَلَّفَ

(sing.) أَغْلَفَ

غَلَّفَ يَغْلِفُ غَلْفًا (ن)

to furnish with a covering

(or covered with غِلَافٌ)

وَقَالُوا قُلُوبُنَا غُلْفٌ

They said: our hearts are uncircumcised (so that they do not learn or they are covered from hearing for accepting the-truth). [2:88]

غ ل ق ★

&lt; locked (perf. 3 p. f. sing.) ii غَلَّقَتْ

&lt; luxuriant.(n) acc. غُلْبًا

(sing.) أَغْلَبَ

وَحَدَائِقَ غُلْبًا

And enclosed gardens luxuriant. [80:30]

غ ل ظ ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) x اسْتَغْلَظَ

&lt;&lt; become thick, strong

غَلِظَ يَغْلِظُ وَغَلِظَ يَغْلِظُ غِلْظًا

وَغِلَاظَةً (مض، ك)

to be thick, bulky, big, coarse, to be hard, uncivil

(perate. m. sing.) اغْلَظْ

be hard! (treat severely!)

وَأَغْلَظْ عَلَيْهِمْ

And be severe unto them. (Jid.)

Be firm against them. (Ali) (i.e., against hypocrites)

[9:73]

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) meta. (1) غَلِيظٌ

vehement (terrible) acc. غَلِيظًا

وَمِنْ دَرَأِيهِ عَذَابٌ غَلِيظٌ

And behind him is a torment terrible (or vehement).

[14:17]

hard (2)

وَلَوْ كُنْتَ فَظًّا غَلِيظَ الْقَلْبِ

And wert thou rough, hard-hearted. [3:159]



which he had hidden away.  
[3:161]

(3 p. p. sing.) *assim.* **غَلَّتْ**  
~ is fettered

(pic. pic. m. sing.) **مَغْلُولَةٌ**  
fettered one

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ يُبْدِ اللَّهُ مَغْلُولَةَ غَلَّتْ أَيُّهَا يَوْمِ  
And the Jews said: the hand  
of God is fettered. Fettered  
be their own hands  
(cursed) (i.e. (meta.) He  
has become niggardly and  
closefisted-niggardly be  
they themselves). [5:64]

(perate. m. plu.) **غَلُّوا**  
put chain

حُدُودَهُ فَغَلُّوا  
Lay hold of him (then chain  
him). [69:30]

<iron collar for (n.p.) **أَغْلَالٌ**  
the neck, shackles  
(sing.) **غُلٌّ**

★ غ ل م

a boy, young (n.) **غُلَامٌ**

two boys (n. p.) **غُلَامَيْنِ**

boys (n. p.) **غُلَامَانَ**

★ غ ل و

(perate. neg. m. plu.) **لَا تَغْلُوا**  
(you) do not exceed (the  
bound)

to lock, iii **عَلَّقَ تَغْلِيْفًا**  
close (a door)

<< **عَلَّقَ يَمَلِّقُ غَلْقًا (ف)**  
to close, bolt, go far into (a  
country)

★ غ ل ل

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) *assim.* **غَلَّ**  
<~ hidden away, deceit,  
defraud

**غَلَّ يَغْلِي (ن)**  
to insert  
(one thing) in (another),  
to conceal, to fraud, to  
deceive, to act unfaith-  
fully, to put an iron collar  
on the neck

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) *assim.* **يَغْلِي**  
hides away

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) *juss.* **يَغْلِي**  
hides away  
(The assimilation is removed  
in case of jussive. This  
cluster is pronounced sep-  
arately).

وَمَا كَانَ لِشَيْءٍ أَنْ يَعْضَلَ وَمَنْ يَغْلِي  
يَأْتِ بِمَا عَلَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

And it is not for a prophet  
(i.e., it is not conceivable  
for a prophet) that he  
hides away (or deceiteth),  
whosoever deceiteth (or  
hideth anything away) he  
shall bring forth on the  
Day of Resurrection that

pangs (of death) (3)

pangs (of death) (n. p.) **عَمْرَاتٌ**

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذِ الظَّالِمُونَ فِي غَمْرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ

Would that thou shouldst see what time the wrongdoers are in the pangs of death.

[6:93]

غ م ز ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv **يَتَعَامَرُونَ**

they wink at each other

to make signs **تَعَامَرَ تَعَامَرًا** <

one to another

<< **عَمَزَ يَمِيزُ عَمَزًا** (ض، ن)

to make a sign to (with the eye or eye brow)

غ م ض ★

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) **تُفْمِضُونَ**

that you disdain, connive at

to iv. **أَغْمَضَ إِغْمَاضًا** <

shut (the eye or the eye lids), to connive

وَلَسْتُمْ بِالْحَيِّدِينَ الْآلَانَ تُفْمِضُونَ فِيهِ

Ye (yourselves) would not accept such, save you disdain (or connive at).

[2:267]

غ م م ★

< sorrow (n.) **غَمٌّ / غَمًّا**

غَلَا يَغْلُو غُلُوبًا (ن)

the proper limit, be excessive

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا تَغْلُوا فِي دِينِكُمْ

O ye people of the Book, exceed not (the bounds) in your religion. [4:171]

غ ل ي ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) (w.v.) **يَغْلِي**

< ~boils

**غَلَى يَغْلِي غَلِيًّا وَغَلِيَانًا** (ض)

to boil (pot), effervesce (liquor)

boiling v. n. **غَلِيٌّ**

غ م ر ★

< bewilderment (1) (n.) **عَمْرَةٌ**

lit, water that rises above the stature of a man

**عَمَّرَ يَمُرُّ عَمْرَةً وَعَمُورَةً** (ن)

to be abundant, to overflow, submerge (in water)

فَدَّرَ مُمْرِي عَمْرَتِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ حِينٍ

Wherefore leave (thou) them in their bewilderment (or flow of their ignorance, or error and obstinacy and perplexity. (LL.) [23:54]

overwhelming, (2) heedlessness

بَلْ قُلُوبُهُمْ فِي غَمْرَةٍ مِّنْ هَذَا

But! their hearts are in heedlessness. [23:63]

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v., iv  
< ~ enriched (2)

to enrich **أَغْنَاهُ**

to avail some thing **عَنْ** -

to attain **مِنْ** - **أَغْنَى**

**وَإِنَّهُ هُوَ أَغْنَى وَأَقْنَى**

And that it is He who enricheth and preserveth (property). [53:48]

(the verb **أَغْنَى** is perfect (past tense) but it is used here in the sense of a habitual that has compelled translators to use present tense in their renderings).

**وَمَا تَقْتُولُوا إِلَّا أَنْ أَعْنَمَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ مِنْ نَفْسِهِمْ**

And they avenged not except for (this) that Allah and His Messenger had enriched them out of His grace. [9:74]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv  
shall enrich (1)

acc.

juss.

(nom.) **سَوْفَ يُغْنِيهِمُ اللَّهُ**

Allah shall enrich you. [9:28]

(acc.) **حَتَّى يُغْنِيَهُمُ اللَّهُ**

Until Allah enrich them, [24:33]

**أَغْنَى**

to cover, (**ن**) **غَمَّ يَغْمُ غَمًّا**  
veil, grieve, cause to mourn

dubious (n.) **غَمًّا** acc.  
**الْمُتَمِّدُ**  
clouds (n.) **الْمَمَامُ**

★ غ ن م

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.)

< ye obtained (from enemies during war)

**غَمَّ يَغْمُ غَمًّا وَغَمًّا وَغَمًّا** (س)  
to obtain spoil,

booty, to get a thing without difficulty

< booties, spoils (n. p.)

(sing.) **مَغْمَمٌ**

sheep (n.)

★ غ ن ي

(3 p. m. sing.) juss. w.v.

< flourish (I-A)

**غَيَّ يَغِي غَيًّا وَ مَغْيً** (س)  
to inhabit, dwell, to be rich, or in comfort of life

**كَأَنَّ كَرْتَعْنَ بِالْأَكْسِرِ**

As though it had not flourished yesterday (in the earth). [10:24]

dwelt (I-B)

**الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا شُعَيْبًا كَأَنَّ كَرْتَعْنَ يَوْمَئِذٍ**

Those who belied Shu'ab became as though they had never dwelt. [7:92]

to make indifferent (5)  
towards, to profit, to suffice

with no prep. iv **أَغْنَى** <

لِكُلِّ أَمْرِي وَأَنْتُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ شَانُ يُغْنِيهِ  
For everybody of them there  
would be his own condi-  
tion that will make him  
indifferent (towards others).  
[80:37]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) x **اسْتَعْنَى**  
~ is self-sufficient

to be self- **أَسْتَعْنَى** <  
sufficient, to regard himself  
self-sufficient

وَوَلَّوْا وَاَسْتَعْنَى اللَّهُ

They turned away and Allah  
is above all needs (self-  
sufficient). [64:6]

أَمَّا مَنِ اسْتَعْنَى

For him who considers him-  
self free from need (self-  
sufficient). [80:5]

self-sufficient (n.)

one of the excellent names  
of Allah

rich ones (n. p.) **أَغْنِيَاءُ / الْأَغْنِيَاءُ**

(m. plu. ap-der. iv.) w.v. **مُغْنُونَ**  
those who avail SS against

قَهْلَ أَنْتُمْ مُغْنُونَ عَنَّا مِنْ عَذَابِ اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ

Are you going to avail us  
at all against the torment  
of Allah? [14:21]

(juss.) **إِنْ يَكُونُوا فُقَرَاءَ يُعْرِمَهُمُ اللَّهُ**

If they are poor Allah  
will enrich them. [24:32]

< to avail or be (3) **عَنْ** - **عَنْ**  
profitable to

مَا عَانَى عَنَّا جَمْعًا

Your multitude availed you  
naught. [7:48]

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) **أَغْنَتْ**  
~availed

فَمَا أَغْنَتْ عَنْهُمْ آلِهَتُهُمْ

So their gods availed them  
not [11:101]

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) **يُغْنِي**  
~avails

وَلَا يُغْنِي عَنْكَ شَيْئًا

And that availed thee naught.  
[19:42]

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) acc. **تُغْنِي**  
it/she avails

وَكِنْ تُغْنِي عَنْكُمْ فَمَنْ ذَاكَ

And your host shall avail  
you not. [8:19]

(imperf. 3 p.m. dual.) (juss.) **يُغْنِيَانِ**  
the twain availed

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) acc. **لَنْ يُغْنُوا**  
they shall avail (never)

to avail against (4) **مِنْ** - <

وَلَا يُغْنِي مِنَ اللَّهَبِ

It will not avail against the  
Flame. [77:31]

غَارٌ a cave (n.)

مَعَارَاتٌ < caverns (n. p.) مَعَارَةٌ  
(sing.) cavern

غ و ص ★

يَغْوِسُونَ (imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v. < they dive

غَاسٌ بِغَوْسٍ غَوَّاصٌ وَ غِيَامًا  
وَ مَغَاصًا (ن) - فِي

to dive, plunge into water

غَوَّاصٌ a diver (n.)

غ و ط ★

الغَائِطُ (act. pic. m. sing.)

the privy (n.)

lit. a wide, depressed piece  
of ground

< غَاطٌ يَغْوِطُ غَوَّاطًا (ن)

to dig, excavate

غ و ل ★

غَوْلٌ < headiness, (v. n.)

that deprives one of reason

viii. قَالَ يَمُوتُ غَوْلًا (ن) وَ اغْتَالَ

to cause to perish, seize  
unaware

غَالِي الْمُرَّةِ the wine deprived

(the drunkard) of reason,  
caused to perish him

غ و ث ★

يُنَادُوا (3 p. m. plu.) pip. w.v. x  
they shall be responded to  
their cry for aid

to relieve, iv. اِنْتَدَى اِنْتَادَةً  
to respond to the begging  
for aid

لَنْ يَسْتَجِيبُوا يَنَادُوا اِنْتَادَةً كَالْمُهْلِ

And if they cry for relief  
they shall be responded  
(or relieved) with water  
like the dregs of oil.

[18:29]

اِسْتَعَانَ (perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. x  
asked for help, cried for aid

< اِسْتَعَانَ اِسْتِئَانَةً

to bag for or pray for help

w.v. x

(imperf. 3 p. m. dual.)  
the twain pray for help

v.w. acc. x.

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.)  
that they pray for help

w.v. x

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.)  
you pray for help

غ و ر ★

غَوَّرًا < sunk away (n.) acc.

غَارٌ يَغْوِرُ غَوَّرًا (ن)

to sink in the ground (water),  
to enter the low land

iv. غَابَ يَغْتَابُ غَيْبًا (ض) وَ اغْتَابَ

(1) to go away, *viii* غَيْبًا وَ

to be hidden, secret,  
unseen

(2) to slander

(3) to backbite

وَلَا يَعْصِبُ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا

Nor backbite one another.

[49:12]

lit. disappeared (v.n.) غَيْبًا / الْغَيْبِ

one or hidden, absent,  
usage in the Holy Quran :

unseen (1)

يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْغَيْبِ

Who believe in the unseen.

(Jid.) (M.A.) (Arb.) (Pic.)

Who believe in (the existence  
of) that which is beyond  
the reach of human per-  
ception. (Asad) [2:3]

hidden (2)

إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبِ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

I know the hidden in the  
heavens and the earth.

[2:33]

إِنَّمَا الْغَيْبُ لِلَّهِ

The hidden (belongeth) unto  
Allah alone. [10:20]

secret (3)

ذَلِكَ لِئَعْلَمَ إِلَى كَيْفَ بَدَّاهُ بِالْغَيْبِ

(I did that) in order that he  
may know that I betrayed  
him not in secret. [12:52]

غ و ي ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) (w.v.) غَوَى  
~erred

غَوَى يَغْوِي غِيًّا (ض)

to err, deviate from the right  
way

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) w.v. غَوَيْنَا  
we (ourselves) deviate

(*pref. 2 p.m. sing.*) w.v. iv, غَوَيْتَ  
<thou causest to be erring

to cause to err iv اِغْوَامًا

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) w.v. iv اِهْوَيْنَا  
we caused to err

w.v. acc. iv يَغْوِي

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*)  
~keep astray, that he keeps  
SS astray.

(*Ist. p. sing.*) w.v. epl. iv لَأَغْوِيَنَّ  
I will surely mislead

lit. error (v.n.) acc. التَّغْيِ / غِيًّا  
meta. perdition.

(*act. 2 pic. w.v.*) غَوَى  
erring one

إِنَّكَ لَغَوِيٌّ مُبِينٌ

Thou art surely one erring  
manifestly. [28:18]

(w.v. act. pic. m. plu.) الْغَاوُونَ

perverted ones الْغَاوِينَ / الْغَاوِينَ

غ ي ب ★

<~backbite w.v. juss. viii يَغْتَابُ

to alter, change **غَيَّرَ تَغْيِيرًا**

acc. w.v. ii

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.)

they alter or change

(3 p. f. plu.) emp. ii

they surely alter

وَلَا أُمِرْتُمْ فَلَاحِظِينَ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ

And I will command them so that they will alter the creation of Allah. [4:119]

(3 p. m. sing.) w.v. juss vi

< changes

to be changed **تَغَيَّرَ تَغْيِيرًا**

(Ap-der. ii acc.)

one who changes

(Apder. f. plu. iv)

< the raiders

to make a iv, hostile attack

أَغَارَ إِغَارَةً

(particle.)

other, other than, another, save, but

★ غ ي ض ★

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v.

< ~ absorb

غَاصَ يَغِيضُ غَيْضًا (ض)

to sink, to become scanty

وَمَا تَغِيضُ الْأَرْضُ وَمَا تَزِيدُ

And that which vombs absorb and that which they grow.

[13:8]

the intimacy (4)

فَالظَّالِمَاتُ فِي ذَلِكَ حَظَاتٌ لِلنَّبِيِّ

Thus the righteous women are the devout ones, who guard the intimacy.

[4:34]

(Note : Asad prefers 'what is beyond the reach of human perception' as rendering of **غَيْبٌ** while others use unseen, secret, absence and hidden according to the contents of the verses).

< hidden (n.p.) **غَيْبٌ**

(sing.) **غَيْبٌ**

(act. pic. m. plu.) **غَائِبِينَ / الْغَائِبِينَ**

< absent ones

(sing.) **غَائِبٌ**

(act. pic. f. sing.) **غَائِبَةٌ**

an absent one

the bottom (of a well) (n.) **غَيْبَةٌ**

★ غ ي ث ★

(3 p.m. sing.) pip. w.v.

< ~ will have rain

غَاتَ يَغِيثُ غَيْثًا (ض)

to cause rain, to make rain fall

rain (n.) **غَيْثٌ / الْغَيْثُ**

★ غ ي ر ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v., ii

< ~ alters

(3 p.m. sing.) el لَيْغِظَ  
in order to enrage or he may  
enrage

rage (n.) غَيْظًا / الْغَيْظُ

(act. pic. m. plu.) غَائِظُونَ  
enraged ones

<raging, v.n., v. تَغَيَّبًا  
to rage تَغَيَّبًا تَغَيَّبًا

(3 p.m. sing.) w.v. pp. غَبِضَ  
~was sunk  
~made to abate

غ ي ظ ★

(Imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. يَغَيِّظُ  
<~makes anger ~enrages

غَاظَ يَغَيِّظُ غَيْظًا (ض)  
to anger, enrage, provoke

\*\*\*



## كتاب الفاء

iii junction of two phrases following the particle denoting the result of a condition in the other.

قُلْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُحِبُّونَ اللَّهَ فَاتَّبِعُونِي

say : if ye love  
Allah follow me  
[3:31]

(h.v.)

★ ف ه د

heart (n.) قَوَادٍ / الْقَوَادِ

< hearts (n. p.) أَقْبِدَةً / الْأَقْبِدَةُ

(sing.) قَوَادٍ

(w. & h. n.)

★ ف ه و

< a party, group, (n.) قَسَمَةٌ

band

(plu.) قَسَمَاتٌ

464

(a conjunction particle)  
then, so, but, then, thus, how-  
ever, because, so that,  
and so,

This is a common conjunc-  
tion which implies a close  
connection between the  
sentences before and after  
it.

This connection may be  
either definite cause and  
effect, or a natural sequ-  
ence of event.

(i) cause and effect :

فَتَلَقَّى آدَمُ مِنْ رَبِّهِ كَلِمَاتٍ فَتَابَ عَلَيْهِ

Then Adam learnt from his  
Lord (certain) words and  
He repented towards him.

[2:37]

(ii) natural sequence :

الَّذِي خَلَقَ فَسَوَّى

Who hath created and then  
proportioned. [87:2]

ف

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) **فَتَحْنَا**  
we opened

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ بَابًا ذَا عَذَابٍ شَدِيدٍ  
Until when we opened upon them a portal of severe torment. [23:77]

to give victory (2)  
(conquer)

إِنَّا فَتَحْنَا لَكَ فَتْحًا مُّبِينًا

Verily we have given thee a victory. [48:1]

judges (*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **يَفْتَحُ**  
to judge (3)

لِيُفْتَحَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ الْحَقِّ

Then He shall judge between us with truth. [34:26]

to grant (4)

مَا يَفْتَحُ اللَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ مِنْ رَحْمَةٍ فَلَا مُمْسِكَ لَهَا  
Whatsoever of mercy Allah may grant unto mankind none there is to withhold it. [35:2]

decide (*perate. m. sing.*) **اِفْتَحْ**  
to decide (5)

رَبَّنَا افْتَحْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ قَوْمِنَا بِالْحَقِّ

Our Lord! decide then between us and our people with truth. [7:89]

(*3 p. f. sing.*) *pp.* **فُتِحَتْ**  
~be opened (1)

two parties (*dual*) *nom* **الْفِتْنَانِ**

*acc.* **فِتْنَيْنِ**

(*h.v.*)

★ ف ت و ★

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *h.v.* **تَمُوتُوا**  
< thou cease

قَوِيَ بِنْفَا (بِنْفُو) فَتْنَا (س)

to cease from (always in negative sense)

قَالُوا تَاللَّهِ تَفْتَأُ تَنْدُرُ يُوسُفَ

They said: By Allah Thou ceases not from remembering Yusuf. [12:85]

★ ف ت ح ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **فَتَحَ**  
opened, disclosed

< **فَتَحَ يَفْتَحُ فَتْحًا (ف)**

to open, disclose, to give victory, conquer, to judge, to grant, to let out, to decide

to open (1)

قَالُوا أَعْبُدُكُمْ بِمَا افْتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ

They said: do you inform them of what Allah has disclosed to you. [2:76]

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) **فَتَحُوا**

they opened

وَلَمَّا فَتَحُوا مَتَاعَهُمْ

And when they opened their stuff. [12:65]

keys (n. p., ints.) **الْمَفَاتِحُ / مَفَاتِحُ**

★ ف ت ر

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَفْتَرُونَ**  
 < they flag

**قَرَّ يَفْتَرُ فُتْرًا (ن)**  
 to flag, to feel weak or faint **عَن -**

**يُسَبِّحُونَ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ لَا يَفْتُرُونَ**  
 And they glorify (Him) night  
 and day, they flag not.  
 [21:20]

(3 p. m. sing.) **pip. ii** **يَفْتَرُو**  
 < ~ shall not be abated

to abate **ii** **قَرَّ يَفْتَرُ**  
 a cessation (n.) **قَرَّةٌ**  
 (a certain interval of time)

★ ف ت ق

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) **فَتَقْنَا**  
 < we rent

**قَتَقَ يَفْتَقُ فِتْقًا (ف)**  
 to cleave, slit, to rend

★ ف ت ل

(act. 2 pic.) **acc.** **فَتِيلًا**  
 < a thing of no value

**قَلَّ يَفْتَلُ فِتْلًا (ض)**  
 to twist (a rope, thread)  
*lit.* a small skin in the cleft  
 of a date-stone

**حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَهُمَا فَتَحَتْ أَبْوَابُهُمَا**

Till, when they arrive thereto  
 the portals will be opened  
 [39:71]

~ is let out (2)

**حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فُتِحَتْ يَأْجُوجُ وَمَأْجُوجُ**

Until when Yajuj and Majuj  
 are let out. [21:96]

(3 p. f. sing.) **ii-pip** **فَتَّحَ**  
 < ~ will be opened

as R. F. **ii** **فَتَّحَ تَفْتِيحًا**  
 will not be opened **لَا تَفْتَحُ**

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) **x** **اسْتَفْتَحُوا**  
 < they besought judge

to seek, suc- **اسْتَفْتَحَ اسْتِفْتِاحًا**  
 cour, judgement, to begin

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **x** **يَسْتَفْتِحُونَ**  
 they seek victory

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) **f.d.x** **تَسْتَفْتِحُوا**  
 you seek victory

(v.n.) **acc.** **فَتَحَ / الْفَتْحُ / فَتْحًا**  
 < victory

(plu.) **فُتُوحٌ**  
 (act. pic. m. plu.) **الْفَاتِحِينَ**  
 deciders

**وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْفَاتِحِينَ**  
 Thou are the Best of Deciders.  
 [7:89]

(pis. pic. f. sing.) **ii** **مَفْتَحَةٌ**  
 opened (ones)

وَكُلِّدْنَاكَ فَنَّا بَعْضُهُمْ بِبَعْضٍ

And in the same way We tried some of them by means of others. [6:53]  
(see also 38:34, 44:17, 20:40 & 38:24.)

(*imperf. 2 p. m. sing.*) *acc.*  
~ persecutes (1)

يَفِين

فَمَا آمَنَ لِمُوسَىٰ إِلَّا ذُرِّيَّتَهُ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ عَلَىٰ خَوْفٍ  
مِّنْ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَئِهِمْ أَن يَفْتِنَهُمْ

Then none believed in Musa save a posterity of his people, through fear of Fir'awn and their chiefs, lest he persecute them.  
[10:33]

~shall molest (2)

إِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَنْ يُفْتِنَكُمْ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا

If ye fear that those who disbelieve shall molest you.  
[4:101]

(the verb *فَتَنَ*, *يَفِينُ* in this verse means 'to put in trouble' or 'to slay')

should tempt *emp.*  
should not (*neg. emp.*)  
tempt

يَفِين

لَا يَفِين

يَبْنِيٰٓ أَدْمَ لَا يُفْتِنُكُمُ الشَّيْطٰنُ

O children of Adam ! let not the Satan tempt you.  
[7:27]

ف ت ن ★

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) فَتَنُوا

<they persecuted

فَتَنَ يَفِينُ فَتْنًا وَ قَتُونًا (ض)

to persecute, to try or prove (as gold in the fire), afflict (by burning), to tempter, lead to temptation, to make an attempt upon, to seduce

to persecute (1)

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ فَتَنُوا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ

Those who persecuted believing men and believing women. [85:10]

(*perf. 2 p. m. plu.*) فَتَنْتُمْ

you tempted (2)

قَالُوا بَلْ وَالْحَيَاتِ قَتَلْنَاكُمْ فَتَنَّا نَفْسَكُمْ

They said (*i.e.*, will say in the Hereafter) yes! but ye tempted your souls.  
[57:14]

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) فَتَنَّا

we tempted

قَالَ يَا قَادِدُ كُنَّا قَوْمَكَ

He said: verily we have tempted thy people.  
[20:85]

(see also verse 29:3)

te try (3)

proved or tested); 'means (whereby the condition of a man is evinced, in respect of good or evil; hence it often means temptation'. (LL.)

فِتْنَةٌ أَيْ إِخْتِبَارٌ وَ بَلَاءٌ

*fitna* i.e., trial and temptation (P.I., n. 453 *Jid.*); originally فِتْنَةٌ means 'a burning with fire' and then affliction, distress and hardship, slaughter, misleading or causing to err, and seduction from faith by any means (*Lis.*)

إِنَّمَا لَنْ فِتْنَةٌ

We are but a temptation. [2:102]

وَالْفِتْنَةُ أَشَدُّ مِنَ الْقَتْلِ

And the temptation is more griveous than slaughter or the persecution is worse than slaughter. [2:191]

وَقَاتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّى لَا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ

And Fight them until there be no temptation (or persecution). [2:193]

وَمَنْ يُرِدْ اللَّهُ فِتْنَتَهُ

And whosoever temptation Allah willeth. (i.e., in consequence of his own will to go astry) [5:41]

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) يَفْتِنُونَ  
they tempt

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) f.d. يَفْتِنُوا  
(lest) they tempt

وَاحذَرْتُمْ أَنْ يَفْتِنُوكَ

And beware thou of them lest they tempt thee. [5:49]

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) el. acc. لِنَفْسِنَ  
~in order to try

in order to try them لِنَفْسِنَهُمْ  
[72:17]

(com. perate neg.) لَا تَفْتِنَنِي  
do not tempt me!

(ي pronominal)

(3 p. m. sing.) pp. قُتِبُوا  
they had been tempted

(2 p.m. plu.) pp. قُنْتِمُ  
you were tempted

(3 p. m. plu.) pip. يَفْتَنُونَ  
they are tried

(2 p.m. plu.) pip. تَفْتَنُونَ  
you are tested  
(you are being tested)

temptation v.n. acc. فِتْنَانًا

tempters (act. pic. m. plu.) فَاتِنِينَ

مَا أَنْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ يَفْتِنِينَ

Ye cannot against Him be tempted. [37:162]

<temptation (1) (n.) فِتْنَةٌ / الْفِتْنَةُ

lit. a trial, probation, affliction (whereby one is tried,

(*perate. m. sing.*) iv  
furnish thou explanation !

يُوسُفُ أَيُّهَا الصَّادِقُ افْتِنَانِي سَبْعَ كِهَاتٍ  
Yusuf, O' truthful one! explain  
to us seven fat kine.

[12: 46]

(*perate. m. plu.*) iv.  
explain (you) !

افْتِنِي فِي رُؤْيَايَ  
Explain to me my dream.  
[12:43]

(*imperf. 2 p. m. sing.*) x  
<thou ask the legal order

to ask اسْتَفْتِ امْتِفَانًا  
opinion or legal order,  
to question

(*imperf. 2 p. m. dual.*) x  
(you twain) are asking  
(about)

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) x  
they ask (legal order)

(*perate. m. sing.*) x  
ask ! (the view or opinion)

فَاسْتَفْتِهِمْ  
Then ask them. [37:4]

a young (n.) w.v.  
< قَيِّ قَيِّ يَقِي قَيِّ (قَيًّا) (س)  
to be young (the noun appli-  
es both to human beings  
and animals)

أَفْتِ

أَفْتُوا

تَسْتَفْتِ

تَسْتَفْتِيَانِ

يَسْتَفْتُونَ

اسْتَفْتِ

قَيِّ

excuse, (2)

ثُمَّ لَوْ كُنْ وَتَقْتُمُوهُمْ (أَلَا قَالُوا لِلَّهِ رَبَّنَا مَا كُنَّا شُرَكَاءَ  
Then their excuse would be  
nothing but that they  
would say : By Allah, our  
Lord ! we were not asso-  
ciators. [6:23]

(According to Tabri **قَتَّ**  
in this verse means **الْمَعْذِرُ**  
'excuse or **الجَوَابُ** answer  
—being so called because  
of it being a lie')

w.v.

ف ت ي ★

(*imperf. 2 p. m. sing.*) iv  
~decreeth (1)

to give a formal **أَقَى إِفْتَاءً**  
legal opinion.

to inform the **فِي**  
legal order,

to issue a decree (divine),

to explain the meaning of  
a dream

قُلْ اللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِي  
Say than : Allah decreeth  
a decree unto you con-  
cerning them. [4:127]

to pronounce (2)

قُلْ اللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِي الْكَلِمَةِ  
Say Allah pronounceth you  
in the matter of one with-  
out father or child.

[4:176]

بَلْ يُرِيدُ الْإِنْسَانُ لِيَفْجُرَ أَمَامَهُ

Nay man desires to sin in front of him. [75:5]

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) acc. thou causeth to gush forth

تَفَجَّرَ

حَتَّى تَفْجُرَ لَنَا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ يَنْبُوعًا

Untill thou causeth for us to gush forth from the earth a fountain. [17:90]

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) ii

< we caused to gush forth

فَجَّرْنَا

to create an outlet ii فَجَّرْنَا تَفَجَّرَ

or passage, (for water and the like) let water flow, cause water (and the like) to gush forth

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) acc. ii thou causeth to gush forth

تَفَجَّرَ

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) ii they cause to gush forth

يَفْجُرُونَ

v.n. acc. ii

causing to gush forth (abundantly)

تَفَجَّرُوا

(3 p. f. sing.) pp. ii

< ~flowed out

فَجَّرَتْ

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) v

~gusheth forth

يَفْجُرُ

to flow out v, فَجَّرَ تَفَجَّرَ

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) vii انفجرت

~gushed out

to burst out, to gush out vii انفجرت انفجاراً

when attached to a pronominal written with **ألف** instead

of **ي** as **فَتَاهُ، فَنَامَا**

meta. boy, man, page, servant

two youngs (n. dual.) (two men)

فَتَيَانِ

< men, youths, (n. p.) youngs

فَتِيَّةٌ

(sing.) فَتًى

< men, young, youths (n. p.)

فَتَيَانٌ

< young girls (n. p.)

فَتَيَاتٌ

(sing.) فَتَاةٌ

ف ج ج \*

path, way, passage (n.)

فَجٌّ

lit. broad way between mountains

< paths, passages (n. p.)

فَجَاجٌ

(sing.) فَجٌّ

ف ج ر \*

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) el

< may sin

لِيَفْجُرَ

فَجَّرَ يَفْجُرُ فَجْرًا وَفَجْرًا (ن)

(1) to s., to act immorally

(2) to cleave, فَجَّرَ فَجْرًا

break up, dig up

adultery (2)

وَالَّذِي يَأْتِيَنَّ الْفَاحِشَةَ مِنْ نِسَائِكُمْ

And for those of your women  
who (may) commit adultery.  
[4:15]

indecency (n.) الْفَحْشَاءُ

<indecencies (p.n.) الْفَوَاحِشُ  
(sing.) فَاحِشَةٌ

★ ف خ ر

<boasting (v.n.) vi تَفَاخَّرَ

self-glorification (Jid.)  
natural boasting (JK)

to rival or vie تَفَاخَّرَ تَفَاخَّرًا  
with each other in glory or  
excellence as (iii فَاتَخَّرَ )

<boastful (ints.) فَخْرٌ

فَخْرًا يَفْخَرُ فَخْرًا وَ نَخَارًا (ن)  
to glory, boast

pottery (n.) الْفَخَّارُ

★ ف د ي

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) w.v. فَدَيْنَا

<we ransomed  
فِدَامًا وَ فِدْيًا وَ فِدَى (ض)  
فَدَى يَفْدِي

to redeem, ransom

وَقَدَيْنَاهُ بِذَبْحٍ عَظِيمٍ

And We ransomed him with  
a mighty victim. [37:107]

dawn (n.) الْفَجْرُ

(act. pic. m. sing.) فَاجِرٌ

sinner, evildoer

<evildoers (b. p.) فَجَرَةٌ

(sing.) فَاجِرٌ  
(ungodly people)

<evildoers (b. p.) فَجَارٌ  
(ungodly people)

(sing.) فَاجِرٌ

wickedness (v.n.) فَجُورٌ

★ ف ج و

a spacious part (n.) w.v. فَجْوَةٌ

lit. an intervening space, or  
an intermediate wide space  
between two things

★ ف ح ش

(act. pic. f. sing.) فَاحِشَةٌ

<ill-deed (1)

فَحْشٌ يَفْحَشُ فَحْشًا (ك)

to be excessive, immoderate,  
unreasonable, befoul, ob-  
scene

فَاحِشَةٌ literally signifies 'an  
excess', an enormity, any-  
thing exceeding the bound-  
s of the rectitude

وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا اسْتُرُوا فَاحِشَهُمْ اظْلَمُوا

And those who, when they  
have done an ill-deed or  
wronged. [3:135]



ii ودى see **فَدِيَّةٌ**

وذر see **فَدَّرُوهُمَا**

★ **ف ر ت**

< sweet (water) (n.) **فَرَاتٌ**

used as an adjective of water

thirst quenching (LL.) acc. **فَرَاتًا**  
or very sweet

★ **ف ر ث**

excrement, dung faeces (n.) **فَرَثٌ**

★ **ف ر ج**

(3 p.m. sing.) pp **فُرِجَتْ**  
< ~ is cloven

**فَرَجَ يَفْرِجُ فَرْجًا (ض)**  
to open, separate, cleave, spilt

meta. chastity (v.n.) **فَرْجٌ**  
(private part)

lit. opening, gap

private parts (p. n.) **فُرُوجٌ**  
(of male or female)

★ **ف ر ح**

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **فَرِحَ**  
< ~ was glad

**فَرِحَ يَفْرِحُ فَرْحًا (س)**  
to be glad, happy, delighted,  
rejoice, be cheerful, to exult

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) **فَرِحُوا**  
they were glad

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iii **يُفَادُّونَ**  
< ye ransom

**فَادَى مُفَادَاةً وَفِدَامًا**  
to receive or give a ransom.  
for one to release him

**وَلَنْ يَأْتُواكُمُ اسْرِيًا تَغْدُوهُمْ**  
And if they come as captives  
unto you, ye ransom them.  
[2:85]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii **ب** **أَفْتَدَى**  
~ gave as ransom.

to offer or viii **أَفْتَدَى**  
give ransom **أَفْتَدَامًا**

**فَلَنْ يَقْبَلَ مِنْ أَحَدِهِمْ**  
**تِلْءَ الْأَرْضِ ذَهَبًا وَلَوْ افْتَدَى بِهِ**

Not an earthful of gold  
shall be accepted from any  
such though he were to  
give it (in alms or) as  
ransom. [3:91]

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) viii **ب** **أَفْتَدَتْ**  
~ ransomed

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii **ب** **أَفْتَدُوا**  
they gave as ransom

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii **ب** **يَفْتَدِي**  
~ ransometh

(f. d.) el. viii. **ب** **يَفْتَدُوا**  
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
they may ransom, in order to  
give as ransom

(v.n. iii, w.v.) **فِدَاؤٌ**  
receiving ransom (or ransom)

ransom (n.) **فِدْيَةٌ**

رَبِّ لَاتَدْرِكُنِي مُرُودًا

My Lord ! leave me not solitary (childless). [21:89]

<single ones (p. n.) فَرَادَى

(sing.) فَرْدٌ

ف ر د س

paradise (n.) الْفِرْدَوْسُ

ف ر ر ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) (assim) فَرَّتْ

<~ fled

فَرَّ يَفِرُّ فَرًّا وَ فِرَارًا وَ مَفَرًّا (ض)

to flee, run away, run off, escape ( - مِنْ )

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) فَرَرْتُ

I fled

yc fled (perf. 2 p.m. plu.) فَرَرْتُمْ

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) (assim) يَفِرُّ

~will flee

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) (assim) تَفِرُّونَ

ye flee

(perate. m. plu.) فَرُّوا

flee !

فَوَرُّوا إِلَى اللَّهِ

Flee therefore unto Allah.

[51:50]

fleeing v.w. acc. فِرَارًا

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَفْرَحُ

~will be glad

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) يَفْرَحُونَ

they are glad

they may/will be acc. f.d. يَفْرَحُوا

glad

تَلْفَحُوا

Then let them be glad (or) let them rejoice. [10:58]

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) تَفْرَحُونَ

ye are happy

ذَلِكَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَفْرَحُونَ

That is because ye had been exulting. [40:75]

(perate. neg. m. sing.) لَا تَفْرَحْ

exult not

(perate. neg. m. plu.) لَا تَفْرَحُوا

exult ye not

rejoicing one, exultant (n.) فَرِحٌ

rejoicing ones, exultant p.n. فَرِحُونَ

p.n. (acc.)

(sing.) فَرِحَ / الْفَرِحِينَ

ف ر د ★

alone (1) (n.) فَرْدًا

وَنَرِيهَ مَا يَقُولُ وَيَأْتِينَا فَرْدًا

And we shall inherit from him that whereof he spake, and he shall come to us alone. [19:80]

meta. solitary (2) (childless)

<carpets (p.n.) قَرَشَاتٌ

(sing.) قِرَاشٌ

★ ف ر ض

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) قَرَضَ  
<~ordained (1)

قَرَضَ يَقْرِضُ قَرَضًا (ض)  
to ordain, enact (a law), estimate, conceive, to apportion, to impose

مَنْ قَرَضَ فِيهِمُ الْحَجَّ

Wherefore whosoever ordaineth (unto himself) the pilgrimage therein (i.e., during these months) [2:197]

imposed (2)

إِنَّ الَّذِي قَرَضَ عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنَ لَرَأْدًا لَكَ مَعَهُ

Verily He who hath imposed the Quran on thee is surely about to bring thee back home. [28:85]

(also see verse 66/2)

decreed (3)

مَا كَانَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ مِنْ حَرَجٍ فَمَا أَقْرَضَ اللَّهُ لَهُ

No blame there is upon the Prophet in that which Allah hath decreed for him. [33:38]

settled (4)

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.) قَرَضْتُمْ  
ye settled

running away الْفِرَازُ

place of refuge (n. p. t.) الْمَفْرَأُ  
whereto approaches a fleeing one from a danger

★ ف ر ش

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) قَرَشْنَا

<we have stretched forth  
قَرَشَ يَقْرِشُ قَرَشًا وَ قِرَاشًا (ض)  
to spread out, extend, stretch forth

small cattle (n.) acc. قَرَشًا / قَرَشًا  
or camels

lit. small animals قَرَشٌ of  
which flesh is used as food.

وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ حَمُولَةً وَ قَرَشًا

And of the cattle (He hath created) beasts of burden and small (ones) (i.e., and of the cattle He created for work and for the sake of their flesh. (Asd.)

[6:142]

<moths, butterflies (p.n.) الْقَرَاشُ  
(sing.) قَرَاشَةٌ

يَوْمَ يَكُونُ النَّاسُ كَالْقَرَاشِ مُبْتَثَرِينَ

A Day whereon mankind shall become as moths scattered. [101:4]

carpet acc. قَرَاشٌ / قِرَاشًا

lit. a thing that is spread out upon the ground, a thing that is spread for one to sit or lie upon (LL.)

(act. pic. f. sing.) فَارِضٌ  
old (cow), large, thick,  
full-grown

★ ف ر ط

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) acc. يَفْرُطُ  
< ~ may hasten

فَرَطَ يَفْرُطُ فَرَطًا (ن)  
to act hastily and  
unjustly towards

إِنَّا نَخَافُ أَنْ يُفْرِطَ عَلَيْنَا  
We fear he may hasten  
against us. [20:45]

(imperf. Ist. p. sing.) ii فَرَطْتُ  
< I have been remiss

فَرَطَ تَفْرِيطًا  
to miss, fall ii neglect,  
short of, في neglect,  
be remiss in, to exceed  
bounds, be extravagant

يُحَسِرُنِي عَلَى مَا تَرَطْتُ فِي جَنْبِ اللَّهِ  
Alas ! for that I have been  
remiss in respect of Allah.  
[39:56]

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.) فَرَطْتُمْ  
ye have been remiss

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) فَرَطْنَا  
we have been remiss, we neglected

فَالْوَيْصِرَةَ تَنَا عَلَيَّا فَرَطْنَا فِيهَا  
Alas (who belied us) that we  
neglected it (in our life-  
time). [6:31]

وَقَدْ فَرَضْتُمْ لَهُمْ قَرْيَةً

Ye have already settled unto  
them a settlement.

[2:237]

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) فَرَضْنَا  
we have ordained.

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) acc. f. d. تَفْرِضُوا  
ye have settled

ordinance (1) (n.) قَرْيَةً

قَرْيَةً مِنَ اللَّهِ

(This is) an ordinance from  
Allah. [4:11]

settlement (2)

(see above verse 2:237)

stipulation (3) الْفَرِيضَةَ

وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيمَا تَرَضَيْتُمْ بِهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ الْفَرِيضَةِ

There will be no blame on  
you in regard to aught on  
which ye mutually agree  
after the stipulation.

[4:24]

(pic. pact. m. sing.) acc. مَفْرُوضًا  
a settled one or something  
allotted

وَاللِّسَانُ نَصِيبٌ لِمَا تَرَكُوا لِلِأَقْرَبِينَ

وَمَا أَكَلْنَ مِنْهُ لَوْ كُنَّ نِسْبًا مَفْرُوضًا

And unto females shall be a  
portion of that which their  
parents and other near  
of kin may leave whether  
it may be small or large a  
portion allotted. [4:7]

to be free from **ل**—  
(other things), to apply  
one-self exclusively to

وَأَذَا فَرَعْتَ فَأَنْصَبْ

Then when Thou becometh  
relieved, toil. [94:7]

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) **ل** نَفْرَعُ—  
we shall direct (ourselves)

سَتَفْرَعُ الْكُوفَىةُ الشَّعْلَى

Anon (*i.e.*, in the Hereafter)  
we shall direct ourselves  
to you. O ye two classes.  
[55:31]

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) *acc.* فَارِغًا  
void, empty

وَأَصْبَحَ قُودًا أُرْوَى فُورًا

And the heart of the mother  
of Musa became void.  
[28:10]

(*juss. iv*) **ل** أَفْرِغُ—  
(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*)  
<I shall pour

to pour out **ل** أَفْرِغُ إِفْرَاغًا

قَالَ أَوْنِي أَفْرِغْ عَلَيَّ وَطَرًا

He said: bring me I shall  
pour forth molten copper.  
[18:96]

(*perate. m. sing.*) *iv* **ل** أَفْرِغُ—  
pour forth

الْفِرْعَ طَيْبًا صَبْرًا

Pour forth on us patience.  
[2:250]

مَا كُنَّا تَوَانِي الْكِتَابِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ

And we have not been remiss  
in respect of aught in the  
Book. [6:38]

exceeding (the (*acc. v.n.*) **ل** فُرُطًا  
bounds)

وَكَانَ أَمْرًا فُرُطًا

And whose affair is exceeding  
(the bound). [18:28]

(*pis. pic. m. plu.*) **ل** مُفْرَطُونَ  
those who are taken in  
hasting; see above R.F.

وَأَلَهُمْ مُفْرَطُونَ

And they will be hastend  
(thereto). [16:62]

★ ف ر ع

branch (*n.*) **ل** فَرْعٌ

زَفْرَعُهَا فِي السَّمَاءِ

And its branch(es) (reaching)  
unto heaven. [14:24]

★ ف ر غ

(*perf. 2 p.m. sing.*) فَرَعْتَ  
thou becometh relieved

فَرَعَ بَفْرَعًا | بَفْرَعٌ فُرُوقًا وَ فَرَاغًا  
(ن، ف)

to be empty, vacant to finish  
a thing, cease from, be un-  
occupied

(3p. m. sing.) *pip.*

~ is separated out

مُفَرِّقٌ

فِيهَا يُفَرِّقُ كُلَّ أَمْرٍ مَّكِينٍ

Therein is separated out every affairs of wisdom (or 'is decreed'). [44:4]

(perf. 2 p. m. sing.) *ii*

thou hast caused a division

فَرَّقْتَ

to frighten, *ii* تَفْرِيقًا

scatter, disperse, separate into many portions, make division

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) *ii*

they make division

يُفَرِّقُونَ

(or they separate)

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) *f.d. ii*

that they make distinction

يُفَرِّقُوا

يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يُفَرِّقُوا بَيْنَ اللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ

They seek to make distinction between Allah and His Messengers. (Plc.)

They would differentiate between Allah and His apostles). (Jid.) (4:150)

(imperf. Ist. p. plu.) *ii*

we make distinction

نُفَرِّقُ

we make no distinction

لَا نُفَرِّقُ

(perate. m. plu.) *iii*

&lt; part from

فَارِقُوا

فَارِقَ فِرَاقًا وَ مَفَارِقَةً

to part from, separate oneself from, abandon, leave

★ ف ر ق

(perf. Ist. p. plu.)

فَرَّقْنَا

&lt; we separated (1)

فَرَّقَ بَفَرَّقٍ / بَفَرَّقٍ فَرَّقًا وَ فَرَّقَانَا

to separate ب و بَيْنَ

between, to divide, distinguish, decide between

وَاذْكُرْ فَرَّقْنَا لَكُمْ الْبَحْرَ

And (recall what time) we separated the sea for you.

[2:50]

to distinguish (2)

وَقُرْآنًا فَرَّقْنَاهُ إِتْرَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ

And this is Recitation which we have made distinct that thou mayest recite it unto mankind. [17:106]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)

يُفَرِّقُونَ

&lt; they fear (3)

فَرَّقَ يَفَرِّقُ فَرَّقًا (ف)

to fear, dive (into a wave)

لَا يَكْفُرُونَ قَوْمًا يَلْمُؤُونَ

But they are a people who dread. [9:56]

(perate. m. sing.)

decide! (4)

أَفَرِّقْ

فَأَفَرِّقْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ الْقَوْمِ الْفَاسِقِينَ

So decide between us and this transgressing people.

[5:25]

تَتَفَرَّقُوا / لَا تَتَفَرَّقُوا

(perate neg. m. plu.) v  
do not be divided

أَنْ أَيْمُنُوا بِالَّذِينَ وَلَا تَتَفَرَّقُوا فِيهِ

Establish the religion and be  
not divided therein.

[42:13]

scattering v.n. فَرَقًا

part n. فِرْقًا

party, group n. فِرْقَةٌ

party, group (act. 2 pic.) { فِرْقَيْنِ

acc. { فِرْقَاتًا

(act. 2 pic. m. daul.) { فِرْقَانِ  
two parties or groups

acc. { فِرْقَتَيْنِ

(Ap-der. m. plu.) v مُتَفَرِّقُونَ  
divers (Pic.)

sundry (Jid.) مُتَفَرِّقُونَ

أَمْ أَبَّابُ الْمُتَفَرِّقِينَ خَيْرٌ أَمْ اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ

Are divers (or sundry) lords  
better or Allah the one,  
the Almighty? [12:39]

different (Ap-der f. sing.) مُتَفَرِّقَةً

وَأَدْخَلُوا مِنْ أَبْوَابٍ مُتَفَرِّقَةٍ

And enter by different gates.  
[12:67]

criterion (of right or wrong) n. الْفَرَقَانِ

أَوْ قَالُوا هُمْ بِسَعْدُونَ

Or part from them reput-  
ably. [65:2]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) v تَفَرَّقَ

< ~became scattered  
~deviated

to become تَفَرَّقَ تَفَرَّقَاتًا  
separated, scattered

وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا السَّبِيلَ تَتَفَرَّقَ بِكُمْ

And follow not other ways  
that will deviate you from  
His way. (Jid.) Lest ye  
be parted from His way.  
(Pic.) [6:153]

وَمَا تَفَرَّقُوا الَّذِينَ أَوْتُوا الْكِتَابَ

إِلَّا بِمَا جَاءَتْهُمْ آيَاتُنَا

And those who are vouch-  
safed the book divided  
(among themselves) not  
save after there had come  
unto them the evidence.

[98:4]

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) v تَفَرَّقُوا

they separated themselves

(perate neg. m. plu.) v لَا تَفَرَّقُوا

do not be separated (from  
each other)

f. d. v يَتَفَرَّقَا

(imperf. 3 p.m. dual.)

the twain separate each  
other

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) v يَتَفَرَّقُونَ

they will be separated

to forge or اقترى اقتراماً

fabricate (a lie  
against SS) عَظْمًا -

<< قَرَى يَغْرِى قَرِيًّا (ض)  
to cut, split, cleave, slander

(the weak letter ي is changed  
to أَلِفٌ when the verb  
is joined to the following  
pronominal, thus اقترى  
becomes اقترأه )

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ اقترى على الله كذباً

Do they say, he hath fabricat-  
ated a lie concerning God.  
[42:24]

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ اقترأه

Do they say ! he hath fabric-  
ated it ? [10:38]

(perf. 1st p. sing.) vill اقتربتُ  
I have fabricated (a lie)

(perf. 1st p. plu.) اقترَبْنَا  
we have fabricated (a lie)

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) vill يقترى  
~fabricateth

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) el. يقترى  
in order to fabricate  
(against)

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) يقترؤون  
they fabricate (a lie against)

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) يقترؤون  
ye fabricate

that ye in order to el. يقترؤا  
fabricate

lit. Anything that makes a  
separation or distinction  
between truth and falsity.  
It also means 'proof, evi-  
dence, or demonstration'  
(LL). It applies on the  
Holy Quran as well as the  
Divine Book revealed to  
the Prophet Musa (see  
2:53, 158; 3:4, 41 and  
21:48)

distinction n. acc. قَرَانًا

إِن تَتَّقُوا اللَّهَ يَجْعَلْ لَكُمْ قَرَانًا

O ye who believe ! if ye fear  
Allah He will make for  
you a distinction. [8:29]

ف ر ه \*

(act. pic. m. plu.) acc. فَارِهِينَ  
<exultantly, skilfully

(sing.) فَارِهٌ فَارِهًا  
<< قَرَةً بَهْرَةً قَرَاهَا (س)

to exult above measure, to  
be brisk, to do SS skilfully

وَتَنْجُونَ مِنَ الْجِبَالِ يَوْتًا فَارِهِينَ  
And hew ye out houses in  
the mountains skilfully.

[26:149]

[ فَارِهِينَ ] has occurred as قَالٌ  
not as adjective for  
(IML) يَوْتٌ

w. v.

ف ر ي \*

اقترى (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) vill  
~fabricated (a lie)



assim

ف ز ز ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) acc. **بَسْتَفِزُّ**  
~maketh unsettled

x **اَسْتَفَزَّ اَسْتَفَزَّ اَزَا** <  
to exite, make active, deceive,  
unsettled (fear)

<< **قَرَّ يَفْرُ قَرَّأ (ن)**  
to flow as blood from a  
wound, to remove, expel

**فَاَرَادَ اَنْ يَسْتَفِزَّهُمْ مِنَ الْاَرْضِ**

Then he besought to unsettle  
them from the land.

[17:103]

(imperf. 3 p. plu.) x **بَسْتَفِزُّوْنَ**  
they unsettle thee

**وَاِنْ كَادُوا لَيَسْتَفِزُّوكَ مِنَ الْاَرْضِ**

And verily they will-nigh  
unsettle thee. [17:76]

incite! (perate. m. sing.) x **اَسْتَفِزُّ**

**وَاَسْتَفِزُّ مِنْ اَسْتَفِزَّتْ مِنْهُمْ**

And incite whom thou can  
of them. [17:64]

ف ز ع ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **فَرَع**  
<~was frightend

**فَرَعٌ يَفْرَعُ فَرَعًا (س)**  
to be frightend, afraid,  
terrified

(perate. neg. m. plu.) **لَا تَفْتَرُوا**  
(you) fabricate not!

(imperf. 3 p. f. plu.) **يَفْتَرِينَ**  
they (f.) fabricate

**وَلَا يَأْتِيَنَّ بِمِثْلِهِ يَفْتَرُونَ**

They (f.) should not produce  
a falsehood that they  
have fabricated. [60:12]

(3 p. m. sing.) **يَفْتَرِي**  
fabricated one

**مَا كَانَ حَدِيثًا يُفْتَرَى**

It is not a discourse fabrica-  
ted. [12:111]

(Ap-der. m. sing) **مُفْتَرٍ**  
one who fabricates lies

(pis. pic. m. sing.) **مُفْتَرَى**  
fabricated one

(ap-der. m. plu.) **مُفْتَرُونَ**  
<those who fabri-  
cate lies

(sing.) **مُفْتَرٍ** <

acc. **مُفْتَرِينَ**

(pis. pic. f. plu.) **مُفْتَرِيَاتٍ**  
fabricated ones

(sing.) **مُفْتَرَاةٌ** <

(act. 2 pic.) acc. **فَرِيًّا**  
a thing unprecedented or  
unheard of

**قَالُوا يَا مَرْيَمُ لَقَدْ جِئْتِ شَيْئًا فَرِيًّا**

they said : O Maryam thou  
hast brought a thing un-  
heard of. [19:27]

(perate m. plu.) افسحوا  
make room!

(perate m. plu.) تصفحوا  
make room!

★ ف س د

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) فسدت  
< ~ were corrupted

فسد يفسد / يفسد وفسد يفسد  
فساداً (ن، ض، ك)

to become corrupted, invalid  
decomposed, bad, vicious,  
wrong

(perf. 3 p.f. dual.) فسدتا  
the twain were corrupted

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv افسدوا  
< they corrupted

أفسد إفساداً  
to corrupt, decompose

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv يفسد  
~ will act corruptly.

that he may do el iv ليفسد  
corruption

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv يفسدون  
they will act corruptly or they  
will corrupt

that they may el iv ليفسدوا  
corrupt

f.d. iv تفسدوا  
(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
that ye make corruption

(perf. 3 p.f. plu.) فزعوا  
they are terrified

ولو ترى إذ فزعوا فلا فوت

And couldst thou see the  
time when they shall be  
terrified! Then there shall  
be no escaping. [34:51]

(3 p.m. sing.) pp.ii فزع

< fright is taken off -

ii فزع تفزيماً

to take off the fright, عن

to be free from fear - عن فزع <

حتى إذا فزع عن قلوبهم قالوا  
ماذا قال ربكم

Until when fright is taken  
off from their hearts, they  
said: what is that your  
Lord hath said? [34:23]

terror (v.n.) فزع

the great terror (الأكبر) الفزع  
(at the time of the Resurre-  
ction)

★ ف س ح

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يفسح  
< ~ makes room

فسح يفسح فسحاً (ف)

to make room or place (in  
seating capacity)

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) فَسَقُوا  
they transgress

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَفْسُقُونَ  
they transgress

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَفْسُقُونَ  
ye transgress

abomination (Jid.) (v.n.) فَسْقٌ  
transgression (LL)

(act. pic. m. sing) acc. فَاسِقٌ / فَاسِقًا  
transgressor

acc. { فَاسِقُونَ / فَاسِقِينَ  
(act. pic. m. plu.)  
transgressors  
acc. { الْفَاسِقُونَ / الْفَاسِقِينَ

wickedness (v.n.) فَسُوقٌ  
(sing.)

★ ف ش ل ★

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.) فَشَلْتُمْ  
you became weak-hearted  
(or) lose heart, (you flag-  
ged—Jid.)

فَشَلَّ يَفْشَلُ فَشَلًّا (س) <  
to become weak-hearted, co-  
ward, flag i.e., to grow  
spiritless or languid, be-  
come tired, to fail, to lose  
heart

حَتَّى إِذَا فَشَلْتُمْ وَتَنَازَعْتُمْ فِي الْأَمْرِ  
Until you became weak-hear-  
ted and disputed about the  
command (Pic.) (until you  
lost heart. (Asd.) [3:152]

(perate neg. m. plu.) لَا تُفْسِدُوا  
act not corruptly

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) epl. تَفْسِدُونَ  
ye will surely cause corruption

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) el. نَفْسِدُ  
we in order to do corruption

(v.n) acc. فَسَادٌ / فَسَادٌ / فَسَادًا  
corruption

(Ap-der. m. sing.) الْمُفْسِدُ  
foul-dealer, corruption  
maker, one who makes  
mischief

acc. الْمُفْسِدُونَ / الْمُفْسِدِينَ  
the foul-dealers

acc. مُفْسِدُونَ / مُفْسِدِينَ  
foul-dealers

★ ف س ر ★

(v.n) ii acc. تَفْسِيرًا  
interpretation

to explain, ii فَسَّرَ تَفْسِيرًا  
interpret, discover

★ ف س ق ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) فَسَقَ  
trespassed

فَسَقَ يَفْسُقُ / يَفْسُقُ فَسُوقًا  
وَفَيْسَقًا (ض، ن)

(the command), transgress,  
to break the bounds of  
law, violate, to pass be-  
yond or over (limits), ex-  
ceed

ثَلَاثًا فَصَلَ طَالُوتُ بِأَيْحُوذٍ

Then when Talut set out with his army. (Pic.)

[2:249]

(perf. 3 p.f. sing.) فَصَلَّتْ

departed

وَلَمَّا فَصَلَ الْوَيْدُ

And when caravan departed. [12:94]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَفْصِلُ

~will decide ~decides

يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَكُمْ

On the day of Resurrection, He will decide between you. [60:3]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) فَصَّلَ

<~detailed

to divide فَصَّلَ تَفْصِيلاً into parts, to expatiate in to detail, make a statement or speech clear, distinct

وَقَدْ فَصَّلَ لَكُمْ تَحْذِيرًا عَلَيْكُمْ

And He hath detailed unto you that which he hath forbidden you. [6:119]

(perf. 1st p., plu.) فَصَّلْنَا

we have detailed

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَفْصِلُ

~detail

(imperf. 1st. plu.) نَفْصِلُ

we detail (or) we make clear

acc. f.d. تَفْشَلًا

(imperf. 3 p. f. dual.)

they (two groups) may lose heart

إِذْ هَمَّتْ طَالِبَاتِنِ وَنُكُوَانُ تَفْشَلًا

(Recall) when two parties from amongst you were about to lose heart. (Asd.) [3:122]

[3:122]

acc. f.d. تَفْشَلُوا

(imperf. 2 p. plu.)

ye lose heart

وَلَا تَنَازَعُوا فَتَفْشَلُوا

And dispute not lest you lose heart. (fail to gain your target). [8:46]

[8:46]

ف ص ح ★

(relative) أَفْصَحُ

<more eloquent than

فَصَحُّ يَفْصَحُ فَصَاحَةً (ك)

to be eloquent

وَأَخِي هَارُونُ هُوَ أَفْصَحُ مِنِّي لِسَانًا

And my brother Haroon, he is more eloquent in speech than I. [28:34]

[28:34]

ف ص ل ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) فَصَّلَ

<~set out

فَصَّلَ يَفْصِلُ فَفَصَلًا (ض)

to separate, part, depart, decide, set out

(*pis. pic. m. sing.*) *acc.* مَفَصَّلَاتٌ  
detailed (ones)

(*pis. pic. f. plu.*) مَفَصَّلَاتٌ  
distinct, fully detailed

detailing (*v.n. ii*) تَفْصِيلاً

★ ف ص م

< ~break, crack *v.n. vii* انْفِصَامٌ

to break (*intrans.*) انْفَصَمَ انْفِصَامًا  
without being separated,  
be much cracked

فَدَرَسْتَسَاكَ بِالْمَرْوَةِ الرَّغِيَّةِ لَا انْفِصَامَ لَهَا  
He hath grasped a firm  
handhold which hath no  
crack (in it) (*n.d.*) [2:256]

★ ف ض ح

ye disgrace تَفْضُحُونَ

فَضَحَ يَفْضُحُ فَضْحًا (ف)

to get disgraced, to make  
public one's fault

perate *neg. plus* لَا تَفْضُحُونِي  
pronominal فِي shortened to نِي

'do not affront me' or  
'disgrace me not'

(*assim.*) ★ ف ض ض

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *vii* انْفَضُّوا  
< they flocked (1) إِلَى

(*3 p. f. sing.*) *ii pp.* فَصَّلَتْ  
~are detailed

كِتَابٍ فَصَّلَتْ آيَاتِهِ

A Book whereof the verses  
are detailed. [41:3]

distinguishing. (1) (n.) فَصَّلَ

إِنَّهُ لَقَوْلُ فَصْلٍ

Verily it is a discourse disting-  
uishing. [86:13]

decisive (2)

وَأَيَّنَّا لَهُ الْحِكْمَةَ وَفَصَّلَ الْخِطَابِ

And we vouchsafed him wis-  
dom and decisive speech.  
[38:20]

the decisive  
word

judgement (3)

هَذَا يَوْمُ الْقَضَاءِ الَّذِي كُنْتُمْ بِهِ تُكَذِّبُونَ

This the Day of Judgement  
(*i.e.*, the Day of deciding  
between what is true and  
what is false). which ye  
were wont to belie. [37:21]

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) الْفَاصِلِينَ  
deciders

وَمَوْجِبُ الْفَاصِلِينَ

And He is the Best of  
Deciders. [6:57]

weaning (*v.n.*) *iii* فَصَّالٌ

kin, (act. 2 pic. f. sing.) فَصِيلَةٌ  
family

وَلَا تَمْتَنُوا بَعْضُكُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ

And long not for that where-  
with Allah hath preferred  
one of you above another.

[4:32]

الرِّجَالُ قَوِّمُونَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ مَا فاضَّلَ اللهُ  
بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ

Men are in charge of women,  
because Allah hath made  
one of them to excel the  
other.

[4:34]

(perf. 1st p. sing.) ii فَضَّلْتُ

I preferred above

(perf. 1st p. plu.) ii فَضَّلْنَا

we preferred (or) made SS  
excel

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) ii نَفَضُّوا

we prefer

(3 p. m. plu.) pp. ii فَضَّلُوا

they have been given prefer-  
ence (or who are made  
superior)

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) v. يَفَضِّلُ

makes himself superior

هَذَا الْإِنْسَانُ مِثْلَكَ لَوْ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَفَضِّلَ عَلَيْكَ

This is no other than a human  
being like you, he seeketh  
to make himself superior  
to you.

[23:24]

grace, (v. n. r. f.) فَضْلٌ

<abundance.

فَضْلٌ يَفُضِّلُ / فَضِيلٌ يَفُضِّلُ فَضْلًا (ن، س)

to remain over SS,

exceed, to excel عَلَى -

to be vii انْفَضَّ أَنْفِصَاصًا

broken, separated, dispersed

disperse مِنْ -

to flock, run to, إِلَى -

break away

<< فَضَّ يَفِضُّ فَضًّا (ض. ر.)

to break, to break into several  
pieces

وَلَمَّا رَأَوْا تِجَارَةً أَوْ لَهْوًا انفَضُّوا إِلَيْهَا

And when they beheld mer-  
chandise or sport, they  
flocked thereto. [62:11]

they dispersed مِنْ (2)

وَلَوْ كُنْتَ فَظًّا غَلِيظَ الْفُؤَادِ لَآتَيْنَا مِنْ حَوْلِكَ

And had thou been rough,  
hardhearted they would  
have dispersed from  
around thee. [3:159]

(imperf. 3p. m. plu.) vii f. d. يَنْفَضُّوا

they dispersed

★ ★ ★ ★

silver (n.) الْفِضَّةُ / فِضَّةٌ

★ ف ض ل ★

(pip. 3 p. m. sing.) ii فَضَّلَ

<~preferred

~caused to excel

to prefer, فَضَّلَ تَفَضُّلًا

to cause to excel, grant  
favours to one person in  
preference to another

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) v **يَتَفَطَّرْنَ**  
< ~ get rent

to be spilt, v **تَفَطَّرَ تَفَطَّرًا**  
cracked, to be broken into pieces

**تَكَادُ السَّمَوَاتُ يَتَفَطَّرْنَ مِنْهُ**

Well-nigh the heavens are rent thereat. [19:90]

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) vii **انْفَطَرَتْ**  
< ~ cleft

to be **انْفَطَرَ انْفِطَارًا**  
broken, cleft

constitution (n.) **فِطْرَةٌ**

The natural constitution with which a child is created in his mother's womb. The faculty of knowing God. with which He has created mankind—whereby he is capable of accepting the religion of truth.

**فِطْرَتَ اللَّهِ الَّتِي فَطَرَ النَّاسَ عَلَيْهَا**

(And follow thou) the constitution of Allah according to which He hath constituted mankind. [30:30]

According to some commentators **فِطْرَةٌ** also means religion (*Jalalain*).

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) **فَاطِرًا**

Creator (the Almighty)

crack (n.) **فَطْوْرٌ**

**هَلْ تَرَى مِنْ فُطُورٍ**

Beholdest Thou any crack?

[67.3]

gracious **ذُو فَضْلٍ**

grace of Allah **فَضْلُ اللَّهِ**

grace from Allah **فَضْلٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ**

preferment v.n. ii *acc.* **تَفْضِيلًا**

(u.v.)

★ ف ض و

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv **أَفْضَى**

< ~ reached at

iv **أَفْضَى إِفْضَاءً**

to reach at, go into, to reveal a secret

**أَفْضَى بَعْضُكُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ**

(When) one of you hath gone in unto the other. [4:21]

*meta.* you have gone in unto another as a husband to his wife

★ ف ط ر

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **فَطَّرَ**

< ~ created

**فَطَّرَ بِمَطَرٍ فَطْرًا (ن)**

to cleave, split, create out of nothing

to break, crack **فَطَّرَ فُطُورًا**

**إِنِّي وَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّذِي فَطَرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ**

Verily I have set my countenance towards Him who hath created the heavens and the earth. [6:79]

( <i>imperf. 3 p. m. sing.</i> ) does (or) will do.	يَفْعَلُ
( <i>2 p.m. sing.</i> ) <i>juss.</i> thou didst	تَفْعَلِ
إِنْ لَمْ تَفْعَلْ	
If thou didst not. [5:67]	
( <i>imperf. 3 p.m. plu.</i> ) they do	يَفْعَلُونَ
that they my do <i>f.d. acc.</i>	لِيَفْعَلُوا
ye do	تَفْعَلُوا
that ye my do <i>f.d. acc.</i>	لِتَفْعَلُوا
ye didst not ( <i>juss.</i> )	لَمْ تَفْعَلُوا
( <i>imperf. 1st. p. plu.</i> ) we do	نَفْعَلُ
( <i>perate. m. sing.</i> ) (thou) do!	أَفْعَلِ
( <i>perate. m. plu.</i> ) (ye) do!	أَفْعَلُوا
~is done ( <i>3 p.m. sing.</i> ) <i>pp.</i>	فُعِلَ
( <i>3 p. m. sing.</i> ) <i>pip.</i> ~will be done	يُفْعَلُ
( <i>act. pic. m. sing.</i> ) a doer	فَاعِلٌ
doers ( <i>act. pic. m. plu.</i> )	فَاعِلُونَ
doers <i>acc.</i>	فَاعِلِينَ
the doer ( <i>ints.</i> ) (with full might) (God)	فَعَالٌ
( <i>act. pic. m. sing.</i> ) مَفْعُولٌ <i>acc.</i> done, fulfilled	مَفْعُولًا

(*Ap-der. m. sing.*) مَنفَطِرٌ  
split (one)

(*assim.*)

★ ف ط ظ

<rough (*v.n.*) فَظًا

فَظٌّ يَفْظُ فَظَاظَةً وَفَظًّا  
to be rough, (ف) وَفِظَاظًا  
rude, tempered

وَوَكَّدْتَ فَظًّا غَلِيظَ الْقَلْبِ لَا تَنْصُرُونِ حَوْلِكَ  
if thou hadst been rough  
hardhearted they would  
have dispersed from  
around thee. [3:159]

★ ف ع ل

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) فَعَلَ  
<~did

فَعَلَ يَفْعَلُ فِعْلًا وَفَعَلًا (ف)  
to do, to act, to perform  
some activity, to have an  
influence or effect

effect فِي ب، -

(*perf. 2 p.m. sing.*) فَعَلْتَ  
thou didst

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) فَعَلُوا  
they did

(*perf. 3 p. f. plu.*) فَعَلْنَ  
they (*f.*) did

ye did (*perf. 2 p. plu.*)

we did (*perf. 1st p. plu.*)



(act. pic. f. sing.) فَاقِرَّةٌ

< waist-breaking (calamity)

فَقَّرَ يَفْقِرُ / يَفْقِرُ فَقْرًا (ن. ض)

to dig, to break the vertebrates of the back

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) فَقِيرٌ / الْفَقِيرُ

poor (1) acc.

فَقِيرًا

قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ فَقِيرٌ وَحُمَاهُ غَنِيٌّ

They said, verily Allah is poor and we are rich.

[3:181]

needy (2)

يَبِإِنَّ لِي أَلَمًا أُنزِلَتْ إِلَيَّ مِنْ رَبِّي فَقِيرٌ

My Lord! verily of the good which thou mayest send down for me I am needy.

[28:24]

<needy, poors ones (n. p.) الْفُقَرَاءُ

(sing) فَقِيرٌ

ف ق ع

(act. pic. m. sing.) فَاقِعٌ

<deepest (colour)

فَقَعَ يَفْقَعُ / يَفْقَعُ فِقْمًا وَفِقْمًا (ف. ن)

to be of a

bright yellow colour

فَقِعٌ signifies both intensely yellow and intensely red. It is also applied to signify any colour free from admixture.

doing v.n. فَعَلٌ

deed (n.) فِعْلَةٌ

وَعَمَلْتَ فَعَلًا لَكَ الَّتِي فَعَلْتَ

And thou didst that thy deed which thou didst. (Pic.)

[26:19]

★ ★ ★ ★

(Com. a particle + قَدْ conjunction)

فَ قَدْ surely, verily

★ ف ق د

(imperf 3 p.m. sing.) تَفَقِدُونَ

<ye miss

قَدَّ يَفْقِدُ قَفْدًا وَ قَفْدَانًا (ض)

to lose, be deprived, miss

(in:perf. 1st p. plu.) تَفْقِدُوا

we miss

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) v تَفَقَّدَ

<sought after

to seek the lost v تَفَقَّدَ تَفَقَّدًا or missing object

★ ف ق ر

<destitution, poverty (v.n.) الْفَقْرُ

فَقَّرَ يَفْقِرُ فَقَارَةً وَ قَرًّا (ك)

to become poor, needy

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) v  
ye consider, ponder

تَتَفَكَّرُونَ

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) v.  
think over, reflect!

تَتَفَكَّرُوا

see note below

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَعِظُكُمْ بِوَاحِدَةٍ أَنْ تَتُوبُوا لِلَّهِ مَتَنِي  
وَرَوَّادِي ثُمَّ تَتَفَكَّرُوا

Say (unto them, O  
Mohammad) I exhort you  
unto one thing only, that  
ye awake, for Allah's sake  
by twos and singly and  
then reflect. (Pic). [34:46]

Note: The imperative case  
from تَتَفَكَّرُوا v is تَفَكَّرْ  
not تَتَفَكَّرُوا. In this verse  
the word has accorded as  
2 p. masc. of imperfect  
tense is an accusative case,  
joining (with مُتَمِّمٌ of con-  
junction) أَنْ تَتُوبُوا i.e.,  
that you awake them to  
think over or reflect. (Iml.  
p. 198).

(assim.)

ف ك ك

&lt;freeing (v.n.)

فَكَ

فَكَ فَبَكَ فَكَ وَ فَيَاكَ (ن)

to separate, untie, loosen,  
(a knot etc.), to free (a  
prisoner or slave)

ف ق ه

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَفْقَهُونَ  
they understand

&lt; فَيَفْقَهُ فَيَقْبَهُ (س)

to understand

(f.d.) acc. يَفْقَهُوا  
they may understand

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَفْقَهُونَ  
ye understand

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) نَفْقَهُ  
we understand

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) f.d. el. v. لَيَفْقَهُونَ  
they may gain under-  
standing

to learn, v. نَفْقَهُ نَفْقَهُوا <  
to gain understanding

ف ك ر

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii فَكَّرَ  
~considered

to thing of ii فَكَّرَ تَفَكُّرًا <  
reflection, consider,  
to ponder

(imperf. 3. pm. plu.) يَتَفَكَّرُونَ  
they reflect on

as R. F. تَفَكَّرَ تَفَكَّرُوا &lt;

أَوْ لَمْ يَتَفَكَّرُوا  
juss.

Have they not pondered

[30:8]

فَكِينٌ : مُتَذَيِّنٌ بِالسُّخْرِيَّةِ

(on the measure of فَرِحِينَ )

living happily { فَاكِبُونَ

enjoying acc. { فَاكِبِينَ

fruit (n.) فَاكِبَةٌ

< fruits (n. p.) قَوَائِدُ

(sing.) فَاكِبَةٌ

★ ف ل ح ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing) iv

< prospered, is blissful

أَفْلَحَ إِفْلَاحًا

to prosper, be successful  
succeed, be blissful

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv

prosperes

إِنَّهَا لَا يُفْلِحُ الظَّالِمُونَ

Lit. Verily the wrong-doer  
will not be prospered (or  
will not prosper.)

Cor. Verily the wrong-doer  
shall not fare well. (Jid.)

Will not be successful. (Pic.)

[6:21]

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) يُفْلِحُونَ

they will succeed

they will not  
succeed لَا يُفْلِحُونَ

أَفْلَحَ

يُفْلِحُ

(It is) freeing the neck. فَكَّرَ رَقَبَةً  
[90:13]

(Ap-der. m. plu.) vii

< breakers off

to be loosend, vii أَنْفَكَ أَنْفَاكَ  
untied, to be ceased

★ ف ك ك ★

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَفَكَّرُونَ

< ye wonder

to wonder or v تَفَكَّرَا  
exclaim

لَوْ نَشَاءُ لَجَعَلْنَاهُ حُطَامًا فَظَلْتُمْ تَفَكَّرُونَ

If We willed surely We would  
make it chaff, so that ye  
would be left wondering  
(Jid.) (or) ye would cease  
not to exclaim. (Pic.)

[56:65]

According to Raghib the verb

originated from فَاكِبَةٌ

'fruit' and فَكَاهَةٌ which  
mean chatting, thus تَفَكَّرُونَ

means تَعَاظُرُونَ الْمَكَاهَةَ

ye pursuit chatting i.e., kil-  
ling time uselessly in care-  
lessness. تَفَكَّرُونَ is in the

sense of تَعَجَّبُونَ wondering  
(Zr).

< jesting (n. p.) acc.

(sing.) فَكِيَةٌ jester

فَكِينٌ

★ ف ل ك

ships, ark, a ship (n.) **الْفَلَكَ**

The word **الْفَلَكَ** is used for singular and plural both (Rgh.).

the orbit of a celestial (n.) **فَلَكَ**  
body

كُلٌّ فِي قَالِكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ

Each in an orb floating.

[21:33]

★ ف ل ن

such a one, acc. **فُلَانًا / فُلَانًا**

substituted for an unnamed or unspecified person or thing

★ ف ن د

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) ii **تَفَنَّدُونَ**

(+ ن of pronominal)  
ye call me dotard

to call someone dotard **قَدْ تَفَنَّدَا** <

Though ye call me dotard. [12:94] **لَوْلَا أَنْ تَفَنَّدُوا**

★ ف ن ن

< branches (n. p.) **أَفْنَانٌ**

(sing.) **فَنْءٌ**

(i.e., planted with shady trees)

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) **تَفْلِحُونَ**

ye prosper, ye are successful

ye may be successful **لَمَلِكُمْ تَفْلِحُونَ**

Cor. ye may fare well (Jid.), that happily ye may thrive

ye will never be successful **لَنْ تَفْلِحُوا** acc.

Cor. ye will never fare well (Jid.)

(Ap-der. m. plu.) **الْمُفْلِحُونَ**  
blissful ones, successful ones  
acc. **الْمُفْلِحِينَ**

★ ف ل ق

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) vii **أَفْلَقَ**  
~ become separated

< cleaving (n.) **الْفَلَقُ**

**فَلَقَ يَفْلِقُ فُلْقًا (ض)**  
to cleave, split, break  
meta. dawn, daybreak

**كُلُّ أَعْوُدٍ رَبِّ الْعَلَمِي**  
Say thou, I seek refuge with the Lord of the Day-break. [113:1]

cleaver (act. pic. m. sing.) **فَالِقٌ**

**إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَالِقُ الْحَبِّ وَالنَّوَى**  
Verily Allah is the Cleaver of the seed-grain and the date-stone. [6:95]

فَات يَهْوُوتُ قَوَاتَا (ن)

to pass, escape one (at the time of doing anything), to lose

لِيَكِلَا تَحْزُونُوا عَلٰى مَا فَاتَكُمْ

That you sorrow not for that which ye missed. [3:153]

عَلٰى مَا فَاتَكُمْ

(or that hath escaped you) [57:23]

وَاِنْ فَاتَكُمْ مِنْهُنَّ اَزْوَاجٌ كَثِيْرَةٌ

(Cor.) And if any of your wives have gone from you unto the disbelievers.

[60:11]

فَوَاتٍ escaping (v.n.)

تَفَاوُتٌ disparity, oversight v.n. vi.

ف و ج ★

lit. host, group (1) (n.) فَوْجٌ  
(Cor.) crowd

هٰذَا فَوْجٌ مُّقْتَضِمٌ مَعَكُمْ

This is a crowd rushing in alongwith you. [38:59]  
company, host (2)

كُلَّمَا اَلْقَىٰ فِيْهَا فَوْجًا

Whenever a (fresh) company (or host) is flung therein. [67:8]

troop (3)

يَوْمَ نَحْشُرُ مِنْ كُلِّ اُمَّةٍ فَوْجًا

The Day whereon We shall gather from every community a troop. [27:83]

(w. v.)

ف ن ي ★

(act. pic. m. sing.) فَايٌ

< passing away

فَقِيَ / فَيَّ / يَفِيْءُ فَيَّآ (ف، س)

to perish, cease to exist, waste away

(the act. pic. is فَايٌ of which ي is dropped, like

بَايٌ for بَايٌ)

كُلُّ مَنْ عَلَيْهَا فَانٍ

Everyone that is thereon will pass away.

[55:26]

ف ه م ★

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) ii فَعَمِنَّا

we made~understand

to make understand < فَعَمِنَّا فَعَمِنَّا

<< فَعَمِنَّا فَعَمِنَّا وَفَعَمِنَّا (س)

to understand, comprehend

فَعَمِنَّا سُلَيْمَانَ

So We made Sulaiman to understand it. [21:79]

(w. v.)

ف و ت ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) فَاتٌ

< lost, missed

فَارَ يَفُوزُ فَوْزًا (ن)

to succeed, gain victory, (1)  
achieve a goal

(*imperf. Ist. p. sing.*) *acc.* أَفُوزُ  
I may achieve (my goal)

*acc.* الْفَوْزُ / فَوْزًا / فَوْزًا  
achievement, gain

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) الْفَائِزُونَ  
successful ones  
triumphant (*Plc.*)  
achievers (*Jid.*)

مَفَازَةٌ  
place of safety, *n.p.t.*  
a place of refuge

*meta.* security

'مَفَازَةٌ' is a noun.

Pattern for place or time,  
originated from فَارَ to  
'succeed' *opp.* 'to perish';  
thus مَفَازَةٌ in place of  
succeeding. It signifies also  
desert, wherein no person  
is afraid for~ (*Rgh.*)

فَلَا تَصْبَحُكُمْ بِمَقَارِقِهِمِ الْأَعْدَابِ

Bethink not thou that they  
shall be in security from  
the torment. [3:188]

*w. v.*

★ ف و ض ★

(*imperf. Ist. p. sing.*) *ii* أَفْوِضُ  
I confide

< فَوَّضَ تَفْوِضًا  
to submit  
to give full power to, to  
confide to

أَفْوَاجٌ / أَفْوَاجًا

(*n. p.*) *acc.*  
< bands, groups

(*sing.*) فَوْجٌ

(*w. v.*)

★ ف و ر ★

فَارَ (per. 3 p. m. sing.)

< ~boiled up

فَارَ يَفُوزُ فَوْزًا وَ فَوْرَانًا (ن)

to boil, boil over (pot), to  
gush forth

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا وَفَارَ التَّنُورُ

Until when Our decree came  
and the oven boiled over.  
[11:40]

تَفُورٌ (*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*)

~boiles up

فَوْرٌ < rush, haste (*n.*)

the same root to gush forth  
*meta.* to run or do in haste

وَيَأْتُواكُمْ فِي فَوْرِهِمْ

They shall come unto you  
in this rush of theirs.  
[3:125]

أَتَوْا مِنْ فَوْرِهِمْ ( ) means  
they came in a headlong  
manner—LL.)

(*w. v.*)

★ ف و ز ★

فَارَ (per. 3 p. m. sing.)

< ~won, succeeded

فَارَ

ف و ق

<his mouth (com.) acc. فَاة

gen. فَاة nom. فَاة

acc. فَاة like فَاة

and اَخُو، اَخُو

كَمَا يَسْتَبِيحُ إِلَى الْمَاءِ لِيَبْلُغَ فَاة

Like one stretching out his palms to water that it may reach his mouth [13:14]

أَفْوَاهُ <mouths (n. p.) فَاة (sing.)

also فَاة and فَاة signify mouth

وَتَقُولُونَ بِأَفْوَاهِكُمْ مَا لَيْسَ لَكُم بِهِ عِلْمٌ

And ye say with your mouths of which ye had no knowledge. [24:15]

ف و ق

(a preposition) في

in (place) (1)

في points to cause or space and time

(السَّيِّئَةِ وَالطَّيِّبَةِ)

وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ يَسْتَعْتَبُونَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ

And as for those who will be glad (that day) they will be in the Garden. [11:108]

أَتَوَضُّعُ أَمْرِي إِلَى اللَّهِ

I confide my affairs unto Allah. [40:44]

(w. v.) ف و ق

< ~ recovered iv, فَوَاقٍ

to recover فَوَاقٍ (from illness or unconsciousness)

deferment (n.) فَوَاقٍ

lit. a delay; properly the space of time between the opening and the closing of the hand in milking

وَمَا يَنْظُرُ هُوَ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَاحِدَةً

مَالِ الْغَائِبِينَ فَوَاقٍ

And these wait but for one shout wherefrom there will be no deferment. [38:15]

over, above (a noun used فوق as a particle)

over you فَوْقَكُمْ (for details see LL.)

مِنَ فَوْقِ الْأَرْضِ

From above (or from the surface of) the earth. [14:26]

ف و م

garlic (n.) فَوْمٌ

(it has no verbal root)

with (7)

وَالْعِيرَ الَّتِي أَقْبَلْنَا فِيهَا

And the caravan with which we travelled. [12:82]

by the side of (8)

وَمَا الْحَيَوةُ الدُّنْيَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ إِلَّا مَتَاعٌ

Whereas the life of the world, by the side of the Hereafter, is only a (passing) enjoyment. [13:26]

concerning (9)

قُلِ اللّٰهُ يُفَتِّكُنِي مِنَ الْكَلَلَةِ

Allah hath pronounced for you concerning distant kindred (Pic.) [4:176]

(w.&h.v.)

ف ي ه ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.)

<returned

فَاءَ يَفِيءُ فَيَأْتِي (ض)

to return, change its place, shift (shadow)

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.)

they returned

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.)

~returns

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv

<~gave (as spoils of war)

أَفَاءَ إِفَاءَةً << فَيَّ

spoil of war, to give out of the spoils

عَلَى -

In (time) (2)

In six days.[32:4] فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ

about (3)

أَبَى اللّٰهُ شَكَّ

Is there doubt about Allah? [14:10]

among (4)

قَالَ ادْخُلُوا فِي آسْوٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ مِنْ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسِ فِي النَّارِ

(Allah) said: enter the Fire among the communities of ginn and mankind who have passed away before you. [7:38]

into (4)

وَنَفَخْتُ فِيهِ مِنْ رُوحِي

And I breathed into him of My spirit. [15:29]

on account of (5)

فَمَّا كَانُوا فِي الرِّيبِ

They fought against you on account of the religion.

respecting (6)

وَلَا الَّذِينَ اخْتَلَفُوا فِي الْكِتَابِ

كُنْ فِي شِقَاقِي هَوِيًّا

And verily those who differ respecting the Book are surely in cleavage wide.

[2:176]



وَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ فِي  
الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ لَمَسَّكُمْ فَمَا أَقْبَسْتُمْ فِيهِ  
عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ

Had it not been for the grace of Allah and His mercy unto you in the world and the Hereafter, an awful doom had overtaken you for that whereof ye murmured (*Pic.*) (or) ye have rushed. (*Jid.*) [24:14]

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) iv تَفِيضُونَ  
ye are engaged

إِذْ تُؤْمِنُونَ فِيهِ

When ye are engaged therein. [10:61]

(*perate. m. plu.*) iv أَفِيضُوا  
hasten, hurry (1)

ثُمَّ أَفِيضُوا مِنْ حَيْثُ أَفَاضَ النَّاسُ

Then hurry (or hasten) from the place whence the other people hurried. [2:199]

pour out (2)

أَفِيضُوا عَلَيْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ

Pour on us some water.

[7:50]

★ ف ي ل ★

the elephant (*n.*) الْفِيلُ

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) v يَتَفَيَّسُ  
turns himself

يَتَفَيَّسُوْا إِظْلُمَهُ عَنِ الْيَمِيْنِ وَالشَّمَالِ

Shadows thereof turn themselves on the right and on the left. [16:48]

(w.v.) ★ ف ي ض ★

(*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*) تَفِيضُ  
< ~ overfloweth

فَاضَ يَفِيضُ فَيْضًا وَ قَيْضَانًا (ض)

to abound, flow freely, overflow

رَأَى أَعْيُنَهُمْ تَفِيضُ مِنَ الدَّمْعِ

Thou behold their eyes overflow with tears. [5:83]

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) iv أَفَاضَ  
< ~ hurried

to pour water (1) أَفَاضَ إِفَاضَةً  
to hasten (2)

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) iv أَفَضْتُمْ  
ye hurried (1)

(to rush thoughtlessly or murmuring)

وَإِذَا أَقْبَضْتُمْ مِنْ عُرْفِهِ فَأَذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ

Then when ye hurry from Arafat remember Allah.

[2:198]

★★★

## كتاب القاف

<< قَحَّ يَقْحُ قَبْحًا (ف)

to render ugly,  
to remove or reject as worth-  
less

ق ب ر ★

(perf. 2 p. m. sing.) iv

<~made to be buried

to iv, أَقْبَرَ إِقْبَارًا

cause to be buried, assign a  
grave to

tomb, grave (n)

tombs, graves (n. p.)

<graves, n. p. p. t.

places of burying

(sing.) مَقْبَرَةٌ

ق ب س ★

viii (juss)

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.)

<we may borrow (light)

ق (a letter of the Arabic  
alphabet)

name of Surah (Chapter 50)

ق (فِينَا، بِهِمْ،) قَوَاعِلُ و ق ي

length. distance (n) قَابَ

ق و ب

(proper n.) قَارُونَ

Korah of the Bible (Jid.)

A possessor of extraordinary  
wealth; as is mentioned in  
in the H.Q. Korah (28:76)  
was a very rich man proud  
of his wealth that was  
sunk by the Almighty God.

ق ب ح ★

(pic. pac. m. plu.) acc. الْمُقْبُوحِينَ  
hateful ones, loathsome ones

< قَحَّ يَقْحُ قَبْحًا وَ قَبْحًا وَ قَبَاحَةً (ن)

to be ugly, vile

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَقْبِضُونَ  
they tighten (4)

وَيَقْبِضُونَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ

They tighten their hands (i.e., hypocrites who abstain from spending in the cause of the religion.) [9:67]

(imperf. 3 p.f. plu.) يَقْبِضْنَ  
they withdraw (5)

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَى الظُّلُمِ فوقَهُمْ سَدَّتْ كَافِقِبِضْنَ

Behold they not the birds above them, outstretching (their wings) and they (also) (them) withdraw. [67:19]

drawing (v.n.) acc. قَبْضًا

a handful (n) acc. قَبْضَةً

ق ب ل ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَقْبَلُ

~accepts

< قَبِلَ يَقْبَلُ قَبُولًا وَ قَبُولًا (س)

to accept, admit, receive, agree to

(perate. neg. m. plu.) لَا يَقْبَلُوا  
(you) accept not

(3 p.m. sing.) pip. يَقْبَلُ

~is accepted

will not be accepted لَا يَقْبَلُ

will be accepted pip. acc. يَقْبَلُ

will never be accepted لَنْ يَقْبَلُ

أَتَيْتَسَ أَتَيْتَسًا مِنْ - viii

to take a light from another

<< قَيْسَ يَقْبِسُ قَبْسًا (س)

to get a light or knowledge from another

أَنْظُرُوا نَافِئْتَيْسَ مِنْ نُورِكُمْ

Wait for us that we may borrow (some) light of yours. [57:13]

a burning stick, a brand (n.) قَبْسٌ  
(of fire)

ق ب ض ★

(perf. Ist. p. sing.) قَبَضْتُ

<I seized (1)

قَبَضَ يَقْبِضُ قَبْضًا (ض)

to seize and hold, grasp, to take with the finger tips, to take a pinch

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) قَبَضْنَا

we drew (2)

< قَبَضَ - إِلَى

تَوَقَّسْنَا لِنَنَا قَبْضًا لِيَدِنَا

Then We draw it towards us with an easy drawing. [25:46]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَقْبِضُ  
scants (3)

وَاللَّهُ يَقْبِضُ وَيَبْضُطُ

And Allah scanteth and am-lifieth. [2:245]

وَالْعِيرَ الَّتِي أَقْبَلْنَا فِيهَا

And the caravan with which  
we travelled hither.

[12:82]

(perate. m. sing.)

draw nigh

(act. pic. m. sing.)

< accepter

from R. F. to accept

acceptance (v.n)

(Ap-der. m. plu. iv)

facing one another

(Ap-der. m. sing.) x

coming forward, over-  
peering (cloud)

the direction or point (n)  
towards which one turns  
his face (LL)

In the religious usage it means  
the direction towards  
which one turns his face  
when saying his prayers  
and the qibla is thus the  
spiritual centre of a  
people. (En., Is.)

قَبْلٌ from the root قَبَلٌ

'to be before' is the point  
in the direction of which  
acts of worship ought to  
be performed. (Jid.)

وَجْعَلُوا بُيُوتَكُمْ قِبْلَةً

And make your house a place  
of worship. [10:87]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) v

< ~ accepted

as R. F. v قَبِلَ قَبَلًا

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) v

~ accepts

~ will never (neg.) acc.  
accept

(3 p. m. sing.) pp.

~ was accepted

(3 p. m. sing.) pip juss.

~ was not accepted

(imperf. 1st p. plu.)

we accept

(perate. m. sing.)

may thou accept!

(pref. 3 p.m. sing.) iv.

< ~ turned forward

to turn vi أَقْبَلَ إِقْبَالًا

forward, to draw near,  
come close to SS, to ad-  
vance towards, عَلَا -

to, approach to come to إِلَى -

وَأَمَّا بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ يَتَسَاءَلُونَ

And they will advance unto  
each other mutually ques-  
tioning. [52:25]

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) vi

she came up or drew near

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) iv  
they turned towards

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) vi

(CR) we travelled

before, formerly (a *noun* denoting time ; sometimes denotes place as well).

used as adverb, preposition, as possessor (مُصَافٍ) to pronominals and also an accusative noun

front : forepart (1) (*n.*)

إِنْ كَانَ قَبِيضُهُ قَدَاً مِنْ قَبْلِ

If his shirt is rent in front.

[12:26]

facing, before eyes (2)

وَحَضَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ قَبِلًا

And We had gathered together about them everything before (their) eyes (or face to face—*Jid.*). [6:111]

(direction) (1) (*n.*)

towards

لَيْسَ الْبِرَّ أَنْ تُوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ

قِبَلَ الشَّرْقِيِّ وَالْمَغْرِبِيِّ

Virtue is not (in this) that ye turn your faces towards the east and west. [2:177]

power (2)

ارْجِعْ إِلَيْهِمْ فَلَنْ يَتَّبِعَهُمْ يَجُودُوا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُمْ

Go back to them, so We shall certainly come to them with hosts which they have no power to oppose.

[27:37]

قَبْلٌ

For Muslims *قَبْلَةٌ* is not a turning to a point of the compass, but to a definite place, that is, *كَبَّةٌ* or *الْمَسْجِدُ الْحَرَامُ* the sacred Mosque at Makkah.

الْقَبْلُ

قَدَرْتُمْ تَعْلَبَ وَجْهَكَ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ فَاتُوا لِي فِيهَا وَقِيلَ لِي لَأَقْبِرَنَّ فِيهَا رِجْلًا تَرْضَاهَا قَوْلِ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ

Often We have seen the turning of thy face to the heaven, wherefore We shall assuredly cause thee turn thy face towards the sacred Mosque. [2:144]

*acc.*

قَبِيلٌ / قَبِيلًا

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*)

face to face (1)

أَوْتَانِي بِاللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ قَبِيلًا

Or thou bringest God and the angels face to face,

[17:92]

tribe (2)

إِنَّهُ يَرَاكُمْ هُوَ وَقَبِيلُهُ

Verily he (Saten) beholdeth you, he and his tribe.

[7:27]

(*sing.*) قَبِيلَةٌ < tribes *n. p.*

قَبَائِلٌ

وَجَعَلْنَاكُمْ شُعُوبًا وَقَبَائِلَ لِتَعَارَفُوا

And We have made you nations and tribes that ye might know one another.

[49:13]

( <i>perf. 2 p.m. sing.</i> ) thou hast slain	قَتَلْتَ
I slew ( <i>perf. 1st p. sing.</i> )	قَتَلْتُ
( <i>perf. 3 p. m. plu.</i> ) they slew	قَتَلُوا
you slew ( <i>perf. 2 p. plu.</i> )	قَتَلْتُمْ
you slew them قَتَلْتُمُوهُمْ	
(an additional <i>و</i> is suffixed before a pronominal <i>م</i> with no effect in the mean- ing)	
we slew ( <i>perf. 1st. p. plu.</i> )	قَتَلْنَا
( <i>imperf. 3 p.m.sing.</i> ) <i>acc.</i> that he may kill	أَنْ يَقْتُلَ
( <i>imperf. 2p.m.sing.</i> ) <i>juss.</i> whosoever kills	مَنْ يَقْتُلْ
( <i>imperf. 1st. p. sing.</i> ) <i>juss.</i> ~I kill (let me~)	أَقْتُلْ
I surely shall kill <i>epl.</i>	لَأَقْتُلَنَّ
( <i>imperf. 3 p. m. plu.</i> ) they slay, kill	يَقْتُلُونَ
( <i>imperf. neg. 3 p.f. plu.</i> ) they (f.) should not kill	لَا يَقْتُلْنَ
( <i>imperf. 2 p.m. plu.</i> ) you slay	تَقْتُلُونَ
ثُمَّ إِنَّهُمْ هَلَكَ لَمَّا قَتَلُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ	
Thereafter it is ye the very ones who slay each other. [2:85]	
( <i>perate. neg. m. plu.</i> ) slay not or do not commit suicide	لَا تَقْتُلُوا

(Due to requirement of the English contents *Jid*, and *Pic.* have rendered the noun *قِيلَ* in a verbal phrase as 'cannot resist' and 'withstand'.  
front (3)

بِاطْنُهُ نِيءُ الرَّحْمَةِ وَظَاهَرُهُ مِنْ قِبَلِهِ

الْعَذَابِ

The inside whereof hath mercy while the outside whereof is in front of the torment. [57:13]

ق ت ر ★

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*)*juss.* يَبْتَرُوا  
<They stint

قَرَّهَتْ قَتُورًا (ن)

to be stingy, tight-fisted, niggardly (to his own family)

they were not niggardly لَمْ يَبْتَرُوا

dust, darkness (n.) قَرَّةٌ

dust, darkness (n.) قَرَّةٌ

niggardly *acc.* قَتُورًا / قَتُورًا  
(by nature)

(*Ap-der. m. sing.*) *iv.* الْمُقْتَرِ  
straitened

ق ت ل ★

(*perf. 2 p.m. sing.*) قَتَلَ  
slew (killed)

مُتِلِ الْإِنْسَانَ مَا كَفَرَهُ

Perish man ! How ungrateful  
he is ! [80:17]

وَمَنْ مِّثْلَ مَظْلُومًا

And whosoever is slain  
wrongfully. [17:33]

(3 p. f. sing.) pp. قِيلَتْ  
she was slain

(3 p. m. plu.) pp. قِيلُوا  
they were slain

(2 p. m. plu.) pp. قِيلْتُمْ  
ye were slain

(1st p. plu.) pp. قِيلْنَا  
we were slain

is slain (3 p. m. sing.) pip. قِيلَ

(3 p. m. plu.) pip. يَقْتُلُونَ  
they are slain

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) ii يَقْتُلُونَ  
<they slay

generally as R. F. قَتَلَ تَقْتِيلًا

According to linguists the stem *ii* denotes something more than what the trilit-  
eral form does. Thus while قَتَلَ means to slay or  
kill, قَتَلَ signifies to ma-  
ssacre or to kill in a sever-  
er manner.

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) ii سَنَقْتُلُ  
we shall slay

(3 p. m. plu.) pp ii قُتِلُوا  
they were slain

502

وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ

And slay not yourselves (or)  
do not commit suicide. [4:29]

أَنْفُسَكُمْ may be taken in  
a collective sense. The  
rendering in this case would  
be 'and slay not one an-  
other' as in verse 2:85  
above).

لَا تَقْتُلُوا مَنْهُمْ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ قَتَلَهُمْ

Ye slew them not but Allah  
slew them. [8:17]

(perate. m. plu.) اُقْتُلُوا  
(o you people) slay ! اُقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ  
slay yourselves

(i.e., do not commit suicide)  
(for the historical background  
and the detailed meaning  
of the verse *Jid-P. 2, n.*  
*224*).

(3 p. m. sing.) pp. قِيلَ  
is slain (1)

أَقَابِرٍ مَاتَ أَوْ قُتِلَ

If he dieth or be slain (perish  
or may be he accursed). [3:144]

قَتِيلِ الْخَاطِرُونَ

Perish the conjecturers ! [51:10]

فَقِيلَ كَيْفَ قَدَّرَ

Perish he ! How he devised ! [74:19]

(perate. m. sing.) iii  
 (thou) fight ! قَاتِلْ

(perate. dual) iii  
 (you twain) fight ! قَاتِلَا

(perate. plu.) iii  
 (O you) fight ! قَاتِلُوا

(3 p.m. plu.) pp. iii  
 they were fought قَاتِلُوا

(2 p. m. plu.) pp. iii  
 you were fought قَاتِلْتُمْ

(3 p. m. plu.) pip.  
 they are (being) fought مَبْعُوتُونَ

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii  
 < ~fought أَقْتَلَ

viii as iii أَقْتَلَا  
 to fight among themselves

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii  
 they fought (among them-  
 selves) أَقْتَلُوا

وَلَوْ سَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا اقْتَتَلُوا

And had Allah so wiled they  
 had not fought among  
 themselves. [2:253]

(imperf. 3 p. m. dual) viii  
 (the twain) fight each other,  
 i.e., among themselves  
 not against common  
 enemies يَفْتَتِلَانِ

killing, slaying (v.n.) قَتَلَ  
 doing massacre v.n. ii acc. قَتِيلًا

fighting v.n. iii قَاتَلَ / الْقَاتِلَ  
 slain ones (n. p.) الْقَاتِلِينَ

(3 p.m. plu.) acc. pip. ii  
 that they may be slain مَبْعُوتًا

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iii  
 < ~fought (1) قَاتَلَ

iii قَاتَلَ مُقَاتِلَةً وَ قَاتَلَ  
 to fight, to combat, battle

قَاتَلَ مَعَهُ رِثْوُونَ كَثِيرٌ  
 Hath fought with a number  
 of godly men. [3:146]

perish (may be (2)  
 accursed)

قَاتَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَوَدُّوا  
 May Allah confound them,  
 neither are they turning  
 away. [9:30]

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) iii  
 they fought قَاتَلُوا

قَاتَلُوا فِي الدِّينِ  
 They fought against you on  
 account of religion. [60:9]

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) iii  
 ~fights مَبْعُوتًا

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) iii  
 (F) fights مَبْعُوتًا

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iii  
 they fought مَبْعُوتُونَ

that they mayfight acc. مَبْعُوتًا

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) iii  
 ye fight مَبْعُوتُونَ

(imperf. neg. 2 p. plu.) iii  
 ye wilt not fight لَنْ مَبْعُوتُوا



قَدْ جَاءَ تَوْحِينَ اللَّهِ نُورٌ وَكِتَابٌ مُبِينٌ

Of a surety, there hath come unto you from Allah a light and and book luminous. [5:15]

(2) it is also placed before imperfect to denote :

(i) certainty of a thing, as

قَدْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا أَنْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ

Of surety he knoweth what ye are about. [24:64]

(ii) frequency of a thing, as

قَدْ تَرَى تَعَلُّبَ وَجْهِكَ فِي السَّمَاءِ

We have frequently observed the turning of thy face towards the heaven. [2:144]

ق د ح

قَدَحَ (v.n.) acc. قَدْحًا nom

<striking

قَدَحَ بَقْدَحٍ قَدْحًا (ف)

to strike fire

قَالْمُؤْرِبِينَ قَدْحًا

And striking off fire by dashing (their) hoofs. [100:2]

(assim)

ق د د

قُدِّدَ (3 p. f. sing.) pp

<~is rent

ق ث \*

قَثَاةٌ <cucumbers (n.)  
no singular

ق ح م \*

اَقْتَمَعُ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii  
<~attempted

اَقْتَمَعُ اَنْجَامًا

to plunge, rush, hurtle (• into SS)  
to break, intrude, invade, to burst, to jump, to embark boldly, to defy (hardship, danger)

فَلَا اَقْتَمَعُ الْعُقَبَةَ

(Yet) he attempteth not the steep. [90:11]

مُقْتَجِمٌ (Ap-der. m. sing.) viii  
one who rushes

هَذَا قَوْجٌ مُقْتَجِمٌ

This is a crowd rushing. [38:59]

ق د \*

قَدْ (a particle)

(1) it is a confirmatory particle, placed before perfect tense to make the verb definitely past perfect.

(*perf. p. m. plu.*) قَدَّرُوا  
they estimated

وَمَا قَدَّرُوا لِلَّهِ حِسًّا قَدِيرًا

And they estimated not Allah  
with an estimation due to  
Him. [6:91]

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) قَدَّرْنَا  
we decreed

فَقَدَّرْنَا لَهُ فَنِعْمَ الْقَادِرُونَ

So We decreed. How excellent  
are We as decreers!  
(*Jid.*) thus We arranged.  
How excellent is Our  
arranging! (*Pic.*) [77:23]

(*3 p. m. sing.*) *pp* قَدَّرَ  
was decreed (1)

فَالْتَقَى الْمَاءُ عَلَىٰ أَمْرٍ قَدْ قُدِّرَ

So that the water met for an  
affair already decreed.  
[54:12]

is straitened (2)

وَمَنْ قُدِّرَ عَلَيْهِ رِزْقُهُ فَلَيْسَ يَنْفِقْ بِمَا اتَّهَمُ اللَّهُ

And whosoever is straitened  
in his subsistence (provi-  
sion, means of life) let him  
expend of that which Allah  
hath given him. [65:7]

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) قَدِيرٌ  
<straitens

or measures, limits *opp.*

يَسْطُرُ enlarges, extends

(see above the first mean-  
ing of this verb)

قَدَّ يَقْدُّ قَدًّا (ن)  
to cut or tear (lengthwise)  
into strips

she rent (*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) قَدَّتْ  
<diverse (n) *acc.* قَدًّا

(*sing.*) قَدَّةٌ strip of board,  
company of diverse

كَمَا طَلَّقَ وَيَكَا

We have been (following)  
very diverse. [72:11]

ق د ر \*

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) قَدَّرَ  
<~straitened

(1) قَدَّرَ يَقْدِرُ قَدْرًا (ض)  
to straiten (the provision or  
other means), to restrict,  
determine the quantity, ex-  
tent, size of a thing, to  
measure

(2) قَدَّرَ يَهْدُرُ قَدْرَةً وَ مَقْدَرَةً  
to have power عَلَى - (ض)  
over

(3) قَدَّرَ قَدْرًا (ض)  
estimate evaluate SS

to decree in just measure (4)  
and with due proportion)  
(LL)

وَأَمَّا إِذَا مَا ابْتَلَاهُ فَقَدَرَ عَلَيْهِ رِزْقَهُ

But whenever He trieth him  
(as) He straiteneth his  
means (of life). [89:16]

فَكَرَّ أَنْ يَنْتَقِرَ عَلَيْهِ

And he imagined that We could not have power on him. [21:87]

(lit. we will not have power on him)

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii قَدَّرَ

< ~measured (1)  
(ordained)

to measure ordain ii قَدَّرَ تَقْدِيرًا  
devise, dispose, decree (as R. F.), to apportion

وَقَدَّرَ فِيهَا أَقْوَامَهَا فِي أَرْبَعَةِ أَيَّامٍ

And He measured therein its substance in four days (or He ordained). [41:10]

to devise (2)

تُفَرِّقُ كَيْفَ قَدَّرَ

Perish he, how (maliciously) he devised. [74:20]

to dispose (3)

وَالَّذِينَ قَدَّرَ قَوْلَهُمْ

And who hath disposed and guided? [87:3]

to measure (4)

وَحَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ قَدْرًا تَقْدِيرًا

And who hath created everything and measured it according to a measurement? [25:2]

اللَّهُ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ

Allah enlargeth the provision for whosoever He willeth and strainteth. (for whosoever He willeth). [13:26]

(see also 17:30, 30:17, 24:16, 29:52, 28:82)

has power over (3)

حَدَّثَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا عَبْدًا أَمَّنُّوْكَ لَا يَمْلِكُ عَلَى شَيْءٍ

Allah propoundeth a similitude, (there is a) bondman enslaved who hath not power over aught. [16:75]

لَنْ يَقْدِرَ  
he will never have power over

يَقْدِرُونَ  
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) they have power over

لَا يَقْدِرُونَ  
they have no (neg.) power over

تَقْدِرُوا  
(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) (f.d.) < ye have power

قدِر - على  
to have power

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا مِن قَبْلِ أَنْ تَقْدِرُوا عَلَيْهِمْ

Save those who repent before ye have power over them. [5:34]

[5:34]

(see also 48:21)

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) قَدِّرُ  
we have power over

لَنْ ~ (neg.)

measure (2)

فَدَجَعَلَ اللهُ لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مِقْدَرًا

Allah hath set a measure for all things. [65:3]

power (3)

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ فِي لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ

Verily We have sent it (i.e., the Quran) down on the night of power. [97:1]

i.e., when the Prophet received his first revelation.

(قَدْرٌ is power, honour, glory and also decree and destiny)

measure (1) (n) قَدْرٌ

وَمَا نُنزِلُهَا إِلَّا بِمِقْدَرٍ يُعَلَّمُونَ

And We send it not down save in a measure known. [15:21]

(see for the same meaning 23: 18, 54:49 and 13:17)

ordained (2)

تَوَجَّهْتَ عَلَىٰ قَدَرٍ مُمَوسَىٰ

Then thou comest at the ordained (time), O Musa. [20:40]

(according to fate قَدْرٍ (Jid.))

< limit (3)

lit : measure, but CR

إِلَىٰ قَدْرٍ يُعَلَّمُونَ

Till a limit known. [77:22]

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) ii قَدَرْنَا  
we decreed (4)

إِلَّا امْرَأَتَهُ قَدَرْنَا لَأْتِيَاهَا مِنَ الْغُيُوبِ

Except his wife, of whom We had decreed that she should be of those who stay behind. [15:60]

(Also see 36:39 for the same meaning i.e., decree)

to apportion (5)

وَقَدَرْنَا لَهَا الْكَيْدَ

And We apportioned the journey therein. (Jid. & Pic. have rendered: We made easy) [34:18]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) ii قَدَرُوا  
they measured

قَوَارِيرًا مِّنْ فِضَّةٍ قَدَرُوا مَنَاقِبَهُمْ

(Bright as) glass (made) of silver which they (themselves) have measured to the measure. [76:16]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii يُقَدِّرُ  
~measures

وَاللَّهُ يُقَدِّرُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ

And Allah measureth the night and the day [73:20]

(perate. m. sing.) قَدَّرَ  
(thou) measure!

estimation (1) (n) قَدْرٌ

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ

And they estimated Allah not in an estimation due to Him. [6:91]

disposition (1) v.n.) ii **تَقْدِيرٌ**

ذَلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ

That is the disposition of the  
Mighty and Knowing.

[6:96]

the measure (2)

قَدَرُوا هَاتِفِيرًا

They have measured to the  
measure.

[76:16]

(pic. pac. m. sing.) **مَقْدُورٌ**  
destined (one)

(due) measure, (n.t.) **مِقْدَارٌ**  
measurement

(Ap-der. m. sing.) viii **مُقْتَدِرٌ**  
powerful

(Ap-der. m. plu.) viii **مُقْتَدِرُونَ**  
Powerful One (i.e., God)

★ ق د س

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) ii **قُدِّسُوا**  
we sanctify

to sanctify, **قُدِّسَ تَعْدِيماً - ل**  
glorify, extol the holiness,  
to hallow (Asd.)

<< **قُدِّسَ بَقْدَسًا قُدِّسًا (ك)**  
to be pure, holy

holy (n.) **الْقُدُّسُ**

Holy Spirit **رُوحُ الْقُدُّسِ**

وَأَيَّدْنَاهُ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُّسِ

And We aided him (Isa) with  
the Holy Spirit. [2:87]

508

destiny (4)

وَكَانَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ قَدَرًا مَقْدُورًا

And the ordinance of Allah  
hath been a destiny desti-  
ned. [33:38]

means (5)

عَلَى الْوَسْطِ قَدَرًا وَعَلَى الْمُتَقَرِّبِ قَدَرًا

The wealthy according to his  
means, and the straitened,  
according to his means.  
[2:236]

< cauldrons (n. p) **قُدُورٌ**

(sing) **قَدِيرٌ**

(act. pic. m. sing.) **قَادِرٌ**  
< able, potent, one who hath  
control of~

to have power **قَدَرَ - عَلَى**

(act. pic. plu.) { **قَادِرُونَ**  
< controllers, ables  
acc. { **قَادِرِينَ**

(sing.) **قَادِرٌ**

(act. 2 pic. m. plu.) **قَادِرِينَ**  
potent

( **قَادِرٌ** and **قَادِرِينَ** may sig-  
nify the same possessing  
power or ability but **قَادِرِينَ**  
has an intensive significa-  
tion, and signifies he who  
does what he will, accord-  
ing to what wisdom requi-  
res, not more nor less, and  
therefore this epithet is  
applied to none but God  
(LI

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*)  
 < ~comes forward

قَدَّمَ بِقَدْمٍ قُدْمًا (ن)

to come forward, to head a people

CR: he shall head *i.e.*, he shall come forward

يَقْدُمُ رُؤُومَهُ يَوْمَ الرَّسْمَةِ

He shall head his people on the Day of Resurrection.

[11:98]

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *ii*  
 < ~brought (1)

قَدَّمَ

to bring, ل - *ii* قَدَّمَ تَقْدِيمًا

to send before, prepare beforehand

قَالُوا رَبَّنَا مَنْ قَدَّمَ لَنَا هَذَا فَرَدُّهُ

عَذَابًا بَاعْتِغَاءً فِي النَّارِ

They said (*C.R.* will say): our Lord! whosoever hath brought this upon us, unto him increase doubly the torment of the Fire.

[38:61]

~sent on (2)

يُنَبِّئُكَ الْإِنْسَانُ يَوْمَئِذٍ بِمَا قَدَّمَ وَأَخَّرَ

To man will be declared on that day that which he hath sent on and left behind.

[75:13]

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) *ii* قَدَّمَتْ  
 ~sent on before

*i.e.*, the angel Gabriel who attended on the Prophet Isa (Jesus), peace be upon him,

(Note: this holy spirit of Islam has nothing to do with the Holy Ghost of Christianity, who is the third person of the Blessed Trinity).

(see also ح و ح)

holy (*n.*) الْقُدُّوسُ

above, and opposed to all evil; replete with positive good

holy (*pis pic. m. sing.*) *ii* الْمُقَدَّسُ

as adjective of وَادٍ valley

(*pis. pic. f. sing.*) *ii* الْمُقَدَّسَةُ  
 holy

(as adjective of الْأَرْضُ, that is feminine in Arabic)

ق د م ★

< we came (*perf. 1st p. plu.*) قَدِمْنَا

قَدِمَ بِقَدْمٍ قُدُومًا وَ مَقْدَمًا (س)

to come, return, to come back from, to advance

CR: we shall come, shall turn, shall set upon

وَقَدِمْنَا إِلَى مَا عَمِلُوا مِنْ عَمَلٍ

And We shall set upon that which they worked.

[25:23]

لَا تَقْدِمُوا بِئْنَ يَدَيِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ

Be not forward in the presence of Allah and His messenger. [49:1]

(i.e.,) do not presume to give your advice in any matter before the Prophet asks you to do so)

ye offer (2)

ءَأَشْفَقْتُمْ أَنَّ تُفْتَبِحُوا بِئْنَ يَدَيِ  
تَجْوِزُكُمْ صَدَقَاتِ

Fear ye to offer alms before your conference? (or whispering) [58:13]

offer, ! (perate m. plu.) قَدَّمُوا  
provide beforehand

to put beforehand ل قَدَّمَ <

وَقَدِّمُوا لِنَفْسِكُمْ

And provide beforehand for your souls. [2:223]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv قَدَّمَ  
< preceded (1)

to advance v. قَدَّمَ قَدَّمَ  
(reflexive of ii)

لِيَعْفُوَ لَكَ اللَّهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِن  
ذُنُوبِكَ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ

That Allah may forgive thee that which hath preceded of thy fault and that which may come later. [48:2]

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) ii قَدَّمْتُ

I sent before (1)

يَقُولُ لِيَسْتَغْفِرَ قَدَّمْتُ لِحَيَاتِي

He will say. would that I had sent before for (this) life of mine. [89:24]

I proffered (2)

to proffer إلى - قَدَّمَ <

وَقَدْ قَدَّمْتُ إِلَيْكُمْ بِالْوَعْدِ

(He said) I have already proffered unto you the warning. [50:28]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) ii قَدَّمُوا

they sent before

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) ii قَدَّمْتُمْ

ye have laid up beforehand

to put ل قَدَّمَ - ل <

beforehand, to bring up

يَأْكُلُنَّ مَا قَدَّمْتُمْ لَهُنَّ

They (years) will devour that which ye have laid up before hand. [12:48]

to bring up

أَنْتُمْ قَدَّمْتُمْ لَنَا

It is ye who have brought this upon us. [38:60]

acc. f. d. قَدَّمُوا

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)

ye send forth (1)

to come forward (2)

(perate neg. m. plu.) لَا تَقْدِمُوا

do not be forward

to follow, *viii* أَقْدَى أَقْدَامًا  
to imitate, copy (of deeds)  
<< قَدَا يَغْدُرُ قَدْوًا (ن)  
to taste or smell agreeably

فَهْدُهُمْ أَقْبَرُ

So follow thou their guidance. [6:90]

Note. the final *ه* of أَقْدَى  
is a pronoun pointing to  
the verbal noun هُدًى, but  
some commentators took  
this (*ه* ha) as هَاءُ التَّكْبِيرِ  
or هَاءُ الْوَقْفِ which  
denotes a full stop). (*Iml.*  
*Zr. Ik.*)

(*Ap-der. m. plu.*) *viii* مُقْتَدُونَ  
followers

وَإِنَّا عَلَىٰ أَرْسُلِهِمْ مُقْتَدُونَ

And we are followers on their  
footsteps. [43:23]

ق ذ ف ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) قَذَفَ

<~cast (1)

قَذَفَ يَغْدِفُ قَذْفًا (ض)

to throw (stone) etc., fling,  
vomit, row (a boat) to hurl,  
throw with violence, to  
throw down, overthrow

وَقَذَفَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ الرُّعْبَ

And cast into their hearts  
terror. [33:26]

go forward (2)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *v* يَسْتَقْدِمُ

<~goes forward

(reflexive of *ii*)

to keep oneself forward

لِمَنْ شَاءَ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يَسْتَقْدِمَ أَوْ يَتَأَخَّرَ

Whosoever of you, who shall  
go forward or (who) keep-  
eth himself behind.

[74:37]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *x* يَسْتَقْدِمُونَ  
<they go in advance

*x* اسْتَقْدِمَ اسْتَقْدَامًا

to seek to get in advance

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *x* تَسْتَقْدِمُونَ  
ye anticipate

a foot (*n*) قَدَمٌ

*meta. sure footing.* كَدْرَ صِدْقِي  
[10:2]

the feet (*n. p.*) الْأَقْدَامُ

old (*act. 2 plc.*) قَدِيمٌ

olden times

old ones (*elative plu.*) الْأَقْدَامُونَ

*acc. x* الْمُسْتَقْدِمِينَ

(*Ap-der. m. plu.*)

those who have gone before

ق د م ★

(*perate. m. sing.*) *viii* أَقْدَى

<follow



(h.v.)

ق ر أ ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.)

~read

قَرَأَ يَقْرَأُ (بِقُرْأَنِهِ) قِرَاءَةً &lt;

to read (قَرَأْنَا (ف، ن)

a written thing, to recite with or without having script

فَقَرَأَهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِمَّا كَانُوا بِهِ مُؤْمِنِينَ

And he had read it unto them even they would not have been believers therein.

[26:199]

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.)

thou read

قَرَأْتَ

(perf. 1st. p. plu.)

we recite, we read

قَرَأْنَا

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)

they read

يَقْرَءُونَ

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) (el.)

that thou mayst recite/read

لَتَقْرَأَنَّ

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.)

we read

تَقْرَأُ

(perate. m. sing.)

read ! (1)

اقْرَأْ

Read thine book. اقْرَأْ كِتَابَكَ

[17:14]

recite ! (2)

اقْرَأْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ

Recite in the name of Thy Lord. [96:1]

512

(perf. 1st. p. plu.)

we threw (2)

قَدَمْنَا

وَلَكِنَّا كُحِلْنَا أَوْزَارًا مِّنْ زِينَةِ الْقَوْمِ فَقَذَفْنَاهَا

But we were laden with burthens of the people's ornaments, then we threw them. [20:87]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)

~hurls (3)

يَقْذِفُ

قُلْ إِنَّ رَبِّي يَعْذِيبُ بِالْحَقِّ

Say thou. verily my Lord hurleth the truth. [34:48]

meta. to utter (4)

conjectures (i.e., throw words without having a knowledge)

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَعْذِفُونَ

meta. They utter conjecture

وَيَقْذِفُونَ بِالْغَيْبِ

They utter conjecture about the unseen. [34:53]

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.)

we hurl

تَقْذِفُ

(perate. f. sing.)

cast (thou f.) !

اقْذِفِي

إِنِ اقْذِفِي فِي التَّائِبَاتِ

(Saying) cast him in the ark. [20:39]

(3 p.m. plu.) pip

they are darted at

يُقْذَفُونَ

وَيُقْذَفُونَ مِنْ كُلِّ جَانِبٍ

And they are darted at from every side. [37:8]

meta. prayer (3)

إِنَّ قُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ كَانَ مَشْهُودًا

The recitation (i.e. prayer) at the dawn is ever borne witness to. [17:78]

(The word **قُرْآن** in the text means prayer, because it comprises recitation of the words of the Quran (LL.) also see ZR. IK. Bed.).

★ ق ر و

a menstruation, (or) (n.) **قُرُوءٌ**

a state of purity from the menstrual discharge (the word has two contrary meanings).

★ ق ر ب

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) f.d. **يَقْرَبُوا**  
they approach

قَرَبَ يَقْرَبُ وَ قَرَّبَ يَقْرُبُ قُرْبًا  
وَ قُرْبَةً وَ قُرْبَانًا (س، ك)

to be near to, to approach, to be near in relationship, to offer

they shall not approach **لَا يَقْرَبُوا**

(perate neg. m. dual.) **لَا تَقْرَبَا**

(O ye two) approach not!

(perate. neg. m. plu.) **لَا يَقْرَبُوا**  
approach (ye) not! (1)

(perate. m. plu.) **اقْرَأُوا**  
read (1)

اقْرءُوا كِتَابِي

Read My book. [69:19]  
recite (2)

فَأَقْرءُوا مَا تَشَاءُ مِنْهُ

Recite thereof so much is easy. [73:20]

(3 p.m. sing.) pp.

< ~ is recited

(imperf. Ist. p. plu.) iv **نَقْرئُ**  
we make read or recite

سَنُقْرئُكَ فَلَا تَنْسَى

We shall enable thee to recite and then thou shall not forget. [87:6]

v.n. acc.

**قُرْآنًا / قُرْآنًا**  
reading, reciting, (1)  
recitation

إِنَّ عَلَيْكُم مَّجْمَعَهُ **وَقُرْآنَهُ**

Verily upon Us is the collecting thereof. [75:17]

فَإِذَا **اقْرَأْتَهُ** فَاتَّبِعْ **قُرْآنَهُ**

Wherefore when We recite it follow thou the reciting thereof. [75:18]

(2) (prop. n.) **الْقُرْآنُ**

The Holy Qur'an

الرَّحْمَنُ عَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ

The Compassionate Hath taught the Quran.

[55:12]

لَعَلَّ السَّاعَةَ قَرِيبٌ

The Hour may haply be nigh.  
[42:17]

kinship (n. *elative f.*) الْقُرْبَى

قُلْ لَرَأَيْتُمْ كَيْفَ تَحْكُمُونَ عَلَىٰ آلِهِمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ  
Say thou : I ask of you no hire therefor save affection in respect of kinship.  
[42:23]

an approach (n.) قُرْبَةً  
(a mean by which an approach is sought)

< approaches (n. *p.*) قُرْبَاتٌ

(sing.) قُرْبَةً  
relationship, kinship (n) {  
sacrifice { قُرْبَانَ

(as offer made for God) *acc.*  
(*perf.* 3 *p. m. sing.*) *ii*  
< ~ brought nigh (1) قَرَّبَ

to bring near, *ii* قَرَّبَ تَقَرُّبًا  
approach, present, to make an offering to God

فَقَرَّبَهُ إِلَيْهِمْ قَالُوا أَأَلْأَمْتَ لَهُمْ

And he got it nigh to them (before them and) said, wherefor eat ye not ?  
[51:27]

to offer (2)

(*perf.* 2 *p. m. dual.*) *ii* قَرَّبَا  
(the twain) offered

*meta.* to have (2)  
a sexual relationship

وَلَا تَقْرُبُوهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَطْهُرُوا

And go not in unto them till they are purified (*i.e.* from menstruation). [2:222]

ye approach (*com.*) لَا تَقْرُبُونِ  
me not

( لَا تَقْرُبُوا + فِي < نِ )  
more nigh (*elative.*) أَقْرَبُ

nigher unto إِلَى

nigher in relationship or affection. أَقْرَبُ زُمْرًا

nigher in affection أَقْرَبُ مَوَدَّةً

(*elative m. plu.*) { الْأَقْرَبُونَ  
kins relatives *acc.* { الْأَقْرَبِينَ

(*act.* 2 *pic. m. sing.*) { قَرِيبٌ  
near, (nigh) *acc.* { قَرِيبًا

وَلِإِذَا سَأَلَكَ عِبَادِي عَنِّي أَنِّي قَرِيبٌ

And when My bondmen ask thee regarding Me, then verily I am nigh. [2:186]

(The word قَرِيبٌ is formed for masculine; the form ( قَرِيبَةٌ ) has not occurred in the Quran.

إِنَّ رَحْمَةَ اللَّهِ قَرِيبٌ مِّنَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

Verily the mercy of Allah is nigh unto the well-doers.  
[7:56]

those who brought nigh { **الْمُقَرَّبُونَ**  
(acc.) { **الْمُقَرَّبِينَ**

★ ق ر ح

wound (v. n.) **قَرَحٌ / الْقَرْحُ**  
<meta. hurt, sore, blow

to wound **قَرَحَ يَقْرَحُ قَرْحًا (ف)**

★ ق ر د

<apes (n. p.) { **قَرَدَةٌ**  
(sing.) { **الْقَرَدَةُ**

(assim.) ★ ق ر ر

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) acc. **قَرَّرَ**  
~become cool

to be or **قَرَّرَ يَقَرِّرُ قَرًّا (ف)**  
become cool

**كَيْ تَقَرَّرَ عَيْنُهَا وَلَا تَحْزَنَ**

That she might cool her eyes  
and she might not grieve.  
[20:40]

cool (eye)! (perate f. sing.) **قَرَّرَى**

**كُلِّمْنِ وَأَشْرَبْنِ وَقَوِّمْنِ عَيْنَا**

So eat and drink thou (f.)  
and cool thine eyes. [19:26]

(perate. m. plu.) **قَرَّرْنَ**  
<(o ye ladies) stay!

**إِذْ قَرَّبْنَا بَأْسَنَا**

When they (twain) offered an  
offering. [5:27]

to get SS nigh (3)

(perf. 1st p. plu.) ii **قَرَّبْنَا**  
we drew nigh

**وَقَرَّبْنَاهُ نَجِيًّا**

And We drew him nigh for  
whispering. [19:52]

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) **مُقَرَّبٌ**  
draweth nigh

**وَمَا أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُكُمْ بِالْبَئِينِ  
تَعْتَرِكُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ زُنُفَى**

And it is not your riches nor  
your children that shall  
draw you nigh unto Us,  
with a near approach

[34:37]

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) f.d. **يُقَرَّبُوا**

In order that they maybring  
nigh

**مَا نَعْبُدُهُمْ إِلَّا لِيُقَرَّبُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ زُلْفَى**

We worship them not save  
in order that may bring  
us nigh unto God in app-  
roach. [39:3]

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) viii **اقْتَرَبَ**

<hath/come nigh

as R. F. **اقْتَرَبَ اقْتِرَابًا**

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) viii **اقْتَرَبَتْ**  
hath (have) come nigh

(perate. m. sing.) viii **اقْتَرَبَ**  
be nearer !

an abode (3)

وَأْوَيْنَهُم مَّا كَانُوا رُجُومًا ذَاتَ قُرَارٍ وَتَمِيمِينَ

And We sheltered the twain  
on a height: a quiet abode  
and springs. [23:50]

Abode of rest. دَارُ الْقَرَارِ  
[40:39]

refreshment (of eyes) (n.) قُرَّةٌ  
or coolness

قَرَّ عَيْنِي بِكَ ذَكَ

(He will be) coolness of eye  
unto me and thee. [28:9]

(Translators of the H. Q. tend  
to render the word قُرَّةٌ  
by refreshment, comfort  
etc. to avoid the word  
coolness which is not  
understandable to the  
West where eye is warmed  
in order to get comfort.)

<glass (n. p.) قُرَارِيْبُرٌ

(sing.) قَارُورَةٌ

قَوَارِيرٌ مِّنْ فِضَّةٍ

(Bright as) glass made of  
silver. [76:16]

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv أَقْرَرْتُمْ

<ye ratified (1)

acc. iv. أَقْرَرْنَا قَرَارًا

to ratify عَلَى -

to agree, to affirm willingly  
and expressly, to cause to  
remain, settle

قَرَّ بَعْرُ قَرَارًا (ض) - فِي

to stay permanently, be fixed  
in a place, rest quietly in,  
dwell in

وَقَرَنَّا فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ

And stay in your houses.  
[33:33]

Note: According to some  
commentators قَرَنٌ

is derived from the root  
ق ر و that means, to be  
serious, respected, i.e., stay-  
ing with respected manners  
(Jid.).

وَقَرَنَّا فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ وَلَا تَبَرَّجْنَ

تَبْرُجَ الْهَابِلِيَّةِ الْأُولَى

And stay in your houses.  
And display not yourselves  
with the display of the  
pagan past. [33:33]

v.n. acc. قَرَارًا، الْقَرَارُ، قَرَارًا  
stability (1)

اجْتُنَّتْ مِنْ تَوْتِي الْأَرْضِ مَا لَهَا مِنْ قَرَارٍ  
Uprooted from upon the  
earth, and there is for it  
no stability. [14:26]  
a resting place (2)

ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَاهُ نَظْفَةً فِي قَرَارِ بَيْتِكُمْ

Thereafter We made him of  
a sperm in a firm resting  
place. [23:13]

(also see 40:64, 38:60)

فَإِنْ اسْتَقَرَّ مَكَانَهُ فَسَوْفَ تَرَانِي

Then if it stands in its place  
then thou will see Me.

[7:143]

(Ap-der. m. sing.) x **مُسْتَقَرًّا**

that which remains firmly  
fixed or confirmed, goal,  
lasting place

an end or goal (1)

وَكَذَّبُوا وَإِذَا تَوَلَّوْا أَهْوَاءَهُمْ وَكُلُّ أَمْرٍ مُسْتَقَرٌّ

And they belied and they  
followed their lusts, and  
every affair (will come to  
(its) end (or goal).

[54:3]

lasting, settled (2)

وَلَقَدْ صَبَّحَهُمْ بُكْرَةً عِندَ آبِ مُسْتَقَرٍّ

And assuredly there met  
them early in the morning  
a torment lasting (or settled).

[54:38]

settled (or) placed (3)

فَلَمَّا رَأَاهُ مُسْتَقَرًّا عِنْدَهُ

Then when he saw it placed  
(or settled) before him.

[27:40]

(act. pic. m. sing.) x **مُسْتَقَرًّا**  
resting place (1)

وَلَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمَتَاعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ

And for you on the earth  
(shall be) a resting place  
and enjoyment, for a dura-  
tion. (or season—(Jid.)

[2:36]

فَمَا أَقْرَبْتُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ تَشْهَدُونَ

Then ye ratified (our cove-  
nant) and ye were witness-  
es.

[2:84]

(Note : The verb **تَشْهَدُونَ**  
is translated here as a  
noun)

to agree (2)

we agree (perf. 1st p. plu.) **أَقْرَبْنَا**

قَالَ أَقْرَبْتُمْ وَأَخَذْتُمْ عَلَيَّ لَكُمْ

إِصْرِي قَالُوا أَقْرَبْنَا

He said: Do ye agree and will  
ye take up My burden in  
this (matter). They said :  
We agree.

[3:81]

(Note : The perfect tense  
has been rendered in  
these verses as if it were  
imperfect tense.)

to cause to remain (3)  
or settle

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) iv **مُسْتَقَرًّا**  
we cause to remain

وَنُقِرُّ فِي الْأَرْحَامِ مَا نَشَاءُ

And We cause to remain (or  
We settle) in the wombs  
that We will, an appoin-  
ted time.

[22:5]

< ~ kept remained x **اسْتَقَرَّ**  
stood firmly

to stand x. **اسْتَقَرَّ اسْتِقْرَارًا**  
by itself without a support

قَرَصَ يَقْرِضُ قَرَضًا (ض)

to cut, grow, nibble, turn  
aside from

CR. passes, leaves

وَلَا ذَاغَرَّتْ تَقْرِضُهُمْ ذَاتَ الشِّمَالِ

And when it setteth/passeth  
(passing or leaving) them  
by on the left. [18:17]

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) iv أَقْرِضُوا  
<they lent

to lend iv. أَقْرِضْ إِقْرَاضًا  
to cut a portion of one's  
wealth and give someone  
in order to take it back

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.) iv أَقْرِضْتُمْ  
ye lent

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv يَقْرِضُ  
~ lends

f.s.acc. iv تَقْرِضُوا  
(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.)  
that ye may lend

(perate. m. plu.) iv أَقْرِضُوا  
(you) lend !

loan قَرَضٌ acc. قَرَضًا

ق ر ط س

a parchment (n.) قَرَطَانٌ  
lit. what one writes upon

parchments (n. p.) قَرَاطِينُ  
(sing.) قَرَطَانٌ <

a set time (2)

لِكُلِّ بَيِّنَاتٍ مُسْتَقَرًّا

For every announcement is a  
set-time. [6:67]

abode meta. womb (3)

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ  
فَمُسْتَقَرًّا وَمُسْتَوْدَعًا

And it is He who hath pro-  
duced you from one per-  
son, and thenceforth (there  
is) a abode and repository.  
[6:98]

(مُسْتَقَرًّا means here 'womb'  
and مُسْتَوْدَعًا loins) (I.K.)

appointed term (4)

وَالشَّمْسُ تَجْرِي لِمُسْتَقَرٍّ لَهَا

And the sun runneth to its  
appointed term. [36:38]

the recourse (5)

إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْمُسْتَقَرُّ

Unto thy Lord that Day is  
the recourse. [75:12]

abode (6)

أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ يَوْمَئِذٍ خَيْرٌ مُسْتَقَرًّا

Fellows of the Graden shall  
be on that Day in a good-  
ly abode. [25:24]

ق ر ض ★

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) قَرِّضُ  
~ cuts

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii **يَقْتَرِفُ**  
 earns **وَمَنْ يَقْتَرِفْ حَسَنَةً**

And whosoever earned a good deed. [42:23]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii **يَقْتَرِفُونَ**  
 they earn

**سَيُجْزَوْنَ بِمَا كَانُوا يَقْتَرِفُونَ**

They will be awarded that which they used to earn. [6:120]

(f.d.el.) viii **يَقْتَرِفُوا**  
 (imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
 they may earn (or) they may fabricate, perpetrate (crime)

(Ap-der. m. plu.) viii **مُقْتَرِفُونَ**  
 those who earn. those who fabricate, or perpetrate (crime)

**وَلْيَسِّرُوا مَا هُمْ مُقْتَرِفُونَ**

And that they may earn what they are earning (or let them fabricate that which are they fabricaters thereof.) [6:113]

★ ق ر ن

ق ر ر see **قَرَنَ**

<generations (n.) **قَرْنٌ، قَرْنَا**  
 lit. a century (time period)

<generations (n. p.) **قُرُونٌ**  
 (sing) **قَرْنٌ**

★ ق ر ع

(act. pic. f. sing) **قَارِعَةٌ**  
 <adversity (1)

**قَرَعَ بِقَرَعٍ قَرَعًا (ف)**

to knock, strike

**وَلَا يَزَالُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِنُصِيْبِهِمْ مِمَّا صَنَعُوا قَارِعَةٌ**

And an adversity ceaseth not to befall those who disbelieve, for that they did. [13:31]

striking (day) (2)

**كَذَّابَتِ شُؤْدُوْدًا بِالْقَارِعَةِ**

They (tribes of Thamud and Aad) belied the striking (Day). [69:4]

**الْقَارِعَةُ مَا الْقَارِعَةُ وَمَا أَزْرَكَ مَا الْقَارِعَةُ**

The striking, what is the striking and what shall make thee know what the striking is? [101:1,2,3]

★ ق ر ف

<ye gained (1) viii **اَقْرَبْتُمْ**  
 (earned, acquired)

viii **اَقْرَفَ اَقْرَافًا**

to fabricate, to earn, gain, to perpetrate (a crime)

**وَأَمْوَالٌ لِقَاتِرَتُمْوَمَا**

And the riches ye have earned. [9:24]



to lead two *iv.* **أَقْرَنَ** إِقْرَانًا  
 captives by one rope, to  
 have power over or con-  
 trol over them

سُبْحٰنَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَنَا هٰذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُ مُقْرِبِيْنَ

Hallowed be He who hath  
 subjected this unto us and  
 we were not capable (fit of  
 subduing) for it [43:13]

(*Ap-der. m. plu.*) *acc. viii* **مُقْرِبِيْنَ**  
 <accompanying ones

to be *viii* **أَقْرَنَ** إِقْرَانًا  
 joined, accompanied

أَوْجَاءَ مِمَّا السَّلٰكَةِ مُتَقْرِبِيْنَ

Nor angles come with him  
 accompanying. [43:53]

ق ر ي \*

town, township (*n.*) **قَرْيَةٌ**

<towns, cities (*n. p.*) **قُرَى**

(*sing.*) **قَرْيَةٌ**

(see **أَمَّ الْقُرَى** for **أَمَّ**)

the two cities (*dual n.*) **الْقَرْيَتَيْنِ**  
 (i.e., Mekka & Taif (*IK*))

ق س و ر

a lion (*n.*) **قَسْوَرَةٌ**

though the word **قَسْوَرَةٌ**  
 signifies a lion, some com-  
 mentators took it as deri-

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*) **الْقَرِيْنُ** / **قَرِيْنٌ**  
 <mate, comrade

**قَرَنَ** بِقَرْنٍ قَرْنًا (ض)

to join one thing to another,  
 or be together

companion *acc.* **قَرِيْنًا**

<mates, comrades, (*n. p.*) **قُرْنَاءٌ**  
 companions

(*sing.*) **قَرِيْنٌ**

*lit:* two-horned **ذُو الْقَرْنَيْنِ**

Note: According to a majority  
 of the commentators, it is  
 surname of Alexander the  
 Great: so named from his  
 expeditions to the East and  
 the West. He was actually  
 represented on his coins  
 with two horns. Horn in  
 the Bible is a symbol of  
 strength and is frequently  
 mentioned to signify power  
 an glory. (*Jid.* <CD.P.16,  
 n. 422)

*acc. (pis. pic. m. plu.) ii* **مُقْرَبِيْنَ**  
 <bound together

to gain *ii* **قَرَنَ** تَقْرِبًا مُقْرَبِيْنَ  
 several things together

وَرَى الْمُجْرِمِيْنَ يَوْمَئِذٍ مُقْرَبِيْنَ فِي الْأَصْفَادِ  
 And thou will see the guilty  
 or that Day bound toget-  
 her in fetters. [14:49]

(*Ap-der. m. plu.*) *iv* **مُقْرَبِيْنَ**  
 leaders and controllers-  
 over animals used for rid-  
 ing

★ ★ ★ ★

balance الْقِسَاسُ

وَزُوَالِ الْقِسَاسِ السُّتَقِيمِ

And weigh with the right  
balance. [26:182]

★ ق س م

(perf. 1st. plu.) قَسَمْنَا

&lt; we apportioned

قَسَمَ يَقْسِمُ قِسْمًا (ض)

to apportion, to divide, dis-  
tribute

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) يَقْسِمُونَ

they apportion

أَلَمْ يَقْسِمُوا رَحْمَتَ رَبِّكَ نَحْنُ قَسَمْنَا  
بَيْنَهُمْ مَوَدَّتَهُمْAs if they who apportion  
their Lord's mercy! We  
have apportioned among  
them their livelihood.

[43:32]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iii

~swore unto

قَسَمَ قِسَامًا وَ مَقَامَةً

to swear unto

وَقَسَمْتُ لَكُمْ أَنِّي لَكُم مِّنَ السَّاجِدِينَ

And he swore unto them  
both, verily I am unto you  
of (your) good counsel-  
lors. [7:21]ved from قَسَرَ i.e., to do  
something against one's  
will

★ ق س م

divines (n.p.) قَسَبِينَ

Christian priests who were re-  
garded as custodians of re-  
ligion (at the Prophet time).

★ ق س ط

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv. f.d. قَسِطُوا

&lt; that ye may deal justly

iv أَقْطَ إِقْطَاً

to act or deal justly

&lt;&lt; قَطَّ يَقِطُ قِطًّا (ض)

to act justly/unjustly (contra-  
ry meanings)

وَأِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا

And if ye fear that ye may  
not deal justly. [4:3]

(perate m. plu.) iv أَقْطُوا

act justly

(act. pic. m. plu.) الْقَاطِطُونَ

thou who act unjustly

sec above R.F.

justice (v.n.) أَقْطَ

more equitable (elative) أَقْطَ

(Ap-der. m. plu.) acc., vi الْمُقْسِطِينَ

the equitable

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *vi* تَقَامُوا  
 <they swear one to another

to swear *vi* تَقَامَ تَقَامًا  
 one to another

(*fd.*) *acc. x* تَسْتَفِيسُوا  
 (*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*)  
 ye seek a division

to seek *x* اسْتَفِيسَ اسْتِفْسَامًا  
 division

وَأَنْ تَسْتَفِيسُوا بِالْأَزْوَاجِ  
 And that ye seek a division  
 by means of the (divining)  
 arrows. [5:3]

oath (*n*) قَسَمٌ

a division, (*n*) قِسْمَةٌ

a divided thing

وَبَيِّنْ لَهُمْ أَنْ الْمَاءَ قِسْمَةٌ بَيْنَهُمْ  
 And declare thou unto them  
 that water is a divided  
 (thing) between them.  
 [54:28]

division (2)

تِلْكَ إِذْ قَسَمَ أُضَيْزَى

That, indeed, is a division  
 unfair. [53:22]

(time of apportioning) الْقِسْمَةُ  
*lit.* division

وَإِذَا حَضَرَ الْقِسْمَةَ أُولُو الْقُرْبَى وَالْيَتَامَى وَالْمَسْكِينُ  
 And when kinsfolk and or-  
 phans and the needy are  
 present at the division  
 (time of apportioning the  
 heritage) [4:8]

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *iv* أَقْسَمُوا  
 <they swore

to swear أَقْسَمَ إِفْسَامًا

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *iv* أَقْسَمْتُمْ  
 ye swore

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* يُقْسِمُ  
 ~swears  
 ~will swear

(*imperf. 3 p. m. dual*) *iv* يُقْسِمَانِ  
 the twain swear  
 (the twain shall swear)

(*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*) أَقْسِمُ  
 I swear

فَلَا أَقْسَمُ بِمَوَاقِعِ النُّجُومِ

No! I swear by the setting  
 of the stars. [56:75]

Note: لَا أَقْسِمُ does not  
 convey a negative meaning.  
 In accordance with a curi-  
 ous idiom of the language,  
 whereby an oath or exec-  
 ration seems to be regarded  
 as a virtual negation, the  
 negative particle لَا may  
 be omitted in denial by  
 oath, and, on the contrary,  
 be inserted in affirmation  
 (WAGL. II; p. 305 LIS).  
 لَا is an additional particle  
 to emphasise the meaning  
 of oath and not for nega-  
 tive (Zr.).

(*perate. neg. m. plu.*) لَا تَقْسِمُوا  
 ~swear not!

## ق ص د ★

(perate. m. sing.)

&lt; be modest

قَصِدْ يَقْصِدُ قَصْدًا (ض) - فِي

to adopt a middle course

to go or proceed إِلَى -

straightaway

to aim at, to intend

وَأَقْصِدْ فِي مَشْيِكَ

And be modest in thy bearing

(i.e., neither be fast nor

too slow in the walking);

(to adopt the the "golden

mean" is the theme of this

verse). [31:19]

the right way, (v.n.)

direction

وَعَلَى اللَّهِ قَصْدُ السَّبِيلِ

And upon Allah is the direc-

tion of the way. [46:9]

(act. pic. m. sing.) acc.

moderate

(a moderate journey قَاصِدًا )

(Ap-der. m. sing.) viii

a keeper of the middle

course

فَلَمَّا أَخَذَهُمْ إِلَى الْبَرِّ فَعَبَهُمْ مَقْتَصِدٌ

Then when he delivereth

them on the land, some of

them keep to the middle

course. [31:32]

أَقْصِدْ

(pic. pac. m. sing.)  
a divided (one), (assigned)

مَقْسُومٌ

(Ap-der. f. plu.) ii

&lt; distributors

الْمَقْسِمَاتُ

to distribute ii قَسَمَ تَقْسِيمًا

فَالْمَقْسِمَاتُ أَمْرًا

And (the angels) who distri-  
bute the affairs. [51:4]

(Ap-der. m. plu.) acc. viii

&lt; ~dividers

الْمَقْسِمِينَ

as RF أَقْسَمَ أَقْسَامًا

to divide

(w.v.)

## ق س و ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.)

~hardened

قَسَتْ

قَسَا يَقْسُو قَسَاوَةً وَ قَسَوَةً (ن)

to be hard, unyielding

(act. pic. m. sing.)

hard, hardened (one)

قَاسِبَةٌ / الْقَاسِبَةُ

hardness (v.n.)

قَسَوَةٌ

## ق ش ع ر

(quard.)

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.)

&lt; ~trembles

تَقَشَّرُ

(quard.) vi أَقْشَرَ أَقْشَرَارًا

to become creep (with

terror), to shudder, shiver

(with fear), to tremble

< those modest **قَاصِرَاتِ الطَّرْفِ**  
women who restrain their  
eyes from looking at any  
one save their husbands.

مِنْ قَبْلِ إِصَافَةِ الْفَاعِلِ إِلَى مَعْنَاهُ  
the object of ( **ابْنُ عَقِيلٍ** )  
the sentence is possessed  
by its own object.

(pic. pac. f. plu.) **مَقْصُورَاتٍ**  
confined (women)

**حُورٌ مَقْصُورَاتٌ فِي الْخِيَابِرِ**

Fair ones confined in tents.  
[55:72]

(Ap-der. m. plu.) acc. ii **مَقْصِرِينَ**  
those who cut short (hair)

(assim)v.

ق ص ص

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) **قَصَّ**  
< ~recounted

**قَصَّ يَقْصُ قِصَصًا (ن)**

- (1) to impart, commu-  
nicated, tell, narrate, recount  
(a story)  
(2) to follow one's track

**فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُ وَقَصَّ عَلَيْهِ الْقِصَصَ**

Then, when he came and re-  
counted unto him the  
(whole) story. [28:25]

(perf. 1st p. plu.) **قَصْنَا**  
we have recounted

(Ap-der. f. sing.) viii **مُقْتَصِدَةٌ**  
a keeper of the middle  
course (right-doing one)

**وَمِنْهُنَّ أُمَّةٌ مُتَّقِدَةٌ**

Among them is a community  
right-doing (of the follo-  
wers of middle course,  
who are not extremists.)

[5:66]

ق ص ر

acc. f. d. **تَقْصِرُوا**  
(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.)

< ye shorten

**قَصِّرْ يَقْصِرُ قَصْرًا وَ قُصُورًا (ن، ض)**

to shorten,  
to cut short

**أَنْ تَقْصِرُوا مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ**

That ye shorten the prayer.  
[4:101]

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) iv **يَقْصِرُونَ**  
they stop short

**وَأَخْرَجُوا مِنْ بَيْنِهِمْ فِي الْعُرَى لَمَّا لَقُوا يَقْصِرُونَ**

And their brethren drag  
them on toward error so  
they stop not short.

[7:202]

castle (n.) **قَصْرٌ / الْقَصْرُ**

< castles (n. p.) **قُصُورٌ**

(sing.) **قَصْرٌ**

(act. pic. f. plu.) **قَاصِرَاتٌ**  
restraining (looks)

follow! (*perate. f. sing.*)

فُتِّى

وَقَالَتْ لِأُخْتِهِ قُتِّبِهِ

And she said unto his sister,  
follow him. [28:11]

the retaliation الْقِيَامُ

(The retaliation is not the same thing as mere revenge, as it serves, besides compensation that is the due right of a victim, a purpose of peace for the safety of others—which is lacking in a mere revenge.)

ق ص ف ★

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) *acc.* قَاصِفًا  
hurricane, gale

قَصَفَتْ بِقَصِفٍ قَصِيفًا (قَصِيفًا) (ض)  
to roar and resound (thunder)

فَيُرْسِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ قَاصِفًا مِنَ الرِّيحِ

Then (He) send upon you a  
gale (or hurricane) of wind.  
[17:69]

ق ص م ★

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) قَصَمْنَا  
< we shattered

قَصَمَ يَقْصِمُ قَصْمًا (ض)  
to break in pieces. shatter,  
return one to its starting  
point

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) يَقْصُرُ

recounts

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) يَقْصُرُونَ

they recount

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) نَقُصُّ

We recount

(*gen. neg.*) لَمْ نَقْصُرْ

We recounted not

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) (epl.) لَنَقْصُرَنَّ

We will (certainly) recount

(*perate. m. sing.*) اَقْصُرْ  
recount ! tell !

(*perate. neg. sing.*) لَا تَقْصُرْ  
recount not !

stories, narrative (1) (v.n.) الْقِصَصُ

فَأَقْصِبْ قَصَصَهُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ يَتَنَكَّرُونَ

And recount thou unto them  
narratives that they haply  
may reflect. [7:176]

لَقَدْ كَانَ فِي قَصَصِهِمْ عِبْرَةٌ

Assuredly in their stories is  
a lesson. [12:111]

retracing, following (2)  
(tracks)

see above; another meaning  
of قَصَّ قَصًّا *i.e.*, to follow  
or retrace the tracks

فَارْتَدَّ عَلَىٰ آثَارِهِمَا قَصَصًا

So they returned back upon  
their footsteps retracing  
[18:64]

to cut off (ض) قَصَبَ يَقْصِبُ قَصْبًا (ض)

(*assim. v.*) ★ ق ض ض

<~falls down *acc. vii* يَنْقَضُ

*vii* أَقْعَضَ أَقْعَاضًا

to fall, to fall at once,  
threaten to fall down

فَوَجَدَا فِيهَا جِدَارًا يُرِيدَانُ أَنْ يَقْضَا

Then the twain found there-  
in a wall, about to fall  
down. [18:77]

(*w. v.*) ★ ق ض ي

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) قَضَى

~decreest, (1)  
to decree

قَضَى يَقْضِي قَضًا وَ قَضَاءً

to decree, (ض) وَ قَضِيَّةً (ض)

to bring an end (*i.e.*,  
to kill - عَلِي - )

to fulfill, to perform, to  
complete, to judge, decide

وَلَمَّا أَقْضَى الْأَمْرَ

And he who decreeth an aff-  
air. [2:117]

*meta.* to satisfy (2)

فَلَمَّا أَقْضَى مُوسَى الْأَجَلَ

Then when Musa fulfilled the  
term. [28:29]

وَكَمْ قَوْمًا مِنْ قَرِيْبٍ كَانَتْ ظَالِمَةً

How many a community that  
dealt unjustly have We  
shattered (*Pic.*) and how  
many a city have we over-  
thrown which were doing  
wrong (*Jid.*) [21:11]

(*w. v.*) ★ ق ص و

(*act. 2 pic.*)(*adj.*) *acc.* قَصِيْبًا  
far off

< قَصَا يَقْضُو قُضْوًا وَ قُضْوًا (ن)

to be very distant (place), go  
far away

farthest *elative (m.)* (أَفْصَا)

وَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَفْصَا الْمَدِيْنَةِ يَسْعَى

And there came a man from  
the farthest part of the  
city, running. [28:20]

السَّجْدِ الْأَقْصَا

The farthest mosque (at Jer-  
usalem) [17:1]

further *elative (f.)* الْقُضْوَى

وَهُمْ بِالضُّوْبِ الْقُضْوَى

And they were on the further  
side (or yonder side—*Jid.*).  
[8:42]

★ ق ض ب

قَضْبًا  
vegetables (*n.*) *acc.*  
trefoil, clover

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) قَضَيْنَا  
 < we decreed

to decree *acc.* قَضَى - إِلَى ، عَلَى

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَقْضِي  
 < ~shall judge (1)

to judge بَيْنَ -

لَنْ يَكَّ يَقْضِي بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Verily thine Lord shall judge  
 between them on the Day  
 of Resurrection. [10:93]

< ~ decrees (2)

to decree, decide *acc.* ب -

وَاللَّهُ يَقْضِي بِالْحَقِّ

Allah decreeth with the truth.  
 [40:20]

in order that ~ may (*el.*) لِيَقْضِيَ  
 decree

لِيَقْضِيَ اللَّهُ أَمْرًا كَانَ مَفْعُولًا

In order that Allah may  
 decree an affair (already)  
 enacted (*i.e.*, decreed to  
 be done.) [8:42]

to make an end (3) (*fd. el.*) لِيَقْضِيَ

وَتَادُوا لِرَبِّكَ لِيَقْضِيَ عَلَيْكَ رَبُّكَ

And they will cry ! O keeper !  
 Let thy Lord make an end  
 of us. [43:77]

to perform (4)

perform (*gen. fd.*) يَقْضِي

حَاجَةً فِي نَفْسِ يَعْقُوبَ قَضَاهَا

It was only a craving in the  
 heart of Ya'qub that he  
 satisfied. [12:68]

to bring an end (3)  
 (*i.e.*, to kill)

فَوَكَرَهُ مُوسَى فَقَضَى عَلَيْهِ

So Musa struck him with his  
 fist, and an end of him.  
 [28:15]

to fulfil (4)  
 to perform (5)

فَوَتَوْهُم مِّنْ قَضَىٰ عَصِيَّةٍ

Some of them have perform-  
 ed their vow. [33:23]

to decide, (6)  
 to give a judgement

(*perf. 2 p.m. sing.*) قَضَيْتَ  
 thou decidest

(*perf. 1st. p. sing.*) قَضَيْتُ  
 I fulfilled

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) قَضَوْا  
 they performed

(*perf. 2 p. m. plu.*) قَضَيْتُمْ  
 ye performed (1)

وَإِذَا قَضَيْتُمُ الصَّلَاةَ

And when ye have performed  
 the prayer. [4:103]

to complete (2)

وَإِذَا قَضَيْتُمْ مَنَاسِكَكُمْ

Then when ye have comple-  
 ted your rites. [2:200]



(3 p. f. sing.) pp. قَضَيْتَ  
~ is completed

(or finished)

(3 p. m. sing.) el. pip. لَيُقْضَى  
may be fulfilled (1)

ثُمَّ يَبْسُطُكَ فِيهِ لَيُقْضَى أَجَلَ مُّسَيِّئٍ

Then He raiseth you therein  
that there be fulfilled the  
term allotted. [6:60]

to be finished (2)

وَلَا تَعْجَلْ بِالْقُرْآنِ

مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يُقْضَى إِلَيْكَ وَحْيُهُ

And hasten thee not with the  
Qur'an before there is  
finished the revelation  
thereof. [20:114]

be decreed (3)

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَهُمْ نَارُ جَهَنَّمَ

لَا يُقْضَى عَلَيْهِمْ فَيَمُوتُوا

And those who disbelieve—  
for them shall be Hell fire.  
It shall not be decreed to  
them that they should die.  
[35:36]

(pic. pac. m. sing.) acc. مَقْضِيًّا  
a decided or decreed  
(thing)

ق ط ر ★

قَطْرٌ (قِطْرًا) (n.)

moten brass, copper

كَلَّا لَتَأْتِيَ قُضْ مَا أَمَرَا

By no means. He performed  
not that which He com-  
manded him. [80:23]

(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) تَقْضِي  
thou shalt decree

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) يَقْضُونَ  
they decree

they decree not لَا يَقْضُونَ

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) el. لَيَقْضُوا  
let them complete or end

ثُمَّ لَيَقْضُوا نَقْمَهُمْ

Thereafter let them end (or  
complete) their unkempt-  
ness. [22:29]

(perate m. sing.) أَقْضِ  
decree (thou)!

(perate m. plu.) أَقْضُوا  
decree (you)!

(act. pic. m. sing.) قَاضٍ  
one who decreeth  
(or issues an ordinance)

ending (act. pic. f. sing.) الْقَاضِيَةُ

يَلَيْتَهَا كَانَتِ الْقَاضِيَةَ  
Oh would that it had been  
the ending. [69:27]

(3 p. m. sing.) pp. قُضِيَ  
~ is decreed

~ is decided < - بَيَّنَّ  
acc. ~ is completed

we cut off (2)  
(i. e., we destroyed)

وَقَطَعْنَا مَا بَيْنَ كَذِّبُوا آيَاتِنَا

We utterly cut off those who belied our signs. [7:72]

separate, sever (3)

ثُمَّ لَقَطَعْنَا مِنْهُ الْوَتِينَ

And then We severed his life-vein. [69:46]

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) acc. that he cut off

وَيُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُخَيِّطَ الْحَقَّ بِكَلِمَاتِهِ

وَيَقْطَعُ دَابِرَ الْكَافِرِينَ

And Allah willed that He should cause the truth to triumph by His words and cut off the root of the disbelievers. [8:7]

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) el. that he may cut off, let him cut

لِيَقْطَعَ طَرَفًا مِّنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا

That he may cut off a portion of those who disbelieve. [3:127]

let ~ cut (perate. 3 p.)

ثُمَّ لِيَقْطَعَ فَلْيَنْظُرْ

Let him cut it (the cord) and let him see. [22:15]

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) they sever (1)

قَطَمْنَا

liquid pitch (n.) قَطْرَانٌ

< sides, regions (n. p.) أَقْطَارٌ

(sing.) side قَطْرٌ

★ ق ط ط ع

< portion (n.) قَطٌّ

قَطَّ يَقِطُّ (يَقِطُّ) قَطًّا (ن ، ض)  
to cut, mend (a reed pen),  
to make SS in portions

عَجِّلْ لَنَا قِطًّا

Hasten our portion. [38:16]

★ ق ط ع

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.) قَطَمْتُمْ  
< ye cut down (1)

قَطَعَ يَقْطَعُ قَطْمًا (ف)

(1) to cut, cut off,  
separate, turn aside عَنِ -

(2) to cause to perish, death دَايِرَةٌ -

(3) to carry on a robbery on a highway الطَّرِيقِ -

(4) to close a road السَّبِيلِ -  
in order to hurt passers  
through, to close the  
means

مَا قَطَعْتُمْ مِن لِّيْنَةٍ

Whatever fine palms ye cut down. [59:5]

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*)  
meta. we divided (2)

وَقَطَعْنَهُمْ اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ نَبِيطًا أُمَّتًا

We divided them into twelve tribes (nations). [7:160]

we sundered (3)

وَقَطَعْنَهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ أُمَّتًا

And We have sundered them in the earth as (separate) nations. [7:168]

(*acc. ii f.d.*) قَطَعُوا  
(*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*)  
ye sever

(*epl. ii*)  
(*imperf. 1st p. sing.*)  
surely I shall cut off

(*3 p. f. sing.*) pp ii قَطَعَتْ  
is torn asunder (1)

وَلَوْ أَنَّ قُرْآنًا سُيِّرَتْ بِهِ الْجِبَالُ  
أَوْ قَطِيعَتْ بِهِ الْأَرْضُ

Had it been possible for a recital (Quran) to cause the mountains to move or the earth to be torn asunder. [13:31]

Note: The word قُرْآنًا in this verse means not proper name of the Holy Book, Therefore it is translated by 'recital' Pic. has chosen the word a lecture while *Jid.* used the 'Quran' with an indefinite article 'a'.

قَطَعْنَا

وَيَقْطَعُونَ مَا أَمْرًا لَدَيْهِ أَنْ يُوَصَّلَ

And they sever that which Allah hath commanded to be joined. [2:27]

they cross (2)

وَلَا يَقْطَعُونَ وَادِيًا

And they cross not a valley. [9:121]

ye rob (*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*) قَطَعْتُمْ

وَقَطَعْتُمُ السَّبِيلَ

And ye rob the highway. [29:29]

cut off! (*perate. m. plu.*) اِقْطَعُوا

(*3 p. m. plu.*) pp. قَطِعَ  
was cut off

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) ii قَطَعَ  
cut in pieces

to cut into ii قَطَعَ تَقَطُّعًا  
pieces, to cut off entirely or into many pieces, to mangle, to tear  
to sever (1)

فَقَطَعْنَا أَمْثَالَهُمْ

So that it cut their bowls in to pieces. [47:15]

mangleth (*Jid.*)

teareteth Pic.)

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) ii قَطَعْتُمْ  
they (*f.*) cut off

dicative of perfect tense.

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) v **تَقَطَّعَتْ**  
severed

وَتَقَطَّعَتْ بِهِمُ الْأَسْبَابَ

And the severed between them shall be the cords. (*Jid.*) [2:166]

(*i.e.*, and all their aims collapse with them (*Pic.*))

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) v **تَقَطَّعُوا**  
they have broken (into pieces, *i.e.*, they have divided themselves)

a part (*n. p.*) **قِطْعٌ**

بِقِطْعٍ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ

~Part of the night. [15:65]

According to some commentators quoted by *JK* **قِطْعٌ** signifies the first part of the night.

< a part of the night (*n.*) (towards morning) **قِطْعٌ**

(*sing.*) **قِطْعِيٌّ**

According to *Rgh.* that means a folk or cattle, applied to all kind of groups, plural **قِطْعٌ** made on the measure of **صِرْمَةٌ** and **فِرْقَةٌ** of which *singular* is **صِرْمٌ** and **فِرْقٌ** respectively.

to be cut out (2)

قُطِّعَتْ لَهُمْ رِيَابٌ مِنْ نَارٍ

Garments of fire will be (*lit.*) is) cut out for them.

[22:19]

(*3 p. m. sing.*) *pip. ii* **قُطِّعَ**  
~are cut off

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) v **تَقَطَّعَ**  
< ~become severed (1)

to cut off **تَقَطَّعَ تَقَطَّعًا**  
(*perf. 1st f. sing.*) *acc.*

~has severed

(as *R. F.*) to sever or become severed

لَقَدْ نَقَطَعَ بَيْنَكُمْ

Verily (the bond) is severed between you. [6:94]

to be torn to pieces (2)

إِلَّا أَنْ نَقَطَعَ قُلُوبَهُمْ

Unless their hearts are torn to pieces. [9:110]

**نَقَطَعَ** in this verse is taken by grammarians as (*imperf 3 p. f. sing.*) of which prefixed **ت** has been dropped. Thus instead of **تَقَطَّعَ** it is read **نَقَطَعَ**

The final **ع** (**ع**) **صَرَفَ** is changed to **فَتَحَ** due to the preceding **أَنْ** as in-

قَعَدَ يَقْعُدُ قُعُودًا وَ مَعْعَدًا (ن)

to sit down, to remain behind

to lie in wait for ل

to remain unmoved قُعُودًا -

to desist, abstain, عَن -  
refrain

وَقَعَدَ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ

And those who had lied unto  
Allah and his messenger  
sat (at home). [9:90]

قَعَدُوا (perf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
remained (or sat at home)

تَقْعُدُ (imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) acc.  
thou sit down

نَقْعُدُ (imperf. 1st p. plu.)  
we sit,

كُنَّا نَقْعُدُ (percte. neg. m. sing.)  
we used to sit

لَا تَقْعُدُ (percte. neg. m. sing.)  
sit not (thou)!

لَا تَقْعُدُوا (perate neg. m. plu.)  
sit not (you)!

لَأَقْعُدَنَّ (epl.)  
(imperf. 1st. p.m. sing.)  
verily I shall beset

قَالَ قِمَبًا أَغْوَيْتَنِي لَأَقْعُدَنَّ لَكَ أَسْفَهًا أَنَسُفِيمَ

He (Iblis) said: because Thou  
hast sent me astray, verily  
I shall beset for them Thy  
straight path (Jid.). I shall  
lurk in ambush (Pic.).

[7:16]

أَقْعُدُوا (perate. m. plu.)  
sit ye!

قُعُودٌ (the state of siting (I) (v.n.)  
(i.e., when they sit at)

تَطْعَانٍ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ مُظْلِمًا

pieces of darkest night.

[10:27]

tracks (Pic.) (2)

regions (Jid.)

وَفِي الْأَرْضِ قَطْعٌ مُتْتَجِرٌ

And in the earth are regions  
neighbouring. [13:4]

قَاطِعَةٌ (act. pic. f. sing.)  
one who decides

مَا كُنْتُ قَاطِعَةً أَمْرًا حَتَّى تَشْهَدُوا  
I decide no case till ye are  
present with me. [27:32]

مَقْطُوعٌ (pas. pic. m. sing.)  
SS cut off, severed

مَقْطُوعَةٌ (pas. pic. f. sing.)  
out of reach

ق ط ف ★

قُطُوفٌ <clusters (n. p.)  
(sing.) قُطْفٌ

ق ط م ر

قَطْمِيرٌ (n.)  
date-stone

ق ع د ★

قَعَدَ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
~sat

وَالْقَوَاعِدُ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ الَّتِي لَا يَرْجُونَ نِكَاحًا

As for women past child-bearing (age) who have no hope of marriage. [24:60]

< sitting place, *n. pt.* مَقْعَدٌ  
seat

seats, sitting places *n. pt.* مَقَاعِدُ  
< مَقْعَدٌ (sing)

ق ع ر ★

(*Ap-der. m. sing.*) viii مَقْعَرٌ

< uprooted one

to be vii اُقْمَرًا اُقْمَرًا

uprooted, cut off by the root, to fall prostrate

<< قَمَرٌ يَمْعُرُ قَمْرًا (ف)

to dig deep

ق ف ل ★

< locks (*n. p.*) اُقْفَالٌ

(sing.) قُفْلٌ

ق ف و ★

(*perate. neg. m. sing.*) لَا تَقْفُ

follow not

فَقَا يَمْقُو قَفْوًا وَ قَفْوًا (ن)

to go after SS, to walk behind one, follow in the track of

إِذْ هُمْ عَلَيْهَا قُعُودٌ

When they sat by it [85:6]

sitting (2)

الَّذِينَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ وِجَاهًا وَّ قُعُودًا

Those who remember Allah standing and sitting.

[3:191]

sitting *i.e.*, (3)

remaining behind, unmoved

رَكُورًا رَضِيمًا بِلِقَاءِ رَبِّهِمْ

مَرَّةً فَآقَاعُهُمْ أَمَعَ الْخَلِيفِينَ

Ye were content with sitting still the first time. So sit still with those who stay behind. [9:83]

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) *acc.* قَاعِدًا

sitting one

*acc.* الْقَاعِدُونَ ، قَاعِدُونَ ، الْقَاعِدِينَ

(*act. pic. m. plu.*)

sitting ones

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) قَاعِدٌ

seated one

القَوَاعِدُ (1) (*n. p.*)

وَأَذِيقُوا إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ الرِّبَاذَ الَّتِي بَنَوْا مِنَ الْبَيْتِ لِتُذَكَّرَ

And (recall when) Ibrahim and Ismail were raising the foundations of the House.

[2:127]

women who are past (2) child-bearing age

raised difficulties for thee.)  
(Pic.) [9:48]

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) ii **يُغَلِّبُ**  
~turns (1)

**يُغَلِّبُ اللَّهُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ**

Allah turneth the night and  
the day (over and over)  
(i.e., maketh succeeding).  
[24:44]

(a proverb) **قَلْبٌ كَفَيْهِ** (2)  
lit. he turned his plams over  
i.e., he is in an extreme  
anguish or showing his  
helplessness with grief and  
embarrassment

**فَأَصْبَحَ يَغْلِبُ كَفَيْهِ وَعَلَى مَا أَنْفَقَ**

Then he began wringing the  
plams of his hands over  
that which he had expen-  
ded thereon. [18:42]

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) **تُغَلِّبُ**  
we (shall) turn aside (1)

**وَنُغَلِّبُ أَعْيُنَهُمْ وَأَبْصَارَهُمْ**

And We shall turn aside their  
hearts and their eyesights  
[6:110]

to turn over (2)

**وَنُفَرِّغُهُمْ ذَاتَ الْيَمِينِ وَذَاتَ الشِّمَالِ**

And We turned them over on  
the right side and on the  
left side. [18:18]

(3 p. f. sing.) **تُغَلِّبُ** ii  
~are turned over

**وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ**

(O man) follow not that  
whereof thou hast no  
knowledge. [17:36]

(perf. 1st p. plu.) ii **بِ** **تَقْبَلْنَا**  
we caused ~to follow

**وَقَعَيْنَا عَلَى آثَارِهِمْ بِعَيْمَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ**

And we caused Isa son of  
Maryam to follow in their  
footsteps. [5:46]

ق ل ب ★

(2 p. m. plu.) **يُغَلِّبُونَ**  
<ye will be turned

**قَلْبٌ يَغْلِبُ قَلْبًا (ض)**

to turn round, turn about,  
turn up (ward), upturn, to  
turn, face up or face down

**يُعَذِّبُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَرْحَمُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَزِيزٌ ذُو جَبَرٍ**

He punisheth whom He will,  
and showeth mercy unto  
whom He will and unto  
Him ye will be turned.  
[29:21]

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) ii **تُغَلِّبُوا**  
<they turned upside

as R.F. to turn, **قَلْبٌ تَغْلِيًا**  
turn over, face up or  
down

**وَقَالُوا إِنَّكَ الْكَاذِبُ**

And they turned the affairs  
upside down (i.e., they

وَلَنْ أَصَابَهُ مِنْهُ لِأَنْعَلَبَ عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهِ

And if there befalleth him a trial, he turneth round on his face. [22:11]

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) *vii* اُنْقَلَبُوا  
they returned

فَأَنْعَلَبُوا بِرِضْوَانٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَفَضْلٍ

They then returned with the favour from Allah and His grace. [3:174]

(*perf. 2 p. m. plu.*) *vii* اُنْقَلَبْتُمْ  
على < ye turned round

أَنْعَلَبُوا عَلَىٰ أَعْقَابِكُمْ

Ye turned round on your heels. [3:144]

إِلَىٰ < ye returned

سَيَحْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ لَكُمْ إِذَا انْقَلَبْتُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ

They will indeed swear unto you by Allah when ye return to them. [9:95]

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *vii* يَنْعَلِبُ  
turns round

إِلَّا لِنَعْلَمَ مَنْ يَرْسُلُهُ الرَّسُولَ وَمَنْ يَنْعَلِبُ عَلَىٰ عَقْبَيْهِ

(It was) only that We might know him who followeth the messenger, from him who turneth on his heels. [2:143]

وَيَنْعَلِبُ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِ مَسْرُورًا

And will return to his folk in joy. [84:9]

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*)

تَنْعَلِبُ

~ will be turned over  
to be turned over *v* تَنْعَلِبُ تَنْعَلِبًا

turning (1) (*v.n.*)

تَنْعَلِبُ

قَدْ تَرَىٰ تَنْعَلِبُ وَجْهَكَ فِي السَّمَاءِ

We have seen the turning of thy face to heaven (*i.e.*, looking up for a revelation). [2:144]

to go to and fro (2)

أَوْ يَأْخُذَهُمْ فِي تَقَلُّبِهِمْ

Or that he (will not) take hold of them in their going to and fro. [16:46]

movement (3)

وَتَقَلُّبِكَ فِي الشُّجُرَيْنِ

And thy movement among those who fall prostrate, [26:219]

moving to and fro (4)

لَا يَغُرُّكَ تَقَلُّبُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي الْبِلَادِ

Let not beguile (or deceive) thee the moving to and fro of those who disbelieve, in the cities (or countries). [3:196]

(*n. pt.*) مَتَقَلِّبُ

the place of turmoil

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *vii* اُنْقَلَبَ

< ~turned round

to be turned, *vii* اُنْقَلَبًا  
to be turned round/over/about, to return



(Note: **الْقَلَائِدُ** is plural of **قَلَادَةٌ** that means, a necklace or what is put upon the neck of an animal that is brought as offering to Makkah for sacrifice (LL). It is also applied to an animal which is made to wear a garland. The word **الْقَلَائِدُ** as a description of such animals is used to intensify respect for them because they bear a clear mark showing that they are meant to be sacrificed. The respect for them means that they should neither be hurt nor be held up aggressively (Nadwi).

< keys n. ints. **مَقَالِيدُ**

(sing.) **مَقْلَادٌ**

ق ل ع ★

(perate. f. sing.) iv. **أَقْلَبِي**

< cease!

to set sail iv **أَقْلَعُ إِقْلَاعًا**

(ship), to take off aeroplane

lit. to abstain, refrain,

give up **الإقْلَاعُ** means

**وَالْإقْلَاعُ الإِمْسَاكُ**

to check, to stop, to seize (Zr.)

will never return **لَنْ يَنْقَلِبَ**

will return (juss.) **يَنْقَلِبْ**

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) vii they would return **يَنْقَلِبُونَ**

that they may return f.d. **يَنْقَلِبُوا**

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) f.d. that ye may return **تَنْقَلِبُوا**

(n. pt.) vii **مَنْقَلَبٌ**  
place of termoil, reverse

(Ap-der. m. plu.) **مَنْقَلِبُونَ**  
those who will be returning

heart (n.) **قَلْبٌ / الْقَلْبُ**

two hearts (n. dual) **قَلْبَيْنِ**

hearts (n. p.) **قُلُوبٌ / الْقُلُوبُ**

ق ل د ★

< lit. necklaces (n. p.) **الْقَلَائِدُ**

(sing.) **قَلَادَةٌ**

**قَلَدٌ يَقْلَدُ قَلْدًا (ض)**

to twist, wind (one thing on another)

C.R the (victims with garlands)

**لَا تُشْرِكُوا شَعَائِرَ اللَّهِ وَلَا الشُّهُورَ**

**الْحُرَامَ وَلَا الْهَدْيَ وَلَا الْقَلَائِدَ**

Profane not the signs of Allah nor the sacred months, nor the offerings, nor the victims with garlands. [5:2]

(iv. v.)

★ ق ل ي

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) قَلَى  
 ~hated  
 to hate, (ن) قَلَا يَقْلُو قَلَى (ن)  
 detest

مَا وَدَّعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَى

Thy Lord hath not forsaken  
 thee nor doeth He hate  
 thee. [93:3]

(act. pic. m. plu.) الْقَالِينَ

those who hate

قَالَ رَبِّي لِمَ حَرَمْتَ مِنَ الْعَالِينَ

He said: verily I am of those  
 who hate your work.

[26:168]

★ ق م ح

(*pis. pic. m. plu.*) مَقْمَحُونَ  
 < those who are stiff-necked  
 to raise the *iv* أَفْحَ إِقَامًا  
 head and refuse to drink  
 (camel)

one whose *pis. pic.* مَقْمَحٌ  
 head is forced up so that  
 he can not see

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا فِي أَعْنَاقِهِمْ أَغْلَالًا

فِي الْأَذْقَانِ فَهُمْ مُقْمَحُونَ

Verily We have placed on  
 their necks shackles, which  
 is upto their chins, so that  
 their heads are forced up.

[36:8]

(assim. v.)

★ ق ل ل

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) قَلَّ  
 < ~became small or little  
 قَلَّ يَقِلُّ قَلًّا وَ قَلَّةً (ض)

to be of small number or  
 quantity, be scarce, happ-  
 en rarely

مِثَاقًا مِنْهُ أَوْ كَثُرَ

Weather it be little or much.  
 [4:7]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *ii* مَقَلَّ  
 < ~lessened

*ii* قَلَّ يَقَلُّ قَلِيلًا

to make little, diminish,  
 lessen

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) *iv* أَقَلَّتْ  
 < ~carried, bore,

to bear, *iv.* أَقَلَّتْ إِقْلَالًا  
 to carry

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*) *acc.* قَلِيلًا / قَلِيلَةً  
 little, small

(*act. 2 pic. f. sing.*) قَلِيلَةٌ  
 little, small

(*act. 2 pic. m. plu.*) قَلِيلُونَ  
 little or small ones

less than (*ints.*) أَقَلَّتْ  
 (or much less than) ~

★ ق ل م

قَلَمٌ، الْقَلَمُ (n.) a/the, pen

&lt; pens (n. p.) أَقْلَامٌ

(sing.) قَلَمٌ

قَتَّ يَقْتُ قَتْوًا (ن) <

to be obedient fully and whole-heartedly, to be devout without failing .

وَمَنْ يَقْتِ بِكَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولَهُ

And whosoever of you shall be obedient unto Allah and His Messenger.

[33:31]

(perate. f. sing.) أَقْنِي

be obedient

يَا مَرْيَمُ اقْنُي لِلرَّبِّ

O' Maryam ! be devout unto Thy Lord. [3:43]

(act. pic. m. sing.) acc. قَائِتٌ، قَائِيَةٌ  
a devout one

acc. قَائِتُونَ / قَائِيَتِينَ

(act. pic. m. plu.)  
devout ones

(act. pic. f. plu.) قَائِيَاتُكَ

devout or obedient (women)

ق ن ط ★

(imperf. 3. p.m. plu.) قَطَّوْا

< they despaired

(يَقْتُ) وَ قَطَّ يَقْتُ قَتْوًا

قَطَّ يَقْتُ (ن، ف، م)

to despair, lose courage

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَقْتُ

despairs

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَقْتُونَ

they despair

ق م ر ★

the/a moon (n.) الْقَمَرُ / قَرَأَ

ق م ص ★

a shirt (n.) قِمِصٌ

ق م ط ر

distressful (n.) acc. قَطْرِبْرًا

ق م ع ★

maces (n. ints.) مَعَامِيعُ

(sing.) a mace مَقْمَعَةٌ

as an iron rod or pillar, rod for beating on the head

< قَعَّ يَمْعُ قَعًّا (ف)

to beat on the head, subdue, to tame

ق م ل ★

vermin (n.) قُرٌّ

lit. lice or small insects that infest plants, small ants, locusts without wings

ق ن ت ★

juss. يَقْتُ

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
~is/shall be, obedient

(w. v.)

★ ق ن ي

(perf. 2 p. m. sing.) iv

~preserved

to preserve **أَقَامَ**

to content (Pic.)

to make someone satisfied with a given thing (Muj. — Lis.)

وَأَنَّهُ هُوَ أَغْنَىٰ وَأَقْنَىٰ

And that it is He who enriches and contenteth.

[53:48]

★ ق ه ر

(perate. neg. m. sing.) لَا قَهَرَ

oppress not

قَهَرَ يَقْهَرُ قَهْرًا (ف)

to oppress, compel SS against his wishes, to subdue, overcome, to force

فَأَمَّا الْيَتِيمَ فَلَا تَقْهَرْ

Wherefore as to the orphan, be thou not (unto him) overbearing. (Jid.) oppress not (Pic. & M.A.). [93:9]

(According to Islam the carelessness in regard to orphans is similar to their oppression.)

(act. pic. m. sing.)

the supreme, the master

الْقَاهِرُ

(perate. neg. m. plu.)

(O you) despair not

(act. pic. m. plu.) acc.

those who despair

despairing (one) (ints.) قَنُوطٌ

★ ق ن ع

(act. pic. m. sing.) الْقَانِعُ

one who is deserving charity but does not beg

قَنِعَ يَقْنَعُ قَنَاعَةً (ف)

to be content, be satisfied with what is within his approach, not looking for more, to beg with some reservation. (Rgh.) (Muj.)

وَأَطْعِمُوا الْقَانِعَ وَالْمُعْتَرَّ

And feed the contented and suppliants. [22:36]

acc. مُقْنِعِينَ < iv n. d. مُقْنِعِينَ

(Ap-dcr. m. plu.)

those who raise (head)

to raise **أَقْنَعَ** إِنْقَاعًا

(the head)

مُهْطِعِينَ مُقْنِعِينَ رُؤُوسِهِمْ

(As they came) hurrying on in fear, their heads upraised. [14:43]

★ ق ن و

cluster of dates (n. d.) قِنْوَانٌ

(sing.) قِنْوٌ، قِنْوٌ

(*Ap-der. m. sing.*) *acc. iv.*  
protector (*Muj.*)  
controller (*Jid.*)  
observer (*Ik.*)

مَقِيَّتًا

★ ق و س

(*dual n.*) (*gen.*) قَوْسَيْنِ  
< two bows  
(*sing.*) قَوْسٍ

★ ق و ع

plain (*n.*) *acc.* قَاعًا  
< plains, deserts (*n. p.*) الْقَيْعَةُ  
(*sing.*) قَاعٍ

According to some lexiconists  
قَيْعَةٌ is a synonymous to  
قَاعٌ others observed it, as  
plural of قَاعٌ see (*Muj.*)

(w.v.) ★ ق و ل

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) قَالٌ  
~said

< قَالَ يَقُولُ قَوْلًا وَمَقَالَةً (ن)  
to speak, say, to inspire, to  
indicate (this verb with all  
its form has occurred  
1730 times in the H.Q.)

(*perf. 3 p.m. dual.*) قَالَا  
the twain said

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) قَالَتْ  
she (it) said

وَهُوَ الْقَاهِرُ فَوْقَ عِبَادِهِ

He is the Supreme above His  
creatures. [6:18]

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) قَاهِرُونَ  
the Masters

وَأَنَا فَوْقَهُمْ قَاهِرُونَ

(*Firawn said*) We are Mas-  
ters over them! [7:127]

the Subduer (*ints.*) الْقَهَّارُ  
(*i.e.*, the Subduer of His  
creatures by His sove-  
reign authority and power  
and the Disposer of them  
as He pleaseth, with and  
against their will.—(*Jid.*)  
(one of the Excellant names  
of Allah)

★ ق و ب

a small distance, short (*n.*) قَابٌ  
span (between the middle  
and the end of bow (*Hw.*)  
one end of a bow (*Muj.*)

فَكَانَ قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَى

Till he was at two bows  
length off or yet nearer.  
[53:9]

★ ق و ت

< sustenances (*n. p.*) أَقْوَاتٌ  
*lit.* food (*sing.*) قَوْتٌ

say not (*perate. neg.*)*(imperf. 3 p.m. dual) (fd.)*

that they (twain) say

يَقُولُونَ *(fd.)**(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.)*

they will say/they say

ye say *(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)*that ye may say *fd acc.*say ! (*perate. m. sing.*)*(perate. m. dual)*

(ye twain) say

*(perate. f. sing.)*

say (thou f.)

ye say (*perate m. plu.*)ye (*f*) say (*perate f. plu.*)*(3 p. m. sing.) pp.*

is said, told (1)

CR. will be said

وَلَا تَقُولُوا لَهُمْ لَأَنصِفُوا

And when it is said to them  
make no mischief. [2:11]

saying (2)

as verbal noun :

(قَوْلًا means قَبْلًا )

وَمَنْ أَصْدَقُ مِنَ اللَّهِ قِيلًا

And who can be more truth-  
ful than Allah in saying.

[4:122]

وَقِيلَهُ رَبِّ

And his saying : O my Lord.

[43:88]

لَا تَقُولَا

بِقَوْلَا

بِقَوْلَا

بِقَوْلَا

بِقَوْلَا

بِقَوْلَا

قُلْ

قُولَا

قُولَا

قُولَا

قُولَا

قُولَا

قُولَا

قُولَا

*(perf. 3 p. f. dual.)*the twain (*f.*) said*(perf. 2 p. m. sing.)*

thou said

I said *(perf. 1st. p. sing.)*(Note : the forms for perfect  
tense (past tense) are to be  
translated as if they were  
of future tense when the  
contents are related to  
the hereafter.)*(perf. 3 p.m. plu.)*

they said

*(perf. 3 p. f. plu.)*they (*f.*) said*(perf. 2 p.m. plu.)*

ye said

we said *(perf. 1st. p. plu.)**(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)*

~ says, speaks

that he may say (*acc.*)he may say, (*juss.*)*(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) epl.*verily he will have to say, he  
surely will say, he should  
say*(imper. 2 p. m. sing.)*

thou speaks

that thou may say *acc.*لَا تَقُولَنَّ *with neg. ii (epm.)*

thou shall say not

*juss.*

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

قَالَا

As regards its meaning, it has been used not in a good sense, and has occurred only once in the H.Q.

(act. pic. m. sing.) قائل  
a speaker

speakers (n. p.) قائلين

قائلون see ق ي ل

(w. v.) ق و م ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) قام  
< ~ stood up

قام يقوم قوماً و قياماً و قومةً  
و قاماً (ن)

to raise and stand upright,  
stand, to stop

Meta. to establish, إلى -  
to start doing something

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) قاموا  
they stood up

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) قامتم - إلى  
ye raised up

إِذَا قُمْتُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ  
When ye rise up for prayer  
(i.e., when you intend to pray). [5:6]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) raises (1)	}	nom. يقوم
		acc. يقوم

(3 p. m. sing.) يقال  
is called (1)

يُقالُ لَهُ اِبْرَاهِيمُ  
He is called Ibrahim. [21:60]  
is said (2)

مَا يُقالُ لَكَ إِلَّا مَا سَدَّ قَيْلَ لِلرُّسُلِ  
Naught is said unto thee  
save what was said unto  
the messengers. [41:43]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) v قَوَّلَ  
< ~ fabricated (lies)

to forge v قَوَّلَ قَوْلًا  
saying, fabricate, to spread  
rumours

to pretend هَلَّا -

وَلَوْ تَقَوَّلَ عَلَيْنَا بَعْضَ الْأَقَاوِيلِ  
And if he (i.e., the holy Prop-  
het) had forged sayings  
concerning Us. [69:44]

a word, saying, (v.n.) قَوْلٌ / الْقَوْلُ  
warning

command acc. قَوْلًا

(this word has occurred at  
52 places in the H.Q.)

< words, sayings (n. p.) الْأَقَاوِيلُ

(sing.) قَوْلٌ

According to some grammari-  
ans it is plural of a plural  
i.e., أَقْوَالٌ بِنِعْمِ الْجَمْعِ

لِيُقِيمُوا النَّاسَ بِالْقِسْطِ

That people might observe equity. [57:25]

(*imperf.* 3 p.m. dual) يَقُومَانِ

(the twain stand up)  
they (twain) take place

he took (*id*) قَامَ مَقَامَهُ <  
his place

فَأَخْرَجْنَا مَقَامَهُمَا

Then two others shall take their places (the places formerly mentioned).

[5:107]

(*imperf.* 2 p. f. sing.) يَقُومُ

arrives (1)

stand fast acc. يَقُومُ

وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ

On the day, whereon the Hour arriveth. [30:12,14]

وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ أَنْ تَقُومَ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ بِأَمْرِهِ

And of His signs is that the heaven and the earth stand fast by His cammand.

[30:25]

let stand up (*m.v.d.*) يَقُومُ

(the middle radical, that is, a vowel has been dropped)

لَقَدْ ظَلَمَ طَائِفَةٌ مِمَّنْ مَعَكَ

Let a party of them stand with thee. [4:102]

(*imperf.* 2 p.m. sing.) acc. يَقُومُ  
thou standeth (2)

لَا يَقُومُونَ إِلَّا مَا يُشَاءُ اللَّهُ  
يَتَّبِعُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنَ الْمَيْمَنِ

They will not rise up save as he araiseth whom Satan hath prostrated by (his) touch. [2:275]

*meta.* will be set up (2)

أَيُّ يَبْتَدِئُ وَيُجِئُ مَوْعِدُهُ (IK)

*i.e.*, to be established and arrive at its appointed time

يَوْمَ يَقُومُ الْحِسَابُ

On the Day whereon will be set up the reckoning.

[14:41]

will stand forth (3)

وَيَوْمَ يَقُومُ الْأَشْهَادُ

On a day whereon the witnesses will stand forth.

[40:51]

(According to *Ik. Zm.* when the prophets will be raised up before Allah); the same meaning (stand up) is in verse 78/38 and 83/6.)

to observe (4) ب-

أَيُّ يَتَّبِعُوا الْعَدْلَ وَيَرَاعُوهُ

*Ik.* فِي مَعَامَلَةِ النَّاسِ  
to follow the justice and regard it in the people's affairs



to resurrect, to lift up, elevate, to set up, call into being, to fix, determine, to appoint

( **أَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ** ) he established the prayer (not performed, as translated by some non-Arab lexiconists)

And he establisheth the prayer and giveth the zakah. [2:177]

**وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَأَتَى الزَّكَاةَ**

(Some other translators have preferred other expressions, such as, 'observe formal worship, perform prayers etc.')

to set up right (2)

**فَوَجَدَا فِيهَا جِدَارًا يُرِيدَانُ أَنْ يَنْقَضَا فَأَقَامَهُ**

Then they (the twain) found therein a wall about to fall down and he set it up right. [18:77]

( *parf. 2 p. m. sing.* ) **أَقَامَتْ** iv thou established

( *perf. 3 p.m. plu.* ) **أَقَامُوا** iv they established (1) to follow the (2) teaching of SS

**وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ أَقَامُوا التَّوْرَةَ وَالْإِنْجِيلَ**

And had they established Taurat and Injil (i.e., followed the teachings of these Books). [5:66]

**لَسَجَدَ لِلَّهِ إِسْرَافًا عَلَى التَّوْحَىٰ مِنْ  
أَدَلَّ يَوْمَ أَحْسَنَ أَنْ تَقُومَ فِيهِ**

The mosque founded from the first day on piety is worthier that thou should stand therein (i.e., to raise up far the prayer, IK).

[9:108]

( *imperf. 3 p. m. dual* ) **يَقُومَانِ** the twain will stand or take place

( *imperf. 3 p. m. plu.* ) **يَقُومُونَ** they will stand or they will be raised up

( *imperf. 2 p.m. plu.* ) ( *fd.* ) **تَقُومُوا** that ye may stand or observe justice

( *parate. m. sing.* ) **قُمْ** (thou) stand up !

( *perate. m. plu.* ) **قُومُوا** (ye) stand up

stature, ( *v.n.* ) **تَقْوِيمٌ** ii mould, formation

to set upright ii **تَقْوِيمًا** < to shape, form

( *perf. 3 p.m. sing.* ) **أَقَامَ** < ~ established

to establish, to **أَقَامَ إِقَامَةً** straighten, straighten out, make correct or right, put in order, to make rise or to make the dead rise,

وَأَنْ أَقِمَّ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ حَنِيفًا

And that keep thy contenance straight toward the religion upright. [10:105]

(perate. m. plu.) iv. أَقِمُوا

(ye) establish ! (1) - الصَّلَاةَ -

follow the teachings (2) - الدِّينَ -

أَنْ أَقِيمُوا الدِّينَ وَلَا تَتَفَرَّقُوا فِيهِ

That ye establish (i.e. follow the teachings) the religion and be not divided therein. [42:13]

do perfectly (3) - الْوَزْنَ -

وَأَقِيمُوا الْوَزْنَ بِالْقَوْسِطِ

And observe the weight with equity (i.e., weigh correctly). [55:9]

set up (4) - الشَّهَادَةَ -

وَأَقِيمُوا الشَّهَادَةَ لِلَّهِ

And set up (your) testimony for Allah (i.e., declare your witness clearly). [65:2]

(perate. f. plu.) أَقِمْنَ

establish : - الصَّلَاةَ -

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) x اسْتَقَامُوا  
< they acted straight

to straighten x اسْتَقَامَ اسْتِقَامَةً  
up, to rise, get up, stand up,  
to be or to become straight

(by Torah and Injil the original ones are meant and not the so called Old/New Testaments. *Jid.*)

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv أَقِمْتُمْ  
ye established

to observe (3)

(imperf. 3 p.m. dual) iv أَقِمْتُمَا  
they (twain) observe

وَأَنْ خِفْتُمْ أَكْفَرْتُمْ بِلِلَّهِ  
They if ye fear that the twain may not observe the bounds of Allah. [2:229]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv يُقِيمُونَ  
they establish

that they acc. fd. iv يُقِيمُوا  
may establish

acc. (f.d.) iv يُقِيمُوا  
(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
ye establish (i.e. follow the teachings)

to assign (4)  
(weight value)

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) iv نَقِيمُ  
meta. we will assign

فَلَا تُقِيمُوا لَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَزْنًا  
And on the Day of Resurrection We assign no weight to them. [18:105]

(perate. m. sing.) iv أَقِمِ  
(thou) establish (1) - الصَّلَاةَ -  
keep straight (2) - الدِّينَ -

مِنَ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ أُمَّةٌ قَائِمَةٌ

Of the people of the Book  
there is a community  
steadfast. [3:113]

standing (2)

وَأَمْرَاتُهُ قَائِمَةٌ

And his wife was standing.  
[11:71]

that arises (3)

وَمَا أَظُنُّ النَّاعَةَ قَائِمَةً

And I deem not that the  
Hour will (ever) arise.  
[41:50]

(b. plu. of قَائِمٌ ) قَائِمَةٌ

standing (1)

فَإِنَّا لَهُمْ قَائِمٌ مُنْتَظِرُونَ

And Lo ! They will be stand-  
ing, looking on. [39:68]

to stand (v.n.) (2)

verbal noun of قَامَ

فَمَا اسْتَطَاعُوا مِنْ قِيَامٍ

So they were not able to  
stand. [51:45]

livelihood, pro- (n.) (3)  
perty, maintenance

وَلَا تُؤْتُوا السُّفَهَاءَ أَمْوَالَكُمُ الَّتِي جَعَلَ اللَّهُ  
لَكُمْ قِيَامًا

And give not unto the weak-  
witted the wealth of  
yours which Allah made  
a stay (i.e., meant to make  
the life stand by it). [4:5]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) acc. x بِسْتَقِيمٍ  
keeps straight

لِمَن شَاءَ مِنْكُمْ أَن يَسْتَوِي

Unto whosoever of you will-  
eth to walk (or keep him-  
self) straight. [81:28]

(perate. m. sing.) x اسْتَقِيمَ  
(thou) be straight or keep  
(thyself) straight

(perate. m. dual) اسْتَقِيَا  
(you twain) be straight

(perate. m. plu.) اسْتَقِيمُوا  
(ye) be straight, act straight

(pis. pic. m. sing.) (R.F.) قَائِمٌ  
one who stands standing

قَائِمًا - بِالْقِسْطِ acc.  
maintainer of equity

(act. pic. m. plu.) قَائِمُونَ  
those who stand up (firmly)

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ يُعْتَدِبُهُمْ قَائِمُونَ  
And those who stand firm in  
their testimonies. [70:33]

(act. pic. m. plu.) acc. الْقَائِمِينَ  
those who stand (i.e., in their  
prayers)

(act. pic. f. sing.) قَائِمَةً  
< those who act (1)  
firmly (steadfast)

as an adjective أُمَّةٌ  
for a (nation)

وَلِمَنْ خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِ جَنَّاتٍ

But for him who feareth the standing before his Lord there are two gardens.

[55:46]

(according to same commentators such as Qurtabi, ZR., and IK. **مَقَامٌ** signifies the dignity of divinity of Allah, thus the verse means: who dreads the divinity of Allah will be given two gardens.)

divinity (3)

عَلَىٰ أَرْبَعِينَ رَجَبًا مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا

Belike Thy Lord will raise thee up in a dignity praised.

[17:79]

standing forth, (4)  
staying

إِنْ كَانَ كَرِهًا لَّكَ مَقَامًا

If my stay (among you) become hard upon you.

[10:71]

(v. *mim*)  
place (1)

يَا أَهْلَ يَثْرِبَ لَا مُقَامَ لَكُمْ فَارْجِعُوا

○ inhabitants of Yathrib there is no place for you. So return. [33:13]

station. *n. pt.* (2)

source of (*n.*) (4)  
maintenance

جَعَلَ اللَّهُ الْكَعْبَةَ الْغُرَامَةَ لِلنَّاسِ

Allah hath made the Ka'ba the Sacred House, a maintenance for mankind.

(IK., Zr.) [5:97]

<overseers (1) (*ints. n.*) قَوَّامُونَ  
(*sing.*) قَوَّامٌ

الَّذِينَ قَوَّامُونَ عَلَى النَّسَاءِ

Men are overseers over women.

[4:34]

maintainers (2) *acc.* قَوَّامِينَ

لَوْ كُنَّا قَوَّامِينَ بِالنَّهْطِ

Be ye maintainers of justice.

[4:135]

the sustainer (*ints.*)

الْقَيُّومُ

(who makes others sustained: one of the Excellent names of the Almighty Allah)

(*relative.*) أَقْوَمٌ  
more confirmatory

a place where (1) (*n. pt.*) مَقَامٌ  
one stands

وَأَتَيْنَاهُم مَّقَامَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

And (We said) take the spot of Ibrahim for a place of prayer. [2:125]

standing place (2)

ذَلِكَ الدِّينُ الْقَيِّمُ

And that is the right religion. [9:36]

(Ap-der. f.)

lasting one, eternal

وَمَا كُنْتُمْ فِيهَا

Wherein are discourses eternal. [98:3]

قِيَامًا &lt; right (n.)

دِينًا قِيَامًا لِبَرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا

A right religion, the faith of Ibrahim the upright. [6:161]

&lt; establishment (v.n) iv

iv اِقَامَ اِقَامَةً

وَاَوْحَيْنَا لِلنَّبِيِّمْ فَعَلِ الْعَزِيزِ اِقَامَ الصَّلَاةِ

And We revealed unto them the doing of good deeds and the establishment of prayer. [21:73]

stopping, staying v.n. اِقَامَةً

And day of your stopping. وَيَوْمَ اِقَامَتِكُمْ [16:80]

judgement, resurrection (n.) الْقِيَامَةُ (at 70 places)

(n.) قَوْمٌ، الْقَوْمُ

group, people (men only) (1) (at 260) places

اِنَّهَا سَاءَتْ مُسْتَقَرًّا وَمُقَامًا

Verily ill it is as an abode and as a station. [25:66]

place, abode (n. f.)

مُقَامَةً

الَّذِي اَحْتَنَا دَارَ الْمُقَامَةِ مِن فَضْلِهِ

Who hath, through His grace, lodged us in the abode of permanence. [35:35]

(Ap-der m. sing.) iv

right, lasting one

مُقِيمًا

وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ

And for them is a torment lasting. [5:37]

right (2)

وَاِنَّهَا لِبَسْبِيلٍ مُّقِيمٍ

And it was in the right way. [15:76]

(Ap-der. m. plu.) iv اِقَامُوا / الْمُقِيمِينَ / الْمُقِيمِينَ establishers

وَالضَّالِّينَ عَلَى مَا اَصَابَهُمْ وَالْمُتَّقِينَ الصَّلَاةِ

And who patiently endure that which befalleth them and those who establish the prayer. [22:35]

وَالْمُعْتَمِدِينَ الصَّلَاةَ وَالْمُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ

And the establishers of the prayer and the givers of zakah. [4:162]

lasting one, right (Ap-der.)

الْقِيَامَةَ

&lt; beaten (2)

a straight, smooth, much walked path

أَحْسَنُ يَتَّبِعِي سَوِيًّا عَلٰى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ  
(Is he ~ more guided) or he  
who walketh upright on a  
beaten road. [67:22]

(w. v.)

ق و ي ★

&lt; the power (1) (n.)

القوة

قَوِيٌّ يَبْقَوِي قُوَّةً (س)

to be or become strong,  
powerful, vigorous, force-  
ful

أَنَّ الْقُوَّةَ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا

That verily power belonged  
wholly unto Allah.

[2:165]

strength (2)

حُدِّدْنَا مَا آتَيْنَاكُمْ بِقُوَّةٍ

Hold fast (with strength)  
what We have given you  
[2:63]

&lt; strengths (n.p.)

القوى

(sing.) قُوَّةٌ

عَلَّمَهُ شَدِيدُ الْقُوَى

One of mighty powers hath  
taught him. [53:5]

(Ap-der. m. sing.)

strong, strengthful

acc. {

قَوِيٌّ

قَوِيًّا

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا يَسْخَرُوا قَوْمًا مِّن قَوْمٍ عَلَى  
أَن يَكُونُوا خَيْرًا مِّنْهُمْ وَلَا إِنْسَاءً مِّن نِّسَاءٍ عَلَى  
أَن يَكُنَّ خَيْرًا مِّنْهُنَّ

O ye who believe! let not  
(one) group scoff at (another) group, belike they  
may be better than they  
are, nor let (some) women  
scoff at other women, be-  
like they may be better  
than they are. [49:11]

people, group, men (2)  
including women

( قَوِيٌّ i.e., قَوْمٌ )

(the kasra replaced the drop-  
ped ي )

يَقَوْمِي وَإِنِّي لَأَكْفُرُ

O my people ye have verily  
wronged your souls.

[2:54]

(the word where related to  
a prophet means his pe-  
ople or nation to whom  
he was sent)

(Ap-der. m. sing.) x

right, straight, (1)

righteous, upright, well  
constituted

المستقيم

اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ

Guide us Thou unto the path  
straight! [1:5]

ق ي ل
-------

(act. pic. m. plu.) قَالُونَ  
those who sleep at midday

قَالَ يَمِيلُ قَبْلَؤُهُ (ض)  
to sleep in the middle of the day

فَجَاءَهُمْ سَابِغَاتُهُمْ وَهُمْ فِي ظُلُمٍ لَّيْلٍ  
Upon them our violence came during (their) sleeping at night or (their) midday sleeping. [7:4]

مَقِيلًا  
the place n.p.t. acc. of taking rest at midday  
meta. resting place

أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ يَوْمَئِذٍ خَيْرٌ مُّسْتَقَرًّا وَأَحْسَنُ مَقِيلًا  
Fellows of the garden shall be on that day in goodly abode and a goodly resting place. [25:24]

(Ap-der. m. plu.) iv المَقْوِينَ  
< dwellers in the wilderness

(sing) مُقَوِّئٌ  
inhabitant of desert

meta. travellers

iv. أَقْوَى إِقْوَاءًا <  
to stay in قَوَاءٍ desert <<

(w.v.)

ق ي ض
-------

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) ii قَيَّضْنَا  
< we assigned

to be destined ii قَيَّضَ قَيَّضًا  
to lead SS to

وَقَيَّضْنَا لَهُمْ قُرُونًا  
We have assigned unto them some companions. [41:25]

we assign juss. ii قَيَّضْ

★★★

## كتاب الكاف

أَلَمْ نَشْرَحْ لَكَ صَدْرَكَ

Have We not opened for thee thy breast. [94:1]

pronominal (*pronominal*)  
suffix of the 2nd p. f. sing;  
means: thee and thy, as  
in case of *masc.* (above)

as, like (*particle*)

أَوْ كَلُمَتْنِي بِنَجْوَى

Or, like the darkness in a sea. [24:40]

It is considered as a preposition, and governs nouns in the genitive; when prefixed to the noun

it means 'like as'—the latter is redundant.

كَمِثْلِ حَبَّةٍ

Like the resemblance of a grain. [2:261]

★ ★ ★ ★

The 22nd letter (*alphabet*) of the Arabic alphabet. The first of the five beginning letters of the chapter 19th (Maryam) pronounced as *Kaaf*

pronominal (*Pronominal*)  
suffix of the (2 p. m. sing.)  
means (1) 'thee' when  
suffixed to a verb or preposition

وَعَلَّمَكَ مَا لَمْ تَكُن تَعْلَمُ

And He taught thee that which thou knowest not.

[4:113]

on thee, upon thee

for thee

from thee

thy (2)

(when it is suffixed to a noun)



أَفَمَنْ يَمْشِي مُكِبًّا عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهِ أَهْدَىٰ أَمَّنْ  
يَمْشِي سَوِيًّا

Is he who goeth groping on  
his face more rightly guided,  
or he who walketh  
rightly-guided? [67:22]

★ ك ب ت

(3 p. m. sing.) pp.

< ~ were abased

كَبَّتْ يَكْبِتُ كَبًّا (ض)

to abase, to throw down, to  
restrain, to overwhelm

(3 p. m. plu.) pp.

they were abased

C.R. shall be abased

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) acc.

that he abase

★ ك ب د

trouble (v.n) كَبَّدَ

< كَبَّدَ يَكْبُدُ كَبْدًا (ف)

to suffer pain in the liver, to  
face difficulty

★ ك، ذلِكَ

lit. like that كَذَلِكَ (comp.) كَذَلِكَ

that ذلِكَ like ك

this particle may be translated  
according to the contents

ك أ ي ن

many, how many كَاتِبِينَ

(always followed by مِنْ)

وَكَاتِبِينَ مِمَّنْ قَاتَلْنَا مَعَهُ رَبِّيُنَا كَثِيرًا

And many a prophet hath  
fought with a number of  
godly men. [3:146]

(Note that the word كَاتِبِينَ is

a compound of ك (like)

أَيَّ (which); the noni-

tion (التَّوْبِينُ) is written

in a letter ن instead of

double kasara (ي) The

phrase كَاتِبِينَ مِنْ

means  
such as many)

★ ك ب ب

(assim. v.)

(3 p. f. sing.) pp.

~ will be thrown down-

ward كَبَّ يَكْبُ كَبًّا (ن)

to invert, ل، ع -

throw one with the face

to the ground, overthrow

وَمَنْ جَاءَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ فَكَلَبَتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ فِي النَّارِ

And whosoever will bring  
evil, their faces shall be  
cast down into the fire.

[27:90]

(Ap-der. m. sing.) iv acc.  
one groping (one face)

مَكْبِتًا

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوهُمَا سُرْعَاً وَهَيَّاجًا أَنْ يَكْبُرُوا

And consume it not extravagantly or hastily (for fear) that they may grow up.

[4:6]

(imperf. 2p.m.plu.)ii(el.)

<that ye may magnify

to magnify, كَبَّرَ يَكْبُرُ يَكْبُرُ

to say (Allah is great)

(parate. m. sing.) ii

magnify

وَرَبِّكَ تَكْبُرُ

And thine Lord, do magnify.

[74:3]

(perf. 3 p.m.plu.) iv

<they exalted

to exalt, iv, أَكْبَرُ إِكْبَارًا

to deem great or formidable

فَلَمَّا رَأَيْنَهُ أَكْبَرْنَهُ

When they (women) saw him deem him great. [12:31]

(i.e., they were astonished at him)

(imperf. 2 p.m.sing.)v.acc.

<that thou magnifies thyself

to grow v. تَكَبَّرَ تَكْبَرًا

proud, magnify oneself,

to deem oneself great

فَمَا يَكُونُ لَكَ أَنْ تَتَكَبَّرَ فِيهَا

For it is not for thee to behave proudly therein.

[7:13]

such as: so, similarly, likewise, like that, even so, etc.

ك ب ر ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) كَبُرَ

<~is hard

كَبُرَ يَكْبُرُ كِبْرًا وَ كَبُرًا (ك)

to became, to be hard, to be odious, to be grievous

كَبُرَ عَلَيْكَ إِعْرَاضُهُمْ

Their backsliding is hard unto thee.

[6:35]

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) كَبُرَتْ

is hard or odious

كَبُرَتْ كَلِمَةٌ تَخْرُجُ مِنْ أَفْوَاهِهِمْ

Odious is the word that cometh out of their mouths.

[18:5]

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) يَكْبُرُ

too hard

قُلْ كُونُوا حِجَارَةً أَوْ حَدِيدًا

أَوْ خَلْقًا مِمَّا يَكْبُرُ فِي صُدُورِكُمْ

Say thou, be ye stones or iron, or (anything) created which is too hard (to receive life) in your breasts (minds).

[17:50-51]

(imperf. 3 p.m.plu.) acc. يَكْبُرُوا

that they may grow up

< كَبُرَ يَكْبُرُ كِبْرًا وَ مَكْبَرًا (س)

to be of an advanced age, full grown up

he who hath taken in hand  
to magnify it (*Sale., Rod.*)

who took upon himself the  
main part (*M.A.*)

old age (n.) **الْكِبَرُ**

وَأَصَابَهُ الْكِبَرُ

And the old age befell him.

[2:266]

(act. 2 pic.m. sing.) **كَبِيرٌ / الْكَبِيرُ**

old one (1) **كَبِيرًا / الْكَبِيرُ**

وَأَبُونَا شَيْخٌ كَبِيرٌ

And our father is a very old  
man.

[28:23]

great (2)

قُلْ فِعْلاً أَعْظَمَ كَبِيرٌ

Say, in both is a great sin.

[2:219]

grievous (3)

قُلْ قِتَالٌ فِيهِ كَبِيرٌ

Say, fighting therein in grie-  
vous.

[2:217]

chief (4)

إِنَّهُ لَكَبِيرُكُمْ الَّذِي عَلَّمَكُمُ الْبَحْرَ

Verily he is your chief who  
hath taught you magic.

[20:71]

big (one) (5)

قَالَ بَلْ فَعَلَهُ كَبِيرُهُمْ هَذَا فَاسْأَلُوهُمْ  
He said: rather he hath done  
it, this big one of them,  
so question them. [21:63]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) v **يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ**  
they magnify themselves

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) x **اسْتَكْبَرَ**  
~was proud

to be x **اسْتَكْبَرَ اسْتِكْبَارًا** <  
much proud of himself

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) x **اسْتَكْبَرْتَ**  
thou wast proud

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) x **اسْتَكْبَرُوا**  
they were proud

(juss) x **يَسْتَكْبِرْ**  
(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
~is proud

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) x **يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ**  
they are proud

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) x **تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ**  
ye are proud

greatness (1) (n.) **كِبْرٌ**

إِنَّ فِي صُدُورِهِمْ لَكِبْرٌ

There is naught in their bre-  
asts save greatness i.e., the  
quest of greatness (*Jid.*).

[40:56]

leading part (2)

وَالَّذِي تَوَلَّى كِبْرَهُ مِنْهُمْ لَهُ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ

And as for him among them  
who took upon himself the  
leading part thereof, he  
shall have a grievous tor-  
ment. [24:11]

تَوَلَّى كِبْرَهُ who undertook the  
bulk of it (*Jid.*)

who had the greater share  
therein (*Pic.*)

greater than (1) (*relative*) أَكْبَرُ  
(used for good and evil alike)

وَالْآخِرَةُ الْآخِرَةُ أَكْبَرُ

And surely the reward of the Hereafter is greater (*i.e.*, than anything else).

[16:41]

وَأَخْرَجَ أَهْلَهُ مِنْهُ الْكَبِيرُ  
اللَّهُ وَالْفِتْنَةُ أَكْبَرُ مِنَ الْقَتْلِ

And to expel its people thence is a greater (transgression) with Allah; for persecution is worse than killing.

[2:217]

(used for masculine and feminine alike) as,

وَمَا يُرِيدُهُمْ قَوْلَ آيَةِ الْآلِهَيْنِ الْكَبِيرِينَ أُخْتَهَا

And every token that We showed them was greater than its sister.

[43:48]

greatest, highest in (2)  
estimation and rank

وَلْيَذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ الْأَكْبَرُ

And surely the remembrance of Allah is the greatest.

[29:45]

الْأَكْبَرُ the great (*relative*)

< great ones (*n.p.*) أَكْبَرُ

(*sing.*) أَكْبَرُ

< the great (*relative f.*) الْكَبِيرُ  
femine of

elder (6)

قَالَ كَبِيرُهُمْ أَلَمْ تَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ

The eldest of them said: know ye not that. [12:80]

< great ones (*n.p.*) كَبِيرَاتُ

(*sing.*) كَبِيرٌ

إِنَّا اطَّعْنَا سَادَتَنَا وَكَبِيرَاتَنَا

Verily we obeyed our chiefs and great ones. [33:67]

(*act. pic. f. sing.*) كَبِيرَةٌ  
hard (1)

وَاللَّهُ الْكَبِيرُ إِلَّا عَلَى الْخَاشِعِينَ

And verily it is hard except unto the meek. [2:45]

big, great (2)

وَلَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ نَفَقَةٍ صَوِيْرَةً وَلَا كَبِيْرَةً

Not spend they any spending small or great (little or big).

[9:121]

كَبَارٌ great (things) (*n.p.*)

إِنْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَنْ تُكَلِّمُوا كَبَارَ مَا تَنْهَوْنَ عَنْهُ فَكَلِّمُوا أُولَئِكَ

If ye avoid the great (things) which ye are forbidden We will remit from you your evil deeds. [4:31]

mighty (*ints.*) *acc.* كَبَارًا

وَمَكْرُوا مَكْرًا كَبِيرَاتًا

And they have plotted a mighty plot. [71:22]

وَابْتَغُوا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ

And seek that which Allah hath prescribed for you (or ordained for you).

[2:187]

قُلْ لَنْ يُصِيبَكَ آلامًا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَنَا

Say thou: naught shall befall us save that which Allah hath ordained for us.

[9:51]

(In the same sense **كَتَبَ** has occurred in verses 5:23, 6:12, 54; 58:21-22, 59.3)

(*perf.* 3 *p. f. sing.*) **كَتَبْتَ**

wrote, have written

قَوْلِ الَّذِينَ يُكْتَبُونَ الْكِتَابَ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ

Woe then unto them for that which their hands have written.

[2:79]

(*perf.* 2 *p. m. sing.*) **كَتَبْتَ**

thou prescribed

(*perf.* 1st *p. plu.*) **كَتَبْنَا**

We prescribed (1)

وَكُنْتُمْ أَكْثَرُ النَّاسِ بِأَلْسِنَتِهِمْ

And We prescribed unto them therein, a life for a life~.

[5:45]

we wrote (2)

وَكُنْتُمْ أَكْثَرُ النَّاسِ بِأَلْسِنَتِهِمْ

And We wrote for him in the tablets.

[7:145]

(*n.p.*) (*relative*) **أَكْبَرُ**

< the greatest one

(*sing*) **أَكْبَرُ**

as **أَكْبَرُ** for masc.

greatness (*n.*) **الْكِبْرِيَاءُ**

(*Ap-der. m. plu.*) *acc. v*

the arrogant

(the stiffnecked)

*acc.* **مُسْتَكْبِرِينَ** *nom.*

(*Ap-der. m. plu.*) *x*

*acc.*

the arrogant (stiff-necked)

glorifying (*v.n.*) *ii*

(act of saying: Allah is the greatest **أَللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ**)

stiff-neckedness (*v.n.*) *x*

(*quard.*)

ك ب ك ب

(*perf.* 3 *p. m. sing.*) *pp.*

< they were hurled

**كَبَّ بِكَبِّ كَبًّا (ن)**

same as (above)

ك ت ب ★

(*perf.* 3 *p. m. sing.*) **كَتَبَ**

< ~ prescribed

~ ordained

**كَتَبَ بِكُتُبٍ كِتَابًا وَ كِتَابَةً (ن)**

to write, note, record,  
to prescribe, ordain, destine

that ye write down *acc.*

وَلَا تَصْنَعُوا أَنْ تَكْتُبُوا صَغِيرًا أَوْ كَبِيرًا

And be not averse to writing down the contract whether it be small or great.

[2:282]

(*perate. m. sing.*) تَكْتُبُوا

ordain thou!

يَا كُتُبْنَا فِي هَذِهِ الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ

And ordain for us in this world that which is good and in the hereafter (that which is good). [7:156]

record (or enroll). (2)

فَاكْتُبْنَا مَعَ الشُّهُودِ

Enroll us among those who witness. [3:53]

(*perate. m. plu.*) اَكْتُبْ

write down!

إِذَا تَدَايَنْتُمْ بِدَيْنٍ إِلَىٰ آخِلٍ مُّسَمًّى فَاكْتُبُوهُ

When ye contract a debt for a fixed term, record it in writing. [2:282]

(3 *p. m. sing.*) *pp.* اَكْتُبُوا

was prescribed, (1)  
was ordained

كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِصَاصُ

Retaliation is prescribed for you. [2:178]

كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيَامُ

Fasting is prescribed for you. [2:183]

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *el.*  
should write (1)

يَكْتُبْ

*acc.*

that he may write

يَكْتُبْ

(*imperf. 2 p. m. sing.*)  
records (2)

يَكْتُبْ

وَاللَّهُ يَكْتُبُ لَكُمْ

And Allah recordeth what they plan by night. [4:81]

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) يَكْتُبُونَ  
they write (1)

قَوْلِ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُبُونَ الْكِتَابَ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ

Woe unto those who write out the book with their hands. (also see 52/41, they write down). [2:79]

they record (2)

إِنَّ رُسُلَنَا يَكْتُبُونَ مَا تَكْتُمُونَ

Our messengers record that which ye plot. [10:21]  
(also see 43:80)

(*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*) اَكْتُبْ

I shall ordain

سَأَكْتُبُهَا لِلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ

I shall ordain it for those who ward off evil. [7:156]

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) نَكْتُبْ

we record

وَكَلَّمَ مَأْتَمُرًا

We record that which they sent before. [36:12]

those who seek a writing,  
write it for them if ye  
know in them any good.

[24:33]

(as a technical word **مَكَاتِبَةٌ**  
means: to allow a slave to  
get himself free from bond-  
age on paying a certain  
amount as agreed upon)

(act. pic. m. sing.) { **كَاتِبٌ**  
a writer, scribe  
acc. { **كَاتِبًا**  
(act. pic. m. plu.) { **كَاتِبُونَ**  
writers  
writers, scribes acc. { **كَاتِبِينَ**  
a book i.e., (1) (v.n.) (n.) **كِتَابٌ**  
the Holy Quran

وَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ كِتَابٌ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ

And when there came unto  
them a Book from before  
Allah (i.e., the Holy  
Quran). [2:89]

كِتَابٌ أُحْكِمَتْ آيَاتُهُ

(This is) a Book the verses  
whereof are guarded.

[11:1]

Decree, ordinance (2)

وَأُولُو الْأَرْحَامِ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلَىٰ بِبَعْضٍ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ

And those who are akin are  
nearer one to another in  
the ordinance (or decree)  
of Allah. [8:75]

is recorded (1)

وَلَا يَتَأَلَوْنَ مِنْ عَدُوِّيْنَا  
إِلَّا كَيْبَ أَلْمِمْ بِهِ عَمَلٌ صَالِحٌ

Nor gain they from the ene-  
my a gain, but a good deed  
is recorded for them.

[9:120]

(3 p. f. sing.) **يُكْتَبُ**  
will be recorded

سُكِّنَتْ شَهَادَتُهُمْ

Their testimony will be re-  
corded. [43:19]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **اُكْتُبَ**  
~ has got written

اُكْتُبَ اِكْتَابًا  
to be written

وَقَالُوا سَاطِرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ اُكْتُبَهَا

And they say; stories of the  
ancients, which he has got  
written so they are dicta-  
ted unto him (*Jid.*) which  
he hath had written down.  
(Pic.) [25:5]

write! (perate m. plu.) **اُكْتُبُوا**

to write **اُكْتُبُوا**  
a contract

وَالَّذِينَ يَبْتَغُونَ الْكِتَابَ مِمَّا مَلَكَتْ

أَيْمَانُكُمْ فَمَا يَتْلُوهُمْ إِنْ عَلِمْتُمْ فِيهِمْ خَيْرًا

And from among those whom  
your right hand possess,

وَكُتِبَ مُسْطُورًا

And a scripture inscribed.

[52:2]

the Book (1) (*n. prop.*) الْكِتَابُ  
(i.e., Holy Quran)

ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابُ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ

This Book thereof is no  
doubt. [2:2]

Taurat (2)

يَا حَيُّ حُدِّثْ بِبَقْوَةِ

O Yahya hold fast the scrip-  
ture. [19:12]the scripture in (3)  
general, all teachings  
revealed to a prophet

قَالَ الذُّمِّيُّ عِنْدَ مَا عَلِمَ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ

The one who had some  
knowledge of the scripture  
said. [27:40]

recorder (4)

(Also reference is made to  
'recorder of decrees' or  
'preserved  
tablets' by the word كِتَابُ  
as:

وَمَا تَسْطُرُ مِنْ ذَرَّةٍ وَلَا يَمُوتُ فِي ظِلْمَةٍ

الْأَرْضِ وَلَا تَطْبُخُ وَلَا يَأْبَسُ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ

Not a leaf falleth but He  
knoweth it, nor a seed-  
grain groweth in the dark-  
ness of the earth, nor  
aught of fresh or dry but  
is in a book luminous.

[6:59]

write (3)

لَوْلَا كُتِبَ مِنَ اللَّهِ سَبَقٌ لَمَسَّكُمْ فِي مَا

أَخَذْتُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ

Were it not that writ had  
already gone forth from  
Allah, there would surely  
have touched you a mighty  
torment for that ye took.

[8:68]

prescribed time (4)

لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ أَجَلٌ مُّكْتَبٌ

For everything there is a  
prescribed time. [13:38]

record (5)

وَكُنَّا نَكْتُبُ بِسُورٍ بِالْحَقِّ

And with Us is record which  
speaketh the truth.

[23:62]

letter (6)

قَالَتْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَلَأَى الْأَعْيُنَ إِلَى كُتُبِكُمْ كَرِهُمُ  
She said; O chieftains, lo!  
there hath been thrown  
unto me a noble letter.

[27:29]

a term, (7)

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَفْسٍ أَنْ تَمُوتَ

إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ كِتَابًا مُّوَجَّهًا

No soul can ever die except  
by Allah's leave and at a  
term appointed. [3:145]

scripture (8)



has a prefixed term of emphasis **لَا مَ التَّوَكِيدِ** that has nothing to do with (*el.*) which means 'in order to' or 'that he may.' The difference, for a learner, is that the former term is vocalized with *fatha* and the latter with *kasra*. For details see *LLQ.*)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) **يَكْتُمُونَ** acc.  
that they hide

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) **تَكْتُمُونَ**  
ye hide

that ye may hide **تَكْتُمُوا** acc.  
(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) **نَكْتُمُكُمْ**

we (shall) hide

we shall not hide **وَلَا تَكْتُمُكُمْ**

★ ك ت ب ★

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*) **كَيْبٌ**  
sand-heap

**كَبَّ يَكْبُبُ كَبًّا (ن، ض)** <  
to heap up, gather

★ ك ت ر ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **كَرَّ**  
~was much

**كَرَّ يَكْرُ كَرًّا (ك)** <  
to surpass in number or quantity, be much, many, numerous, increase, multiply

• + **كِتَابٍ** *com.* **كِتَابٍ**  
my record

(the final • of **كِتَابٍ** is just for rhyme)

people (*com.*) **أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ**  
of the scriptures (The Jews and Christians)

the original **أَمُّ الْكِتَابِ**  
scripture the eternal fountain-head of all Divine decrees and revelations *i.e.*, preserved tablets.

scriptures (*n. p.*) **كُتُبٌ**

written (*pis. pic. m. sing.*) **مَكْتُوبًا**

★ ك ت م ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **كَمَّ**  
~hidest

**كَمَّ يَكْمُمُ كَمًّا وَ كَيْمَامًا (ن)** <  
to conceal, hide, restrain one's anger

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ لَّمْ شَهَادَةٌ عِنْدَهُ مِنَ اللَّهِ

And who is more unjust than he who hideth a testimony that is with him. [2:140]

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) **يَكْتُمُ**  
hides

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) **يَكْتُمُونَ**  
they hide

(In the verse 2/146 **لَيَكْتُمُونَ**)

rivalry, vying in (v.n.) iv  
respect of (riches)

the emulous desire of النَّكَاحُ  
abundance, (Jid.) or rivalry in  
worldly increase (Pic.)

(ints.) n.

< abundance of good

(lit. a large quantity of prosper-  
ity (as a proper name  
a certain river in paradise)

★ ك د ح

< toiling (v.n) acc.

كَدَحَ بَكَدَحٍ كَدْحًا (ف)

to toil for one's family, to  
exert oneself, make every  
effort to carry out a thing  
or reach a person

one (act. pic. m. sing.)  
who is toiling

يَا أَيُّهَا الْإِنْسَانُ إِنَّكَ كَادِحٌ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ كَدْحًا

تَمَلُّوْهُ

O man! verily thou art toil-  
ing to thy Lord a (Painful)  
toiling and art about to  
meet him. [84:6]

★ ك د ر

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) vii أَنْكَدَرْتُ  
~ fell

to fall, vii أَنْكَدَرْتُ أَنْكَدَارًا <  
shoot out (as a star)

وَمَا تَأْتِي مِنْ مَّا كُنْتُمْ

Whether it be little or much.

[4:7]

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) كَثُرَتْ

~ was numerous

وَلَنْ نَعُوْذَ عَنْكُمْ بِذُنُوبِكُمْ شَيْئًا وَلَوْ كَثُرَتْ

And your host will avail you  
naught however numerous  
it be. [8:19]

multitude (1) (n.v.) كَثْرَةٌ

(big in number)

وَيَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ إِذْ أَعْجَبَتْكُمْ كَثْرَتُكُمْ

And on the day of Hunain  
when ye exalted your mul-  
titude. [9:25]

plenty (2)

(big in the quantity)

وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَكَ كَثْرَةُ الْخَيْثِ

Even though the plenty of  
evil attract thee. [5:100]

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) كَثِيرٌ

many, much, plenty

(act. 2 pic. f. sing.) كَثِيرَةٌ

very much

(this word is most often used  
as an adjective that has to  
agree with the preceding  
noun in number and gen-  
der. For details see LLQ.)

more than, much (relative) أَكْثَرُ  
mostly, most of

فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ كَذَبَ عَلَى اللَّهِ

And who is a greater wrongdoer than he who fabricates a lie against Allah.

[39:32]

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) كَذَبَتْ  
she lied

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) كَذَبُوا  
they lied against

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) يَكْذِبُونَ  
they lie

كَانُوا يَكْذِبُونَ

They have been lying. [2:10]

ye lie (*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*) يَكْذِبُونَ

(*3 p. m. plu.*) pp. كَذِبُوا  
thy were denied  
they were given lie

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) ii كَذَّبَ  
< ~gave the lie to  
~denied

to give the lie كَذَّبَ يُكْذِبِيَا  
to SS, to deny, to refute, to disbelieve, to accuse of lying

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) ii كَذَّبَتْ  
denied, gave the lie to

(this from, (*3 p. f. sing.*) refers to a plural such as community, nation, or people, as a general rule; a feminine singular verb when placed before a noun works for plural as well as for a singular)

<< كَدَّرَ يَكْدِرُ كَدْرًا (ض)

to be muddy

وَأَزَلَّتْ السُّجُورُ وَانْكَدَرَتْ

And when the stars will fall.

[81:2]

(according to some commentators, 'when stars will be muddy').

(v., v.)

ك د ي ★

أَكْدَى < ~stopped iv

ix أَكْدَى إِكْدَامًا

to stop hand, to be niggardly

<< كَدَى يَكْدِي كِدَامًا (ض)

to restrain

ك ذ ب ★

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) كَذَّبَ

~lied

< كَذَّبَ يَكْذِبُ كَذْبًا وَكَذِبًا

وَ كَذِبَةً وَكَذِبَاتًا وَكَذَامًا (ض)

to lie, say what is not a fact,

fabricate a lie عَلَى - ~fab-

ricated a lie against SS, عَلَى -

to relate a lie to SS

مَا كَذَّبَ الْقَوْمَ مَا رَأَى

The heart lied not in that which he saw. [53:11]

lie (2)

مَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ أَتَى عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا

Who is the great wrong-doer  
than he who fabricateth a  
lie concerning Allah.

[7:37]

falsehood (3)

سَمْعُونَ لِلْكَذِبِ

Listeners for the sake of  
falsehood. [5:41]

a liar (*act. pic. m. sing.*) كَاذِبٌ

denier (*acc.*) كَاذِبًا

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) (*nom.*) كَاذِبُونَ  
liars

*acc.* الْكَاذِبِينَ *nom.* الْكَاذِبُونَ  
the liars, deniers

a denier (*act. pic. f. sing.*) كَاذِمَةٌ

a liar (*n. ints.*) { كَذَابٌ  
الْكَذَابُ

denying, giving the (*v.n.*) كِذَابٌ  
lie to SS

denial (*v.n.*) *ii* تَكْذِيبٌ

that which is (*pact. pic.*) مَكْذُوبٌ  
falsified

beliers (*Ap-der. m. plu.*) الْمَكْذُوبُونَ

(*Ap-der. m. plu.*) *ii acc.* { الْمَكْذِبِينَ  
مَكْذِبِينَ

(*perf. 2 p. m. sing.*) *ii* كَذَّبْتَ  
thou didst deny

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) *ii* كَذَّبُوا  
they denied

(*perf. 2 p. m. plu.*) *ii* كَذَّبْتُمْ  
ye denied

(*com.*) *ii* كَذَّبُونِ  
they denied me كَذَّبُونِي  
(the pronominal *ي* is short-  
ened)

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) *ii* كَذَّبْنَا  
we denied

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *ii* مَكْذِبٌ  
~denies

(*imperf. 3 p. m. dual*) *ii* مَكْذِبَانِ  
ye (twain) deny

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) *ii* مَكْذِبُونَ  
they deny

they deny me (*com.*) مَكْذِبُونِي

(*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*) *ii* مَكْذِبُونَ  
ye deny

that ye may deny *acc. ii* مَكْذِبُوا

Or if ye deny—  
[29:18] إِنَّ مَكْذِبُوا

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) *ii* مَكْذِبُوا  
we deny

(*3 p. m. sing.*) *pp. ii* كَذَّبَ  
~is/were/denied

(*3 p. f. sing.*) *pp. ii* كَذَّبَتْ  
were denied

false (1) (*n.*) كِذْبٌ / الْكِذْبُ

وَجَاءُوا عَلَى قَبِيلِهِ يَدْعُونَ كِذْبًا  
And they came with false  
blood on his shirt. [12:18]

## ك ر س ★

throne (*n.*) كُرْسِيٌّ  
(when related to God)

وَبِيعَ كُرْسِيِّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

His Throne (of Majesty) comprehendeth the heavens and the earth.

[2:255]

(Note : كُرْسِيٌّ signifies a chair or a seat but when related to God means : His seat or throne, or Dominion, Power and Knowledge

a seat, a chair (2)

وَلَقَدْ دَنَبْنَا لِسُلَيْمَانَ وَالْقَيْنَا عَلٰى كُرْسِيِّهِ جَسَدًا  
شَمَّ اَنَابَ

And assuredly We tried Sulaiman, and set upon his chair a mere body, thereafter he was penitent.

[38:34]

## ك ر م ★

كَرَّمْتَ (*perf. 2 p.m. sing.*) ii  
thou honoured

< كَرَّمَ بِكَرْمٍ كَرَمًا وَكَرَامَةً (ك)

to be superior to another in generosity, to be high-minded, beneficent, noble, illustrious

## ك ر ب ★

< كَرَبٌ , الْكَرْبُ  
< grieve, (*v.n.*)  
calamity, pain, disaster

كَرَبَ بِكَرْبٍ كَرَبًا (ن)

to grieve, afflict, overburden, to twist a rope

## ك ر ر ★

< a return (1) (*n.*) كَرَّةٌ

(*assim. v*) كَرَّ بِكَرٍّ كَرُّورًا (ن)

to return to, to return successively, to run against, to repeat

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا لَوْ اَنَّا كَرَّةٌ فَتَبَرَّا مِنْهُمْ

And those who had followed shall say, would that for us were a return, then would we quit ourselves of them. [2:167]

return of victory (2)

شَمَّ رَدَدْنَا لَكُمْ الْكَرَّةَ عَلَيْهِمْ

Thereafter We gave you a return of victory over them.

[17:6]

act of repeating (3)

repeating (twice) (*n. dual*) كَرَّتَيْنِ

ثُمَّ ارْجِعِ الْبَصَرَ كَرَّتَيْنِ

And repeat thy look twice.

[67:4]

A noble angel. **مَلَكٌ كَرِيمٌ**  
[12:31]

كَتَبَ كَرِيمٌ

Worthy of respect <an honourable letter. [27:29]

رَسُولٌ كَرِيمٌ

A noble Messenger. [44:17]

إِنَّهُ أَقْرَبُ كَرِيمٌ

This is indeed a holy Recitation (the Quran).

أَجْرٌ كَرِيمٌ [56:77]

Kind reward.

[57:11]

Fruitful kind (or pair.) [26:7] **زَوْجٌ كَرِيمٌ**

A fair place (estate). [26:58] **مَقَامٌ كَرِيمٌ**

أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْكَرِيمُ

Thou wast the Mighty, the Noble. [44:59]

رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيمِ

The Lord of throne of grace. [23:116]

رَبِّكَ الْكَرِيمِ

The Lord, the Bountiful. [82:6]

Rich provishon. **رِزْقًا كَرِيمًا**  
[33:31]

قَوْلًا كَرِيمًا

A respectful speech, gracious word. [17:23]

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) **ii** **كَرَّمْنَا**  
~we honoured

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) **iv** **أَكْرَمَ**  
~hath honoured

to exalt, *ii* **أَكْرَمَ إِكْرَامًا**  
to honour above others

thee **أَكْرَمَ** (*com.*) **أَكْرَمَ** + **فِي**  
honoured me **فِي** has  
been shortened to **نِ**

(*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*) **مُنْكَرِمُونَ**  
ye honour

ye honour not **لَا مُنْكَرِمُونَ**

honour or (*perate. f. sing.*) **أَكْرِمِي**  
give due respect

أَلَيْسَ مَثْوًى

Make (thou f.) his dwelling  
honourable. [12:21]

noble (*act. 2 pic.*) **الْكَرِيمِ** **كَرِيمًا**  
honourable,

generous, kind, benefi- *acc.* **كَرِيمًا**  
cent, gracious, agreeable

Note: This word has occurred as adjective to God, the Prophet, the Gabriel, the Book, the place of reward, the Throne of Majesty, and Provision: According to the contents and its place in a phrase the renderings of the word have been chosen to suit the contents as they are illustrated below.

## ك ر ه ★

- (perf. 3 p. f. sing.) كَرِهَ  
~dislikest  
~wast averse,  
~detestest  
كِرِهًا بَكْرَةً كَرَاهًا وَ كَرَاهِيَةً (س)  
<to feel aversion to,  
to dislike, to be averse  
from, to loathe, abhor,  
to detest  
(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) كَرِهُوا  
they detested  
(perf. 2 p. m. plu.) كَرِهْتُمْ  
ye detested  
(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) يَكْرَهُونَ  
they detest  
(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) acc. تَكْرَهُوا  
ye abhor  
عَسَىٰ أَنْ تَكْرَهُوا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ  
Belike ye abhor a thing  
whereas it is good for you.  
[2:216]  
(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) ii كَرِهَ  
made hateful  
(perf. 2 p. m. sing.) iv أَكْرَهْتَ  
thou forced, thou compelled  
(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) iv يَكْرِهْ  
thou compel  
(perate. neg. m. plu.) لَا تَكْرَهُوا  
do not force!  
(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) يَكْرِهْ  
forces

A noble entrance. مُدْخَلًا كَرِيمًا  
[4:31]

<nobles (n. p.) acc. كِرَامًا  
(sing.)

They pass by مَرُورًا كَرِيمًا  
dignity. [25:72]

Noble and right- كِرَامًا بَرَرَةً  
eous. [80:16]

كِرَامًا كَاتِبِينَ  
Gracious and recording.  
[82:11]

(1) (relative.) الْأَكْرَمُ  
the Most Bounteous.

إِقْرَأْ وَرَبُّكَ الْأَكْرَمُ  
Read : And thy Lord is  
Most Bounteous. [96:3]  
the noblest (2)

إِنَّ أَكْرَمَكُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَتْقَاكُمْ  
Lo ! The noblest of you is  
in the sight of Allah, the  
best in conduct (Pic.).  
[49:13]

الْإِكْرَامُ  
glorious v.n. iv  
(Ap-der. m. sing.) iv  
a giver of honour مَكْرَمًا

(pis. pic. m. plu.) iv { مَكْرَمُونَ  
honoured ones  
acc. { الْمَكْرَمِينَ

(pis. pic. f. sing.) ii مَكْرَمَةٌ  
honoured ones

(used as adjective of a plural  
noun مَكْرَمٌ : leaves, writs)

used to denote acquiring a good thing, or a bad (evil) or both, according to the contents the word will be rendered.

كُلُّ امْرِئٍ بِمَا كَسَبَ رَهِيْنٌ

Every man is a pledge for that which he hath earned. [52:21]

بَلَىٰ مَنْ كَسَبَ سَيِّئَةً وَأَحَاطَتْ بِهِ خَطِيئَتُهُ

Yea! whosoever earneth evil and his sin hath encompassed him. [2:81]

(*perf. 3 p.m. dual.*) كَسَبَا  
they (twain) earned  
(or did the evil)

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) كَسَبُوا  
they earned

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) كَسَبْتُمْ  
ye earned (good things)

انْفِقُوا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا كَسَبْتُمْ

Expend out of the good things which ye have earned. [2:267]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَكْسِبُ  
earneth

(*imperf. 3 p.f. sing.*) تَكْسِبُ  
<earneth

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَكْسِبُونَ  
they earn

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) تَكْسِبُونَ  
ye earn

وَلَا تَكْرِهُنَّ مَا تَكْرَهُنَّ عَلَىٰ إِلْتِمَاعٍ لَئِن آدَنَ تَحَضَّنَا

لَتَيْتَعَاوَنَ الْعَبِيدَ الَّذِينَ آدَنُوا مِنْ تَحْتِهَا مِن

وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مِنْ بَعْدِ إِكْرَاهِهِمْ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

Force not your slave-girls to whoredom and if one forced them, then (unto them), after their compulsion, Allah will be forgiving; Merciful. [24:33]

compulsion (v.n.) *iv* إِكْرَاهًا

لَا إِكْرَاهَ فِي الدِّينِ

There is no compulsion in religion. [2:256]

(*3 p.m. sing.*) *pp. il* أُكْرِهَ  
~was forced to

كَارِهُونَ (*act. pic. m. plu.*) loath

كَارِهِينَ (*act. pic. m. plu.*) *acc.*  
those who dislike (a thing)

مَكْرُوهٌ مَكْرُوهًا *acc.*

(*fact. pic. m. sing.*) *acc.*  
hateful

ك س ب \*

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) كَسَبَ  
<earned

كَسَبَ يَكْسِبُ كَسْبًا (ض)  
to earn, gain, gether riches  
earn living, acquire, earn  
knowledge

The verb كَسَبَ and its derived form of *viii* اِكْتَسَبَ is



كِفَّةٌ (n.) has two forms of the plural: كِفَفٌ (as in verse 52/44 and كِيفٌ as in other verses.

أَوْتُوْقَطِ السَّمَاءَ كَمَا رَعِمْتَ عَلَيْنَا كِيفًا  
Or thou causeth the heaven to fall upon us as thou assertest ~ in pieces.  
[17:92]

fragment (2)

فَأَتُوْقَطِ عَلَيْنَا كِيفًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ  
So cause thou a fragment of the heaven to fall upon us.  
[26:187]

(see also verse 34/9, and 30:48)

ك س ل ★

كُسَالِيٌّ < idlers (1) (n. p.)  
كَيْلٌ يَكْسُلُ كَسْلًا (س)  
to be lazy, idle (predicate) > خَيْرٌ لِيَتَدَبَّرُوا

وَلَا يَأْتُونَ الصَّلَاةَ إِلَّا وَهُمْ كُسَالَى  
And they come not to worship save as idlers. [9:54]

< languidly (acc. adj.) (2)  
حَالٌ لِيَعْمُرُوا

وَإِذَا قَامُوا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ قَامُوا كَسَالَى  
When they stand up for prayer they perform it languidly. [4:142]

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) viii اِكْتَسَبَ  
< ~ earnest

as R.F. viii اِكْتَسَبَ اِكْتِسَابًا

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) viii اِكْتَسَبَتْ  
earned

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) viii اِكْتَسَبُوا  
they earned

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) viii اِكْتَسَبْنَ  
they (f.) earned

ك س د ★

< slackening (v.n.) كَسَادٌ

كَدَّ يَكْدُ كَسَادًا وَكُسُودًا (ن)  
to sell badly, to be dull (market), stagnant

ك س ف ★

كِسْفًا (n. p.) acc.  
< pieces, fragment (see the following verse)

وَلَنْ يَرَوْا كِسْفًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ سَاقِطًا  
يَقُولُوا سَحَابٌ مَرْكُومٌ

And if they see a fragment of the heaven falling down they would say: (it is only) clouds piled up. [52:44]

< pieces (1) (n. p.) acc. كِسْفًا  
(sing.) كِسْفَةٌ

## ك ش ف ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) كَشَفَ  
 < removed (1)

كَشَفَ يَكْشِفُ كَشْفًا (ض)  
 to pull away, to remove, take *عن*

off, to open up lay  
 open, to base

سُوِّدًا كَشَفَ الضَّرَّ عَنْكَ  
 Then when he removeth the  
 distress from you. [16:54]

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) كَشَفَتْ  
 ~ bared (2)

وَكَشَفَتْ عَنْ سَاقَيْهَا  
 And she bared her legs.  
 [27:44]

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) كَشَفْنَا  
 we removed (1)  
 (distress, torment)

فَكَشَفْنَا مَا بِهِ مِنْ ضِرٍّ  
 And We removed that which  
 was with him of the hurt  
 (or distress). [21:84]

فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُمْ الْعَذَابَ  
 Then when We removed from  
 them the torment. [43:50]

removal of the veil (2)

بَشَفْنَا عَنْكَ غِطَاءَكَ فَبَصَرُكَ الْيَوْمَ حَدِيدٌ  
 Then We have removed off  
 from thee thy covering so  
 thy sight is today piercing.  
 [50:22]

## ك س و ★

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) (w.v.) كَسَوْنَا  
 < we clothed

كَسَا يَكْسُو كَسْوًا (ن)  
 to cloth, dress

فَكَسَوْنَا الْعِظْمَ لَحْمًا

We clothed the bones with  
 flesh. [23:14]

اَكْسُوا! (*perate. m. plu.*)

وَأَكْسُوهُمْ وَقُولُوا لَهُمْ قَوْلًا مَعْرُوفًا  
 And clothe them and say to  
 them a gentle saying. [4:5]

كِسْوَةٌ

clothing, dress (n.)

## ك ش ط ★

(*3 p.f. sing.*) *pp.* كَشِطَتْ  
 ~ is stripped

كَشَطَ يَكْشِطُ كَشْطًا (ن)  
 to take off (the cover, veil),  
 remove, strip, scrape, skin

وَإِذَا السَّمَاءُ كَشِطَتْ

And when the heaven shall  
 be stripped. [81:11]

[as the skin is plucked off a  
 slaughtered sheep, or, the  
 phrase may mean, and  
 when the heaven shall be  
 removed from its place, as  
 a roof is removed from its  
 place.]

## ك ظ م ★

acc. كَاطِمِينَ / الكَاطِمِينَ

< (act. pic. m. plu.)

كَظَمَ يَكْظِمُ كَظْمًا (ض)

(1) to shut (a door), dam a water source, suppress one's anger, one who restrains his anger كَاطِمٌ

(2) to choke, to tight or fill something with a check the repressors (1)

وَالْكَاطِمِينَ الَّذِينَ أَعْرَفُوا عَنِ النَّاسِ

And (those who are) the repressors of rage and the pardoners of men. [3:134]

chocking (2)

إِذِ الْقُلُوبُ لَدَى الْحَنَاجِرِ كَاطِمِينَ

When the hearts will be in the throats choking.

[40:18]

(the phrase is of *hal* for الْقُلُوبُ )

(act. 2 pic.)

one filled with sorrow (1) or anger, a suppressing condition كَظِيمٌ

وَأَبْيَضَّتْ عَيْنَاهُ مِنَ الْحُزْنِ فَهُوَ كَظِيمٌ

And his eyes were whitened with the sorrow that he was suppressed. [12:84]

wroth inwardly (2)

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَكْشِفُ

~ will remove (hurt, distress, torment etc.)

(3 p.m. sing.) يَكْشِفُ

will be bared

يَوْمَ يَكْشِفُ عَنِ سَائِقِ

The Day whereon the shank will be bared. [68:42]

[i.e., some very special form of divine manifestation will take place. (IK.)]

The expression 'uncovering the shank' has also another meaning, and is indicative of grievous and terrible calamity, thus it is said: war has uncovered its shank, when it is meant to express the fury and rage of battle:

كَشَفَتِ الْحَزْبُ عَنِ سَائِقِيَا

and one says of a man when difficulty or calamity befalls him

كَشَفَ عَنِ سَائِقِيَا

which means he prepared himself for difficulty. (LL.)

(act. pic. m. sing.) كَاشِفٌ

a removers (of torment)

removers كَاشِفُونَ < n.d.

remover (act. pic. f. sing.) كَاشِفَةٌ

(act. pic. f. plu.) كَاشِفَاتٌ

removers (of distress)

كَمَبَ يَكْمَبُ (بِكْمَبٍ) كَمُوبًا (ف، ض)

to become prominent, have swelling

كَمُوبَةٌ *adj.*

&lt; full breasted (girls)

(having swelling breasts) كَمَابٌ

ك ف ه ★

< co-aqual (v.n.) *acc.* كُفُؤًا

(plu. كُفُؤَاتُ)

to be equal, vi تَكَافَأَ تَكَافُؤًا  
alike

ك ف ت ★

< a receptacle (v.n.) *acc.* كِفَاتًا  
كَفَتَ يَكْفِتُ كِفَاتًا (ض)

to gather, to add to

A place in which a thing is drawn together, or comprehended and collected or congregated. Thus the meaning of the verse is :

أَلَمْ نَجْعَلِ الْأَرْضَ كِفَاتًا

Have we not made the earth a place which comprehends (the living and the dead) ? [77:25]

ك ف ر ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) كَفَرَ

&lt; ~disbelieved (1)

وَلِذَا بُشِّرَ أَحَدُهُم بِالْأُنثَىٰ ظَلَّ  
وَجْهَهُ سُودًا أَسْوَدًا ۖ أَرَاهُ كَاطِبِرًا

And when one of them receiveth tidings of the birth of a female, his face remaineth darkened, and he is wroth inwardly. [16:58]

(pact. pic. m. sing.) مَكْظُومٌ

one oppressed with silent sorrow, despair

ك ع ب ★

< (two ankles (dual, n.) كَعْبَيْنِ  
(sing.) كَعْبٌ< lit: the square, (prop. n.) الْكَعْبَةُ  
or cubic, a swelled one or one become prominent. Signifies the sacred house, building in the centre of the sacred Mosque in Makka, said to be so because of its square or cubic form, or because of its high and its square form. (LL.)

A massive stone building, oblong in size, 55 ft. in length, 45 in breadth, and with height a little above the length, standing in the middle of open parallelogram of about 500 ft. by 530 ft. known as the sacred Mosque and having a door 7 ft. from the ground (Jid).

denied ungratefully (2)

وَضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا قَرْيَةً كَانَتْ آمِنَةً مُطْمَئِنَّةً يَأْتِيهَا  
رِزْقُهَا رَغَدًا مِنْ كُلِّ مَكَانٍ فَكَفَرَتْ بِأَنْعُمِ اللَّهِ فَأَذَاقَهَا  
اللَّهُ لِبَاسَ الْجُوعِ وَالْخَوْفِ بِمَا كَانُوا يَصْنَعُونَ

And Allah propoundeth a similitude: a town which was secure and at rest, to which came provision there-of plenteously from every place then it ungratefully denied the favours of Allah wherefore Allah made it taste the extreme of hunger and fear because of that which they were wont to perform.

[16:112]

كَفَرْتُ (perf. 2 p. m. sing.)  
thou disbelieved

كَفَرْتُ (perf. 1st. p. sing.)  
I rejected, refused

إِنِّي كَفَرْتُ بِمَا أَنْتُمْ كُفِّرُونَ مِنْ قَبْلُ  
Verily I disbelieve in your having associated me afore (Jid.) I disbelieved in that which ye before ascribed to me (Pic.) [14:22]

[According to *Tabri, Muj.*] the word كَفَرْتُ means here: I have already refused or reject your belief in me as a partner to Allah.]

كَفَرَ يَكْفُرُ كُفْرًا (ن)

to deny, hide, over, to disbelieve, to renounce, deny  
ب - reject, (opposite of belief)

فِيهِمْ مَنْ آمَنَ وَبِهِمْ مَنْ كَفَرَ

Among themselves is he who believed and among themselves is he who disbelieved. [2:253]

< was, or became (2)  
ungrateful

كَفَرَ يَكْفُرُ كُفْرًا وَكُفْرَانًا (ن)

to be ungrateful, negligent, (opposite of thankfulness)

وَمَنْ شَكَرْنَا أَضْمُرُنَا فِيهِ وَمَنْ كَفَرَ  
فَأَن رَّبِّي عَزِيزٌ كَرِيمٌ

Whosoever giveth thanks he only giveth thanks for the (good of) his own soul: and whosoever is ungrateful (is ungrateful only to his own soul's hurt). For lo! my Lord is Absolute in independence, Bountiful. [27:40]

كَفَرْتُ (perf. 3 p. f. sing.)  
disbelieved (1)

فَأَمَّتْ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ  
وَكَفَرَتْ طَائِفَةٌ

And a party of the children of Israel believed while a party disbelieved. [61:14]

(*pip. neg. 3 p.m. plu.*) لَنْ يَكْفُرُوا (هـ)  
they will not be  
denied (reward thereof)

(*relative w.*) مَا أَكْفَرَهُ  
how ungrateful he is !

(the verb of wonder) أَفْعَالُ التَّعَجُّبِ  
is formed on the measure of  
أَفْعَلِ iv (with a prefixed  
hamza from any adjective

قُتِلَ الْإِنْسَانُ مَا أَكْفَرَهُ

Perish man ! how ungrateful  
is he! [80:17]

ungratefulness, v.n. الْكُفْرُ / كُفْرًا  
disbelief, denial acc. كُفْرًا

[Note : where the word  
كُفْرَ is used intransitive  
to another object, it means :  
disbelief in Allah or  
his messenger (P.O.H.)]

rejecter, (*act. pic. m. sing.*) كَافِرٌ  
one who refuses to believe,  
man of disbelief

(*act. pic. f. sing.*) كَافِرَةٌ  
disbelieving group (*adj.*)

(*solid plu.*) acc. كَافِرُونَ / كَافِرِينَ  
those who have no belief  
in Allah and His messenger

(*act. pic. f. sing.*) كَافِرَةٌ  
a disbeliever (group)

(*act. pic. f. plu.*) الْكُوفِرُ  
disbeliever women

(*b. p. of* كَافِرَةٌ)

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) كَفَرْتُمْ  
ye disbelieved  
~denied

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) كَفَرُوا  
they disbelieved  
~denied

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) كَفَرْنَا  
we disbelieved  
~denied

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) يَكْفُرُ  
disbelieveth

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَكْفُرُونَ  
they disbelieve

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) acc. يَكْفُرُوا  
that they disbelieve

(*imperf. 2nd. p.m. plu.*) تَكْفُرُونَ  
ye disbelieve

(*imperf. 2nd p.m. plu.*) acc. تَكْفُرُوا  
they ye (may) disbelieve

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) نَكْفُرُ  
we disbelieve

(*perate m. sing.*) اكْفُرْ  
(thou) disbelieve !

(*perate. m. plu.*) اكْفُرُوا  
(you) disbelieve !

(*perate. neg.*) لَا تَكْفُرْ  
deny not !

(*pp. 3 p.m. sing.*) كُفِرَ  
~was denied rejected

(who was subject to disbelief)

(*pip. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَكْفُرُ  
~is rejected  
being rejected or denied

ب -

- most ingrate (*ints.*) كَفَّارٌ  
 impious *acc.* كَفَّارًا  
 (Note): it is *ints.* of كَافِرٌ or كُفْرٌ  
 (*perf.* 3 *p.m.* *sing.*) كَفَّرَ  
 < ~ expiated  
 to cover over, *ii* كَفَّرَ تَكْفِيرًا  
 to expiate one's (crime) عَنْ  
 (*perf.* 1st. *n.* *plu.*) *ii* كَفَّرْنَا  
 we expiated  
 (*imperf.* 3 *p.m.* *sing.*) *juss ii* يَكْفُرْ  
 will expiate  
 (*imperf.* 1st. *p.* *sing.*) *epl. ii* لَا كَفْرَانَ  
 surely I shall expiate  
 (*imperf.* 1st. *p.* *plu.*) *juss ii* نَكْفُرْ  
 we shall expiate  
 (*imperf.* 1st. *p.* *plu.*) *epl. ii* لَنَكْفُرَنَّ  
 surely we shall expiate  
 (*perate.* *m.* *sing.*) *ii* كَفِّرْ  
 (thou may) expiate!  
 expiation (*ints.* of كَفَّرَ) كَفَّارَةٌ  
 (The word is derived from كَفَّرَ in its original sense *i.e.*, to remove, hide *etc.*, as an expiation removes the sin and is an act of merit on one's part.)  
 (see *Mjj.*)  
 rejection (*v. n.*) كُفْرَانٌ  
 camphor, (*n.*) *acc.* كَافُورًا

- infidelity, denial (*v.n.*) *acc.* كُفُورًا  
 disbelief, rejection  
 ingrate, (*ints.*) { كُفُورٌ  
 thankless *acc.* { كُفُورًا  
 dis- (1) (*b. p.* of كَافِرٌ) { كُفَّارٌ  
 believers infidels { الْكُفَّارُ  
*acc.* { كُفَّارًا

وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الْمُنَافِقِينَ وَالْمُنَافِقَاتِ وَالْكَاذِبَاتِ وَالْكَاذِبِينَ  
 غُلِينَ فِيهَا

Allah hath promised the hypocritical men and hypocritical women and unto the (open) infidels Hell-fire wherein they shall be abiders. [9:68]

disbelievers. (*b. plu*) الْكُفْرَةُ  
 husbandmen (2)

كَمَثَلِ غَيْثٍ آتَيْتِ الْكُنَّازَاتِ

As the likeness of (vegetation after) rain whereof the growth pleaseth the husbandmen. [57:20]

(This is the only verse in which كُفَّارٌ is used in the sense of 'husbandmen' *i.e.*, those who hide seeds under the ground according to the original meaning of the root form. Some commentators think that here too the word gives the general signification *i.e.*, disbeliever. (*Mjj.*)

كَفَلَ يَكْفُلُ كِفَالَةً (ن)  
guardian of, take care of,  
to be responsible for, to  
stand security or bail for

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَكْفُلُونَ  
they (may) take care of

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) ii كَفَلَ  
< ~ made SS to take care of

to make ii كَفَلَ تَكْفِيلًا  
some one guardian, care  
or take care of

(perate. m. sing.) iv أَكْفَلَ  
< make SS guardian i.e.,  
entrust, give

to make iv أَكْفَلَ إِكْفَالًا  
someone or apppoint a guard-  
ian or entrust some one  
with something

وَلِي نَعْمَةٌ وَوَاحِدَةٌ فَقَالَ أَكْفَلْنِيهَا  
And I have one ewe and he  
saith, entrust it to me.  
[38:23]

(أَكْفَلْنِيهَا) the word has dou-  
ble accusative في me and ها it)

(act. 2. pic.) acc. كَفِيلًا / كَفِيلًا  
surity

وَوَدَّ جَعَلْتُمْ اللَّهَ عَلَيْكُمْ كَفِيلًا

And surely ye have appointed  
Allah a surity upon you.  
[16:91]

(the literal meaning of كَفِيلًا  
is one who takes responsi-  
bility for someone or some

## ك ف ف

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) (v. assim) كَفَّ  
< ~ withheld

كَفَّ يَكْفِفُ كَفًّا (ن)  
to withhold

to avert, turn off from عَن -  
prevent, cease

(v. assim) كَفَفْتُ  
(perf. 1st. p. sing.)

I restrained, turned off

(v. assim. acc.) يَكْفِفُ  
(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
will withhold

(v. assim. v) تَكْفِفُونَ  
(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.)  
they will not turn off

(v. assim.) acc. يَكْفِفُوا  
(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
(neg.) they (may not) restrain

Both of (n.d.-daul n.) كَفَيْهِ  
(two palms)

plam—sing. كَفَّ

(كَفَيْتَنِي — n.d. كَفَيْتَنِي)

÷ — كَفَيْتَنِي (

wholly act. pic. acc. كَانَتْ  
(with additional ة )

## ك ف ل

(imper. 3 p. m. sing.) يَكْفُلُ  
< ~ taketh charge of  
taketh charge of



Sometimes the first object takes ب, as above; sometimes both objects are drawn together.)

إِنَّا كَفَيْنَاكَ الْمُسْتَهْزِئِينَ

We were to suffice thee against mockers. [15:95]

(Note. As frequently observed, (for purposes of explaining it), verb formed for perfect tense is translated as if it was for imperfect tense and vice versa. Thus كَفَيْنَاكَ is translated as we will suffice thee.)

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) (w.v.)  
will be sufficient

يَكْفِي

فَسَيَكْفِيكُمْ اللَّهُ

Allah suffices thee against them. [2:137]

ف + س + يَكْفِي + ك + مُ

i.e. the word فَسَيَكْفِيكُمْ preceded by two letters and followed by two pronominals.

will not be acc.  
sufficient ?

أَلَنْ يَكْفِيَ

was not كَفَى لَمْ jiss.f.d. يَكْفِي sufficient

أَوَلَمْ يَكْفِ بِرَبِّكَ

Doth not they Lord suffice ? [41:53]

thing, or who stands bail or surity for someone but in this verse from the Holy Quran the word means surity as the content refers to those who had sworn by his name.)

responsibility, a portion (n.) كِفْلٌ

two portions (dual n.) كِفْلَيْنِ

the name of (prop. n.) ذُو الْكِفْلِ  
an apostle

(Prophet Ezekiel of the Bible noted for his splendid vision and literary imagery. Very little is known of his personal history. see *Jid.* P. XVII n. 188 and P. XXIII n. 411.)

ك ف ي ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) كَفَى

< ~sufficed

كَفَى يَكْفِي كِفَايَةً (ض)

to be enough, sufficient, SS is sufficient كَفَاهُ for him to meet all his requirements, to protect, to defend

كَمَلِ اللَّهُ حَسْبًا

Sufficient is Allah as a reckoner. [4:6]

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) (w.v.) كَفَيْنَا  
we suffice

(Note: The verb is used with double accusatives.

to compel SS, ii **كَلَّفَ تَكْلِفًا** <

to what is beyond one's  
might, to tax

<< **كَلِفَ يَكْلِفُ كَلْفًا** (س) - ب

to be zealous, to take pains

(imperf. Ist. p.m. plu.) ii **تَكْلَفُ**  
we burden or tax

(pip. 3 p. m. sing.) ii **تَكْلَفُ**  
~is tasked

(Note: The subject of this verb  
is 'soul' **نَفْسٌ** feminine)

(Ap-der. m. plu.) acc. v **الْمُتَكَلِّفِينَ**  
< affecters

**تَكْلَفَ تَكْلَفًا**  
to take anything  
as difficult or troublesome

**وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُتَكَلِّفِينَ**

Nor am I of the affecters.  
i.e., nor am I led by nature  
or habit to practise deceit  
and falsehood. [38:86]

★ ك ل ل

< one who has (1) v.n. **كَلَّالَةٌ**  
no direct heirs

**كَلَّ يَكْلُ كَلَّالَةً** (ض)  
to lose father and child (Mjj.)

(act. pic. m. sing.) f.d. **كَافٍ**  
defender, sufficient, protector

**أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِكَافٍ عَبْدَهُ**

Is not Allah sufficient for His  
bondman? [39:36]

★ ك ل ا

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) h.v. **يَكْلُؤُ**  
~guards

**كَلَّأَ يَكْلُؤُ كَلَّأً** (ف)  
to keep guard

★ ك ل ب

the dog (n.) **الْكَلْبُ**

(Ap-der. m. plu.) ii acc. **الْمُكَلِّبِينَ**  
< those who train dogs or  
other animals for hunting  
(sing.) **مُكَلِّبٌ**

★ ك ل ح

(act. pic. m. plu.) **كَالِهُونَ**

< those who grin their teeth  
with pain and agony, grin-  
ning ones

**كَلَّحَ يَكْلُحُ كَلَّحًا** (ف)  
to look austere, frown, grin,  
severe looking

(sing.) **كَالِحٌ**

★ ك ل ف

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii **يَكْلِفُ**  
~tasks

وَكُلًّا وَعَدَّ اللَّهُ الْحَسَنَى

And unto each Allah hath promised good. [4:95]

entirely, totally, كُلٌّ، كُلٌّ، كُلٌّ  
all, everyone, each one, whole

(This particle is used with a complement either expressed or understood (مَعْدَرٌ) and then is translated all, the whole, each, everyone; when the complement is understood it takes *tanween* as كَلًّا and كَلًّا (see above) and governs alike the singular and plural. It is most often used as *mudaf* to take the following nouns in genitive such as كَلِّهِمْ مَكَلًّا، كَلِّهِمْ or كَلِّ شَيْئِي لِكُلِّ أَجَلٍ to denote, 'every' and 'entirely'.

whenever, as (com.) كَلِّ مَا / كَلِّ مَا  
often as, so often as كَلِّ مَا

ك ل ل ا

nay but or but (particle) كَلَّا  
nay !

كَلَّا سَوْفَ نَعْلَمُونَ

Nay, but ye will come to know. [102:3]

وَلَنْ كَانَ رَجُلٌ يُورَثُ كَلَّةً أَوْ امْرَأَةً وَوَلَةٌ أَخٌ  
أَوْ أُخْتُ فَلِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا السُّدُسُ

And a man or a woman hath no direct heirs but hath a brother, and a sister, each of the twain will have a sixth. [4:12]

one without (2)  
father or child

قُلِ اللَّهُ يُفَعِّلُكُمُ فِي الْكَلَّةِ

Say thou: Allah pronounceth you in the matter of one without father or child. [4:176]

(Note: According to Tabri the word كَلَّةٌ in this verse could be explained with both significances.)

one who depends on (n.) كَلًّا  
others for his livelihood, a burden, weariness

وَهُوَ كَلٌّ عَلَى مَوْلَاةٍ

Ank he is a weariness unto his master. [16:76]

each (particle) كَلًّا

(or a substantive noun:—Lis.)

كُلٌّ يَجْتَرُونَ لِأَجْلِ نَسْتَى

Each (one) runneth to an appointed goal. [13:2]

each acc. كَلًّا

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) v **تَكَلَّمَ**  
 ~uttered a word  
 to utter **تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلِّمًا** <  
 a word, to speak  
 (without mentioning an accu-  
 sative)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) v **يَتَكَلَّمُ**  
 ~speaketh, uttereth a word  
 (*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*) v **تَكَلَّمْتُ**  
 we speak  
 (*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) v **يَتَكَلَّمُونَ**  
 they speak  
 <an act of (v.n.) ii **تَكَلِّمًا**  
 speaking (see above) **كَلِمَةً**  
 a word (1) (n.) **كَلَامًا**

وَقَدْ كَانَ قَوْمٌ مِّنْهُمْ يَسْمَعُونَ كَلِمَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يَحْرَفُونَ  
 And a party of them used  
 to listen to the word of  
 Allah then used to change  
 it. [2:75]  
 speaking (2)

قَالَ يٰمُوسَىٰ اِنِّىْ اصْطَفَيْتَكَ  
 عَلَى النَّاسِ بِرِسَالَتِيْ وَبِكَلِمَاتِيْ  
 He said: O Musa! I have  
 preferred thee above man-  
 kind by My messages and  
 by My speaking (unto  
 thee). [7:144]

**كَلِمَةً** <a word (n.) **كَلِمَاتٍ**  
 (plu.) see below

ثُمَّ لَا سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ  
 Nay, but ye will come to  
 know. [102:4]

★ ك ل م

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) ii **كَلَّمَ**  
 ~spoke  
 to speak to **كَلَّمَ بِكَلِمَةٍ تَكَلِّمًا** <  
 (*trans* : to pronominals or  
 nouns as  
**كَلَّمَ اللَّهُ مُوسَىٰ ، كَلَّمَ ، كَلَّمَهُمْ**  
 (i.e., a double accusative)

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) ii **كَلَّمَ**  
 speaks  
**يَكَلِّمُهُ ، يَكَلِّمُهُمْ ، يَكَلِّمَانِي**  
 he speaketh to him, speaks  
 to them, or to me respec-  
 tively

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) ii acc. **تَكَلَّمْ**  
 that thou speak

أَلَّا تَكَلِّمَ النَّاسَ  
 That thou shall not speak to  
 mankind. [3:41]

I shall speak acc. ii **أَكَلِّمُ**  
 I shall not speak acc. **لَنْ أَكَلِّمَ**  
 (*pp. 3 p.m. sing.*) ii **تَكَلَّمُ**  
 is/are spoken with

أَوْ كَلِّمَ بِدَعْوَتِي  
 The dead could be spoken  
 to. [13:31]

in the sense of (5)  
an order, knowledge, His  
will, *meta*. Christ

إِنَّمَا السَّيِّدُ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَكَلِمَتُهُ

The Messiah 'Isa, son of  
Maryam, is but an apostle  
of Allah, and his word!  
(i.e., born out of his word).

[4:171]

(generally where **كَلِمَةٌ** is used  
its translation with 'word'  
is preferable)

According to some commen-  
tators **كَلِمَةُ التَّقْوَى** means

لا إله إلا الله

in absolute cases it may be  
taken in the sense of His  
might, will, and determina-  
tion.

words (1) (*n. p.*) **كَلِمَاتٌ**

فَتَلَقَّى آدَمُ مِنْ رَبِّهِ كَلِمَاتٍ

Then Adam learnt from his  
Lord (certain) words.

[2:37]

ordinance (2).

لَا مَبْدَلَ لِكَلِمَاتِهِ

None can change His words  
(‘words’ mean His comm-  
ands and ordinances).  
(*Tabri*).

[6:115]

< words (*b. plu*)

(*sing.*) **كَلِمَةٌ**

كَلَّا إِنَّهَا كَلِمَةٌ هُوَ قَائِلُهَا

Nay! it is but a word that  
he utters . [23:100]

(saying in the sense of (2)  
a formula)

الْوَرَكِيفَ ضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا كَلِمَةً طَيِّبَةً كَشَجَرَةٍ

طَيِّبَةٍ أَصْلُهَا ثَابِتٌ وَفُرُوعُهَا فِي السَّمَاءِ

Behold thou not how Allah  
hath propounded the simi-  
litude of the clean word, it  
is like a clean tree, its root  
firmly fixed and its bran-  
ches (reaching) unto hea-  
ven. [14:24]

in the sense of a (3)  
‘decree’ or ‘the sentence’

أَفَمَنْ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِ كَلِمَةُ الْعَذَابِ

أَقَانَتْ تُنْقِذُ مَنْ فِي النَّارِ

Is he, then, on whom is justi-  
fied the decree of the  
torment—will thou rescue  
him who is in the fire?

[39:19]

in the sense of an (4)  
agreement

قُلْ يَا هَذِهِ الْأَكْثِبُ تَمَّالُوا إِلَى كَلِمَةٍ

سَوَاءٍ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ

Say : O people of the script-  
ure ! come to an agreement  
between us and you.

[3:64]

وَكَمْ قَصَمْنَا مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ كَانَتْ ظَالِمَةً

How many a community that dealt unjustly have We shattered, [21:11]

as, even as, (*particle*) **كَا**  
just as

كَمَا أَخْرَجَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ

As he caused your (first) parents to go forth. [7:27]

affixed pronouns of **كَمْ، كَمَا**  
2. *p. plu.* (see LLQ.)

ك م م \*

< the sheath or (*n. p.*) **أَكَامٌ**  
spathe in which the flower of a fruit is enveloped  
(*sing.*) **كَمْ**

وَمَا تَخْرُجُ مِنْ شَجَرٍ مِنْ أَكَامِهَا

And no fruits burst forth from their sheaths. [41:47]

ك م ه \*

الْأَكْمَى **كَمْ**  
the blind one from birth  
< **كَيْهَ بَيْكَمْ كَيْهًا (س)**  
to be blind from birth

ك ن د \*

**كَنُودٌ**  
< very ingrate (*relative*)  
(by nature)

\* \* \* \*

**كِنَا**  
both of two/ (*particle*)  
the twain (*f.*)

**كَا**  
both of two/the twain (*m.*)

ك م ل \*

**أَكْمَلْتُ**  
(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *iv*  
I completed

to *iv* **أَكْمَلْ إِكْمَالًا** <  
finish, complete,

**لِيَسْكِلُوا**  
(*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*) *acc.*  
you, in order, to complete

**كَامِلَيْنِ**  
(*act. pic. m. dual.*)  
entire, two full, two complete ones

**كَامِلَةً**  
(*act. pic. f. sing.*)  
entire, a full

ك م \*

an interrogative  
conjunctive particle } **كَمْ**  
how long,  
how many

(followed by **مِنْ** with the genitive):

قُلْ كَذَلِكَ لَبِثْتُ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَدَدَ عِيسَى

He will say: how long tarried ye in the earth counting by years? [23:112]

hide themselves in his ray  
(John Penrice)

★ ك ن ن

(*assim*)

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) *iv*

<ye conceal

كَنَّا يَكْنُو كَنَّا وَ كَنُونَا (ن)

to cover

conceal, *iv* أَكْنَانَا

keep secret, *ix* اَكْنَى

to keep concealed in mind/  
heart

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *iv* (*assim*) يَكْنُو  
hideth

مَا لَيْكُنْ صُدُورَهُمْ

(He knoweth) what their hearts conceal. [27:74]

<a covering (*n. p.*) أَكْنَانٌ

cover (*sing.*) كَنْ

such as a shelter, veil etc. أَكِنَّةٌ

a covered one (*pact. pic.*) مَكْنُونٌ  
or a concealed one

★ ك ه ل

the cave (*n.*) الْكَهْفُ

★ ك ه ل

<manhood *acc. (n.)* كَهْلًا

< كَنَدَ يَكْنُدُ كَنُودًا (ن)

to be ungrateful

*relative* كَنُودٌ *act. pic.* كَانِدٌ

very ingrate by his nature

إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لِرَبِّهِ لَكَنُودٌ

Verily man is unto his Lord  
ungrateful. [100:6]

★ ك ن ز

(*perf. 2 p. m. plu.*) كَنَزْتُمْ

<ye treasured

كَنَزَ يَكْنِزُ كَنْزًا (ض)

to bury in the ground, collect  
and store up, to treasure

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) يَكْنِزُونَ  
they treasure

(*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*) تَكْنِزُونَ  
ye treasure

treasure (*v.n.*) كَنْزٌ

★ ك ن س

<those which hide (*n. p.*) الْكَسَّسُ  
themselves (stars)

(*sing.*) كَانِسٌ

<< كَسَسَ يَكْسِسُ كَسْسًا (ض)

to hide behind the haunt (gazelles) (*MJJ.*)

(a name applied to the stars,  
and especially those planets  
which, from their proximity  
to the sun, occasionally

## ك و د ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) w.v. كَادَ  
 <~ became nigh, was about to do

Used as an adverb, thus always attached to another verb, denoting: was on the point of e.g. كَادَ يَفْعَلُ  
 he was on the point of doing.

R.F. كَادَ يَكَادُ كَوْدًا (ف)  
 to be well nigh.

in Jussive becomes

يَكْدُ and so on.

الَّذِينَ انشَبَعُوا فِي سَاعَةِ الْعَصْرِ قَوْمٌ بِعَدَا مَا كَادَ  
 يَزِيغُ قُلُوبَ قَوْمٍ مِّنْهُمْ

And those who followed him in the hour of distress after the hearts of a part of them had well-nigh swerved aside. [9:117]

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) (w.v.) كَادَتْ  
 she had well-nigh ~

(*perf. 2 p. m. sing.*) كَدْتِ  
 thou hadst well-nigh

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) w.v. يَكَادُ  
 has well-nigh

has not well-nigh *juss.* w.v. يَكْدُ

لَوْ يَكْدُ رِيهَا

He hardly can see it. [24:40]

to be of mature age from الْكَهْلُ  
 30 to 60 (*Mujj*) from 30 to 50 (*John.*) years old ones are كَهْلٌ plu. كَهْلٌ

## ك ه ن ★

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) كَاهِنٌ  
 < soothsayer

كَهْنٌ يَكْمُنُ كِهَانَةً (ك)

to be priest or soothsayer, to foretell

## ★ ★ ★ ★

Initial letters of Sura كَهَيْمَنْزِ  
 Maryam (19th Sura)

## ك ك ب ★

a star (*n.*) كَوْكَبٌ  
 acc. كَوْكَبًا

< stars (*n. p.*) الْكَوَاكِبُ  
 (*sing.*) كَوْكَبٌ

## ك و ب ★

< cups (*n. p.*) أَكْوَابٌ

a cup (*sing.*) كُؤْبٌ  
 without a handle (*Muj.*)  
 beakers (*Pic.*)  
 goblets (*Jid.*)



~used with a direct accusative of the predicate, to be something

~with a following perfect to mean: past perfect

~with a following imperfect denotes duration in the past, or progressive past, (الإستمرار) which may be translated in English by 'used to' 'would~'

to belong to ل -

to be qualified for ل مِنْ

with a following subjunctive

لِ مَا كَانَ لِي means ; he was not worthy of~

was, were (1)

(in case the predicate is a collective noun.)

كَانَ النَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً

Mankind were one community. [2:213]

وَسَأَلُوهُمُ عَنِ الْقَرْيَةِ الَّتِي كَانَتْ حَاضِرَةً بِالْبَحْرِ

Ask them of the township that was by the sea. [7:163]

used to (2)

وَقَدْ كَانَ يُوبِقُونَ مِنْهُمْ  
يَسْمَعُونَ كَلِمَةَ اللَّهِ فَيُحَرِّفُونَهَا

A party of them used to listen to the word of Allah, then (used to) change it.

[2:75]

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v. يَكَادُونَ

<~are well-nigh

used for

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v. يَكَادُونَ

they hardly (can)

they are well-nigh~not (Jid.)

ك و ر ★

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) ii يَكْوَرُ

<~rolls

to roll up, كَوَّرَ يَكْوَرُ يَكْوَرُ

يَكْوَرُ اللَّيْلَ عَلَى النَّهَارِ وَيَكْوَرُ النَّهَارُ عَلَى اللَّيْلِ

He rolleth the night around the day and rolleth the day around the night.

[39:5]

(pp. 3 p. f. sing.) ii كَوَّرَتْ

shall be wound round (the sun)

('Sun' is a feminine word in Arabic)

ك و ن ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.)

<~was, existed  
happend, occurred,  
took place

كَانَ

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.)

(a supporting verb of weak verbs group

كَانَتْ

كَانَ يَكُونُ كَوْنًا (ن)

to be, to exist, to happen, to occur, to take place

shall be (5)

أَلْسَلِكُ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْحَقُّ لِلرَّحِيمِ وَكَانَ يَوْمًا عَلَى  
الْكَافِرِينَ عَسِيرًا

The dominion on that Day shall be true (dominion), of the Compassionate and it shall be a hard day upon the infidels. [25:26]

Caution! It is not a general rule of the grammar that its derived form should denote the meaning of future tense. It is a Quranic way of expression in case of the Hereafter, the Paradise, the Hell *etc.*, to indicate that what will happen in the Hereafter is a fact beyond doubt, and is as true as a happening of the past that cannot be denied. It is also to be noted that it is not so only in the case of كَانَ but other verbs too are used in past tense for showing surity of the Hereafter.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ كَانَتْ لَهُمْ  
جَنَّاتُ الْفِرْدَوْسِ نُزُلًا

Verily those who believe and do righteous work, unto them shall be gardens of Paradise for an entertainment. [18:107]

وَوَضَعَ عَنْهُمْ إِصْرَهُمْ وَ  
الْأَغْلَالَ الَّتِي كَانَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ

And he relieveth them of their burden and the fetters that they used to have on them. [7:157]  
is (3)

قُلْ مَنْ كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِجِبْرَائِيلَ فَإِنَّهُ نَزَّلَهُ عَلَى قَلْبِكَ  
Say: who is an enemy to Jibrael (Gabriel): for he it is who hath revealed to thy heart. [2:97]

وَكَانَتْ أُمْرَأَتِي عَاقِرًا

Since my wife is barren [19:5] is (as an eternal (4) fact, habitual, for ever

فَقُلْتُ اسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبِّي إِنَّهُ كَانَ غَفُورًا  
And I said: ask forgiveness of your Lord. Verily He is ever Most Forgiving. [71:10]

وَقُلْ جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَرَهَقَ الْبَاطِلُ  
إِنَّ الْبَاطِلَ كَانَ زَهُوقًا

And say then: The truth is come and falsehood is vanished, verily the falsehood is ever vanishing. [17:81]

إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ كَانَتْ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

كِتَابًا مَوْقُوتًا

Verily the prayer is prescribed unto believers at definite time. [4:103]

(imperf. 3 p. f. dual) w.v.  
the twain (f.) were

كَانَا

(pref. 2 p.m. sing.) w.v.  
thou wert

كُنْتَ

(perf. 1st p. sing.) (w.v.)  
I was/I am

كُنْتُ

(perf. 2 p. m plu.) w.v.  
you are

كُنْتُمْ

كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ

You are the best community.  
[3:110]

(perf. 3 p. f. plu.) w.v.  
they (f.) were/are

كُنَّ

(perf. 2 p. f. plu.) (w.v.)  
you (f.) were/are

كُنْتُنَّ

(perf. 1st p. plu.) (w.v.)  
we were/are

كُنَّا

وَمَا كُنَّا مُعَذِّبِينَ حَتَّىٰ نَبْعَثَ رَسُولًا

We are not tormentors until  
We have raised an apostle  
or We have not been  
tormentors. (The word

كُنَّا reveals the sense of  
custom or habit i.e., it is  
not our way of dealing to  
catch people of their sins  
unless We send a warner  
to them.) (refer to verse  
8:67) above. [17:15]

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v.  
they (m.) were/are,  
they used to

كَانُوا

become (6)

أَبَىٰ وَاسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ الْكٰفِرِينَ

He (iblis) demurred through  
pride and so became a  
disbeliever. [2:34]

وَإِذَا انشَقَّتِ السَّمَاءُ فَكَانَتْ وَرْدَةً كَالدِّهَانِ

And when heaven will be  
rent asunder and will  
become rosy like unto red  
hide. [55:37]

worthy of suit, (7)  
qualified for

the verb after كَانَ in  
this case will have a ل  
in subjunctive imperfect

مَا كَانَ لِغَيْبِي أَنْ يَكُونَ لَكَ أَمْرٌ

It is not for any prophet to  
have captives. [8:67]

is (for completing a (8)  
sentence without having a  
predicate)

وَإِنْ كَانَ ذُو عُسْرَةٍ فَنَظِرَةٌ إِلَىٰ مَيْسَرَةٍ

And if the debtor is in  
straitened circumstances,  
then (let there be) post-  
ponement to (the time of)  
ease. [2:280]

(perf. 3 p.m. dual.) (w.v.)  
the twain were/are

كَانَا

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v.  
is/was/will be (see above  
examples)

كَانَتْ

(*imperf. 3 p.m. dual juss.*) **يَكُونَا**  
both are/were, both will be

if both be not ~ **إِنْ لَمْ يَكُونَا**

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) **يَكُونُونَ**  
they will be

**كَلَّا سَيَكْفُرُونَ بِعِبَادَتِهِمْ وَيَكُونُونَ  
عَلَيْهِمْ ضِدًّا**

Nay, but they will deny their  
worship of them and will  
be (will become) oppo-  
nents unto them. [19:82]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *acc.* **يَكُونُوا**  
(that) they are~to be

**رَضُوا بِأَن يَكُونُوا مَعَ الْخَوَالِفِ**  
They are content to be with  
those who stay behind.  
[9:93]

(*3 p.m. plu.*) *epl.* **لَيَكُونَنَّ**  
they certainly shall be

**وَأَقْسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ لَئِن جَاءَهُمْ نَذِيرٌ  
لَيَكُونُنَّ أَهْدَىٰ مِنَ الْإِثْمِ**

And they swore by Allah,  
their most binding oath,  
that if a warner came unto  
them they would be more  
tractable than any of the  
nations. [35:42]

*acc.* **يَكُونُ**  
(1) (*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*)  
*acc.* **تَكُونُ**  
(2) (*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *nom.* **يَكُونُ**  
~ is,

~ he has been, *acc.* **يَكُونُ**  
that he may be, in order to be

(*com.*) **لَيَكُونَنَّ**  
ل + أَنْ + لَا = لَيَلًا

lest, (there) should be  
(a particle **أَنَّى**) *com.* **أَنَّى يَكُونُ**  
how (there) can be  
~ surely shall be *eln.* **لَيَكُونَنَّ**

**وَلَا يَنْصُرُهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ  
وَلَا يَكُونُ لَهُمْ نَصِيرًا**

And if he doth not what I  
command him, he shall  
surely be imprisoned and  
he shall surely be of the  
degraded. [12:32]

(*3 p. f. sing.*) *juss.* **يَكُنْ**  
was not **لَمْ يَكُنْ**

**ذَٰلِكَ لِمَنْ كُنْ يَكُنْ أَهْلُهُ حَاضِرِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ**  
That is for one whose family  
was not (dwelt not) near  
the sacred Mosque. [2:196]

would be *juss* **يَكُنْ**  
a form of **يَكُونُ** in *jussive*  
two final letters **و** and **ن** are  
dropped while in the above  
form of *jussive* **يَكُنْ** only  
" و " was dropped.

**لَئِن يَتُوبُوا إِلَيْكَ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ**  
If they repent it would be  
better for them. [9:74]

same as above <i>juss.</i> (only ' و ' dropped)	تَكُونُ
(two letters و   ن <i>juss.</i> dropped)	تَكُ
<i>neg. emp.</i>	لَا تَكُونُ
should/be not thou	لَا تَكُونُ
<i>acc.</i> ( <i>imperf. 2 p.m. dual, f.d.</i> ) you (twain) will be	تَكُونَا
( <i>imperf. 2 p.m. plu.</i> ) <i>nom.</i> ye will be, become	تَكُونُونَ
<i>f.d. acc.</i> ( <i>imperf. 2 p.m. plu.</i> ) <i>n.d.</i> that ye may be	تَكُونُوا
( <i>imperf. 1st. p. sing.</i> ) <i>acc.</i> that I am/I may be	أَكُونُ
I was not— — <i>juss.</i>	لَمْ أَكُنْ
I was not— —	لَمْ أَكُ
( <i>imperf. 1st plu.</i> ) <i>acc.</i> we are/we were/that we may be/become	تَكُونُوا
( <i>Ist p. plu.</i> ) <i>juss.</i> so/then we become	تَكُنْ
( <i>Ist. p. plu.</i> ) <i>juss.</i> then/so/and/we are	تَكُ
we were not —	لَمْ نَكُنْ
we were not —	لَمْ نَكُ
( <i>Ist. p. plu.</i> ) <i>epi.</i> we shall be	لَنَكُونَنَّ
( <i>perate. m. sing.</i> ) be ! (thou <i>m.</i> )	كُنْ

~may be, might be, will be  
(nominative : 3 p. f. sing.)

رَبَّنَا أَنْزِلْ عَلَيْنَا مَائِدَةً مِنَ السَّمَاءِ تَكُونُ لَنَا عَيْدًا  
Our Lord ! Send down unto  
us some food from the  
heaven that it may be  
unto us an occasion of  
joy. [5:114]

(*nom. 3 p.m. sing.*—will be)

فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ مَنْ تَكُونُ لَهُ عَاقِبَةُ الدَّارِ  
Ye shall know whose will be  
the (happy) end of the  
abode. [6:135]

(3 p.m. sing. acc.—to be)

أَيُّوَادٍ أَحَدِكُمْ يُرِيدُ لَهُ جَنَّةٌ  
Would any of you like to be  
for him a garden [2:266]

(2 p. m. sing. nom—thou art  
in or~occupied with)

وَمَا تَكُونُ فِي شَأٍ  
إِلَّا رَكَاةً عَلَيْكُمْ سُهْرًا

Thou art not (engaged) in  
any business....But we are  
witnesses over you. [10:61]

(2 p.m. sing. acc.—thou be-  
come, thou be)

لَا تَكُونُونَ مِنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ  
فَكَانُوا مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ

And be not thou of those  
who belie Allah's signs lest  
thou be of the losers.

[10:95]

place (2)

وَلَوْ نَشَاءُ لَمَسَخْنَاهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِهِمْ

And had We willed, We verily  
could have fixed them in  
their place. [36:67]

ك و ي \*

(pip. 3 p. f. sing) w.v.

&lt;~will be branded

كُوِيَ يَكْوِي كَيْئًا (ض)

to burn, to sear, to cauterize,  
to brand

ك ي \*

so that, (prticle)

in order to, in order that

كَيْ نُسَبِّحَكَ كَثِيرًا

So that we may glorify Thee  
much. [20:33]

(com. part.) (كَيْ لَا)

in order not to

كَيْ لَا يَكُونَ دُولَةً بَيْنَ الرَّغِيْبَاءِ وَشَتَّىٰ

So that it become not a  
commodity between rich  
among you. [59:7]

(com. part.) (كَيْ لَا)

lest, in order not to

لِكَيْلَا تَحْزَنُوا عَلَىٰ مَا فَاتَكُمْ

That you sorrow not for  
that which you missed.

[3:153]

(perate. f. sing.)

كُوْنِي

be! thou(f.)

(perate m. plu.)

كُوْنُوا

be! you

side, place (1) n. p. t.

مَكَانًا

وَجَاءَهُمُ الْوَجْهُ مِنْ كُلِّ مَكَانٍ

And the wave cometh unto  
them from every side  
(place). [10:22]

وَاذْكُرْ أَنْ لِلَّهِ إِلَهًا مَكَانَ الْبَيْتِ

And (remember) when We  
prepared for Ibrahim  
the place of the Holy  
House. [22:26]

abode, plight (2)

أُولَئِكَ سَاءَ مَكَانًا

Such are in worse plight in  
abode. [5:60]

status. الْمَذَلَّةُ (Mjj.) &lt;

keep your place (an idio-  
matic expression)

مَكَانَتِكُمْ

According to Bedawi it is an  
accusative of verb ellipsis

أَرِمْوْا 'remain in'

place, way, (n. p. t.)  
condition (Mjj.)

مَكَانَةً

with an additional ة )

way (1)

قُلْ يَتَقَوْمُوا عَمَلُوا عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِكُمْ إِنْ عَابِدُوا

O my people go on acting in  
your way verily I am  
going to act (in my way).

[6:135]

إِنَّهُمْ يَكِيدُونَ كَيْدًا

وَأَكِيدُ كَيْدًا

Lo! they plot a plot (against thee O Mohammad) and I plot against them.  
(Pic.) [86:15-16]

(Ist. p. sing.) epl. لَا كَيْدَ لِي

I shall circumvent

وَتَاللَّهِ لَأَكِيدَنَّ أَصْنَامَكُمْ

And By Allah, I shall circumvent your idols [21:57]

(com.) كَيْدُونَ

(perate. m. plu.) كَيْدُوا

do plot against

(shortened from كَيْدٍ )

me— كَيْدُونِي (com.) كَيْدُوا + فِي

plot against me

a plot acc. كَيْدًا / الْكَيْدُ / كَيْدًا

(act. pic. m. plu.) الْمَكِيدُونَ

(plu. of w.v. كَيْدٌ )

those who are subjected to a conspiracy or a plot

أَمْ يُرِيدُونَ كَيْدًا فَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا هُمُ الْمَكِيدُونَ

Do they seek to (lay) a plot?

Then those who disbelieve—it is they who shall be plotted against. [52:42]

ك ي ف ★

how (particle) كَيْفَ

It is an interrogative particle employed to inquire

so that not (com. part.) لَيْكَلًا

لَيْكَلًا لَعَلَّكُمْ بَعْدًا عَلِيمًا شَيْئًا

So that he knoweth nothing after (having had) knowledge. [17:70]

ك ي د ★

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) w.v. كَيْدْنَا

< we contrived

كَادَ يَكِيدُ كَيْدًا (ض) to plot) to contrive ل \_

Note: When related to Allah, the verb means: he contrived, arranged, managed etc. When the verb refers to disbelievers and their conspiracy it signifies: to plot against. Often this verb is repeated to say: that they did harm to Islam or they plotted against Islam but Allah persisted their acts in the same way as they followed.

كَذَلِكَ كَذَبَ الْيُوسُفُ

Thus we contrived Yusuf.

[12:76]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v. يَكِيدُونَ they plot

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) w.v. أَكِيدُ I plot

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.) w.v.  
ye measured

وَأَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ إِذَا كِلْتُمْ

And give full measure when  
ye measure. [17:35]

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v. viii  
<they take by measure

to receive viii اِكْتَالًا

by measure from

(1st. p. plu.) w.v. viii juss  
we get measure

measuring v.n., w.v.

مُنِعْنَا الْكَيْلَ فَأَرْسِلْ مَعَنَا خَافًا نَكْتَلُ

The measuring (of corn) hath  
been denied us, where-  
fore send thou with us our  
brother that (in result) we  
get (our) measure. [12:63]

the vessel in which (n.p.t.) مِكْيَالًا

things are measured

كَيْلٍ بَعِيرٍ

a camel's load

★ ك ي ن

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v. x  
<they humbled themselves

to humiliate x اسْتَكَانًا

oneself << كَانٌ يَكِينٌ كَيْبًا (ض)

to humble SS,  
to submit, resign

وَمَا ضَعُفُوا وَمَا اسْتَكَانُوا

Neither did they weakened  
nor were they humbled.

[3:146]

كَلِمَةً

quality of a thing, or its  
condition, or to question  
about the manner in which  
an action has taken or  
may take place.

In the Holy Quran it is often  
used as an exclamatory  
particle to show wonder  
implying a negative sense.

how ! (exclamatory) (1)

وَأَنْظُرْ إِلَى الْعِظَامِ كَيْفَ نُنشِزُهَا ثُمَّ نَكْسُوهَا الْحَمًا

And look thou at the bones :  
how We make them stand  
up and clothe them with  
flesh. [2:259]

how ? (2)

(implying negative sense)

كَيْفَ يَهْدِي اللَّهُ قَوْمًا كَفَرُوا بَعْدَ إِيمَانِهِمْ

How Allah shall guide a  
people who disbelieved  
after their belief ? [3:86]

★ ك ي ل

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v.  
they measured

< كَالَّ يَكِيلُ كَيْلًا وَ مَكَالًا

to measure, وَ مِكْيَالًا (ض)  
to weigh, to compare by measuring

وَإِذَا كَانُوا لَهُمْ أَوْ ذَرُّهُمْ يُخَسِرُونَ

And (who) when they mea-  
sure unto them or weigh  
for them, (they) diminish.

[83:3]



## كتاب اللام

would have (2)  
(apodosis of a conditional  
sentence introduced by

لَوْ or لَوْلَا )

لَوْ شَاءَ رَبُّكَ لَجَعَلَ النَّاسَ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً

If thy Lord had wished, He  
would have (verily) made  
mankind one nation.

[11:118]

لَوْلَا دَفَعُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ بَعْضَهُمُ بَعْضًا  
لَفَسَدَتِ الْأَرْضُ

If Allah had not repelled  
some men by others the  
earth would have been  
corrupted. [2:251]

(correlative of an oath particle)

تَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ أَشْرَكَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا

By Allah, Allah hath prefer-  
red thee above us. [12:91]

592

< verily, truly, (1) لَ  
indeed, surely  
(an intensifying particle)

Note: the pronunciation of لَ  
vocalized with *fatha*.

before the predicate of إِنَّ

مَا أَرْسَلْنَا قَبْلَكَ مِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ إِلَّا الْأَشْهُرَ لِيَأْكُلُونَ

We never sent before thee a  
messenger but indeed they  
ate food. [25:20]

(or)

إِنَّ رَبِّي لَسَمِيعُ الدُّعَاءِ

Verily my Lord is certainly  
the hearer of prayer.

[14:39]

before a subject

لَأَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ أَسَدٌ رَهْبَةٌ فِي صُدُورِهِمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ

Surely ye are more awful in  
their breasts than Allah.

[59:13]

جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا

He had made for you pairs of yourselves. [42:11]

because of (4)

لِيَأْتِيَهُمْ قُرَيْشٌ

For the taming of Qureysh. [106:1]

for the purpose of (5)

(occurs after كَانَ preceded by negative particle)

مَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيَذَرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَىٰ مَا أَنْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ

It is not (the purpose) of Allah to leave you in your present state. [3:179]

to become (6)

فَاتَّعَتَهُ الْوَالِدُ فَذُرِّيَّتُهُ لِيَكُونَ لَهُمْ عَدُوًّا وَحَزَنًا

And the family of Firawn took him up, that he might become for them an enemy and a sorrow. [28:8]

let (do) (7)

(the ل of imperative)

لِيُنْفِقْ ذُو سَعَةٍ مِّنْ سَعَاتِهِ

Let him, who hath abundance, spend of his abundance. [65:7]

(to) (8)

(i.e., as a substitute for إِلَىٰ)

بِأَنَّ رَبَّكَ أَوْحَىٰ لَهَا

Because thy Lord inspired her. (i.e., revealed to her) [99:5]

by (3)

(a particle of oath)

لَعَنَّاكَ إِنَّهُمْ لَكَفَىٰ سَكْرَتِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ

By thy life (O Mohammad) they moved blindly in the frenzy of the approaching death. [15:72]

indeed, certainly (4)

(introducing a conditional particle)

لَئِنْ أَخْرَجُوا إِلَٰهَهُمْ مَعَهُمْ

Certainly if they are driven out they go not with them. [59:12]

(a preposition)

(denoting possession)

لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ < to, for, (1)

لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْاَرْضِ

Unto Allah belongeth whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the earth. [2:284]

لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا <deserving (2)

وَاللَّهُ أَجْرُهُمْ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ

And might deserveth to Allah and to His messenger and the believers. [63:8]

in favour of i.e., making (3) owner (Mjzi) <

do not. (2)

وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ

And slay not the life Allah hath made sacred save in the course of justice.

[6:151]

★ ل أ ك

مَلَكٌ / الْمَلَكُ < the/an angel (n.)

لَا يَكُ يَلِكُ تَكَ (ف)

to send a message (not a regular verb)

مَلَكًا

مَلَكَينِ two angles dual. (n.) acc.

الْمَلَائِكَةُ angles (n. p.)

ل أ ل أ

اللُّؤْلُؤُ / لُؤْلُؤًا the pearl (n.) acc.

★ ل ب ب

الْأَبَابُ (n. p.)

< the hearts, understanding, insight, intellect

لُبٌّ the heart, (sing.) insight etc.

★ ل ب ث

لَيْتَ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.)

< remained stayed (1)

in (9)

(as a substitute for فِي or place)

وَنَضَعُ الْمَوَازِينَ الْقِسْطَ لِيَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ

And We shall set balance of justice for (i. e. on) the Day of Judgement.

[21:47]

on (10)

(substituting for عَلَى )

يَخْرُجُونَ لِلدُّعَاءِ سَاجِدًا

They fall down prostrate on their faces adoring.

[17/107]

of, about (11)

(substituting for عَنْ )

قَالَ مُوسَىٰ انْفُتُونِ لِلْحَقِّ لَتَأْجَادُنَّ

أَسْحَرُ هَذَا

Musa said : Speak ye (so) of the Truth when it hath come to you? Is this magic? [10:77]

★ ★ ل ا ل

not, no (1)

(particle for negative)

لَا النَّفْسُ يَنْبَغِي لَهَا أَنْ تُدْرِكَ الْقَمَرَ وَلَا

الْيَلُّ سَابِقُ النَّهَارِ

It is not for the sun to overtake the moon, nor doth the night outstrip the day.

[36:40]

يَقُولُ أَهْلَكَ مَا آتَيْنَا

He saith. I have destroyed  
vast wealth. [90:6]

<a dense crowd (n.) acc. لِيَدَا

that which is (sing.) لِيَدَا  
close packed like a lion's  
mane

وَأَنَّهُ لَمَّا قَامَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ يَدْعُوهُ كَادُوا يَكُونُونَ عَلَيْهِ لِيَدَا

And when the bondman of  
Allah stood calling upon  
Him, they well nigh pressed  
on him, stiffling. [72:19]

ل ب س \*

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَلْبَسُونَ  
<they will wear

لَبَسَ يَلْبَسُ لَبْسًا وَ لَبَّسًا (س)  
to wear, to put on a garment

وَيَلْبَسُونَ ثِيَابًا خَضْرَاءَ

And they will wear green  
robs. [18:31]

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) لَبَّسْنَا - عَلَيَّا  
<we made obscured

لَبَّسَ يَلْبَسُ لَبْسًا (ض)  
to dress, cover, envelop, to  
obscure, to confound

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) acc. يَلْبِسُ  
confounds

أَوْ يَلْبِسُكُمْ شِيَعًا

Or confound you by factions.  
[6:65]

فَلَبَّثَ فِي الرَّحْمَنِ يَضَعُ سِتْرَيْنِ

So he (Yusuf) stayed in  
prison for some years.

[12:42]

delayed not مَا لَيْتَ أَنْ جَاءَ (2)

فَمَا لَيْتَ أَنْ جَاءَ بِعِجَلٍ حَيْنِيذٍ

So he delayed not to bring a  
roasted calf. [11:69]

(*perf. 2 p. m. sing.*) لَيْتَ  
thou stayed

(*perf. 2 p. m. plu.*) لَيْتُمْ  
ye stayed

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) لَيْتُوا  
they stayed

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) يَلْبَثُونَ  
they delay

they delayed *juss.* يَلْبَثُوا  
they delayed not لَمْ يَلْبَثُوا

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) لَابِثِينَ  
those who are staying

(*perf. 3. p.m. plu.*) تَلْبَثُوا  
<they delayed

as R.F. تَلْبَثَ تَلْبَثًا

ل ب د \*

<much, vast (n.) acc. لَبَدًا

لَبَدٌ يَلْبُدُ لُبُودًا (ن)

to stick, adhere, to mat  
together, to stick together,  
to become felted

doubt, dubiety (v.n.) **لَبَسَ**

بَلْ هُمْ فِي لَبْسٍ مِّنْ خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ

And they are in dubiety regarding a new creation.

[50:15]

★ ل ب ن

milk (n.) **لَبَنٌ**  
acc. **لَبَنًا**

★ ل ج أ

(n.p.t.) **الْمَلْجَأُ**

< the place of refuge

لَجَأًا يَلْجَأُ الْيَتِيمَ (ف)

to take refuge. retreat, shelter

★ ل ج ج

(assim. v.) **لَجَّ**

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.)

< they persisted

لَجَّ يَلِجُ لَجًّا (ض)

to exceed the limit, to persist

a pool (n.) acc. **لَجَّةٌ**

very deep (sea) n. (adj.) **لَجِيٌّ**

★ ل ح د

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv **يَلْحَدُونَ**

< they profane (1)

1. to deviate iv **الْحَدَّ إِلْحَادًا**

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَلْبَسُونَ**  
they obscure  
acc. **يَلْبَسُوا**

وَلَوْ جَعَلْنَاهُ مَلَكًا لَّجَعَلْنَاهُ رَجُلًا وَلَلَبَسْنَا  
عَلَيْكُمْ مَا يَلْبَسُونَ

Had We appointed an angel (as Our messenger) We assuredly had made him (as) a man (that he might speak to them) and (thus) obscure for them (the truth) they (now) obscure. (Pic) [6:9]

Caution: Both the verbs have the same trilateral root **ل ب س**; the only difference between these two occurs in vowelizing as in:

to wear **لَبَسَ يَلْبَسُ**

to obscure **لَبَسَ يَلْبَسُ**

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) **تَلْبَسُونَ**  
ye wear

وَتَسْتَخْرِجُونَ حُلِيَّةً تَلْبَسُونَهَا

And derive the ornament that ye wear [35:12]

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) **تَلْبَسُونَ**  
ye make obscure/confound

لَوْ تَلْبَسُونَ الْحَقَّ بِالْبَاطِلِ

Why confound ye truth with falsehood. [3:71]

covering, (n.) **لِبَاسٌ / لَبُؤْسٌ**  
garment, dress

لِحِقْ يَلْحَقُ لِحَاقًا (س)

to catch up, to reach,

overtake ب -

they have not لَمْ يَلْحَقُوا

reached (or) they have not overtaken

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.) iv

&lt;ye joined

to attach affix اَلْحَقَّ اِلْحَاقًا

(perf. 1st p. plu.) iv

we cause to join

(perate. m. sing.) iv

make join

make me join اَلْحَقِّنِي

ل ح م \*

flesh (n.) لَحْمٌ

flesh acc. لَحْمًا

(sing.) لَحْمٌ &lt;fleshes لَحْمًا

ل ح ن \*

<The mode of speech, (n.) لَحْنٌ  
oblique pronunciation. القول

to speak with a لِحْنٍ يَلْحَنُ لِحْنًا (س)

mode showing speaker's inner feeling contrary to the obvious meaning of the word

Note: The word is used in the H. Q. in this meaning

from that which is lawful and right to incline اِلَى -

to put to a perverted use, to act profanely فِي -

وَذَرُوا الَّذِيْنَ يُلْحِدُوْنَ فِيْ اَسْمَائِهِ

And leave alone those who profane His names. [7:180]

they incline اِلَى

اِسْرَانُ الَّذِيْ يُلْحِدُوْنَ اِلَيْهِ اَعْجَبُوْا

The speech of him unto whom they incline is foreign. [16:103]

profanity (v.n) iv اِلْحَادًا

<place of (n.p.t.) viii اِلْحَادًا  
refugeto take refuge, viii اَلْتَحَدَّ اِلْتِحَادًا  
shelter

ل ح ف \*

(v.n.) iv. acc. اِلْحَاقًا

&lt;(with) importunity

to persist, اَلْحَفَّ اِلْحَاقًا  
demand with importunity.<< لِحْفٍ يَلْحَفُ لِحَاقًا (س)  
to cover with a cloak

ل ح ق \*

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) (juss.) يَلْحَقُوا  
<they reach

## ل د ي ★

(a particle for place or preposition) at, near, presence, from.

This particle of place (that is called by some grammarians as preposition) has usage as لَدُنْ does; but the latter requires no preceding particle مِنْ thus:

at the door لَدَى الْبَابِ

in our presence لَدَيْنَا

with him لَدَيْهِ

with them لَدَيْهِمْ

my presence لَدَى

## ل ذ ذ ★

(*assim v*) تَلَذُّ

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*)

< ~ find sweet

to be sweet, (ن) لَذَّ يَلَذُّ لَذَازًا (ن)  
delicious, delightful, pleasant, gratify the senses

و فِيهَا مَا تَشْتَهُهُ الْأَنْفُسُ وَتَلَذُّ الْأَعْيُنُ

And therein is all that souls desire and eyes find sweet.  
[43:71]

delicious (*n.*) لَذَّةٌ

but there are other significances of the word which may be seen in dictionaries.

## ل ح ي ★

beard (*n.*) يَلْبَتَةُ

لَا تَأْخُذْ بِلِحْيَتِي

Hold me not by my beard.

[20:94]

## ل د د ★

most contentious (*elevate.*) لَدَّ

وَهُوَ أَلَدُّ الْإِصْطِمَامِ

He is the most contentious of adversaries. [2:204]

contentious *acc.* لَدًّا

## ل د ن ★

from presence (a particle لَدُنْ of place or preposition)

always preceded by مِنْ <

from مِنْ لَدُنْ

from thy presence مِنْ لَدُنْكَ

from our presence مِنْ لَدُنَا

from his presence مِنْ لَدُنْهُ

from me مِنْ لَدُنِّي

introgressive particle

verb

pronoun

أ  
نَلَزِمُ  
نَكُونُ = عَمَّ  
= هَا

أَنْلَزِمُكُمْهَا

written combined  
as one word.

★ ل س ن

a tongue (1) (n.)

(as a vocal instrument)

لَا تَعْجَلْ بِهِ لِسَانَكَ لِتَعْجَلَ بِهِ

Stir not thy tongue herewith  
to hasten it [75:16]

language (2)

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ رُسُولٍ إِلَّا بِلِسَانٍ تُوعِبُهُ  
لِيُبَيِّنَ لَهُمْ

And We never sent a messenger  
save with the language  
of his folk, that he might  
make (the message) clear.  
[14:4]

speech (3)

وَأَخِي هَارُونُ هُوَ أَفْصَحُ مِنِّي لِسَانًا فَأَرْسَلْهُ مَعِيَ

My brother Haroon (Aaron)  
is more eloquent than me  
in speech, therefore, send  
him with me. [28:34]

★ ل ز ب

(act. pic. m. sing.) لَزِبْتُ

&lt;plastic sticking (Pic.)

لَزِبْتُ يَلْزِبُ لُزُوبًا (س)  
to stick, adhere, to be fixed firmly

★ ل ز م

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv

~ kept fixed

&lt; أَلْزَمًا iv

to keep fixed, to join, to  
associate

<< لَزِمْتُ يَلْزِمُ لُزُومًا (س)  
to cling, adhere, belong, attend

وَالزَّمْنَمُ كَلِمَةَ الشُّعْرَى

He kept them fixed on the  
way of piety. [48:26]

(perf. 1st p. plu.) iv

we have fastened

وَكُلَّ إِنْسَانٍ أَلْزَمْنَاهُ طَبْعَةً فِي عُنُقِهِ

And every man We have fes-  
tened his action round his  
neck. [17:13]

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) iv

we make adhere

أَنْلَزِمُكُمْهَا وَأَنْتَوَلَّاهَا كِرْهُونَ

Shall We make you adhere to  
it while ye are averse  
thereof. [11:28]



flame (n.) لَطْفِي  
(fire of the Hell)

★ ل ع ب

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) تَلْعَبُ  
< we jest (1)  
(opp. to be serious)

لَعِبَ يَلْعَبُ لَعِبًا (س)  
to disport, droll (baby),  
to play, to jest, pastime  
(in an unserious thing)

(3 p.m. sing.) juss. يَلْعَبُ  
~(may) play

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) يَلْعَبُونَ  
they jest

they may jest (juss.) يَلْعَبُوا  
(i.e., leave them jesting)

play, playing (n.) لَعِبٌ

(act. pic. m. plu.) acc. لَاعِينَ  
those who play

وَمَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمَاءَ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا الْيَوْمَينَ

And We created not the  
heaven and the earth and  
all that is between them  
in play. [21:16]

ل ل ع ل

perhaps, may be, (particle) لَعَلَّ  
it is hoped, to be haply

According to the grammarians  
the word is termed as a  
'resemble verb' like أَنْ

renown (4)

(when it is possessed by صِدْقٌ)

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُم مِّن رَّحْمَتِنَا وَجَعَلْنَا آلِهَتَهُمْ لِسَانَ  
صِدْقٍ عَلِيمًا

And We gave them Our me-  
rcy and assigned to them  
a high and true renown.

[19:50]

< tongues (n. p.) أَلْسِنَةٌ

(sing.) لِسَانٌ

(Note: In plural case this  
word is used only in the  
meaning of tongues.)

★ ل ط ف

(و) اِبْتَلَطَفْتُ (parate. 3 p.m. sing.) v

< let him be courteous

تَلَطَّفَ تَلَطَّفًا  
to be polite and courteous

<< تَلَفَّتْ يَلُفُّ تَلَفُّفًا (ك)  
to be delicate, dainty, grace-  
ful

اللَّيْفُ  
one of the attributive  
names of Allāh: The Subtle

sub:le acc. لَيْفًا

★ ل ظ ي

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v. v. تَلْظِي  
< ~ flamed, blazed

to blaze, fiercely v. تَلْظَى

to blaze << لَظَى يَلْظِي لَظِيًّا (س)

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*)  
we curse

لَعْنُوا

(*perate m. sing.*)  
may Thou (Our Lord) !  
curse (*i.e.*, deprive (them)  
of Thy mercy)

لَعْنِ

(*3 p.m. sing.*) *pp.*  
was cursed

لَعِنٌ

(*2 p. m. plu.*) *pp.*  
they have been cursed

لَعِنُوا

curse (*n.*) *acc.*

لَعْنٌ / لَعْنًا

curse (*n.*)  
(used as if possessed to  
as Allah's curse  
or my curse)

لَعْنَةٌ

(*act. pic. m. plu.*)  
<those who curse

الْلَاعِنُونَ

(*sing.*)  
لَاعِنٌ

(*pact. pic. m. plu.*) *acc.*  
accursed ones

مَلْعُونِينَ

(*pact. pic. f. sing.*)  
an accursed one (*f.*)

الْمَلْعُونَةُ

لَعْنَتْ see ع ن ت

لَعْنَتْ

ل غ ب ★

<weariness (*v.n.*)  
لَعَبٌ يَلْعَبُ لَعْبًا وَ لَعَبًا (ف)  
to be greatly fatigued

لَعَبٌ

ل غ و ★

(*perate. m. plu.*)  
drown the hearing

الْعَوُّ

used by affixed pronoun as

لَعْنَكُمْ، لَعْنَكَ، لَعْنِي، لَعْنَهُ

in other cases

وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ لَعْنُ السَّاعَةِ تَكُونُ قَرِيبًا

What can convey (the know-  
ledge) unto thee ! It may  
be that the Hour is nigh.

[33:63]

(Note: A number of com-  
mentators have observed  
that the particle لَعْنٌ in  
this verse is a substitute  
for هَلْ *i.e.*, an interroga-  
tive particle, thus the  
meaning of the verse is:  
what can make you know  
that the hour is nigh ?  
In this case 'what makes  
you know ?' مَا يُدْرِيكَ  
is an answer (*Mjji.*)

ل ع ن ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*)  
< has cursed

لَعْنٌ

to curse (ف) لَعْنٌ يَلْعَنُ لَعْنًا (ف)  
down, execrate, to deprive  
one of His mercy

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*)  
hath cursed  
(*i.e.*, a group, nation etc.)

لَعْنَتْ

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*)  
we cursed

لَعْنَانَا

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*)  
~curses

يَلْعَنُ

to turn *viii*, **الْفَتَّ النَّفَاً**  
around  
to look back  
- عَنْ

ل ف ح ★

(*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*) **تَلَحَّفُ**  
< ~ burns

**لَحَفَ يَلْحَفُ لَحْفًا (ف)**  
to burn, scorch

ل ف ظ ★

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) **يَلْفِظُ**  
< ~ uttereth

**لَفَّظَ يَلْفِظُ لَفْظًا (ض)**  
to cast forth, to utter

ل ف ف ★

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) *viii* **الْفَتَّ**  
< ~ heaped

**الْفَتَّ النَّفَاً** - ب  
to be heaped, to be joined  
(one thing to another)

والتَّغَبُّ السَّائِي بِالسَّائِي

And agony is heaped on  
agony. [75:29]

< thick foliage, (*n. p.*) *acc.* **الْفَاأَا**  
densely growing trees

(*sing.*) **لَفَّ**

winding, coiling, wrapping,  
enfolding

**لَيْفِي يَلْفِي لَفْيًا وَ لَافِيَةً وَ مَلْفَاةً (س)**  
to talk nonsense, to make  
mistakes consciously or  
unconsciously

لَا تَسْمَعُوا هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ وَالْعَوَافِيَهُ

Heed not this Quran, and  
drown the hearing of it.  
[41:26]

unconsciously spoken (*n.*) **الْفَوْرُ**  
word, unintentional  
uttered word (*Rgh.*)

idle talk, (*n.*) *acc.* **لَفْوًا**  
nonsense speech

(*n. act. pic. f. sing.*) **لَافِيَةً**  
idle speech

ل ف ت ★

**لَفَا، أَلْفَى** ل ف ي see

(*imperf. 2 p. m. sing.*) *acc.* **تَلَفَّتَ**  
that thou pervert

**لَمَتَ يَلْمِتُ لَمْتًا وَ لَمْتَةً (ض)**  
to turn aside, pervert

قَالُوا أَجِئْتَ لَتَلْفِتْنَا عَمَّا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهِ آبَاءَنَا  
They said: hast thou come  
unto us to pervert us from  
that (faith) in which we  
found our fathers. [10:78]

in order to ل **لِيَلْفِتَنَا**

pervert **تَلَفِيتَ**

us نَا

(*3 p. m. sing.*) *juss. neg.* **(لَا) يَلْفِتُ**  
< let not one turn round

to impregnate **لَقِحَ**  
(the female palm tree)

وَأَرْسَلْنَا الرِّيحَ لَوَاقِحَ فَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً

And We send the winds fertilising, and cause water to descend from the sky.

[15:22]

ل ق ط ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *viii* **الْتَقَطَ**  
< picked up, took up

**لَقَطَ يَلْقُطُ لَقْطًا (ن)**

to pick up from the ground

to take up, *viii* **الْتَقَطَ**  
to pick up

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *viii* **يَلْتَقِطُ**  
will pick up, will take up

ل ق م ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *viii* **الْتَمَمَ**  
< ~ swallowed

to *viii* **الْتَمَمَ التَّمَامَ**  
swallow a mouthful.

<< **لَقِمَ يَلْقِمُ لَقْمًا (ن)**  
to clog up, to obstruct

★ ★ ★ ★

the name of the (*p. n.*) **لُقْمَانَ**  
thirty-first chapter of  
the Holy Quran

'Luqman' was a sage. His  
wisdom is celebrated by

*acc.* **لَقِيْنَا / لَقِيْنَا**

(*act 2 pic. m. sing.*)  
gathered, assembled, crowd

ل ف ي ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. dual*)(*w.v.*) *iv* **الْقِيَا**  
< the twain found

*vi* **الْقِيَا لِقَا**

R. F., (ن) **لَقَا يَلْقَوْنَ لِقْوًا (ن)**  
to find

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) *w.v. iv* **الْقَوَا**  
they found

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*)(*w.v.*) *iv* **الْقَيْنَا**  
we found

ل ق ب ★

titles, nicknames (*n. p.*) **الْأَلْقَابُ**  
(*sing.*) < **لَقَبٌ**

ل ق ح ★

< fertilising (*n. p.*) **لَوَاقِحُ**  
(*b. p. of لَاقِحٌ*)

**لَقِحَتْ (الْأُنثَى) تَلْقَحُ لِقَاحًا وَتَلْمَعًا (ف)**  
become pregnant

the winds are described as  
pregnant by way of  
resemblance as they bear  
drops of water and carry it  
to a place where it rains  
(*Mjj.*)

we found (2)

لَقَدْ نَجَّيْنَاكَ مِنْ سَفَرِنَا هَذَا نَجَبًا

Verily we have found fatigue  
in this our journey.

[18:62]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) w.v.  
will find

يَلْفِي

(he will find it يَلْفَاهُ )

will incur (3) *f.d. juss* w.v.

يَلْفِي

وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ يَلْقَ أَثَامًا

And whosoever shall do this  
shall incur the meed (*Jid.*)  
shall commit a crime (*Mjj.*)  
shall pay the penalty (*Pic.*)

[25:68]

*f.d. acc. w.v.*  
(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*)

تَلْقَوُا

<ye met

before ye met it قَبْلَ أَنْ تَلْقَوْهُ

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) w.v.  
they shall meet

يَلْقَوْنَ

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) w.v. {

لَا يَبْتَ

<meeter, founder, one  
who will meet

لَا يَلْقَى

possessed to pronoun لَا يَلْقَى

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) w.v. ii  
<caused to receive

لَقِيَ

to make ii, لَقِيَ تَلْقِيَةً

SS to receive, or meet, to  
shed over, cast upon

وَلَقَدْ كَرَّمْنَا شُونَ

And shall cause them to  
meet. [76:11]

Arabs. He was known  
even in the Jahiliyah period  
as a sage. Luqman is the  
name of two, if not three,  
persons famous in Arabian  
traditions. The first was  
of the family of Ad. The  
name of the second Luqman  
called 'Luqman the sage'  
occurs in the Quran...  
According to Masudi he  
was a Nubian freedman  
who lived in the time of  
David (*Jid.*) EBr, XIV. p.  
487.

ل ق ي ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. dual.*) w.v.  
they (twain) met (1) لَقِيَا

لَقِيَ بَلْقَى لِقَامًا وَ لَقِيَانًا (س)  
to meet, to come across, to  
experience, undergo, suffer,  
endure

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) w.v.  
they met, faced, came across لَقُوا

وَإِذَا الْقَوْمُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَلَمُوا

When they meet with those  
who believe, they say: we  
believe. [2:14]

(*perf. 2 p. m. plu.*) w.v.  
ye met لَقَيْتُمْ

(when ye meet إِذَا لَقَيْتُمْ )

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) w.v.  
we met لَقِينَا

(*pref. 3 p.m. sing.*) w.v. iv.  
flung down (1)

فَأَلْقَى عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ ثُعْبَانٌ مُّبِينٌ

Then he flung down his staff  
and lo! it was a serpent  
manifest. [7:107]

has cast (2)

وَأَلْقَى فِي الْأَرْضِ رَوَايَا أَنْ تَبِيدَ بِكُمْ

And He hath cast into the  
earth firm hills that it  
quake not with you.

[16:15]

offered (3)

وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ أَلْفَى إِلَيْكُمْ السَّلَامَ كَلِمَاتٍ مُؤْمِنِينَ

And say not unto one who  
offereth you peace! thou  
art not a believer. [4:94]

cast forth (suggestions), (4)  
proposed

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ مِنْ رَسُولٍ وَلَا نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا  
إِذَا تَمَسَّتْ الْقُلُوبُ لِلشَّيْطَانِ فِي أُمْنِيَّتِهِ

And We have sent before thee  
no apostle or prophet but  
when he read the Satan  
cast forth (suggestion) in  
respect of his reading *i.e.*,  
in the mind of his unbelieving  
hearers (*Jid.*)

[22:52]

Never sent We a messenger or  
a prophet before thee but  
when he recited (the message)  
Satan proposed (opposition)  
in respect of that

أَلْقَى

(*2 p. m. sing.*) pip.w.v. ii  
thou art receiving,  
thou art gifted

وَإِنَّكَ لَطَقَى الْقُرْآنَ مِنْ لَدُنِّ حَكِيمٍ عَلِيمٍ

And verily thou art gifted  
with (or thou art receiving)  
the Quran from the  
presence of One Wise,  
Aware. [27:6]

(*3 p. m. sing.*) pp. w.v. ii  
is granted, gifted, blessed by  
*lit.*: it is shed upon

وَمَا يُلْقِيهَا إِلَّا الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا

But none is granted it save  
those who are steadfast.  
[41:35]

(*3 p. m. plu.*) pip. w.v. ii  
*lit.* they will be made receiving  
*i.e.*, they will meet

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu. jacc. w. v. iii*)  
they meet

فَذَرَهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يُلَاقُوا يَوْمَهُمُ  
الَّذِي فِيهِ يُصْعَقُونَ

Then let them be till they  
meet their day, in which  
they will be thunder-  
stricken. [52:45]

meeting v.n. iii لِقَاءٌ

(This verbal noun لِقَائِي  
from stem *iii* has occurred  
as antecedented to the  
name of Allah, رَبِّهِ or to  
يَوْمَهُمْ or to a pronoun as  
(لِقَائِهِ and لِقَاءَنَا)

(*perf. 1st. p. sing.*) w.v. iv **أَلْقَيْتُ**  
I endued, I cast

وَأَلْقَيْتُ عَلَيْكَ حَبْرَةً مِّنِّي

I cast on the love from Me  
(*Jid.*). I endued thee with  
love from Me (*Pic.*).  
[20:39]

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) w.v. iv **أَلْقَيْنَا**  
we cast (1)

وَأَلْقَيْنَا بَيْنَهُمُ الْعَدَاوَةَ  
وَالْبَغْضَاءَ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ

And We have cast among  
them enmity and hatred  
till the Day of resurrec-  
tion. [5:64]

we set up (2)

وَأَلْقَيْنَا عَلَى كُرْسِيِّهِ جَسَداً ثُمَّ أَنَابَ

And We set up upon his  
throne a (mere) body, then  
did he repent. [38:34]

we placed (3)

وَالْأَرْضَ مَدَدْنَاهَا وَأَلْقَيْنَا فِيهَا رَوَابِي

And the earth have We spread  
out and placed therein  
firm hills (*Pic.*)(*Jid.* cast  
thereon) [15:19]

(*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*) w.v. iv **سَأَلْتِي**  
I will throw

w.v. iv acc.

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) **تَلَوْنِي**

(that thou) throw

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) w.v. iv **تَلْفُونَنَ**  
ye give

which he recited thereof.  
(*Pic.*)

gave (5)

إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَذِكْرًا لِمَن كَانَ لَهُ قَلْبٌ  
أَوْ أَلْقَى السَّمْعَ وَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ

Lo! therein verily is a remin-  
der for him who hath a  
heart, or giveth ear with  
full intelligence. [50:37]

tendered (6)

يَلِ الْإِنْسَانَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ بِصِدْقِهِ  
وَأُولَئِكَ مَعَآذِيرُهُ

Oh, but man is a telling wit-  
ness against himself,  
although he tenders his  
excuses. [75:14,15.]

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) w.v. iv **أَلْقَتْ**  
has cast forth

وَأَلْقَتْ مَا فِيهَا وَتَخَلَّتْ

And (the earth) shall cast-  
forth that which is therein  
and shall become empty.  
[84:4]

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) w.v. iv **أَلْقَوْا**  
they threw

(*perate. m. sing.*) w.v. iv **أَلْقُوا**  
throw

قَالَ الْقَوْمُ فَلَيْتَ الْفُقَرَاءَ سَحَرُوا أَعْيُنَ النَّاسِ

He said: throw! and when  
they threw they cast a  
spell upon the people's  
eyes. [7:116]

(3 p. m. sing.) pp. iv, w.v.  
is thrown

were flung (1)

وَأَلْقَى السَّحَرَةُ سِحْرَهُنَّ

And the magicians flung prostrate. [7:120]

is thrown (2) إِلَى <

إِنِّي أَلْقَى إِلَيْكَ كِتَابًا كَرِيمًا

There hath been thrown unto me a noble letter. [27:29]

set upon (3) عَلَا <

فَلَوْلَا أَلْقَى عَلَيْهِمْ أَسْوَابًا مِّنْ ذَهَبٍ

Why, then have the armlets of gold not been set upon him. [43:53]

(3 p.m. plu.) pp. iv, w.v.  
they are flung

(3 p.m. sing.) pip. iv, w.v.  
~ is thrown down

(2 p. m. sing.) pip. iv, w.v.  
thou will be thrown down  
or will be cast (into~)

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) v, w.v.  
received (1)

فَتَلَقَّى آدَمُ مِنْ رَبِّهِ كَلِمَاتٍ

Then Adam received from his Lord words (of revelation).

[2:37]

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) v, w.v.  
<ye publish (2)

one of two نَامًا from  
is dropped تَسَلَّقُونَ

أَلْقَى

تَلْفُؤْنَ إِلَيْهِم بِالْحَبَّةِ

Ye give them friendship.

[60:1]

iv, w.v. juss.  
(3 p. m. sing.)

يَلْقَى (يَلْقَاهُ)

let throw

فَتَلْقَاهُ الْيَوْمَ بِالْبَاقِلِ

Then the river shall throw him on the bank. [20:39]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv, w.v.  
proposes, casts

يُلْقِي

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv, w.v.  
they throw

يُلْقُونَ

w.v. acc.

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv,  
they offer

يُلْقُوا

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) iv, w.v.  
we cast

نَلْقِي

we shall cast سَلْقِي

(perate. m. sing.) iv, w.v.  
cast! throw (thou)!

أَلْقِ

(perate. m. duel) iv, w.v.  
throw (you twain)!

أَلْقِيَا

(perate. m. plu.) iv, w.v.  
cast (you)!

أَلْقُوا

iv, w.v.

(perate. neg. m. plu.)

<cast not (O you men) < ب

< ب

(perate. f. sing.) iv, w.v.  
cast (thou f.)!

أَلْقِي

فَأَلْقِيهِ فِي الْبَحْرِ

Then cast him in the river.

[28:7]



(Ap-der m. sing.) iii, w.v. **مَلَايَ**  
lit. one who meets

(Ap-der. m. plu.) f.d. iii, w.v. **مَلَاوَرَا**  
those who meet

< acc. **مَلَايَ**

**مَلَاوَرُوهُ، مَلَايَنِيهِ، مَلَايَنِيكُمْ**

i.e., antecedent to pronouns

[According to the Arabic phrase, if **مَلَاوَرَا، مَلَايَ** is used, it is translated as 'should have to meet']

(Ap-der. m. plu.) iv, w.v. } **مُلَقُونَ**  
casters

acc. } **الْمُلَقِينَ**

(Ap-der. f. plu.) iv, w.v. } **الْمُلَقِيَاتُ**  
those (f.) who bring down

(Ap-der. m. dual.) v, w.v. } **الْمُلَقِيَانِ**  
the two receivers

★ ل م ح

< a twinkling v.n. **لَمَجَ**

**لَمَجٌ يَلْمَجُ لَمَاجًا (ف)**

to shine, gleam, sparkle (star or lighting)

★ ل م ز

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) **يَلْمِزُ**  
< ~ defames (or) traduce

to make **لَمَزًا يَلْمِزُ لَمَزًا (ض)**

a sign with the eye, to traduce, to defame (backbiting etc.)

**إِذْ تَلَقَّوْنَهُ بِأَلْسِنَتِكُمْ**

When ye were publishing it (or) when ye welcomed it with your tongues.

[24:15]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) v, w.v. **يَسْتَلِقِي**  
receives

**إِذْ يَتَلَقَّى الْمُتَلَقِّينَ عَنِ الْيَمِينِ وَعَنِ الشِّمَالِ قَعِيدِينَ**

When the two receivers receive (him) seated on the right hand and on the left.

[50:17]

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) v, w.v. **تَسَلَّى**  
~ meet, will meet

**لَا يَحْزَنُهُمْ فَتْرَةُ الْكَافِرِينَ وَسَلَّمَ لَهُمْ مَلَكًا**

The Supreme Horror will not grieve them, and the angels will meet them. [21:103]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii, w.v. **التَّقَى**  
< ~ met

to meet viii **التَّقَى التَّقَامَا**  
face to face

(perf. 3 p. f. dual.) viii, w.v. **التَّقَتَا**  
(the twain) met

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) viii, w.v. **التَّقِيمُ**  
ye met

viiii, w.v. **يَلْتَقِيَانِ**  
(imperf. 3 p.m. dual)

(the twain) meet

towards n.w.v. **يَلْتَقَا**

meeting v.n. iii, w.v. **التَّلَاقِ**

the Day of meeting **يَوْمَ التَّلَاقِ**

(Note : the literary meaning of **يَأْكُلُونَ** is ye eat ; **أَكَلَا** eating ; **آت** altogether ; but the real sense of the verse is that which is given above)

unwilled offence (*n.*)  
that is near, hence small faults, as those which are nearer to sins

not (*a particle*)  
Always proceeds imperfect tense to denote the negative meaning of a perfect (past tense) and takes the following form of imperfect in genitive, (see details in LLQ or any grammar's book).

when, after that, (*a particle*)  
used when speaking of past events, also used as **ألا**

**إِنَّ كُلَّ نَفْسٍ لَهَا عَلَيْهَا حَافِظٌ**  
No humun soul but hath a guardian over it. [86:4]

★ ★ ★ ★

not, by no means (*a particle*)  
(governs imperfect in the subjunctive case with future significance)

★ ل ه ب

the flame (*n.*) **الْتَّبُّ**

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) **يَلْمِزُونَ**  
they defame or traduce

(*perate. neg. m. plu.*) **لَا تَلْمِزُوا**  
(O men) defame not !

traducers (*b. plu*) **لَمَزَةٌ**

★ ل م س

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) **لَمَسُوا**  
< they touched

**لَمَسَ بِلَيْسٍ لَنَا (ض)**  
to touch, feel, iii, **وَلَا مَسَ**  
seek, enquire after

**فَسَوْءُ مَا يَدِيرُونَ**

They could feel it with their hands. [6:7]

(*perf. 1 st. p. plu.*) **لَمَسْنَا**  
we touched or we sought

(*perf. 2 p. m. plu.*) **لَمَسْتُمْ**  
ye have touched

(*i.e., have had sexual intercourse*)

(*perate. m. plu.*) viii **الْتِمِسُوا**  
seek (you)

★ ل م م

(**لَمَّا** < greedily (*v.n.*) *acc.* (ن)  
to gather, collect, amass

**وَتَأْكُلُونَ الْفَرَكَاتِ أَجْلَالَهَا**

And ye devour heritages with devouring greed. [89:19]

تلهى - عن

*iv, w.v.*  
(*imperf 3 p. f. sing.*)  
distracts, beguiles

رِجَالٌ لَا تُلَهِيمُ تِجَارَةً وَلَا بَيْعًا عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ  
Men whom neither merchand-  
ise nor sale beguileth from  
remembrance of Allah.

[24:37]

تلهى

*w.v. juss.*  
(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *iv*,  
let (SS) beguile

ذَرَهُمْ يَأْكُلُوا وَيَسْتَعْمُوا وَيَلْعَبُوا بِالْأَمْوَالِ  
Let them eat and enjoy life,  
and let (false) hope beguile  
them. [15:3]

*(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) v, w.v.*  
distracted

a plaything, toy, (*v.n.*)  
sport, amusement

وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا لَعِبٌ وَهْوٌ  
Naught is the life of the  
world save a pastime and  
sport. [6:32]

لَهْوٌ الْحَدِيثِ  
pastime of discourse

*(act. pic. f. sing.)*  
preoccupied

ل و ت

لَا تَ  
no longer (*an indeclinable verb*  
*or particle*)

وَلَا تَكُنْ حِينَ مَوْتِهِ  
It was no longer the time  
for escape. [38:3]

ل ه ت

*(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) juss.*  
~pants

لَهْتَ يَلْهَتْ لَهْتًا وَ لَهْتًا وَ لَهْتًا (ف)

to thirst, to let  
the tongue hang out from  
thirst, weariness, fatigue

ل ه م

*(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv*,  
<~inspired

أَلْهَمَ الْهَامًا  
to inspire *iv*, الْهَامًا  
<< لِمَ يَلْهَمُ لَهْمًا (س، ح)  
to swallow

ل ه و

*(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v.*  
<~distracted, diverted from

أَلْهَى الْهَامًا  
to distract *iv*, الْهَامًا  
preoccupy, << لَهَا يَلْهَى لَهْوًا (ن)  
to play (amusements), pastime

أَلْهَمَكَ التَّكَاثُرَ  
Rivalry in wordly increase  
distracteth you. [102:1]

*w.v. juss.*  
(*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*) *iv*,  
let not distract

لَا تَلْهَى لَهْمًا + تَلْهَى + لَا تَلْهَى  
let not distract you

scorching the skin **لَوَاحَةً لِّلْبَشْرِ**  
(*Jid.*)

It shrivellethe the man (*Pic.*)

(Note **بَشْرٌ** signifies man and skin both.)

ل و ذ ★

<hiding them- (*v.n.*) *acc.* **لِوَادًا**  
selves slipping away  
privately, act of flying  
for refuge

to take, **لَاذًا يَلُودُوا لِوَادًا (ن)**  
refuge in surrounding, to  
seek refuge one with another

ل و م ★

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *w.v.* **لَمَّنَّ**  
<ye (*f.*) blamed

to blame **لَا مَ يَلُومَ لَوْمًا (ن)**  
someone for some thing

ye blamed me **لَمَّنَّنِي**

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *iv, w.v.* **يَلْتَلَاؤُمُونَ**  
<they blame each other (self-  
reproaching)

self-blaming, *vi.* **تَلَاؤَمَ**  
blame each other

(*perate. m. plu.*) *w.v.* **لَوْمُوا**  
blame (you)!

(*perate. neg. m. plu.*) *w.v.* **لَا تَلْوُمُوا**  
blame not (O you)!

blame me not **لَا تَلْوُمُونِي**  
blame (*n.*) **لَوْمَةٌ**

name of an idol of (*p.n.*) **الْأَلَاتِ**  
the pagan Arabs (details  
may be seen in the *Tafsir*  
*Majidi* P. 27, n. 153)

ل و و ★ ★

if (*particle*) **لَوْ**  
(used to introduce a condi-  
tional sentence, see *LLQ*)

ل و ح ★

a tablet (*n.*) **لَوْحٌ**

**بَلْ هُوَ كُرْآنٌ مَّجِيدٌ فِي لَوْحٍ مَّحْفُوظٍ**

Aye! it is a recitation glori-  
ous (inscribed) in a tablet  
preserved. *i.e.*, guarded  
from every sort of altera-  
tion or corruption.

[85:22]

**لَوْحٌ مَّحْفُوظٌ** is the depository  
of all the Divine decrees,  
willed events, ordained by  
God (*Jid.*)

tablets (*n.p.*) **الْأَلْوَاِحُ**

<most (*ints. f.*) **لَوَاحَةٌ**

scorching one

**لَا حَ يَلْوُحُ لَوْحًا (ن)**

to change and blacken  
**لَا حَتَّ الشَّمْسُ بِشَرَّتِهِ**  
the sun changed his skin by  
burning heat

and paid no heed to anyone (*Pic.*), and recall what time ye were climbing (the hill) (or running off) and would not look back (*Jid.*).

[3:153]

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *acc.* تَلَوْنَا  
ye turn back

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) ب يَلُؤُونَ - ب  
they twist, pervert

يَلُؤُونَ كِتَابَهُمْ بِالْأَلْسِنَةِ

They pervert the book with their tongues. [3:78]

distorting, twisting (*v.n.*) *acc.* بَيَاتٌ

يَلُؤُونَ كِتَابَهُمْ

Distorting with their tongues. [4:46]

ل ي ت ★

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *v.w. juss.* يَلِئُ  
< ~diminishes

to deminish لَاتَ يَلِئُ لَنَا (ض)

وَأَنْ تَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ لَا يَلِئُكُمْ مِنْ أَعْمَالِكُمْ شَيْئًا

And if ye obey Allah and His messenger He shall not diminish from you aught.

[49:14]

(*a particle of desire*) لَبْتَ ، يَا لَبْتَ

I wish, would that, would to God!

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) لَامٌ

one who blames others

blaming/accus- (ints. f.) اللَّوَامَةُ  
ing one (soul)

(*pact. pic. m. sing.*) مَلُومٌ  
blamed one

مَلِيمٌ *pis. pic. iv.*  
< one who deserves blame

to be worthy *iv.*، الآمُ إِلامَةٌ  
of blame

(*pact. pic. m. plu.*) مَلُومِينَ  
blamed ones

ل و ن ★

colour (*n.*) لَوْنٌ

no verbal root

< colours (*n. p.*) أَلْوَانٌ  
(*sing.*) لَوْنٌ

ل و ي ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) لَوَّوْا  
they avert, turn back

they avert or

they turn back their heads  
(faces)

لَوَّوْنَ (تَلَوْنَ) *w.v.*  
(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*)

ye look back

لَوَّى يَلُؤِي لَبَاتٌ (ض)  
to twist, pervert, turn back

ye look (لَا تَلَوْنَ) لَا تَلَوْنَ  
not back

إِذْ تَصِيدُونَ وَلَا تَلَوْنَ عَلَىٰ أَحَدٍ  
When ye climbed (the hill)

they are not (f.) لَسْنَ

I am not لَنْتُ

thou are not لَنْتَ

ye are not لَنْتُمْ

ye (f.) are not لَسْتُنَّ

★ ل ي ل

night (n.) لَيْلٌ

the time starting from sun-  
set to the dawnnight (n. with additional نَاءٌ) لَيْلَةٌ  
(as a unit)nights with f.d. (n.p.) { لَيَالٍ  
(n.p.) { لَيَالٍ

★ ل ي ن

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) w.v. لَيْتَ  
<thou wast lenientلَانَ يَلِينُ لَيْناً وَ لَيْناً (ض)  
to soften, to make tender,  
lenient(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v. يَلِينُ  
become soft(perf. 1st p. plu.) iv, w.v. لَانَا  
we softened

gentle, soft v.n. w.v. لَيْناً

palm tree (n.) لَيْتَةٌ

It is one of those particles  
which like أَنْ require the  
following noun to be an  
accusative. It takes the  
affixed pronouns as :

would that I لَيْتِي (لَيْتَ + فِي)

لَيْتِي كُنْتُ تُرَابًا

Would that I were dust.

[78:40]

would that we لَيْتَنَا (لَيْتَ + نَا)

would that it لَيْتَهَا (لَيْتَ + هَا)  
(i.e., death)

لَيْتَهَا كَانَتْ الْقَائِضَةَ

Would that it had been the  
ending i.e., would that  
death had made an end of  
me altogether, and would  
not have brought me to  
this new world. [69:27]

★ ل ي س

(indeclinable verb) لَيْسَ

&lt; ~ is not

It is termed by some modern  
grammarians as 'verb', not  
to be. What resembles this  
'verb' to a regular one is  
that it accepts pronouns of  
perfect, affixed as لَيْسَ  
'thou art not,' and so on.(com.) لَيْسَ + وَ + لَيْسَ  
is not he

it (f.) is not لَيْسَتْ

they are not (for a group) لَيْسُوا

## كتاب الميم

pronoun :

مَا أَنْتَ بِعَسَاوِرِكَ يَمْجُرُونَ

Thou art not through the  
grace of thy Lord, a mad  
man. [68:2]

(c) when placed before a  
demonstrative noun :

This is not a  
human being. مَا هَذَا بَشَرًا  
[12:31]

Note: مَا is used as a nega-  
tive particle before the  
perfect tense only among  
verbal forms.

an interrogative particle (2)

(a) when placed before a  
demonstrative pronoun :

مَا هَذِهِ وَالشَّيْئِلُ الَّتِي أَنْتُمْ لَهَا عَاكِفُونَ

What are these images unto  
which ye are cleaving ?

[21:52]

for ما after

preposition - عَنْ -

عَمَّا يَتَسَاءَلُونَ

Of what they ask one another.  
[78:1]

or after preposition - لِ -

لِمَ أَدْنَيْتَ لَهُمْ

Why didst Thou permit  
them. [9:43]

a negative particle (1)

(a) when placed before the  
perfect :

مَا ضَلَّ صَاحِبُكُمْ وَمَا غَوَى

Your companion hath not  
gone astray nor he erred.

[53:2]

(b) when placed before a

them thou didst tell: I cannot find whereon to mount you. [9:92]

(e) how! to express wonder:

فَمَا أَصْبَرَهُمْ عَلَى النَّارِ

How constant are they in their strife to reach the Fire! (Pic.) How enduring must they be of the Fire (Jid.). [2:175]

• م و (see) water (n.) مَاءٌ

• م أ و see مَأْبٌ

Magog (p. n.) مَاجُوجٌ

a tribe of barbarians from the borders of Caspian Sea. Holy Quran mentions Yagog and Magog as both are descendants of Japet son of Noh.

★ م أ ي ★

one hundred (c. numb.) مِئَةٌ / مِائَةٌ

two hundred (c. numb.) مِئَتَيْنِ

• م أ و see مَأْوِيٌّ

• م أ ر ب see مَأْرَبٌ

• م ع ن see مَأْعُونٌ

★ م ت ★

• م ش ب see مَشَاهِبٌ

(b) when placed before a verb:

مَا مَعَكَ أَنْ تَسْجُدَ

What hindereth thee from falling prostrate? [38:75]

(c) followed by ذَا to become مَاذَا

مَاذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِهِنَا امْتِثَالًا

What Allah intendeth by this similitude? [2:26]

conjunctive pronoun (3)

(a) what, whatsoever, as, as much as, as far as:

وَكُنْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا مَادُمْتُ فِيهِمْ

I was a witness of them (as far as) I dwelt among them. [5:117]

(b) that which:

إِنْ يَنْتَهُوا يُغْفَرْ لَهُمْ مَا قَدْ سَلَفَ

If they cease that which is past will be forgiven them. [8:38]

(c) what:

وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ

Allah is Seer of what ye do. [8:72]

(d) when:

وَلَا عَلَى الَّذِينَ إِذَا مَا اتَّوَكَّلُوا لِيَعْتَابَهُمْ قُلْتُمْ لَا يُدْعَى

مَا أَحْبَبْتُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ

Nor unto those whom, when they came to thee (asking) that thou shouldst mount



(*imperf. Ist. p. plu.*) ii  
we will comfort

تَمَتُّعٌ

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *juss. ii*  
he will cause to enjoy

يَتَمَتَّعُ

(*perate. m. plu.*) مَتَّعُوا  
provide (you)!

وَمَتَّعُوهُمْ

And provide for them.

[2:236]

(*2 p. m. plu.*) *pip.* تَمَتَّعُونَ  
ye will be given comfort

(*3 p. m. plu.*) *pip.* يَتَمَتَّعُونَ  
they will be given comfort

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) v تَمَتَّعَ  
<he contenteth himself

to content himself v تَمَتَّعَ تَمَتَّعًا

In Islamic terminology تَمَتَّعٌ signifies a category of Haj in which a pilgrim combines Umra with Haj in the season of Haj.

مَنْ تَمَتَّعَ بِالْحَجِّ إِلَى الْحَجِّ

Then whosoever contenteth (*lit. didst content himself*) with the visit to the pilgrimage (*Pic.*) whosoever combineth Umra with the Haj (pilgrimage). [2:196]

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) { يَتَمَتَّعُونَ  
they enjoy themselves

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) *acc.* { يَتَمَتَّعُوا

(*perate. m. sing.*) v تَمَتَّعَ  
enjoy (they life)

مترف see ت ر ف

متحيزاً see ح و ز

متبر see ت ب ر

ع ت م ★

(perf. Ist p. sing.) ii مَتَّعْتُ

<I gave comfort,~  
let enjoy life

to make life ii مَتَّعَ بِمَتَّعٍ comfortable for someone, cause to enjoy, give ease, make a provision with a long life

Note: The verbal noun from 2nd stem تَمَتُّعٌ is not in use. The verbal noun from R. F. مَتَّاعٌ 'enjoyment' is used in a sentence requiring an absolute object e.g. يَتَمَتَّعُ بِمَتَّاعٍ 'he will cause you enjoy an enjoyment.'

(perf. 2 p. m. sing.) ii مَتَّعْتِ  
thou didst give ease

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) ii مَتَّعْنَا  
we caused enjoyment

(imperf. Ist p. sing.) *juss. ii* أَمَتَّعُ  
I will content  
or I will give comfort

إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُحِبُّونَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا وَرَبَّيْنَاهَا

فَتَأْتَيْنَ أَهْتَكُمُ

If ye desire the world's life and its adornment, come I will content you. [33:28]

to appear in likeness  
of someone other than  
himself  
مَثَلٌ يَمَثُلُ مُثَوَّلًا (ن)  
to resemble, to be or to look  
like someone, bear a like-  
ness, to irritate

فَأَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْهَا رُوحَنَا فَتَمَثَّلَ لَهَا بَشَرًا سَوِيًّا  
We sent unto her Our spirit  
and he took unto her the  
form of a human being  
sound (*Jid.*) he assumed  
for her the likeness of a  
perfect man (*Pic.*). [19:17]

similar, of the kind, (n.) مِثْلٌ  
resemblance, similarity,  
similitude, likeness, equivalent  
مِثْلَيْنِ *f.d.* مِثْلٌ + هَا  
two equivalents  
مِثْلَيْنِ *f.d.* مِثْلٌ + هُمُ  
two equivalents of them  
<parable, (n.) مِثْلٌ  
likeness, similitude

أَمْثَالٌ (plu.)  
similitudes (n. p.)  
<examples (n.p.)  
مَثَلَةٌ (sing.)

a requital or punishment  
that could be shown or ref-  
erred to as exemplary

وَقَدْ خَلَّتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمُ الْمَثَلَاتُ  
While examples have already  
gone forth afore them.  
[13:6]

تَمَتَّعُوا (perate. m. plu.) v  
enjoy (yourselves)  
اسْتَمْتَعَ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) x  
<~didst enjoy  
to enjoy, x اسْتَمْتَعُوا  
savour, relish  
(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) x اسْتَمْتَعْتُمْ  
ye enjoyed  
(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) x اسْتَمْتَعُوا  
they enjoyed

فَأَسْتَمْتَعُوا بِعِلَاقِهِمْ فَلَمَّاسْتَمْتَعْتُمْ بِخَلَاقِكُمْ  
Thus they enjoyed their lot  
awhile, so ye enjoyed your  
lot awhile. [9:69]

مَتَاعًا (n.) مَتَاعٌ / المَتَاعُ  
comfort, ease, enjoyment,  
provision

أَمْتِعَةٌ <baggage (n.p.)  
مَتَاعٌ (sing.)

م ت ن \*

مَتِينٌ (act. 2 pic. m. sing.)  
<firm, strong, solid  
مَنْ يَمُنْ مَتَانَةً (ن)  
to be firm, strong, solid

م ت ع \*

مَتَى (interrogative particle)  
at what time? when?

م ث ل \*

تَمَثَّلَ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) v  
<~assumed the likeness

enjoy security for their persons, possessions and religious practices.

★ م ح ص ★

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *ii. el.* لِيُطَهِّرَ  
(in order to) purify

to clean *ii. تَمِيحاً* <  
of what is impure or extraneous, purify

وَلِيُطَهِّرَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَيَمْحَقَ الْكُفْرَينَ  
And that Allah may purge those who believe and destroy the infidels. [3:141]

★ م ح ق ★

(*imperf. 2 p.m. sing.*) يَمْحَقُ  
< destroyeth

مَحَقٌ يَمْحَقُ مَحَقًا (ف)  
the blot out, efface, annihilate, destroy  
*opp.* increase, devolve (*Mjj.*)

blighteth (1)

يَمْحَقُ اللَّهُ الرِّبَا وَيُزِيلُ الصَّدَقَاتِ  
Allah obliterate the usury and increaseth the alms.  
[2:276]

destroyeth (2)

وَلِيُطَهِّرَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَيَمْحَقَ الْكُفْرَينَ  
And that Allah may purify those who believe and destroy the infidels. [3:141]

< superior (*elative f.*) المثل

feminine of *أَمْتَلُ* (*elative*)  
*lit.* closer to perfection, coming nearer the ideal, ideal, *meta.* superior, ideal

وَيَذَّهَبُ بِطَرِيقَتِكُمُ الْمُثَلِّ

And to go away with your superior way. [20:63]

< images (*n.p.*) التماثيل  
(*sing.*) تمثال

★ م ج د ★

(*act. 2 plc. m. sing.*) يَجِدُّ  
glorious, great, illustrious

< جَمَدٌ يَجْمَدُ جَمْدًا (ن)  
to be great, illustrious, eminent, glorious, magnified

رَحِمَتُ اللَّهِ وَرِكَهَةٌ عَلَيْكُمْ أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ  
إِنَّهُ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ

Mercy of Allah and His blessing be upon you, O people of the house. Verily He is Praiseworthy, Glorious.  
[11:73]

★ م ج س ★

المجوس (*n.*) magians

*i.e.*, the followers of Zoroaster. In Islamic law they are classed with the people of the book, and on payment of *Jizya* can thoroughly

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. **يَمْحُو**  
abolishes

fd., juss. w.v. **يَمْحَ**  
(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
abolishes

★ م خ ر ★

< ploughing (n.p.) acc. **مَوَاطِرَ**  
(sing.) **مَاطِرَةٌ**

<< **مَحَرَ يَمْحَرُ مَحْرًا (ف)**  
to plough

★ م خ ض ★

(v.n.) **الْمَخَاضُ**  
< pangs of childbirth

**مَخَضَتِ (الْمَرْأَةُ) تَمَخِضُ مَخَاضًا (ف)**  
to suffer pangs of childbirth

★ م د د ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **مَدَّ** *assim.*  
< hath stretched, didst spread out

to spread, (ن) **مَدَّ يَمُدُّ مَدًّا (ن)**  
extend, stretch, prolong

**وَهُوَ الَّذِي مَدَّ الْأَرْضَ**  
And it is He who spread out  
the earth [13:3]

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) *assim.* **مَدَدْنَا**  
we have spread

★ ل ح م ★

(v.n.) **الْمِحَالَّةُ**

< wrath (Pic.) prowess (Jid.)  
i.e., strength

**عَمَلٌ يَمْحَلُ مَحَالًا وَ مِحَالًا (ف)**

to plot against :

when related to Allah means His deep planning and rejection of plots made by men (Mjj.)

★ م ح ن ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **viii** **أَمْتَحَنَ**  
< hath proven, disposed

**iii** **أَمْتَحَنَ أَمْتِحَانًا**

to try, examine

<< **عَمَّنْ يَمْحَنُ مَحْنًا (ف)**

to try, test, prove, examine

(perate. m. plu.) **viii** **أَمْتَحَنُوا**  
examine (you)

Then examine  
them (f.).  
[60:10]

★ م ح و ★

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) w.v. **مَحَوْنَا**  
< we didst disappear, blot  
out

to efface, (ن) **مَحَا يَمْحُو مَحْوًا (ن)**  
blot out, to disappear

extended (2)

وَجَعَلْتُ لَهُ مَالًا مَمْدُودًا

And I appointed for him wealth extended. [74:12]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) *assm. iv* أَمَدًا  
< ~hath aided

to help, *iv.* أَمَدًا مَدَادًا

assist, aid - هُ، بِ -

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) *assm. iv* أَمَدْنَا  
we have aided

*assm. iv. acc.* مُمِدًّا  
(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.)

~aideth  
that he helps

he will aid *assm. iv, juss.* مُمِدِّدًا

we aid *assm. iv,* مُمِدِّدًا

(Ap-der. m. sing.) *iv.* مُمِدِّدًا  
one who helps or approaches with aid

outstretched, *pis. pic. f. ii* مَمْدُودَةٌ  
stretched forth

aid, help (n.) *acc.* مَدَدًا

term (n.) مَدَّةٌ

فَاتِمُوا إِلَيْهِمْ عَهْدَهُمْ إِلَىٰ مَدَّتِهِمْ

Fulfil their treaty to them till their term. [9:4]

ink *acc.* مِدَادًا

★ م د ن

*lit.* the town, the city (n.) الْمَدِينَةُ  
the word has been applied

*assim. v* يَمْدُ

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)

helps, extends  
meta. leaves

*el. assim. juss.* فَلْيَمْدُدْ

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)

< may prolong

prolong مَدَّ - لَهْ

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) *assim.* يَمْدُونُ

< they plunge further

to strengthen, مَدَّ - فِي

they plunge further: where this verb takes فِي as a direct object, it signifies an evil (Mjj.)

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) *assim. v* نَمْدُو

we will prolong

(perate. neg.) *emp.* لَا تَمْدَنَّ - إِلَىٰ

< strain not towards

strain مَدَّ

towards إِلَىٰ -

لَا تَسُدَّنَّ عَيْنَيْكَ إِلَىٰ مَا مَتَّعْنَا بِهِ أَزْوَاجًا مِنْهُمْ

Strain not thine eyes towards that which We cause some wedded pairs among them to enjoy. [15:88]

(3 p. f. sing.) *pp. assim.* مَدَّتْ

is spread out

(act. pic. m. sing.) مَمْدُودٌ

spread one (1)

And spreading وَظِلِّي سُدُودٌ

shade [56:30]

وَأَمَّا الْجِدَارُ فَكَانَ لِغُلَامَيْنِ يَتِيمَيْنِ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ

And as far the wall, it belonged to two orphan boys in the town. [18:82]

the city of Thamud (5)

وَكَانَ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ تِسْعَةُ رَهْطٍ

And there were nine of a group in the city. [27:48]

(Wherever **الْمَدِينَةُ** in absolute case is used it means the city of Holy Prophet; and should not be translated as a city or town, but should be taken as a proper noun; in other places it signifies a city or town).

< cities, towns *n. p.* **الْمَدَائِنُ**  
(*sing.*) **الْمَدِينَةُ**

(*i.e.*, cities of Egypt.)

Madyan (*prop. n.*) **مَدْيَنٌ**  
Now known as Maghair Shu'aib, the city was situated on the Red sea coast of Arabia, south east of Mount Sinai. Madyan was a station on the pilgrim rout from Egypt to Makkah the second beyond Aila.

★ م ر أ

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*) *acc.* **مَرِيئَاتًا**  
< easy of digestion, wholesome, salutary.

for the following in the H.Q. :

the city of the (1)  
Holy Prophet (peace be on him).

يَقُولُونَ لَئِنْ رَجَعْنَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ لَيُخْرِجَنَّ الْأَعَزُّ مِنْهَا الْأَذَلَّ

They say, surely if we return to Madina the mightier shall drive out the meaner (also see 9:101, 120; 33:60) [63:8]

The capital of Egypt (2)  
in Fir'awns time

إِنَّ هَذَا لَنَكْرُهُنَّ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ

This is a plot ye have plotted in the city. [7:123]  
also see 12:30, the capital of Egypt in the era of Aziz (Potiphar of the Bible. *lit.* the exalted rank (*Jid.*) the name of the city Egypt referred to elsewhere. (*Mjj.*)

Sodom **سُدُومٌ** (3)  
one of the cities where Lot's people inhabited

وَجَاءَ أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ يَتَّبِعُهُمْ

And there came the people of the city rejoicing. [15:67]

the town wherein (4)  
a treasure belonging to two boys was buried

فَقَمِيْنٌ أَمْرِيْنِج

They are in an affair confused. [50:5]

fire (act. pic. m. sing.) مَارِجٌ

م ر ج ن

coral stone (n.) الْمَرْجَانُ

م ر ح \*

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) تَمْرَحُوْنَ

&lt;ye are joyful

مَرِحَ يَمْرُحُ مَرَحًا فَهُوَ مَرِيحٌ

to be joyful, extremely glad, caught by false pride

وَبِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ

And because ye are petulant. (Pic.) ye had been strutting. (Jid.) [40:75]

(act. pic. m. sing.) acc. x مَرَحًا stultingly

م ر د \*

(perf. 3 p. f. plu.) مَرَدُوا

&lt;they became accustomed, inured

مَرَدَ يَمْرُدُ مَرُودًا (ن) - عَلَا

to be accustomed (in general, the word is used for evil)

مَرَدَ الْإِنْسَانُ أَوْ الشَّيْطَانُ فَهُوَ مَارِدٌ

become obstinately rebellious

مَرَأً بَمْرَأً مَرْمَأً (ف)

to be wholesome (food)

man (n.) الْمَرْءُ

a man nom. امْرَأٌ

gen. امْرِئِي

acc. امْرَأَةً

&lt; wife, a woman امْرَأَةٌ

my wife امْرَأَتِي

his wife امْرَأَتُهُ

thy wife امْرَأَتُكَ

a woman امْرَأَةٌ

two women امْرَأَتَانِ / امْرَأَتَيْنِ

plural (women) النِّسَاءُ

م ر ج \*

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) مَرَجَ

~hath loosed

مَرَجَ يَمْرُجُ مَرْجًا (ن) - الدَّابَّةُ

to send cattle to posture, to let loose

مَرَجَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ يَلْتَمِسَانِ

He hath loosed the two seas. [55:19]

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) مَرِيحٌ

&lt;confused

مَرَجَ يَمْرُجُ مَرْجًا (ف، س)

to be uncertain, in doubt, unsettled

مَرَّتْ - بِ - *assim v*

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*)

~passed with

فَلَمَّا تَخِفَّتْ حَمَلَهَا خِفْتًا أَنْ مَرَّتْ بِهِ

And when he covered her she bore a light burden, and she passed with it.

[7:189]

(*i.e.*, she moved with it unnoticed; sat, stood, worked usually. According to some commentators such as Ibn 'Abbas (quoted by Zamakhshari) preferred another recitation which suggests that the word is derived from مَرَّيَةٌ

"doubt, suspicion." Therefore, the verse may be translated as :

اسْتَمَرَّتْ بِهِ *i.e.* قَرَّتْ بِهِ

"then she continued with it or was suspected of pregnancy".)

مَرَّوْا - بِ - *assim v*

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*)

they passed by

تَمَرُّوْنَ - عَلَيَّ *assim v*

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*)

ye passed by

يَمَرُّوْنَ - عَلَيَّ *assim v*

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*)

they pass by

تَمَرَّ بِ - *assim v*

(*imperf. 3 p.f. sing.*)

~passed

passing by *v. n.*

وَمِنْ أُمَّلِ السَّيِّئَةِ مَرَدُوا عَلَى التَّقَاتِ

(And so are) some of the people of Madinah; they have become accustomed to hypocrisy. [9:101]

froward (*act. pic. m. sing.*)

(*fact. 2 pic. m. sing.*)

rebellious

(*pic. pas. m. sing.*) *ii*

rendered smooth, floored

قَالَ إِنَّهُ صَرَّحَ مُرَدًّا مِنْ قَوَارِيرَ

He said: Verily it is a place evenly floored (rendered smooth) with glasses. [27:44]

م ر ر م ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *assim v*

didst pass

مَرَّ بِمُرَّوْرًا أَوْ مُرَّوْرًا

to pass, move, pass on, pass

by, on, عَلَيَّ -

pass with بِ -

فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُ غُضَّةَ مَرْكَانَ

لُؤَيْدًا عَمَّا إِلَى غُضَّةِ نَفْسِهِ

Then when We removed his harm from him he passed on as though he had never called Us for the harm that touched him. [10:12]

passed by (2)

أَوْكَالَ الَّذِي مَرَّ عَلَى قَرْيَةٍ

Or, the like unto him who passed by a town. [2:259]



الْمَرَّةُ means strong of make (body of a creature); wisdom, comprehension: the word is driven from *إمْرَأَةٌ* entwining and twisting of a cable

م ر ض ★

I sicken (*perf. 1st. p. sing.*) مَرِضْتُ

مَرِيضٌ يَمْرُضُ مَرَضًا (س) فَهُوَ مَرِيضٌ

to be or become sick, to fall ill

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*) الْمَرِيضُ  
a sick man

sick men (*b. p. of مَرِيضٌ*)

disease (*n.*) مَرَضٌ

ailment, illness *acc.* مَرَضًا

م ر ي ★

w.v. iii يَمَارُونَ

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*)

< they dispute  
*meta.* they debate

to dispute مَارَى يَمَارِي مَرَاةً  
concerning a thing

Lo! verily those who debate (*lit.* dispute) concerning the Hour are in error far astray. [48:18]

وَيَسْتَفِثِرُ مِنَ السَّحَابِ

It passeth as passing away of clouds. [27:88]

(*relative m. assim.*) v مَرَّ

< most bitter

مَرَّ يَمْرُ (يَمْرُ) مَرَارَةً (ن، ف)

فَهُوَ مَرٌّ

to be bitter *opp.* sweet

relative مَرٌّ *i.e.*, extremely bitter, unswallowable

بَلِ السَّاعَةِ مُؤِيدٌ هُمْ وَالسَّاعَةُ أَدْلَى وَأَمْرٌ

Aye! The Hour is their appointed term and the Hour shall be far more grievous and for more bitter. [54:46]

(*Ap-der. m. sing.*) x مُسْتَمِرٌّ  
continuous

once, one time (*n.*) مَرَّةً

first time أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ

twice *n. dual.* مَرَّتَانِ

*acc.* مَرَّتَيْنِ

repeatedly (*n. plu.*) مَرَّاتٍ

(more than two) times

ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ

< strong of make, (*n.*) مَرَّةً  
vigorous

الْمَرَّةُ: قُوَّةُ الْخَلْقِ وَشِدَّةُهُ،

وَ الْمَرَّةُ: حِصَافَةٌ

الْعَقْلِ وَإِحْكَامُهُ، وَقَدْ جَاءَ

هَذَا مِنْ إِمْرَارِ الْحَبْلِ (Mjj./Lis.)

★ م ز ج ★

admixture v.n. iii مَزَاجٌ

وَمِزَاجُهُ مِنْ تَسْنِيمٍ

And admixture thereof (will be) of Tasnim. [83:27]

كَانَ فِيهَا كَأْفُورًا

The admixture is (like) Camphor. [76:5]

★ م ز ق ★

مَرَقًا (perf. 1st p. plu.) ii

<we dispersed to disperse, ii مَرَقَ تَمْرِيْقًا scatter

(2 p. m. plu.) pp. ii مَرَقْتُمْ ye were dispersed or scattered

(v. mim.) n.p.t. ii مَرَقٌ

<dispersion or time or place of dispersion

According to some commentators the form مَرَقٌ is a noun for place and time but generally it is taken as a verbal noun with initial mim called "masdar mimi."

★ م ذ ن ★

المُزْنِ rain cloud (n.)

★ م س ح ★

امسحوا (perate. m. plu.) <wipe

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.)w.v. iii تَمَارُونَ ye dispute

اَفْتَسِرُونَ عَلٰى مَا يَرٰى

Will ye, therefore, dispute with him concerning that which he hath seen?

[53:12]

(perate. neg. m. sing.)w.v.iii لَا تَمَارُ dispute not!

مِرَاهُ dispute (n.)

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v. vi <they doubted تَمَارُوا

to doubt vi تَمَارَى تَمَارِيَاً

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.)w.v. vi تَتَمَارَى thou will doubt

يَسْأَلِي الْاَدْرِيْكَ تَتَمَارَى

Which of Thy Lord's benefits wills thou doubt? [53:55]

(imperf.3 p.m. plu.)w.v. viii <they doubt يَمْتَرُونَ

to doubt viii اَمْتَارَ

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)w.v.viii ye doubt تَمْتَرُونَ

لَا تَمْتَرَنَّ w.v. viii, el.

(perate. neg. m. sing) dubitate not!

المُتَمَرِّينَ w.v. viii, acc.

(Ap-der. m. plu.) those who are in doubt

مِرْيَةٌ doubt (n.)

★ م س د

< a twisted fibre (n.) مَسَدٌ

مَسَدٌ يَمَسُدُ مَسَدًا (ن)

to twist a fibre of a cord

pac. pic : مَسَدٌ ، مَسُودٌ

فِي جِيدِهَا حَبْلٌ تَرِينٌ مَسَدِي

On her neck shall be a cord of twisted fibre. [111:5]

★ م س س

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) assim. مَسَّ

~ touched (1)

مَسَّ يَمَسُّ مَسًّا وَ مَيْسًا (ن)

to touch, to pass hand on a thing without having anything in between. This verb has been used to signify : to befall, to punish, to be affected with damage, harm, hurt or for sexual touch.

وَقَالُوا قَدْ مَسَّ آبَاءَنَا الضَّرَّاءُ وَالسَّرَّاءُ

And they said : tribulation and prosperity touched our fathers. [7:95]

(meta.) befallen (2)

إِنْ يَنْسَخْ قُرْآنًا مِمَّا نُنزِّلُ وَإِنْ يَنْسَخْ قُرْآنًا مِمَّا نُنزِّلُ

If there hath befallen you a sore, like thereunto hath already befallen (that) people. [3:140]

مَسَحَ يَمْسَحُ مَسْحًا (ف)

to pass the hand on anything in order to wipe it

wiping v.n. acc. مَسَحًا

فَطَفِقَ مَسْحًا بِالسُّوقِ وَالْأَعْنَاقِ

And he set about slashing (with his sword their) legs and necks. [38:33]

(Note : the literary meaning of the word is as mentioned above. In translation the explanatory sense or a figurative expression is given).

Messiah, the surname (p.n.) الْمَسِيحِ of Jesus, a title of honour, lit. the anointed. Notice that the Quran fully concedes the Messiahship of Jesus, but not his sonship or Godhood etc. (Jid.)

★ م س خ

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) مَسَخْنَا

< we transformed

مَسَخَ يَمْسَخُ مَسْخًا (ف)

to transform or change the shape of a face or body to an ugly one

وَلَوْ نَشَاءُ لَمَسَخْنَاهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِهِمْ

And if We willed surely We should transform them in their place. [36:67]

وَالَّذِينَ يُسْتَكُونُونَ بِأَنْكِبٍ

And those who hold fast by the Book. [7:170]

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv **أَمَسَكَ**  
withhold

أَمَّنْ هَذَا الَّذِي يَرْزُقُكَ إِنْ أَمَسَكَ رِزْقَهُ

Who is that (can) provide for you, should He withhold His provision?

[67:21]

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.) iv, el. **لَأَنْتُمْ كُمْ**  
ye would refrain

(perf. 3 p. f. plu.) iv **أَمَسْنَ**  
they (f.) withheld

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv **يُمْسِكُ**  
~withholds

(perate. m. sing.) iv. **أَمْسِكْ**  
keep, withhold

أَمْسِكْ عَيْنَكَ زَوْجَكَ

Keep thy wife to thyself (i.e., divorce her not). [33:37]

هَذَا عَطَاؤُنَا فَامْنُنْ أَوْ أَمْسِكْ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ

This is Our gift so bestow thou or withhold, without an account. [38:39]

(perate. m. plu.) iv **أَمْسِكُوا**  
retain, keep (ye)

(perate. neg. m. plu.) iv **لَا تُمْسِكُوا**  
keep not, retain not

retaining. **إِمْسَاكَ**

(Ap-der. m. sing.) iv **تُمْسِكُ**  
withholder

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) *assim. v* **مَسَّتْ**  
~ touched

*assim. v* **يَمَسُّ**  
(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.)  
~ touches

will touch or befall *juss.* **يَمَسَّنَّ**  
didst not touch **لَمْ يَمَسَّنْ**

*assim. v* **تَمَسُّ**  
(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.)  
~toucheth, befalleth

will touch or befall *juss.* **تَمَسَّنَّ**  
didst not touch **لَمْ تَمَسَّنْ**

surely will befall *epi.* **لَيَمَسَّنَّ**

surely will befall you **لَيَمَسَّنَّكَ**  
touch (v.n.) **الْمَسُّ**

touch (v.n.) *iii* **مَسَّاتُ**

(imperf. 3 p. m. dual) *vi.* **يَمَسَّانِ**  
< the twain touch each other (in the conjugal life)

*vi.* **تَمَسَّاتُ**  
to touch each other  
*meta.* sexual touching

م س ك ★

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) *iii* **يُمْسِكُونَ**  
< they hold fast

to hold *ii* **تُمْسِكُكَ**  
fast, to act without failing what (is) instructed or to refrain

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) w.v.  
ye walk

تَمْشُونَ

(perate. m. plu.) w.v.  
walk! (O ye)

امشوا

walk, walking (v.n) w.v.

مشى

one who (m. sing). ints.  
walks purposely for some-  
thing (in evil sense)

مشاء

هَتَّارٌ تَشَارٌ يَسْمِينِي

A defamer, spreader abroad  
of slander. [68:11]

م ص ر

prop. noun (1)

مِصْرَ

وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ وَأَخِيهِ أَنْ تَبْرِأ إِلَيْنَا وَمِصْرَ  
مِصْرًا

And We revealed unto Musa  
and his brother: inhabit  
houses for your people in  
Misr. (Misr is the Arabic  
form of Mizrain, the old  
name for the country of  
Egypt. 'To the Semites the  
country was known as  
Mizrain' (Jid.) [10:87]  
(in the above verse Misr is a  
proper noun)

a common noun, a city (2)

اهْبِطُوا مِصْرًا فَإِنَّ لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَدِينًا

Get ye down into a city as  
verily there is for you that  
which ye ask for. [2:61]

(Ap-der. f. plu.) iv  
withholder

مُسْكَاتٌ

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) x  
withheld, ~ grasped

اسْتَمْسَكَ

(perate. m. sing.) x  
hold fast!

اسْتَمْسِكَ

musk (n.)

مِسْكٌ

م س ي

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) iv  
<ye enter the night

تَمْشُونَ

to enter  
the night

أَمْسَى إِسَاءًا

evening (n.) << مَسَاءٌ

م ش ج

< mixtures (n.p.)

إِمْتِجَاعٌ

to mix up (ض) مَشَّجَ يَمْشِجُ مَشْجًا

م ش ي

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v.  
<they walk

مَشَّوْا

مَشَى يَمْشِي مَشْيًا (ض)

to walk, to go, proceed

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v.  
~ walks

يَمْشِي

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v.  
(she) walks

تَمْشِي

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v.  
they walk

يَمْشُونَ

rain (n.) { مَطْرًا  
acc. { مَطْرًا

م ط ي ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. v يَتَمَطَّى

< ~ conceiteth

to be conceited v. تَمَطَّى

to stretch, to boast, to ride

<< مَطَّى يَمَطَّى مَطًّا (س)

to be extended

م ع ★ ★

with, together (preposition) مَعَ

with, simultancously with,  
accompanied by, in  
the company of, with

you مَعَهُ with him مَعَكُمْ

with Allah مَعَ اللَّهِ

with her مَعَهَا

and so on

م ع ن ★

< goats (n. p.) الْمَرْزُ

(sing.) مَاعِزٌ a goat

but الْمَرْزُ is common to he

or she, single or plural of  
goats (Lis.)

م ع ن ★

(n. act. 2 pic.) مَعِينٌ

running water

م ض غ ★

لُفْءَةٌ (n.) lump of flesh,  
a morsel of flesh,  
anything chewed mouthfully  
مَضَعٌ يَمَضَعُ مَضَعًا (ن، ف)  
to masticate, chew

م ض ي ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. مَضَى  
< ~ gone forth

مَضَى يَمْضِي مَضِيًّا (ض)  
to go away, leave, depart, to  
make off, decamp, expire

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v. مَضَتْ  
gone forth, passed away

(imperf. 1 st. p. sing.) w.v. acc. أَمْضِي  
I shall go on

(perate. m. plu.) v.w. اَمْضُوا  
pass! (ye)

passing away, (v.n) w.v. مَضِيًّا  
to go away

م ط ر ★

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) iv أَنْمَرْنَا  
we rained

(3 p. f. sing.) pp. iv أَمْطِرَتْ  
~ was rained

(perate. m. sing.) iv أَنْمِرْ  
rain down!

(Ap-der. m. sing.) iv تَمْطِرُ  
rain bringer

(act. pic. m. plu.) { مَكِينُونَ  
those who bide  
acc. { مَكِينِينَ

م ك ر ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) مَكَرَ  
<~plotted (1)

to plot, (ن) مَكَرَ يَمْكُرُ مَكْرًا  
to be cunning, to plan a  
scheme

تَدَمَّرُوا الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ

Surely they plotted those  
before them. [13:42]

schemed (2)

وَمَكَرُوا وَمَكَرَ اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ خَيْرٌ الْمَاكِرِينَ

And they (disbelievers)  
schemed and Allah  
schemed (against them);  
and Allah is the best of  
schemers (Pic.) And they  
plotted (to put him, i.e.,  
Jesus to death) and Allah  
plotted (to frustrate their  
plot) and Allah is the best  
of plotters. [3:54]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) مَكَرُوا  
they plotted or they schemed

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) مَكَرْتُمْ  
ye plotted

إِنَّ هَذَا لَمَكْرٌ مَكْرَتُهُ

Verily this is a plot ye have  
plotted. [7:123]

common necessities, (n.) مَاعُونَ  
small kindnesses

م ع ي ★

<entrails (n p.) أَمْعَاءُ

(sing.) المِعَى  
entrails, intestine, bowel

م ق ت ★

<abhorrence (v.n.) مَقْتٌ

مَقَتَ يَمَقُّتُ مَقْتًا (ن)

to hate, detest, abhor

م ك ث ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. مَكَثَ

<~remained

مَكَثَ يَمْكُثُ مَكْثًا وَ مَكْثُونَ (ن)

to abide, dwell, remain, wait  
(in a place)

فَكَثَّ عَزْرَبَعِيدٍ

He was not long in coming.  
[27:22]

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) يَمْكُثُ  
~lasts, remains

bide!, (perate. 2 p.m. plu.) امْكُثُوا  
wait (in this place)

مَكَثٌ delay

يَتَقْرَأْهُ عَلَى النَّاسِ عَلَى مَكْثٍ

That thou mayest recite unto  
mankind with delay (i.e.,  
with slow deliberation).

[17:106]

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) **مَكَّنَ**  
 < established one  
 to have **مَكَّنَ** **يَمَكِّنُ** مَكَاتَةً (ك)  
 power with, **عِنْدَ** -  
 to be strong, powerful  
*meta.* to be influential  
 (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii **مَكَّنَ**  
 < ~hath established  
 to strengthen, **مَكَّنَ** **تَمَكَّنَا**  
 consolidate, establish firmly

قَالَ مَا مَكَّنِي فِيهِ رَبِّي خَيْرٌ  
 He said better is that wherein  
 my Lord hath established  
 me. [18:95]

(Note: the real form of the  
 word was supposed to be  
**مَكَّنِي** i.e., **مَكَّنَ** + **فِي** but  
 the rule of assimilation has  
 worked to join double  
 nouns).

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) ii **مَكَّنَّا**  
 we have established

ii e.p.l. **يَمَكِّنَنَّ**  
 (imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
 he shall surely establish

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv **أَمَكَّنَ**  
 < ~gave power  
 to have iv, **أَمَكَّنَ** **إِمْكَانًا**  
 or to give power **مِنْ** -  
 (tras. and intras.)

فَقَدَّخَاؤُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ قَبْلُ فَأَمَكَّنَ بِهِمُ  
 They betrayed Allah before,  
 and He gave (thee) power  
 over them. [8:71]

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) **مَكَّرْنَا**  
 we plotted

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَمَكَّرُ**  
 plots

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) **يَمَكَّرُونَ**  
 they plot

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) el. **يَمَكَّرُوا**  
 in order to plot

plot (1) (n.) **مَكْرٌ**

إِنَّ هَذَا لَمَكْرٌ مَكْرُوهٌ

Verily this is a plot ye have  
 plotted. [7:123]

contrivance (2)

أَفَأَمَّنُوا بِمَكْرِ اللَّهِ فَلَا يَأْمَنُ مَكْرَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْقَوْمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ

Are then they secure against  
 the contrivance of Allah?  
 And none feeleth secure  
 against the contrivance of  
 Allah except the people  
 who are losers. [7:99]

cunning (talks) (3)  
 or sly (talk)

فَلَمَّا سَمِعَتْ بِمَكْرِهِنَّ أَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيْهِنَّ

Then when she heard their  
 cunning (talk) she sent for  
 them. [12:31]

plotters (act. pic. m. plu.) **الْمَاكِرِينَ**

م ك ن ★

و ن ك see **الْمَاكِنَ**

و ن ك see **الْمَاكَاةَ**



full (n.) h.v.

مَلَأَ

earthful gold مَلَأَ الْأَرْضَ ذَهَبًا

<chiefs, leaders (n. p.)  
(no singular from this root.)

According to *Lisanul Arab*

and Raghīb the word مَلَأَ signifies fulness, therefore, the leader or chief fill the eyes of people with awe and their hearts with attraction, consequently

V.I.Ps. are called مَلَأَ الأَعْلَى angels

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الْمَلَائِكَةِ مَلَأَتْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مُوسَى

Bethinkest thou not of the chiefs (or leaders) of Israel after Musa. [2:246]

other usages of the words antecedent to pronoun:

his chiefs مَلَأَهُمْ / مَلَأَهُمْ

their chiefs مَلَأَهُمْ

or big men

مَلَأَ م ل و see

★ م ل ح

saltish, salt (n.) مَلَحَ

★ م ل ق

<falling to poverty (v.n.) iv مَلَأَقَ

★ م ك و

<whistling acc. مَكَامًا

to whistle مَكَامًا مَكُوا (ن)

وَمَا كَانَ صَلَاتُهُمْ عِنْدَ الْبَيْتِ الْأَشْكَافِ وَتَصَدِيقَةً

And their worship at the Holy House is naught but whistling and hand-clapping

[8:35]

★ م ل ا

(3 p.m. sing.) pp. h.v. مَلِئَتْ

<~was filled

مَلَأَ مَلَأَ مَلَأَ وَ مَلَأًا (ف)

to fill, fill up SS with SS,

لَوْ أَظْلَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ لَوَيْتَ مِنْهُمْ فِرَارًا

لِكَيْلَتَ مِنْهُمْ رُجْبًا

If thou hadst observed them thou wouldst have surely turned away from them in fright and wouldst have surely been filled with awe of them. [18:18]

(act. pic. m. plu.) h.v. مَالِئُونَ fillers, those who fill

epl. h.v. لَمَلَأَنَّ (imperf. Ist. p. plu.)

I surely shall fill

(perf. 2 p. f. sing.) h.v. vii مَلَأْتِ didst thou filled

Art thou filled? هَلْ امْتَلَأْتِ [50:30]

(parate. 3 p. m. sing.)

has power (3)

فَمَنْ يَمْلِكُ لَكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا

For who hath any power to prevail for you with Allah? [48:11]

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.)

she ruleth (4)

إِنِّي وَجَدْتُ امْرَأَةً تَمْلِكُهُمْ وَأُوتِيَتْ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ

I found a woman ruling over them, and she hath been given (a bandance) of things. [27:23]

(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.)

thou will avail (5)

وَمَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ فِتْنَتَهُ فَلَنْ تَمْلِكَ لَهُ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا

He whom Allah doometh unto temptation, thou (by thy efforts) will avail him naught against Allah. [5:41]

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.)

ye possess, own

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.)

they possess, own

(act. pic. m. sing.)

master, owner, sovereign

Owner of the Day of *يَوْمِ الدِّينِ* Judgement. [1:3]

يَمْلِكُ

to become iv *أَمَلَقَ* imlāqā  
poor

<< مَلَقَ يَمْلُقُ مَلَقًا (س)

to flatter

★ م ل ك

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.)

~ has possessed (1)

مَلَكَ يَمْلِكُ مَلَكًا وَ مَلَكًا وَ مَلَكَ  
وَ مَلَكَ (ض)

to possess

to reign or rule over *عَلَى*

to have power, to be capable of, able to obtain, can do or avail

مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ

What your right hands possess. [4:3]

(meta. that your right hands possess or possessed by the right hand, as in other verses means boundmen or bondwomen)

Caution: It is not slave in English sense.

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.)

ye held (2)

أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْكُمْ تَمَاعِيَ

Or whereof ye hold the keys. [24:61]

مَالِكٌ

مَلَكَتُمْ

أَوْ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ يُبَيِّنَ لَهُ هُوَ وَيُتَمِّلُ وَلِيًّا بِالْعَدْلِ

Or unable himself to dictate,  
then let his guardian dic-  
tate justly. [2:282]

faith (or) religion (n.) مِلَّةٌ

وَمَنْ يَرْغَبْ عَنِ مِلَّةِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْأَمَّنِ سَوَّاهُ نَفْسَهُ

And who shall be averse from  
the Faith of Ibrahim, save  
one who befooleth his soul  
(Jid.) And who forsaketh  
the religion of Abraham  
save him who befooleth  
himself (Pic.) [2:130]

الْمِلَّةُ بِالْكَسْرِ : الشَّرِيعَةُ أَوْ الدِّينُ،

قَبْلَ الْمِلَّةِ وَالطَّرِيقَةُ سِوَاهُ، هِيَ

إِسْمٌ مِنْ أَمَلَيْتُ الْكِتَابَ، ثُمَّ قِيلَتْ

إِلَى أَصُولِ الشَّرَائِعِ بِإِغْتِبَارِ آهَانِ

يَمْلِكُهَا النَّبِيُّ، وَقَدْ تُطْلَقُ عَلَى الْبَاطِلِ

كَالْكَفْرِ مِلَّةً وَاحِدَةً، وَ لَا

تُضَافُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَ لَا

إِلَى أَحَادِ الْأُمَّةِ.

(أَقْرَبُ الْمَوَارِدِ)

Millah: (vocalized with the  
initial kasra) 'ordi-  
nance of a religion, or

owners (act. pic. m. plu.) مَالِكُونَ

(pic. pac. m. sing.) acc. مَمْلُوكًا / مَمْلُوكٌ  
enslaved

dominion (n.) مَمْلَكَةٌ / مَمْلَكَا / مَمْلَكَةٌ

king (n.) مَلِكًا / مَلِكٌ

< kings (n. p.) الْمَمْلُوكُ

(sing.) مَلِكٌ

mighty king (Allah) (ints.) مَلِكٌ

< angel (n.) مَلَكٌ

(the root ك ل م is  
here repeated for beginners

< angels (n. p.) الْمَلَائِكَةُ

(sing.) مَلَكٌ

★ م ل ل

assim. iv

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)

< ~dictate

to dictate أَمَلَّ إِمْلَاءً

<< أَمَلَّ إِمْلَاءً

(Note: in the latter the third  
radical (ي) is changed by  
(ل) Thus it would be-  
come assimilated. The  
rule is termed قَلْبٌ. See  
Lisan)

should dictate assim. iv, el. فَلْيَمْلِكْ

(*perf. Ist. p. sing.*) w.v. iv **أَمَلَيْتُ**  
I tolerated or gave rein

وَكَايِنَ مِنْ قَرِيْبَةٍ أَمَلَيْتُ لَهَا  
وَهِيَ ظَالِمَةٌ لِنَفْسِهَا أَخَذَتْهَا

And how many a city did I  
gave rein (or I tolerated)  
while it wronged (itself).  
Then took hold of it.  
[22:48]

(*imperf. Ist. p. sing.*) w.v. iv **أَمْلِي**  
I give respite

وَأْمِلْ لَهُمْ إِنَّ كَيْدِي مَتِينٌ

And I give them rein (*i.e.*, I  
give them a respite), verily  
My contrivance is firm.  
[7:183]

(*imperf. Ist. p. plu.*) w.v. **تَمْلِي**  
we respite **مَلِيًّا**  
a long while v.n. R.F.

وَاهْجُرْنِي مَلِيًّا

And depart from some for  
ever so long (or for a long  
while). [19:46]

★ م ل ي ★

(3 p. f. *sing.*) *pip.* w.v. iv **تَمْلِي**  
<~ is dictated

to dictate **أَمْلِي إِمْلَاءً**

★ ★ م ن ★

مِمَّ أَيْمًا for (*particle*) مِنْ + مَا

مَاتَ see م و ت

religion as applied to a  
way' regardless of its origi-  
nal root. It may be derived  
from **أَمَلَيْتُ الْكِتَابَ** 'I  
dictated a book' as the  
basic teachings of a religi-  
on is dictated by a prophet.  
The word is applicable to  
to false faith or religion  
too as **الْكَفْرُ مِلَّةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ** :  
the infidelity is one religi-  
on or one faith. But it  
is not to be antecedented to  
Allah or the name of a  
certain religious communi-  
ty (*Aqrabulmowarid*).

★ م ل و ★

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) w.v. iv **أَمَلَى**  
gave rein to (1)  
(false) hopes

to march **مَلًا يَمْشُونَ مَلًّا** (ن)  
a quick step

iv **مَلَى** ii **وَأَمَلَى**

to prolong (one's life) give  
rein to, give false hopes.  
When related to Allah, it  
means: He indulged, tol-  
erated, gave enough time  
to repent, to give a respite

الشَّيْطَانُ سَوَّلَ لَهُمْ وَأَمَلَى لَهُمُ

The devil hath embellished  
(this apostasy) for them  
and hath given them (false  
hopes) or rein. [47:25]  
to tolerate, (2)  
to indulge, to respite

وَمِنْ ثَمَرَاتِ النَّخِيلِ وَالْأَعْنَابِ تَتَّخِذُونَ مِنْهُ سَكَرًا

And of the fruits of the date-palm and grapes whence ye derive strong drinks.

[16:67]

a composition (2)

وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ وَمِنَ النَّهَارِ اثْنَيْنِ

And if the camels twain and of the oxen twain. [6:144] for explanation (3)

قَادِحُ لِنَارِكَ يُخْرِجُ لَنَا مِمَّا نَبْتِ الْأَرْضِ مِنْ بَقْلِهَا وَفَاكِهَاتِهَا وَأُنبُغٍ وَعَدَسٍ مَا يَدْبُلُهَا

So call upon Thy Lord for us that He bring forth for us of that which the earth groweth—of its herbs and its cucumbers and its corn and its lantils and its onions. [2:61]

to indicate commencement of: (A) time

مِن قَبْلِ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ وَحِينَ تَضَعُونَ

رِجَالَكُمْ مِنَ الظُّهْرِ

Before the prayer of dawn, and when ye lay aside your raiment for the heat of the noon. [24:58]

(B) place

سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي أَسْرَى بِعَبْدِهِ لَيْلًا مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ الْأَقْصَا

Glorified be He Who carried His servant by night from the Iviolable Mosque to

مُتَحِنَةً see م ح ن

مُتَمَرِّزِينَ see م ر ي

مُتَمِّدًا see م د د

مِنْ + مِنْ for مِّن

(an indeclinable conjunctive pronoun)

he, she, they, who, whosoever (interrogative) who (1)

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ افْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا

And who doth greater wrong than he who inventeth a lie concerning Allah. [6:21]

who (2)

(conjunctive pronoun)

وَمِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ مَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ

And of the dwellers of the desert is one who believeth in Allah and the last Day. [9:99]

whosoever (3)

وَمَنْ يَقُتِبْهُ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ

And whosoever of you is submissive unto Allah and His messenger. [33:31]

whoso (4)

(in a conditional mood)

وَمَنْ يَتَّبِعْ غَيْرَ الْإِسْلَامِ وَيُنَافِقْ لَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُ

And whoso seeketh as religion other than Islam, it will not be accepted from him. [3:85]

a preposition signifies:

an origin of a thing (1)

مِنْ

with the meaning (9)

of **فِي** in

وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْهُ وَأَدْبَارَ السُّجُودِ

And in the night-time hymn His praise, and after the (prescribed) prostrations.

[50:40]

any (10)

وَمَا مِنْ دِينٍ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

There is not any God save Allah.

[3:62]

in the sense of **عَلَى** (11)

بَلَىٰ إِنْ تَصْبِرُوا وَتَتَّقُوا وَيَأْتُوكُم مِّنْ خَلْفِهِمْ

Nay, but if ye persevere, and keep away from evil, and (the enemy) attack you on their sudden. [3:125] on (alternate) (12)

أَوْ تَقَطَّعَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَجْزَلُهُمْ مِّنْ خَلْفِ

Or have their hands and feet on alternate sides cut off.

[5:33]

according to (13)

لَسَوْفَ نُؤْتِيهِمْ مِّنْ حَيْثُ سَكَنُوا وَمِنْ وَجْهِكُمْ

Lodge them where ye dwell, according to your wealth.

[65:6]

with the meaning (14)

of **عَنْ** (instead of, rather than)

أَرْضَيْتُمْ بِالنَّحْوَةِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِلَّا خَرَجُوا

Take ye pleasure in the life of the earth rather than (or instead of) the Hereafter! [9:38]

the far distant Mosque the neighbourhood where- of We have blessed. [17:1]

out of (5)

وَمِنَ قَوْمِ مُوسَىٰ أُمَّةٌ يَهْتَدُونَ بِالْحَقِّ وَيَسْأَلُونَ

And of Musa's folk there is a community who lead with truth and establish justice therewith (i.e. out of Musa's folk). [7:159]

than (when following) (6)

a comparative)

وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ قَوْلًا مِّمَّنْ دَعَا إِلَى اللَّهِ

And who is better in speech than him who summoneth unto Allah. [41:33]

because of, (7)

by reason of

وَمِنَ تَحَمُّلِهِ جَعَلَ لَكُمُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ

Because of His mercy He appointed for you night and day. [28:73]

(Note : The verse may be rendered : of His mercy.)

some of or among (8)

وَمِنَ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ مَنِ انْتَمَىٰ

بِقِسْطِ يَوْمِئِذٍ إِلَيْكَ

Among the people of the Scripture there is he who, if thou trust him with a weight of treasure, will return it to thee. (3:75)

to defend (2)

(*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*)

defends

دَفَعُوا

أَمْ لَهُمْ آلِهَةٌ تَمْنَعُهُمْ مِنَّا

Have they gods who defend them beside Us. ? [21:43]

to protect (3)

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) *juss.*

we protect

نَمْنَعُكُمْ

قَالُوا لَوْلَا آتَيْنَاكَ دُونَنَا مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

They said: Had we not mastery upon you, and did we not protect you from the believers!

[4:141]

to deny (4)

denied (*3 p.m. sing.*) *pp.*

مُنِعَ

قَالُوا يَا أَبَانَا نَمْنَعُكَ وَإِنَّا لَكَايِلٌ

O our Father! The measure is denied us. [12:63]

protector (*act. pic. f. sing.*) مَانِعَةٌ

begrudging ints. *acc.* مَنُوعًا / مَنُوعًا

hinder (*n*) ints. مَنَاعٌ

(*pic. pac. f. sing.*) مَنُوعَةٌ  
forbidden

م ن ن \*

مَنَّ - مَنَّ

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*)

<showed grace

to emphasize the (15)

sense of connection (but in negative case)

وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فَلَيْسَ مِنَ اللَّهِ فِي شَيْءٍ  
And whoso doth that hath no connection with Allah.

[3:28]

م ن ن see مَنْ

م ن ن see الْمَنْعُونَ

ن و ص see مَنَاعٌ

ن ه ي see مَنَعَهَا

ن س أ see مَنَسَاةٌ

ن ش أ see مَنَسَاتٌ

م ن ع \*

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) مَنَّ

<~prevented

to refuse (*ف*) مَنَّ بِمَنْعِ مَنَافِعِ

one some thing, to prohibit, interdict, to prevent

to prevent (1)

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ مَنَعَ مَسَاجِدَ اللَّهِ

أَنْ يُذَكَّرَ فِيهَا بِاسْمِهِ

And who is more unjust than he who preventeth mosques of Allah that His name be mentioned therein. [2:114]

(pic. pas. m. sing.) **مَنْوُنٌ**  
 <unceasing

(see above note on the meaning of مَنْ )

time, fortune (n.) **الْمَنْوُنُ**  
**رَبِيبُ الدَّهْرِ رَبِيبُ الْمَنْوُنِ**

and **رَبِيبُ الزَّمَانِ** signify the accidents or evil accidents or the times that diquiet or disturb the minds or hearts (LL.)

manna (n.) **الْمَنَّاءُ**  
 a kind of dew, a sweetish liquid (Jid.)

★ م ن ي

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) w.v. iv **يَمْنُونَ**  
 <ye emit

**أَمْشَى يَمْشِي إِمْنَاءً**  
 to shed (blood), to emit sperm

Note: The modification of the imperfect has its final ي changed by و in plurals, thus the conjugation will go as:

**يَمْشِي، يَمْشِي، يَمْشِي، يَمْشُونَ، يَمْشُونَ، يَمْشُونَ، يَمْشِي، يَمْشِي، يَمْشِي**

(3 p. m. sing.) pip. w.v. iv **يَمْنَى**  
 ~is emitted

(2 p. f. sing.) pip. w.v. iv **يَمْنَى**  
 ~is emitted

sperm (n.) **يَمْنَى**

**مَنْ يَمُنْ مَا وَ مِنَّةٌ**

to recount to one the benefits shown in order to reproach him, reproach one for benefits received. (The origin of مَنْ is to cut off as will be observed below from the word مَنْوُنٌ

According to Rgh. the graces cut off the needs as one who receives benefits from somewhere is no more a needy. Thus a kindness, grace or benefit cuts off the hunger).

(perf. 1st p. plu.) assim. **مَنَّاتَا**  
 we have shown the grace

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) assim. **يَمْنُ**  
 thou art showing grace

assim. v **يَمْنِي**  
 (imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
 ~shows grace

assim. v **يَمْنُونَ**  
 (imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)  
 they show grace

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) acc. **نَمْنُ**  
 we show grace

(perate. neg. m. plu.) **لَا يَمْنُونَ**  
 show no grace

(conditional phrase) juss. **لَا يَمْنَنَّ**  
 bestow not favour

(perate. m. sing.) **أَمْنَى**  
 bestow thou

showing a grace or laying an obligation **الْمَنَّاءُ**

acc. **مَنَّاتَا**



here, according to commentators, such as, Razi, Tabri, Zamakhshari and others the words signify 'he recited' and 'recitation' respectively.

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) w.v. v **تَمَنَّوْا**  
they wished

w.v. v **تَتَمَنَّوْنَ**  
(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*)  
<ye wish

**تَمَنَّنَ** is for **تَمَنَّنُونَ** the cluster of two compelled to drop first of them)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) w.v., v **يَتَمَنَّوْنَ**  
they wish

they will **لَا يَتَمَنَّوْنَ**  
never wish

(*perate. m. plu.*) w.v. v **تَمَنُّوْا**  
long, yearn

recitation (1) **أَمْنِيَّةٌ**  
a wish, longing, wishing (2)

< wishes (*n.p.*) **أَمَانِي**

(*sing.*) **أَمْنِيَّةٌ**

Manat

(an old Arabian goddess) **مَنَاةٌ**

★ م ه د

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) **يَهْتَدُونَ**

< they prepare,  
~ make provision

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) w.v. ii.

< ~stirs up desire

to awaken **مَتَى تَسْمِيَةً**

the desire, give reason to hope, make someone wish

**يَعِدُهُمْ وَيُوعِدُهُمْ**

The Satan) promiseth them and stirreth. [4:120]

w.v. ii, *elp.*

(*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*)

I shall fill ~ desire

**وَلَا ضَلَّوْهُمْ وَلَا أَمْنِيَّةً**

And surely I shall lead them astray and shall fill them with vain desire. [4:119]

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) w.v. v  
< ~recited

to wish, raise v **تَمَنَّى تَمَنَّى**  
hope, to read or recite

**وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ مِنْ رَسُولٍ وَلَا نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا إِذَا تَمَنَّى أَلْقَى الشَّيْطَانُ فِي أَمْنِيَّتِهِ**

Never sent We a messenger or a prophet before thee but when he recited (the message) Satan cast forth (suggestions in the minds of unbelieving hearts) in respect of his recitations. [22:52]

Note: Literary meaning of

**تَمَنَّى** is 'he wished' and

**أَمْنِيَّةٌ** means 'a wish' but

**مَتَى**

**لَأَمْنِيَّةٍ**

**تَمَنَّى**

(perate. m. sing.) iv **أَمِيلٌ**  
respice gently

the dregs of oil (n.) **الْمَيْلُ**

ا م ه م

whatever (particle) **مَهْمَا**

م ه ن \*

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) **مَهِينٌ**  
despised (1)

مَهِينٌ يَمِينٌ مَهَابَةٌ (ك)

to be despised, be enfeebled,  
debilitated

شُرِّعَلَّ نَسْلَهُ مِنْ سُلَّةٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ مَهِينٍ

Then he made his seed from  
a draught of despised  
fluid. [32:8]

i.e., belong to a race (2)  
that is looked down upon

أَمْ أَرَأَيْتَ خَيْرٌ مِنْ هَذَا الَّذِي هُوَ مَهِينٌ

Aye! I am better than this  
one who is despicable.  
[43:52]

ignominious (3)

i.e., one who is looked down  
upon for his bad habits

وَلَا تَطِيعُ كُلَّ جَاهِلٍ مَهِينٍ

And obey not thou any  
swearer ignominious.

[68:10]

<< **مَهَّدَ يَمَهِّدُ مَهْدًا (ف)**

to extend, unfold, stretch  
out, make level, plain,  
prepare

(act. pic. m. plu.) **الْمَاهِدُونَ**  
spreaders

(imperf. 1st p. sing.) ii **مَهَّدْتُ**  
I made smooth

v.n. ii, (acc.) **تَمْيِينًا**  
preparation, making smooth

cradle (1) **الْمَهْدُ**

وَيُكَلِّمُ النَّاسَ فِي الْمَهْدِ

And he will speak unto  
mankind in his cradle.

[3:46]

bed (2)

الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ مَهْدًا

Who hath appointed the  
earth as a bed. [43:10]

expanse, rest- (n.) acc. **الْمِهَادُ / مِهَادًا**  
ing place, that which lies  
spread out

م ه ل \*

(perate. m. sing.) ii **مَهَّلَ**  
< respice thou

iv **أَمَهَّلَ** ii **تَمَهَّلًا**

(1) to accord or allow  
delay, defer, put off

(2) to deal gently iv **أَمَهَّلَ**

<< **مَهَّلَ يَمَهِّلُ مَهْلًا وَ مَهْلَةً (ف)**

to act slowly, patiently

م و ت ★

did not die لم يمّت *juss.* يمّت

w.v. el. (neg.) لا يموتون  
(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.)  
ye should (not) die

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) w.v. يموتون  
they die

acc. w.v. يموتون  
(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) w.v. يموتون  
ye die

acc. w.v. يموتوا  
(imperf. 1st p. sing.) w.v. أموت  
I die

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) w.v. نموت  
we die

(perate. m. plu.) w.v. موتوا  
die! (ye) the death (v.n.) الموت

death (n.) الموتة

the ending and additional indicates the unit of an action, that is termed إسم المرة

dead one (n.) acc. ميت / مينا

dead ones n. p. أموات / الموتى

lifeless, dead (n.) الميت

lifelessness n. p. or dead ones ميتين

acc. ميتين  
death (v. mim.) الممات

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. مات  
< died

مات يموت موتا (ن)  
to die, expire

ميت، ميتة (2 p.)

ميت (1st. p.)

أفأرنب مات أو قتل انقلبتم على أعقابكم  
Will it be that when he dieth or is slain ye will turn back on your heels?  
[3:144]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v. ماتوا  
they died

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.) w.v. يمتم  
ye died

when ye have died إذا يمتم

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) w.v. ميت  
I died

قالت يلىتنى ميت قبل هذا  
Would that I had died before this. [19:23]

we died (perf. 1st. p. plu.) يمنا

when we are dead إذا يمنا

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. يموت  
dies

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) juss. يممت  
he dies

acc. w.v. يموت  
dies (imperf 3 p. f. sing.)

shaking (v.n., w.v.) مَوْرًا

★ م و ل ★

substance, riches, (n.) acc. الْمَالُ / مَالًا  
wealth

• + مال + ي + • com. مَالِيَةً  
interjective

مَا آغَى عَوْنِي مَالِيَةً

My riches have availed me  
not. [69:28]

substance, riches, (n.p.) أَمْوَالٌ  
wealths

★ م و ه ★

water (n.) acc. مَاءٌ مَاءً

★ م ي د ★

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v. يَمِينُ  
< ~ moves away

to be (ض) مَادَ يَمِينُ مَبْدَأً  
shaken, moved, agitated,  
to spread (cloth or table  
with food)

وَجَعَلْنَا فِي الْأَرْضِ رَوَايَا أَنْ تَسْجُدَ لَهُمْ  
We have placed in the earth  
(firm) mountains lest it  
should move away with  
them. [21:31]

(n. act. pic. f. sing.) مَائِدَةٌ  
the table spread, a table with  
food upon it  
meta. food

dead animals (n.) الْمَيْتَةُ

i.e. those which have not been  
slaughtered in the manner  
prescribed by the Islamic  
law.

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v., iv  
أَمَاتَ  
caused to die

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) w.v., iv  
أَمَتَّ  
thou made die

w.v., vi. يُمِيتُ  
(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.)  
causes the death

w.v., iv أَمَيْتُ  
(imperf. 1st. p. sing.)  
I cause the death

w.v., iv يُمِيتُ  
(imperf. 1st. p. plu.)  
we cause the death

★ م و ج ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. يَمْوُجُ  
< ~ surges

مَاجَ يَمْوُجُ مَوْجًا (ن)  
to be agitated, troubled,  
swell, surge, (the sea  
or a crowd)

a billow (n.) الْمَوْجُ

★ م و ر ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. يَمُورُ  
< ~ will shake

to move (ن) مَارَ يَمُورُ مَوْرًا  
from side to side, to shake

## م ي ل ★

فَدَيِّمِلُونَنَّ - هَلَى - *w.v. acc. - (imperf. 3 p.m. plu.)*

they may attack

< مَالٌ يَمِيلُ مَبِلًا (ض)

be adverse to

*lit.* they may be adverse to

*meta.* to swoop down

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَيُصِغِتُنَّ عَنْ أَسْلِحَتِكُمْ وَأَمْتِكُمْ

فَيَسْلُبُونَ مِنْكُمْ مَيْلَةً وَرَاجِدَةً

Fain would those who disbelieve that ye neglected your arms and your baggage so that they might swoop down upon you at one swoop (*Jid*). [4:102]

That they may attack you once for all (*Pic*). [4:102]

Note : swoop to, drop or descend suddenly as a bird pounces on its prey, to take or seize it suddenly (*Funk*)

لَا يَمِيلُوا *(perate. neg. m. plu.) w.v.*

turn not

turning *v.n., w.v.* مَبِلًا / المَبِيلُ

turning, (*n.*) مَبِيلَةٌ

attacking, swooping,

to turn (1)

فَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا كِلَ السَّبِيلِ

But turn not altogether.

[4:129]

## م ي ر ★

مَيِّرُ *(imperf. 1st. f. plu.) w.v.*

< we shall get provision

مَارَ مَيِّرُ مَيْرًا (ض)

to supply food or provision

(*Zr.*) مَيْرَةٌ is food; the

verb is derived from the

noun to supply with

## م ي ز ★

مَيِّرُ *acc. (imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v.*

< discriminates

مَارَ مَيِّرُ مَيْرًا (ض)

to detect, distinguish, to discriminate

حَتَّى يَمَيِّرَ الْخَبِيثَ مِنَ الطَّيِّبِ

Until he hath discriminated the impure from the pure.

[3:179]

مَيِّرُ *(imperf. 2 p.f. sing.) w.v., v*

< bursts

مَيِّرُ مَيِّرًا

to be separated *v.*

مَيِّرُ مِنَ الْغَضَبِ

with rage (*LL*)

اِمْتَارُوا *(perate m. plu.) viii*

< separate yourselves

اِمْتَارَ اِمْتَارًا

to be separated, distinguished

“مِيلٌ” in this verse means: to go astray. Consequently *Pic.* has followed their commentary though the literary meaning of the word is to incline and therefore *Jid.* has rendered the above verse as following :

And those that follow lusts, intend that ye shall incline a mighty incline.

to go astray (2)

وَيُرِيدُ الَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ الشَّهَوَاتِ  
أَنْ تَمِيلُوا مَيْلًا عَظِيمًا

But those who follow vain desires would have you go astray tremendously.

[4:27]

(Note: According to a number of commentators the word

★★★

## کتاب النون

إِنَّا لِلّٰهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رٰجِعُونَ

Verily we are Allah's and  
verily unto Him we are  
returners. [2:156]

or **إِنَّا** as a statement

وَأَنَّا لَمُنَادٍ وَمِنهَا مَعَادٌ لِّلشَّمْعِ

And we were wont to sit  
on seats therein to listen.  
[72:9]

or **إِنَّا**

وَأَشْهَدُ بِأَنَّنَا مُسْلِمُونَ

And bear thou witness that  
we are Muslims. [5:111]

نَادَتْ see ن د ا

ن ا ي ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) h.v.

< ~ turned away

نَاي

initial letter of the (a letter)  
68th Sura "Al-Qalam"

ن

read as 'Noon' meaning 'a  
fish' ذَا النُّونِ 'the man of  
the fish'; name of the Pro-  
phet Yunus (Jonah).

وَذَا النُّونِ إِذْ ذَهَبَ مُغَاضِبًا

And Zunnun when departed  
in anger. [21:87]

our, us (pronoun)

نَا

(it is an indeclinable affixed  
pronoun meaning 'our'  
when following a noun  
e.g. كِتَابِنَا 'our book' and  
'us' when following a verb  
as e.g. أَطْعَمَنَا 'he fed us'

or preposition مِنَّا 'from us'.

When affixed to the particle  
**إِنَّا** or **أَنَّ** it is read **إِنَّا**  
'verily we'

إِنَّ

(*pref 1st p. sing.*) **نَبَّأْتُ**  
I declared, announced, acquainted

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **يُنَبِّئُ**  
declares

(*imperf. 1st p. sing.*) **أُنَبِّئُ**  
I declare

I shall acquaint thee **سَأُنَبِّئُكَ**

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) **نُنَبِّئُ** ii  
we declare

that we declare *acc.* **نُنَبِّئُهُمْ**

(*imperf. 2 p. sing.*) **تُنَبِّئُ** ii  
thou declares

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) **تُنَبِّئُونَ** ii  
ye declare

(*el. 2 p. m. sing.*) **لَتُنَبِّئَنَّ** ii  
surely thou will declare

(*el. 1st p. plu.*) **لَنُنَبِّئَنَّ** ii  
we surely shall declare

(*pip. 3 p.m. sing.*) *gen.* **يُنَبِّأُ**  
~ hath been told

**أَمْ لَمْ يُنَبِّأْ بِمَا فِي صُحُفِ مُوسَى**  
Hath he not been told of that  
which is in the writs of  
Musa (Moses). [53:36]

(*pip. 3 p.m. sing.*) *h.v, nom.* **يُنَبِّئُونَ** ii  
~ will be declared

(*el. pip. 2 p. m. plu.*) *h.v.* **لَتُنَبِّئَنَّ** ii  
you shall surely be  
apprised (informed)

(*perate. 2 p.m. sing.*) *h.v.* **نَبِّئْ** ii  
declare thou!

**نَأَى بِنَائِي نَأِيًا (ف)**

to retire, turn away,  
to go far away - **عَن -**

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *h.v.* **يَنَازُونَ**  
they go far away

ن ب أ ★

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) **نَبَّأَتْ** ii  
< declared (1)

**نَبَّأَ** ii, **وَأَنْبَأَ** iv,

to announce, declare, - **ب -**  
acquaint, inform

<< **نَبَّأَ يَنْبَأُ نَبَّأً وَ بُؤَاءً (ف)**  
to be high

**قَدْ نَبَّأْنَا اللَّهَ مِنْ خُبْرِكُمْ**  
Allah hath already declared  
unto us some tidings of  
you. [9:94]

acquainted, (2)  
apprised

**فَلَمَّا يَتَذَكَّرُهَا قَالَتْ مَنْ  
أَنْبَأَكَ هَذَا قَالَ بِنَائِي الْعَلِيمُ الْحَكِيمُ**

Then, when he had apprised  
her of it, she said, who  
hath acquainted thee there-  
with. He said, the Knower,  
the Aware hath acquainted  
me. [66:3]

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) **نَبَّأَتْ**  
she declared, acquainted



(i.e., the Day of Resurrection

نَبَأٌ is not only tidings but also signifies 'an announcement' of great utility from which results either knowledge or a predominance of opinion, and true (LL).

prophecy (4)

لِكُلِّ نَبَأٍ مَّسْفَرٌ

For every tiding is a set time (i.e., for what a prophecy is made). [6:67]

truth (5)

وَلَتَكُنَّ نَبَأٌ بَعْدَ حِينٍ

And ye shall surely come to know thereof after a season. [38:88]

tales, stories, tidings (n.p.)  
news, prophecies, announcements

a/the Prophet نَبِيًّا / نَبِيًّا acc. النَّبِيُّ

their prophet نَبِيِّهِمْ

(nom.) n. p.

the prophets acc.

(b. plu.)

the prophethood (n.)

النَّبِيُّونَ

النَّبِيِّينَ

الْأَنْبِيَاءُ

النَّبِيُّوَّةُ

ن ب ت ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) تَبَّتْ

<~grows

declare thou unto them

(perate. 2 p.m. plu.) h.v. ii

declare ye

declare ye unto me تَبَّؤُنِي

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) h.v. iv

declared informed

(perate. 2 m. sing.) h.v. iv

tell! inform! (thou),

declare! (thou)

tell them, أَنْبِئِهِمْ

inform them

(perate. 2 p.m. plu.) h.v., iv

declare! (you)

(O you) make~ أَنْبِئُونِي

known to me

(imperf. 3p.m. plu.) h.v. x

they ask (inquire, question)

a tale, story (1) (v.n.)

وَأَنْتَلِ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ ابْنَيْ آدَمَ بِالْحَقِّ

And recite unto them with truth the tale of the two sons of Adam. [5:27]

tidings (2)

قُلْ هُوَ نَبَأٌ عَظِيمٌ

Say thou: It is a tremendous tidings. [38:67]

announcement (3)

عَرَّيْتَسَاءَ لَوْنٍ عَنِ التَّسْمِ الْعَظِيمِ

Whereof they question one another? (It is) of the mighty announcement.

[78:1-2]

تَبَّؤُنَهُمْ

تَبَّؤُوا

أَنْبَأَ

أَنْبَأَ

أَنْبِئُوا

يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ

نَبَأٌ

## ن ب ذ ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **بَذَا**  
~threw, fling

**بَدَّ يَبْدُو بَدَا (ض)**  
to throw or fling (things)  
before or behind oneself,  
give up, to cast off

بَدَّ قُرْآنَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا الْكِتَابَ كَمَا  
اللَّهُ وَرَأَاهُمْ

A party of those who have  
received the Scripture (book)  
fling the Scripture of  
Allah behind their backs.  
(i.e., they neglected the  
commandment and did  
not follow them). [2:101]

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) **بَدَّوْهُ**  
they threw, fling

(*perf. 1st. p. sing.*) **بَدَدْتُ**  
I threw, cast away

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) **بَدَدْنَا**  
we threw, cast away

(*perate. 2 p.m. sing.*) **أَبَدْتُ**  
throw!

(*pp. 3 p. m. sing.*) **كُنْتُ**  
had been cast

كُنْتُ بِالْعَرَاءِ

He surely had been cast into  
the wilderness. [68:49]

(*el. pip. m. sing.*) **لَيَبْدَنَّ**  
he shall surely be cast

**بَتَّ يَبْتُ نَبَا وَ نَبَاتًا (ن) - ب -**

to produce (a tree), to grow,  
sprout (plant)

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *iv* **أَبَتَّ**  
<~made grow

to make grow, *iv* **أَبَتَّ إِنْبَاتًا**  
to cause to grow

وَاللَّهُ أَبَتَّكَ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ نَبَاتًا

And Allah hath caused you  
to grow from the earth as  
a growth. [71:17]

وَأَبَتْهَا نَبَاتًا حَسَنًا

And He made her grow up  
with a goodly growth.  
[3:37]

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* **أَبَتَّتْ**  
groweth

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) *iv* **أَبَتَّتْنَا**  
we have caused to spring up

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* **يُبْتُّ**  
grows

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv* **تُبْتُ**  
it, that grows

*n.d. acc. iv* **تُبْتُونَا**  
(*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*)  
that ye cause to grow

growth, herbage (*n.*) *acc. iv* **نَبَاتًا / نَبَاتٌ**

وَالْبَلَدُ الطَّيِّبُ يَفْرُجُ نَبَاتَهُ بِأَذْنِ رَبِّهِ

And a good land, its herbage  
cometh forth by the com-  
mand of its Lord. [8:57]

نَجَّ يَنْجِي نَجْأً وَ نُبُوعاً (ض، ف)

to spring, gush or flow out  
(water)

fountains (n. p.) **بِنَائِعٍ**

★ ن ت ق

(perf. 1st p. plu.) **نَتَقْنَا**

< we shook over

to shake, **مَتَّقَ يَتَّقُ تَقْأً (ن)**

pull, raise up, spread out  
or over

★ ن ث ر

(perf. 3 p. f. plu.) viii **اَثَرَتْ**

< scattered

**نَثَرَ يَنْثُرُ نَثْرًا (ض، ن)**

to disperse, scatter, disseminate

scattered (act. pic. m. sing.) **مَنْثُورًا**

★ ن ج د

(dual. n. gen.) **التَّجْدَيْنِ**

< two highways

(i.e. good and evil)

the highland (n.) **التَّجْدِ**

★ ن ج س

< impure one (n.) **نَجَسٌ**

**نَجَسَ يَنْجَسُ نَجْسًا وَ نَجَسًا (س)**

to defile, pollute.

to become polluted, unclean

**كَلَّا لَيُنْبِتَنَّ فِي الْحَطَمَةِ**

By no means! He shall surely be cast into the crushing fire. [104:4]

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) viii **اِنْتَبَذَتْ**  
she retired

★ ن ب ز

(prate. neg. m. plu.) vi **(لَا) تَنَابَرُوا**

< do not call one another in insulting manner

to call names, **نَبَرَ يَنْبِرُ نَبْرًا (ض)**  
to upbraid

to call one another vi **تَنَابَرُوا**  
by nickname in order to insult him

**لَا تَنَابَرُوا بِالْألقَابِ**

Do not call one another by nickname. [49:11]

★ ن ب ط

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) x. **يَسْتَنْبِطُونَ**

< they discover, think out

**نَبَطَ يَنْبِطُ نَبْطًا وَ نُبُوعًا (ض)**

to gush or flow out (water)

to invent x **اِسْتَنْبَطَ <<**

(something), discover

★ ن ب ع

< a fountain, a spring (n.) **يَنْبُوعًا**  
of water

ن ج م ★

< the stars, collectively (1) (n.) النجوم

نَجْمٌ يَنْجُمُ نَجُومًا (ن)

to appear, rise

وَعَلَيْتُمْ بِاللَّجُورِ هُمْ يَهْتَدُونَ

And (also) landmarks as by the stars they are guided. [16:16]

a star (2)

وَالنَّجْمِ إِذَا هَوَىٰ

By the star when it setteth. [53:1]

(according to some commentators the word النجوم here too means stars, collectively as a noun (اسم الجنس)

stars (n. p.) النجوم

herbs (3)

وَالشَّجَرِ يَسْجُدُونَ

And the herbs and the trees do obsecance. [55:6]

ن ج و ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. نَجَّى  
< ~ was saved

نَجَّى يَنْجُو نَجُورًا وَ نَجَامًا وَ نَجَاةً (ن)

(1) to be saved, delivered. rescued, escape, go free. - مِنْ -

★ ★ ★ ★

Injil (Gospel) (n.) الإنجيل

(Injil, which is referred to in the Quran, is not at all identical with the new Testament or even Four Gospels of the Christian Church. Injil, according to the teachings of Islam, was a Book sent down on Jusus (on whom be peace) and not a collection of reports and stories (about him) compiled at dubious dates by unknown persons—undesigned and unforeseen in the apostolic age (*Jid.* quoting *EBr.* III, p. 513).

The New Testament, according to the Christian belief, far from being the revealed Word of God, was or is a 'Book' destined for publication and multiplication. . . Sentences may have been abbreviated or expressions changed. It was similar to the Gospels, when the first collection of saying of Jusus or the first narrative of his deeds was set down in writing; the next who copied it might feel inclined to enlarge it or to change any detail according to the form in which he had heard it, without any bad intention.

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) iv, w.v.  
we delivered

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) iv, w.v.  
delivers

he delivereth him **يُنَجِّبُهُ**

(*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*) iv, w.v.  
~ delivers

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) vi, w.v.  
we deliver

iv, w.v.  
(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) f.d.  
we deliver

(*perf. 2 p. m. plu.*) iii, w.v.  
< ye whisper

to whisper, iii **نَاجِي مَنَاجَاةً**  
to confide a secret to

**إِذَا نَاجَيْتُمُ الرَّسُولَ**

When ye go to wishper with  
the apostle. [58:13]

(*pref. 2 p. m. plu.*) vi, w.v.  
ye whisper together **نَتَّاجِمُ**

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) iv, w.v. **يَتَنَاجَوْنَ**  
they whisper together

(*perate m. plu.*) vi, w.v. **تَنَاجَوْا**  
ye (should) whisper!

vi, w.v  
(*perate neg. m. plu.*)  
ye (should not) whisper  
or do not whisper

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) w.v.  
one who is saved (*f.d.*)

deliverance (*v.n.*) w.v.

**أَنْجَيْنَا**

**يُنَجِّبِي**

**تُنَجِّبِي**

**تُنَجِّبِي**

**نَجَّيْتُ**

**نَاجِيْتُمْ**

**لَتُنَجِّبَنَّ**

**نَجَّيْتُ**

**يُنَجِّبِي**

**يُنَجِّبُنَا**

**يُنَجِّبُنِي**

**أَنْجَيْتُمْ**

**أَنْجَيْتُمْ**

**أَنْجَيْتُمْ**

**أَنْجَيْتُمْ**

iii **نَمَا يَنْجُو نَجْوًا وَ نَجْوَى وَ نَاجِي**

to confide a secret to **مَنَاجَاةً**

(*perf. 2 p. m. sing.*) **تَجَوْتَ**  
thou hast escaped

~ delivered ii, w.v.

(The verb **تَجَوَّ** is written with  
when affixed to a pro-  
noun as **نَجَّيْتُمْ**, **نَجَّيْنَا**, **نَجَّيْتُ**)

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) ii, w.v.,  
we delivered **نَجَّيْنَا**

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) ii, w.v.  
delivers **يُنَجِّبِي**

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) ii, w.v.  
we deliver, we shall deliver **نَتَّاجِمُ**

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) el.ii, w.v.  
we shall surely deliver **لَتُنَجِّبَنَّ**

(*perate. m. sing.*) ii w.v.  
deliver ! affixed to a  
pronoun as :

deliver me **يُنَجِّبِي**

deliver us **يُنَجِّبُنَا**

(*pp. 3 p. m. sing.*) ii, w.v.  
was delivered **يُنَجِّبُنِي**

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) iv, w.v.  
delivered **أَنْجَيْتُمْ**

affixed to a pronoun as :

delivered us **أَنْجَيْتَنَا**

~you **أَنْجَيْتُمْ**

and so on

(*pref. 2 p.m. sing.*) iv, w.v.  
thou delivered **أَنْجَيْتَ**

وَمَا نُوايَسِحُّونَ مِنَ الْجِبَالِ يُوتُوا آمِنِينَ  
And they were hewing out  
houses from mountains  
(feeling) secure. [15:82]

★ ن ح ر

أَحْرُ (perate 2 p. m. sing.)  
<(thou) sacrifice!  
عَرَّ يَنْعُرُ نَحْرًا وَتَنْحَارُ (ف)  
to slaughter, sacrifice (an animal), to injure the jugular vein

★ ن ح س

تَحْسِينُ (sing.) neg. <calamity (v.n.)  
تَحْسِنُ تَحْسًا / تَحْسُ تَحْسَةً  
to be unlucky, (س، ك)  
inauspicious, fatal, of evil men  
تَحْسَاتُ (n.p.) inauspicious  
تَحْسٌ (n.) smoke  
(smoke without flame that rises high and of which heat is weak).

★ ن ح ل

التَّحْلُ (n.) the hew  
<a gift (v.n.)  
تَحَلَّ يَنْحَلُّ نَحْلًا (ف)  
to make a gift, dower a women, make a wedding gift

يَحْيَا (act. pic.) acc. w.v.  
the act of counselling together

التَّجْوَى (v.n.) w.v. counselling (in secret)

مُنَجِّو (Ap-der. m. plu.) w.v, n.d. deliverers

إِنَّا مُنَجِّوْكَ

Verily We are to deliver thee. [29:33]

★ ن ح ب

<a vow (v.n.) نَحْبٌ

تَحَبَّ يَنْحِبُ نَحْبًا (ض)  
to weep, to cry, to vow

قَضَى نَحْبَهُ

He hath fulfilled his vow. (i.e., by offering up his life for Allah's cause—a metaphorical usage, meaning ing courted death). [33:23]

★ ن ح ت

تَنْحِتُونَ (imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) <ye hew

تَحَتَّ يَنْحِتُ | يَنْحِتُ | نَحْتٌ | نَحْتٌ  
تَحْتًا (ن، ض، س)  
to cut, hew, carve (stone, etc.) shape, work (wood), emaciate

يَنْحِتُونَ (imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) they hew

to flee (*assim.*) مَدَّ يَدَيْهِ تَدَا (ض)

to run away (a camel)

(one who can run away from God's command and establish his own sovereignty against God's order

*mata. idols (Lis. etc.)*

ن د م ★

نَادِمِينَ (act. pic. plu.)

(sing.) نَادِمٌ < remorseful

<< نَدِمَ يَنْدِمُ نَدَمًا وَنَدَامَةً (س)

to regret as a result of a sinful act

(According to *Lis.*, *I.Q.* 'A sinful act may be followed by either of two painful feelings; one is called remorse but in that there is no merit. The other is known as repentance التَّوْبَةُ Thus التَّدَمُّ is not repentance as translated by some authors.)

ن د ي ★

نَادَى (perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iii, w.v

< ~ called out (1)

نَادَى يُنَادِي مُنَادَاةً

to call it with another in a assembly

(Note: *R.F.* is not used in this meaning.)

(synonymous with

meaning a free gift (*I.Q.*)

وَأَتُوا النِّسَاءَ صَدُقَاتِهِنَّ نِحْلَةً

And give unto women their dowries as a free gift.

[4:4]

(It should not be confused with the 'price of bride' as customary in the ancient world.)

ن خ ر ★

نَجْرَةٌ < crumbled (*n. sing.*)  
decayed (bones)

نَجَرَ يَنْجُرُ نَجْرًا (س)

to be rotten, decayed, carcass, (bone, wood)

ن خ ل ★

النَّخْلَةُ < the palm-tree (*n.*)  
(*plu.*) نَخِيلٌ، نَخْلٌ as below

palm trees, (*n. p.*) النَّخْلُ

also, date-palms, acc. نَخْلًا  
date-stone

نَخِيلٌ date-palms

ن د د ★

أَنْدَادًا compeers, like, equal, (*n. p.*)  
match

أَنْدَى (sing.)

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) w.v. ii نَادَيْنَا  
we cried unto

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) w.v. ii يُنَادِي  
calls

when referred to the w.v. (ي) يُنَادِي  
hereafter it means 'will call'

(*perate. plu.*) ii, w.v. نَادُوا  
cry unto

(*pp. 3 p.m. sing.*) w.v. ii تُوْدِي  
was cried unto

(*pp. 3 p.m. plu.*) w.v. ii تُوْدُوا  
they were cried unto

referring to the hereafter 'they shall be cried unto'

(*pip. 3 p.m. plu.*) w.v. ii يُنَادُونَ  
they will be cried unto

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) w.v. vi تَنَادَوْا  
they cried out unto each other

(*Ap-der m. sing.*) w.v. (ي) الْمُنَادِي  
a/the caller

acc. w.v. مُنَادِيًا  
a call, a cry (v.n.) w.v. يَدَاءُ

assembly (n. p.) w.v. تَادِي  
company (n. p.) acc. w.v. يَدِيًا  
fellows of an assembly

mutual calling (v.n.) w.v. iv التَّادِي

يَوْمَ التَّنَادِ  
The day of the hereafter when men will cry unto each other. [40:32]

وَنَادَى نُوحٌ ابْنَهُ  
And Nuh called out his son. [11:42]  
cried (2)

إِذْ نَادَى رَبَّهُ يَدَاً خَفِيًّا  
(Recall) what time he cried unto his Lord with a secret cry. [19:3]

When referred to the hereafter the perfect tense takes the meaning of a future tense e.g.

وَنَادَى أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ أَصْحَابَ النَّارِ  
And the fellows of the Garden shall cry unto the fellows of the fire. [7:44]

(com.)	نَادَى + نَا = نَادَانَا	}	نَادَانَا
	he cried upon us		
(com.)	نَادَى + هَا = نَادَاهَا	}	نَادَاهَا
(com.)	نَادَى + هُمَا = نَادَاهُمَا	}	نَادَاهُمَا
	( <i>perf. 3 p. f. sing.</i> ) w.v. ii ~called to		
			نَادَتْ
	( <i>perf. 3 p.m. plu.</i> ) w.v. ii they cried		نَادُوا
	( <i>perf. 3 p.m. plu.</i> ) w.v. ii ye called for		نَادَيْتُمْ
	when ye call for		إِذْ نَادَيْتُمْ



ن ذ ر \*

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) **أَنْذَرْتُ**  
I warned

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) **أَنْذَرْنَا**  
we have warned

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يُنذِرُ** *iv*  
warns

it may/in order to *el. iv.* **لِيُنذِرَ**  
warn

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) **يُنذِرُونَ** *iv*  
they warn

they may/in *el. iv* **لِيُنذِرُوا**  
order to warn

thou may/in *el. iv* **تُنذِرُ**  
order to warn

ye warn *juss. iv* **تُنذِرُوا**

**أَنْذَرْتَهُمْ أَمْ لَمْ تُنذِرْهُمْ**

Whether thou warnest them  
or warnest them not. [2:6]

(perate. m. sing.) **أَنْذِرْ** *iv*  
thou warn!

(perate. m. plu.) **أَنْذِرُوا** *iv*  
you warn!

(pp. 3 p.m. plu.) **أَنْذِرُوا** *iv*  
they had been warned

(pip. 3 p. m. plu.) **لِيُنذِرُوا** *el. iv*  
they might be warned (or)  
they in order to be warned

(pip. 3 p. m. plu.) **يُنذِرُونَ** *iv*  
they are warned

When they are **إِذْ آمَأْتِ الْيُنذِرُونَ**  
warned. [21:45]

warning (v.n.) *acc. iv* **نَذْرًا**

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) **نَذَرْتُ**

<I vowed **نَذَرَ يَنْذِرُ / يَنْذِرُ نَذْرًا وَ نَذْرًا**

to dedicate, (ن، ض)  
consecrate to God, to  
make a vow

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.) **نَذَرْتُمْ**  
ye took vow of ~

a vow (v. n.) **نَذْرًا**

vows (n. p.) **نَذْرًا**

**فَلْيَقْضُوا فَوَاقِعَهُمْ وَلْيُوَفُّوا أُنُذُرَهُمْ**

Thereafter let them end their  
unkemptness and fulfil  
their vows. [22:29]

(Note : vow is also an obliga-  
tion imposed by self-will  
or through religious order.  
(Zry.)

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يُنذِرُ** *iv*  
< ~ warned

to warn, *iv* **أَنْذَرَ إِذْ نَادَى**

call attention to, show the  
danger to to come. R F. is  
not used in this sense, but  
the verbal nouns resemb-  
ling the forms of trilateral  
have occurred in the H.Q.  
such as **نَذْرًا** below.

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) **يُنذِرُ** *iv*  
thou warned

وَنَزَعَ يَدَهُ فَادَاهِي بَيْضًا لِّلنَّظِيرِينَ

And he drew forth his hand,  
when lo! it was white unto  
the beholders. [7:108]

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) نَزَعْنَا  
we extract

وَنَزَعْنَا مَا فِي صُدُورِهِمْ مِن غَيْلٍ

And We shall extract whatso-  
ever of rancour there may  
be in their breasts. [7:43]

we (shall) take (2)  
out

وَنَزَعْنَا مِن كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا

And We shall take out from  
every community a wit-  
ness. [28:75]

withdraw (3)

وَلَئِن آذَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنَّا رَحْمَةً ثُمَّ نَزَعْنَا مِنْهُ  
إِلَهًا لِّيَتُوسَّ كُفُورًا

And if We cause man to taste  
mercy from Us and there-  
after withdraw it from  
him, verily he is despair-  
ing, blaspheming. [11:9]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) نَزَعُ  
divests, strips off

كَمَا أَخْرَجَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ

مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ يَنْزِعُ عَنْهُمَا لِبَاسَهُمَا

As he drove forth your  
parents from the Garden,  
divesting the twains of  
their garment. [7:27]

نَذِيرٌ (ي) my warning (*dropped* .) *warner* (1) (*act. 2 pic.*) نَذِيرٌ

فَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ أَنفُسِكُمْ

Surely hath come to you a  
bearer of glad tidings and  
a warner. [5:19]

warning (2)

ي of pronoun is dropped  
in the following verse

فَسَتَعْلَمُونَ كَيْفَ نَذِيرٌ

Ye shall know what (wise or  
what terrible) was My  
warning. [67:17]

warner (*Ap-der. sing.*) *iv* مُنذِرٌ

(*Ap-der. m. plu.*) *nom. iv* مُنذِرُونَ  
warners

(*Ap-der. m. plu.*) *acc. iv* مُنذِرِينَ

(*pis. pic. m. plu.*) *acc. iv* مُنذِرِينَ  
those who were warned

نَزَادٌ see ن ز و د

ن ز ع ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) نَزَعَ  
drew forth

ii نَزَعَ يَنْزِعُ نَزَعًا (ض) وَ نَزَعَ  
to draw forth, take away, to  
pluck out, bring out,  
snatch away, remove, strip  
off, tears off

they snatch (2)  
(from one another)

يَتَنَازَعُونَ فِيهَا كَأْسًا

they will therein snatch from  
one another a cup. [52:23]

eager (n.) *ints.* رَاَعَةٌ  
eager to roast رَاَعَةَ الشَّوَى  
draggers (act. pic. f. plu.) النَّازِعَاتِ  
i.e., who drag forth soul from  
the bodies according to the  
orders given to them by  
Allah. *meta.* angels

ن ز ع ★

(*perf.* 3 p. m. *sing.*) نَزَعٌ  
< ~ made strife  
رَزَعٌ يَنْزِعُ رِزْمًا (ف)

to incite to evil,  
to foment discord between,  
to make strife, to slander,  
sow dissensions

(*imperf.* 3 p. m. *plu.*) يَنْزِعُ  
sows discord

إِذَا الشَّيْطَانُ يَنْزِعُ بَيْنَهُمْ

The devil soweth discord  
among them. [17:53]

(*imperf.* 3 p. m. *sing.*) *e.n.* يَنْزِعُ  
~ prompt  
with بَيِّنَاتٍ to prompt

وَأَمَّا يَنْزِعُكَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ نَزْعٌ نَأْسْتَعِينُ بِاللَّهِ

And if a slander from  
Satan wound prompt  
thee, then seek refuge in  
Allah. [7:200]

(*imperf.* 3 p. m. *sing.*) تَنْزِعُ  
thou takest away

we surely *e.p.l.* نَنْزِعُ  
draw (aside)

iii, *e.m.p.* يَنْزِعُونَ  
(*imperf.* 3 p. m. *plu.*)  
they (should) dispute

نَازِعٌ مُنَازَعَةٌ وَنِزَاعًا  
to dispute, fight, quarrel

لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ جَعَلْنَا مَنْكُفَهُمْ نَازِعًا  
فَلْيَنْزِعُوا فِي الرِّمْرِ

Unto every community We  
have appointed a rite which  
they perform, let them not  
therefore dispute with thee.

[22:67]

(*perf.* 3 p. m. *plu.*) *vi* تَنَازَعُوا  
< they disputed (or)  
they debated each other

to quarrel, *vi* تَنَازَعُوا  
fight each other

(*perf.* 2 p. m. *plu.*) تَنَازَعْتُمْ  
ye disputed

(*perate. neg. plu.*) لَا تَنَازَعُوا  
do not dispute  
each other

(*imperf.* 3 p. m. *plu.*) يَتَنَازَعُونَ  
they dispute (1)

إِذْ يَتَنَازَعُونَ بَيْنَهُمْ أَمْرَهُمْ

(Recall) what time they were  
disputing among themsel-  
ves regarding their  
offering. [18:21]

send down (2)

وَوَرَّوْنَا لَنَا عَلَيْكَ كِتَابًا

And had We sent down a  
Book [6:7]to revel in slow (3)  
deliberation (piecemeal)وَقُرْآنًا فَرَقْنَاهُ لِتَقْرَأَهُ عَلَى النَّاسِ  
عَلَىٰ مَكَّةٍ وَنَزَّلْنَاهُ تَنْزِيلًاAnd this is a recitation which  
We have made distinct  
that thou mayest recite it  
unto mankind with delay  
an We have reveled it at  
intervals. [17:106](imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii, acc.  
that has sent down

نَزَّلَ

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) ii  
sends down

نَزِّلُ

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) ii, acc.  
that they may send down

نَزِّلُوا

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) ii  
we send down

نَزَلْنَا

did not (juss) ii  
send down

لَمْ نَنْزِلْ

(pp. 3 p. m. sing.) ii  
~was sent down

نُزِّلَ

has been reveled - عَلَىٰ -

(pp. 3 p. f. sing.)  
was reveled

وَرُفِّلَتْ

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.)  
is being reveled

يُرَفِّلُ

slander, prompting (v.n.)

نَزَعٌ

★ ن ز ف

(pip. 3 p. f. plu.) يُنَزِفُونَ

&lt;they are made mad

نَزَفَ يُنَزِفُ نَزْفًا (ض)

to entirely exhaust or be ex-  
hausted (as well)

pp./pp. نَزَفَ يُنَزِفُ

iv. أَرَفَ إِزَافًا

to lose one's senses, be  
made drunk, be silenced in  
argument(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv لَا يُنَزِفُونَ  
they will (not)  
be senseless (drunk)

★ ن ز ل

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) نَزَلَ

~has come down

&lt; نَزَلَ يَنْزِلُ نُزُولًا وَ مَنَزِلًا (ض)

to descend, to come down

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) يَنْزِلُ

~descends

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii نَزَلَتْ

&lt; ~has sent down

to send down, ii نَزَلَتْ تَنْزِيلًا  
to revel(perf. 1st. p. plu.) ii نَزَلْنَا  
we have reveled (1)

نَزَلْنَا عَلَىٰ عَبْدِنَا

We have reveled unto Our  
bondman. [2:23]

(Note: the form **مَنْزِلٌ** is of a feminine singular but is used for plural as a group)

(imperf. p. f. sing.) **تَنْزِلٌ** v

comes down (the initial ت of) imperfect tense is dropped for easy pronunciation which is called **تَخْفِيفٌ**

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) **يَنْزِلُ** v comes down

that which is (n.)

prepared for a guest, acc. entertainment, an abode, food or a drink

one descent (n. unity)

وَلَقَدْ رَأَىٰ مَنزِلَةَ الْآخِرَىٰ

And assuredly he saw him at another descent [53:13]

وَالنَّزْلَ: الْمَرَّةُ مِنَ النَّزْوِ وَتَقْوُلُ  
فَعَلْتَ ذَلِكَ نَزْلَةً أَيْ مَرَّةً. MJQ.

i.e., **نَزْلَةٌ** is a noun of unity from **نَزْوٍ** it also denotes the meaning of 'once'

(n. pt. plu.) acc. stations, mansions

(sing.) **مَنْزِلٌ**

(Ap-der. m. sing.) ii a sender down

to be reveled or **أَنْ يُنَزَّلَ** revelation to be sent down (to him)

(the Quran) v.n. ii the revelation

reveling (v.n. ii.) acc.

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv ~sent down

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) iv I sent down

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv ye sent down

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) iv we sent down

(imperf. 1st p. sing.) iv I shall send down (with م of future tense)

(perate. m. sing.) iv send down!

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) iv what is sent down or reveled

(pp.. 3 p. f. sing.) iv that is reveled or sent down (in plural or feminine singlar)

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) v brought down

وَمَا تَنْزَلَتْ بِهِ الشَّيَاطِينُ

And satans have not brought down. [26:210]

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) v they shall come down

تَنْزِيلٌ

تَنْزِيلًا

أَنْزَلَ

أَنْزَلْتُ

أَنْزَلْتُمْ

أَنْزَلْنَا

سَأَنْزِلُ

أَنْزِلْ

أَنْزِلْ

أَنْزَلْتَ

تَنْزَلَتْ

تَنْزَلْنَ

نَسَاءً بِنَسَاءٍ تَسَاءً وَنَسِيًّا (ف)  
 وَأَنَسَاءً  
 to delay (h.v.)  
 postponement of a sacred month to another month was an invention of the idolatrous Arabs, whereby they avoided keeping a sacred month, when it suited not their convenience, by keeping a profane month in its stead, transferring, for example, the observance of Muharram to the succeeding month of Safar (Baid-wai).

مِنَسَاءٌ n. inst. h.v. a staff

ن س ب ★

نَسَبًا  
 < kinship v.n., acc.  
 نَسَبَ يَنْسِبُ نَسَبًا وَنَسَبَةً (ض)  
 to give or ask one's genealogy

إِلَى - to attribute, ascribe to

أَنْسَابٌ  
 < relationship n.p.  
 or kinships

نَسَبٌ (sing.)

ن س خ ★

يَنْسَخُ  
 (imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
 ~abolishes  
 نَسَخَ يَنْسَخُ نَسْخًا (ف)  
 to rule out, abrogate, to copy

مَنْزِلٌ (pis. pic. m. sing.) ii  
 what has been revealed or sent (down)

مَنْزِلُونَ (Ap-der. m. plu.) iv, nom.  
 who causes to descend, (1)  
 send down, make to come down

إِنَّا مُنْزِلُونَ عَلَىٰ أَهْلِ هَذِهِ الْقَرْيَةِ  
 وَجَعَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ

Verily We are about to bring down upon the inhabitants of the city a scourge from the Heaven. [29:34]

الْمَنْزِلِينَ (Ap-der. m. plu.) iv, acc.  
 a receiver of guests, (2)  
 those who provide hospitality

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا فِي الْكَيْلِ وَأَنزَلْنَا لَهُمُ الرِّزْقَ

Behold ye not that I give full measure and that I am the best of entertainers. [12:59]

مَنْزِلًا (pis. pic. m. sing.)  
 landing place

وَقُلْ رَبِّ انزِلْ عَلَيَّ مَنزِلًا مُّبَارَكًا

And say thou: my Lord cause me to land at a landing blest. [23:29]

الْمَنْزِلِينَ (pis. pic. m. plu.)  
 those who are sent down

ن س أ ★

النَّسِيءِ  
 < postponement (v.n.) h.v.

★ ن س ك ★

< a rite (n.) نَسَكَ

(slaughtering an animal  
by way of sacrifice)

نَسَكَ بِئْسَكَ نُسْكَاً وَ مَنَسَكَ (ن)

to lead a devout life, to be  
pious

(act. pic. m. plu./pron. n.d.) نَائِكُوهُ

performers of it

( نَائِكُونَ + هُ )

لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ جَعَلْنَا مَنَسَكًا هُوَ نَائِكُوهُ

Unto every community We  
have appointed a rite (a  
certain way of sacrificing)  
which they perform.[22:67]

a ritual (v. min.) acc. مَنَسَكًا

(rite of sacrifice)

(n. pl. plu.) مَنَائِكُ

places for sacrifice in per-  
forming Haj, generally,  
rites and ceremonies of Haj.)

★ ن س ل ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَنْسِلُونَ

< they hasten out

نَسَلٌ يَنْسِلُ نَسَلًا (ن)

to beget, be fruitful in pro-  
geny

<< نَسَلٌ يَنْسِلُ نَسَلًا (ن)

to hasten

النَّسَلُ (v.n.) acc.

the cattle (v.n.)

(imperf. Ist. p. plu) (juss.) نَسَخَ

we abolish

(imperf. Ist. p. plu) x نَسَخِمْ

we transcribe

we used to transcribe كُنَّا نَسَخِمْ

inscription (n.) نَسْخَةٌ

وَفِي نَسْخَتِهَا هُدًى وَرَحْمَةٌ

And in the inscription thereon  
was guidance and mercy.

[7:154]

★ ★ ★ ★

Nasr. (p.n.) acc. نَسْرًا

Nasr, the vulture god, was  
an idol of the Himyarites.  
The vulture worship of the  
Arab is attested by the  
Syriac doctrine of Addai.  
(Jid.)

★ ان س ف ★

(imperf. p.m. sing.) يَنْسِفُ

< ~ will scatter

نَسَفَ يَنْسِفُ نَسْفًا (ض)

to uproot, reduce to power,  
'o scatter

(imperf. Ist. p. plu.) epl. لَنَنْسِفَنَّ

we shall surely scatter

(pp. 3 p. f. sing.) نُسِفَتْ

reduced to powder

(v.n.) acc. نَسْفًا

the act of scattering or  
reducing to powder

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v.  
~ forgets

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) w.v.  
thou forget

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) w.v.  
ye forget

(perate.neg.m.sing.) f.d.w.v.  
thou forget not

(perate.neg.p.plu.) w.v.  
ye forget not

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) w.v.  
we forget

we forget them نَسَاكُمْ

we forget you نَسَاكُمْ

(pip. 2 p.m. sing.)  
thou art forgotten نَسِيَ

w.v.vi (أَنَسَاكُمْ)  
they caused (you to) forget

w.v. iv (أَنَسَانِيَهُ)  
he made (me to) forget (it)

the word is a compound one  
أَنَسَا + فِي + هِ

he made forget ÷ me + it

he made him أَنَسَاهُ  
to forget

he made (them) أَنَسَاَهُمْ  
to forget

w.v. iv (أَنَسَانِيَهَا)  
(imperf. 1st. p. plu.)

we cause (it) to be forgotten

w.v. iv, emu. يُنَسِينِ  
(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.)

causes to forget

يُنَسِي

تُنَسِي

تُنَسُونَ

لَا تُنَسِ

لَا تُنَسُوا

نَسِيَ

نَسِيَ

أَنَسَاكُمْ

أَنَسَانِيَهُ

يُنَسِينِ

يُنَسِينِ

وَرُجَحِكَ الْحَرثَ وَالنَّسْلَ

He destroys the crops and  
the cattle. [2:205]

progeny (2)

ثُمَّ جَعَلَ نَسْلَهُ مِنْ سُلَالَةٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ مُوَبَّيْنٍ

Then He made his progeny  
from an extract of water  
base. [32:8]

ن س و ★

women (n. p.) نِسْوَةٌ

(there is no singular of this  
word from the root)

women (n. p.) النِّسَاءُ

ن س ي ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v.  
~has forgotten نَسِيَ

(perf. 3 p.m. dual.) w.v.  
they (twain) forgot نَسِيَا

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v.  
they forgot نَسُوا

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) w.v.  
thou forgot نَسَيْتَ

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) w.v.  
I forgot نَسَيْتُ

(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) w.v.  
ye forgot نَسَيْتُمْ

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) w.v.  
we forgot نَسَيْنَا



(*Ap-der. m. plu.*) *iv, h.v.* **الْمُنْتُونَ**  
grower

(*pis. pic. f. plu.*) *iv, h.v.* **الْمُنْتَاتُ**  
elevated sails

وَلَهُ الْجَوَارِ الْمُنْتَاتُ فِي الْبَحْرِ كَالْأَعْلَامِ  
His are the ships with elevated sails upon the sea like mountains. [55:24]

ن ش ر ★

(*pp. 3 p. f. sing.*) **نُشِرَتْ**  
<is/are laid upon

نَشَرَ يَنْشُرُ نَشْرًا وَنُشُورًا (ن)  
to spread out, to resuscitate, bring back to life, to be extended, lay open, to unfold

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) **يَنْشُرُ**  
~will spread

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *iv* **أَنْشَرَ**  
brought to life

لَمَّا رَأَى أَنشَاءَ أَنْشَرَهُ

Then, when He will, He brought him again to life. [80:22]

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) *iv* **أَنْشَرْنَا**  
we brought (into life)

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) *iv* **يَنْشُرُونَ**  
they raise the dead

أَمْ اتَّخَذُوا إِلَهًا مِّنَ الْأَرْضِ هُمْ يَنْشُرُونَ  
Or have they chosen gods from the earth who raise the dead. (i.e. who bring to life.) [21:21]

caused thee to forget **يُنْسِينِكَ**

forgotten one (*v.n.*) *w.v. acc.* **نَسِيًا**

*pic. pac. w.v. acc.* **مَنْسِيًا**  
~become forgotten (lost in oblivion)

(*act. pic.*) *w.v. acc.* **نَسِيًا**  
forgetting

ن ش أ ★

(*act. pic. f. sing.*) *h.v.* **نَاشِئَةً**  
<rising (in the meaning of a verbal noun)

نَمَّاءٌ يَنْشَأُ / نَشُوًا يَنْشُرُ نَشَأً وَنُشُومًا  
وَنَشَاءَةً (ف, ك)  
to grow up (child), live, originate, rise, to create

to be brought up **نُشِقَ وَأُنشِقَ**

growth **النَّشَاءُ**

(*pip. 3 p. m. plu.*), *ii h.v.* **يَنْشَأُ**  
~is bred up

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *iv, h.v.* **أَنْشَأَ**  
produced

(*perf. 2 p. m. plu.*) *iv, h.v.* **أَنْشَأْتُمْ**  
ye made to grow

(*perf. 1st. p. m. plu.*) *iv, h.v.* **أَنْشَأْنَا**  
we created

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *iv, h.v.* **يُنشِئُ**  
~raises

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) *iv, h.v.* **نُنشِئُ**  
we raise, bring

creation (*v.n.*) *iv, h.v. acc.* **إِنْشَاءً**

نَشَرَ يَنْشُرُ / يَنْشُرُ نَشُورًا (ن، ض)

to hate, rebel against

ن ش ط ★

النَّاشِطَاتُ (act. pic. f. plu.)

<releasers (f.)

نَقَطَ يَنْقُطُ نَقْطًا (ن)

to go out from a place,  
(draw up a bucket at one  
pull)

to act of drawing النَّشَطُ  
up quickly and easily

releasing v.n. acc.

نَشَا

وَالنَّاشِطَاتِ نَشَطًا

By the angels who release  
(souls of believers) with  
(gentle) release or by  
those who gently draw out  
the souls of the believers.

[79:2]

ن ص ب ★

نُصِبَتْ (pp. 3 p. f. sing.)

<(they are) fixed, firm,  
rooted, set up.

(1) نَصَبَ يَنْصُبُ نَصْبًا (ض، ن)  
to fix (a plant, tree, stone)  
in the soil, to raise, estab-  
lish

(2) نَصَبَ يَنْصُبُ نَصْبًا (س)  
to use diligence, to be instant,  
to toil, labour

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) viii  
ye spreading (yourselves)

فَانْتَشِرُوا + ف com. viii  
(perate. m. plu.)

disperse

النَّاشِرَاتُ (act. pic. f. plu.)  
spreading ones

وَالنَّاشِرَاتِ نَشْرًا

By the spreading (winds.)

[77:3]

spreading (v.n.) acc. نَشْرًا  
the resurrection (v.n.) نُشُورًا، نُشُورًا

(pact. pic. m. sing.) {  
unfolded مَنشُورًا

(act. pic.) acc. مَنشُورًا

(pis. pact. f. sing.) ii مَنشُورَةً  
spread open

<(pis. pact. m. plu.) acc. iv مَنشُورِينَ  
brought up (or) are/  
will be raised

(pis. pact. m. sing.) viii مَنشُورًا  
that which spreads itself out

ن ش ز ★

<rise up (perate. m. plu.) انشُرُوا

نَشَرَ يَنْشُرُ نَشْرًا (ن)

to be high, lifted up, rise up

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) iv نَشُرُ  
we make stand up

<refractoriness (v.n.) نُشُورًا  
aversion of husband and wife  
to each other

a stone used by the (3) pagan Arabs on which they made sacrifices, the altars, idols

وَمَا ذُبِحَ عَلَى النَّصَبِ

And that hath been slaughtered on the idols (or the altars.) [5:3]

<idols, images or (n. p.) أَنْصَابٌ statues

(sing.) نَصَبٌ or نِصَابٌ (Lis.)

نِصَابٌ plu of نَصَبٌ or نِصَابٌ is generally translated as idols. The commentator Daryabadi observed that it was 'atar', a sacred stone where pagans used to offer slaughters

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) نَصِيبٌ a part, portion

ن ص ت ★

(perate. m. plu.) iv أَنْصِتُوا <keep quiet in order to listen

نَصَّتْ بِنَصْتٍ نَفْسًا (ض)

وَأَنْصَتَ إِنْصَاتًا

to keep quiet in order to listen to, hear

ن ص ح ★

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) فَصَحُوا <they wished well, they were sincere

وَالِ الْجِبَالِ كَيْفَ نَصَبَتْ

(Look they not)~and at the mountains how they are fixed firm. [88:19]

(perate. m. sing.) (ف) أَنْصَبٌ toil, labour!

بِأَذَى فَرَعْتُمْ فَاَنْصَبْ

And when thou has finished (thy preaching still) labour hard, (or) toil (in prayer). [94:7]

labour, toil n.v. nom. { نَصَبٌ  
acc. { نَصَابٌ

(act. pic. f. sing.) نَاصِبَةٌ toiling, worn (i.e., fatigued by the most unavailing labour)

calamity (n.) نَصَبٌ

إِذْ نَادَى رَبَّهُ أَنِّي مَسَّنِي  
الشَّيْطَانُ بِئُصْحَابِ وَعَدَابٍ

When he cried unto his Lord: verily the Satan hath touched me with affliction (or calamity) and suffering. [38:41]

<standards (1) (n. p.) النَّصَبُ

a goal (sing.) نِصَابٌ

كَأَنَّهُمْ إِلَىٰ نِصَابٍ يُوفُونَ

As they are racing to a goal. [70:43]

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) نَصَرْنَا  
we delivered (1)

وَدَصَرْنَاهُ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا  
And We delivered him from  
the people who denied Our  
signs. [21:77]

we helped (2)

وَوَصَرْنَاهُمْ فَمَا نَوَاهُمْ الْعَلِيلِينَ  
And We helped them so that  
they became the victors.  
[37:116]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *nom.* يَنْصُرُ  
will/would save or deliver

فَمَنْ يَنْصُرُنَا مِن بَأْسِ اللَّهِ إِنْ جَاءَنَا  
But who would save us from  
wrath of Allah should it  
reach us. [40:29]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *acc.* يَنْصُرُ  
they may succour

(conditional phrase) *gen.* يَنْصُرُ  
if~helps

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) يَنْصُرُونَ  
they succour

*f.d., acc.* تَنْصُرُوا  
(*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*)  
ye aid (the religion)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *emp.* لِيَنْصُرَنِي  
surely he will succour

(*perate 2 p. m. sing.*) أَنْصُرُ  
make~triumph عَلَى -

فَأَنْصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ  
So make us triumph over  
the disbelieving people.  
[2:286]

صَحَّ يَنْصَحُ نَصْحًا (ف) - ل -

(1) to be pure, unmixed, to  
act sincerely

(2) to give sincere advice, to  
counsel

(*perf. 1st p. sing.*) نَصَحْتُ  
I counselled sincerely

(*imperf. 1st p. sing.*) أَنْصَحُ  
I sincerely counsel

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) نَاصِحٌ  
good counsellor

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) نَاصِحُونَ  
well wishers

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) *acc.* النَّاصِحِينَ  
good counsellors

صَوَّحَ / نَصَّوْحًا  
true and *acc.* sincere (repentance)

ن ص ر ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) نَصَّرَ  
succoured

نَصَّرَ يَنْصُرُ نَصْرًا (ن)  
to assist, aid, succour, protect

عَلَى، مِنْ -  
to cause one -  
to conquer an enemy, render  
victorious, deliver or succour

نَصَّرَ الْمُؤْمِنُ اللَّهَ  
a faithful aided Allah

*meta. i.e., his religion*

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) نَصَّرُوا  
they succoured

فَادْخُلُوا نَارَهُ فَكَلِمَةً مِّنْ

لَهُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَنْصَارًا

Then they were made to enter a fire, then they found not for themselves besides Allah (any) helpers. [71:25]

Ansar (2)

وَالشَّاهِدُونَ الْأُولَىٰ مِنَ الْمُهِجْرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ

And the first ones among Muhajirs (emigrants) and Ansar (their helpers).

[9:100]

أَنْصَارٌ *lit.* 'helpers' or 'auxileries,' is an honorary distinction applied to those of the inhabitants of Madina Munawwarah who were first to extend assistance to the Holy prophet (peace be upon him) and who gave a hearty welcome to the emigrants, fraternized with them and defended the Holy prophet with their money and lives.

(*com.* أَنْصَارِيٌّ ) أَنْصَارِيٌّ

my helpers

(*imperf.* 2 p. m. plu.) *vi* تَنْصَرُونَ  
ye succour one another

مَا كُنْتُمْ لِتَنْصَرُوا

What aileth you that ye succour not one another?

[37:25]

(*perate.* 2 p. m. plu.) أَنْصَرُوا

(you) succour

(*pip.* 3 p.m. plu.) يَنْصَرُونَ

they shall be succoured

(*pip.* 2 p.m. plu.) تُنصَرُونَ

you shall be succoured

(*v.n.*) النَّصْرُ | نَصْرًا | نَصْرًا

help, aid, succour

helper (*act. pic. m. sing.*) نَاصِرٌ

أَهْلَكَهُمْ فَلَا نَاصِرَ لَهُمْ

We destroyed them and there was no helper of theirs.

[47:13]

protector *acc.* نَاصِرًا

فَيَعْلَمُونَ مَنْ أَضْعَفُ نَاصِرًا

Then they shall know who were weaker in protectors.

[72:24]

helpers (*act. pic. m. plu.*) نَاصِرِينَ

(*pact. pic. m. sing.*) *acc.* مَنْصُورًا  
~ is succoured

(*pact. pic. m. plu.*) الْمَنْصُورُونَ  
~ are succoured

(*act.* 2 pic. m. sing.) نَصِيرٌ  
< a strong helper

نَصِيرٌ is an intensive form of نَاصِرٌ

its plural is أَنْصَارٌ

(*b. p. of* نَصِيرٌ ) أَنْصَارٌ

helpers (1)

## ن ص و ★

forlock (n.) النَّاصِيَةُ / نَاصِيَةٌ

<forelockes (n. p.) النَّوَاصِي

(sing.) نَاصِيَةٌ

نَصَاً يَنْصُو نَصْوًا (ن)

to seize one by the forelock

## ن ض ج ★

(perf 3 p. f. sing.) تَضَجَّتْ

<~cooked

تَضَجَّ يَنْضَجُ نَضْجًا (س)

done, cooked, to be thoroughly burnt and whose sensibility has been dead

## ن ض خ ★

(relative n. dual) نَضَّاحَتَانِ

gushing forth (fountains)

نَضَّحَ يَنْضِغُ نَضْحًا (ف)

to sprinkle water on, irrigate,

gush out, (spring)

## ن ض د ★

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) نَضَّدَ

<piled one over another, ranged

نَضَّدَ يَنْضِدُ نَضْدًا (ض)

to pile up one over the other (carpets, cushions, goods etc.)

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) VIII أَتَصَّرَ

<vindicated himself

أَتَصَّرَ أَتِصَّارًا

oneself, vindicate or deliver oneself

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) VIII أَتَصَّرُوا

they vindicated themselves

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) VIII يَنْتَصِرُونَ

they vindicate themselves

(imperf. 2 p. m. dual.) VIII تَنْتَصِرَانِ

you (twain) defend themselves

(perate. m. sing.) VIII أَنْتَصِرْ

(I beg thee to) vindicate (me)

(Ap-der. m. sing.) X مَنْتَصِرٌ

one who is able to defend himself

(Ap-der. m. plu.) acc. مُنْتَصِرِينَ

those who are able to defend themselves

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) X اسْتَنْصَرَ

~asked for aid or succour

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) X اسْتَنْصَرُوا

they asked for aid or succour

a Christian (n.) acc. نَصْرَانِيًّا / نَصْرَانِيٌّ

<Christians (n. p.) النَّصَارَى

(sing.) نَصْرَانِيٌّ

## ن ص ف ★

<the half (n.) نِصْفٌ

نَصَفَ يَنْصِفُ نَصْفًا (ن)

to reach half its portion

## ن ط ق ★

(imperf. 1st p.m. sing.) يَنْطِقُ

~speaks

تَنَقَّحَ يَنْطِقُ نَطَقًا (ض)

to speak, utter, articulate sounds

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَنْطِقُونَ  
they speak(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَنْطِقُونَ  
ye speak(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv أَنْطَقَ  
~caused to speak(v.n. mim.) مَنطِقٌ  
diction, language

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ عَلَّمْنَا مَنطِقَ الطَّيْرِ

O people verily we have been  
taught the diction of birds.

[27:16]

## ن ظ ر ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) نَظَرَ  
~looked

saw إِلَى -

glanced فِي -

&lt; نَظَرَ يَنْظُرُ نَظْرًا وَ مَنظَرًا (ن)

- إِلَى وَ فِي -  
to see, look at,to gaze, observe, behold,  
consider, listen to, be patient  
towards, to wait, to look to

(pact. pic. m. sing.) مَنضُودٌ

ranged one over the other

وَزَطَلَجَ مَنضُودٌ

And plantains laden with  
fruit. [56:28]

## ن ض ر ★

بَرَصْرَةٌ (n.)  
brightness (n.)نَضْرٌ يَنْضُرُ وَ نَضْرٌ  
نَضْرٌ نَضْرًا وَ نَضْرَةٌ (ن، س)  
to be soft, beautifulشَائِرَةٌ (act. pic. f. sing.)  
shining

## ن ط ح ★

(act. 2 pic. f. sing.) النَّطِيحَةُ  
< the gored (by the horns  
of an animal)

نَطَحَ يَنْطَحُ نَطْحًا (ف)

to butt with the horns, gore  
(according to 'Ibne Aqil'ة is not feminine form, it  
is a sign of changing form  
an adjective to nominative

## ن ط ف ★

&lt; a drop (semen) (n.) نَطْفَةٌ

نَطَفَتْ يَنْطِفُ وَ يَنْطِفُ نَطْفًا (ن، ض)

to flow softly,

trickle gently (water), pour  
out (a liquid)

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) juss.

&lt;should look to

form of 3 p. f. is used for

نفس that is feminine

وَلْتَنْظُرْ نَفْسٌ مِّمَّا رَمَتْ لِأَمْرٍ

And let every soul look to that which it sendeth on before for the morrow.

[59:18]

(imperf. 1st p. m. plu.) تَنْظُرُونَ

ye looked on

وَأَعْرَضَ قَالِ فِرْعَوْنُ وَانْتَمُتْ تَنْظُرُونَ

And drowned Firawn's folk while ye looked on (i.e., in your sight). [2:50]

(imperf. 1st p. sing.) juss.

I look at

قَالَ رَبِّ ارِنِّي أَنْظُرْ لِيكَ

He said. My Lord show me (thyself) that I may gaze upon thee. [7:143]

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) juss.

we in order to see

(perate. m. sing.)

look at! (1)

فَانظُرْ إِلَى طَعَامِكَ وَشَرَابِكَ لَمْ يَتَسَنَّهْ

Look at thy food and drink, they have not rotten.

[2:259]

look (think over) (2)

فَانظُرْ مَاذَا تَأْتِي

So look what thinkest thou!

[37:102]

لَتَنْظُرُنَّ

وَلَا مَا أَنْزَلْنَا سُورَةَ تَنْظُرُ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ

And whenever a Surah is sent down they look at each other. [9:127]

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.)

looks (at) (1)

~ shall not look at (n.g.) لَا يَنْظُرُ

وَلَا يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِمْ اللَّهُ وَلَا يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِمْ

Nor Allah shall speak to them or look at them.

[3:77].

to find out (2)

فَلْيَنْظُرْ أَيُّهَا أَزْكَى طَعَامًا

Let him find out which is the best food. [18:19]

to wait (3)

وَمَا يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا الصَّيْحَةَ وَاحِدَةً

And those wait but for one shout. [38:15]

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) يَنْظُرُونَ

they wait for أَنْ

هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُمُ اللَّهُ

Will they wait until Allah comes to them [2:210]

(juss.) f.d.

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.)

they consider يَنْظُرُوا - فِي

أَلَمْ يَنْظُرُوا فِي مَلَكُوتِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

Have they not considered the governance of the heaven and the earth.

[7:185]



وَإِنْ كَانَ دُوعُسْرَةً فَنُظِرَ إِلَىٰ مَيْسَرَةٍ

And if one (the debtor) be in difficulties then let there be a deferment until easiness. [2:280]

(act. pic. f. sing.) **نَاطِرَةٌ**

lit: observer

(one who waits and sees)

(perate. neg. 2 p.m. plu.) iv **لَا تَنْظُرُوا**  
do not respite

**لَا تَنْظُرُونِ** **لَا تَنْظُرُوا** + نَ (neg.)  
respite me not (com.)

(perate. 2 p. sing.) **أَنْظِرْ**  
respite!

respite me! **أَنْظِرْنِي**

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) iv **يَنْظُرُونَ**  
they will be respited

(pis. pic. m. plu.) } **مَنْظُرُونَ**  
respited ones

(pis. pic. m. plu.) acc. } **مَنْظُرِينَ**

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii **يَنْظُرُ**  
~waits (waiting)

(parate. m. sing.) viii **انتظر**  
wait!

(perate. m. plu.) viii **انتظروا**  
(O you) wait

(Ap-der. m. plu.) viii **مَنْظُرُونَ**  
those who are awaiting

(Ap-der. m. plu.) acc. viii **مَنْظُرِينَ**  
those who are awaiting

look upon (3)

لَا تَقُولُوا أَرْعَبْنَا وَتَقُولُوا أَنْظَرْنَا

Say not, 'listen to us' but say, 'look upon us' [2:104]

(perate. 2 p. m. plu.) **انظروا**  
(O you) behold! (4)

**فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ بَدَّلُوا**  
And behold what was the end of those who rejected truth! [3:137]

wait for (5)

انظرونا فنتيس من نوركم

Wait for us that we may borrow some of light.

[57:13]

(perate. 2 p. f. sing.) **انظري**  
consider!

فانظري ما اذاتامر من

So consider what thou will command. [27:33]

the look (v.n.) **نَظَرٌ**

**يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَيْكَ نَظَرَ الْمَغْشِيِّ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْمَوْتِ**  
They look at thee with the look of one swooning into death. [47:20]

a glance (n.) **نَظْرَةٌ**

مَنْظَرَ نَظْرَةٍ فِي النُّجُومِ

The he glanced a glance on the stars. [37:88]

a deferment, (n.) **نَظْرَةٌ**  
a delay, a respite

(perf. 2 p. m. sing.) iv أَنْعَمْتَ  
thou hast bestowed  
(thy) grace

(perf. 1st p. plu.) iv أَنْعَمْنَا  
we have favoured

favour (v.n) نِعْمَةٌ

<favours (n. p.) نِعْمٌ

(sing.) نِعْمَةٌ

<favours (p.b.) أَنْعَمٌ

(sing.) نِعْمَةٌ

favour (n.) نِعْمَاءٌ

(act. pic. m. sing.) acc. نِعْمًا  
delight

(garden of delight جَنَّاتِ النَّعِيمِ )

<cattle (n.) أَنْعَامٌ وَنِعْمَانٌ

(plu.)

cattle <cattle (n.p.) أَنْعَامٌ نِعْمٌ

an irregular verb called verb  
of praise **فِعْلُ الْمَدْحِ** that  
means "to be excellent,"  
thus **نِعْمَ الْمَوْلَى** means "He  
is the Excellent Master."

how excellent a reward

how excellent نِعْمَ الثَّوَابِ

(are we) who spread it  
(the earth) out قَنِيمِ الْمَاهِدُونَ

verily how excellent نِعْمَ الْمُجِيبُونَ

(or gracious) were those  
who answered (i.e., we  
returned a gracious answer).

ن ع ج \*

ewe (n.) نَجَبَةٌ

<ewes (n.p.) نَجَابٌ  
(sing.) نَجَبَةٌ

ن ع س \*

slumber (n.) { النَّعَاسُ  
acc. { نَعَاسًا

ن ع ل \*

thy shoes نَعْلِكَ

f. d. (n. dual) نَعْلَيْنِ  
(com.) نَعْلٌ + لَكَ = نَعْلِكَ

ن ع م \*

<delights, case, (n.) نِعْمَةٌ  
comforts

نِعْمٌ يَنْعَمُ وَنِعْمٌ يَنْعَمُ نِعْمَةً (ف، س)  
to live in ease, in comfort,  
lead a pleasant life

owners of ease أَوْلَى النَّعْمَةِ  
(act. pic. f. sing.) نَاعِمَةٌ

delighted one

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) ii نَعَّمَ  
~made prosperous

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv أَنْعَمَ  
has favoured with grace, عَلَى -  
has blessed

تَفَحَّ بِنَفْحٍ نَفْحًا وَتَفْحَانًا (ف)

to spread its odour (perfume),  
blow (wind)

Note: indicates to the  
noun, thus means : a single  
breath

★ ن ف خ ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.)

< ~breathed

تَفَحَّ بِنَفْحٍ نَفْحًا (ن)

to blow with the mouth

(perf. 1st. p. sing.)

I breathed

(perf. 1st. p. plu.)

we breathed

(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.)

thou breathe

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.)

I breathe (I blow)

blow ! (perate m. plu.)

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.)

~was/will be blown

(pip. 3 p. m. sing.)

~will be blown

a single breath or (n.)  
blow

★ ن ف د ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.)

~exhausted

the sea would  
have exhausted

how excel-  
lent is that (نِعْمَ مَا - نِعْمَ مَا)

إِنَّ اللَّهَ نِعْمَ الْبَاطِنُ

How excellent is the admoni-  
tion that He gives you.

[4:58]

yea, yes (n.) نَعَمْ

★ ن غ ض ★

< (thus) they will  
shake, wag

تَعَضَّ بِتَعَضُّنٍ تَعَضًّا وَتُعْرَضًّا (ض)

to move, be shaken,  
shake

to shake أُنْفَضَّ الرَّأْسُ

the head in wonder or scorn

فَيَتَعَضُّونَ إِلَيْكَ رُءُوسَهُمْ وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَى هُوَ

Then they will wag their  
heads at thee and say :  
when it will be ? [17:51]

★ ن ف ث ★

(ent. f. plu.) الثَّفَاتُ

< blower women

تَفَثَّ بِتَفَثٍ تَفَثًا (ن، ض)

to blow in or on a thing  
( juggler, sorcerer), (with  
object) to spit out of  
the mouth

★ ن ف ح ★

< a breath (n.) نَفْحَةٌ

قَرَّ يَنْفِرُ / يَنْفِرُ قُرُورًا (ن، ض)

to grow wild, restive, runaway,  
be frightend, through  
fright, to go, march forth  
to war or to any cause

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) f.d. el. يَنْفِرُوا  
to march forth

وَمَا كَانَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لِيَنْفِرُوا كَآفَّةً

And it is not for the believers  
to march forth all to-  
gether. [9:122]

(perate m. plu.) يَنْفِرُوا  
march forth!

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) (f.d.) تَنْفِرُوا  
ye march forth

the act of running (v.n.) { نَفْرًا  
away  
or being a fugitive, acc. قُرُورًا  
concourse

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) acc. يَفِيرًا  
a company or number of  
men dealing with others  
as in war

وَأَمْدَدْنَاكُمْ بِأَمْوَالٍ وَبَنِينَ وَجَعَلْنَاكُمْ أَكْثَرَ نَفِيرًا

We supported you with riches  
and children and We made  
you a numerous concourse.  
[17:6]

people, a company of (ن) قَرَّ  
men not exceeding ten nor  
less then three

(Ap-der. f. sing.) x مَسْفِرَةٌ  
one who takes to flight,  
fugitive

تَفَدَّ يَنْفَدُ تَفَادًا (س)

to be spent, consumed, exha-  
usted

exhausted (perf. 3 p.f. sing.) تَفَدَّتْ

Could not be مَأْتَفَدَّتْ  
exhausted [31:27]

(imperf. 3 p.f. sing.) acc. تَفَدَّدَ  
~(they) exhaust

f. sing. used for plural

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) يَنْفَدُ  
~exhausts or will be  
exhausted

ccasing (v.n.) تَفَادًا

ن ف ذ ★

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَفْدُونَ  
< ye pass out of ~

تَفَدَّ يَنْفَدُ تَفَادًا (ن)

to penetrate, to pass, go  
beyond

(acc. f.d.) تَفْدُونَ  
(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
that ye pass out of

(perate m. plu.) اِنْفَدُوا  
go beyond!

ن ف ر ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) قَرَّ  
< ~marched forth

وَمَا أَصَابَكُمْ مِنْ سَيْتَةٍ فَمِنْ نَفْسِكُمْ

And whatever of ill befallth thee it is from thyself.

[4:79]

soul, in the sense (4)

of One's inner desire or feeling

مَا كَانَ يُغْنِي عَنْهُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ

الْأَحَابِجَةَ رَفَى نَفْسٍ يَعْقُوبُ تَضَمًّا

It availed them not against Allah at all, it was only a craving in the soul of Ya'qub that he satisfied.

[12:68]

willingly (5)

(Note : When used as adverb it means willingly)

فَإِنْ يُلَاحِظُوا لَكُمْ عَنْ شَيْءٍ مِنْهُمْ نَفْسًا

And if of themselves they give up aught thereof to you.

[4:4]

<souls, (n. p.) النَّفُوسُ / الْأَنْفُسُ

persons, selves, souls as one's inner desire or feelings

(sing.) نَفْسٌ

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) v تَنَفَّسَ  
breathed

وَالصُّبْحِ إِذَا تَنَفَّسَ

And the dawn as it breathes away (the darkness).

[81:18]

ن ف س ★

A soul, a living (1) (n.) f. نَفْسٌ  
soul

وَأَنْفُسًا يُؤْمِنُ وَاللَّهِ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَلِيمٌ  
يُقْبَلُ مِنْهَا شَفَاعَةٌ

And fear a Day (or guard yourselves against a Day) when no soul will in aught avail another nor will intercession be accepted from it.

[2:48]

a person (2)

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ  
مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ

O mankind! Fear your Lord who created you from a single person

[4:1]

self (3)

(Note : the word نَفْسٌ and its plural forms نَفُوسٌ and أَنْفُسٌ are used to denote the reflective meaning. Thus

أَنْفُسِهِمْ، نَفْسَهُ

and the rest mean himself, themselves, itself, etc.

وَمَا أَلْبِسْ نَفْسِي إِنْ النَّفْسُ لَأَمَّارَةٌ بِشَوَاهِ

Nor I exculpate myself Lo ! the (human) soul enjoineth unto evil.

[12:53]

## ن ف ق ★

نَفَقًا *acc.* نَفَقَةٌ (n.)  
 < a hole in a place from where there is another exit

نَفَقَ يَنْفُقُ نَفْقًا (ن)  
 to be consumed, hidden, exhausted, spent

وَأَنْ كَانَ كِبْرُكَ عَلَيْكَ إِعْرَاضُهُمْ فَإِنْ اسْتَطَعْتَ أَنْ تَبْتَغِيَ نَفَقًا فِي الْأَرْضِ

And if their backsliding is hard upon thee, then seek out, if Thou canst, a hole (*jerboa*) in the earth.

[6:35]

نَفَقَةً (n.)

نَاقِرًا *iii* (perf. 3 p. m. plu.)  
 < ~played the hypocrite

نَاقِرًا نِقَامًا  
 its hole where are many entrenches (*jerboa*) and hence to be a hypocrite in religion means, professing to believe first one thing and then another

النَّاقِرُونَ (Ap-der. m. plu.) *iii*  
 النَّاقِرِينَ (Ap-der. m. plu.) *acc. iii*  
 those who are hypocrite

النَّافِقَاتُ (Ap-der. m. plu.) *iii*  
 hypocrite

النَّفَاقُ (v. n.) *iii*  
 hypocrisy

يَتَنَافَسَ (perf. 3 p. m. sing.) *vi*  
 let~aspire, long for

الْمُتَنَافِسُونَ (Ap-der. m. plu.) *vi*  
 aspires

## ن ف ش ★

نَفَسَتْ (perf. 3 p. f. sing.)  
 < ~pastured

نَفَسَ يَنْفُسُ نَفْسًا (ن)  
 to pick or pull into pieces (cotton or wool) with fingers, to flatter, pester,

الْمَنْفُوشُ (act. pic. m. sing.)  
 carded one

## ن ف ع ★

نَفَعَ (perf. 3 p. m. sing.)  
 < ~profited

نَفَعَ يَنْفَعُ نَفْعًا (ف)  
 to profit, to be useful

نَفَعَتْ (perf. 3 p. f. sing.)  
 ~profited

يَنْفَعُ (imperf. 3 p. m. sing.)  
 ~profits

تَنْفَعُ (imperf. 3 p. f. sing.)  
 ~will profit

لَا تَنْفَعُ (will not profit)  
 يَنْفَعُونَ (imperf. 3 p. m. plu.)  
 they profit

مَنَافِعُ < benefits (n. p.)  
 مَنَفَعَةٌ (sing.)  
 نَفَعَ يَنْفَعُ (v. n.)  
 profit (benefit)

وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْهُ بِحَمْدِهِ تَافِلَةً لَّكَ

And of the night, keep the vigil therein as (an act of) supererogation for thee.

[17:79]

grandson (2)

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ إِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ نَافِلَةً

And we bestowed upon him Is-haq and Ya'qub as a grandson.

[21:72]

<spoils or war (n. p.) الْأَنْفَالُ

(sing.) booty قَوْلٌ

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْأَنْفَالِ قُلِ الْأَنْفَالُ لِلَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ

They ask thee concerning the spoils of war, say thou: the spoils of war are at the disposal of Allah and the Apostle.

[8:1]

ن ف ي ★

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v.

<they are expelled, they will be expelled

تَقَى بَيْنَهُمْ نَهْيًا (ض)

away, to expel, cast out

ن ق ب ★

قَبًا acc. قَبَّ (v. n.)

digging through (a wall)

قَبِيًّا acc. قَبِيْبٌ (act. 2 pic. m. sing.)

warden, captain

in the act of (v.n.) iii acc. hypocrisy

نَفَاقًا

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv

<~ has expended

أَنْفَقَ

to consume, iv. أَنْفَقَ إِفْثَاغًا to expend

(perf. 2 p. m. sing.) iv

thou hath expended

أَنْفَقْتَ

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) iv

they have expended

أَنْفَقُوا

(pref. 2 p. m. plu.) iv

ye have expended

أَنْفَقْتُمْ

(imperf. 3 p. sing.) iv

~expends

تَنْفِقُ

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv

ye expend

تَنْفِقُونَ

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) iv, acc.

that ye expend

تَنْفِقُوا

expend (prate. m. plu.) iv

أَنْفِقُوا

expending (v.n.)

الْإِفْثَاغَ

(Ap-der. m. plu.)

those who expend

الْمُنْفِقِينَ

ن ف ل ★

(act. pic. f. sing.)

نَافِلَةٌ

< A supererogatory deed (1)

فَلْ يَنْفُلْ قَلًّا (ن)

to give one a gift or present, give booty taken from the enemy, to do, or give over and above what is commanded or a gift over and above what is asked

## ★ ن ق ر

(pp. 3 p.m. sing.)

&lt; ~ was blown or

~ was sounded

قَرَّ يَنْقُرُ قَرًّا (ن)

to strike, injure one

النَّاقُورُ (n.)

(act. pic. m. sing.) قَيْرًا

a groove in a a date-stone

(قَيْرًا acc. in the smallest matter)

## ★ ن ق ص

(imperf. 2 p. f. sing.)

&lt; ~ diminishes, consumes

نَقَصَ يَنْقُصُ نَقْصًا وَنَقْصَانًا (ن)

to diminish decrease, run low

they (كُمُ f. d.) f. juss. يَنْقُصُوا  
are diminishing (you)they abated nothing  
of your right لَمْ يَنْقُصُواكُمْ

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.)

we reduce

(pip. 3 p. m. sing.)  
~ is diminished

abate! (perate m. sing.) انْقُصْ

(perate. r.eg. m. plu.)  
give not short لَا تَنْقُصُوا

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) ii

&lt; they overrun (in the land)

run ii قَبَّ فِي الْأَرْضِ

over the land, to pass or  
wander through

## ★ ن ق ذ

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv

&lt; ~ delivered

to deliver, iv أَقَدَّ إِقَادًا

save, rescue from

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) iv

thou rescue تُقَدِّدُ

أَكَانَتْ تُقَدِّدُ مَنْ فِي النَّارِ.

Canst thou (O Muhammad)  
rescue him who is in the  
fire. [39:19]

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) iv

they deliver, save يَنْقِدُونَ

(pip. 3 p. m. plu.) iv  
they will be delivered (or  
saved) يَنْقِدُونَ

وَلَا هُمْ يُنْقَدُونَ

And they will not be saved.  
[36:43](imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) x, f. d. يَسْتَقِدُّوْنَ  
they can rescue

وَلَنْ يَسْلُبَهُمُ الذَّبَابُ شَيْئًا لَّا يَسْتَقِدُّوهُ مِنْهُ

And if the fly took something  
from them, they could  
not rescue it from him.

[22:73]



نَقِمَ بِنَقِمٍ / نَقِمَ بِنَقِمٍ نَقْمًا  
(ض، س) وَانْتَقَمَ - مِنْ وَعَلَى

to avenge oneself upon,  
punish, chastise, accuse,  
to develop hate

وَمَا نَقَمُوا مِنْهُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ  
يُؤْمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَمِيدِ

And they persecuted them  
for naught save that they  
believed in Allah, the  
Mighty, the Praiseworthy.  
[85:8]  
they avenged (2)

وَمَا نَقَمُوا إِلَّا أَنْ  
أَعَزَّهُمُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولَهُ  
And they avenged not except  
for (this) that Allah and  
His Messenger had enriched  
them. [9:74]

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) نَقِمْتَ  
thou takest vengeance

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) تَنْقِمُونَ  
ye take vengeance

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) اتَّقَمْنَا  
we took vengeance

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) يَنْقِمُ  
will take retribution

retribution (v.n.) اتِّقَامٌ

(Ap-der. m. plu.) يَنْقِمُونَ  
avenger

ن ك ب ★

(act. pic. m. plu.) el لَنَّا كِبُونَ  
< certainly they are deviators

(pact. pic. m. sing.) مَفْقُوصٌ  
diminished

diminution (v.n.) قَصٌّ

ن ق ض ★

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) قَضَتْ  
< ~ broke,  
(~ unravelled)

قَضَّ يَنْقِضُ قَضًا (ن)

to pull down, demolish (a  
house), break, (a contract),  
undo a thing, violate (a  
treaty), to unravel or  
untwist.

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) يَنْقُضُونَ  
they violate

(perate neg. m. plu.) لَا تَنْقُضُوا  
do not violate !

breaking (v.n.) قَضٌّ

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv انْقَضَ  
~ weighed down

ن ق ع ★

< dust (n.) acc. قَمًّا

قَمَعَ يَنْقَعُ قَمًّا (ف)

to soak, macerate,

ن ق م ★

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) قَمَّوْا  
< they persecuted (1)

only the contract of marriage.

(*perf. 2 p.m. plu.*) نَكَحْتُمْ  
ye married

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَنْكِحُ  
marries

to marry أَنْ يَنْكِحَ *juss.*

(*imperf. 2 p. f. plu.*) يَنْكِحْنَ  
that they (women) marry

(*perate. 2 p.m. plu.*) وَ أَنْكِحُوا  
marry! (O you men)

(*perate. neg. m. plu.*) لَا تَنْكِحُوا  
marry not (O you men)

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) iv أَنْكِحَ  
I give in marriage

(*perate. neg. m. plu.*) تَنْكِحُوا  
(O you men) give  
not in marriage لَا تَنْكِحُوا

(*perate. m. plu.*) أَنْكِحُوا  
give in marriage

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) x يَسْتَنْكِحُ  
~wish to marry

marriage (*v.n.*) *acc.* النِّكَاحُ / نِكَاحًا

الْأَهْدُونَ نِكَاحًا

Those who find no means  
to marry. [24:33]

ن ك د ★

(*odd act. pic.*) *acc.* كِدًّا  
niggardly, evil, scantily

نَكَبَ يَنْكُبُ نِكْبًا وَ مَنكُوبًا (ن) - عَن

to go aside or swerve from

<shoulders (*n. p.*) مَنَاكِبًا  
(a tract of country).

(*sing.*) shoulder مَنكَبٌ

ن ك ث ★

(*perf. 2 p.m. sing.*) نَكَثَ

<~broke (oath)

نَكَثَ يَنْكُثُ نَكْثًا (ن)

to break (a promise), violate  
(a treaty), untwist (a cord),  
unravel

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) نَكَثُوا  
they broke (their oath)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) يَنْكُثُ  
~breaks (covenant)

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) يَنْكُثُونَ  
they break (the covenant)

the untwisted stands (*n. p.*) أَنْكَاثًا  
of a rope

ن ك ح ★

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) نَكَحَ  
<~married

نَكَحَ يَنْكِحُ نِكَاحًا (ض)

to marry, contract a marriage  
(According to lexiconology  
the word نِكَاحٌ means the  
sexual relation but in the  
Quranic glossary it denotes

مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ مَلْجَأٍ تُوَمِّدُونَ وَمَا لَكُمْ  
مِنْ نَكِيرٍ

You will have no place of refuge that Day nor there will be for you any denying (of your guilt). [42:47]

wrath (2)

فَأَمَلَيْتُ

لِلْكَافِرِينَ ثُمَّ أَخَذْتُهُمْ فَكَيْفَ كَانَ نَكِيرِ

I gave rein to the infidels then I look hold of them, so how hath been My wrath. [22:44]

مُنْكَرُونَ (Ap-der. m. plu.)

those who do not recognize

denier (Ap-der. f. sing.) مُنْكَرَةٌ

stranger (pis. pic. m. plu.) مُنْكَرُونَ (unknown)

الْمُنْكَرُ (pis. pic. m. sing.)

what is strange to the (1) human nature, false

يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ

They command that which is reputable and prohibit that which is disreputable.

[3:104]

reputable (opp.) المَعْرُوفُ disreputable

(pis. pic. m. sing.) acc. مُنْكَرًا disputable (2)

إِنَّهُمْ لَيَقُولُونَ مُنْكَرًا مِنَ الْقَوْلِ

Verily they utter a saying disputable. [58:2]

< نَكِدَ يَنْكُدُ نَكْدًا (س)

to be hard, painful, to refuse what is asked, niggardly, having little water (with) little and scattered sowing (farm)

ن ك ر ★

نَكَرَ (perf. 3 p.m. sing.)

< disliked (1)

يَكْفُرُ بِتَكْرُؤِهِمْ أَوْ يُكْفِّرُوا (س)

to be ignorant, not to recognise, not to know, dislike, refuse to acknowledge

فَلَمَّا رَأَىٰ أَيْدِيَهُمْ لَا تَصِلُ إِلَيْهِ نَكِرَهُمْ

And when he beheld that their hand reached it not, he disliked them (or felt mistrust of them). [11:70]

النَّكَرُ (relative. m. sing.)

most disagreeable

إِنَّ أُنْكَرَ الْأَصْوَاتِ لَصَوْتُ الْحَمِيرِ

Verily the most disagreeable of voices is the voice of the ass. (Y. Ali) abominable (Jid.) harshest (Pic.)

[31:19]

مُنْكَرٌ (meta. awful (v.n.))

مُنْكَرًا (painful acc.)

(lit. what is unbearable)

denier (1) (act. 2 pic. v.n.) (one who denies the fact)

نَكِيرٌ

(*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*) تَكْفُونُ  
ye turn back

لَمَّا نَمَّ عَلَى أَعْقَابِكُمْ تَكْفُونَ

Ye used to turn back on  
your heels. [23:66]

ن ك ف ★

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) x اسْتَكْفَرُوا  
<~disdained

كَفَّ بِسُكُفْتِكُمْ (ن) - عَلِيًّا  
to refuse, reject, abstain from

to be proud, اسْتَكْفَرُوا  
disdain  
(will not) disdain

ن ك ل ★

<chastising (*v.n. ii*) acc. تَنْكِيلاً

تَكَلَّ بِتَنْكِيلٍ تَكَالًا (ض) - ب، عَن، مِن  
to chastise

to punish, ii تَنْكِيلاً  
to bring calamity upon

تَكَالٍ is as تَنْكِيلٍ such as

تَسْلِيمٍ is as تَسْلَامٍ

heavy fetters (*n.p.*) acc. أَنْكَالًا

deterrent (I) (*n.*) acc. تَكَالًا

فَجَعَلْنَاهَا لِمَا لَا يَرْبِيَنَّ بَنِيهَا وَمَا خَلَقَهَا

And We made it a deterrent  
unto those of their day  
and those after them.

[2:66]

ن ك س ★

(*pp. 3 p.m. plu.*) تَكْسُوا

<they were made  
upside down

تَكَسَّ يَتَكَسَّرُ تَكْسًا (ن)  
to upset, turn upside down

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) f.d. تَاكْسُوا  
those who turn upside down

وَلَوْ تَرَى إِذِ الْمُجْرِمُونَ تَاكْسُوا رُءُوسَهُمْ عِندَ  
رَبِّهِمْ

Couldst thou but see when  
the culprits shall hang  
their heads before their  
Lord. [32:12]

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) ii, juss. نَسَكْرُ  
reverse

وَمَنْ نُعَمِّرْهُ نُنَكِّسْهُ فِي الْخَلْقِ

And whosoever We grant  
long life, We reverse him  
in creation. [36:68]

ن ك ص ★

(*pref. 3 p. m. sing.*) تَكَصَّرَ

<~retreated

تَكَصَّرَ يَتَكَصَّرُ تَكَصًّا (ن، ض)  
to fall back, retreat,  
withdraw from, desist

تَكَصَّ عَلَى عَقْبَيْهِ

He retreated upon his two  
heels. [8:48]

< تَبِعَ يَتَّبِعُ تَبِيعًا (ف) >

to trace, follow (a way), to  
make clear, to be clear

ن ه ي

(perate neg. m. sing.) لَا تَنْهَرُ

<do not browbeat, do not  
chide

to flow (ف) هَرَّ يَهْرُ هَرًّا  
to cause (a stream) to flow,  
to repulse

النهْرُ / النهْرُ / نهْرًا  
river (n.)

النهارُ / أنهارًا  
rivers n.p. acc.

النهارُ  
a day from dawn to dusk (n.)

ن ه ي

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) (w.v.) تَهَى  
~restrained (1)

(w.v.) تَهَى يَنْهَى تَهْيًا (ف)

to prevent, عَنْ -  
forbid, prohibit, to make  
one to stop from SS

وَأَمَّا مَنْ خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِ

وَدَنَى النَّفْسَ عَنِ الْهَوَى

But as far him who feared to  
stand before his Lord and  
restrained his soul from  
lust. [79:40]

نَكَالٌ (2) punishment

فَأَخَذَهُ اللَّهُ نَكَالَ الْآخِرَةِ وَالْأُولَى

Wherefore Allah laid hold  
of him with the punish-  
ment of the Hereafter and  
of the present. [79:25]

ن م ر ق

<cushions (n.p.) مَارِقٌ  
word of non-Arabic origin

ن م ل

an ant (n. generic.) عَمَلَةٌ

ants (n.p.) عَمَلٌ

<fingers (n.p.) أَمَامِلٌ  
(sing.)

ن م م

(act. pic. m. sing.) مَيِّمٌ  
<calumay, slander

to spread ~ مَيِّمٌ مَيِّمًا (ض)

to make mischief مَيِّمٌ - مَيِّمٌ  
between

ن ه ج

way of life, (v.n.) acc. مَنَاجِبًا  
a plain road, manner of  
acting

(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) w.v.  
thou forbidest

تَنْهَى

أَتَنْهَىٰ أَنْ تَعْبُدُوا مَا يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُنَا

Dost thou forbid us to worship what our fathers worshipped. [11:62]

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) w.v.  
ye prevent

تَنْهَوْنَ

تَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ

Ye command that which is reputable and prevent that which is disreputable.

[3:110]

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) w.v.  
they prevent

يَنْهَوْنَ

(perate. m. sing.) w.v. (و) أَنَّهُ  
prevent thou!

(pp. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v.  
they were prevented, prohibited

نُهُوا

(pp. 1st. p. sing) w.v.  
I was prevented

بُنَيْتُ

(pip. 2 p. m. plu.) (w.v.)  
ye are prohibited

مُنْهَوْنَ

(act. pic. m. plu.) (w.v.)  
preventers

النَّاهُونَ

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) viii, w.v.  
refrained

اتَّهَىٰ

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii, w.v.  
they refrained

اتَّهَوْا

If they refrain. فَإِنِ اسْتَهْوَا  
[2:2192]

forbade (2)

وَمَا تَنْهَىٰ عَنْهُ فَانْتَهَىٰ

And whatsoever he forbideth, abstain (from it).

[59:7]

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) (w.v.)  
they forbade

نَهَوْا

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) (w.v.)  
I forbade

أَنْهَىٰ

Note: when attached to a pronoun, the final ي is

replaced by اَلْف e.g. أَنهَاتِكُمْ

f.d. w.v.

(imperf. 1st p. sing. juss.)  
I forbid

أَنَّهُ

أَلَمْ أَنْهَكُمَا

Did not I forbid you two.

[7:22]

(imperf. 1st p. plu.)  
we forbid

نَهْنَا

Forbade we  
not thee? أَوَلَمْ نَنْهَكَ

[15:70]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v.  
~ forbids

يَنْهَىٰ

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.)  
~ prevents

تَنْهَىٰ

إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ تَنْهَىٰ عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ

Verily the prayer preventeth (men) from indecency and what is disreputable.

[29:45]

< boundary (2)

beyond which there is no passing

عِنْدَ سِدْرَةِ الْمُنْتَهَى

Nigh unto the lote-tree at the boundary. [53:14]

< understanding *n.p.*

الَّتِي

(*sing.*) مِهْمَةٌ

(what forbids a man to go beyond the moral limit or do something unreasonable)

(*Ap-der. m. plu.*) viii, w.v. مَسْتَهْوُونَ  
those who desist

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) vi, w.v. يَسْتَأْهَوُونَ  
they forbid each other

كَأَنزَالِ الْآيَاتِ تَأْهَوْنَ عَنِ مَذَكَّ رِجَالِهِمْ

They were not to desist from the evil they committed.

[5:79]

ن و ا ★

(*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*) h.w.v. تَوَوَّأَتْ  
~ weighs down

نَادَى بَنُوهُ تَوَوَّأَتْ وَ تَوَوَّأَتْ (ن)

to get up with hardship, to weigh down

إِنَّ مَفَاتِيحَهُ لَسَتُنْزَوْنَ بِالْعُصْبَةِ أُولَى الْقُوَّةِ

Whereof the keys would have weighed down a band of strong men. [28:76]

w.v. juss.

تَنْتَهُ

(*imperf. 2 p. m. sing.*)

thou refrained

لَئِنْ لَمْ تَنْتَهُ

If thou refrainest not.

[19:46]

w.v. juss.

يَنْتَهُ

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*)

refrained

لَئِنْ لَمْ يَنْتَهُ الْمُنْفِقُونَ

If the hypocrites refrain not.

[33:60]

w.v. juss.

يَنْتَهُوا

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*)

they refrained

refrained not لَمْ يَنْتَهُوا

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) w.v. يَنْتَهُونَ  
they refrain

w.v. juss.

تَنْتَهُوا

(*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*)

ye refrain

وَأَنْ تَنْتَهُوا فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ

And if ye refrain it will be better for you. [8:19]

(*perate. m. plu.*)

انْتَهُوا

refrain ! desist !

(*n.tp.*) w.v.

مَسْهَى

a terminus, limit (1)

إِلَى رَبِّكَ مَسْهَى

Upto thy Lord is the limit thereof. [79:44]

the evolution of heat *acc.*  
and light by combustion

فَأَصَابَهَا عَصَافِيرُهَا نَارًا فَاحْتَرَقَتْ

And that a whirlwind where-  
in is fire should then smite  
it, so that it is all con-  
sumed. [2:266]

*meta.* evil or fire, that (2)  
is, to lead to the Fire of  
the Hereafter

أُولَئِكَ مَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِي بُطُونِهِمْ إِلَّا النَّارَ

These are they who eat in  
their bellies naught but  
fire. [2:174]

the fire (3)

(the Hell of the Hereafter)

فَاتَّقُوا النَّارَ الَّتِي أُهِيَ لَكُمْ فَسَادًا وَالنَّارَ الَّتِي لَمْ يُلْهَى لَكُمْ

Then dread the fire the  
fuel whereof is men and  
stones. [2:24]

Note: Fire is used in the  
Quran for the actual fire,  
the burning flame of this  
world and for that of the  
Hell. The latter is a  
general one.

the light, a light (*n.*) نُورٌ، مَوْزٌ

this word is used in several  
senses:

that form of radiant (1)  
energy which stimulates  
the organs of the sight

نَارًا

★ ن و ب

(*perf.* 3 *p.m. sing.*) *iv, w.v.* أَنَابَ  
<~returned in repentance

*iv* أَنَابَ مَنِيبٌ إِتَابَةً  
to repent and turn to God.

(*perf.* 3 *p.m. plu.*) *iv, w.v.* أَنَابُوا  
they returned in repentance

(*perf.* 1st *p. plu.*) *iv, w.v.* أَنَبْنَا  
we returned in repentance

(*imperf.* 1st *p. sing.*) *iv, w.v.* أَنَيْبُ  
I return in repentance

(*imperf.* 3 *p.m. sing.*) *iv, w.v.* مَنِيبٌ  
~returns in repentance

(*perate. m. plu.*) *iv, w.v.* أَنَيْبُوا  
return (O you men) in repen-  
tance

(*Ap-der. m. sing.*) *iv, w.v.* مَنِيبٌ  
one who returns in repen-  
tance

*acc. iv, w.v.* مَنِيبِينَ  
(*Ap-der. m. plu.*)  
those who return in repen-  
tance

★ ن و ر

نَارٌ، النَّارُ <fire (1) (*n.*)

نَارٌ يَنْوُرُ نَوْرًا وَ يَنْارُ (ن)

وَ أَنَارَ *iv* وَ تَوَوَّرَ *v*

وَ اسْتَنَارَ  
to shine x sparkle, emit light or fire



## Prophet's mission (5)

وَيَأْتِي اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ يُبْسِئُونَ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْكَافِرُونَ

And Allah refuseth to do otherwise than perfect His light. [9:32]

Note: **النُّورُ** is singular, the plural from is **أَنْوَارٌ** and **نِيرَانٌ** but the Quran always mentions only singular form while **ظُلُمَاتٌ** (darknesses) is used always in plural. This indicates that the source of light or guidance is only one but the source of falsehood and the means to go astary are countless.

★ ن و س

النَّاسُ men, people (n.)

(Note: The word is a collective noun; some grammarians have regarded it as a plural of **إِنْسَانٌ** (mankind) see (أ ن س))

★ ن و ش

التَّاسُوتُ < the act of v.n. vi taking or receiving, reception

to return iv تَأَوُّسًا  
from a far point

فَلَمَّا أَصَابَتْ مَحْوَلَهُ  
ذَهَبَ اللَّهُ بِنُورِهِمْ

Then when hath lit up that which is around him Allah taketh away their light. [2:17]

faith, belief, (2)  
inner satisfaction  
opp. darknesses

اللَّهُ دَلِيلُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا يُخْرِجُهُم مِّنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ

Allah is the Patron of those who believe. He bringeth them forth from darknesses to the light. [2:257]

wisdom, divine (3)  
knowledge, clear signs that remove doubt and lead to the faith

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَا التَّوْرَةَ فِيهَا هُدًى وَنُورٌ

We sent down the Taurat wherein was guidance and light. [5:44]

the Divine Book, (4)  
the source of guidance

يَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَهُم بُرْهَانٌ مِّنَ رَبِّكَ وَأَنزَلْنَا لَكُمْ نُورًا مُّبِينًا

O Ye mankind! There surely hath come unto you a proof, from your Lord and We have sent down unto you a manifest light (i.e., the Quran). [4:175]

sleep (3)

أَلَمْ يَتَوَقَّى الْأَنْفُسَ حِينَ مَوْتِهَا  
وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي مَمَاتِهَا

Allah it is who taketh away  
souls at the time of their  
death, and those which  
die not in their sleep.

[39:42]

ن و ن ★

التَّوْنُ fish (n.)

the man of fish دَا التَّوْنِ

A Prophet's name because he  
was swallowed by a huge  
fish. Jonah of the Bible  
(Jid.).

ن و ي ★

التَّوَى a date-stone (n.)

ن ي ل ★

يَتَالُ (imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v.  
~reaches

مَا لَ يَتَالُ تَبَلًا (ف)

to obtain, attain, reach

لَا يَتَالُ عَمْدَى الثَّالِثِينَ

My covenant shall not reach  
the wrongdoers. [2:124]

تَتَالُ (imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v.  
~reaches

وَأَنَّى لَهُمُ التَّنَادُشُ مِنْ مَكَانٍ بَعِيدٍ

And how should they receive  
(the faith) from a far  
distant place? i.e., beyond  
the grave. [34:52]

ن و ص ★

مَنَاصُ <time or place (n.t.p.)  
of retreat

نَاصٌ يَنْوَسُّ تَوْصًا وَمَنَاصًا (ن) - عَن  
to flee away from,  
to evade, shun, to retreat

ن و ق ★

النَّاقَةُ a she camel (f.n.)

ن و م ★

التَّوْمُ <the sleep (v.n.)

نَامَ يَنَامُ تَوْمًا وَنِيَامًا (ف)

to sleep, slumber, become  
calm

dream (1) v. mim. المَنَامُ

يَبْنِيَنَّ إِنِّي أَرَى فِي الْمَنَامِ أَنِّي أَذْبَحُكَ

O my son! I have seen in  
a dream that I am slaught-  
ering thee. [37:102]

sleeping (2)

وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ مَنَامُكُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ

And of His signs are your  
sleeping by night and by  
day. [30:23]

they could not reach	<i>juss.</i>	لَمْ يَنَالُوا	( <i>imperf. 2 p.m. plu.</i> ) w.v.	تَنَالُوا
				ye shall reach
( <i>imperf. 3 p.m. plu.</i> ) w.v.		يَنَالُونَ		لَنْ تَنَالُوا
they reach or attain				ye shall not reach (or) attain
they reach or attain not		لَا يَنَالُونَ		
				w.v. <i>juss.</i>
an attainment	(v.n.)	يَنَالًا	( <i>imperf. 3 p.m. plu.</i> )	يَنَالُوا
				they reach

\*\*\*

## كتاب الهاء

هَآؤُمْ اَقْرَبُ وَاكْثَبِيَّةٌ

Here you are! read my book  
[69:19]

★ ه ت ي ★

(perate. 2 m. plu.) هَآؤُوا

<bring up

a world of caution هَا

shortened هَا of هَآؤُوا being

a demonstrative pronoun acc. هَاتَيْنِ  
for dual feminine (these  
two women)

a demonstrative pronoun هَآذَانِ  
for dual masculine (these  
two men)

justlike this (comp.) هَكَذَا

word of caution	{ هَا كَ ذَا
similarity	
that	

★ ★ ا ه ★

a letter used as تَنْبِيْهُ  
caution, prefixed to demon-  
strative pronouns, such as,

(مَا أَوْلَاءَ) مُؤَلَّاءَ (هَآذًا) هَآذًا  
also prefixed to a nomi-  
native pronoun as,

هَآؤُمْ فَوَلَّاهُ حَاجِحْتُمْ فَمَا لَكُمْ بِهِ عِلْمٌ

Lo! ye are those who fell to  
contending respecting that  
whereof ye had (some)  
knowledge. [3:66]

★ ا ا ه ★

take (com.) هَآؤُمْ (هَآؤُمْ)  
thou this

a letter used in imperative  
هَآؤُ form rendering the mean-  
ing of هَآؤُ take! and هَآؤُ  
for 'O you'

هَجَرَ يَهْجُرُ هَجْرًا وَهَجْرَانًا (ن)

- (1) to desert, forsake, leave, renounce, abandon
- (2) to separate oneself from, depart, quit
- (3) to rave deliriously, to talk nonsense

مُسْتَكْبِرِينَ بِهِ سِمَاءُ أَنهَجُرُونَ

In scorn thereof. Nightly did ye rave together. (Pic.) In arrogance: talking nonsense (about the Quran), like one telling fables by night. (Y. Ali) Stiff-necked, discoursing thereof by night revelling (Jid.).

[23:67]

اهْجُرْ! (perate. m. sing.) هَجْرًا

اهْجُرُوا (perate. m. plu.) هَجْرًا  
depart, leave (alone)

هَجْرًا (act. ptc. m. sing.)  
or leaving SS

مَهْجُورًا (act. ptc. m. sing.) acc.  
taken as foolish, nonsense, of no account

يَرْبُّ إِن كُومِي اتَّخَذُوا هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ مَهْجُورًا

O my Lord! verily my own people make this Quran of no account (or) they regarded Quran as nonsense. [25:30]

هَاجِرًا (perf. 3 p. m. sing.) ill

هَاجِرًا - هَاجِرًا - هَاجِرًا

هَاجِرًا here هَاجِرًا + هَاجِرًا com.  
here. in this place

هَبَّ يَهْبُتُ هَبًّا

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) هَبَّ  
< ~falleth down

هَبَّ يَهْبُتُ هَبُّوْطًا (ض)

to descend, fall, to cause to come down

اهْبِطْ (perate. m. sing.)  
get down!

اهْبِطَا (perate. m. dual.)  
get (you twain) down

اهْبِطُوا (perate. m. plu.)  
get (you) down

هَبَّ يَهْبُتُ هَبًّا

هَبًّا (n.)  
fling in the air, atoms of dust

هَجَدَ يَهْجُدُ هَجْدًا

(perate. m. sing.) هَجَدَ  
keep the vigil

هَجَدَ يَهْجُدُ هَجْدًا <

awake, night-long watch, (pray at night)

هَجَرَ يَهْجُرُ هَجْرًا

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) هَجَرُوا  
you talk nonsense, rave

(Ap-der. f. plu.) iii مَاهِجْرَاتٌ  
women who left their home  
in the way of Allah

★ ج ع \*

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) يَهْجَمُونَ  
< they sleep  
عَجَّ يَهْجَعُ يَهْجَعُ (ف)  
to sleep calmly or quietly

كَانُوا قَلِيلًا مِنَ اللَّيْلِ مَا يَهْجَعُونَ  
Little of the night they were  
wont to slumber (i.e., they  
used to spend greater part  
of the night in prayer).  
[51:17]

★ د د \*

(v.n.) ass. acc. هَدَأَ  
action of falling down in  
pieces (a mountain or a  
building)  
< هَدَأَتْ هَدَأَ (ن)  
to break, put down, demolish,  
to fall down in pieces

★ د م \*

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) ii هَدَمَتْ  
~ was demolished  
(would have demolished هَدَمَتْ )  
to demolish هَدَمَ هَدَمًا ii, هَدَمَ  
< < هَدَمَ يَهْدِمُ هَدْمًا (ض)  
to overturn

iii هَاجَرَ يَهَاجِرُ مَهَاجِرَةٌ  
to leave one's homeland for  
another place. In Quranic  
glossary هِجْرَةٌ means the  
migration of the Prophet  
from Makkah to Al-  
Madina, and of those who  
followed him in order to  
establish Islamic law and  
order and preach Islam  
peacefully.

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) iii هَاجَرُوا  
they migrated

(perf. 3 p. f. plu.) iii هَاجَرْنَ  
they (women) migrated

iii, juss. يَهَاجِرْ  
(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.)  
~emigrates

iii, juss. يَهَاجِرُوا  
(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.)  
that they migrate

iii, juss. يَهَاجِرُوا  
(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.)  
ye migrate

(Ap-der. m. sing.) iii مَهَاجِرٌ  
one who leaves his homeland  
for the sake of Islamic  
cause

(Ap-der. m. plu.) iii, acc. الْمُهَاجِرِينَ  
those who migrate from  
their home for Islamic  
cause

أَوَلَمْ يَهْدِ

Did't He guide? (*juss.*)

[7:100]

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v. يَهْدُونَ  
they guide(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) تَهْدِي  
thou guide(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) w.v. اَهْدِي  
I shall guidew.v. f.d. اَمِدْ  
(imperf. 1st. p. sing.)  
I would guidew.v. f.d. تَهْدُوْا  
(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.)  
that ye may guide(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) w.v. يَهْدِيْ  
we guidee.m.p. w.v. لَتَهْدِيْنَ  
(imperf. 1st. p. plu.)  
we shall certainly guide(perate. m. sing.) w.v. اِهْدِ  
guide!

(guide us اِهْدِنَا )

(perate. m. plu.) w.v. هُدُوْا  
lead!فَاَهْدُوهُمْ إِلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُّبِيْنٍ  
Lead them on to the path of  
flaming fire. [37:23](pp. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. هُدِيَ  
~ was guided(pp. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v. هُدُوْا  
they were guided

★ ★ ★ ★

a hoopoe (n.) اَلْهُدُودُ

★ د ي ه

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. هَدَى  
< ~guided (1)هَدَى يَهْدِيْ هَدِيًّا وَ هُدًى وَ هِدَايَةً  
to lead in (ض) وَ هِدْيَةً  
right path, guide, conduct  
one, point out, showوَ اِنْ كَانَتْ لَكِبْرَةٌ اِلَّا عَلَى الَّذِيْنَ هَدَى اللّٰهُ  
And though it was a hard  
(test) save for those whom  
Allah guided. [2:143]  
directed (2)

وَرَجَدَكَ صَالًا فَهَدَى

Did he not find thee wandering  
then directed (thee).  
[93:7](perf. 2 p.m. sing.) w.v. هَدَيْتَ  
thou hast guided(perf. 1st. p. plu.) w.v. هَدَيْنَا  
we have guided(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. يَهْدِيْ  
~guidesw.v. f. d. يَهْدِي  
(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
he guides

viii, w.v. يَهْتَدِي  
(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.)  
~ finds the right path

viii, w.v. يَهْتَدُونَ  
(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.)  
they find the right path

viii, w.v. يَهْتَدِي  
(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.)  
she finds the truth

viii, n.d. w.v. يَهْتَدُوا  
(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.)  
they will find the way

لَنْ يَهْتَدُوا  
that shall never find the right way

viii, w.v. l.c. لَيَهْتَدِي  
(imperf. 1st. p. plu.)  
we would have been guided

مَا كُنَّا لِنَهْتَدِي  
We were not such as to find guidance. [7:43]

viii, w.v. f.d. الْمُهْتَدِي / الْمُهْتَدِي  
(Ap-der. m. sing.)  
one who found guidance

(Ap-der. m. plu.)viii, w.v. { الْمُهْتَدُونَ  
those who found guidance

acc. { الْمُهْتَدِينَ  
better guided relative w.v. (than others)

هُدًى w.v. هَدَى  
guidance (v.n.) w.v. هَدَى  
offering w.v. (n.) هَدَى

i.e., animals to be slaughtered during Hajj as a part of Hajj performance

(pip. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. يَهْتَدِي  
~ is being guided

(act. pic. m. sing.) w.v. هَادِي  
leader ; guide w.v. f.d. هَادِي

w.v. acc. هَادِيَا

w.v. viii يَهْتَدِي  
(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) يَهْتَدِي  
finds guidance

هُدًى also belongs to the form viii اَفْتَعَالَ ; it is taken as a changed form of يَهْتَدِي through assimilation. has occurred only once in the Quran.

اَمَّنْ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْحَقِّ احْسَبْ اَنْ يُنَجِّحَ  
اَمَّنْ لَا يَهْدِي إِلَى الْاَلَانِ يُهْدَى

Is He, then, who guideth to the truth more worthy to be followed or one who findeth not the guidance unless he is guided.

[10:35]

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.)viii, w.v. اَهْتَدَى  
~ followed the right path

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.)viii, w.v. اَهْتَدَوْا  
they followed the right path

(perf. 1st. p. sing.)viii, w.v. اَهْتَدَيْتُ  
I followed or found the right path

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.)viii, w.v. اَهْتَدَيْتُمْ  
ye found the right path



(pp. 3 p.m. sing.) h.v. x اسْتَهْزِئُ  
~were mocked

x, اسْتَهْزَأُ اسْتَهْزِئُ اسْتَهْزَأُوا  
to mock at, to laugh at

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) h.v. x يَسْتَهْزِئُ  
~mocks

اللَّهُ يَسْتَهْزِئُ بِهِمْ

Allah mocketh (back) at  
them [2:15]

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) h.v. x يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ  
they mock at

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) h.v. x تَسْتَهْزِئُونَ  
ye mock at

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) h.v. x يَسْتَهْزَأُ  
~being mocked

(perate. m. plu.) h.v. x اسْتَهْزِئُوا  
mock on!

(Ap-der m. plu.) { مَسْتَهْزِئُونَ  
mockers  
(Ap-der. m. plu.) acc. { الْمَسْتَهْزِئِينَ  
mockers

★ ه ز ز ★

(perate. f. sing.) assim. هَزْنِي  
<shake!

(assim. ن ن) هَزَّ يَهْزُ هَزًّا  
to shake, brandish

assim. viii اهْتَرَّتْ  
(perf 3 p.f. sing.)  
thrilled (land)

viii, اهْتَرَّ اهْتِرَارًا  
to be moved, shaken, to be  
thrilled, to stir (to life)

a gift, a present (n.) هَدِيَّةٌ

★ ه ر ب ★

flight (v.n) acc. هَرَبًا

هَرَبَ يَهْرَبُ هَرَبًا وَ هُرُوبًا (ن)  
to run away, flee, escape

★ ه ر ع ★

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) يَهْرَهُونَ  
<rushing on  
(as they were driven)

هَرِعَ يَهْرِعُ هَرَعًا - إِلَى -  
(-passive)

to run or rush to SS  
quickly and trembling. It  
can also be referred to  
form iv, (passive)

to make some هَرِعَ يَهْرِعُ إِهْرَاعًا  
one rush

★ ه ز أ ★

(v.n.) هُزُوا  
jest, a laughing stock, a  
mockery

هَزًّا / هَزَى يَهْزَأُ هُزُوءًا وَ مَهْزَاةً  
to make h.v. (ض، س)

sport of, mock at one, ridi-  
cule, deride, the verbal  
noun هُزُوءًا is shaped  
as هُزُوءًا

\* ه ش م

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.)  
 < dry sticks or stuble

هَشِيمٌ

acc.

هَشِيئًا

هَقَمَ يَهَقِمُ هَقْمًا (ن)

to crush, break (dry sticks)

\* ه ض م

begarudging (v.n. acc.) هَضْمًا  
 (withholding of that which  
 is due)

< هَضَمَ يَهَضِمُ هَضْمًا (ض)  
 to break, digest, to oppress,  
 attack, to do wrong, invade  
 the rights of one

فَلَاخِضٌ ظُلْمًا وَلَا هَضْمًا

He fears not injustice nor  
 begrudging. [20:112]

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) هَضِيمٌ  
 thin and smooth

(as the spathe of the palm  
 with flowers)

وَزُرُوعٍ وَخَلِّ طَلْعُهَا هَضِيمٌ

And corn-fields and plam  
 trees whereof the spathes  
 are fine. [26:148]

\* ه ط ع

(Ap-der. m. plu.) iv هَاطِمِينَ  
 those who hasten forward

assim viii

هَيَّزٌ

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.)

~ wriggles (a serpent)

\* ه ز ل

a joke, frivolity (v.n.) الهَزْلُ

&lt; هَزَلَ يَهْزِلُ هَزَلًا (ض)

to speak or make a joke or  
 act in a jesting way

\* ه ز م

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) هَزَمُوا

they routed

&lt; هَزَمَ يَهْزِمُ هَزْمًا وَهَزِيمَةً (ض)

overcome, rout, defeat, put  
 to flight

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.)

سَيَهْزِمُونَ

~ will be defeated very soon

Note: the prefixed س to im-  
 perfect is to fix the mean-  
 ing of near future

(pact. pic. m. sing.)

هَزِمُوا

routed or defeated one

\* ه ش ش

(imperf. 1st p. sing.) assim.v. أَهَشْتُ  
 I beat down

(assim) < هَشَّ يَهَشُّ هَشًّا (ن)

to beat down the leaves of a  
 tree (with a stick)

surely (3)

هَلْ أَمَى عَلَى الْإِنْسَانِ حِينٌ مِّنَ الدَّهْرِ لَمْ يَكُنْ  
شَيْئًا مَّا تَدْعُوهُ

Surely there hath come upon  
man a space of time when  
he was not a thing worth  
mentioning. [76:1]

هَلْ here has the significa-  
tion of **قَدْ** (Qurtubi).

★ ل ع ★

هَلُوعًا < anxious, ints. acc.  
very impatient

هَلَعٌ يَهْلَعُ هَلُوعًا (س)  
to be very anxious, impatient

★ ل ك ★

هَلَكَ (perf. 3 p. m. sing.)  
~perished, died

هَلَكَ يَهْلِكُ هَلَاكًا وَ مَلَاكًا (ض)  
to perish, die, be lost, des-  
troyed, spoil

لَيْلِكَ (imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) e.l.  
~might/would die,  
~might/would perish

لَيْلِكَ مَنْ هَلَكَ عَنْ بَيِّنَةٍ  
That he who perished might  
perish by a clear proof.  
[8:42]

هَالِكٌ (act. pic. m. sing.)

مَطَعَ يَمْطَعُ مَطْمًا وَ مُطْوَعًا (ف)

to hasten, to iv, **وَأَمْطَعَ**  
run forward with the  
eyes fixed in horror

★ ل ★

هَلْ (an interrogative particle)  
is there? shall I? does he?  
weather? etc.

the Quranic usages of his  
particle are as below :

to determine (1)  
the certainty of a thing

هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا السَّاعَةَ

They await but the hour.  
[43:66]

or

هَلْ يُجِزِفُونَ الْأَمَّاكًا لِّئَلَّا يَقْتُلُوا

They shall be requited not  
save for that which they  
wrought. [7:147]

to deny (2)  
(implied meaning)

فَارْجِعِ الْبَصَرَ هَلْ تَرَى مِنْ فُطُورٍ

Repeat (thy) look, beholdst  
thou any creak? (i.e., thou  
cannot find any creak).

[67:3]

(Ap-der. m. sing.) iv **مُهْلِكٌ**  
one who destroys

(Ap-der. m. plu.) iv, gen. f. d. **مُهْلِكُوا**  
those who destroy

(Ap-der. m. plu.) iv, gen. f. d. **مُهْلِكِينَ**

(pis. pic. m. plu.) iv, acc. **الْمُهْلِكِينَ**  
those are died, perished

★ ه ل ل

(pp. 3 p. m. sing.) iv **أَهْلًا**  
< ~ is invoked

iv **أَهْلًا إِهْلَالًا**  
appearance of a (1)  
new moon.

to invoke (2)

the Name of Allah upon  
an animals in slaughtering

وَمَا أَهْلًا بِهِ إِعْتَرَا اللَّهَ

And that over which any  
name other than Allah has  
been invoked (is forbidden).

(i.e., all that has been dedica-  
ted or offered in sacrifice  
to an idol or a saint or a  
person considered to be  
divine. The pagans used  
to slaughter animals in  
the name of their various  
deities. [2:173])

< new moons (n. p.) **الْأَهْلَةُ**

crescent (sing.) **الْأَهْلَانِ**

(act. pic. m. plu.) acc. **مَالِكِينَ**  
those who are dead

(n. p. t.) **مَهْلِكٌ**  
time or place of destruction

perdition (v. n.) **الْمَهْلِكَةُ**

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv **أَهْلَكَ**  
~ caused to perish

iv **أَهْلَكَ إِهْلَاكًا**  
to destory, cause to perish,  
waste

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) iv **أَهْلَكْتُ**  
I have wasted

يَقُولُ أَهْلَكَ مَا أَهْلَبْنَا

He says. I have wasted  
riches plenteous. [90:6]

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv **أَهْلَكْتَ**  
~ destroyed

(perf. 2 p. m. sing.) iv **أَهْلَكْتَ**  
thou hast destroyed

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) iv **أَهْلَكْنَا**  
we have destroyed

(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) iv **تَهْلِكُ**  
thou destroy

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) iv **تَهْلِكُ**  
we destroy

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) iv **يَهْلِكُ**  
~ destroys

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) iv **يَهْلِكُونَ**  
they destory

(pp. 3 p. m. sing.) ii **أَهْلِكُوا**  
they have been perished

(pip. 3 p. m. sing.) w. v. ii **يَهْلِكُ**  
~ would be destroyed

مَرَّ يَمْزِرُ مَرّاً (ن، ض)

to backbite, defame, push back with a blow

a defamer *ints.* مَرَزَةٌ

Note : According to Raghib

Isphahani مَرَّازٌ، مَرَزَةٌ

and مَرَّازٌ are used in the sense of defaming and back-biting.

whispering (*n.p.*) مَرَزَاتٌ suggestions

★ م م س

low, indistinct noise (*v.n.*) مَسَا  
of a speech, whisper, humble voice

مَسَّ يَمْسُ مَسّاً (ض)

to wisper, utter an indistinct word

(*assim*)

★ م م م

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) مَمَّ

minded, intended

(*assim*) مَمَّ يَمُّ مَمّاً وَ مَمَّتَةً (ن) - ه

to interest, regard concern, worry, care

to have in mind, م - ب

to be about to do something, to desire

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) مَمَّتْ

she desired

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) مَمَّوْا

they intended

700

★ م ل ه

come ! (*comp. v*) هَلُمَّ

look + get ready (هَأَ + هَلُمَّ)

*i.e.* come or bring

وَالْقَائِلِينَ لِإِخْوَانِهِمْ مَلُؤْنَا

And those who say unto their brethren: Come ye hither into us. [33:18]

come, bring (2)

قُلْ هَلُمَّ شُهَدَاءَكُمْ

Say: come, bring your witnesses. [6:150]

★ م د ه

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) هَامِدَةٌ  
< lifeless, barren (land)

هَمَدَ يَهْمِدُ هَمُوداً (ن)

to go out, extinguish, put out, to die, to be barren or lifeless

★ م ر ه

(*Ap-der. m. sing.*) VII مَهْمِرٌ

< pouring forth

مَرَّ يَمْزِرُ مَرّاً (ن) وَ أَمْزَرَ

to pour forth

★ م ز ه

< a defamer *ints.* مَرَّازٌ

★ ا ن هـ

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) h.v. acc. **هَيِّنَا**  
may it be wholesome or  
profitable, much good may  
it do to you

(h.v.) **هَيِّنَا هَذَا (س)**

to make the food wholesome,  
easy to digest, do good,  
promote health, sustain  
(food)

★ و د هـ

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v. **هَادُوا**  
< who are Judised

(see Jid. p. 1, n. 274.)

**هَادَ يَهُودٌ هَادُوا (ن)**

to return to **إِلَى** -

one's duty, to become a  
Jew, to be guided

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) w.v. **هَدَانَا**  
we have been guided

a Jew (n.) w.v. **هَوْدًا**

★ و ر هـ

< crumbling, weak (adj.) **هَارَ**

w.v. **هَارَ يَهْوِرُ هَوْرًا (ن)**

to fall in ruins, to be about  
to fall, to crumble

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) vii **انْهَارَ**  
crumbled

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) iv **أَمَّتْ**

~cared for

**وَلَطَّافَةٌ تَدَاوَمَتْهُمْ أَنْفُسُهُمْ**

Whereas a group cared for  
itself. [3:154]

★ م ن هـ

(Ap-der. m. sing.) (quad.) **الْمُبِينِ**

one who determines what  
is true and false

to watch (quad.) **< هَمِنَ هَمِينَةً**  
over, control

One of the excellent names  
of Allah.

(Ap-der. m. sing.) quad. acc. **مُهَيِّنَا**  
determiner of what is true  
and what is false

★ ★ ★ ★

(comp.) **هَآلِكَ**

there in **لِكَ** + here **هَآ**  
that place, at that time

here, in the place **هَآ**

here, in this place **هَآ**

(comp.) to behold here

they, them, **هِنَّ** or **هَنَّ**  
their

(An indeclinable pronoun  
3 p. f.; for details see LLQ)

## ★ و ي ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. هَوَى

~set (1)

w.v. &lt; هَوَى يَهْوِي هَوِيًا (ض)

- (1) to fall, to stoop as a bird to its prey, to be destroyed, disappear
- (2) to be inclined towards, yearn

وَالنَّجْمِ إِذَا هَوَىٰ

By the star when it setteth.  
[53:1]

destroyed, perished (2)

وَمَنْ يَخْلُقْ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبِي فَقَدْ هَوَىٰ  
And upon whomsoever My  
wrath alights, he surely  
(will be) perished. [20:81]

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. يَهْوِي

yearns (1)

فَأَجْعَلْ أَعْيُنَهُمُ اتِّخَافُكَ مِنَ النَّاسِ يَهْوِي إِلَىٰ الْيُسْحُرِ  
Make thou, therefore, the  
hearts of some mankind  
to yearn toward them.  
[14:37]

to blow (2)

فَتَحَطَّطَهُ الْكَلْبُ إِلَىٰ يَهْوِي بِهِ الرِّيحُ

فِي مَكَانٍ سَوِيٍّ

And the birds had snatched  
him or the wind had blown  
him to a place remote.  
[22:31]

## ★ و ن ★

meekness, quietness (v.n.) w.v. هَوْنَا

مَا نَ يَهْوُونَ هَوَانًا وَ هَوَانًا وَ هَمَانَةً (ن)

to be despised, w.v.  
contemptible, quiet

يَمْشُونَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ هَوْنًا

They walk upon the earth  
meekly. [25:63]

contempt, ignominy (n.) الْهَمُونَ

light, easy (adj.) هَيِّنٌ

more easy ints. أَهْوَنُ  
than~

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) v. w.v. أَهَانَ

despised

أَهَانَنِي (com.) أَهَانَ + نِي

~despised me

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) vi. w.v. يَهِينُ

~has despised

وَمَنْ يُهِنِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ مُكْرِمٍ

And whosoever Allah des-  
piset none can honour.

[22:18]

(Ap-der. m. sing) w.v. مُهِينٌ

that renders contemptible,  
shameful

(pis. pic. m. sing.) w.v. مُهَانٌ

despised one

(perate. m. sing.) (w. & h.v.) هَوَىٰ  
thou may arrange ! prepare !

form, figure, likeness (n.) هَيْئَةً

★ ه ي ت

(an odd. w.v.) هَبَّتْ  
(perate. m. sing.)  
come ! come forth, come on !

the only pattern of imperative case is used with ل prefixed to pronoun  
ك 2 p. m. or f. sing.

★ ه ي ج

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. يَبِجُ  
< withereth  
هَاجَ يَبِجُ مَبِجًا وَهَبِجَانًا وَهَيَّاجًا (ض)  
to be moved, agitated, excited, wither, fad (plant)

★ ه ي ل

(pis. pac. f. sing.) (w.v.) مَبِيلًا  
< poured out  
w.v. هَالَ يَبِيلُ مَبِيلًا (ض)  
to pour out, heap up (earth)

★ ه ي م

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v. يَمْتُونُ  
they wander about

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v. هَوَىٰ  
< ~desires

هَوَىٰ يَهْوِي هَوَىٰ (س)  
to love, to desire

أَفَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ

Then so often as there came unto you an apostle, with that which your hearts desired not ye grow arrogant. [2:87]

desire, love (n.) الْمَرْوَىٰ

(his desire) هَرَوَاهُ

desire (n.p.) أَهْوَاهُ

void (n.) هَوَاهُ

وَأَفَادَتْهُمُ هَوَاهُ

And their hearts are void. [14:43]

the lowest pit of Hell (n.) هَاوِيَةٌ

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv, w.v. أَهْوَىٰ  
overthrew

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) x, w.v. اِسْتَهْوَتْ  
infatuated, beguiled

★ ه ي ا

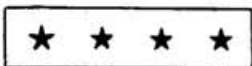
(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) (w.h.v.) يَهَيِّئُ  
will prepare

ii, هَبَّأَ يَهَيِّئُ هَيِّئَةً  
to make ready, to prepare

<< هَاءَ هَيَّاءَ هَيَّاءَ (ف)  
to long for



an additional هـ (*haa*)  
 suffixed to indicate the  
 final letter's vocalization  
 (*Mjj.*)



away! (*n.*) هَيَّاتَ

هَيَّاتَ هَيَّاتَ لِمَا تُوعَدُونَ

Away, away with that where-  
 with ye are promised.

[23:36]

w.v. < مَامَ يَمِيمًا (ض)

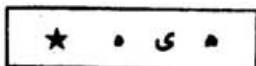
to wander about without any  
 purpose

to love SS passionately

a thirsty she-camel (*n.*) الِغِيمِ

(*sing.*) < مَيَّاءُ

a she-camel raging with  
 thirst from disease (*LL.*)



(*comp.*) هِيَ

a personal pronoun of  
 the 3 *p. fem. sing.*

★★★

## كتاب الواو

الْوَبْرُ لِلْإِبِلِ مَا يَتَلَوُّ أَجْسَادَهَا كَالصَّوْفِ  
لِلنَّعْمِ وَالشَّعْرَ يَلْعَزُ (تَأَخُّجٌ)

الْوَبْرُ (*alwabr*) hair on the  
camel's skin, both wool  
as hair of sheeps or hair  
of goats

★ و ب ق

يُؤَبِّقُ ~destroyeth *iv*, *w.v.*

to destroy *iv*, **أَوْبِقَ إِبِلًا**  
w.v. << وِبِقَ يَبِقُ وَوَبِقَ وَبِقًا (ح) >>  
to perish

مَوْبِقًا (*n. pt.*) place of destruction

★ و ب ل

وَابِلٌ (*act. pic. m. sing.*) *w.v.*  
heavy rain

★ و أ د

المَوْوَدَّةُ *w. & h.v.*

(*fact. pic. f. sing.*)

(girl) buried alive

< وَأَدَّ يَهْدُ وَأَدًّا (ض) >  
to bury alive

★ و أ ل

مَوْوَلًا *escape, n. pt. w. & h.v.*

(a place to betake them-  
selves to)

< وَالَّ بَيْلُ وَالْأ (ض) >  
*w. & h.v.*  
to seek refuge

★ و ب ر

أَوْبَارٌ *furs n. p. w.v.*

w.v. وَتَرَىٰ وَتَرَا وَتَرَةً (ض)

(1) to hate, defraud SS,

(2) to be single, odd

وَاللَّهُ مَعَكُمْ وَتَنْبِيْرُكُمْ أَعْمَالَكُمْ

And Allah is with you, and  
He will not defraud you.

[47:35]

single, odd (v.n.) w.v. وَتَرَةً  
(of number)

one after (n.) (for وَتَرِي) تَتْرِي  
another, successively

و ت ن ★

the main artery of (n.) الْوَيْنِ  
the heart which rises from  
the upper part of it. It is  
said that life depends on  
the existence of this artery

و ث ق ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv, w.v. يُوْتِقُ  
< ~shall bind, binds

to tie fast, bind iv, أَوْتَقَ إِيْمَانًا <

<< وَتَقَ يَتَّقُ يَتَّقَةً (ض) (R.F.)  
to place trust in any one

a bond (n.) الْوِتَاقُ

a compact, (v. mim.) acc. مَوْتِقًا  
bond, a solemn pledge (Asad),  
undertaking (Pic.), a solemn  
oath (Y. Ali), assurance  
(Jid.).

706

وَبَلَّ يَبِلُ وَبَلًّا وَوَبُولًا (المَطْرُ) (ض)

w.v.

(1) to pour forth rain in  
large drops

(2) to pursue eagerly

وَبِيْلًا  
(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) (w.v. acc.)  
painful, a heavy blow, chastisement

< وَبِلٌ يُوْبِلُ وَبَالَةً وَوَبَالًا (ك) (w.v.)

to be heavy and unwhole-  
some as air, food

ill effect, (v.n.) وَبَالٌ  
gravity, grievousness

و ت د ★

اَلْأَوْتَادُ (n. p.)

a stake (sing.) وَتِدٌ <

وَفِرْعَوْنُ ذِي الْأَوْتَادِ

And Fir'awn, owner of the  
stakes. [89:10]

(the epithet, in Arabic idiom,  
is expressive of power,  
arrogance and obstinacy;  
the stakes may also refer  
to those to which the  
tyrant bound his victims  
LL.)

stakes n. p. acc. اَلْأَوْتَادُ

و ت ر ★

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. acc. يَتْرِي  
< ~will defraud

وَجَدَ يَجِدُ وَجَدَانًا وَوَجُودًا (ض)

to find, w.v.

find what was lost

(perf. 3 p. m. dual.) وَجَدَا

the twain found

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) وَجَدُوا

they found

(perf. 2 p. m. plu.) وَجَدْتُمْ

ye find

ye find them وَجَدْتُمُوهُمْ

(the additional *waw* وَ and *has* been suffixed before a personal pronoun *م* to ease pronunciation)

I found (perf. 1st. p. sing.) وَجَدْتُ

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) وَجَدْنَا

we found

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) juss. يَجِدْ

~finds

did not find لَمْ يَجِدْ

did he not find thee? أَلَمْ يَجِدْكَ

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) يَجِدْ

thou find

thou shall find me سَتَجِدُنِي

سَتَجِدُنِي إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ صَابِرًا

Thou will find me, if Allah will, patient. [18:69]

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) يَجِدْ

~will find

a covenant, treaty, (*n. ints.*)  
bond

يَسَاقُ

firm (*ints. f.*) الْوَتِيقُ

الْعُرْقُوقُ الرَّثِيقُ لَا يُفَصِّمُ لَهَا

The firm cable whereof there is no giving way. [2:256]

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) iii وَاتَّقِ

~entered into a compact or treaty with SS

<p>و ث ن</p>
--------------

<idols (*n. p.*) الْأَوْثَانُ

(sing.) idol وَثْنٌ

<p>و ج ب</p>
--------------

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) وَجَبَتْ

&lt;(they) fell down

وَجَبَ يَجِبُ وَجْبًا وَوَجْبَةً (ض)

(1) to fall down dead

(2) to be indispensable, be incumbent

وَإِذَا جَبَّتْ جُوبَهَا فَكَلُوا مِنْهَا

Then when they fall down (after they are slaughtered) on their sides eat thereof. [22:36]

<p>و ج د</p>
--------------

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) وَجَدَ

&lt;~found

لَسْكَوْهُنَّ مِنْ حَيْثُ سَكَنْتُمْ مِنْ وَجْهِكُمْ  
Lodge them wheresoever ye  
lodge (yourselves) accord-  
ing to your means. [65:6]

و ج س ★

أَوْجَسَ (perf. 3 p. m. sing.)  
< ~conceived

أَوْجَسَ يُوجِسُ إِيجَاسًا - مِنْ  
to conceive in the mind (fear,  
suspicion)

و ج ف ★

وَاجِفَةٌ (act. pic. f. sing.)  
< throbbing, palpitating

وَجِفَ يَجِفُ وَجْفًا وَ وَجِيفًا (ض)  
to be agitated, to be in a  
most disturbed condition

قُلُوبٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَاجِفَةٌ  
Hearts on that day will be  
throbbing. [79:8]

أَوْجَفْتُمْ (perf. 2 p. m. plu.) iv  
< أَوْجَفَ إِيجَافًا  
to make iv, a horse or camel move fast  
and rush

و ج ل ★

وَجِلْتُ (perf. 3 p. f. sing.)  
< ~felt remorse or fear, afraid

يَوْمَ يَجِدُ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مِمَّا عَمِلَتْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ مُحْتَضَرًا  
The day whereon each soul  
shall find presented what-  
soever it hath worked.

[3:30]

لَتَجِدَنَّ (imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) e. m. p.  
surely thou wilt find

(سَ + يَجِدُونَ)

سَتَجِدُونَ (imperf. 2 p. m. plu.)  
ye will find

تَجِدُوهُ ( + )

(noun. dropped.)  
thou wilt find it or him تَجِدُوهُ

يَجِدُونَ (imperf. 3 p. m. plu.)  
they will find

لَا يَجِدُونَ  
they will not find

يَجِدُوا (they (will) find (n.d.))

لَا يَجِدُوا  
they should not find

أَجِدُ (imperf. 1st p. sing.)  
I find

لَا أَجِدُ  
I find not

لَأَجِدَنَّ (imperf. 1st p. sing.) e. m. p.  
surely I shall find

وَجِدَ (pp. 3 p. m. sing.)  
~ is found

مَنْ رُجِدَ فِي رَحْلِهِ فَهُوَ جِدًا

In whose pack it is found  
shall (himself) be recom-  
pense thereof. [12:75]

وَجِدٌ means (n.)

اسْمُهُ السَّبِيحُ يُعَذِّبُ ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ

وَجِيهًا فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ

His name (shall be) the  
Masih Isa son of Maryam,  
illustrious in the world  
and the hereafter. [3:45]

lit. fact, (1) (n.) وَجْهٌ

He laid it up-  
on his face. اَلْقَاهُ عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهِ

[12:96]

the word وَجْهٌ face is used  
in some other meanings, as  
countenance (2)

فَاَيُّهَا الَّذِي تَوَجَّهَ لِرَبِّهِ

Withersoever you turn there  
is the countenance of  
Allah. [2:115]

(according to Zamkhshari  
and Tabri وَجْهٌ اللهُ

means: Qibla

الْمِثَّةُ الَّتِي رَضِيَهَا وَ أَمَرَهَا ،  
أَيُّ الْقِبْلَةِ

the direction

He agreed with and ordered  
people to turn their face in  
the prayer i.e., Qibla

heart & soul, oneself (3)

يَلِي مَنْ أَسْلَمَ وَجْهَهُ لِلَّهِ وَهُوَ مُحْسِنٌ

كُلُّهُ أَجْرُهُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِ

Aye whosoever submitteth  
himself unto Allah and he  
is well-doer his hire is  
with his Lord. [2:112]

وَجِلَّ يَوْجَلٌ وَجَلًا (س)

to fear, to feel quick, vibrati-  
on of the heart-beat, fear

(perate. neg. m. sing.) لَا تَوْجَلْ  
fear not

those who feel fear (s. plu.) وَجِلُونَ

< felt with fear (adj. f.) وَجِلَةٌ

adj. masc. وَجِيلٌ

و ج هـ ★

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) ii وَجَّهْتُ

I turned or set

ii, < وَجَّهْتُ يَوْجَهُ تَوْجِيهًا

(1) to set or turn (face)  
towards ل

(2) to send (some one for  
something)

إِلَىٰ وَجْهَتِكَ وَجَّهِي

I have turned (or) I have set  
firmly my face. [6:79]

ii, (juss.) يَوْجَهُ

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)

~ sends

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) v تَوَجَّهَ

< ~ turned face, proceed

to set out, v, تَوَجَّهَ تَوْجِيهًا

proceed (towards some  
place) with (towards) يَلْقَاهُ

وَجِيهًا (الْوَجِيهَةُ) acc.

worthy of regard (illustrious)

كَانَ النَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً

Mankind was one community. [2:213]

lonely (without any *adj.*) وَجِيدًا  
helper

ذَرْنِي وَمَنْ خَلَقْتُ وَجِيدًا

Let Me alone with him whom  
I created lonely. [74:11]

alone وَحْدًا

he or him alone وَحْدَهُ

★ و ح ش

الْوَحُوشُ (*n. p.*)

< وَحْشٌ (*sing.*)

★ و ح ي

وَخِيءٌ a sign, revelation, (*n.*)

< وَحَىٰ يَحِي وَيْحَىٰ (ض)

iv, - إلى، ب -

to reveal, indicate, to inform,  
inspire

الْوَحْيُ the divine inspiration

لَٰن هُوَ لَا وَحْيٌ يُوحَىٰ

It is but a revelation revealed. [53:4]

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَنذَرْتُكُمْ بِالْوَحْيِ

Say thou: I only warn you  
by the revelation. [21:45]

break or appear as part (4)

الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنْزَلَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا

وَجْهَ النَّهَارِ وَاللَّيْلِ وَاللَّيْلِ

Believe in that which hath  
been sent down unto those  
who have believed at the  
break of day (first or  
appearing as part of day  
*i.e.*, morning) and disbe-  
lieve at the close thereof.

[3:72]

in accordance (5)  
with a fact

ذَٰلِكَ أَذَىٰ أَنْ يَأْتِيَنَّكَ مَادَّةٌ عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهَا

That shall make it more  
likely that they shall pro-  
duce the testimony accord-  
ing to the fact thereof.

[5:108]

sake (6)

إِنَّمَا نَطْعِمُكُمْ لِرُؤُوفِ اللَّهِ

We feed you only for the  
sake of Allah. [76:9]

فُجُوهٌ faces, countenances (*n. p.*)

وَجِبَةٌ a direction (*n.*)

★ و ح د

(a cardinal number.) } وَاحِدٌ  
one single

acc. } وَاحِدًا

one (*adj.*) وَاحِدَةٌ

(an adjective to a feminine  
noun)

assigned (4)

وَأَوْحَىٰ فِي كُلِّ سَمَاءٍ أَمْرَهَا

And He assigned to each heaven its duty and command. [41:12]

(*perf. 1st. p. sing.*) *iv, w.v.* **أَوْحَيْتُ**  
I inspired

وَلَمَّا أُوحِيَٰتُ إِلَىٰ الْحَوَارِيِّينَ أَنِ الْمَوَاقِفِ دَرَسُوا لِي

And when I inspired the disciples to have faith in Me and Mine apostles.

[5:111]

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) *iv, w.v.* **أَوْحَيْنَا**  
we revealed (1)

(the revelation to the apostles)

إِنَّا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ كَمَا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ نُوحٍ

وَالسَّابِقِينَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ

Verily We have reveled unto thee as We reveled unto Nuh and the prophets after him. [4:163]

inspired (2)

وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ أُمِّ مُوسَىٰ أَنْ أَرْضِعِيهِ

And We inspired the mother of Musa (saying), suckle him. [28:7]

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *iv, w.v.* **يُوحِي**  
~whispers (1)

يُوحِي بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَىٰ بَعْضٍ زُخْرُفَ الْقَوْلِ غُرُورًا

One to another whisper glittering half truths meant to delude the mind. [6:112]

direction or inspiration (2)

وَأَصْنَعِ الْفُلْكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا وَوَحْيِنَا

And make thou the ark under Our eyes and under Our revelation. (*i.e.*, under our inspection and according to our revelation). [11:37]

*iv, w.v.* **أَوْحَىٰ - إِلَىٰ -**( *perf. 3 p.m. sing.*)

he revealed

the revelation to the (1) apostles through angels or other means

فَأَوْحَىٰ إِلَيْهِمْ رَبُّهُمْ لَنُهَلِكَنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ

Whereupon their Lord revealed to them His (Apostles): most certainly shall We destroy those evil-dores.

[14:13]

inspired (2)

وَأَوْحَىٰ رَبُّكَ إِلَى النَّحْلِ

And thy Sustainer has inspired the bee. [16:68]

signified (3)

فَخَرَجَ عَلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ مِنَ الْبَحْرَابِ فَأَوْحَىٰ إِلَيْهِمْ

أَن سَبِّحُوا بِكُرَّةٍ وَّعَشِيًّا

Thereupon he came out of the sanctuary unto his people and signified to them (by gestures) Extol His (limitless) glory by day and by night. [19:11]



- لَوَّ - لَوَّ أَنْ

he wished ... لَوَّ

he wished he had لَوَّ أَنْ لَهُ

وَكَاكِبٍ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَوْ يُرِيدُونَكَ

مِّنْ بَعْدِ إِسْلَامِكَ مَا آرا

A number of the people of the Book wish that they could turn you (people) back to infidelity after ye have believed [2:109]

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) (assim.) وَدَّتْ  
(a group) wished

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) (assim.) وَدَّوْا  
they love to

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) (assim.) يُوَدُّ  
~wishes

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) (assim.) تُوَدُّ  
~wants

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) (assim.) تُوَدُّونَ  
ye long to

f.d. assim. يُوَدُّوْا  
(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.)  
they wish they had

love, affection v.n. (assim.) وَدَّأ

loving, affectionate (n.) ints. وَدَّوْدٌ

the most loving الْوَدَّوْدُ  
one of the excellant names of Allah

love (v. mim.) مَوَدَّةٌ

inspires (2)

إِذْ يُوحِي رَبُّكَ إِلَى الْمَلَائِكَةِ أَنْ مَنصُورٌ

When thy Lord inspired the angels: Verily I am with you. [8:12]

reveals (3)  
(to the apostles)

فَإِنِ اتَّبَعْتَنِي فَمَا يُوحِي إِلَيَّ رَبِّي

And if I am rightly-guided it is because of that which my Lord hath revealed unto me. [34:50]

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) e.l. لِيُوحُونَ  
they whisper

(imperf. 1st p. plu.) ii, w.v. تُوْحِي  
we reveled

(pp. 3 p. m. sing.) iv, w.v. أُوْحِيَ  
was reveled

(pip. 3 p. m. sing.) iv, w.v. يُوْحِي  
~is reveled

(pip. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v, juss. يُوْحِ  
is inspired

لَمْ يُوحِ إِلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ

He was not inspired in aught [6:93]

★	و	د	د	و
---	---	---	---	---

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) assim. وَدَّ  
<~loved, wished, liked

وَدَّ يُوَدُّ وَدَّأ وَ مَوَدَّةٌ وَ وَدَّأ (ف)

(w.&assaim. v)  
to love, wish for, desire

no perfect or other form  
in use)

وَلَا تَطِيعِ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ وَالْمُنٰفِقِيْنَ وَدَعِ اٰذْرٰهُمْ

And defer not to (the likes  
and dislikes) the deniers of  
the truth and the hypocrites  
and disregard their  
hurtful talks. [33:48]

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. **وَدَّعَ**  
lit, left, departed, has forsaken

وَدَّعَ يُوَدِّعُ تَوْدِيْمًا

to leave

مَا وَدَّعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَىٰ

Thy Lord hath not forsaken  
thee nor is He displeased.  
[93:2]

depository *n. p. t.* w.v. **مَسْتَوْدَعٌ**  
(as womb and grave)

★ و د ق

rain (n.) **الْوَدْقُ**

(any kind of the rain, heavy  
or light)

w.v. **وَدَقَ يَدُقُّ وَدَقًا (ض)**  
to drop rain

★ و د ي

compensation of (n.) **دِيَّةٌ**  
murder, blood-wit.

a valley (n.) { **وَادٍ**  
acc. { **وَادِيًا**

(assim. iii **يُوَادُّونَ**

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.)

they befriend

iii, **وَادًّا يُوَادُّ وِدَادًا وَ مَوَادَّةً**

to befriend

to form a mutual love

Wadd *p. n.* (acc.) **وَدًّا وِدَادًا**

(Wadd, also pronounced Wudd,  
or Udd, (i. e., friendship,  
affection) was, according  
to the Quran, a god wor-  
shipped by the contempo-  
raries of Noah. But it  
would be a mistake to con-  
clude that his cult was  
obsolete in Mohamnad's  
time, for we have sufficient  
evidence to the contrary.  
The poet Nabigha says  
once, 'Wadd greet thee!'  
There was a statue of this  
god at Duma, a great oasis  
in extreme north of  
Arabia. The name 'Abd  
Wadd occurs in a number  
of wholly distinct tribes.  
Hastings, Encyclopaedia of  
Religion and Ethics, vol. II,  
p. 662.

★ و د ع

(perate. m. sing.) w.v. **دَعَّ**

lit. leave!

w.v. **دَعَّ يَدْعُ وَدَعًا (ف)**

to leave, (imperative : **دَعَّ**

imperfect : **يَدْعُ** ; there is

إِنَّكَ إِنْ تَذَرَهُمْ يُضِلُّوا عِبَادَكَ

Verily if Thou should leave  
them they will mislead  
Thy bondmen. [71:27]

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) w.v. تَذَرُونَ  
ye leave

n.d, w.v. تَذَرُوا  
(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
in order to leave

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) acc. w.v. نَذَرُ  
that we should leave

(imperf. 1st. p.m. plu.) nom. نَذَرُ  
we shall let~

وَنَذَرُهُمْ فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ

And We shall let them wan-  
der their exorbitance per-  
plexed. [6:110]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. لِيَذَرَ  
to leave

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) v.w. يَذَرُ  
~will leave

he let them~ (acc.) يَذَرُ

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v. يَذَرُونَ  
they leave

(perate. m. sing.) w.v. ذَرُ  
let~ leave!

(perate. m. plu.) w.v. ذَرُوا  
let~leave (ye)

★ و ر ث

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. وَرِثَ  
<~inherited

valleys (n. p.) أَوْدِيَةٌ

(sing.) وَادٍ

★ و ذ ر

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. يَذَرُ  
(that he may) leave, forsake

< وَذَرَ يَذَرُ وَذَرًا (ف) (w.v.)  
to leave, forsake, neglect

(imperative: ذَرُ ; no per-  
fect tense in use)

(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) w.v. تَذَرُ  
thou will leave

وَقَالَ الْمَلَأِينُ تَوَمَّرْتُمْ وَعَوَّنَ عَلَىٰ أَعْيُنِنَا قَوْمِ فِرْعَوْنَ وَرَأَىٰ يَوْمَئِذٍ

لِيُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَيَذَرَكَ وَالَّذِينَ

And the chiefs of the people  
of Fir'awn said : Wilt thou  
leave Musa and his people  
to act corruptly in the  
land and to leave alone  
thee and thy gods. [7:127]

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v. تَذَرُ  
~leaves

لَا تُشْفِقُ وَلَا تَذَرُ

It shall not spare nor leave.  
[74:28]

(perate neg. m. sing.) w.v. لَا تَذَرُ  
leave not!

e.m.p. w.v. لَا تَذَرْنَ  
(perate neg. m. plu.)  
ye shall not leave

(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) l.c, w.v. تَذَرُ  
thou leave

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv, w.v.* **يُورِثُ**  
 ~make inherit, causeth SS  
 to inherit

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) *iv, w.v.* **نُورِثُ**  
 we cause SS to inherit

(*pp. 2 p.m. plu.*) *iv, w.v.* **أُورِثْتُمْ**  
 you were given inheritance

you are given that **أُورِثْتُمُوهُمَا**  
 (as inheritance)

(*pp. 2 p.m. plu.*) *iv, w.v.* **أُورِثُوا**  
 they were given as an  
 inheritance

heritage (n.) **التَّرَاثُ**

(in **وَرَاثٍ** + **و** is inter-  
 changed by **ت**)

inheritance (n.) **مِيرَاثٌ**

★ و ر د

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) **وَرَدَ**  
 ~came, arrived

**وَرَدَ يَرِدُ وُرُودًا (ض)** <  
*w.v.*

(1) to be present, arrived at  
 (properly at river bank or  
 at any water to drink  
 thereof)

(2) to go down into

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *w.v.* **وَرَدُوا**  
 they came (down)

**لَوْ كَانَهُمْ آهْلَاءَ الْجَهَنَّمَ مَا وَرَدُوهَا**

If those had been gods they  
 would not have come thi-  
 ther (down to the Hell).

[21:99]

**وَرِثَ يَرِثُ وِرْثًا وَ إِزْنًا**

*w.v.* **وَ إِزْمَةٌ وَ وِرَاثَةٌ (ح)**

- (1) to inherit
- (2) to be heir to anyone
- (3) to survive, to be owner or  
 sustainer of SS after  
 someone

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *w.v.* **وَرِثُوا**  
 they inherited

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu. n.d. acc.*) **يَرِثُوا**  
 ye inherit

**لَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمْ أَنْ يَرِثُوا النِّسَاءَ كَرِهًا**

Ye are forbidden to inherit  
 (i.e., to take possession)  
 women against their will.

[4:19]

(*imperf. 1st p. plu.*) *w.v.* **نَرِثُ**  
 we will inherit

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *w.v.* **يَرِثُ**  
 ~shall inherit

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *w.v.* **يَرِثُونَ**  
 they inherit

(*pip. 3 p.m. plu.*) *w.v.* **يُورِثُ**  
 ~is inherited

heir (*act. pic. m. sing.*) *w.v.* **الْوَارِثُ**

heirs, survivors *n.p.* **الْوَارِثُونَ**

heirs *p.b.* **الْوَارِثِينَ**

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv, w.v.* **أُورِثَ**  
 ~caused SS to inherit

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) *iv, w.v.* **أُورِثْنَا**  
 we caused SS to inherit

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *iv, w.v.* **أَزْرَدَ**  
 <~led into

to lead one into **أَزْرَدَ إِزْرَادًا**

**فَأَزْرَدَهُمُ النَّارَ**

And he led them to the fire.

[11:98]

a rose (single) (n.) **وَرْدَةٌ**

(*collective noun*) **وَرْدٌ**

the jugular vein (n.) **الْوَرِيدُ**

★ **و ر ق**

(*collective noun*) **وَرَقٌ**

leaves, (1)

a single leaf **وَرَقَةٌ**

money, coin (2) (n.) **وَرِقٌ**

**فَأَبْعَثْ أَحَدَكُمْ بِوَرِقِكُمْ هَذِهِ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ**

Now send one of you with  
 this your coin into the  
 city. [18:19]

★ **و ر ي**

(*pp. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iii, w.v.* **وَرِيَ**

(or written as **وَوْرِيَ**)

~was hidden

to hide, *iii* **وَارَى يُوَارِي مُوَارَاةً**  
 conceal

*iii w.v.* **يُوَارِي**

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*)

hides

how to hide **كَيْفَ يُوَارِي**

716

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) **وَارِدٌ**

one who goes down (1)

**وَلَا تَنْتَقِرُ إِلَّا وَأَرِدُهَا**

There is not one of you but  
 he shall approach it (or  
 shall pass over it *i.e.*, the  
 Hell) [19:71]

water drawer (2)

(one who goes before a  
 caravan to draw water)

**وَجَاءَتْ سَيَّارَةٌ فَأَنْسَبُوا وَارِدَهُمْ فَأَدْلَى دَلْوَةً**

And there came a caravan,  
 and they sent their water-  
 drawer. He let down his  
 pail (into the pit) [12:19]

(*act. pic. m. plu.*) **وَارِدُونَ**

those who ل \_ (3)

go down

**حَصْبُ جَهَنَّمَ أَنْتُمْ لَهَا وَارِدُونَ**

Fuel of hell, thereunto ye  
 will go down. [21:89]

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) **المَوْرُودُ**

descended into

watering place (1) (n.) **الْوَرْدُ**

**يُشِىءُ الْوَرْدَ الْمَوْرُودُ**

Ah, hapless is the watering  
 place (whither they are  
 led!) [11:98]

those who come (2)  
 to water

**وَنَسُوقُ الْمُجْرِمِينَ إِلَى جَهَنَّمَ وَرِدًا**

And we will drive the guilty  
 into Hell (as cattle are  
 driven to water). [19:86]

لَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ

No bearer of burden shall  
bear another's burden.

[6:164]

(act. pic. f. sing.) وَازِرَةٌ

a bearer of load

a burden, heavy weight, (n.) وِزْرٌ  
load

burdens, loads (n. p.) أَوْزَارٌ

(the word وِزْرٌ and its plural  
has occurred in the Quran  
for sin, arms, and the  
recompense for evil), thus :

sin (1)

لَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ

No bearer (or laden soul) can  
bear other's load. [17:15]

recompense for (2)  
sinful act

مَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ فَإِنَّهُ يَحْمِلُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وِزْرًا

Whoso turneth away from it,  
he verily will bear a bur-  
den (i.e., recompense for  
his turning away from the  
truth) on the Day of Res-  
urrection. [20:100]

arms or other (3)  
burdens imposed by war

حَتَّىٰ تَضَعَ الْحَرْبُ أَوْزَارَهَا

Till the war lay down its  
burdens. [47:4]

iii. w.v.

(imperf. 1st p. sing.)

أُوْرِي

I hide

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) iv, w.v.

<disappeared

(i.e., the sun)

تَوَارَتْ

to hide vi تَوَارَىٰ بِتَوَارِي  
oneself

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) vi, w.v.

~hides himself

بِتَوَارَىٰ

beyond, behind that (n.)  
is behind, beside

وَرَاءَ

iv w.v.

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.)

<ye strike out

تُؤْرُونَ

to strike أُوْرِي يُوْرِي لِإِيْرَامَ  
out fire

أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ النَّارَ الَّتِي تُؤْرُونَ

Have ye observed the fire  
which ye strike out.

[56:71]

(Ap-der. m. plu.) iv w.v.

the strikers (of fire)

المُؤْرِبَاتِ

و ز ر ★

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v.

<they bear

يَزْرُونَ

w.v. وَزَرَ يَزِرُ وَزْرًا (ض)

to bear a load, to carry a  
burden

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v.

thou bear (a load)

زِرٌّ

وَإِذَا كَالُوا لَهُمْ أَوْ وَزَنُوا لَهُمْ يُخْسِرُونَ

And if they measure unto them, or weigh for them, they cause them loss.

[83:3]

weigh ! (parate. m. plu.) w.v. **زَوَّنُوا**

وَزَنُوا بِالْقِسْطِ أِلَّا لِمَنْ تَمَتَّقْتُمْ

And weigh with a right balance.

[17:35]

weighing (1) (v.n.) **الْوَزْنُ**

وَالْوَزْنُ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْحَقُّ

The weighing on that day is true.

[7:8]

weight (2) (n.) acc. **وَزْنًا**

فَلَا تَقْسِمُ لَهُمْ نَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَزْنًا

And on the Day of Resurrection We assign no weight to them (i.e., they will deserve no respect).

[18:105]

weight (1) (n. ints.) **الْمِيزَانَ**

وَأَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ وَاللِّبْرَانَ بِالْقِسْطِ

And give full measure and full weight in justice.

[6:152]

balance (2)

اللَّهُ الَّذِي نَزَّلَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ وَالْمِيزَانَ

Allah it is Who hath revealed the scripture with truth and balance.

[42:17]

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) **وَزِيرٌ**

one who bears the burdens of state, as a minister, counsellor or assistant to a prophet so as to carry on his duty of preaching (Razi).

a place of refuge (n. place.) **وَزَّرَ**  
an inaccessible **الْجَبَلُ الْمُنْبَعِ**  
mountain

وزع

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v. **يُوزَعُونَ**

<they will be set in battle order, or in their ranks

**وَزَعَ يَزَعٌ وَزَعًا (ف)**

to keep back, to keep (men) in their ranks according to the battle order

(parate. m. sing.) w.v.

<arouse ! inspire !

to incite, **أَوْزَعٌ إِزَاعًا**

put into the mind, inspire

**رَبِّ أَوْزِعْنِي أَنْ أَشْكُرَ نِعْمَتَكَ**

My lord ! arouse me to be thankful for thy favour.

[27:19]

وزن

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v. **وَزَنُوا**

<they weigh

**وَزَنَ يَزِنُ وَزْنًا (ض) - ل**

(1) to weigh

(2) to weigh out for anyone

وَسَطٌ بَسِطٌ وَسَطًا (ض) (w.v.)

to be in the midst, penetrate  
into the midst

وَسَطْنَا بِهِ جَمْعًا

And penetrate forthwith into  
the midst. [100:5]

middle ( وَسَطٌ ) acc. وَسَطًا

وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا

Thus We have appointed you  
a middle nation. [2:143]

average (relative. > وَسَطٌ) أَوْسَطٌ

مِنْ أَوْسَطِ مَا تُطْعَمُونَ أَهْلِيكُمْ

On a scale of average of that  
wherewith ye feed your  
own folk (or families).  
[5:89]

the best one (2)  
among others

قَالَ أَوْسَطُهُمْ أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكُمْ لَوْلَا تُسَبِّحُونَ

The best among them said :  
Said I not unto you : Why  
glorify ye not Allah.  
[68:28]

the midmost, (relative. f.) أَوْسَطِي  
the middle one

حَافِظُوا عَلَى الصَّلَوَاتِ وَالصَّلَاةِ الْوَسْطَى

Be guardians of the prayers  
and of the midmost prayer.  
[2:238]

measure (3)

وَالسَّمَاءَ رَفَعَهَا وَوَضَعَ الْمِيزَانَ

And the sky He hath uplifted ;  
and He hath set the  
measure. [55:7]

أَلَّا تَطْغَوْا فِي الْمِيزَانِ

That ye exceed not the  
measure. [55:8]

وَأَقِيمُوا الزُّنْنَ بِالْقِسْطِ وَلَا تُخْسِرُوا الْمِيزَانَ

But observe the measure  
strictly, nor fall short  
thereof. [55:9]

balances (1) (n. p.) الْمَوَازِينُ

وَضَعُ الْمَوَازِينَ الْقِسْطَ لِيَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ فَلَا تُظْلَمُ

نَفْسٌ شَيْئًا

And We set a just balance  
for the Day of Resurrection  
so that no soul is wronged  
(i. e., recompensed) in  
aught. [21:47]

scale (2)

فَمَنْ تَقَلَّتْ مَوَازِينُهُ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ

As for those whose scale is  
heavy they are successful.  
[7:8]

(pic. pac. m. sing.) w.v. مَوْزُونٌ  
evenly and equally balanced

و س ط ★

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v. وَسَطْنَا  
<they (f.) penetrated into  
the midst



لَمْ يُؤْتِ سَعَةً مِنَ الْمَالِ

He hath not been given an amplitude of wealth.

[2:247]

ampleness (2)

يَجِدُنِي فِي الْأَرْضِ مُرْعَبًا كَثِيرًا وَأَوْسَعَ

Shall find in the earth plentiful refuge and ampleness.

[4:100]

bountiful (3)

يُنْفِقُ اللَّهُ كُلَّ مِمَّا سَعَىٰ

Allah shall render all of them (i.e., the twain) out of his bounty.

[4:130]

(act. pic. m. sing.) w.v. **وَأَسْعَىٰ**  
bountiful (1)

وَكَانَ اللَّهُ وَاسِعًا حَكِيمًا

And Allah is ever bountiful, Wise.

[4:130]

pervading ones (2)

إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ

Verily Allah is Pervading, Knowing.

[2:115]

wide (act. pic. f. sing.) **وَأَسْعَىٰ**

أَلَمْ يَكُنْ أَرْضَ اللَّهِ وَاسِعَةً

Was not Allah's land wide.

[4:97]

(Ap-der. m. sing.) iv, w.v.

< the rich

**الْمُرْسِعِ**

(the middle prayer, according to the majority of the commentators, is the afternoon prayer, ( **الْمَغْرِبُ** )

**وَسَطًا** ) acc. ( **وَسَطًا** )

between two extremes, justly balanced

وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا

And in this wise, We have made you a community justly balanced. [2:143]

و س ع ★

(perf. 3. p. m. sing.) w.v. **وَسِعَ**

<comprehended

**وَسِعَ بَيْعُ يَمِينٍ وَسِعَ أَرْضَ**

to be ample, to take in, comprehend, to embrace

وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ

His Throne comprehended the heavens and the earth.

[2:255]

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) (w.v.) **وَسِعَتْ**  
embraces

وَرَحْمَتِي وَسِعَتْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ

My mercy embraces all things. [7:156]

(perf. 2 p.m. sing.) w.v. **وَسِعَتْ**  
thou comprehended

amplitude (v.n.) w.v. **سَعَةً**

## \* و س ل

< means of access, (n.) **الْوَسِيلَةَ**  
way of approach, access  
(no verbal root of this verb)

## \* و س م

< we shall brand w.v. **سَمِّمُ**  
**وَسَمَّ بِسَمِّمٍ وَسَمًّا وَسِمَةً (ض)**  
to brand

**سَمِّمُهُ عَلَى الْخُرْطُومِ**  
We shall brand him on the  
nose. [68:16]

(Ap-der. m. plu.) v, w.v. **مُتَوَسِّمِينَ**  
those who read the signs,  
intelligents

## \* و س ن

< slumber (n.) **سِنَةٌ**  
**وَسَنَّ يَوْمَسً وَسَنًّا وَسِنَةً (ف)**  
to be in slumber, sleep

**لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ**  
No slumber can seize Him  
nor sleep. [2:255]

## و س و س

(guard.) **وَسَّوَسَ**  
(perf. 3 p. m. sing.)  
< ~whispered

to iv. **أَوْسَعَ بَوَسِعَ إِسَاعًا**  
to enlarge, widen

(i.e., one who enlarges, or  
makes of large extent, one  
who is in easy circumstan-  
ces)

(Ap-der. m. plu.) iv, w.v. **مُؤَسِّعُونَ**  
maker the vast extent

capacity ! scope (n.) **وُسْعٌ**

**لَا يَخْلِفُ اللَّهُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا**

Allah taketh not a soul ex-  
cept (or beyond) its capa-  
city (or scope). [2:286]

## \* و س ق

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. **وَسَّقَ**  
< drove together

**وَسَّقَ بَسِيقًا وَسَقًّا (ض)**  
to gather together, collect  
what is scattered, as night  
gets together what was  
scattered at the day

< completed iv, w.v. **أَتَسَّقَ**  
to be com- iv, **أَتَسَّقًا**  
plete or in perfect order

**وَاللَّيْلِ وَمَا وَسَّقَ وَالْقَمَرِ إِذَا اتَسَّقَ**

And by the night and that  
which is driven together  
and by the moon when  
she becometh full.

[84:17-18]

(2) to assert something as a fact

(3) to achieve something as;

فَلَانَ يَصِفُ السَّحْرَ

someone achieved the knowledge of magic

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v. تَصِفُ  
~expound

وَتَصِفُ أَلْسِنُهُمُ الْكُذِبَ

And their tongues expound the lie. [16:62]

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) w.v. تَصِفُونَ  
ye describe

وصف description, act of (n.)  
attributing or ascribing

و و ل ل

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. يَصِلُ  
<reaches (1)

وَصَلَ يَصِلُ وَصَلًا وَصِلَةً (ض) - إِلَى  
to reach a place, to

arrive at, to come to hand to join, or seek friendship

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v. تَصِلُ  
~reaches

فَلَمَّا رَأَى أَيْدِيَهُمْ لَا تَصِلُ إِلَيْهِ نَكَّرَهُمْ

And when he saw their hands reached not to it, he mistrusted them. [11:70]

to join (2)

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v. يَصِلُونَ  
they join

وَسْوَسَ يُوسْوِسُ وَسْوَسًا

to whisper evil, (quard.)  
make evil suggestions

(quard.) يُوسْوِسُ  
(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.)

~whispers

(quard.) يُوسْوِسُ  
(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.)

~whispers

whisper (v.n.) (quard.) أَلْوَسْوَسَ

و و ش ي

شِبَّةٌ <a spot, mark (n.)  
وَشَى يَشَى وَشْيًا وَشِبَّةً (ض)

to paint cloth, (w.v.)  
to be with an admixture of colour (in an animal)

و و ص ب

(act. pic. m. sing.) w.v. وَاصِبٌ  
<lasting, perpetual

w.v. وَصَبَ يَصِبُ وَصُوبًا (ض)  
to be perpetual

(act. pic. m. sing.) acc. وَاصِبًا  
for ever

و و ص ف

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v. يَصِفُونَ  
<they ascribe

وَصَفَ يَصِفُ وَصْفًا (ض) (w.v.)  
(1) to describe, good or bad

*al-Wasilatu*, a she camel that used to give birth to camel first, then a she camel. The she camel was to be presented to idols. It was termed "Wasila" because she gave birth to a male and female both. Thus she caused to join both sexes of camel. (Ibn Kathir)

★ و ص ي

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *ii w.v.* وَصَّى  
< ~ bequeathed, enjoined

*w.v.* وَصَّى بِصِيٍّ وَصِيًّا (ض) - ب  
to join to, be joined, be degraded after exaltation

وَصَّى يُوصِي تَوْصِيَةً لِفُلَانٍ - ب  
to bequeath

إِلَى فُلَانٍ - ب  
to commit to command

وَوَصَّى بِهَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بَنِيهِ

And Ibrahim enjoined his sons the same. [2:132]

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) *ii, w.v.* وَصَّيْنَا  
we enjoined

(*v.n.*) *ii, w.v.* تَوْصِيَةً  
disposition (of affairs)

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *iv, w.v.* أَوْصَى  
< ~ enjoined

*w.v. iv* أَوْصَى يُوصِي إِتْمَاءً - ب  
to enjoin, to command, to bequeath

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ يَصِلُونَ إِلَى قَوْمٍ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُمْ مِيثَاقٌ

Excepting those who join a people (except those who seek refuge with a people—*Pic.*), between whom and you there is a covenant. [4:90]

(*pip. 3 p. m. sing.*) *w.v.* يُوصَلُ  
is to be joined

وَيَقْطَعُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ أَنْ يُوصَلَ  
And they break that which Allah ordered to be joined. [2:27]

(*perf. 1st p. plu.*) *ii, w.v.* وَصَّلْنَا  
< we have caused to reach  
وَصَّلَ تَوْصِيلاً  
to cause to reach, cause to join

وَلَقَدْ وَصَّلْنَا لَهُمُ الْقَوْلَ

And verily We have caused the word to reach them. [28:51]

*wasila p.n.* وَصِيلَةٌ

Note: *Wasila*—a she camel or awe. The pagan Arabs were wont to observe certain superstitions in honour of their idols; (Penrice > Sale) *Wasila* was a term applied to any cattle, including sheep and goats, and generally meant a beast who had brought forth a male and female at the seventh parturition. (*Jid.* > *Palmer*)

و ض ع ★

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) w.v. **وَضَعَ**  
 < ~ set, put (1)

**وَضَعَ يَضَعُ وَضْأً وَ مَوْضِعًا (ف)**

to put, set,

to put off, remove, to  
 appoint, to put down

**وَضَعَتْ تَضَعُ وَضْأً (ف)**

to deliver, to give birth (to  
 a child), laydown

**وَالسَّمَاءَ رَفَعَهَا وَوَضَعَ الْمِيزَانَ**

And the heaven! He hath  
 elevated it and hath set  
 the balance. [55:7]

appointed (2)

**وَالْأَرْضَ وَضَعَهَا لِلْأَنْبَاءِ**

And the earth He hath appo-  
 inted for (His) creature.  
 [55:10]

to deliver, (3)  
 give birth

(*perf. 3 p. f. sing.*) w.v. **وَضَعَتْ**  
 she gave birth

(*perf. 1st p. sing.*) w.v. **وَضَعْتُ**  
 I gave birth

**فَلَمَّا وَضَعَتْهَا قَالَتْ رَبِّ انِّي وَضَعْتُهَا اُنْثَىٰ**

And when she gave birth,  
 she said, my Lord I gave  
 birth to a female. [3:36]

**رَاَوْضِعِي بِالْقَلْبِ وَالزُّكُوَّةَ مَا دُمْتُ حَيًّا**

And he enjoined on me the  
 Prayer and the Zakah  
 (poor-rate) as long as I  
 am alive. [19:31]

(*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*) *iv* w.v. **يُؤْتِي**  
 enjoins

(*imperf. 3 p. f. plu.*) *iv*, w.v. **يُؤْتِينَ**  
 they (f.) bequeath

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *iv*, w.v. **يُؤْتُونَ**  
 ye bequeath

(*pip. 3 p.m. sing.*) *iv*, w.v. **يُؤْتَىٰ**  
 (that) is bequeathed

(*Ap-der. m. sing.*) *iv*, w.v. **مُؤْتٍ**  
 a testator (one who leaves  
 legacy)

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *iv*, w.v. **تُؤْتُوا**  
 they enjoin upon (1)  
 each other

**وَتُؤْتُوا بِالْحَقِّ وَتُؤْتُوا بِالصَّبْرِ**

And (they) enjoin upon each  
 other the truth, and (they)  
 enjoin upon each other  
 endurance. [103:3]

they bequeathed (2)  
 each other

**أَتُؤْتُوا بِهَا بَلَّ هُمْ فَوْرًا غَوِيًّا**

Have they bequeathed it  
 unto each other? Nay  
 they are a people contu-  
 macious. [51:53]

legacy, bequest (*n.*) **الْوَيْسَةُ**

*iv, w.v. e.l.* **لَاؤْضَعُوا**  
(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*)  
<they hurried  
to hurry, **أَوْضَعَ: أَسْرَعَ**  
to drive a camel quickly

**وَلَاؤْضَعُوا جِلْدَكُمْ**

They would have hurried to  
and fro among you. [9:47]

places *n. p.* **مَوَاضِعُ**

**مِنَ الَّذِينَ هَادُوا يُخَوِّنُونَ الْكُوفِرِينَ عَنْ مَوَاضِعِهِمْ**  
Some of those who are Jews  
change words from their  
context (places). [4:46]

★ **و ض ن**

*(pic. pac. f. sing.) w.v. (gen.)* **مَوْضُوعًا**  
<encrusted

(with gold and precious  
stones)

*w.v.* **وَضَنَ بَضْنًا وَضَنًا (ض)**

to plate or fold a thing with  
one part over another

**عَلَى سُورٍ مَوْضُوعًا**

On couches inwrought (with  
gold and precious stones).  
[56:15]

★ **و ط ا**

*(w.&h.v.)* **يَطْوُونَ**

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*)

<they step, tread

(*i.e., they enter into enemy's  
land*) (*Baidawi*)

to put off, remove (4)

(*perf. 1st. p. plu.*) *w.v.* **وَضَعْنَا**  
I took off

**وَوَضَعْنَا عَنْكَ وِزْرَكَ**

And We have taken off from  
thee thy burden. [94:2]

(*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*) *w.v.* **تَضَعُ**  
she shall lay down

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *w.v.* **تَضَعُونَ**  
put off, ye lay aside (1)

**وَجِئْتُمْ تَضَعُونَ رِيشَكُمْ مِنَ الظَّهِيرَةِ**

And when ye lay aside your  
garments for the heat of  
noon. [24:58]

(*imperf. 2 p.m. plu.*) *n.d. acc.* **تَضَعُوا**  
that ye lay side (arms)

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) *w.v.* **نَضَعُ**  
we shall set aside

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *w.v.* **يَضَعُ - عَن**  
he will remove or relieve

**وَيَضَعُ عَنْهُمْ إِصْرَهُمْ**

And he will relieve them of  
their burden. [7:157]

(*imperf. 3 p. f. plu.*) *w.v.* **يَضَعْنَ**  
they (*fem.*) put off or lay  
aside

(*pp. 3 p. m. sing.*) *w.v.* **وُضِعَ**  
is appointed

**إِنَّ أَوَّلَ بَيْتٍ وُضِعَ لِلنَّاسِ**

Lo! the first House appointed  
for mankind. [3:96]

(*pic. pac. f. sing.*) *w.v.* **مَوْضُوعَةً**  
ready placed ones

إِنَّ نَاشِئَةَ اللَّيْلِ هِيَ أَشَدُّ وَطْأً وَأَقْوَمُ قِيلاً  
Verily the rising by night! it  
is most curbing and most  
conductive to (right)  
speech. [73:6]

(*n. place.*) *acc.* مَوَطِئًا  
a trodden place

*l.c., w.&h.v. iii* لِيُؤَاطِئُوا  
< that they may make up  
*iii,* وَأَعْلًا مَوَاطِئًا  
to make equal or make up

و ط ر

وَطْرًا (*n.*)  
purpose, formality, needful

فَلَمَّا قَضَى زَيْدٌ مِّنْهَا وَطْرًا زَوَّجْنَا

Then when Zaid had performed (his) purpose concerning her, We wedded her to thee. [33:37]

و ط ن

< places (fields) (*n. p.*) مَوَاطِنٌ  
(*sing.*) وَطْنٌ  
place, land, homeland, field

لَقَدْ نَصَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي مَوَاطِنَ كَثِيرَةٍ

Assuredly Allah hath succoured you on many fields. [9:25]

وَطِئَ بَطْأً وَطْأً (س)

to tread upon, walk on, trample on, to press the ground or anything beneath the feet, *meta.* to destroy, to enter the enemy's land

(*w.&h.v.*) (*juss.*) تَطْئُوا  
(*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*)  
ye have trodden

وَأَرْضًا لَّمْ تَطْئُوهَا

And land ye have not trodden (*i.e., entered*). [33:27]

(*w.&h.v.*) *acc.* تَطْئُوا  
(*imperf. 2 p. m. plu.*)  
that ye may trample on

ذَلُولًا لِرِجَالٍ مُّؤْمِنِينَ وَنِسَاءً مُّؤْمِنَاتٍ

لَمْ نَعْلَمُوهُنَّ أَنْ تَطْئُوهُنَّ

And had it not been (for) believing men and believing women whom ye know not (and) that ye might have trampled on them. [48:25]

(Baidawi observed, that the correlative proposition (جَوَابٌ لِّ) is ellipsis here, that is, لَّمَّا كَفَّ أَيْدِيكُمْ 'he would not have stopped your hands'. Others' view is that the sense is so clear and obvious that it needed not mentioning.)

curbing (*v.n.*) وَطْأَ

وَعِدْتُهُمْ وَمَا يَعِدُّهُمْ الشَّيْطَانُ الْأَعْرُورُ

And promise unto them, and Satan promiseth not but to delude (to deceive).

[17:64]

(pp. 3 p. m. sing.) (w.v.) وَعِدَّ  
~has been promised

(pp. 1st. p. plu.) w.v. وَعِدْنَا  
we have been promised

(pip. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v. يُوعَدُونَ  
they were threatened

(pip. 2 p. m. plu.) w.v. تُوعَدُونَ  
you are promised

(Note : according to the context the rendering is changed either to threatening or promising)

promise (n.) وَعْدٌ

it is a promise acc. وَعْدًا

وَعَدًا عَلَيْهِ حَقًّا

A promise due thereon (the ellipsis is explained by commentators such as Baidawi who took it as

وَعْدَةٌ وَعْدًا حَقًّا [9:111]

He promised in quite truth; others as Ibn Hisham observe that there is no ellipsis here, it is a way of Arabic expression for emphasising.)

(pic. pact. m. sing.) w.v. الْمَوْعُودُ  
promised

و ع د \*

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. وَعَدَّ  
<~promised

وَعَدَ بَعْدُ وَعَدَا وَعِدَّةٌ  
وَمَوْعِدًا (ض)  
to promise,  
give one's word, to promise  
good, to threaten ( وَعِيدٌ )

(pref. 2 p. m. sing.) w.v. وَعَدْتُ  
thou promised

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) (w.v.) وَعَدْتُ  
I promised

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v. وَعَدُوا  
they promised

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) w.v. وَعَدْنَا  
we promised

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. يَعِْدُ  
~promise (1)  
(for plural)

إِنَّ يَعْيدُ الظَّالِمُونَ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا إِلَّا عُرُورًا

Nay! the wrong-doers promise one another only to deceive. [35:40]

threaten (2)

الشَّيْطَانُ يَعْيدُ كُرُوفَةً

The Satan threatens you with poverty. [2:268]

(perate. m. sing.) w.v. عَدَّ  
promise!



(act. 2 pic. m. sing.) w.v. **الْوَعِيدُ**  
threat, threatening

place or time of n.p.t., w.v. **مَوْعِدٌ**  
the fulfilment of a prediction, promise or threat, an appointment for meeting, a promise

n. t. p. (for **مَوْعَادٌ**) w.v. **الْمِيعَادُ**  
tryst

و ع ظ ★

(act. pic. m. plu.) w.v. **الْوَاعِظِينَ**  
those who preach,  
<admonisher

**وَعَظَّ بَعْظٌ وَعَظَّ وَ عَظَّةٌ (ض)**  
to warn, advise, exhort,  
preach, admonish

(Note: perfect tense from  
root **و ع ظ**

(trilateral) is not used in  
the Quran)

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. **يَعِظُ**  
~exhorts (1)

**وَأذَقَ لُقْمَانَ لِابْنِهِ وَهُوَ يَعِظُهُ**  
And when Luqman said to  
his son while he was  
exhorting him. [31:13]  
admonishes (2)

**إِنَّ اللَّهَ نَبَأًا يَعْظُمُكُمْ**  
Lo! comely is this which  
Allah admonisheth you.  
[4:58]

iv, w.v. **تُوَعِدُونَ**  
(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)

ye menace

iv, **أَوْعَدَ يُوعِدُ إِيعَادًا** <  
to threaten, to menace

(imperf. 1st. p. plu.) iii, w.v. **وَأَعَدْنَا**  
<we appointed (1)

**وَأَعَدَّ يُوَاعِدُ مِيعَادًا**  
to appoint a fixed time or  
place for anyone, to plight  
faith to anyone

**وَلَدَّوَعَدْنَا مُوسَىٰ أَنْ يُعِيبَ لَيْلَةَ**

And when We appoint for  
Musa forty nights. [2:51]

we made covenant (2)

**وَوَعَدْنَا نَجْرَانَ فِي الْيَمِينِ**

And We made a covenant  
with you on the right side  
of the mount. [20:80]

(from the right hand side of  
Musa (Tabri)

(for some others: **الْأَيْمَنِ** is  
blessed or holy)

w.v. **تَوَاعَدْتُمْ**  
(perf. 2 p.m. plu.) vi,  
ye have mutually appointed

**لَا تَوَاعَدُوا** w.v. **لَا تَوَاعَدُوا**  
(perate. neg. m. plu.)  
do not appoint (mutually)

**لَا تَوَاعَدُوا مِنْ بَيْنِكُمْ سِرًّا**  
But do not make a secret  
contract with them except  
ye say a reputable saying.  
[2:235]

وَعَىٰ يَئِي وَغَيًّا (ض)

to preserve in the memory, to contain, to keep in mind, to retain

لِنَجْعَلَهَا لَكُمْ تَذْكُرَةً وَنَعْيَهَا أَذُنًا وَرَاعِيَةً

And We might make it unto you a remembrance and that ears (that is, preservers of remembrance) retain its memory. [69:12]

(act. pic. f. sing.) w.v. **وَاعِيَةً**  
that which retains in memory

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv, w.v. **أَوْعَىٰ**  
~withheld  
~hoarded (wealth)

And withheld it. **وَجَمَعَ فَأَوْعَىٰ**  
[70:18]

they hide, they iv, w.v. **يُؤْوِعُونَ**  
preserve (in their heart)

وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يُؤْوِعُونَ

Whereas Allah knows best that which they cherish.  
[84:23]

وَعَاءٌ

a hiding place, bag (n.)  
bags (n.p.) **أَوْعِيَةٌ**

(sing.) < **وَعَاءٌ**

و ف د
-------

<a goodly v.n. w.v. acc. **وَفْدًا**  
company, embassy  
an act of coming into the presence of royalty

(imperf. 1st. p. sing.) w.v. **أَعِظُ**  
I admonish

(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) w.v. **تَعِظُونَ**  
ye admonish

(perate. m. sing.) w.v. **عِظًا**  
admonish!

فَأَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ وَعِظْهُمْ

So turn thou from them, and admonish them. [4:63]

(perate. m. plu.) w.v. **عِظُوا**  
admonish

(addressed to men, plural)

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. **يُؤْعَضُ**  
is exhorted or admonished

Note: Admonition and exhortation are the direct functions of the prophetic offices).

(pip. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v. **يُؤْعَضُونَ**  
they are exhorted to

admonition (n.) **مَوْعِظَةٌ**

thou admonished iv, w.v. **أَوْعِظْتَ**

< **أَوْعِظُ إِيمَانًا**  
preach, exhort, admonish

(For the perfect tense instead of triliteral **وَعِظْتَ**, an added pattern of iv, is used)

و ع ي
-------

w.v. acc. **يَعِي**  
(imperf. 3 p. p. m. sing.)  
< that might retain

إِنْ يُرِيدَا الصَّلَاةَ تَوَفَّقِي اللَّهُ بَيْنَهُمَا

If the twain desire ratification Allah shall cause reconciliation between them. [4:35]

v.n. ii. ( تَوَفَّقِي ) acc. تَوَفَّقَا

concord (1)  
(between parties)

تُسْرَجَاءُ وَيَسْتَجْلِبُونَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ إِنْ أَرَادْنَا إِلَّا

إِحْسَانًا وَتَوَفَّقَنَا

And then they come to thee swearing to Allah: we meant naught save kindness and concord. [4:62] success in the task, (2)

Allah's inspiration to act as he wishes

وَمَا تَوَفَّقِي إِلَّا اللَّهُ

And my success (in my task) can only come from Allah. [11:88]

Note: no accurate rendering of the sense of تَوَفَّقِي is possible in English therefore translators have selected the following expressions to bring the reader nearer to the Quranic sense of the verse.

reconciliation—Sale  
success—Arbery, Yusuf  
Ali, Jid.

hope—Pickthall  
accomplishment—Pensic

730

وَقَدْ بَعِدَ وَفَدَا وَوَفُودًا (ض)

to call upon a king w.v.  
as an ambassador

★ و ف ر

(pas. pic. m. sing.) w.v. مَوْفُورًا  
ample, full

< وَفَرَّ بَعْرُ فِرَّةٍ (ض)

to be plentiful

★ و ف ض

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) iv, w.v. يُوَفِّضُونَ  
< they are hurrying

iv. وَفَضَّ يَفِضُّ (ض) وَ أَوْفَضَّ

to hasten, run

★ و ف ق

(v.n.) iii, acc. وَفَاتًا

< the act of suiting or becoming fit

وَفِيقَ بَيْقٍ وَفَقًا (ح)

to find suitable, fit, useful

وَافَقَ بِوَاقٍ وَفَاتًا

to agree or accord with, yield to, be in accordance with one's wishes, to be suitable, fit

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii, w.v. يُوَفِّقُ

~causes reconciliation between two persons or groups

findeth Allah with himself  
and He payeth him his  
account in full. [24:39]

Note: As often observed  
in many cases the render-  
ing requires to translate  
past tense form in present  
or future tense; the same  
thing can be seen in the  
above quoted verse and  
its translation.

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) ii, w.v.  
~ pays (or) will pay in full

يُوفِي

e.m.p. ii, w.v.

لَيُوفِيَنَّ

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)

he certainly shall repay in  
full

(pp. 3 p. f. sing.) ii, w.v.  
~ was paid in full

وُفِّيَتْ

(pip. 3 p. f. sing.) ii, w.v.  
~ will be paid in full

تُوفَى

(pip. 2 p. m. plu.) ii, w.v.  
you will be paid in full

تُوفُونَ

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) ii, w.v.  
~ will be paid in full

يُوفَى

(Ap-der. m. plu.) ii, w.v.  
they payers in full

مُؤَفِّوًا

وَأَنَا لَكُمُ الْوَكِيلُ غَيْرِ مَنْقُوصٍ

And verily We shall pay them  
their whole due unabated.  
[11:109]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv, w.v.  
< ~ fulfilled

أَوْفَى

أَوْفَى يُوفِي إِيفَاءً - ب  
to fulfil a covenant

و ف ي ★

(relative) أَوْفَى | الْأَوْفَى

< the best fulfiller (1)

وَفَى بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَا وَمَا أَوْفَى إِيفَاءً - ب  
to keep one's

promise, fulfil one's en-  
gagement, pay a debt

وَمَنْ أَوْفَى بِعَهْدِهِ مِنَ اللَّهِ

Who is fulfiller of his cove-  
nant better than Allah.

[9:111]

fullest (2)

ثُمَّ يُجْزَاهُ الْجَزَاءَ الْأَوْفَى

And afterward he will be  
repaid it with fullest pay-  
ment. [53:41]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) ii, w.v.  
< ~ fulfilled

وَفَى

وَفَى يُوفَى تَوْفِيَةً

to give ii. one his full due, pay the  
whole debt, to discharge  
obligation completely

وَأَبْرَاهِيمَ الَّذِي وَفَّى

And of Ibrahim who (faith-  
fully fulfilled) (the com-  
mandment of Allah. [53:37])  
paid in full (2)

حَتَّى إِذَا جَاءَهُ لَوْ صَيِّدَهُ شَيْئًا

وَحَدَّ اللَّهُ عِنْدَهُ قَوْلَهُ حِسَابَهُ

When he cometh thereto he  
findeth not aught, and

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) v, w.v. **تَوَفَّى**  
~carried off, received in full

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَوَفَّيْتُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ ظَالِمِي الْأَعْيُنِ  
Verily unto those whom the  
angels carry off (in death).  
[4:97]

(*perf. 3 p.f. sing.*) v, w.v. **تَوَفَّتْ**  
~took (something) up

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَ أَحَدَهُمُ الْمَوْتُ تَوَفَّتْهُ رُسُلُنَا  
Until when death cometh  
unto one of you, Our  
messengers take his soul.  
[6:61]

(*perf. 2 p. m. sing.*) v, w.v. **تَوَفَّيْتَهُ**  
thou tookest me

فَلَمَّا تَوَفَّيْتَنِي كُنْتُ أَنْتَ الرَّقِيبَ عَلَيْهِمْ  
Then when Thou tookest me  
up Thou hast been the  
Watcher. [5:117]

(*imperf. 3 p.f. sing.*) v, w.v. **تَسَوَّفَىٰ**  
~take up, causes to die  
(angels)

(*imperf. 3 p.m. sing.*) v, w.v. **يَسَوَّفَىٰ**  
causes~ to die

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) v, w.v. **يَسَوَّفَوْنَ**  
they cause~to die

(*perate. m. sing.*) v, w.v. **تَوَفَّ**  
let die

وَتَوَفَّيْنَا مَعَ الْبَارِئِ  
And let us die along with  
the pious. [3:193]

let me die **تَوَفِّي**

(Note: compare **أَوْفَى** in  
9/111 and 53/41 that is  
from triliteral root form  
an elative or superlative  
form which means most  
fulfiller; here **أَوْفَى** as in  
3/76 is a perfect tense of iv.  
that means: he, she or  
it fulfilled

بَلَىٰ مَنْ أَوْفَىٰ بِعَهْدِهِ وَاتَّقَىٰ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَّقِينَ  
Nay! but (the chosen of  
Allah is he) who fulfilleth  
his pledge and wardeth  
off (evil); for verily Allah  
loveth those who ward off  
evil. [3:76]

*f.d. iv, w.v.* **أَوْفِي**  
(*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*)  
(thus) I will fulfil

(*imperf. 1st p. sing.*) iv, w.v. **أَوْفِي**  
I give full

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) iv, w.v. **يُؤْفِقُونَ**  
they fulfil

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) e.l. iv, w.v. **يُؤْفِقُوا**  
they should pay in full

وَلْيُؤْفِقُوا زَوَّجَهُمْ  
They should pay their vows.  
[22:29]

(*perate. m. sing.*) iv, w.v. **أَوْفِي**  
give in full

(*perate. m. plu.*) iv, w.v. **أَوْفُوا**  
fulfill (O you)!

(*Ap-der. m. plu.*) iv, w.v. **الْمُؤْفِقُونَ**  
those who keep their  
treaty or promise

## الْوَقْتُ الْمَعْلُومُ

A known (or appointed)  
Time (i.e., ordained in the  
fore-knowledge of Allah.

[15:38]

n. p.t. (for مَوَاقِعُ)

an ordained time or place

<fixed time (n. p.t. plu.) مَوَاقِعُ

(sing.) مِيقَاتُ

(pac. pic. m. sing.) مَوَاقِيتُ

that of which the time is  
fixed or ordained

(pp. 3 p. f. sing.) ii أَقْتَتُ

~is given time

وَقَّتْ وَزَيْنًا أَقْتَتَ تَوَقَّيْنَا

to fix a time, to give appoint-  
ment

وَلَاذِلَ الرُّسُلِ أَقْتَتَتْ

And when the messengers  
are brought unto their time  
appointed. [77:11]

## و ق د

<fuel (n.) وَقُودٌ

وَقَدَّ يَقْدُ وَقْدًا وَوَقْدًا (ض)

to set

iv وَأَوْقَدَ إِيقَادًا

fire to, to kindle

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) iv, w.v. أَوْقَدُوا

they light a fire  
lit. they lit a fire

(pp. 3 p. m. sing.) v, w.v. يَسْتَوِي  
has died

(pip. 3 p.m. plu.) v, w.v. يَسْتَوُونَ  
they die

(Ap-der. m. sing.) v, w.v. مَتَوَّى  
one who makes someone die

إِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ لِعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ وَرَأَيْكَ وَرَأَيْكَ إِلَى

(Recall) what Allah said:

O 'Isa! verily I shall make  
thee die, and am lifting  
thee. [3:55]

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) x, w.v. يَسْتَوْفُونَ  
they take exactly the full

to receive exactly اِسْتَوْفَى الشَّيْءَ  
in full

## و ق ب

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. وَقَبَّ

<overspread

وَقَبَّ يَقْبُ وَقْبًا وَوُقُوبًا (ض)

to set (sun), come upon,  
overspread, disappear  
(sun or moon)

مِنْ شَرِّ غَائِبِينَ إِذَا وَقَبَّ

(I seek refuge with the Lord  
and) from the evil of  
darkness when it is over-  
spread. [113:3]

## و ق ت

الْوَقْتُ (n.)

Note: a majority of the commentators observe the sense of وَقَارٌ in majesty but A.Y.A. has translated this word as kindness and long-suffering

مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَرْجُونَ لِلَّهِ وَقَارًا

What aileth you that ye hope not in Allah's majesty (*Jid.*) toward Allan for dignity (*Pic.*)

What is the matter with you, that ye place not your hope for kindness and long-suffering in God. (A.Y.A.) [71:13]

act. ii, w.v. تَوَقَّرُوا

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.)

< that ye respect much

to honor, respect ii تَوَقَّرُوا  
much

و ق ع ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. وَقَعَ  
< ~fell (1)

وَقَعَ بَقَعٌ وَقُومًا (ف) - عَلِيٌّ

to fall, fall  
down, befall

to come to pass عَلِيٌّ -  
to be confirmed

وَلَمَّا وَقَعَ عَلَيْهِمُ الرِّجْزُ

And when a plague fell on them. [7:134]

(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.) iv, w.v. يُوقِدُونَ  
they kindle

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.) iv, w.v. تُوقِدُونَ  
ye kindle

(perate. m. sing.) iv, w.v. أَوْقِدْ  
light (thou) !

(pip. 3 p. m. sing.) iv, w.v. يُوقَدُ  
is lit

(pis. pac. f. sing.) iv, w.v. الْمُوقَدَةُ  
kindled (fire)

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) x, w.v. اسْتَوْقَدَ  
< ~kindled

as R.F. اسْتَوْقَدَ

و ق ذ ★

(pac. pic. f. sing.) w.v. الْمُوقَدَةُ  
< dead through beating

وَقَدَّ يَقْدُ وَقْدًا (ض)  
to beat to death, beat severely

و ق ر ★

< deafness v.n. وَقَرٌ

وَقَرٌ بَقَرٌ وَقَرًا (ض) w.v.  
to be heavy, deaf, heaviness  
in the ear

burden (of the rain) وَقَرٌ acc. وَقَرًا  
(v.n.) w.v. وَقَارٌ acc. وَقَارًا  
< majesty

وَقَرٌ بَقَرٌ وَقَارًا وَوَقَارَةٌ (ض)  
to be gentle, gracious, respected  
much (*Lis*) LL.

that is befalling ب - (2)

تَرَى الظَّالِمِينَ مُشْفِقِينَ مِمَّا كَسَبُوا  
وَهُوَ رَاجِعٌ يَوْمَ

Thou seest the wrong-doers  
fearful of that which they  
have earned, and it is  
befalling them (it will be-  
fall them). [42:22]

that is coming (3)  
to pass

إِنَّ عَذَابَ رَبِّكَ لَوَاقِعٌ

Verily the doom of thy Lord  
will surely come to pass.  
[52:7]

(noun of unity.) وَقَعَةٌ  
happening, coming to pass

لَيْسَ لَوْقَعَتِهَا كَاذِبَةٌ

There is no lie in its happen-  
ing. [56:2]

(act. pic. f. sing.) الْوَاقِعَةُ  
the event that which surely  
will occur, the inevitable  
day of hereafter

إِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْوَاقِعَةُ

When the event inevitable  
cometh to pass. [56:1]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) iv. w.v. يُوَقِّعُ  
brings about

iv. < أَوْقَعُ يُوَقِّعُ إِيقَاعًا  
to bring about, excite enmity

prevailed, vindication (2)

تَوَقَّعَ الْحَقُّ وَيَطُلْ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

Thus the truth prevailed (or  
vindicated) and that which  
they had brought vanished  
(or was made vain).  
[7:118]

came to be عَلِيَ (3)  
fulfilled

وَوَقَّعَ الْقَوْلَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِمَا ظَنُّوا

And the word (will be) ful-  
filled concerning them  
because they did wrong.  
[27:85]

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v. وَقَعَتْ  
~has befallen

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v. تَقَعُّ  
~befalls

(perate. m. plu.) w.v. قَعُوا  
fall dawn!

فَإِذَا سَوَّيْتُهُ وَنَفَخْتُ فِيهِ مِنْ رُوحِي

فَعَقَّرْهُ أَلسِنِي

When I have fashioned him  
and breathed into him  
spirit, fall ye down in obe-  
isance unto him. [15:29]

(act. pic. m. sing.) w.v. وَاِئْتِ  
that going to fall on (1)

وَوَقَّعُوا عَلَيْهِمُ الرِّيحَ

And imagined that it was  
going to fall on them.  
[7:171]



قَوَّمَهُ اللهُ سَيِّئَاتِ مَا مَكَرُوا

Whereof Allah protected him  
from the ills they plotted.  
[40:45]

(imperf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v.  
~ protect

وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَيْمَنِ تَقِيكُمْ الْحَرَّ  
وَمِنْ أَيْمَنِ تَقِيكُمْ بِأَسْكُمْ

And he hath appointed for  
you coats that protect you  
from the heat, and coats  
(of armour) that protect  
you from the violence.

[16:81]

(imperf. 2 p. m. sing.) f.d. w.v.  
thou protect

وَمَنْ تَقِ السَّيِّئَاتِ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَقَدْ رَحِمْتَهُ

And whosoever Thou will  
protect him from evils on  
that Day, verily hast Thou  
taken (him) into mercy.

[40:9]

(perate. m. sing.) w.v.  
protect, save!

وَرَوَّاعِدَابَ النَّارِ

And save us from the tor-  
ment of the fire. [2:201]

(perate. m. plu.) w.v.  
protect!

وَأَنْتَسِكُمْ وَأَهْلِيكُمْ نَارًا

Protect yourselves and your  
family members from a  
fire. [66:6]

736

إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ يُزَيِّعَ بَيْنَكُمْ  
الْعُدَاوَةَ وَالْبَغْضَاءَ

Satan seeketh only to cast  
among you enmity and hat-  
red. [5:91]

(Ap-der. m. plu.) iv, f.d.  
those who are about to fall in

place, setting (n. p. t. plu.)  
places of stars or  
the setting of star

و ق ف ★

(pp. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v.  
~held over

وَقَفَّ يَعْفُ وَفُؤًا (ض)  
to stand, to make someone  
stand

(perate. m. plu.) w.v.  
make stand

make them to stand

(pact. pic. m. plu.) w.v.  
those who are brought up or  
made to stand, are held

و ق ي ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v.  
~ saved, protected, pres-  
erved, ward off

وَقَى يَقِي وَيَقِي وَ وَقَا (ض)  
to protect, save preserve,  
ward off (Pic).

وَلَا تَجْعَلُوا اللَّهَ عُرْضَةً لِأَيْمَانِكُمْ

أَنْ تَبْذُرُوا وَتَتَّقُوا

And make not Allah a butt  
of your oaths that ye shall  
not act piously nor fear  
Allah. [2:224]

e.l. viii, w.v.

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)

he should fear

he fears him يَتَّقِهِ

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) viii, w.v.

they fear

thus they should

fear Allah

فَلْيَتَّقُوا اللَّهَ

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) viii, w.v.

~will strike against, or will  
protect

أَمْ مَنْ يَتَّقِي بِوَجْهِهِ سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Is he then who will strike his  
face against the awful  
doom upon the Day of  
Resurrection (is he who  
doeth right?). [39:24]

(perate. m. sing.) viii, w.v.

fear!

fear Allah اتَّقِ اللَّهَ

(perate. m. plu.) viii, w.v.

dread! fear (ye)!

فَاتَّقُوا النَّارَ الَّتِي يُدْعَى النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةَ

Then dread the fire the fuel  
whereof is men and stones.

[2:24]

(pip. 3 p.m. sing.) f.d, w.v.

is preserved

وَمَنْ يُوقَ شُحَّ نَفْسِهِ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ

And whosoever is preserved  
from his own avarice, such  
are they who are success-  
ful. [59:9]

(for وَاقٍ ) w.v.

(act. pic. m. sing.)

a protector or saviour

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) viii, w.v.

< has fear

اتَّقُوا يَتَّقُوا اتَّقُوا

to fear, to be pious, to ward  
off (evil), to be conscious  
of God, to keep duty to-  
wards God

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) viii, w.v.

they fear (Allah)

(perf. 2 p. f. plu.) viii, w.v.

ye (fem.) fear or ye are pious

إِنْ أَنْتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ فَلَا تَخْضَعْنَ بِالْقَوْلِ

If ye are God-fearing so be  
not soft in speech. [33:32]

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.) viii, w.v.

ye (are) God-fearing

Ye may become  
God fearing.

[2:21]

(n.d.) viii, w.v.

(imperf. 2 p. m. plu.)

that ye fear Allah

righteousness, duty to Allah, restraint from evil, self-restraint, fear and so on. According to the context the word has been translated as follows :

abstainment (1)

وَتَزِدُّوهُمُ إِقْبَالَ خَيْرِ الرَّأْسِ التَّقْوَى

And take provision for the journey, for verily the best provision is abstainment. [2:197]

piety (2)

وَأَنْ تَعْمُرُوا قُرْبُ التَّقْوَى

And that ye should forego is nigher unto piety. [2:237]

fear (3)

هُوَ أَهْلُ التَّقْوَى بِأَهْلِ السُّعُورِ

He is the fount of fear. He is the fount of Mercy.

[74:56]

protection (4)  
(against evil)

وَالَّذِينَ اهْتَدَوْا زَادَهُمْ هُدًى وَآتَاهُمْ تَقْوَاهُمْ  
While for those who walk aright, He addeth to their guidance, and giveth them their protection (against evil). [47:17]

The word **تَقْوَى** is also explained in several ways, such as, to observe the Divine ordinances in every walk of life. (*Jid.*)

(for **تَقْوَى**) (**تَقْوَى** + **ن**) (**تَقْوَى** com.)  
fear me !

(*perate. f. plu.*) viii, w.v. **تَقْوَى**  
fear (O women)

addressed to women : **تَقْوَى** **اللَّهِ**  
fear Allah

(*Ap-der.m. plu.*)(w.v.)nom. **التَّقْوَى**  
those who fear Allah

(*Ap-der.m. plu.*)(w.v. acc.) **التَّقْوَى**  
those who fear Allah  
or those who are pious

most pious (*relative w.*) **أَتَقَى** / **أَتَقَى**  
most pious among you **أَتَقَى**

(*act. pic. m. sing*) **تَقَى** (*acc.*) **تَقَى**  
God-fearing **تَقَى**

fearing v.n. **تَقَى**

**تَقَى** **اللَّهِ** **حَقَّ** **تَقَى**

Fear Allah with fear due to Him. [3:102]

protection, (n.) **تَقْوَى** / **التَّقْوَى**  
fearing

As a specific Quranic term, used in several contexts it has been translated with different words. Translators of the Quran have tried to present the actual meaning of this word according to their views. The words chosen by them are as below :—

God-fearing, God consciousness, to ward off evil, piety,

ii < وَكَّلَ تَوَكَّلًا  
to appoint one keeper or guardian over, or entrust one with the care of anything

w.v. << وَكَّلَ يَكْلُ وَكَلًا (ض) - إِلَى  
to confide in, entrust another with one's affairs, commit to

وَكَّلَ - بَ (pp. 3 p. m. sing.) ii, w.v. بَ  
~is given charge

قُلْ يَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى الْمَوْتِ الَّذِي يُكَلِّمُ  
Say: the Angel of death, who is given charge concerning you. [32:11]

(perf. 1st. p. sing.) v, w.v. تَوَكَّلْتُ  
<I have put my trust

تَوَكَّلَ تَوَكَّلًا v,  
to put trust in Allah

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) v, w.v. تَوَكَّلْنَا  
we have put our trust

(perate. m. sing.) v, w.v. تَوَكَّلْ  
put thy trust!

(perate. m. plu.) v, w.v. تَوَكَّلُوا  
put (O men) your trust!

v, w.v. juss. بِتَوَكَّلْ  
(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.)  
puts trust, entrusts

وَمَنْ يَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ مَوْلَاهُ  
Whosoever putteth his trust in Allah (will find) verily Allah is Mighty, Wise. [8:49]

★ و ك أ

w.& h.v. v أَوَّكَأَ  
(imperf. 1st. p. sing.)

<I lean

R. F. is not used وَكَا

وَ اِنَّمَا viii اَوَّكَأَ iv وَ تَوَكَّأَ v  
to lean, recline upon

(w.& h-v.) viii  
(Ap-der. m. plu.) مَتَكِّئُونَ

those who are acc. reclining upon

(n. p. t.) (h.w.v. viii) مَتَكِّئًا  
a cushioned couch

★ و ك د

<assertion (v.n.) ii, w.v. تَوَكَّدَ  
وَ كَدَّ يَكِدُّ (ض) وَ وَكَّدَ تَوَكَّدًا  
to stand still, to ii confirm, assert

★ و ك ز

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. وَكَّرَ  
~struck (with fist)  
وَ كَّرَ يَكْرُ وَ كَّرَا (ض)  
to strike with the fist

★ و ك ل

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) ii, w.v. وَكَلْنَا  
<we entrusted

\* و ل ج \*

(*imperf. 3 p. f. sing.*) w.v. **يَلِجُ**  
< penetrates

w.v. **وَلَجَ يَلِجُ وَوَلَجًا (ض)** - فِي  
to enter, penetrate in, go,  
pass through

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *iv*, w.v. **يُؤَلِّجُ**  
makes pass into

(*imperf. 2 p. m. sing.*) *iv*, w.v. **تُؤَلِّجُ**  
thou causes to pass into

(*act. 2 pic. f. sing.*) w.v. **وَلِيَجَةٌ**  
intimate friend, familiar, ally

\* و ل د \*

(*perf. 3 p. m. sing.*) w.v. **وَلَدَ**  
~ has begotten

**وَلَدَ يَلِدُ وَيَلَدُ وَوِلَادَةً وَوِلَادًا وَوَالِدًا (ض)**

(1) to beget (male) w.v.

(2) to give birth, bear (female)

أَلَدْنَا لَكُمُ الْمَكْرَهُ لِيَقُولُونَ

وَلَدْنَا لِلَّهِ وَأَنفُسَهُمْ لَكُذُوبًا

Lo! verily it is of their  
falsehood that they say:  
God hath begotten, verily  
they are the liars.

[37:151-52]

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) w.v. **وَلَدْنَ**  
they (*fem.*) gave birth

they gave **وَلَدْنَهُمْ**  
birth to them

v, w.v. *el.*

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*)

~ let or put trust

وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ

In Allah let believers put  
their trust. [3:160]

(*imperf. 1st. p. plu.*) v, w.v. **نَتَوَكَّلُ**  
we put our trust

(*Ap-der. m. plu.*) v, w.v. **الْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ**  
those who put their  
trust (in Allah)

(*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*) w.v. **الْوَكِيلُ**  
one who takes care of a  
thing for another, trust-  
tee, the witness to bargain,  
guardian

وَكُنْ بِاللَّهِ وَكَافًا

And Allah is sufficient as  
Trustee. [4:81]

\* و ل ت \*

w.v., (*juss*)

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*)

< ~ diminish

**وَلَّتْ يَلِيتُ وَلْنَا (ض)**

to withhold, diminish

وَأَن تَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ لَا يَلِيتُكُمْ مِنْ

أَعْمَالِكُمْ شَيْئًا

And if ye obey Allah and  
His apostle He shall not  
diminish from you aught  
of your deeds. [49:14]

children (in the (3)  
sense of a collective noun)

إِنَّ قَرْنِي أَنَا أَتَنُّ مِنْكَ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا

Thou seest me as less than  
thee in wealth and child-  
ren. [18:39]

children *n. p. acc.* الْأَوْلَادُ / أَوْلَادًا

(*act. pic. m. sing.*) وَالِدٌ  
begetter (father)

(*act. pic. f. sing.*) وَالِدَةٌ  
a mother

parents الْوَالِدَيْنِ / الْوَالِدَانِ

their parents وَالِدَيْكَ

his parents وَالِدَيْهِ

my parents وَالِدَيَّ

youths (*n. p.*) وَوَلَدَانِ

يَطُوفُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَوَلَدَانِ مُتَحَدِّدُونَ

And there shall go round  
unto them youths ever-  
young. [56:17]

child (*act. 2 pic. m. sing.*) وَوَلَدًا

(*pis. pic. m. sing.*) مَوْلُودٌ / الْمَوْلُودُ  
a begotten one, one who is  
born

one to whom a مَوْلُودٌ لَهُ  
child is born (father)

★ و ل ي ★

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*) w.v. يَلُونُ  
they are near

(*pp. 3 p. m. sing.*) w.v. وُلِدَ

he was born

(*pp. 1st. p. sing.*) w.v. وُلِدْتُ

I was born

w.v. *juss* يَلِدْ

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*)

~begets

he begetes not لَمْ يَلِدْ

w.v. *acc.* يَلِدُوا

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*)

they will beget

They will beget not. لَا يَلِدُوا  
[71:27]

(*imperf. 1st. p. sing.*) w.v. أَلِدُ

I will give birth

أَلِدُ وَأَنَا عَجُوزٌ

Shall I bear a child when I  
am an old woman. [11:72]

(*pip. 3 p. f. sing.*) w.v. *juss.* يُولَدْ

he was begotten

he was not لَمْ يُولَدْ  
begotten

a child (1) (n.) وَوَلَدٌ

قَالَتْ رَبِّ أَنَّى يَكُونُ لِي وَوَلَدٌ وَأَمْ يَمْسِرُنِي يَمْسِرُونَ

She said: my Lord how can  
I have a child when no  
man hath touched me.  
[3:47]

a son (2)

إِنْ كَانَ لَهُ وَوَلَدٌ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وَوَلَدٌ...

If he hath a son, if he hath  
no son... [4:11]

(*perf. 2 p.m. sing.*) *ii, w.v.*  
thou hast turned

لَوَاطَلَعْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ لَوَلَّيْتَ مِنْهُمْ فِرَارًا  
If thou had observed them  
closely thou had assuredly  
turned away from them.

[18:18]

(*perf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *ii, w.v.* وَلَّوْا - إِلَى  
they turned to

لَوْ يَجِدُونَ مَلْجَأًا مَوْعِرًا أَوْ مَدْخَلًا لَوَلَّوْا  
إِلَيْهِ وَهُمْ يَجْمَعُونَ

Could they find a place of  
refuge or caverns or retre-  
ating hole they would turn  
round thereto rushing  
headlong. [9:57]

(*perf. 2 p. m. plu.*) *ii, w.v.*  
ye turned

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*) *ii, w.v.*  
~turns

وَمَنْ يُؤْمَرْ بِهِمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَدْعُ  
And whosoever turneth his  
back to them on such a  
day. [8:16]

*ii, w.v. e.m.p.*  
they would turn

وَلَكِنْ نَصَرُوهُمْ لَيُوَلِّنَنَّ الْأَعْيُنَ  
If they succoured them they  
would turn their backs.  
[59:12]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) *ii, w.v.*  
they will turn

they will not turn لَا يُؤَلِّمُونَ

742

وَلَّيْتَ

&lt; وَلَّى يَلِي وَوَلَّى يَلِي وَوَلَّيَ وَوَلَّيَةً

to be close, *w.v. (ح 'ض)*  
near, to follow, to be upto,  
an approach

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا تَأَمَّلُوا لَوْلَا الْكَافِرِينَ

يَلُوتُكَوْمًا مِنَ الْكُفَّارِ

O ye who believe! fight the  
infidels who are near unto  
you. [9:123]

(*perf. 3 p.m. sing.*) *ii, w.v.*

&lt; ~turned (1)

وَلَّى يُوَلِّي تَوَلَّى - عَنْ

(1) to turn away from,  
to turn back

(2) *trans.* to make a thing  
turn

(3) to keep SS close to  
another thing (see 6/129)

وَلَّى مَدِيرًا وَكَرِيمًا يُعِيبُ

He turned in fright and looked  
not back. [27:10]

وَلَّى مُسْتَكْبِرًا

He turned back in his pride.  
[31:7]

(2) - عَنْ (trans.) turned  
from

سَيَقُولُ السُّفَهَاءُ مِنَ النَّاسِ

مَا وَلَّوْهُمُ عَنْ قِبَلِهِمْ

The foolish of the people will  
say: what hath turned  
them from the Qibla?

[2:142]

وَلَّيْتُمْ

يُوَلِّي

يُوَلِّنَنَّ

يُوَلِّنَنَّ

وَلَّى

(perate. m. plu.) ii, w.v.  
turn ! (ye)

تَوَلَّوْا

Note: the verb **تَوَلَّى** signifies 'to turn away' when it has a direct object or with **عَنْ** in case of direct, it is supposed that **عَنْ** is elliptical (*Rgb.*). In case of transitive to another object the verb denotes the sense of 'to be close.'

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) v, w.v.  
~turned away (1)

تَوَلَّى

to turn away **تَوَلَّى تَوَلَّى** <

وَاِذَا تَوَلَّى سَعَىٰ فِي الْاَرْضِ لِئُسْرِدَ فِيهَا

And when he turneth away, he speedeth through the land that he may act corruptly therein. [2:205]

~undertook or (2)

وَالَّذِي تَوَلَّى كِبْرَهُ مِنْهُمْ

And who undertook on himself the lead among them. [24:11]

turned aside **إِلَىٰ** - (3)

سَمِعَ تَوَلَّى إِلَى الظَّلَىٰ

Then he turned aside.

[28:24]

took as friend (4)

كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِمَ أَنْ يَتَوَلَّوْا مَنْ قَاتَلَهُمْ لِئَلَّا يَضِلُّوْا

Against whom it is prescribed that whosoever taketh him for friend, he verily will mislead him. [22:4]

(f.d.) ii, w.v.  
(imperf. 3 p. m. plu.)  
they shall turn

يُتَوَلَّوْا

(imperf. 2 p.m. sing.) ii, w.v.  
ye turn

تَوَلَّوْنَ

(f.d.) ii, w.v.  
(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)  
ye will turn

تَوَلَّوْا

(perate neg. m. plu.) ii, w.v.  
turn not !

لَا تَوَلَّوْا

(imperf. 1st. p. plu) ii, w.v.  
we shall keep close (1)

نُؤَلِّوْا

وَلَاذَلِكَ نُؤَلِّوْا بَعْضَ الظَّالِمِيْنَ بَعْضًا

And thus We shall keep some of wrong-doers close to others. [6:129]

< we cause to turn (2)  
(trans.)

ii, w.v. e.m.p.  
(imperf. 1st. p. plu.)

لِنُؤَلِّوْا

we surely cause to turn

فَلَنُؤَلِّوْاكَ وَاِلَىٰ تَرْضَاهَا

Wherefor We assurdly cause thee to turn toward the Qibla which shall please thee. [2:144]

I will let SS follow (3)

(trans.) i.e., to make close  
(as a follower)

نُؤَلِّوْهُ مَا تَوَلَّى

We shall let him follow to which he hath turned.

[4:115]

(perate. m. sing.) ii, w.v.  
turn ! (thee)

وَلَّى



(*f.d. after. مَنْ*) v, w.v. يَتَوَلَّوْا

(*imperf. 3 p. m. sing.*)

take for friend (1)

وَمَنْ يَتَوَلَّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا فَإِنَّ حِزْبَ

اللَّهِ هُمُ الْغَالِبُونَ

And whoso taketh Allah and his messenger and those who believe for friend (will know that), Lo! the party of Allah, they are the victorious. [5:56]

turneth back (2)

وَمَنْ يَتَوَلَّ يَصِدِّقْ بِهِ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا

And whose turneth back, him will He punish with a painful doom. [48:17]

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) v, w.v. يَتَوَلَّوْنَ

they turn away (1)

لَّمْ يَتَوَلَّوْا مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ وَمَا أُولَئِكَ

بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ

Yet even after that they turn away, such (folk) are not believers. [5:43]

they make friends (2)

تَرَى كَثِيرًا مِمَّنْ يَقُولُونَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا

Thou seest many of them making friends with those who disbelieve. [5:80]

(*f.d.*) v, w.v. يَتَوَلَّوْا

(*imperf. 3 p. m. plu.*)

they turn away

744

(*perf. 3 p. m. plu.*) v, w.v. تَوَلَّوْا

they turned away (1)

وَلَنْ تَوَلَّوْا وَلَا نَمُوتُ فِي شِقَاقٍ

But if they turn away, then they are in cleavage.

[2:137]

they take for friend (2)

إِنَّمَا يَنْهَكُمُ اللَّهُ عَنِ الَّذِينَ قَتَلُوا فِي الدِّينِ  
وَأَخْرَجُواكُمْ مِنْ دِيَارِكُمْ وَظَهَرُوا عَلَىٰ إِخْرَاجِكُمْ

أَنْ تَوَلَّوهُمْ

Allah forbiddeth you only those who warred against you on account of religion and have driven you out of your homes and helped to drive you out, that ye make friends of them.

[60:9]

(*perf. 2 p. m. plu.*) v, w.v. تَوَلَّيْتُمْ

ye turned away

(*imperf. 3 p.m. plu.*) v, w.v. يَتَوَلَّوْا

turns away (1)

(for group, turn away)

ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّوْا فَرِيقًا مِنْهُمْ وَهُمْ مُعْرِضُونَ

Then a party of them turn away and they are backsliders. [3:23]

*metp.* < protects (2)

defends (*lit.* deals friendly)

وَهُوَ يَتَوَلَّى الطَّيِّبِينَ

And He protects the righteous. [7:196]

وَلِيٌّ acc. **وَلِيٌّ**

protecting friend, (1)  
defender

اللَّهُ وَلِيُّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا

Allah is Protecting Friend of  
those who believe. [2:257]

وَكُفِيَ بِاللَّهِ وَلِيًّا

And Allah is sufficient as a  
Friend. [4:45]

هُوَ الْوَلِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ

He is the Protecting Friend,  
the Praiseworthy. [42:48]

heir, or successor (2)

وَكُنْتُ أُمْرَأَتِي عَاقِرًا فَهَبْ لِي مِنْ لَدُنْكَ وَلِيًّا

Since my wife is barren, give  
me from Thy presence a  
successor (or a heir). [19:5]

a guardian (3)

فَلْيَسِّرْ لِيْهِ بِالْعَدْلِ

Then let the guardian of his  
interest dictate in (terms  
of) equity. [2:282]

heir (4)

وَمَنْ قُتِلَ مَظْلُومًا فَقَدْ جَعَلْنَا لَوْلِيَّهِ سُلْطٰنًا

Whoso is slain wrongfully,  
We have given power unto  
his heir. [17:33]

(n.p.) **أَوْلِيَاءُ**

< protectors, friends, part-  
ners, heirs

(sing.) **وَلِيٌّ**

وَإِنْ تُصِيبَكَ مُصِيبَةٌ يَنْقُلُوا أَعْدَاءَكَ آمِنًا

مِنْ قَبْلُ وَيَتَوَلَّوْا وَهُمْ كَرِيحُونَ

And if calamity befall thee,  
(O Muhammad) they say,  
we took precaution,  
and they turn away well  
pleased. [9:50]

they make friend (2)

إِنَّمَا سُلْطٰنُهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَتَوَلَّوْنَهُ وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ

بِهِ مُشْرِكُونَ

His power is only over those  
who make friend of him,  
and those who ascribe  
partners unto Him (Allah).  
[16:100]

(f.d.) v. w.v. **تَتَوَلَّوْا**

(imperf. 2 p.m. plu.)

(if) ye turn away

(perate. m. sing.) v, w.v. **تَوَلَّ**

turn away!

(perate. neg. plu.) v, w.v. **لَا تَتَوَلَّوْا**  
turn not away!

(f.d.) r.f. w.v. **وَالِيٌّ**

(act. pic. m. sing.)

defender, protector, friend

مَا لَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ مِنْ وَّلِيٍّ

They have not any defender  
besides Him. [13:11]

closer (2)

النَّبِيُّ أَوْلَىٰ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ

That Prophet is closer to the believers than themselves.

[33:6]

woe ل - (3)

أَوْلَىٰ لَكَ فَأَوْلَىٰ شَرًّا أَوْلَىٰ لَكَ فَأَوْلَىٰ

Woe unto thee, woe ! Again woe unto thee, woe !

[75:34-35]

(also) see 74:20)

(dual) elative, w. الْأَرْبَابِ

nearest ones

(Ap-der. m. plu.) iv, w. v. مَوْلَىٰ / المَوْلَىٰ  
patron (1)

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ مَوْلَىٰ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا

That is because Allah is the Patron of those who believe. [47:11]

friend (2)

يَوْمَ لَا يُغْنِي عَنْكَ قَوْلُ شَيْئًا

A day when friend can in naught avail a friend.

[44:41]

owner (3)

أَحَدُهُمْ أَتَمُّ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِهِ وَأَحَدُهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَوْلَاهُ

One of them is dumb, having control of nothing and he is a burden on his owner.

[16:76]

protection (1) (v.n.)

الْوَلَايَةُ

هَٰذَا لِكِ الْوَلَايَةِ لِلَّهِ الْحَقِّ

Herein is all protection from Allah, the True. [18:44]

inheritance (2)

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَمْ يَلْحَقُوا بِالْكُفْرَيْنِ وَلَا يُنْفِقُونَ

And those who believed but emigrated not they have naught of inheritance.

[8:72]

It could also be translated in its literal meaning 'protection' as done by other commentators, while Tabri observed that it is a term used for Muhajreen (emigrants) who migrated from Makka to al-Madina, where they were received by (Muslims of al-Madina) Ansar warmly, and other hospitalities were extended to them. They were given shares too in inheritance. Obviously this facility could not be given to those who did not leave their homes for the sake of Islam, as Muhajreen did.

elative, w.

أَوْلَىٰ

nearer to thou, (1)

the nearest one

إِنَّ أَوْلَى النَّاسِ بِإِبْرَاهِيمَ لَلَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوهُ

Verily the nearest of mankind to Ibrahim are those who followed him. [3:68]

★ و ن ي ★

(parate. neg. n. dual.) w.v. **لَا تَنِيَا**  
<slacken not (ye twain)

w.v. **وَفِي نَبِيٍّ وَنَبَأٍ (ض) - فِي**  
to be slack or negligent

**إِذْ هَبَّ أَنْتَ وَأَخُوكَ بِآيَاتِي وَلَا تَنِيَانِي وَكَوْنِي**  
Go, thou and thy brother,  
with My signs, and slacken  
not in remembrance of  
Mine. [20:42]

★ و ه ب ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. **وَهَبَ**  
<~has granted

**وَهَبَ يَهَبُ وَهَبًا وَهَبَةً (ف)**  
to grant, give as a gift, dedi-  
cate, offer as a present, to  
bestow on

(perf. 3 p. f. sing.) w.v. **وَهَبَتْ**  
~(she) dedicated

**وَأَمْرًا تُؤْتِيهِ نَفْسًا**  
And any believing woman  
who dedicates her soul.  
[33:50]

(perf. 1st. p. plu.) w.v. **وَهَبْنَا**  
we granted

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. **يَهَبُ**  
~grants

(imperf. 1st. sing.) w.v. **أَهَبُ**  
I give

protector, owner, (4)  
friend, benefactor

**أَنْتَ مَوْلَانَا فَأَنْصُرْنَا عَلَى الْكُفْرَانِ**  
Thou, our Protector (Master,  
Owner) and give us victory  
over the disbelieving folk.  
[2:286]

(n. p.) **مَوْلَى / المَوْلَى**  
<inheritors (1)

(sing.) **مَوْلَى**  
**وَلِكُلِّ جَعَلْنَا مَوْلَىٰ مَنْ تَرَكَ الْوَالِدِينَ وَالْأَقْرَبِينَ**  
And unto each We have  
appointed inheritors of  
that which parents or the  
near of him leave behind.  
[4:33]

kinsfolk (2)  
**لَا تَأْتِي خِيفَةُ الْمَوْلَىٰ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِي**  
Lo ! I fear my kinsfolk after  
me. [19:5]

clients (3)  
**فَإِنْ كُمْ تَعْلَمُوا آبَاءَهُمْ فَأَتُوا كُفْرِي**  
**الَّذِينَ وَمَوْلَىٰكُمْ**  
And if ye know not their  
fathers, then (they are)  
your brethren in the faith,  
and your clients. [33:5]

(Ap-der. m. sing.) ii, w.v. **مَوْلَىٰ**  
one who turns to SS

**وَلِكُلِّ رَحْمَةً مَوْلَىٰهَا**  
And each one hath a goal  
toward which he turneth.  
[2:148]

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.) w.v. وَهَتُوا  
they fainted

فَمَا وَهَتُوا لِمَا أَصَابَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

They fainted not for aught  
that befell them in the  
way of Allah. [3:146]

(perate. neg. n. plu.) w.v. لَا يَهِنُوا  
faint not (O ye men)

weakness v.n. acc. وَهْنًا / وَهْنًا

وَهْنًا عَلَى وَهْنٍ

Weakness upon weakness,

[31:14]

(n.) (relative) أَوْهَنَ  
weakest, frailest

(Ap-der. m. sing.) iv, w.v. مُؤْمِنٌ  
one who makes SS weak

و ه ي ★

(Ap-der. f. sing.) w.v. وَابَسَ  
< torn, rent

وَمَيٌّ / وَمَيٌّ يَجِيءُ وَهَبًا (ض، ح)

to be weak, frail, burst, torn

و ي ★ ★

An interjection regarded by  
some commentators (such  
as Baidawi) as an abbrevi-  
ation of ( وَءَيْلٌ woe to).

It is always suffixed to **كَ**  
of the 2nd p. personal pro-  
noun and is translated as  
'woe unto thee!'

لَأَهَبَنَّكَ لِمَنْ تَرِيدُ

That I may bestow on thee  
a faultless son. [19:19]

(perate. m. sing.) w.v. هَبَّ  
bestow

وَهَبْنَا لَكُمْ لَدُنَّا رَحْمَةً

And bestow upon us mercy  
from Thy presence. [3:8]

(n.) ints. الرَّهَابُ  
the bestower, one of the ex-  
cellant names of Allah

★ و ه ج ★

(n.) ints. acc. وَهَّابًا  
< dazzling, glowing

w.v. وَهَجَّ يَهْجُ وَهْجًا (ف)  
to blaze, burn, glow, dazzle

★ و ه ن ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) w.v. وَهَنَ  
< has waxen feeble

وَهْنٌ بَيْنَ وَهْنًا / وَهْنٌ يَوْمَهُنَّ وَهْنًا  
to be weak, w.v. (ض، ك)

feeble, faint, infirm, languid, remiss

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي وَهَنَ الْعَظْمُ مِنِّي

He said: O my Lord! verily  
the bones of me have  
waxen feeble. [19:4]

قَوْلِ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُبُونَ الْكِتَابَ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ ثُمَّ يَقُولُونَ  
هَذَا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ

Therefore woe be unto those who write the Scripture with their hands and then say, this is from Allah.

[2:79]

sometimes (2)

a pronoun ل with preceeds the word to emphasize the misfortune as :

وَلَكُمْ أُولُو الْأَرْحَامِ وَمِمَّا تَصِفُونَ

And yours will be woe for that which ye ascribe (unto Him). [21:18]

وَيْلٌ + كَ (comp.) وَيْلَكَ

woe unto thee or alas for thee

alas for us يَا وَيْلَنَا

alas for you وَيْلَكُمْ

<woe unto me وَيْلِي

وَيْلِي = ي + وَيْلِي

(is also read وَيْلَا wailataa)

Woe is me or alas my shame! [11:72] يَا وَيْلَا

In the approved Quranic calligraphy it is written as one word وَيَكُنَّ. In this case it is to be considered as composed of the interjection وَيْ 'Oh! or Ah!' and كَانَّ 'as if'. According to some وَيْ is equivalent to اعْلَمْ 'know!' (LL).

وَيَكُنَّ اللَّهُ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ

Ah! Allah expendeth the provision for whomsoever He will of His bandmen.

[28:82]

و ي ل \*

(1) woe! (an interjection.) وَيْلٌ (to express a big misfortune.)

Commonly used with ل as وَيْلٌ لَكَ 'Woe unto thee' or affixed to a pronoun directly without a preposition as وَيْلَكَ 'Alas for thee'

\*\*\*

## كتاب اليا

ي أ س ★

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) (h.&w.v.) يَشَسُ  
<despaired

يَشَسُ يَبْسُورُ وَيَبْسُورُ يَأْسًا وَيَأْسَةً

to despair, (س، ح)  
give up hope,

to pass the age يَشَسُ الْمَرْأَةُ  
of fertility

(perf. 3 p.m. plu.) (h.&w.v.) يَشَسُوا  
they have despaired

(perf. 3 p. f. plu.) h.&w.v. يَشَسْنَ  
they (f.) despaired

وَأُولَئِكَ يَشَسْنَ مِنَ الْمَحِيضِ

And those women who des-  
paired of menstruation.

[65:4]

h.&w.v.

(imperf. 3 p. m. sing.)

~despaires

يَبْسُورُ

(yaa)

ي

1. A pronominal suffix of the  
1st p. sing.; me, my

e.g. my Lord رَبِّي

my prayers صَلَاتِي

2. After a verb a "nun ن" is added before ي e.g.

هَدَانِي He guided me.

3. The ي is sometimes voca-  
lized with "Fatha"  
(a—vowel) as, 'my life-  
time حَيَاتِي

4. The ي is omitted when  
the proceeding ن occurs  
at the end of a sentence.  
The following verse illus-  
trates all these cases:

إِنَّ مَعِيَ رَبِّي سَيَهْدِينِ

Verily My Lord is with me.  
He will guid me. [26:62]

ي ت م ★

يَتِيمًا / التَّيْمُ / يَتِيمًا

acc.

(act. 2 pic. m. sing.)  
an orphan

< بِمَ بَيْتَمَ بَيْتَمًا (ف)

to become an orphan

(act. pic. 2 m. dual.) بَيْتِيمَيْنِ  
two orphans

< orphans (n. p.) يَتَامَى / الْبَتَامَى

(sing.) يَتِيمًا

ي د ★ ★

يَدًا (n.)

< two hands (n. dual.)

the final nun of dual is omitted due to *Idafa* (genitive)

lit. two hands (n. dual.)

before, in front of يَدَيْنِ

وَهُوَ الَّذِي يُرْسِلُ الرِّيحَ بُشْرًا مِّنْ يَدَيْهِ رَحْمَتِهِ

And it is He who sendeth for the heralding wind before His mercy. [7:57]

< hands (n. p.) أَيْدِي / أَيْدِي

(sing.) يَدًا

ي س ر ★

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.) ii, w.v. يَسَّرَ  
~made easy

لَا تَبْأَسُوا h.&w.v.

(perate, neg. m. plu.)  
despair not

وَلَا تَأْسُوا مِن مَّرْجِ اللَّهِ إِنَّهُ لَا يَأْسُ

مِن مَّرْجِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرُونَ

And despair not from the mercy (comfort of spirit) of Allah, verily none despairs of the mercy of Allah except a people disbelieving. [12:87]

اسْتَيْسَأَسَ (x, h.&w.v.)

(perf. 3 p. m. sing.)

< ~despaired

as R.F. x اسْتَيْسَأَسَ  
to despair

اسْتَيْسَأَسُوا (x, h.&w.v.)

(perf. 3 p. m. plu.)

they despaired

يَسْتَوْسِئُونَ (n.) ints.

very despairing person

ي ب س ★

يَبَسًا / يَبَسًا (v.n.) w.v. acc.

< dry

يَبَسَ يَبْسًا وَيَبَسَ يَبْسًا وَيَبَسَ

to dry up (ح، س)

طَرِيقًا فِي الْبَحْرِ يَبَسًا

A dry path in the sea. [20:77]

dry (act. pic. m. sing.) w.v. يَابَسَ

(act. pic. f. plu.) w.v. يَابَسَاتِ  
dry ones



easiness (n.p.t.) **مَيْسِرَةٌ**

وَأَنْ كَانَ ذُو عُسْرَةٍ فَنَظِرَةٌ إِلَىٰ مَيْسَرَةٍ  
And if one be in difficulties,  
then let there be a deferment  
until easiness.

[2:280]

gambling (n.p.t.) **الْمَيْسِرُ**

ي ق ت \*

the jacineth (n.) **الْبَاقُوتُ**

\* \* \* \*

a gourd (n.) **بَقِيطٍ**  
(or a kind of gourd)

ي ق ظ \*

< awake (n.p.) acc. **أَيْقَظًا**

(sing.) **بَقِيطًا**

ي ق ن \*

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v. iv **يُوقِنُونَ**  
they are certain

w.v. < **يَقِينٌ بَيِّنٌ يَمِينًا (ح)**  
to be certain, sure of

(imperf. 3 p.m. plu.) w.v. vi, **تُوقِنُونَ**  
ye are certain

iv, << **أَيَقِنُ يُوقِنُ إِيقَانًا**

to believe firmly,  
to hold as undoubtedly  
true

ii, **يَسِّرَ تَيْسِيرًا**

to make easy, facilitate

(perf. Ist. p. plu.) ii, w.v. **يَسَّرْنَا**  
we made easy

(imperf. Ist. p. plu.) ii, w.v. **نيسِرُ**  
we shall ease

**وَنُيَسِّرُكَ لِلْيُسْرَىٰ**

And We shall ease thy way  
unto the state of ease.

[87:8]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) v, w.v. **تيسَّرَ**  
~became easy

**فَأَقْرَهُ وَآمَنَ تَسْرِينَ الْقُرْآنَ**

Recite, then, of the Quran  
which is easy (for you).

[73:20]

< got easily x. w.v. **استيسَّرَ**  
to get easily, x, **استيسَّرَ**  
to be easy

easy, ease acc. **اليسرُ / يسرًا**

acc. **يسيرًا / يسيرًا**

(act. pic. 2 m. sing.)  
easy to bear, light, small

**ذَلِكَ كَيْلٌ لِّيسِيرٍ**

This is a light measure.

[12:65]

ease (relative. w. f.) **اليسرُ**  
(used as an adjective)

(pact. pic. m. sing.) acc. **ميسورًا**  
gentle, easy

**فَتَلْ لَهُمْ قَوْلًا مِّيسُورًا**

Then speak to them an easy  
(i.e., a gentle or reason-  
able) speech. [17:28]

★ ي م ن

(perate. m. plu.) v, w.v. **تَيْمَّمُوا**  
 <lit. intend!

to intend, v, **يَمُّمٌ وَ تَيْمَّمٌ**  
 to go towards

term. do *Tayammum* (1)

**تَيْمَّمٌ** a process of ablution with clean dust, by clapping plams of hands on it and passing them over the hands up to elbows and face as if they were washed by water.

v, w v. **لَا تَيْمَّمُوا**  
 (perate. neg. m. plu.)  
 seek not (2)

**وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا الْأَعْيُنَ وَمَنْ يَتَّبِعْهَا**

And seek not bad (with intent) to spend therof.

[2:267]

sca, river (n.) **الْيَمِّ**

★ ي م ن

right hand (n.) **الْيَمِينُ / يَمِينٌ**

<right hands (1) (n.p.) **أَيْمَانٌ**

(sing.) **يَمِينٌ**

**أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ**

Or that your right hands possess (the captives).

[4:3]

(perf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. x **اسْتَيْقَنَتْ**  
 ~has firm belief

x, **اسْتَيْقَنَ**  
 to believe firmly

**وَجَحَدُوا بِهَا وَاسْتَيْقَنَتْهَا أَنْفُسُهُمْ**

And they denied them, though their souls were convinced thereof. [27:14]

(imperf. 3 p.m. sing.) w.v. x **يَسْتَيْقِنُ**  
 ~has firm belief

in order to be certain of **لِيَسْتَيْقِنَ**  
 sure **يَقِينٌ**  
 surely acc. **يَقِينًا**

certainty (1) **الْيَقِينُ**

**حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَكَ الْيَقِينُ**

Until there cometh unto thee the certainty (i.e., death). (also see. 74:47)

[15:99]

surety (2)

**كَلَّا لَوْ تَعْلَمُونَ عَلَمَ الْيَقِينِ**

Lo! would that ye know (now) with the surety of knowledge. [102:5]

(Ap-der. m. plu.) iv, nom. **مُوقِنُونَ**

(Ap-der. m. plu.) iv acc. those who are certain (or) convinced **مُوقِنِينَ**

(Ap-der. m. plu.) x, acc. convinced **مُسْتَيْقِنِينَ**

ي و م ★

today	اليَوْمِ
a day	يَوْمًا
your day	يَوْمِكُمْ
their day	يَوْمَهُمْ
two days ( <i>dual. acc.</i> )	يَوْمَيْنِ
days ( <i>n. p.</i> )	أَيَّامٌ
( <i>comp.</i> )	يَوْمَيْنِ
then + day	يَوْمَ إِذْ
then on that day	يَوْمَئِذٍ

oaths (2)

وَلَا تَجْعَلُوا اللَّهَ عُرْضَةً لِأَيْمَانِكُمْ

And make not Allah, by your oaths, a hindrance.

[2:214]

right (*adj.*)

الْأَيْمَنِ

جَانِبِ الطُّورِ الْأَيْمَنِ

Right slope of the mount.

[19:52]

people of the right hand

الْمَيْمَنَةِ

ي ن ع ★

< ripening (*v.n.*) w.v. يَنْعَ  
 يَنْعَ يَنْعُ يَنْعُ يَنْعُ يَنْعُ يَنْعُ (ف)  
 to ripen, reach maturity

THE END

## APPENDIX - 1

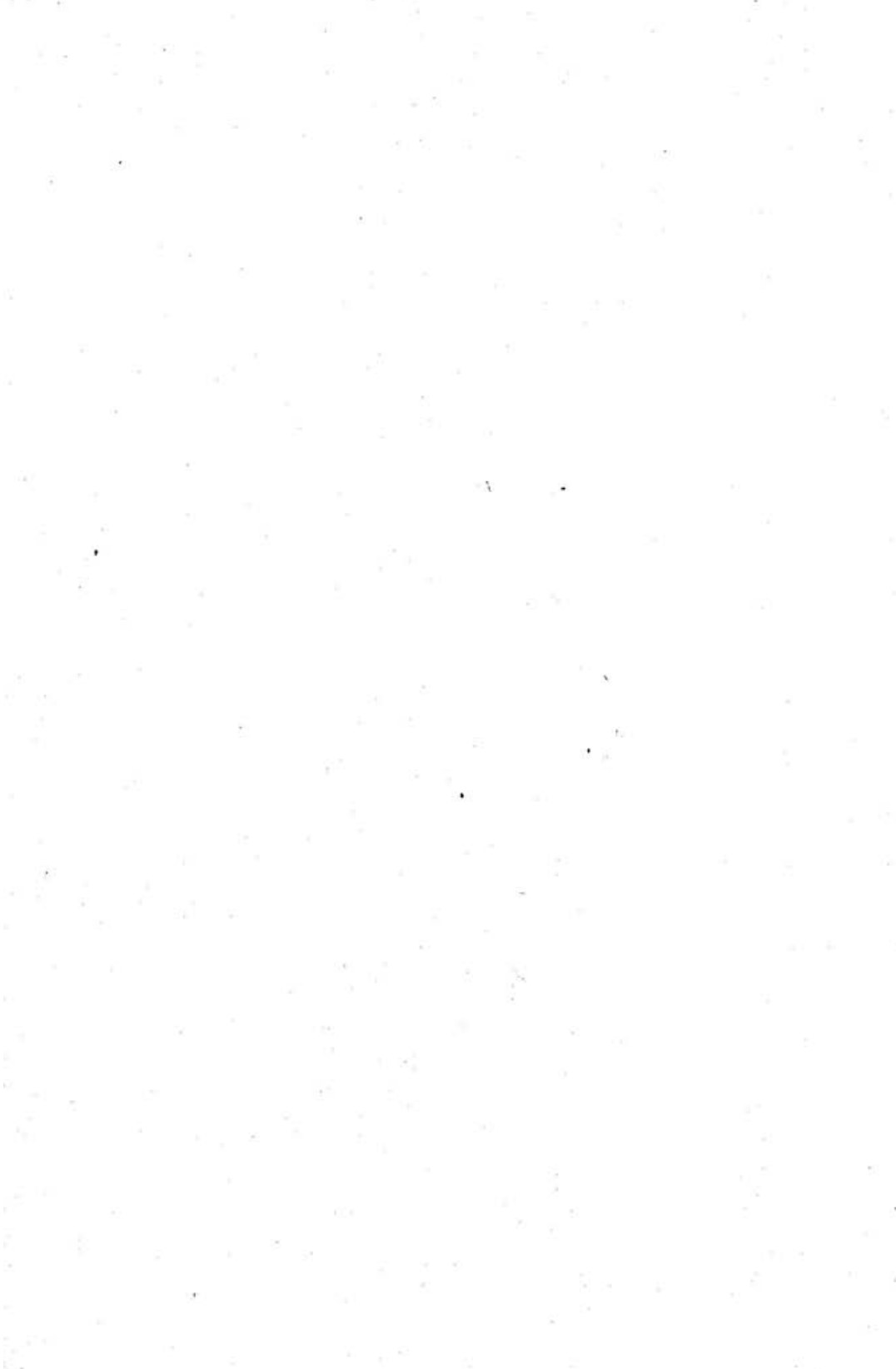
### ROOTS OF THE WORDS

To facilitate those who are not aware of Arabic Etymological System of the words, the following Table has been arranged.

This table will be helpful to consult particular words starting with letters affixed with «Alif» ا , «Ta» تا , «Ya» يا , «Noon» ن , «Lam» ل , and «Meem» م .



الألف



ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ب ل ع	أَبْلَى	ب ت ر	أَبْرَءُ
ب ي ض	أَبْيَضَ / أَيْصَّتْ	ب ج س	أَبْجَسَتْ
ب ل خ	أَبْلَغَ / أَبْلَغْتُمْ /	ب د ع	أَبْدَعُوا ( هَا )
د د د	أَبْلَغُوا / أَبْلَغَهُ	ب د ل	أَبْدَلَهُ
ب ل و	أَبْلَوُا / أَبْلَى /	د د د	أَسْتَبْدَلُ
ب ن و	أَبْنَى ، أَبْنَى ، أَبْنَى	ب ر أ	أَبْرَأُ
د د د	أَبْنَاءُ	ب ر ر	أَبْرَارُ
ب و ب	أَبْوَابُ / أَبْوَابًا	ب ر ص	أَبْرَصَ
ب ص ر	أَبْصَرَ	ب س ل	أَبْصَلُوا
ب ع ث	أَبْصَحْتُمْ	ب ش ر	أَبْشَرْتُمْ
د د د	أَبْصَحْتُ	د د د	أَبْشَرُوا
ب ر ق	أَبْصَرْتُ	د د د	أَسْتَبْشِرُوا
ب ر ق	أَبْصَرْتُ	ب ص ر	أَبْصَارُ
ب ع ث	فَأَبْصَرُوا	د د د	أَبْصَارِمْ / أَبْصَارِمْ
ب غ ي	أَبْغَى / أَبْغَاهُ	ب ق ي	أَبْقَى
د د د	أَبْغَيْتُ / أَبْغَاهُ	ب ك ر	أَبْكَرَ / أَبْكَارُ
ب ن ي	أَبْنَى / أَبْنَى	ب ك م	أَبْكَمُ
ب ل و	أَبْلَى	ب ك ي	أَبْكَى



VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ت م م	أَيُّهَا	ب ن و	ابْتَعَا
ث ب ت	فَأَتَّبَعُوا	ت ب ع	أَتَّبِعْ
ث خ ن	أَتَّخِذُوا لَهُمْ	د د د	أَتَّبَعْتُمْ
ث ق ل	أَتَّخَذْتُمْ	د د د	إِتِّبَاعِ
د د د	أَتَّخِذْتُمْ	د د د	أَتَّبِعْ
د د د	أَتَّخِذُوا	د د د	أَتَّبِعَانِي
ث م ر	أَتَّخِذُوا	ت ب ر	أَتَّبِعَانِي
ث ن ي	أَتَّخِذُوا	د د د	أَتَّبِعَانِي
ث ن ي	أَتَّخِذُوا	ت ر ك	أَتَّخِذُوا
د د د	أَتَّخِذُوا	ت ق ن	أَتَّخِذُوا
د د د	أَتَّخِذُوا	و ق ي	أَتَّخِذُوا
د د د	أَتَّخِذُوا	و ق ي	أَتَّخِذُوا
د د د	أَتَّخِذُوا	ت ل و	أَتَّخِذُوا
د د د	أَتَّخِذُوا	د د د	أَتَّخِذُوا
ث و ر	أَتَّخِذُوا	ت م م	أَتَّخِذُوا
د د د	أَتَّخِذُوا	د د د	أَتَّخِذُوا
ج ب ي	أَتَّخِذُوا	د د د	أَتَّخِذُوا
د د د	أَتَّخِذُوا	د د د	أَتَّخِذُوا

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ج ل د	فَاجِلِدُوا	ج ب ي	اجْتَنِبْنَا
ج م ع	أَجْمُوا	د د د	اجْتَنِينَا
د د د	اجْتَمَعْتُمْ	د د د	الجَوَابُ
د د د	اجْتَمِعُوا	ج ث ث	اجْتَسَتْ
د د د	أَجْمُونَ	ج د ث	الأَجْدَاثُ
د د د	أَجْمِينِ	ج د ر	أَجْدَرُ
ج ن ب	اجْتَنِبِ	ج د ل	أَجْمَادُوتِي
د د د	اجْتَنِبُوا	ج ر ح	اجْرَحُوا
ج ن ح	فَاجِعْ	ج ر م	أَجْرَمْنَا
د د د	أَجِنَعِ	د د د	أَجْرُمُوا
ج ن ن	أَجِنَّةٌ	د د د	إِجْرَائِي
ج و ر	اجْرُوا	ج س م	أَجْسَامُهُمْ
ج و ب	أَجِبْ	ج ع ل	اجْعَلْ
د د د	أَجِيبُ	د د د	اجْعَلْنَا
د د د	أَجِيؤُا	د د د	اجْعَلِينِ
د د د	أُجِيبَتْ	د د د	اجْعَلُوا
د د د	اسْتَجَابَ	د د د	اجْعَلْهُ
د د د	اسْتَجَابُوا	ج ل ب	أَجْلِبْ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ح ذ ر	أَخَذَرُمُ	ج و ب	فَأَسْتَجِبْهُمْ
د د د	أَخَذَرُوا	د د د	فَأَسْتَجِبْنَا
ح ر ص	أَحْرَصَ	د د د	أَسْتَجِيبُ
ح ر ق	فَأَحْرَقَتْ	د د د	أَسْتَجِيبُوا
ح س س	أَحْسَ	د د د	أَسْتَجِيبُ
د د د	أَحْزَا	ج و ر	فَأَجِزْهُ
ح س ن	أَحْنُ	د د د	أَسْتَجَارَكَ
د د د	أَحْسَهُ	ج ي أ	فَأَجَاءَهَا
د د د	أَحْسَنْتُمْ	ح ب ب	أَحَبَّ
د د د	أَحْسِنُوا	د د د	أَحْيَيْتُ
د د د	إِحْسَانٍ	د د د	أَحْيَاؤُهُ
ح ش ر	أَحْشَرُوا	د د د	أَسْتَحْجُوا
ح ص ر	أَخْضَرُوهُمْ	ح ب ر	الْأَجْبَارُ
د د د	أَخْضَرْتُمْ	ح ب ط	فَأَخِطُ
د د د	أَخْضَرُوا	ح ج ج	أَتَمَّاجِبُونَنَا
ح ص ن	أَخْضَتِ	ح د ث	أُحْدِثُ
د د د	أُحْصِنَ	د د د	أَتَعَدُّوهُمْ
ح ص ي	أَخْصَى	د د د	أَحَادِيثَ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ح ل ل	أَحْلَتُ	ح ص ي	أَحْصَاهُ
ح ل م	أَحْلَامُ	د د د	أَحْصِيَانَهُ
ح م د	أَحْمَدُ	د د د	أَحْصُوا
ح م ل	أَحْمِلُ	ح ض ر	أَحْضِرْتِ
د د د	أَحْمِلْكُمْ	ح ف ظ	أَحْفَظُوا
د د د	أَحْمَلُ	د د د	أَسْتَحْفِظُوا
د د د	أَحْمَلُوا	ح ق ب	أَخْفَابًا
د د د	الْأَحْمَالُ	ح ق ف	بِالْأَخْفَافِ
ح و ذ	أَسْتَحْوِذُ	ح ق ق	أَخَقُّ
ح و ط	أَحَاطَ	د د د	أَسْتَحَقُّ
د د د	أَحَاطَتْ	د د د	أَسْتَحَقَّا
د د د	أَحَطْتُ	ح ك م	فَأَحْكُمُ
د د د	أَحَطْنَا	د د د	أَحْكُمُ
د د د	أَحِيطَ	د د د	أُحْكِمْتِ
ح و ي	أَحْوَى	ح ل ل	وَأَحْلُلُ
ح ي ي	أَحْيَا	د د د	أَجِلَّ
د د د	أَحْيَاكُمْ	د د د	أَحْلَانًا
د د د	أَحْيَيْنَا	د د د	أَحْلُوا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
خ ر ق	أَخْرَقَهَا	ح ي ي	أَحِينَا
خ ز ي	أَخْرَى	د د د	أَخِينِي
د د د	أَخْرَيْتَهُ	د د د	أَخْبَاءُ
خ س ا	أَخْسَرُوا	د د د	أَسْتَجِبُوا
خ س ر	الْأَخْسَرُونَ	د د د	اسْتَجِبَاءُ
د د د	الْأَخْسَرِينَ	خ ب ت	أَخْبَرُوا
خ ش ي	أَخْشَوْهُمْ	خ ب ر	أَخْبَارِكُمْ
د د د	وَ أَخْشَا	خ د د	الْأَخْدُودُ
د د د	وَ أَخْشُونَ	خ د ن	أَخْدَانُ
د د د	فَأَخْشَوْهُمْ	خ ر ج	أَخْرَجَ
خ ص م	أَخْتَصَمُوا	د د د	أَخْرَجُوا
خ ض ر	الْأَخْضَرُ	د د د	أَخْرَجَ
خ ط ا	أَخْطَأْتُمْ	د د د	أَخْرَجْتُمْ
د د د	أَخْطَأْنَا	د د د	أَخْرَجْتَنِي
خ ف ض	أَخْفِضْ	د د د	أَخْرَجْتُمْ
خ ف ف	فَأَخْفَفْ	د د د	إِخْرَاجُ
خ ف ي	أَخْفِي	د د د	إِخْرَاجِكُمْ
د د د	أَخْفِيْتُمْ	خ ر ج	اسْتَخْرَجَهَا

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
خ و ف	أَعَافُ	خ ف ي	أَخْبِيَا
خ و ل	أَخْوَالِكُمْ	خ ل د	أَخْلَاهُ
خ و ن	أَخْنَهُ	د د د	أَخْلَدَ
خ ي ر	الْأَخْبَارَ	خ ل ط	أَخْلَطَ
د د د	أَخْتَارَ	خ ل ع	فَأَخْلَعَ
د د د	أَخْتَرْتُكَ	خ ل ف	أَعَالِيكُمْ
د د د	أَخْتَرْنَاكُمْ	د د د	فَأَخْلَفْنَاكُمْ
د ب ر	أَدْبَارَ	د د د	أَخْلَفْنَا
د د د	أَدْبَارِكُمْ	د د د	أَخْلَفُوا
د د د	أَدْبَرَّ	د د د	أَخْلَفَ
د خ ل	أَدْخَلَ	د د د	أَخْتَلَفْتُمْ
د د د	أَدْخَلَا	د د د	أَخْتَلَفُوا
د د د	أَدْخَلِي	د د د	أَخْتَلَفَ
د د د	أَدْخَلُوا	د د د	اسْتَخْلَفَ
د د د	أَدْخَلْنَاكُمْ	د د د	أَخْلَفِي
د د د	أَدْخِلْ	خ ل ق	أَخْلُقُ
د د د	أَدْخِلِي	د د د	أَخْتَلَقَ
د ر ا	قَادِرَةٌ رَا	خ ل ل	الْأَخْيَالُ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
د ل ل	أَدْلِكُمْ	د ر أ	فَادَّارَانُمْ
د ل و	أَدْلَى	د ر ك	أَدْرَكَهُ
د ن و	أَدْفَى	د د د	أَدَارَكَ
د ه ي	أَدْمَى	د د د	أَدَارَكُوا
د و ر	الدَّارُ	د ر ي	أَدِيرُ
د د د	الدَّوَارِ	د د د	أَدِيرِي
ذ ب ح	أَذْبَحَكَ	د د د	أَدْرَاكَ
ذ ق ن	الْأَذْقَانِ	د د د	أَدْرَأْتُمْ
ذ ك ر	أَذْكُرْكُمْ	د ع و	أَذْهَبُوا
د د د	أَذْكُرْ	د د د	أَذْهَبُكُمْ
د د د	أَذْكُرْنِ	د د د	أَذْعُ
د د د	أَذْكُرْنِي	د د د	أَذْهَبَنَّ
د د د	أَذْكُرُوا	د د د	أَذْهَبُوا
د د د	أَذْكُرْهُ	د د د	أَذْهَبَانِي
ذ ل ل	أَذَلَّهُ	د د د	أَذْهَبَانِي
د د د	الْأَذَلُّ	د ف ع	أَذْفَعُ
د د د	الْأَذَلِّينَ	د د د	أَذْفَسُوا
ذ ه ب	أَذْهَبَ	د ل ل	أَذَلَّكَ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ر ب ب	أَرْبَابًا	ذ ه ب	أَذْهَبَا
ر ب ع	أَرْبَعَةٌ	د د د	أَذْهَبُوا
د د د	أَرْبَعٌ	ذ و ق	فَأَذَاقَهَا
د د د	أَرْبَعِينَ	د د د	أَذَقْنَا
ر ب و	أَرْبَى	ذ ي ع	أَذَاعُوا
ر ج و	أَرْجَاهُ	ر ا ي	أَرَأَيْتَكَ
ر ج ع	أَرْجِعْ	د د د	أَرَأَيْتُمْ
د د د	أَرْجِعُوا	د د د	أَرَى
د د د	أَرْجِعُونَ	د د د	أَرَاكَ
د د د	أَرْجِعِي	د د د	أَرَأَيْتِ
ر ج ل	أَرْجُلٌ	د د د	فَأَرَاهُ
د د د	أَرْجُلَيْنِ	د د د	أَرَيْتَكَ
ر ج و	أَرْجُوا	د د د	أَرَيْتُمْ
د د د	أَرْجِنَا	د د د	أَرِنَا
د د د	أَرْجَاهَا	د د د	أَرِنِي
ر ح م	أَرْحَمُ	د د د	أَرُونِي
د د د	أَرْحَمًا	د د د	أَرَيْتَكُمْ
د د د	الْأَرْحَامِ	ر ب ب	أَرْبَابَ



VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ر س و	أَرْسَاهَا	ر ح م	أَرْحَمَكُمُ
ر ص د	إِرْصَادًا	د د د	أَرْحَمِينَ
ر ض ع	أَرْضَعَتْ	ر د د	فَارْتَدَّ
د د د	أَرْضَعْنَ	د د د	ارْتَدُّوا
د د د	أَرْضَعْنَكُمْ	ر د ي	أَرْدَاكُمْ
د د د	أَرْضِعِيهِ	ر ذ ل	أَرْدَلِ
ر ض و	ارْتَضَى	د د د	الْأَرْدَلُونَ
ر ع ي	ارْعُوا	د د د	أَرَادِنَا
ر خ ب	فَارْتَبْ	ر ز ق	ارْزُقْ
ر ق ب	فَارْتَبِ	د د د	ارْزُقْنَا
د د د	ارْتَبُوا	د د د	ارْزُقُوهُمْ
د د د	فَارْتَبِهِمْ	ر س ل	أَرْسِلْ
ر ك ب	ارْكَبْ	د د د	أَرْسَلْتَ
د د د	ارْكَبُوا	د د د	أَرْسَلْنَا
ر ك س	أَرْكَبُوا	د د د	فَارْسَلُوا
د د د	أَرْكَبُهُمْ	د د د	أَرْسِلْهُ
ر ك ض	ارْكُضْ	د د د	فَارْسِلُونِ
ر ك ع	ارْكَبُوا	د د د	أَرْسِلْتُمْ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ز ك و	أَزَكُوا	ر ك ع	أَرْكَبُوا
ز ل ف	أَزَلْنَا	ر ه ب	فَارَهَبُوا
د د د	أَزَلْتُمْ	د د د	اسْتَهَبْتُمْ
ز ل ل	فَأَزَلْتُمَا	ر ه ق	سَأَزِهُقُهُ
د د د	اسْتَزَلْتُمْ	ر و د	أَرَادَ
ز ل م	الْأَزْلَامُ	د د د	أَرَادَنِي
ز و ج	أَزْرَاجٌ	د د د	أَرَادُوا
د د د	أَزْرَاجِنَا	د د د	أَرَدْتُ
د د د	أَزْرَاجِهِنَّ	د د د	أَرَدَنَ
ز ي د	أَزِيدَ	د د د	أَرَدْتُمْ
د د د	أَزْدَادُوا	د د د	أَرَدْنَا
ز ي غ	أَزَاغَ	د د د	أُرِيدُ
ز ي ن	أَزَبَّتْ	ر ي ب	أَرْتَابَ
س أ ل	أَسْأَلُكَ	د د د	أَرْتَابَتْ
د د د	أَسْأَلُ	د د د	أَرْتَابُوا
د د د	أَسْأَلُوا	د د د	أَرْتَبْتُمْ
د د د	فَأَسْأَلُوهُمْ	ز ج ر	أَزْدَجِرْ
د د د	فَأَسْأَلُوهُنَّ	د د د	الزَّاجِرَاتِ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
س ر ب	أَسْرَفُوا	س ب ب	أَسْبَاب
د د د	إِسْرَافًا	س ب ط	الْأَسْبَابُ
د د د	إِسْرَافًا	س ب غ	أَسْبَغَ
س ر ق	اسْتَرْقَ	س ب ق	اسْتَبَقَا
س ر و - س ر ي	أَسْرَى	د د د	فَأَسْتَفِئُوا
د د د	أَسْرَى	د د د	اسْتَفِئُوا
س ط ر	أَسَاطِيرُ	س ج د	اجْتَدُوا
س ع ي	فَاسَعُوا	د د د	اجْتَدُوا
س ف ر	أَسْفَرَ	د د د	اجْتَدِي
د د د	أَسْفَارًا	س ح ر	مَالِ الْأَشْجَارِ
د د د	أَسْفَارِنَا	س خ ط	أَخْطَطَ
س ف ل	أَسْفَلَ	س ر ح	أَسْرَحُكُنَّ
د د د	الْأَسْفَلِينَ	س ر ر	أَسْرَ
س ق ط	فَأَسْقِطْ	د د د	أَسْرَرْتُ
س ق ي	أَسْقِنَاكُمْ	د د د	أَسْرُوا
د د د	فَأَسْقِنَاكُمْوه	د د د	إِسْرَارًا
د د د	اسْتَسْقَى	س ر ع	أَسْرَعُ
د د د	اسْتَسْقَاهُ	س ر ف	أَسْرَفَ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
س م ع	اسْمَعُوا	س ك ن	اسْكُنْ
د د د	فَاسْمَعُونَ	د د د	اسْكُنُوا
د د د	اسْتَمَعَ	د د د	اسْكُنْتُمْ
د د د	اسْتَمِعُوا	د د د	فَاسْكُنَاهُ
س م و	اسْمُ	د د د	اسْكُنُوهُمْ
د د د	أَسْمَاءُ	س ل ح	أَسْلِحِينَكُمْ
د د د	أَسْمَاءُهُ	س ل خ	اسْلُخْ
س و ا	أَسَاءَ	س ل ف	أَسْلَفْتُمْ
د د د	أَسَاءْتُمْ	د د د	أَسْلَفْتُمْ
د د د	أَسَاءُوا	س ل ك	فَأَسْلِكُنِي
د د د	أَسَؤُا	د د د	اسْلُكْ
س و د	الْأَسْوَدُ	س ل م	أَسْلَمْ
د د د	أَسْوَدَتْ	د د د	أَسْلَمْتُ
س و ر	أَسْوَرَةٌ	د د د	أَسْلَمْنَا
د د د	أَسَاوِرَ	د د د	أَسْلُوا
س و ق	الْأَسْوَاقِ	د د د	الإِسْلَامِ
س و ي	اسْتَوَى	د د د	إِسْلَامَكُمْ
د د د	اسْتَوَتْ	س م ع	أَسْمِعْ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ش ر ك	أَشْرَكَتَ	س و ي	اسْتَوَيْتَ
د د د	أَشْرَكْتُمْ	د د د	اسْتَوَيْتُمْ
د د د	أَشْرَكْتُمُونِ	س ي ل	أَسَلْنَا
د د د	أَشْرَكْنَا	ش ت ت	أَسْتَأْتِنَا
د د د	أَشْرَكُوا	ش ح ح	أَسْتَجِبْ
د د د	أَشْرِكُهُ	ش د د	أَسَدَّاءُ
ش ع ر	أَشَارَ بِهَا	د د د	أَسَدُّ
ش ع ل	أَشْتَمَلُ	د د د	أَسَدُّكُمْ /
ش ف ق	أَشْفَقَنِي	د د د	أَسَدُّدُ
د د د	أَشْفَقْتُمْ	د د د	أَشْفَقْتُ
ش ق ق	أَشَقَّ	ش ر ب	أَشْرَبُوا
د د د	أَشَقَّتْ	د د د	أَشْرَبِنِي
د د د	أَشَقَّ	ش ر ح	أَشْرَحَ
ش ق ي	الْأَشْقَى	ش ر ر	الْأَشْرَارُ
د د د	أَشْفَا مَا	ش ر ط	أَشْرَطَهَا
ش ك ر	أَشْكُرُ	ش ر ق	أَشْرَقَتْ
د د د	أَشْكُرُوا	د د د	الْأَشْرَاقِ
ش ك و	أَشْكُو	ش ر ك	أَشْرَكَ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ص ب ر	أَصْبَرُ	ش م أ ز	أَشْمَزَتْ
د د د	أَصْبِرُوا	ش ه د	أَشْبَدُ
د د د	أَصْبِرْ	د د د	أَشْبِدُوا
ص ب و	أَصْبُ	د د د	الْأَشْبَادُ
ص ح ب	أَصْحَابٌ	د د د	أَشْبَهُمْ
ص د ع	فَأَصْدَعُ	د د د	اسْتَشْبِدُوا
ص د ق	أَصْدَقْتُ	ش ه ر	أَشْدَرُ
د د د	أَصْدُقُ	ش ه و	أَشْتَبُ
د د د	فَأَصْدِقُ	ش ي ه	أَشَاءُ
ص ر ر	أَصْرُوا	د د د	أَشْبَاءُ
ص ر ف	سَأَصْرِفُ	ش ي ع	أَشْبَاعَكُمْ
د د د	أَصْرِفُ	د د د	يَأْتِيهِمْ
د د د	انصَرَفُوا	ص ب ع	أَصَابِهِمْ
ص غ ر	أَصْرَغُ	ص ب ح	الْإِصْبَاحُ
ص ف ح	فَأَصْفَحُ	د د د	أَصْحَحُ
د د د	أَصْفَحُوا	د د د	أَصْحَحْتُ
ص ف د	الْأَصْفَادُ	د د د	أَصْبَغْتُمُ
ص ف و	أَصْفَاكُمْ	د د د	أَصْبَحُوا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ص و ب	أَصَابَ	ص ف و	اِصْطَفَىٰ
د د د	أَصَابَتْ	د د د	اِصْطَفَاكَ
د د د	أَصَابْتَهُمْ	د د د	اِصْطَفَيْتَكَ
د د د	أَصَابُوا	د د د	اِصْطَفَيْنَا
د د د	أَصَابْنَاكُمْ	ص ل ب	أَصْلَابِكُمْ
د د د	أَصِيبُ	ص ل ح	أُصْلِحَ
ص و ت	الْأَصْوَاتُ	د د د	أُصْلِحَا
د د د	أَصْوَاتُهُمْ	د د د	أُصْلِحْنَا
ص و ف	أَصْوَابُهَا	د د د	أُصْلِحُوا
ص و م	الصَّامِتَاتِ	د د د	أُصْلِحَ
د د د	الصَّامِتِينَ	د د د	إِصْلَاحٌ
ص ي د	فَأَصْطَادُوا	د د د	إِصْلَاحًا
ض ح ك	أَضْحَكَ	ص م م	أَصْحَمَهُمْ
ض ر ب	أَضْرَبَ	د د د	الْأَصْمَ
د د د	فَأَضْرَبُوا	ص ن ع	أَضْعَ
د د د	أَضْرَبُوهُنَّ	د د د	اِصْطَفَيْتَكَ
د د د	أَفْضَرِبُ	ص ن م	أَضْمًا
ض ر ر	أَضْرَبُوا	د د د	أَضْمَانَكُمْ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ض و ا	أَضَات	ض ر ر	اضطرب
ض ي ع	أَضَاعُوا	د د د	اضطربتم
د د د	أَضِيعُ	ض ع ف	استضعفوني
ط ر ح	أَطْرَحُوهُ	د د د	استضعفوا
ط ر ف	أَطْرَافٌ	د د د	أَضْفُ
ط ع م	أَطْمَمَهُ	د د د	أَضَاعَا
د د د	أَطْمَمْتُمْ	ض غ ث	أَضْفَاكُ
د د د	أَطْمَمُوا	ض غ ن	أَضْفَانَكُمْ
د د د	أَسْطَطَمَا	ض ل ل	أَضَلَّ
د د د	إِطْمَامٌ	د د د	أَضَلَّانَا
ط غ و اى	أَطْمَى	د د د	أَضَلَّتُمْ
د د د	أَطْمَيْتُهُ	د د د	أَضَلَّنَا
ط ف ا	أَطْفَأَهَا	د د د	أَضَلَّانَا
ط ف ل	الْأَطْفَالُ	د د د	أَضَلَّنِي
ط ل ع	أَطَّلَعَ	د د د	أَضَلُّوا
د د د	أَطَّلَمْتُ	د د د	أَضَلُّونَا
ط ل ق	أَطَّلَقَ	ض م م	أَضْمَمُ
د د د	فَأَطَّلَقُوا	ض و ا	أَضَاءَ



VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ط و ع	اسْتَطَعْتُمْ	ط ل ق	انْطَلَقْتُمْ
ط و ع	أَطِيعُوا	ط م س	اطْمِئِنَّا
د د د	أَطِيعُونَ	ط م ع	أَطْمَعُ
د د د	أَطِيعَنَ	د د د	أَنْطَلِمُونَ
ط ي ر	أَطِيعَانَا	ط م ن	اطْمَآنَ
ظ ف ر	أَظْفَرَكُمْ	د د د	اطْمَأْنَنْتُمْ
ظ ل م	أَظْمَ	د د د	اطْمَأْنُونَا
ظ ن ن	أَظُنُّ	ط ه ر	فَأَطَهَّرُوا
ظ ه ر	أَظْهَرَهُ	د د د	أَطَهَّرُ
ع ب د	اعْبُدْ	ط و ر	أَطْوَارًا
د د د	فَاعْبُدْنِي	ط و ع	أَطَاعَ
د د د	اعْبُدُوا	د د د	أَطَاعُونَا
د د د	فَاعْبُدُونِ	د د د	أَطَعْتُمْ
ع ب ر	فَاعْبُدُوا	د د د	أَطَعْتُمُوهُمْ
ع ت د	أَعْتَدْتُ	د د د	أَطَعْنَا
د د د	أَعْتَدْنَا	د د د	اسْتَطَاعَ
ع ت ل	فَاعْتَلَوْهُ	د د د	اسْتَطَاعُوا
ع ث ر	أَعْرَبْنَا	د د د	اسْتَطَعْتُ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ع د و	اَعْدَبْنَا	ع ج ب	اَسْتَجِبْنَ
د د د	فَاعْتَدُوا	د د د	اَهْب
د د د	اَعْدَاءُ	د د د	اَعْجَبَكُمْ
د د د	بِاَعْدَائِكُمْ	ع ج ز	اَعْجَزُ
ع ذ ب	اُعَذِّبُهُ	د د د	اَعْجَزْتُ
ع ر ب	الْاَعْرَابُ	ع ج ل	اَعْجَلَكَ
ع ر ج	الْاَعْرَجُ	د د د	اَعْجَلْتُمْ
ع ر ض	اَعْرَضَ	د د د	اَسْتَجَابَلَهُمْ
د د د	اَعْرَضُوا	د د د	اَسْتَعْجَلْتُمْ
د د د	اَعْرَضْتُمْ	ع ج م	اَعْجَبْتُمْ
د د د	اِعْرَاضًا	د د د	اَعْجَبِيَا
ع ر ف	الْاَعْرَافُ	د د د	الْاَعْجَبِينَ
د د د	فَاعْرَفْنَا	ع د د	اَعَدَّ
د د د	اَعْرَفُوا	د د د	اَعِدُّوا
ع ر ي	اَعْرَاكَ	د د د	اُعِدَّتْ
ع ز ز	اَعَزُّ	ع د ل	اَعِدُّوا
د د د	اَعِزَّةٌ	ع د و	اَعْتَدِي
ع ز ل	اَعْدُوْتُمْ	د د د	اَعْتَدُوا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ع ل م	كَالْأَعْلَامِ	ع ز ل	فَاعْتَرَلُوا
ع ل ن	أَعْلَنْتُ	د د د	فَاعْتَرَلُونَ
د د د	أَعْلَنْتُمْ	ع ص ر	أَعَصِرُ
ع ل و ا ي	اسْتَعْلَى	د د د	إِعْصَارٌ
د د د	الْأَعْلَى	ع ص م	اعْتَصِمُوا
د د د	الْأَعْلَوْنَ	د د د	انْتَصِمَ
ع م ر	اسْتَعْمِرَكُمْ	ع ص ي	أَعْمَى
د د د	اعْتَمَرَ	ع ط و	أَعْلَى
ع م ل	أَعْمَالٌ	د د د	أَعْلَيْنَاكَ
د د د	أَعْمَالِنَا	د د د	أَعْلُوا
د د د	اعْمَلْ	ع ظ م	أَعْظِمُ
د د د	اعْمَلُوا	ع ف و	اعْفُ
ع م م	أَعْمَائِكُمْ	د د د	اعفوا
ع م ي	أَعْمَى	ع ق ب	أَعْقَابِكُمْ
ع ن ب	أَعْيَابٌ	د د د	أَعْقَابِنَا
د د د	أَعْيَابًا	د د د	فَأَعْنَبِهِمْ
ع ن ت	لَاَعْنَتِكُمْ	ع ل م	اعْلَمْ
ع ن ق	أَعْنَقِي	د د د	اعْلَمُوا

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
غ ر و	فَأَغْرَيْنَا	ع ن ق	أَعَانَهُمْ
غ س ل	فَأَغْلَبُوا	ع ه د	أَعْبَدُوا
غ ش ي	اسْتَشْفُوا	ع و د	أَعِيدُوا
د د د	فَأَغْنَيْنَاهُمْ	ع و ذ	أَعُوذُ
د د د	أَغْشَيْتِ	د د د	أَعِيدَمَا
غ ض ض	أَغْضَضُ	د د د	فَأَسْتَعِذُ
غ ط ش	أَغْطَسَ	ع و ن	أَعَانَ
غ ف ر	اسْتَشْفَرُوا	د د د	فَأَعِينُونِي
د د د	اسْتَشْفِرُ	د د د	اسْتَعِينُوا
د د د	أَسْتَشْفِرَتْ	ع ي ب	أَعِيْبَا
د د د	اسْتَشْفِرُوا	ع ي ن	أَعِينُ
د د د	أَغْرُ	د د د	أَعِينِنَا
د د د	اسْتَشْفِرِي	د د د	أَعِينِي
غ ف ل	أَغْلَبْنَا	ع ي ي	أَفْعَيْنَا
غ ل ظ	أَغْلَطُ	غ د و ا ي	أَعْدُوا
د د د	اسْتَنْظَفُ	غ ر ف	أَغْرَفُ
غ ل ل	أَغْلَلْنَا	غ ر ق	أَغْرَقْنَا
غ ن ي	أَغْوُ	د د د	أَغْرِقُوا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ف ر غ	أَفْرَغَ	غ ن ي	أَغْنَتْ
ف ر ق	فَأَفْرَقَ	د د د	أَغْنَاهُمْ
ف ر ي	أَقْرَى	د د د	اسْتَنْىَا
د د د	أَقْرَاءَ	د د د	أَغْنِيَاءَ
د د د	أَقْرَبَهُ	غ و ث	اسْتَنْكَتْ
د د د	أَقْرَبْنَا	غ و ي	أَغْرَبْنِي
ف ز ز	اسْتَفْرِزْ	د د د	أَغْرَبْنَا
ف س ح	فَأَفْضَحُوا	د د د	فَأَغْرَبْنَاكُمْ
ف س د	أَفْضَلُوا	ف د د	أَقْدَمَ
ف ص ح	أَفْضَحَ	د د د	أَقْدَمَهُمْ
ف ص م	أَفْضَمَ	ف ت ح	أَفْضَحَ
ف ض ض	أَفْضَوْا	د د د	اسْتَفْضَحُوا
ف ض أ	أَفْضَى	ف ت ي	أَفْضَى
و ق ت	أَقْتَتَ	د د د	أَفْضَوْنِي
ف ط ر	انْفَطَرَتْ	د د د	فَأَسْتَفْضِمُ
ف ع ل	أَفْلَدَ	ف ج ر	فَأَفْجَرَتْ
د د د	أَفْلَدُوا	ف د ي	أَفْذَى
ف ل ح	أَفْلَحَ	د د د	أَفْذَتْ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ق ت ل	اقتتلوا	ف ل ق	انفلق
ق ح م	اقتحم	ف ن ن	انفان
ق د م	الاقدمون	ف و ج	انفواجا
د د د	الاقدام	ف و ز	انفوز
د د د	اقتدانا	ف و ض	انفوض
ق د و	اقتده	ف و ق	انفاق
ق ذ ف	اقتذبه	ف و ه	انفواهم
ق ر ا	اقترا	ف ي و	انفاة
د د د	اقتراوا	ف ي ض	انفاض
ق ر ب	اقترب	د د د	انفضوا
د د د	اقتربت	د د د	انفضم
د د د	اقترب	ق ب ر	اقتربه
د د د	الاقربون	ق ب ل	اقتبل
د د د	الاقربين	د د د	اقتلت
ق ر ر	اقتربتم	د د د	اقتلتنا
د د د	اقتربنا	د د د	اقتلوا
د د د	استقر	ق ت ل	اقتل
ق ر ف	اقتربتموها	د د د	اقتلوا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ق ل ل	أَقْلَتَ	ق س ط	أَقْبَلُوا
د د د	أَقْلَّ	د د د	أَقْطُ
ق ل م	أَقْلَامٌ	ق س م	أَقْسَمُ
ق ن ت	أَقْبَنِي	د د د	أَقْسَمُوا
ق ن ي	أَقْبَى	د د د	أَقْسِمُ
ق و ت	أَقْوَاتَهَا	ق ص د	أَقْصِدُ
ق و ل	أَقْلَى	ق ص ص	فَأَقْصُصْ
د د د	أَقُولُ	ق ص و	الْأَقْصَى
د د د	الْأَقْوَابِلُ	ق ض ي	فَأَقْضِ
ق و م	أَقَامَ	د د د	أَقْضُوا
د د د	أَقَامُوا	ق ط ر	أَقْطَارُ
د د د	أَقْتَتَ	ق ط ع	فَأَقْطَعُوا
د د د	أَقْتَمُ	ق ع د	أَقْعِدُوا
د د د	أَقِمَ	ق ف ل	أَقْصَاهَا
د د د	أَقِنَ	ق ل ب	أَقْلِبْ
د د د	أَقِيمُوا	د د د	أَقْلِبُوا
د د د	أَسْتَقَامُوا	د د د	أَقْلِبْتُمْ
د د د	أَسْتَقِمَ	ق ل ع	أَقْلِبِي

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ك ت ر	أَكْرَبُوا	ق و م	اسْتَقْبَلُوا
• • •	اسْتَكْرَبَتْ	• • •	اسْتَقْبَمُوا
• • •	اسْتَكْرَبْتُمْ	• • •	أَقْوَمُوا
• • •	أَكْرَبُ	• • •	إِقَامُوا
ك د ر	أَتَكَدَّرَتْ	ك ب ر	أَكْبَرَهُ
ك د ي	أَكْدَى	• • •	اسْتَكْبَرَ
ك ر م	الْأَكْرَمُ	• • •	اسْتَكْبَرَتْ
• • •	الْإِكْرَامُ	• • •	اسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ
• • •	أَكْرَمِي	• • •	اسْتَكْبَرُوا
• • •	أَكْرَمِي	• • •	اسْتِكْبَارًا
• • •	أَكْرَمَاءُ	• • •	أَكْبَدُ
ك ر ه	أَكْرَمَتَا	• • •	أَكْبَرُ
• • •	أُكْرِهَ	ك ت ب	فَأَكْتَبَهَا
• • •	إِكْرَاهَ	• • •	اِكْتَبَ
• • •	إِكْرَاهِيْنَ	• • •	فَأَكْتَبْنَا
ك س ب	اِكْتَسَبَ	• • •	فَأَكْتَبُوهُ
• • •	اِكْتَسَبَتْ	• • •	اِكْتَبَهَا
• • •	اِكْتَسَبْنَ	ك ت ر	أَكْرَبَتْ



VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ك ي د	أَكْبَدُ	ك س ب	اكتسبوا
ك ي ل	اكتالوا	ك س و	واكتوهم
ك ي ن	استكتوا	ك ش ف	اكتف
ل ب ب	الألباب	ك ف ر	اكتفروا
ل ح د	بالحماد	د د د	اكتفروا
ل ح ف	إلحافاً	ك ف ل	اكتفينا
ل ح ق	الحقمة	ك ل م	اكتلم
د د د	الحقنا	ك م ل	اكتلنا
د د د	الحقني	ك م م	الإكام
ل د د	الده	ك م ه	الأكام
ل ز م	الزمناء	ك ن ن	أكينة
د د د	الزمنهم	د د د	اكتاننا
د د د	أنذرهم	د د د	اكتنتم
ل ع ن	الغنم	ك و ب	أكتوايت
ل غ و	الغوا	ك و د	أكاد
ل ف ف	الفتة	ك و ن	أك
د د د	ألفافاً	د د د	أكن
ل ف ي	ألفوا	د د د	أكون

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ل ق ي	الْقِيَاءُ	ل ف ي	أَلْفَاءٌ
ل م س	التَّمِسُّوا	د د د	أَلْفَبَاءٌ
ل ه م	فَأَلْهَمَهَا	ل ق ب	أَلْفَلَقَابُ
ل ه و	أَلْهَمَكُمْ	ل ق ط	فَأَلْفَطَتْ
ل و ح	أَلْوَاحَ	ل ق م	أَلْفَنَمَةٌ
ل و ن	أَلْوَانُ	ل ق ي	أَلْوَانِي
د د د	أَلْوَانِكُمْ	د د د	أَلْفَاءُ
ل ي س	أَلَيْسَ	د د د	أَلْفَامَا
د د د	أَوَلَيْسَ	د د د	أَلْفَتٌ
ل ي ن	أَنَّا	د د د	أَلْفَوَا
م ت ع	أَمْتَعَنَّ	د د د	أَلْفَيْتُ
د د د	اسْتَمَعَ	د د د	أَلْفَبَا
د د د	اسْتَمْتَمُوا	د د د	أَلْفَبَا
د د د	فَأَسْتَمْتَمُوا	د د د	أَلْفَبَا
د د د	أَمْتَعَكُمْ	د د د	فَأَلْفَبِي
م ث ل	أَمْتَلَهُمْ	د د د	أَلْفَتِي
د د د	أَلْأَمْثَالُ	د د د	أَلْفَتَا
م ح ن	أَمْتَحَنَ	د د د	أَلْفَتَيْتُمْ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
م ش ج	أَمْشَاجٍ	م ح ن	أَمْتَحِنُونَهُمْ
م ش ي	أَمْشُوا	م د د	أَمْدَمْتُمْ
م ض ي	أَمْضَى	د د د	أَمْدَدْنَاكُمْ
د د د	أَمْضُوا	د د د	أَمْيُدُونِي
م ط ر	أَمْطَرْنَا	م ر أ	أَمْرَأَ
د د د	فَأَمْطِرْ	د د د	أَمْرُؤُ
د د د	أَمْطِرَتْ	د د د	أَمْرِي
م ع ي	أَمْعَمْتُمْ	د د د	أَمْرَأَةٌ
م ك ث	أَمْكُتُوا	د د د	أَمْرَأَتِي
م ل أ	أَمْتَلَأْتِ	د د د	أَمْرَأَانِي
م ل ق	إِمْلَأِي	د د د	أَمْرَأَتَيْنِ
م ل ك	أَمْلِكْ	م ر ر	أَمْرُ
م ل و	أَمْلِي	م س ح	أَمْسَحُوا
د د د	أَمْلَيْتِ	م س ك	أَمْسَكَ
م ن ن	فَأَمْنِ	د د د	أَمْسَكَنَ
م ن ي	أَمْيِنِي	د د د	فَأَمْسِكُونَهُ
د د د	أَمْأَكْ	د د د	إِمْسَاكَ
د د د	أَمْأَيْكُمْ	د د د	أَمْسِكْ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ن ب ت	أَنْبِئَكُمْ	م ه ل	أَمْيَلُهُمْ
ن ب ذ	فَأَنْبِئْ	م و ت	أَمْوَتْ
د د د	أَنْبِئْتِ	د د د	أَمَانَ
ن ث ر	أَنْبِئْتِ	د د د	أَمَانَهُ
ن ج و	أَمَانًا	د د د	أَمَانًا
د د د	أَنْبِئْتُمْ	د د د	أَمِينٌ
د د د	أَنْبِئْنَا	د د د	أَمْوَاتٌ
د د د	أَنْبِئْنَا	م و ل	الْأَمْوَالِ
ن ح ر	وَأَنْبِئُوا	م ي ز	أَمْوَاتُ
ن د د	أَنْبِئُوا	ن ب أ	أَنْبِئْتُمْ
د د د	أَنْبِئْ	د د د	أَنْبِئَكَ
د د د	أَنْبِئْتُمْ	د د د	أَنْبِئْتُمْ
د د د	أَنْبِئْتُمْ	د د د	أَنْبِئْتُمْ
د د د	أَنْبِئْتُمْ	د د د	أَنْبِئْتُمْ
د د د	أَنْبِئْتُمْ	د د د	أَنْبِئْتُمْ
ن ز ل	أَنْبِئُوا	د د د	أَنْبِئُوا
د د د	أَنْبِئُوا	د د د	أَنْبِئُوا
د د د	أَنْبِئُوا	د د د	أَنْبِئُوا
د د د	أَنْبِئُوا	ن ب ت	أَنْبِئْتُمْ
د د د	أَنْبِئُوا	د د د	أَنْبِئْتُمْ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ن ص ر	انصَرَفِي	ن س ب	اَنسَابَ
د د د	انصَرَوْا	ن س ي	اَنسُومُ
د د د	اَنصَارَ	د د د	اَنسَانِيَّةُ
د د د	اَنصَارِي	د د د	فَاَنسَاهُ
د د د	اَنصِرَّ	ن ش ا	اَنبَا
د د د	انصَرَوْا	د د د	اَنبَاكُمْ
د د د	اَسْتَصِرَّهٗ	د د د	اَنبَاْنَا
د د د	فَاَنصِرَّ	د د د	اَنبَاَنَاهُ
د د د	اَسْتَصِرُّوْكُمْ	د د د	اَنبَاْنَا مَن
ن ط ق	اَنطَقَ	د د د	اِنْفَاةً
د د د	اَنطَقْنَا	ن ش ر	اَنشَرْنَا
ن ظ ر	اَنظَرُ	د د د	اَنشَرَهُ
د د د	اَنظَرْنَا	د د د	فَاَنشِرُّوْا
د د د	اَنظُرُوْا	ن ش ز	اَنشُرُوْا
د د د	اَنظُرُوْنَا	ن ص ب	اَلْاَنصَابَ
د د د	فَاَنظُرِي	ن ص ت	اَنصِتُوْا
د د د	اَنظِرَّ	ن ص ح	اَنصَحْ
د د د	اَنظِرُّوْا	ن ص ر	اَنصُرْنَا

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ن ق ص	أَقْصَرُ	ن ع م	أَنْعَمَ
ن ق ض	أَقْبَضَ	د د د	أَنْمَتَ
ن ق م	أَنْقَمْنَا	د د د	أَنْمَنَا
د د د	أَنْقَمَ	د د د	الْأَنْعَامُ
ن ك ث	أَنْكَأْنَا	ن ف خ	فَانْفَخَ
ن ك ح	فَانْكَحُوا	د د د	فَانْفَخُوا
د د د	فَانْكَحُوا مِنْهُ	ن ف ذ	فَانْفَذُوا
د د د	أَنْكَحَكَ	ن ف ر	فَانْفَرُوا
د د د	أَنْكَحُوا	ن ف س	الْأَنْفُسَ
ن ك ر	أَنْكَرَ	د د د	أَنْفَسْنَا
ن ك ف	أَسْتَنْكَفُوا	د د د	أَنْفَسُوا
ن ك ل	أَنْكَلَا	ن ف ق	أَنْفَقَ
ن م ل	الْأَنْمَالِ	د د د	أَنْفَقَتَ
ن ه ر	أَنْهَرَا	د د د	أَنْفَقُوا
ن ه ي	أَنْهَكُوا	د د د	أَنْفَقُوا
د د د	أَنْهَكَا	د د د	الْإِنْفَاقِ
د د د	أَنْهَمَا	ن ف ل	الْأَنْفَالِ
د د د	فَانْهَى	ن ق ذ	أَنْفَذُوا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ه د ي	اَهْتَدَيْتُ	ن ه ي	اَتَهَوَّا
د د د	اَهْتَدَيْتُمْ	ن و ب	اَنَابَ
ه ز ا	اَسْتَهَيَّرُوا	د د د	اَنَابُوا
د د د	اَسْتَهَيَّرَى	د د د	اَنَابْنَا
ه ز ز	اَهْتَرَّتْ	د د د	اَنِيبُ
ه ش ش	اَهْتَرَّ	د د د	اَنِيبُوا
ه ل ك	اَهْلَكَ	ه ب ط	اَعِطُ
د د د	اَهْلَكْتُ	د د د	اَعِطُوا
د د د	اَهْلَكْنَا	ه ج ر	فَاَهْبِرْ
د د د	اَهْلَكِي	د د د	وَ اَهْبِرِي
د د د	اَهْلِكُوا	د د د	وَ اَهْبِرُوهُنَّ
ه ل ل	اَهْلًا	ه د ي	اَهْدِكَ
د د د	الْاَهْلَةَ	د د د	اَهْدِيكَ
ه و ر	فَاَهْرَ	د د د	اَهْدِيكُمْ
ه و ن	اَهْوَنُ	د د د	اَهْدِنَا
د د د	اَهْوَنَ	د د د	فَاَهْدُوهُمْ
ه و ي	اَهْوَاةَ	د د د	اَهْتَدَى
د د د	اَهْوَى	د د د	اَهْتَدُوا

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
و ز ر	أَوْزَارَهَا / آ	ه و ی	اَسْتَهْوَتْهُ
و ز ع	أَوْزَعْنِي	و ب ر	أَوْبَارَهَا
و س ط	أَوْسَطُ	و ت د	الْأَوْتَادِ
و س ق	اَسَقَّ	و ث ن	الْأَوْثَانِ
و ص ی	وَأَوْصَانِي	و ج د	أَجِدُّ
و ع ظ	أَوْصَلْتَ	و ج س	أَوْجَسَ
د د د	أَعْطَكَ	و ج ف	أَوْجَفَمُ
و ع ی	فَأَوْعَى	و ح ی	أَوْحَى
د د د	يَا أَوْعِيهِمْ	د د د	أَوْحَيْتُ
و ف ی	أَوْفَى	د د د	أَوْحَيْنَا
د د د	أَوْفٍ	و د ی	أَوْدِيَّةٌ
د د د	أَوْفُوا	و ر ث	أَوْرَثَكُمْ
و ق د	أَوْقَدُوا	د د د	أَوْرَثْنَا
د د د	فَأَوْقِدْ	د د د	أَوْرَثْتُمُوهَا
د د د	اَسْتَوْقَدَ	د د د	أَوْرَثُوا
و ق ی	اَتَّقِ	و ر د	فَأَوْرَدْتُمُ
د د د	اَتَّقُوا	و ر ی	فَأَوْرَدِي
د د د	اَتَّقِينَ	و ز ر	أَوْزَارِ



VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ی س ر	اَسْتَيْسِرَ	و ق ی	اَتَّقِي
ی ق ظ	اَيَقَاطَا	د د د	اَتَّقُونَ
ی ق ن	وَاَسْتَيْقِنَتَهَا	د د د	اَتَّقِينَ
ی م ن	الْاِيْمَانِ	د د د	الْاَتَّقِي
د د د	اِيْمَانِهِمْ	د د د	اَتَّقَاكُمْ
د د د	الْاِيْمَانِ	و ك ا	اَتَّقَاكُمْ
ی و م	اَيَّامًا	و ل د	الْاَوَّلَادِ
*	*	و ل ی	اَوَّلًا
		د د د	الْاَوَّلِيَّانِ
		د د د	اَوَّلِيَّاتٍ
		د د د	اَوَّلِيَّاكُمْ
		و ه ن	اَرْمَنَ
		ی ا س	اَسْتَيْسَسَ
		د د د	اَسْتَيْسَسُوا
		ی د ی	اَيَّدِي
		د د د	اَيَّدِي
		د د د	اَيَّدِيهِمَا
		د د د	اَيَّدِيْنَهُنَّ

التاء



ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
أ د ي	تَوَدُّوا	أ ب ي	تَأْتِي
أ ذ ي	تَوَدُّوا	أ ت ي	تَأْتِي / تَأْتِيكُمْ
د د د	تَوَدُّونَ	د د د	تَأْتِيَانَا / تَأْتِينِي
أ ز ز	تَوَدُّوا (هم)	د د د	تَأْتُوا
أ س ر	تَأْسِرُونَ	د د د	تَوُتُونَ
أ س ي	تَأْسُوا	د د د	تَأْتُونَ / تَأْتُونَنَا
د د د	تَأْسَ	د د د	تَوُتِي / تَأْتِينِي
أ ف ك	تَوُكِّنُونَ	أ ث م	تَأْتِينِي
د د د	تَأْتِكُنَا (تَأْتِكُنَا)	د د د	تَأْتِيَانَا
أ ك ل	تَأْكُلُونَ	أ ج ر	تَأْتِيَانَا (فِي)
د د د	تَأْكُلُوا	أ خ ذ	تَوَاحِدُوا
د د د	تَأْكُلُوا	د د د	تَأْخِذُوا
أ ل م	تَأْمُرُونَ	د د د	تَأْخِذُوا
أ م ر	تَأْمُرُوا	د د د	تَأْخِذُونَ
د د د	تَأْمُرُونَ	د د د	تَتَّخِذُوا
د د د	تَأْمُرِينَ	د د د	تَتَّخِذُوا
د د د	تَوَمَّرُوا	د د د	تَتَّخِذُونَ
د د د	تَوَمَّرُونَ	أ خ ر	تَتَّخِذُونَ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ب د ل	تَسْبِدُونَ	أ م ن	تَأْمَنَّا
ب ذ ر	تُبَدَّرُ	د د د	تَأْمَنَهُ (تَأْمَنَةً)
د د د	تَبْذِرُوا	د د د	تَوَمَّنْ
ب د و	تُبَدُّوا	د د د	تَوَمَّنُوا
د د د	تُبَدُّونَ/هَا	د د د	تَوَمَّنُونَ
د د د	تُبَدُّ	أ ن س	تَسْتَأْنِسُوا
ب ر م	تُبْرِيءُ	أ و ي	تَوَوَّى/تَوَوَّيْهِ
د د د	تَبْرَأُ/تَبْرَأَانَا	أ و ل	تَأْوِيلٌ
د د د	تَبْرَأُوا	د د د	تَأْوِيلًا
ب ر ك	تَبَارَكَ	ب أ س	تَبْتَسُّنَ
ب س ط	تَبْسُطُ (هَا)	ب ش ر	تَبَاتِرُوهِنَّ
ب س ل	تُبْسَلُ	ب ت ل	تَبْتَلُ/تَبْتَلًا
ب س م	تَبْسَمُ	ب خ س	تَبْحَسُ/تَبْحَسُوا
ب ص ر	تَبْصِرَةٌ	ب خ ل	تَبْخُلُوا
ب غ ي	تَبْغِي/تَبْغِي	ب د ل	تَبْدَلُ
د د د	تَبْعُونَ	د د د	تَبْدِيلٌ
د د د	تَبْعُوا/تَبْعُوهُمْ	د د د	تَبْدِيلًا
ب ق ي	تَبْيُئُ	د د د	تَبَدَّلُوا

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ت ب ع	تَتَّبِعُونَا	ب ل ي	تَبْلِي
• • •	التَّابِعِينَ	ب ن ي	تَبْنُونَ
• • •	تَبِيئًا	ب و •	تَبْوِي
ت ج ر	تَجَارَةٌ	• • •	تَبْوُوا
ت ر ب	تُرَابٌ	ب و ا	تَبْوَمُوا
• • •	التَّرَابِ	ب ي ع	تَبَايَعْتُمْ
ت ر ق	التَّرَاقِي	ب ل و	تَبَلُّوْا
ت ر ك	تَبَرُّكُوا	ب ي ن	تَبَيَّنَ
• • •	تَبَرُّكُونَ	• • •	تَبَيَّنَتْ
• • •	تَبَارِكٌ	• • •	فَتَبَيَّنُوا
• • •	تَبَارِكُوا الْمَيْتَةَ	• • •	تَسْتَبِينَ
• • •	تَبَارِكِي	• • •	تَبَيَّنَانَا
• • •	تَبَرُّكٌ	ت ب ر	تَبْرَأَ
ت ل ل	تَلَّلَ	ت ب ع	تَبَّهَأَ
ت ل و	تَلَاهَا	• • •	تَبَّحَ
• • •	تَلَّوْا	• • •	تَبَّحَانَّ
• • •	تَبَّلَيْتَ	• • •	تَبَّعِينَ
• • •	تَبَّلَى	• • •	تَبَّعُوا/نَ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ج ز ي	يَجْرُونَ	ت ل و	يَلَارَةٌ
ج س س	وَلَا يَحْسُوا	د د د	التَّالِيَاتِ
ج ع ل	يَجْعَلُ	ت م م	تَمَّتْ
د د د	يَجْعَلُوا	د د د	تَمَامًا
د د د	يَجْعَلُونَ	ت و ر	تَارَةً
ج ف ا	تَنجَايَ	ث ب ت	ثِيَابًا
ج ل ا	يَجْلِي	ث ر ب	تُرَيْبٍ
ج م ع	يَجْمَعُوا	ث ق ف	يَتَّقِمُهُم
ج ن ب	يَجْنِبُوا	ث و ر	يُنِيرُ
ج ه د	يُجَاهِدُونَ	ج ا ر	يُجَارُوا
ج ه ر	يُجَاهِدُ	د د د	يُجَارُونَ
د د د	يُجَاهِدُوا	ج د ل	يُجَادِلُكَ
ج ه ل	يُجَاهِدُونَ	د د د	يُجَادِلُوا
ج و ب	تَسْتَجِيبُونَ	د د د	يُجَادِلُ
ج و ع	يُجْمَعُ	ج ر م	يُجْرَمُونَ
ح ب ب	يُجْبَوُا	ج ر ي	يُجْرَى
د د د	يُجْبُونَ	د د د	يُجْرِيَانِ
ح ب ر	يُجْرُونَ	ج ز ي	يُجْرَى

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ح س س	تَحْسِبُوا	ح ب س	تَحْسِبُوا
د د د	تَحْسِبُ	ح ب ط	تَحْسِبُ
د د د	تَحْسِبُوا	ح ج ج	تَحْسِبُوا
ح س ن	تَحْسِبُوا	ح د ث	تَحْسِبُوا
ح ش ر	تَحْسِبُونَ	ح ذ ر	تَحْسِبُونَ
ح ص ن	تَحْسِبُونَ	ح ر ث	تَحْسِبُونَ
د د د	تَحْسِبُوا	ح ر ر	تَحْسِبُوا
ح ص ي	تَحْسِبُوا	ح ر ص	تَحْسِبُوا
د د د	تَحْسِبُوا	ح ر ك	تَحْسِبُوا
ح ض ض	تَحْسِبُونَ	ح ر م	تَحْسِبُونَ
ح ك م	تَحْسِبُوا	د د د	تَحْسِبُوا
د د د	تَحْسِبُونَ	ح ر ي	تَحْسِبُونَ
ح ل ق	تَحْسِبُوا	ح ز ن	تَحْسِبُونَ
ح ل ل	تَحْسِبُوا	د د د	تَحْسِبُوا
د د د	تَحْسِبُوا	د د د	تَحْسِبُونَ
د د د	تَحْسِبُوا	ح س ب	تَحْسِبُوا
ح م ل	تَحْسِبُوا	د د د	تَحْسِبُونَ
د د د	تَحْسِبُوا	ح س د	تَحْسِبُونَ



VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
خ ر ج	يُخْرِجُونَ	ح م ل	يُحْمَلُونَ
خ ر ر	يُخْرِجُ	ح ن ث	يُحْمَلْنَا
خ ر ص	يُخْرِصُونَ	ح و ر	يُحْمَلْتُمْ
خ ز ي	يُخْرِزَانَا	ح و ط	يُحْمَلُوا
ح ن ث	يُخْرِزُونَا	ح و ل	يُحْمَلُوا
ح ن ث	يُخْرِزُونَ	ح و د	يُحْمَلُوا
خ س ر	يُخْرِسُوا	ح و ي	يُحْمَلُوا
خ ش ح	يُخْرِشُونَ	ح و ي	يُحْمَلُوا
خ ش ي	يُخْرِشُونَ	ح و ي	يُحْمَلُوا
خ ش ي	يُخْرِشُونَ	ح و ي	يُحْمَلُوا
خ ش ي	يُخْرِشُونَ	ح و ي	يُحْمَلُوا
خ ش ي	يُخْرِشُونَ	ح و ي	يُحْمَلُوا
خ ش ي	يُخْرِشُونَ	ح و ي	يُحْمَلُوا
خ ص م	يُخْرِصُونَ	خ ب ت	يُخْرِجُونَ
خ ص م	يُخْرِصُونَ	خ ر ج	يُخْرِجُونَ
خ ص م	يُخْرِصُونَ	خ ر ج	يُخْرِجُونَ
خ ص م	يُخْرِصُونَ	خ ر ج	يُخْرِجُونَ
خ ض ع	يُخْرِضُونَ	خ ر ج	يُخْرِجُونَ
خ ط ب	يُخْرِطُونَ	خ ر ج	يُخْرِجُونَ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
خ و ف	تَخَافُونَ	خ ط ط	تَخَافُونَ
د د د	تَخَافُوا	خ ط ف	فَتَخَافُهُمْ
د د د	تَخَفَ	خ ف ت	تَخَافَاتُ
د د د	تَخَوِبَانِي	خ ف ف	تَخْيِيفُ
د د د	تَخَوِّفُ	د د د	تَسْتَخْفِيْنَهَا
خ و ن	تَخَوُّوا	خ ف ي	تَخْفَى
د د د	تَخَافُونَ	د د د	تَخْفُوا
خ ي ر	تَخْيِرُونَ	د د د	تَخْفُونَ
د خ ل	تَدْخُلُوا	خ ل د	تَخْدُونَ
د د د	تَدْخِلُ	خ ل ط	تُخَالِطُهُمْ
د ر س	تَدْرُسُونَ	خ ل ف	تُخَلِّفُ
د ر ك	تُدْرِكُ	د د د	تُخَلِّفُونَ
د د د	تُدْرِكُهُ	خ ل ق	تُخَلِّقُ
د د د	تُدَارِكُهُ	د د د	تُخَلِّقُونَ
د ر ي	تُدْرِي	خ ل و	تُخَلِّتُ
د د د	تُدْرُونَ	خ و ف	تَخَافُ
د ع و	تَدْعُ	د د د	تَخَافَنَّ
د د د	تَدْعُهُمْ	د د د	تَخَافُوا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ذ ك ر	تَذَكَّرُوا	د ع و	تَدْعُوهُ
• • •	تَذَكَّرُوا	• • •	تَدْعُوا
• • •	فَسَتَذَكَّرُونَ	• • •	تَدْعُونَ
• • •	سَتَذَكَّرُونَ	• • •	تَدْعُونَا
• • •	فَتَذَكَّرْ	• • •	تَدْعُونِي
• • •	تَذَكِّرِي	• • •	تُدْعِي
• • •	تَذَكِّرَةٌ	• • •	تُدْعُونَ
• • •	تَذَكَّرْ	• • •	تُدْعُونَ
• • •	تَذَكَّرُوا	د ل و	تُدَلُّوا
• • •	تَذَكَّرُونَ	• • •	فَتَدَلُّوا
• • •	فَتَذَكَّرُونَ	د م ر	تُدْمِرُوا
• • •	تَذَكَّرُوا	• • •	تُدْمِرُونَ
ذ ل ل	تَذَلُّوا	• • •	تُدْمِرُونَ
• • •	تَذَلُّوا	د و ر	تُدْوِرُوا
ذ ه ب	تَذَهَّبُوا	• • •	تُدْوِرُونَهَا
• • •	تَذَهَّبُوا	د ي ن	تُدَايِنْتُمْ
• • •	تَذَهَّبُونَ	ذ ب ح	تَذَبَّهْوَا
ذ ه ل	تَذَلُّوا	د خ ر	تَذَخَّرُونَ
ذ و د	تَذَوَّدَانِ	ذ ر و	تَذَرُّوهُ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ر ج ع	رَجَعُوا	ذ و ق	ذُوقُوا
د د د	رَجَعُوا	ر ا ي	رَأَى
د د د	رَجَعُونَ	د د د	رَأَى
ر ج ف	رَجَفَ	د د د	رَأَى
ر ج م	رَجُمُونَ	د د د	رَأَى
ر ج و	رَجَوْا	د د د	رَأَى
د د د	رَجُونَ	د د د	رَأَى
د د د	رَجُوا	د د د	رَأَى
د د د	رَجُوا	د د د	رَأَى
د د د	رَجِي	د د د	رَأَى
ر ح م	رَحِمْنَا	د د د	رَأَى
د د د	رَحِمْنَا	د د د	رَأَى
د د د	رَحِمُونَ	د د د	رَأَى
ر د د	رَدَّ	ر ب ص	رَبَّصَمَ
د د د	رَدُّونَ	د د د	رَبَّصَمُونَ
د د د	رَدُّوا	د د د	رَبَّصَمُوا
ر د ي	رَدَّى	د د د	رَبَّصَمَ
ر ز ق	رَزَقُوا	ر ت ل	رَتَّلُوا
د د د	رَزَقَانَا	ر ج ع	رَجَعُوا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ر ك ن	تَرَكُونَا	ر ض ع	تَسْتَرْضِعُوا
ر م ي	تَرْمِي	ر ض و	فَسْتَرْضِعُ
ر ه ب	تَرْمِيهِمْ	ر ض و	تَرْضَى
ر ه ب	تَرْمِيهِمْ	ر ض و	تَرْضَاهُ
ر ه ق	تَرْمِيهَا	ر ض و	تَرْضَوْنَا
ر ه ق	تَرْمِيهَا	ر ض و	تَرْضَوْنَ
ر و ح	تَرْمِيهِمْ	ر ض و	تَرَأَوْا
ر و د	تَرْمِيهِمْ	ر ض و	تَرَأَيْتُمْ
ر و د	تَرْمِيهِمْ	ر ض و	تَرَأَيْتُمْ
ر و د	تَرْمِيهِمْ	ر غ ب	تَرَعِبُونَ
ر و د	تَرْمِيهِمْ	ر ف ع	تَرْفَعُ
ر ي ب	تَرْتَابُوا	ر ف ع	تَرْفَعُوا
ز ر ع	تَرْتَعُونَ	ر ق ب	تَرْقُبُ
ز ر ي	تَرْتَدِي	ر ق و	التَّرَاقِي
ز ع م	تَرْتَهُونَ	ر ق ي	تَرْقَى
ز ك و	تَرْتَكُونَا	ر ك ب	تَرْتَكِبُونَ
ز ك و	تَرْتَكِبُهُمْ	ر ك ض	تَرْتَكِنُوا
ز ل ل	تَقْرَأَ	ر ك ن	تَرْتَكِنُ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
س ب ح	تَسْبَحُ	ز ه ق	زَهَقَ
د د د	تَسْبَحُونَ	ز و د	زَوَدُوا
د د د	تَسْبِيحَةً	ز و ر	زَاوَرُ
س ب ق	تَسْبِيْقٌ	ز و ل	زَوَلَا
س ت ر	تَسْتَرُونَ	ز ي د	زَيَدٌ
س ج د	تَسْجُدُ	د د د	زَيْلَعِيْنٌ
د د د	تَسْجُدُوا	د د د	زَادَادٌ
س ح ر	تَسْحَرُونَ	ز ي غ	زِيْغٌ
س خ ر	تَسْحَرُوا	ز ي ل	زَالَ
د د د	تَسْحَرُونَ	د د د	زَيْلُوا
س ر ح	تَسْرَحُونَ	س ا ل	تَسَالَنَ
د د د	تَسْرِيْحٌ	د د د	تَسَالَنِي
س ر ر	تُسْرِئُ	د د د	تَسَالُوا
د د د	تُسْرِئُونَ	د د د	تَسَالُ
س ر ف	تَسْرِفُوا	د د د	تَسَالُونَ
س ع ي	تَسْمِي	د د د	تَسَالُونَ
س ف ك	تَسْفِكُونَ	س م	تَسَامُوا
س ق ط	تَسْقُطُ	س ب ب	تَسَبَّوْا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
س و ی	تَسْوَى	س ق ط	تَسَاطَطَ
د د د	تَسْوَى	س ق ی	تَسْوَى
س ی ر	تَسِيرٌ	س ك ن	تَسْكُونٌ
ش ب ه	تَشَابَهَ	د د د	تَسْكَنُ
د د د	تَشَابَهَاتٌ	س ل م	تَسَلَّوْا
ش خ ص	تَشَخَّصَ	د د د	تَسَلَّبَا
ش ر ب	تَشْرَبُونَ	د د د	تَسَلَّبُونَ
ش ر ك	تَشْرِكُ	س م ع	تَسْمَعُ
د د د	تَشْرِكُوا	د د د	تَسْمَعُوا
د د د	تَشْرِكُونَ	د د د	تَسْمَعُونَ
ش ط ط	تَشْطِطُ	د د د	تَسْمِعُونَ
ش ع ر	تَشْمُرُونَ	س م و	تَسْمَى
ش ق ق	تَشْقُ	د د د	تَسْمِيَةَ
د د د	تَشْقُ	س ن م	تَسْنِمٌ
د د د	تَشَاتُونَ	س و ه	تَسْوَكٌ
ش ك ر	تَشْكُرُوا	س و د	تَسْوَدُّ
د د د	تَشْكُرُونَ	س و ر	تَسْوَرُوا
ش ك و	تَشْكِنُ	س و م	تَسِيمُونَ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ص د ق	تَصَدَّقُوا	ش م ت	تَشْمِتُ
د د د	تَصَدَّقَ	ش ه د	تَشَهَّدَ
د د د	تَصَدَّقُوا	د د د	تَشَهَّدُونَ
ص د ي	تَصَدَّقِي	ش ه و	تَشْفِي
د د د	تَصَدَّقِي	د د د	تَشْفِيهِ
ص ر ف	تَصْرِفَ	ش ي ء	تَفَاهَ
د د د	تَصْرِفُونَ	د د د	تَفَاهُونَ
د د د	تَصْرِيفِ	ش ي ع	تَفِيحَ
ص ع د	تَصِيدُونَ	ص ب ح	تُصَبِّحُ
ص ع ر	تَصْرَعُ	د د د	تُصَبِّحُونَ
ص ف ح	تَصَفَّحُوا	د د د	تُصَفِّحُوا
ص ل ح	تَصَلِّحُوا	ص ب ر	تَصْرِرُ
ص ل و	تَصَلَّى	د د د	تَصْرِرُوا
ص ن ع	تَصْنَعُونَ	د د د	تَصْرِرُونَ
ص و ب	تُصَبِّكُ	ص ح ب	تُصَاحِبِي
د د د	تُصَبِّمُ	ص د د	تَصَدُّونَ
د د د	تُصَيِّبَا	د د د	تَصَدُّونَا
د د د	تُصَيِّبَنَّ	ص د ق	تَصَدِّقُ



VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ط ل ع	تَطْعُ	ص و ب	تَصَبَّوْا
د د د	تَطَّلِحُ	ص و م	تَصَوَّمُوا
ط م ن	تَطْمِئِنُّ	ص ي ر	تَصَيَّرُ
ط ه ر	تَطْهِرُ	ض ح ك	تَضْحَكُونَ
د د د	تَطْهَرُونَ	ض ح و	تَضْحَى
د د د	تَطْهَرُوهُمْ	ض ر ب	تَضْرِبُوا
ط و ع	تَطْعُ	ض ر ر	تَضْرِبُونَ
د د د	تَطْمِئِنَّا	د د د	تَضَارَّ
د د د	تَطْمِئِنُوا	د د د	تَضَارَوْا
د د د	تَطْمِئِنُوهُ	ض ر ع	تَضَرَّعًا
د د د	تَطْلَعُ	د د د	تَضَرَّعُوا
د د د	تَتَطَّلِعُ	ض ل ل	تَضَلَّلِي
د د د	تَتَطَّلِعُ	د د د	تَضَلَّ
د د د	تَطَّلِعُ	د د د	تَضَلُّوا
د د د	تَسْتَطِيعُوا	ط ر د	تَطْرُدُ
د د د	تَسْتَطِيعُونَ	د د د	تَطْرُدُهُمْ
ط و ل	تَطَاوَلَ	ط ع م	تَطْمِئُونَ
ط ي ر	تَطَيَّرْنَا	ط غ و ا ي	تَطَوَّرُوا

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ع ج ل	تَعَجَّلَ	ظ ل م	تَظَلَّمَ
د د د	تَعَجَّلَ	د د د	تَظَلَّبُوا
د د د	تَسَعَّجِلُ	د د د	تَظَلُّوا
د د د	تَسَعَّجِلُونَ	ظ م م	تَظَلُّوا
د د د	تَسَعَّجِلُوهُ	ظ ن ن	تَظُنُّ
ع د د	تَعَدُّونَ	د د د	تَظُنُّونَ
د د د	تَعَدُّوا	ظ ه ر	تَظَاهَرُونَ
د د د	تَعَدُّوهُمَا	د د د	تُظَاهِرُونَ
ع د ل	تَعَدِلُ	د د د	تَظَاهِرَا
د د د	تَعَدِلُوا	ع ب ث	تَبَيَّنُونَ
ع د و	تَعَدُّ	ع ب د	تَعَبَّدُ
د د د	تَعَدُّوهُمَا	د د د	تَعَبَّدُونَ
د د د	تَعَدُّوا	د د د	تَعَبَّدُوا
د د د	تَعَدُّوا	ع ب ر	تَعَبَّرُونَ
ع ذ ب	تَعَذَّبَ	ع ث أ	تَعَثَّرَا
د د د	تَعَذَّبَهُمْ	ع ج ب	تَعَجَّبَ
ع ذ ر	تَعَذَّرُوا	د د د	تَعَجَّبُونَ
ع ر ج	تَعَرَّجَ	د د د	تُعِجِّبُكَ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ع ل م	تَعَلَّمُوا	ع ر ض	تُعْرَضُونَ
د د د	تَعَلَّمُوا	د د د	تُعْرَضُونَ
د د د	فَسَتَعَلَّمُونَ	د د د	تُعْرَضُونَ
د د د	تَعَلَّمِينَ	د د د	تُعْرَضُوا
د د د	تَعَلَّمُوا	ع ر ف	تُعْرَفُونَ
ع ل ن	تُعَلِّمُونَ	د د د	فَتُعْرَفُونَهَا
ع ل و اى	تَعَلَّمُوا	د د د	تُعْرَفُهُمْ
د د د	تَعَلَّمُوا	ع ز ر	تُعْرَضُونَ
د د د	فَتَعَلَّمِينَ	ع ز ز	تُعَزُّونَ
د د د	تَعَالَى	ع ز م	تُعَزِّمُوا
ع م د	تَعَمَّقَتْ	ع س ر	تَعَاَسَرْتُمْ
ع م ل	تَعَمَّلُوا	ع ض ل	تَعْمَلُونَهُنَّ
د د د	تَعَمَّلُونَ	ع ط و	فَتَعَامَلُوا
ع و د	تَعَوَّدُوا	ع ف ف	التَّعَفُّفِ
د د د	تَعَوَّدُونَ	ع ف و	تَعْفُوا
ع و ل	تَعَوَّلُوا	ع ق ل	تَعْقِلُونَ
ع و ن	تَعَاوَنُوا	ع ل م	تَعَلَّمُوا
غ ب ن	التَّغَابُنِ	د د د	تَعَلَّمُوا

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
غ ي ظ	تَغَيَّبُوا	غ ر ب	تَغَرَّبَ
ف ت ا	تَفَوَّضُوا	غ ر ر	تَغَرَّرَ نَكْمٌ
ف ت ح	تَفَمَّحَ	غ س ل	تَغَسَّلُوا
د د د	تَسْتَفِيحُوا	غ ش ي	تَشَاهَا
ف ت ي	تَسْتَفِيحَاتٌ	د د د	تَشَى
د د د	تَسْتَفِيحِيَانٌ	غ ف ر	تَغَفَّرَ
ف ج ر	تَفَجَّرَ	د د د	تَغَفَّرُوا
د د د	تَفَجَّرَ	د د د	تَسْتَفِرُّونَ
ف خ ر	تَفَاخَرُوا	د د د	تَسْتَفِرُّونَ
ف د ي	تَفَادَوْهُمْ	غ ف ل	تَغَفَّلُوا
ف ر ح	تَفَرَّحُوا	غ ل ب	تَغَلَّبُوا
د د د	تَفَرَّحُوا	د د د	تَسْتَلْبِثُونَ
د د د	تَفَرَّحُونَ	غ ل و	تَغَلَّوْا
ف ر ر	تَفَرَّوْنَ	غ م ض	تَغَمَّضُوا
ف ر ض	تَفَرَّضُوا	غ ن ي	تَغَنَّ
ف ر ق	تَفَرَّقُوا	د د د	تَغَنَّ
د د د	تَفَرَّقُوا	غ و ث	تَسْتَفِيثُونَ
د د د	تَفَرَّقُوا	غ ي ض	تَغَيَّضُوا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ف ل ح	تَفْلِحُوا	ف ر ي	تَفَرَّوْنَ
د د د	تَفْلِحُونَ	د د د	تَفَرُّوا
ف ن د	تَفْذَبُونَ	ف س ح	تَفْسَحُوا
ف و ت	تَفَاوَتْ	ف س د	تَفْسِدُوا
ف و ر	تَفُورٌ	ف س ق	تَفْسُقُونَ
ف ي ء	تَفِيهُ	ف ص ل	تَفْصِيلٌ
ف ي ض	تَفِيضٌ	د د د	تَفْصِيلًا
د د د	تَفِيضُونَ	ف ض ح	تَفْضِحُونَ
ق ب ل	تَقَبَّلَ	ف ض ل	تَفْضِيلًا
د د د	تَقَبَّلُوا	ف ع ل	تَفَعَّلَ
ق ت ل	تَقَتَّبَعْنِي	د د د	تَفَعَّلُوا
د د د	تَقَلَّبُوا	د د د	تَفَعَّلُونَ
د د د	تَقَلَّبُونَ	ف ق د	تَفَقَّدَ
د د د	تَقَابَلُوا بِهِمْ	د د د	تَفَقَّدُونَ
د د د	تَقَابَلُوا	ف ق ه	تَفَقَّهُوْنَ
د د د	تَقَابَلًا	ف ك ر	تَفَكَّرُوا
د د د	تَقَابَلِ	د د د	تَفَكَّرُونَ
د د د	تَقَابِلُونَ	ف ك ه	تَفَكَّرُونَ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ق ط ع	تَقَطَّوْنَ	ق د ر	تَقَدَّرُوا
د د د	تَقَطَّرُوا	د د د	تَقَدَّرَ
د د د	تَقَطَّعَ	ق د م	تَقَدَّمَ
د د د	تَقَطَّعَتْ	د د د	تَقَدَّمُوا
ق ع د	تَقَدَّمَ	د د د	تَقَدَّمُوا
د د د	تَقَدَّرُوا	ق ر ب	تَقَرَّبَا
ق ف و	تَقَفَّ	د د د	تَقَرَّبُوا
ق ل ب	تَقَلَّبُونَ	د د د	تَقَرَّبُونَ
د د د	تَقَلَّبَ	د د د	تَقَرَّبُوهُنَّ
د د د	تَقَلَّبَ	ق ر ر	تَقَرَّرَ
د د د	تَقَلَّبُوا	ق س ط	تَقَسَّطُوا
ق ن ط	تَقَنَّنُوا	ق س م	تَقَسَّمُوا
ق ه ر	تَقَهَّرَ	د د د	تَقَسَّمُوا
ق و ل	تَقَلَّلَ	د د د	تَقَسَّمُوا
د د د	تَقَوَّلَ	ق ش ع ر	تَقَشَّشَ
د د د	تَقَوَّلَنَ	ق ص ر	تَقَصَّرُوا
د د د	تَقَوَّلُوا	ق ص ص	تَقَصَّصَ
د د د	تَقَوَّلُونَ	ق ض ي	تَقَضَّى

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ك ر ه	تَكْرَهُ	ق و م	تَقَمُّ
ك س ب	تَكْسِبُ	د د د	تَقُومُ
د د د	تَكْسِبُونَ	د د د	تَقُومُوا
ك ف ر	تَكْفُرُ	د د د	تَقُومُوا
د د د	تَكْفُرُوا	د د د	تَقُومِي
د د د	تَكْفُرُونَ	ك ب ر	تَتَكَبَّرُ
ك ل ف	تَكَلِّفُ	د د د	تَتَكَبَّرُونَ
ك ل م	تَكَلِّمُ	د د د	تَكْتُمُوا
د د د	تَكَلِّمَانَا	ك ت ب	تَكْتُمُونَ
د د د	تَكَلِّمَانَا	ك ت م	تَكْتُمُوا
د د د	تَكْتُمُونَ	د د د	تَكْتُمُونَ
ك ن ز	تَكْذِبُونَ	د د د	تَكْذِبُونَ
ك ن ن	تَكْذِبُ	ك ذ ب	تَكْذِبُونَ
ك و ن	تَكْذِبُ	د د د	تَكْذِبَانِ
د د د	تَكْذِبُونَ	د د د	تَكْذِبُوا
د د د	تَكْذِبُونَ	د د د	تَكْذِيبُ
د د د	تَكْذِبُوا	ك ر م	تَكْذِبُونَ
د د د	تَكْذِبُونَ	ك ر ه	تَكْذِبُوا

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ل م ز	تَلِيذُوا	ك و ن	تَكُونُوا
ل م و	تَلِيهِمْ	د د د	تَكُونُونَ
د د د	تَلِيهِمْ	ك و ي	تَكُونِي
د د د	تَلِيهِ	ل ب ث	تَكُونُوا
ل و م	تَلُوْمُونِ	ل ب س	تَكُونُوا
ل و ي	تَلُوُوا	د د د	تَكُونُوا
د د د	تَلُوُونَ	ل ذ ذ	تَكُونُوا
ل ي ن	تَلِينُ	ل ظ ي	تَكُونُوا
م ت ع	تَمْتُونُ	ل ف ح	تَكُونُوا
د د د	تَمْتَعُ	ل ق ف	تَكُونُوا
د د د	تَمْتَعُوا	ل ق ي	تَكُونُوا
م ث ل	تَمْتَلُ	د د د	تَكُونُوا
د د د	التَمَائِلُ	د د د	تَكُونُوا
م ر ح	تَمْرَحُونَ	د د د	تَكُونُوا
م ر ر	تَمْرُ	د د د	تَكُونُوا
د د د	تَمْرُونَ	د د د	تَكُونُوا
م ر ي	تَمَارِ	د د د	تَكُونُوا
د د د	تَمَارُونَ	د د د	تَكُونُوا



VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
م ن ن	نَمَّيْنَا	م ر ي	نَمَّارِي
د د د	نَمَّوْا	د د د	نَمَّوْنَ
م ن ي	نَمَّوْنَ	د د د	نَمَّوْنَ
د د د	نَمَّوْا	م س س	نَمَّسَهُ
د د د	نَمَّيْنَا	د د د	نَمَّسَكُمْ
د د د	نَمَّوْا	د د د	نَمَّسُوهُمْ
د د د	نَمَّوْنَ	م س ك	نَمَّسِكُوا
م ه د	نَمَّسَدًا	د د د	نَمَّسِكُوهُمْ
م و ت	نَمَّسَتْ	م س ي	نَمَّسُونِ
د د د	نَمَّسَتْ	م ش ي	نَمَّسِي
د د د	نَمَّسُونَ	د د د	نَمَّسُونَ
د د د	نَمَّسُونَ	د د د	نَمَّسِي
م و ر	نَمَّوْرًا	م ك ر	نَمَّكْرُونَ
م ي د	نَمَّيْلًا	م ل ك	نَمَّيْلُكَ
م ي ز	نَمَّيْرًا	د د د	نَمَّيْلُكُمْ
م ي ل	نَمَّيْلُوا	م ل ي	نَمَّيْلِي
ن ب ا	نَمَّيْلُوهُمْ	م ن ح	نَمَّيْلِهِمْ
ن ب ت	نَمَّيْلَتْ	م ن ن	نَمَّيْنِي

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ن س ي	تَسَّ	ن ب ت	تَبَيَّنُوا
د د د	تَسَّى	ن ب ز	تَبَيَّنُوا
د د د	تَسَّوْ	ن ج و	تَبَيَّنُوا
د د د	تَسَّوْنَ	د د د	تَبَيَّنُوا
ن ش ر	تَشَرُّوْنَ	د د د	تَبَيَّنُوا
ن ص ر	تَصَرُّوا	د د د	تَبَيَّنُوا
د د د	تَصَرُّوهُ	ن ح ت	تَحَيَّنُوا
د د د	تَصَرُّوْنَ	ن د ي	تَدَيَّنُوا
د د د	تَاصَرُّوْنَ	د د د	تَدَيَّنُوا
د د د	تَنَصَّرَانِ	ن ذ ر	تَذَرُّوْنَ
ن ط ق	تَطْفِقُونَ	ن ز ع	تَزَعُّوْنَ
ن ظ ر	تَنْظُرُ	د د د	تَنَازَعْتُمْ
د د د	تَنْظُرُونَ	د د د	تَنَازَعُوا
ن ف خ	تَنْفِخُ	ن ز ل	تَنَزَّلُ
ن ف د	تَنْفَدُ	د د د	تَنَزَّلُ
ن ف ذ	تَنْفِدُوا	د د د	تَنَزَّلُوا
د د د	تَنْفِدُونَ	د د د	تَنَزَّلَتْ
ن ف ر	تَنْفِرُوا	د د د	تَنَزَّلُ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
د د د	تَهْرَمًا	ن ف س	تَنَفَسَ
ن ه ي	تَهَيَّأَ	ن ف ع	تَنَفَّحَ
د د د	تَهَيَّوْنَ	د د د	تَنَفَّحُوا
د د د	تَهَيَّأُوا	د د د	تَنَفَّحُوا
د د د	تَهَيَّأُوا	ن ف ق	تَنَفَّحُوا
ن و ش	التَّاهُّشُ	د د د	تَنَفَّحُوا
ن ي ل	تَنَاهَى	ن ق ذ	تَنَفَّحُوا
د د د	تَنَاهَوْا	ن ق ص	تَنَفَّحُوا
د ج د	تَنَاهَوْا	د د د	تَنَفَّحُوا
د ج ر	تَنَاهَوْا	ن ق ض	تَنَفَّحُوا
د د د	تَنَاهَوْا	ن ق م	تَنَفَّحُوا
د د ي	تَنَاهَوْا	د د د	تَنَفَّحُوا
د د د	تَنَاهَوْا	ن ك ح	تَنَفَّحُوا
د د د	تَنَاهَوْا	د د د	تَنَفَّحُوا
د د د	تَنَاهَوْا	د د د	تَنَفَّحُوا
د د د	تَنَاهَوْا	ن ك ر	تَنَفَّحُوا
د ز ا	تَنَاهَوْا	ن ك ص	تَنَفَّحُوا
د ز ز	تَنَاهَوْا	ن ك ل	تَنَفَّحُوا
د ل ك	تَنَاهَوْا	ن ه ر	تَنَفَّحُوا

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
و ص ف	تَصِفُ	ه ر ي	هَيَّ
د د د	تَصِفُونَ	و ت ر	تَهَيَّ
و ص ل	تَحِيلُ	و ج د	يَجِدُ
و ص ي	تَوَصَّيْتُ	د د د	يَجِدُوا
د د د	تَوَصَّوْنَ	د د د	سَيَجِدُونَ
د د د	تَوَاصَرُوا	د د د	يَجِدُوهُ
و ض ع	تَضَعُ	و ج ل	تَوَجَّلُ
د د د	تَضَعُوا	و ج ه	تَوَجَّهَ
د د د	تَضَعُونَ	و د د	تَوَدُّ
و ط أ	تَطْلُوهُمَا	د د د	تَوَدُّونَ
د د د	تَطْلُوْنَهُمْ	و ذ ر	تَذِيذُ
و ع د	تَعِدُّنَا	د د د	تَذَرُونَ
د د د	تَوَعِدُونَ	د د د	تَذَرِي
د د د	تَوَاعِدُهُمْ	د د د	تَذَرُونَ
د د د	تَوَاعِدْتُمْ	و ر ث	تَرَوُوا
و ع ي	تَعِيْبَهَا	و ر ي	تَوَارَتْ
و ف ق	تَوْفِقًا	د د د	تَوَرَّوْنَ
د د د	تَوْفِيْقِي	و ز ر	زَرَّ
و ف ي	تَوْفَاتٍ	و س و س	تَوَسَّوْسُ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
و ك ل	تَوَكَّلْتُ	و ف ي	تَوَفَّى
د د د	تَوَكَّلْنَا	د د د	تَوَفَّوْنَ
د د د	تَوَكَّلْ	د د د	تَوَفَّاهُمْ
د د د	تَوَكَّلُوا	د د د	تَوَفَّاهُ
و ل ج	تَوَلَّجَ	د د د	تَوَفَّيْنِي
و ل ي	تَوَلَّوْا	د د د	تَوَفَّاهُمْ
د د د	تَوَلَّوْنَ	د د د	تَوَفَّاهَا
د د د	تَوَلَّى	د د د	تَوَفَّيْنِي
د د د	تَوَلَّاهُ	ر ق د	تَوَفَّوْا
د د د	تَوَلَّوْا	ر ق ر	تَوَفَّرُوهُ
د د د	تَوَلَّيْتُمْ	ر ق ع	تَوَفَّعَ
د د د	تَوَلَّوْا	ر ق ي	تَوَفَّيْ
د د د	تَوَلَّى	د د د	تَوَفَّيْكُمْ
ر ن ي	تَوَلَّى	د د د	تَوَفَّوْا
ر ه ن	تَوَلَّوْا	د د د	تَوَفَّوْنَ
ي ا س	تَوَلَّوْا	د د د	تَوَفَّوْاهَا
ي س ر	تَوَلَّوْا	د د د	تَوَفَّوْاهَا
ي ق ن	تَوَلَّوْا	د د د	تَوَفَّيْ
ي م م	تَوَلَّوْا	و ك د	تَوَكَّلْ بِهَا

إلى



ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
أ د ي	يُودُّ	أ ب ي	يَأْبُ
أ ذ ن	يَأْذَنُ	أ و ل	يَأْتِلُ
د د د	يَسْتَأْذِنُ	أ ت ي	يَأْتِي
د د د	يَسْتَأْذِنُونَ	د د د	يَأْتِي
أ ذ ي	يُؤْذِنُ	د د د	يَأْتُونَ
د د د	يُؤْذِي	د د د	يَأْتِينَ
ب ت ك	أَفْلًا يَبْتَئِنُّ	د د د	يَأْتِيَانِهَا
أ ف ك	يُؤْمِنُونَ	د د د	يَأْتِيَكُمْ يَا بَيْتَكُمْ
أ ك ل	يَأْكُلُ	د د د	يُؤْتُوا
د د د	يَأْكُلَانِ	د د د	يُؤْتِي
د د د	يَأْكُلْنَ	د د د	يُؤْتِي
د د د	يَأْكُلُوا	أ ث ر	يُؤْتِرُ
د د د	يَأْكُلُونَ	أ خ ذ	يَأْخُذُ
أ ل ف	يُؤَلِّفُ	د د د	يُؤَاخِذُ
أ ل م	يَأْلَمُونَ	د د د	يَأْخُذُونَ
أ م ر	يَأْمُرُونَ	أ خ ر	يُؤَخِّرُ
د د د	يُؤْمِرُونَ	د د د	يَتَأَخَّرُ
د د د	يَأْمُرُونَ	د د د	يَسْتَأْخِرُونَ



VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ب د و	يُدِيرْنَ	أ م ن	يَأْمَنُ
ب س ط	يَبْسُطُ	د د د	يَأْمَنُوا
د د د	يَبْسُطُوا	د د د	يُؤْمِنُ
ب ش ر	يُبَشِّرُ	د د د	يُؤْمِنُوا
د د د	يُبَشِّرُونَ	د د د	يُؤْمِنُونَ
ب ص ر	يَبْصُرُونَ (م)	أ ن ي	يَأْنِي
د د د	يَبْصُرُ	أ ي د	يُؤَدِّدُ
د د د	يَبْصُرُونَ	ب ح ث	يَبْحَثُ
ب ط ش	يَبْطِشُ	ب خ س	يَبْحَثُ
د د د	يَبْطِشُونَ	د د د	يَبْحَثُونَ
ب ط ل	يَبْطُلُ (سَبِيْلُهُ)	ب خ ل	يَبْخُلُ
ب ع ث	يَبْعَثُ	د د د	يَبْخُلُونَ
د د د	يَبْعَثُونَ	ب د ل	يَبْدُلُ
ب غ ي	يَبْغُونَ	د د د	يَبْدُلَانَا
د د د	يَبْغِيَانِ	د د د	يَبْدُلْنَا
د د د	يَبْغِي	د د د	يَبْدُلِي
د د د	يَبْغُونَ	ب د و	يَبْدِيهَا
د د د	يَبْغِي	د د د	يَبْدُونَ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ت ب ع	يَبْعَمَا	ب ق ي	يَبْقَى
د د د	يَبْعُج	ب ك ي	يَبْكُونُ
د د د	يَبْعِيْمُونَ	ب ل غ	يَبْلَغُوا / يَبْلَغَا
د د د	يَبْعِيْمُونَ	د د د	يَبْلُغْنَ
ت ل و	يَبْلُوهُ / يَبْلُوْهُ	د د د	يَبْلُغُوا
د د د	يَبْلِي	ب ل ي	يَبْلُوْهُ (كَمْ)
د د د	يَبْلُوْنَ	د د د	يَبْلِي
ت م م	يَبْرِمُ	ب و ا	يَبْرَأُ
ت ي ه	يَبْرِيْمُونَ	ب ي ت	يَبْرِيْتُونَ
ث ب ت	يَبْرِيْتُ	د د د	يَبْرِيْتُونَ
د د د	يَبْرِيْتُ	ب ي ع	يَبْرِيْعُكُمْ
ث خ ن	يَبْرِيْحُنْ	د د د	يَبْرِيْحِنَ
ث ق ف	يَبْرِيْقُوْكُمْ	د د د	يَبْرِيْقُونَ
ث ن ي	يَبْرِيْنُونَ	د د د	يَبْرِيْنُونَكَ
د د د	يَبْرِيْنُونَ	ب ي ن	يَبْرِيْنُ
ج ا ر	يَبْرِيْجَارُونَ	د د د	يَبْرِيْنُ
ج ب ي	يَبْرِيْجِي	د د د	يَبْرِيْنُ
د د د	يَبْرِيْجِي	ت ب ر	يَبْرِيْرُوا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ح م ج	يَجْمَعُونَ	ج ب ي	بِجْتِيكَ
ع م ج	يَجْمَعُ	ج ح د	يَجْحَدُ
د د د	يَجْمَعُونَ	د د د	يَجْحَدُونَ
ج ن ب	يَجْتَنِبُهَا	ج د ل	يُجَادِلُ
د د د	يَجْتَنِبُونَ	د د د	يُجَادِلُونَ
د د د	يَتَجَنَّبُهَا	ج ر ر	يَجْرَهُ
ج ه د	يُجَاهِدُ	ج ر ع	يَجْرَعُهُ
د د د	يُجَاهِدُوا	ج ر م	يَجْرِمُكُمْ
د د د	يُجَاهِدُونَ	ج ر ي	يَجْرِي
ج ه ل	يَجْمَلُونَ	ج ز ي	يَجْرِي
ج و ب	يَجِيبُ	د د د	يَجْزِيهِمْ
د د د	يَجِيبُ	د د د	يَجْرِي
د د د	يَسْتَجِيبُوا	د د د	يَجْرَاهُ
د د د	يَسْتَجِيبُ	د د د	يَجْرُونَ
د د د	يَسْتَجِيبُونَ	ج ع ل	يَجْمَلُ
ج و ر	يَجَاوِرُونَكَ	د د د	يَجْمَلُونَ
د د د	يَجْرِمُكُمْ	د د د	يَجْمَلُوهُ
د د د	يَجِيرُ	ج ل أ	يَجْلِبُهَا

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ح ر ف	يُحْرَفُونَ	ج و ر	يُجَارُونَ
ح ر م	يُحْرَمُونَ	ح ب ب	يُحِبُّونَ
د د د	يُحْرَمُونَ	د د د	يُحِبُّونَ
ح ز ن	يُحْرَنُونَ	د د د	يُحِبُّونَ
د د د	يُحْرُونَ	د د د	يُحِبُّونَ
د د د	يُحْرَنُكَ	ح ب ر	يُحْرُونَ
ح س ب	يُحْسَبُ	ح ب س	يُحْسَبُ
د د د	يُحْسَبُونَ	ح ب ط	يُحْسَبُ
د د د	يُحْسَبُ	ح ج ج	يُحْسَبُونَ
د د د	يُحْسَبُوا	د د د	يُحْسَبُونَ
د د د	يُحْسَبُ	د د د	يُحْسَبُونَ
د د د	يُحْسَبُونَ	ح د ث	يُحْسَبُونَ
ح س د	يُحْسَدُونَ	ح د د	يُحْسَدُونَ
ح س ر	يُحْسِرُونَ	د د د	يُحْسَدُونَ
ح س ن	يُحْسِنُونَ	ح ذ ر	يُحْسِرُونَ
ح ش ر	يُحْشَرُونَ	د د د	يُحْسِرُونَ
د د د	يُحْشَرُونَ	د د د	يُحْشَرُونَ
د د د	يُحْشَرُونَ	ح ر ب	يُحْشَرُونَ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ح ل ل	فِيحْلُوا	ح ش ر	يَحْشُرُونَ
د د د	يُحْضِرُونَهُ	ح ض ر	يَحْضُرُونَ
ح م د	يُحْمَدُونَ	ح ض ض	يَحْضُّ
ح م ل	يُحْمِلُ	ح ط م	يَحْمِلْتُمْ
د د د	يَحْمِلُونَ	ح ف ظ	يَحْفَظْنَ
د د د	يَحْمِلْنَهَا	د د د	يَحْفَظُوا
د د د	يَحْمِلُونَهَا	د د د	يَحْفَظُونَ
د د د	يَحْمِمْ	ح ف ي	يَحْفِكُمْ
ح و ي	يَحْمِي	ح ق ق	يَحْقِقْ
ح و ر	يَحْمِرُ	ح ك م	يَحْكُمُ
د د د	يَحْمِرُهُ	د د د	يَحْكُمَانِ
ح و ط	يَحْمِطُوا	د د د	يَحْكُمُونَ
د د د	يَحْمِطُونَ	د د د	يَحْكُمُوكَ
د د د	يُحْسِطُ	د د د	يَتَحَاكَمُوا
ح و ل	يَحْمِلُ	ح ل ف	يَحْلِفُونَ
ح ي ض	يَحْيِضُ	ح ل ل	يَحْلِلُ
ح ي ف	يَحْيِفُ	د د د	يَحْلِلَانِ
ح ي ق	يَحْيِقُ	د د د	يَحْلِقُونَ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
خ ر ج	يَخْرُجَانِمُ	ح ي ي	يَحْيَا
د د د	يَخْرُجَانِكَا	د د د	يَحْيِي
د د د	يَسْتَخْرِجَانَا	د د د	يَسْتَحْيِيكُمْ
خ ر ر	يَخْرُجُوا	د د د	يَحْيِينَا
د د د	يَخْرُجُونَ	د د د	يَحْيِكَ
خ ر ص	يَخْرُصُونَ	د د د	يَسْتَحْيُونَ
خ ز ي	يَخْرُزِمُ	د د د	يَسْتَحْيِي
د د د	يَخْرُزِي	خ ب ط	يَبْجَطُهُ
د د د	يَخْرُزِيهِ	خ ت م	يَخْرِمُ
د د د	يَخْرُزِيهِمْ	خ د ع	يَخْدَعُوكَ
خ س ر	يَخْرُسُ	د د د	يَخْدَعُونَ
د د د	يَخْرُسُونَ	د د د	يَخْدَعُونَ
خ س ف	يَخْرِيفُ	خ ذ ل	يَخْدَلُكُمْ
خ ش ي	يَخْرِشُ	خ ر ب	يَخْرِبُونَ
د د د	يَخْرِشِي	خ ر ج	يَخْرِجُونَ
د د د	يَخْرِشَاهَا	د د د	يَخْرِجُوا
د د د	يَخْرِشُونَ	د د د	يَخْرِجُونَ
خ ص ص	يَخْرِصُ	د د د	يَخْرِجُ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
خ ل ف	بَسَّخَفَ	خ ص ف	يَخْصِفَانِ
د د د	بَسَّخَفَكُمْ	خ ص م	يَخْصِمُونَ
خ ل ق	يَخْلُقُونَ	د د د	يَخْصِمُونَ
د د د	يَخْلُقُوا	خ ط ف	يَخْصِفُ
د د د	يَخْلُقُونَ	د د د	بَسَّخَفَكُمْ
خ ل و	بَخَّلُ	د د د	بَسَّخَفَ
خ و ض	بَخَّضُوا	خ ف ن	بَسَّخَفُونَ
د د د	بَخَّضُونَ	خ ف ف	بَخَّفَ
خ و ف	بَخَّفَ	د د د	بَسَّخَفَكَ
د د د	بَخَّفَهُ	خ ف ي	يَخْفَى
د د د	بَخَّفُوا	د د د	بَخَّفُونَ
د د د	بَخَّفُونَ	د د د	بَخْفِينِ
د د د	بَخْفُونَ	د د د	بَسَّخَفُونَ
د د د	بَخْفُونَكَ	خ ل د	يَخْلُدُ
خ و ن	بَخَّنَانُونَ	خ ل ف	يَخْلِفُونَ
خ ي ر	بَخَّسَارُ	د د د	يَخْلِفُهُ
د د د	بَخَّيْرُونَ	د د د	بَسَّخَفُوا
خ ي ل	بَخَّلِيلُ	د د د	يَخْلِفُونَ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
د ع و	يَدْعُ	د ب ر	يَدْبِرُ
د د د	يَدْعَا	د د د	يَتَدَبَّرُونَ
د د د	يَدْعُوا	د د د	يَدْبِرُوا
د د د	يَدْعُونَ	د خ ل	يَدْخُلُونَ
د د د	يَدْعُوْنَا	د د د	يَدْخُلْنَهَا
د د د	يَدْعُوْنِي	د د د	يَدْخُلْ
د د د	يَدْعُوْكَ	د د د	يَدْخُلْهُ
د د د	يَدْعِي	د د د	يَدْخُلْ
د د د	يَدْعُونَ	د ر ا	يَدْرَأُ
د ف ع	يُدْفِعُ	د د د	يَدْرُونَ
د م ن	يُدْمِنُ	د ر س	يَدْرُسُونَهَا
د ي ن	يُدِينُونَ	د ر ك	يَدْرِسُكُمْ
د ب ح	يُدْبِحُونَ	د د د	يَدْرِكُهُ
د د د	يُدْبِحُ	د د د	يَدْرِكُ
د ر ا	يُدْرِكُكُمْ	د ر ي	يُدْرِيكَ
د ك ر	يُدْكِرُ	د س س	يُدْسَسُ
د د د	يُدْكِرُكُمْ	د ع ع	يُدْعُ
د د د	يُدْكِرُوا	د د د	يَدْعُونَ



VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ر ا ی	بَرَوَا	ذ ك ر	يَذْكُرُونَ
د د د	بَرَوَانَ	د د د	يَذْكُرُ
د د د	بُرَيْكُمُ	د د د	يَسْتَذْكُرُ
د د د	بِرَافِقُونَ	د د د	يَسْتَذْكُرُونَ
د د د	بُرَيْكُمُومُ	د د د	يَذْكُرُ
ر ب ص	بَرَبَصُ	د د د	يَذْكُرُونَ
د د د	بَرَبَصَنَ	ذ ه ب	يَذْهَبُ
د د د	بَرَبَصُونَ	د د د	يَذْهَبَا
ر ب و	بَرَوَا	د د د	يَذْهَبُوا
د د د	بَرِينِ	د د د	يُذْهِبِنَ
ر ت ع	بَرَّعَ	د د د	يُذْهِبِنَ
ر ج ع	بَرَّجِعُ	ذ و ق	يَذُوقُوا
د د د	بَرَّجِعُونَ	د د د	يَذُوقُونَ
د د د	بَرَّاجِعَا	د د د	يُذِيقُ
ر ج م	بَرَّجُومُ	ر ا ی	بَرَى
ر ج و	بَرَّجُوا	د د د	بَرَّ
د د د	بَرَّجُونَ	د د د	بَرَآكَ
ر ح م	بَرَّحِمُ	د د د	بَرَّهَ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ر ض و	رَضُونَكُمْ	ر ح م	رَحِمَكُمْ
د د د	رَضَوَهُ	د د د	رَضَوْنَا
ر خ ب	رَضِبُ	ر د د	رَضَوَكُمْ
د د د	رَضِبُوا	د د د	رَضُوا
ر ف ع	رَضِعُ	د د د	رَضُوا
ر ق ب	رَضِبُوا	د د د	رَضُوا
د د د	رَضِبُونَ	د د د	رَضُوا
د د د	رَضِبُوا	د د د	رَضُوا
ر ك ب	رَضِبُونَ	ر ز ق	رَضُوا
ر ك ض	رَضِبُونَ	د د د	رَضُوا
ر ك ع	رَضِبُونَ	د د د	رَضُوا
ر ك م	رَضِبُونَ	ر س ل	رَضُوا
ر م ي	رَضِبُونَ	ر ش د	رَضُوا
د د د	رَضِبُونَ	ر ض ع	رَضُوا
ر ه ب	رَضِبُونَ	ر ض و	رَضُوا
ر ه ق	رَضِبُونَ	د د د	رَضُوا
د د د	رَضِبُونَ	د د د	رَضُوا
ر و د	رَضِبُونَ	د د د	رَضُوا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ز ی د	يَزِدْكُمْ	ر و د	يُرِدْنَ
د د د	يَزِدْهُ	د د د	يُرِيدُ
د د د	يَزِيدُ	د د د	يُرِيدَانِ
د د د	يَزِيدُونَ	د د د	يُرِيدُوا
د د د	يَزِدَادَ	د د د	يُرِيدُونَ
ز ی غ	يَزِغُ	ر ی ب	يُرْتَابُ
د د د	يَزِغُ	د د د	يُرْتَابُوا
ز ی ل	يَزَالُ	ز ج و	يُرْجِي
د د د	يَزَالُونَ	ز ح م	يُرْهَمُونَ
س ا ل	يَسْأَلُ	ز ف ف	يُرْفِقُونَ
د د د	يَسْأَلُكُمْ	ز ك و	يُرْكَوْنَ
د د د	يَسْأَلُونَ	د د د	يُرْكَى
د د د	يَسْأَلُونَ	د د د	يُرْكَبُكُمْ
س ع م	يَسْأَمُ	د د د	يُرْكَى
د د د	يَسْأَمُونَ	د د د	يُرْكَى
س ب ب	يَسْبُوا	ز ن ی	وَلَا يَرْتُونَ
س ب ت	يَسْبُونَ	د د د	وَلَا يَرْبِنَ
س ب ح	يَسْبَحُونَ	ز و ج	يُرْوِجُهُمْ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
س ر ف	بَسْرَفُوا	س ب ح	بَسَّحَ
د د د	بَسْرَفَ	د د د	بَسَّحَنَ
س ر ق	بَسْرِقَ	د د د	بَسَّحُونَا
د د د	بَسْرِقُوا	س ب ق	بَسَّحُونَا
س ر و ا ي	بَسْرَى	س ج د	بَسَّجَدَ
س ط ر	بَسَطُّرُونَ	د د د	بَسَّجَدَانِ
س ط و	بَسَطُونَا	د د د	بَسَّجَدُوا
س ع ي	بَسَعَى	د د د	بَسَّجَدُونَ
د د د	بَسَعُونَ	س ج ر	بَسَّجَرُونَ
س ف ك	بَسَفَكُ	س ج ن	بَسَّجَنَ
س ق ي	بَسَقَى	س ح ب	بَسَّحَبُونَ
د د د	بَسَقُونَ	س ح ت	بَسَّحَبْتُمْ
د د د	بَسَقِينَ	س خ ر	بَسَّخَرُوا
س ك ن	بَسَكَنَ	د د د	بَسَّخَرُونَ
س ل ب	بَسَلَبَهُمْ	د د د	بَسَّخَرُونَ
س ل ط	بَسَلَطُوا	س خ ط	بَسَّخَطُونَ
س ل ك	بَسَلَكُوا	س ر ر	بَسَّرُّونَا
د د د	بَسَلَكُوا	س ر ع	بَسَّارِعُونَ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
س و ی	يَسْتَوِي	س ل ل	يَسْتَلُونَ
د د د	يَسْتَوِيَانِ	س ل م	يَسْتَلُوا
س ی ر	يَسْتَوُوا	د د د	يَسْتَلِمُ
د د د	يَسْتَوِيَكُمْ	د د د	يَسْتَلُونَ
ش ر ب	يَشْرَبُ	س م ع	يَسْمَعُ
د د د	يَشْرَبُونَ	د د د	يَسْمَعُهَا
ش ر ح	يَشْرَحُ	د د د	يَسْمَعُوا
ش ر ك	يُشْرِكُ	د د د	يَسْمَعُونَ
د د د	يُشْرِكُونَ	د د د	يَسْمَعُ
د د د	يُشْرِكُنِي	د د د	يَسْمَعُونَ
ش ع ر	يَشْعُرُونَ	د د د	يَسْمَعُونَ
د د د	يَشْعُرُكُمْ	س م ن	يَسْمَعُونَ
د د د	يَشْعُرُونَ	س ن ه	يَسْمَعُونَ
ش ف ع	يَشْفَعُونَ	س و غ	يَسْمَعُونَ
د د د	يَشْفَعُوا	س و ق	يَسْمَعُونَ
د د د	يَشْفَعُ	س و م	يَسْمَعُونَ
ش ف ی	يَشْفِي	د د د	يَسْمَعُونَ
د د د	يَشْفِينِ	س و ی	يَسْمَعُونَ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ص ح ب	يُحِبُّونَ	ش ق ق	يَشْفُقُ
ص د د	يَهْدُونَ	د د د	يُشَانُّ
د د د	يَهْدِيكَ	د د د	يُشَانِقُ
د د د	يَهْدِيكُمْ	ش ق ق	يَشْفَى
ص د ر	يَهْدُرُ	ش ك ر	يَشْكُرُ
ص د ع	يَهْدَعُونَ	د د د	يَشْكُرُونَ
ص د ف	يَهْدِفُونَ	ش ه د	يَشْفُدُ
ص د ق	يَهْدِقِي	د د د	يَشْفُدُونَ
د د د	يَهْدِقُونَ	ش ه و	يَشْفُونَ
د د د	يَهْدِقُوا	ش و ي	يَشْوِي
ص ر خ	يَسْتَصْرِخُهُ	ش ي ء	يَشَاءُ
د د د	يَسْطَرِّخُونَ	د د د	يَشَاءُونَ
ص ر ر	يُهِرُّ	د د د	يَشَأُ
د د د	يُهِرُّوا	ص ب ب	يَهَيَّبُ
د د د	يُهِرُّونَ	ص ب ح	يَهَيِّجُ
ص ر ف	يَهْرِفُ	د د د	يَهَيِّجُوا
د د د	يَهْرِفُهُ	ص ب ر	يَهَيِّرُ
د د د	يَهْرِفُونَ	د د د	يَهَيِّرُوا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ص و ب	يُصْبَأُ	ص ع د	يَهْمَدُ
د د د	يُصْبِنَا	د د د	يَهْمَدُ
ص و ر	يُصَوِّرُكُمْ	ص ع ق	يَهْمُقُونَ
ض ح ك	يَضْحَكُونَ	ص ف أ	يَهْطِقُونَ
ض ر ب	يَضْرِبُ	ص ل ب	يَهْلِكُ
د د د	يَضْرِبَنَ	د د د	يَهْلِكُوا
د د د	يَضْرِبُونَ	ص ل ح	يَهْلِكُ
ض ر ر	يَضْرِبُ	د د د	يَهْلِكُونَ
د د د	يَضْرِكُ	د د د	يَهْلِكَا
د د د	يَضْرِكُكُمْ	ص ل و	يَهْلِكُ
د د د	يَضْرِكُنَا	د د د	يَهْلِكُوا
د د د	يَضْرِكُوا	د د د	يَهْلِكُونَ
د د د	يَضْرُونَ	و ص ل	يَهْلِكُونَ
د د د	يَضَارَّ	ص ن ع	يَهْنَعُ
ض ر ع	يَضْرَعُونَ	د د د	يَهْنَعُونَ
د د د	يَضْرَعُونَ	ص ه ر	يَهْرُ
ض ع ف	يَسْتَضِيفُ	ص و ب	يُضِيبُ
د د د	يَسْتَضِيعُونَ	د د د	يُضِيبُكُمْ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ط ف ا	يَطْفِئُونَ	ض ع ف	يَضَاعِفُ
ط ل ب	يَطْلُبُ	د د د	يَضَاعِفُهَا
ط ل ق	يَتَلَقَّ	ض ل ل	يَضِلُّ
ط م ث	يَطْمِئِنُّ	د د د	يَضِلُّونَ
ط م ع	يَطْمَعُ	د د د	فَيَضِلُّكَ
د د د	يَطْمَعُونَ	د د د	يَضِلُّ
ط ه ر	يَطْرُونَ	د د د	يَضِلُّونَ
د د د	يَطْرَهُ	ض ه ي ا	يَضَاهِشُونَ
د د د	يَطْرَهُونَ	ض و ا	يُضَيِّقُ
د د د	يَطْرَهُوا	ض ي ع	يُضَيِّقُ
ط و ع	يَطَّاعُ	ض ي ف	يُضَيِّقُوهُمَا
د د د	يُطِيعُ	ض ي ق	يُضَيِّقُ
د د د	يُطِيعُونَ	ط ب ع	يُطِيعُ
د د د	يَسْتَطِيعُ	ط ع م	يُطِيعُهُ
د د د	يَسْتَطِيعُ	د د د	يُطِيعُ
د د د	يَسْتَطِيعُونَ	د د د	يُطِيعِينَ
ط و ف	يَطْوِفُ	د د د	يُطِيعُونَ
د د د	يَطْوِفُونَ	ط غ و ا ي	يُطِيعُ



VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ع ب د	يَبْدُو	ط و ف	جَالَفَ
د د د	يَبْدُونَ	د د د	يَعْلَقَ
د د د	يَبْدُوا	ط و ق	يُطِيقِرُهُ
د د د	يَبْدُونِي	د د د	سَبَطُوا قُونَ
ع ت ب	يَسْتَعْبُوا	ط ي ر	يَعْلِي
د د د	يَسْتَعْبُونَ	د د د	يَعْلِيًّا
ع ج ب	يُعْجِبُ	ظ ل ل	فَيُظَلِّلَنَّ
د د د	يُعْجِبُكَ	ظ ل م	يُظْلِمُ
ع ج ز	يُعْجِرُونَ	د د د	يُظْلِمُونَ
ع ج ل	يُعْجِلُ	د د د	يُظْلِمُهُ
د د د	يَسْتَعْجِلُ	ظ ن ن	يُظُنُّ
د د د	يَسْتَعْجِلُونَ	د د د	يُظُنُّونَ
ع د ل	يَعْدُونَ	ظ ه ر	يُظَاهِرُونَ
ع د و	يَعْدَدُ	د د د	يُظَاهِرُونَ
د د د	يَعْدُونَ	د د د	يُظَاهِرُوا
د د د	يَعْدُونَ	د د د	يُظَاهِرُ
ع ذ ب	يُعَذِّبُ	د د د	يُظَاهِرُوا
د د د	يُعَذِّبَانَا	ع ب د	يُعَا

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ع ص م	بَعِثْتُمْ	ع ذ ب	بَعْدَهُ
ع ص ي	بَعِثْ	ع ذ ر	بَعْدِرُونَ
د د د	بَعِثُونَ	ع ر ج	بَعْرُوجٌ
د د د	بَعِثِكَ	د د د	بَعْرُجُونَ
ع ض ض	بَعِثْ	ع ر ض	بَعْرِضٌ
ع ط و	بَعِثُوا	د د د	بَعْرِضُونَ
د د د	بَعِثِكَ	د د د	بَعْرِضُوا
د د د	بَعِثُوا	ع ر ف	بَعَارْفُونَ
ع ظ م	بَعِثْ	د د د	بَعْرِفُونَ
د د د	بَعِثْ	د د د	بَعْرِفُوا
ع ف ف	بَعِثْفِينِ	د د د	بَعْرِفٌ
ع ف ر	بَعِثْ	د د د	بَعْرِفِنِ
د د د	بَعِثُونَ	ع ذ ب	بَعْرُوبٌ
د د د	بَعِثُوا	ع ذ ل	بَعْدِلُوكُمْ
ع ق ب	بَعِثْ	ع ش ا	بَعِثْ
ع ق ل	بَعِثْ	ع ص ر	بَعِثِرُونَ
د د د	بَعِثُونَ	ع ص م	بَعِثْ
ع ك ف	بَعِثُونَ	د د د	بَعِثِينَ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ع و ذ	يَعُوذُونَ	ع ل م	يَعْلَمُ
ع ي ي	يَعْنِي	• • •	سَيَعْلَمُ
غ د ر	يُعَادِرُ	• • •	يَعْلَمُونَ
غ ر ر	يَعْرُوكَ	• • •	يَعْلَمُوا
• • •	يُعْرَتِكَ	• • •	سَيَعْلَمُونَ
غ ر ق	فَيُعْرِقُكُمْ	• • •	يَعْلَمُكَ
غ ش ي	يُعْشَى	• • •	يَعْلَمَانِ
• • •	يُعْشَاءُ	• • •	يَعْلَمُونَ
• • •	يُعْشِيكُمْ	ع ل ن	يَعْلَمُونَ
• • •	يَسْتَعِشُونَ	ع م ر	يَعْمُرُ
غ ض ض	يَعْضُونَ	• • •	يَعْمُرُوا
• • •	يَعْمُرُوا	ع م ل	يَعْمَلُ
• • •	يَعْمُرُنَّ	• • •	يَعْمَلُونَ
غ ف ر	يَعْمُرُ	ع م •	يَعْمُرُونَ
• • •	يَعْمُرُونَ	ع و د	يَعْمُدُوا
• • •	يَعْمُرُوا	• • •	يَعْمُدُونَ
• • •	يَسْفُرُ	• • •	يَعْمِدُ
• • •	يَسْفُرُونَ	• • •	يَعْمِدَانَا

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
غ و ص	يَعُوْصُوا	غ ف ر	يَسْتَعْرِضُوا
غ و ي	يُعْوِيْكُمْ	غ ل ب	يَطْبُ
غ ي ب	يَنْتَبِ	د د د	يَغْلِبُوا
غ ي ر	يَعْرِوْ	د د د	يَغْلِبُوْنَ
د د د	يَعْرِوْا	د د د	سَيَغْلِبُوْنَ
د د د	يَنْعَرِ	غ ل ل	يَطْلُ
غ ي ظ	يَنْظُرُ	د د د	يَطْلُ
ف ت ح	يَنْفَحُ	غ ل ي	يَطْلُ
د د د	يَسْتَفْتِحُوْنَ	غ م ز	يَتَفَاتَرُوْنَ
ف ت ر	يَفْتَرُوْ	غ ن ي	يَفْتَوُا
د د د	يَفْتَرُوْنَ	د د د	يَفْتُوْ
ف ت ن	يَفْتَنُوْنَ	د د د	يَفْتِيْا
د د د	يَفْتِنَكُمْ	د د د	يَفْتِنِيْهِ
د د د	يَفْتِنَكُمْ	د د د	يَفْتِيْ
د د د	يَفْتِنُوْكَ	د د د	يَفْتِنُكُمْ
ف ت ي	يَفْتِيْكُمْ	غ و ث	يَفْتَنُوْا
د د د	يَسْتَفْتِيْوْكَ	د د د	يَسْتَفْتِيْاَنِ
ف ج ر	يَفْتَجِرُوْ	د د د	يَسْتَفْتِيْوُا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ف س د	يُفْسِدُ	ف ج ر	يَجْرُونَهَا
د د د	يُفْسِدُونَ	ف د ي	يَفْسِدِي
ف س ق	يُفْسِقُونَ	ف ر ح	يَفْرَحُ
ف ص ل	يُفْصِلُ	د د د	يَفْرَحُوا
ف ض ض	يُفَضِّلُوا	د د د	يَفْرَحُونَ
ف ض ل	يُفَضِّلُ	ف ر ر	يَفِرُّ
ف ط ر	يُفَطِّرُونَ	ف ر ط	يَفِرُّونَ
ف ع ل	يُفْعَلُوا	د د د	يَفِرُّوا
د د د	يُفْعَلُ	ف ر ق	يَفِرُّونَ
د د د	يُفْعَلُونَ	د د د	يَفِرُّوا
ف ق ه	يُفْقَهُوا	د د د	يَفِرُّوا
د د د	يُفْقَهُونَ	د د د	يَفِرُّوا
ف ك ر	يُفَكِّرُوا	د د د	يَفِرُّونَ
د د د	يُفَكِّرُونَ	ف ر ي	يَفِرُّونَ
ف ل ح	يُفْلِحُ	د د د	يَفِرُّونَ
د د د	يُفْلِحُونَ	د د د	يَفِرُّونَ
ف ي ه	يُفَيِّدُوهُم	ف ز ز	يَفَيِّدُهُمْ
ق ب ض	يُفِيضُ	ف س ح	يَفْسَحُ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ق ذ ف	بَذِفَ	ق ب ض	بَمِضَنَ
د د د	بَذَقُونَ	د د د	بَمِضُونَ
ق ر ا	بَقِرَ اَرْنَ	ق ب ل	مَبْلٌ
ق ر ب	بَقِرُوا	د د د	بَمَبَلٌ
ق ر ف	بَقِرَفَ	ق ت ر	بَقِرُوا
د د د	بَقِرُونَ	ق ت ل	بَقَلٌ
ق س م	بَسِمُونَ	د د د	بَقَلَنَ
د د د	بَسِمٌ	د د د	بَقَلُوا
د د د	بَسِمَانٌ	د د د	بَقَلُونَ
ق ص ر	بَقِصِرُونَ	د د د	بَقَالَنَ
ق ص ص	بَقِصُّ	د د د	بَقَالُوا
د د د	بَقِصُونَ	د د د	بَقَالُونَ
ق ض ض	بَقِضَّ	د د د	بَقَالَانِ
ق ض ي	بَقِضِي	ق د ر	بَقِيدٌ
د د د	بَقِضُونَ	د د د	بَقِيدُونَ
ق ط ع	بَقِطَعَ	ق د م	بَقْدَمٌ
د د د	بَقِطَعُونَ	د د د	بَقْدَمٌ
ق ل ب	بَقَلَبَ	د د د	بَقْدِمُونَ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ق و م	يَسْتَقِيمُ	ق ل ب	يَقْلِبُ
ك ب ت	يَكْتُمُ	د د د	يَقْلِبُوا
ك ب ر	يَكْبُرُ	د د د	يَقْلِبُونَ
د د د	يَكْبُرُوا	ق ل ل	يَقْلَبُكُمْ
د د د	يَكْبُرُونَ	ق ن ت	يَقْنَتُ
د د د	يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ	ق ن ط	يَقْنَطُ
د د د	يَسْتَكْبِرُ	د د د	يَسْتَقْنُونَ
ك ت ب	يَكْتَسِبُ	ق و ل	يَقْلُ
د د د	يَكْتَسِبُونَ	د د د	يَقُولُ
ك ت م	يَكْتُمُ	د د د	يَقُولُوا
د د د	يَكْتُمْنَ	د د د	يَقُولُونَ
د د د	يَكْتُمْنَ	د د د	يَقُولُونَ
ك ذ ب	يَكْذِبُونَ	ق و م	يَقُومُ
د د د	يَكْذِبُ	د د د	يَقُومَانِ
د د د	يَكْذِبُونَ	د د د	يَقُومُونَ
د د د	يَكْذِبُونَ	د د د	يَقُومُوا
ك ر ه	يَكْرَهُونَ	د د د	يَقُومُوا
د د د	يَكْرَهُنَّ	د د د	يَقُومُونَ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ك ل م	يَتَكَلَّمُونَ	ك س ب	يَكْسِبُونَ
ك ن ز	يَكْتُمُونَ	د د د	يَكْتَسِبُ
ك و د	يَكَادُوا	ك ش ف	يَكْتَفِفُ
د د د	يَكَادُونَ	ك ف ر	يَكْتَفِرُ
د د د	يَكُنُّ	د د د	يَكْتَفِرُونَ
ك و ر	يَكْوَرُونَ	د د د	يَكْتَفِرُونَ
ك و ن	يَكُنُّ	ك ف ف	يَكْتَفَى
د د د	يَكُنُّ	د د د	يَكْتَفُوا
د د د	يَكُونُ	د د د	يَكْتُمُونَ
د د د	يَكُونُوا	ك ف ل	يَكْتُمُونَ
د د د	يَكُونُوا	د د د	يَكْتُمُونَ
د د د	يَكُونُونَ	ك ف ي	يَكْتُمُونَ
ك ي د	يَكْتُمُونَ	د د د	يَكْتُمُونَ
د د د	يَكْتُمُونَ	ك ل ا	يَكْتُمُونَ
ل ب ث	يَلْبَسُوا	ك ل ف	يَكْتُمُونَ
د د د	يَلْبَسُونَ	ك ل م	يَكْتُمُونَ
ل ب س	يَلْبَسُونَ	د د د	يَكْتُمُونَ
د د د	يَلْبَسُوا	د د د	يَكْتُمُونَ



VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ل ق ي	يَلْقَى	ل ح د	يَلْحِذُونَ
د د د	يَلْقَى	ل ح ق	يَلْحَقُوا
د د د	يَلْقِيَانِ	ل ع ب	يَلْعَبُ
ل م ز	يَلِزُكَ	د د د	يَلْعَبُوا
د د د	يَلِزُونَ	د د د	يَلْعَبُونَ
ل ه ث	يَلِثُ	ل ع ن	يَلْعَنُ
ل ه و	يَلِيهِمْ	د د د	يَلْعَنُهُمْ
ل و م	يَلَاؤُمُونَ	ل ف ت	يَلْعَنُتْ
ل و ي	يَلُوزُونَ	ل ف ظ	يَلْفِظُ
ل ي ت	يَلِيكُمْ	ل ق ط	يَلْقِطُهُ
م ت ح	يَلْمِزُكُمْ	ل ق ي	يَلْقَى
د د د	يَلْمِزُونَ	د د د	يَلْقُونَ
د د د	يَلْمِزُوا	د د د	يَلْقَاهُ
د د د	يَلْمِزُونَ	د د د	يَلْقَوْنَهُ
م ح ص	يَلْمِزُكُمْ	د د د	يَلْقَاهَا
م ح ق	يَلْمِزُونَ	د د د	يَلْقُونَ
م ح و	يَلْمِزُوا	د د د	يَلْقُوا
د د د	يَلْمِزُوا	د د د	يَلْقُوا

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
م ل ك	يَمْلِكُ	م د د	يَمْسُدُّمُ
د د د	يَمْلِكُونَ	د د د	يَمْلُؤُهُمْ
م ل ل	يُمِلُّ	د د د	يَمْلُؤُكُمْ
م ن ع	يَمْنَعُونَ	م ر و	يَمْرُؤُونَ
م ن ن	يَمْنَعِي	م ر ي	يَمْرُؤُونَ
د د د	يَمْنَعُونَ	د د د	يُمَارُونَ
م ن ي	يَمْنَعِي	م س س	يَمْسُكُ
د د د	يَمْنَعِي	د د د	يَمْسُكِي
د د د	يَمْنَعُونَ	د د د	يَمْسُكَا
د د د	يَمْنَعُونَ	د د د	يَمْسُكَا
م ه د	يَمْهَدُونَ	م س ك	يَمْسُكُونَ
م و ت	يَمُوتُ	د د د	يَمْسُكُ
د د د	يَمُوتُوا	م ش ي	يَمْسِي
د د د	يَمُوتُونَ	د د د	يَمْسُونَ
د د د	يَمُوتِي	م ط و	يَمْسَعِي
د د د	يَمُوتِي	م ك ث	يَمْسُكُ
م و ج	يَمْوجُ	م ك ر	يَمْكُرُ
م ي ز	يَمْزِي	د د د	يَمْكُرُونَ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ن د ي	يُنَادِي	م ي ل	فَيَمِيلُونَ
د د د	يُنَادِيهِمْ	ن ا ي	يَنُودُونَ
د د د	يُنَادُونَ	ن ب ا	مُنْبِتِكَ
ن ذ ر	يُنْذِرُ	د د د	مُنْبِتِكُمْ
د د د	يُنْذِرُونَ	د د د	مُنْبَأً
د د د	يُنْذِرُونَكُمْ	د د د	يُنْذِرُوا
ن ز ح	يُنْزِعُ	د د د	يَسْتَنْبِطُونَكَ
د د د	يُنْزِعُكَ	ن ب ت	مُنْبِثٌ
ن ز غ	يُنْزِعُ	ن ب ط	يَسْتَنْبِطُونَ
د د د	يُنْزِعُكَ	ن ب ح	يُنْبِغُوا
ن ز ف	يُنْزِفُونَ	د د د	يُنْبِغِ
ن ز ل	يُنْزِلُ	ن ج و	يُنْجِي
د د د	يُنْزِلُونَ	د د د	يُنْجِيكُمْ
ن س خ	يُنْسِخُ	د د د	يُنْجِبِي
ن س ف	يُنْسِفُهَا	د د د	يُنْجِجُونَ
ن س ل	يُنْسِلُونَ	ن ح ت	يُنْجِثُونَ
ن س ي	يُنْسِي	ن د ي	يُنَادُونَكَ
د د د	يُنْسِيكَ	د د د	يُنَادِي

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ن ظ ر	يَنْظُرُونَ	ن ش أ	يَنْشَأُ
ن ع ق	يَنْعِقُ	د د د	يَنْعِي
ن غ ض	يَنْضُونَ	ن ش ر	يَنْشُرُ
ن ف خ	يَنْفَعُ	د د د	يَنْشُرُونَ
ن ف و	يَنْفَعِدُ	ن ص ر	يَنْصُرُ
ن ف ر	يَنْفِرُوا	د د د	يَنْصُرَكَ
ن ف ح	يَنْفَحُ	د د د	يَنْصُرَانَا
د د د	يَنْفَعُكُمْ	د د د	يَنْصُرُنِي
د د د	يَنْفَعَنَا	د د د	يَنْصُرُونَ
د د د	يَنْفَعُونَكُمْ	د د د	يَنْصُرُونَكُمْ
ن ف ق	يَنْفِقُ	د د د	يَنْصُرُونَ
د د د	يَنْفِقُوا	د د د	يَنْصُرُونَهُمْ
د د د	يَنْفِقُونَ	ن ط ق	يَنْطِقُ
ن ف ي	يَنْفِقُوا	د د د	يَنْطِقُونَ
ن ق ذ	يَنْقِدُونَ	ن ظ ر	يَنْظُرُ
د د د	يَسْتَنْقِدُونَ	د د د	يَنْظُرُوا
ن ق ص	يَنْقِصُ	د د د	يَنْظُرُونَ
د د د	يَنْقِصُكُمْ	د د د	يَنْظُرُوا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ن ه ي	يَتَأَهَوْنَ	ن ق ض	يَتَقَضُونَ
ن و ب	يُنِيبُ	ن ق م	يَنْقِمُ
ن ي ل	يَسْأَلُ	ن ك ث	يَنْكُثُ
د د د	يَنَالِمُ	د د د	يَنْكُثُونَ
د د د	يَنَالُوا	ن ك ح	يَنْكِحُ
د د د	يَنَالُونَ	د د د	يَنْكِحُونَ
ه ب ط	يَهْبِطُ	د د د	يَنْكِحُهَا
ه ج ر	يَهْجُرُ	د د د	يَسْتَنْكِحُهَا
د د د	يَهْجُرُوا	ن ك ر	يَنْكِرُ
ه ج ح	يَهْجَعُونَ	د د د	يَنْكِرُونَهَا
ه د ي	يَهْدِي	ن ك ف	يَسْتَنْكِفُ
د د د	يَهْدِيهِ	ن ه ي	يَهْيَى
د د د	يَهْدُونَ	د د د	يَهْيَأُكُمْ
د د د	يَهْدُونَ	د د د	يَهْيَأُكُمْ
د د د	يَهْدِيهِ	د د د	يَهْوُونَ
د د د	يَهْتَدُوا	د د د	يَهْتَدُوا
د د د	يَهْتَدُونَ	د د د	يَهْتَدُوا
د د د	يَهْتَدِي	د د د	يَهْتَدُونَ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
و ج د	يُجِدُونَ	ع ر ه	يُحِرُّونَ
ه ج ه	يُوجِبُهُ	ر ا ا	يُسْتَجِرُّونَ
و ح ي	يُوحِي	د د د	يُسْتَجِرُّونَ
د د د	يُوح	د د د	يُسْتَجِرُّونَ
د د د	يُوحِي	م ز ه	يُسْتَجِرُّونَ
و د د	يُودُّ	ل ك ه	يُسْتَجِرُّونَ
د د د	يُودُّونَ	د د د	يُسْتَجِرُّونَ
د د د	يُودُّونَ	د د د	يُسْتَجِرُّونَ
و ذ ر	وَيَذَرُكَ	و ن ه	يُسْتَجِرُّونَ
د د د	فَيَذَرُهَا	ي ا ه	يُسْتَجِرُّونَ
د د د	يَذَرُونَ	ي ج ه	يُسْتَجِرُّونَ
و ر ث	يَرِثُ	ي م ه	يُسْتَجِرُّونَ
د د د	يَرِثُونَ	و ب ق	يُسْتَجِرُّونَ
د د د	يَرِثُونَ	و ت ر	يُسْتَجِرُّونَ
د د د	يَرِثُونَ	و ث ق	يُسْتَجِرُّونَ
د د د	يَرِثُونَ	و ج د	يُسْتَجِرُّونَ
و ر ي	يُورِي	د د د	يُسْتَجِرُّونَ
د د د	يُورِي	د د د	يُسْتَجِرُّونَ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
و ع ظ	يَعْظُمُ	و ز ر	يَرْزُقُونَ
د د د	يُوعِظُ	و ز ع	يُوزَعُونَ
د د د	يُوعِظُونَ	و س و س	يُوسِسُونَ
و ع ي	يُوعُونَ	و ص ف	يُصِفُونَ
و ف ض	يُؤْفِقُونَ	و ص ل	يُصِلُونَ
و ف ق	يُؤْفِقُ	د د د	يُصِلُوا
و ف ي	يُؤْفِقُهُمْ	د د د	يُصِلُونَ
د د د	يُؤْفِقُ	د د د	يُؤْصِلُونَ
د د د	يُؤْفِقُوا	و ص ي	يُؤْصِي
د د د	يُؤْفِقُونَ	د د د	يُؤْصِيكُمْ
د د د	يُؤْفِقُوا	د د د	يُؤْصِيَنَ
د د د	يُؤْفِقَاكُمْ	و ض ع	يُضَعُّ
د د د	يُؤْفِقَانِ	د د د	يُضَعَّنَ
د د د	يُؤْفِقُوهُمْ	و ط أ	يُطَوِّنُونَ
د د د	يُؤْفِقُونَ	و ع د	يُعِدُّ
د د د	يُسَوِّقُونَ	د د د	يُعِدُّكُمْ
و ق د	يُوقِدُونَ	د د د	يُوعِدُونَ
د د د	يُوقِدُ	و ع ظ	يُعِظُّكُمْ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
و ل ی	بَوَلَّ	و ق ع	مَوْفَعٌ
د د د	بَوَلَّ	و ق ی	مَوْقِنٌ
د د د	بَوَلَّوْا	د د د	مَوْقِنٌ
د د د	بَوَلَّوْنَ	د د د	مَوْقِنٌ
و م ب	بَوَّبَ	د د د	مَوْقِنٌ
ی ا س	بَوَّأَسَ	د د د	مَوْقِنٌ
ی و م	بَوَّأَمَدَ	و ك ا	مَوْكِنٌ
		و ك ل	مَوْكِنٌ
		د د د	مَوْكِنٌ
		و ل ج	مَوْجِعٌ
		د د د	مَوْجِعٌ
		و ل د	مَوْلِدٌ
		د د د	مَوْلِدٌ
		د د د	مَوْلِدٌ
		و ل ی	مَوْلَانٌ
		د د د	مَوْلَانٌ
		د د د	مَوْلَانٌ
		د د د	مَوْلَانٌ





# النون



ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ت ب ع	تَبَيَّنَ	ا ت ي	أَتَى
د د د	تَبَيَّنَ	د د د	أَتَى
د د د	تَبَيَّنَ	د د د	أَتَى
ت ر ك	تَبَيَّنَ	ا خ ذ	أَخَذَ
ت ل و	تَبَيَّنَ	ب ل و	أَبْلَوْا
ث ب ت	تَبَيَّنَ	ا خ ر	أَخْرَجَ
ج ز ي	تَبَيَّنَ	ا ك ل	أَكَلَ
د د د	تَبَيَّنَ	ا م ن	أَمِنَ
د د د	تَبَيَّنَ	ب د ل	أَبْدَلَ
ج ع ل	تَبَيَّنَ	ب ر ا	أَبْرَأَ (مَأ)
د د د	تَبَيَّنَ	د د د	أَبْرَأَ
ج و ب	تَبَيَّنَ	ب ش ر	أَبْشَرَ
ج و ز	تَبَيَّنَ	ب ط ش	أَبْطَشَ
ح ش ر	تَبَيَّنَ	ب غ ي	أَبْغَى
د د د	تَبَيَّنَ	د د د	أَبْغَى
ح ف ظ	تَبَيَّنَ	ب ه ل	أَبْهَلَّ
ح و ذ	تَبَيَّنَ	ب و ه	أَبْهَوَى
ح ي ي	تَبَيَّنَ	ب ي ن	أَبْيَنَ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
د ر ج	سَلَسَلُوا بِجَهَنَّمَ	ح ي ي	حَسْبِيَ
د ر ي	نَدْرِي	د د د	نَسْتَعِينُ
د ع و	نَدَعُ	خ ت م	نَحْنُ نَحْمَدُكُمْ
د د د	سَنَدَعُ	خ ر ج	نَحْنُ نَخْرُجُ
د د د	نَدْعُو	خ ر ق	نَحْرُقُ
د د د	بَدْعُوهُ	خ ز ي	نَحْزِي
د ل ل	نَدْلِكُمْ	خ س ف	نَحْطِفُ
د و ل	نَدَاوْهُمَا	خ ش ي	نَحْشِي
ذ ك ر	نَذْكُرُكَ	خ ط ف	نَحْطِفُ
ذ ل ل	نَذَلَّ	خ ف ي	نَحْفِي
ذ ه ب	نَذْهَبُ	خ ل ف	نَحْفِيهِ
ذ و ق	نَذِيقُهُ	خ ل ق	نَحْفِقُكُمْ
د د د	نَذِيقُهُ	خ و ض	نَحْوَضُ
د د د	نَذِيقُهُمْ	خ و ف	نَحَافُ
ر ا ي	رَأَى	د د د	نَحْوَانَهُمْ
د د د	رَأَاكَ	د خ ل	نَدْخُلُهَا
د د د	رَأَاهُ	د د د	نَدْخُلِكُمْ
د د د	رَأَى	د د د	نَدْخُلُهُمْ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
س ب ح	تَسْبَحُكَ	ر أ ي	رَبِّكَ
س ب ق	تَسْبِقُ	د د د	رَبِّكَ
س ج د	تَسْجُدُ	د د د	رَبِّكَ
س خ ر	تَسْتَرْحِمُكَ	ر ب ص	تَرَبَّصْ
س ر ع	تَسَارِعُ	ر ب و	رَبِّكَ
س ق ط	تَسْقِطُ	ر د د	رَدُّ
س ق ي	تَسْقِي	ر ز ق	رَزَقَكَ
د د د	تَسْقِيهِمْ	د د د	رَزَقَهُمْ
د د د	تَسْقِيَهُ	ر س ل	رُسُلٌ
س ل خ	تَسْلُخُ	ر و د	رُودٌ
س ل ك	تَسْلُكٌ	د د د	سَرَّادٌ
س م ع	تَسْمَعُ	ز ي د	زِدٌ
س و ق	تَسْوِقٌ	د د د	سَوِّدٌ
س و ي	تَسْوِي	د د د	زَيْدٌ
د د د	تَسْوِيَهُمْ	د د د	زَادٌ
س ي ر	تَسِيرٌ	س أ ل	سَأَلَكَ
ش ر ح	تَشْرَحُ	د د د	سَأَلَنَ
ش ر ك	تَشْرِكُ	س ب ح	تَسْبِحُ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ع ب د	نَفَيْدٌ	ش ه د	نَشِيدٌ
ع ج ز	نَجْوَى	ش ي ه	نَشَاءٌ
ع د د	نَعْمَةٌ	د د د	نَفَا
ع ذ ب	نَعْدَةٌ	ص ب ر	نَصِيرٌ
د د د	نَسْتَجِيبُكُمْ	ص ر ف	نَصْرَفٌ
ع ف و	نَفَثٌ	ص و ب	نَصِيبٌ
ع ق ل	نَقِيلٌ	ض ر ب	نَضْرِبُهَا
ع ل م	نَسَمٌ	ض ر ر	نَضْرُومٌ
ع ل ن	نَعْلَانٌ	ض ي ع	نَضِيعٌ
ع م ر	نَعْمَرِكُمْ	ط ب ع	نَطْعٌ
ع م ل	نَعْمَلٌ	ط ع م	نَطِيمٌ
ع و د	نَعْوَدٌ	د د د	نَطِيمِكُمْ
د د د	نَعْمَلٌ	ط م س	نَطِيمَسٌ
د د د	نَعْمِدِكُمْ	ط م ع	نَطْمَعٌ
د د د	نَسْتَعِيذُهَا	ط و ي	نَطْوَى
ع و ن	نَسْتَعِينُ	ظ ل ل	نَطْلٌ
غ د ر	نَغَادِرٌ	ظ ن ن	نَطْنٌ
غ ر ق	نَغْرَقَهُمْ	د د د	نَطْنِكُمْ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ق ر ر	قَرَّرَ	غ ف ر	غَفَّرَ
ق ص ص	قَصَصَ	ف ت ن	فَتَنَهُمْ
د د د	دَفَّصَ	ف ر غ	فَرَّغَ
ق ع د	قَعَّدَ	ف ر ق	فَرَّقَ
ق ل ب	قَلَّبَ	ف ص ل	فَصَّلَ
ق و ل	قَوَّلَ	ف ض ل	فَضَّلَ
ق و م	قَوَّمَ	ف ع ل	فَعَّلَ
ق ي ض	قَيَّضَ	ف ق د	فَقَّدَ
ك ت ب	كَتَبَ	ف ق ه	فَقَّهَ
د د د	دَسَّكَبَ	ق ب س	قَبَّسَ
ك ت م	كَتَمَ	ق ب ل	قَبَّلَ
ك ذ ب	كَذَّبَ	ق ت ل	قَتَلَ
ك س و	كَسَّوَا	د د د	دَّهَّلَ
ك ف ر	كَفَّرَ	ق د ر	قَدَّرَ
ك ل ف	كَلَّفَ	ق د س	قَدَّسَ
ك ل م	كَلَّمَ	ق ذ ف	قَذَّفَ
د د د	دَتَلَّمَ	ق ر أ	قَرَّأَهُ
ك و ن	كَوَّنَ	د د د	دَفَّرَكَ



VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
و ذ ر	نَذَرُوا	ك و ن	كُنْتُمْ
و ر ث	رِثْتُمْ	د د د	دَعَوْتُمْ
د د د	مُورِثْتُمْ	ك ي ل	كُنْتُمْ
و س م	سَلِمْتُمْ	ل ع ب	لَعَبْتُمْ
و ض ع	فَضَعْتُمْ	ل ع ن	لَعَنْتُمْ
و ع د	فَعَدْتُمْ	ل ق ي	لَقِيتُمْ
و ف ي	فَتَوَقَّيْتُمْ	م ت ح	مَتَحْتُمْ
و ك ل	كَلَّمْتُمْ	م د د	مَدَدْتُمْ
و ل ي	وَلَّيْتُمْ	د د د	دَعَوْتُمْ
د د د	وَلَّيْتُمْ	م ل و	مَلَّوْا
ي س ر	يَسَّرْتُمْ	م ن ح	مَنَحْتُمْ
د د د	فَسَّيَّرْتُمْ	م و ت	مَوْتَكُمْ
		م ي ر	مَرَّيْتُمْ
		ن ب أ	نَبَّأْتُمْ
		ه ل ك	هَلَكْتُمْ
		و ج د	وَجَدْتُمْ
		و ح ي	وَحَّيْتُمْ
		د د د	دَعَوْتُمْ



السلام



ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ب ل و	لَيْدِي (كَمْ)	أ ك ل	لَا كُونَ
د د د	لَيْدِيْنَ	د د د	لَا كِلِيْنَ
ب و ء	لَيْبُوهُمْ	أ م ن	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ
ب ي ت	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ (هـ)	د د د	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ
ب ي ن	لَأَيُّنَ	د د د	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ
د د د	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ	ب ت ك	لَتُبَيِّنَنَّ
د د د	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ	ب د ل	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ
د د د	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ	ب د و	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ
د د د	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ	ب ش ر	لَتُبَشِّرَنَّ
د د د	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ	ب ط هـ	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ
د د د	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ	ب ع ث	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ
ب و ا	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ	د د د	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ
ث ب ت	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ	ب ك ي	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ
ج د ل	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ	ب ل غ	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ
ج ز ي	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ	ب ل و	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ
د د د	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ	د د د	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ
ج ع ل	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ	د د د	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ
د د د	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ	د د د	لَتُؤْمِنَنَّ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ح م ل	لِيَحْمِلَنَّ	ج ع ل	لِنَحْمَلَهُ
• • •	لِيَحْمِلُوا	• • •	لِمَا عَلَوْنَ
ح ن ك	لَا حَتَّكَانَ	ج م ع	لِيَحْمِنَنَّكُمْ
ح ي ي	لِيُحْيِي	ح ب ط	لِيَحْبِطَنَّ
• • •	لِنُحْيِيَهُ	ح ج ب	لِحُجُورُونَ
• • •	لِيُبَيِّنَ	ح ر ق	لِنُحَرِّقَهُ
خ ر ج	لِنُحْرِجْنَا	ح ز ن	لِيُحْزَنَ
• • •	لِنُحْرِجَنَّا	• • •	لِيُحْزَنِي
• • •	لِنُحْرِجُوا	ح س ن	لِنُحْضِنَاتَ
• • •	لِنُحْرِجْكُمْ	ح ش ر	لِنُحْشِرَهُمْ
خ ز ي	لِيُحْزِي	ح ص ن	لِنُحْصِنَكُمْ
خ س ر	لِحَايِرُونَ	ح ض ر	لِنُحْضِرَهُمْ
خ ف ي	لِيَسْتَحْفُوا	ح ك م	لِيُحْكَمْ
خ ل ف	لِيَسْتَحْفِيَهُمْ	• • •	لِيُحْكِمَهُمْ
د ح ض	لِيُدْحِفُوا	ح ل ف	لِيُحْلِفَنَّ
د خ ل	لَتَدْخُلَنَّ	ح ل ل	لِأَجْلِ
• • •	لِيَدْخُلُوا	ح م ل	لِنُحْمِلَ
• • •	لَا دُخْلَكُمْ	• • •	لِنُحْمِلَهُمْ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ر ج م	لَا رَحْمَةَ لَكَ	د خ ل	لَنْدِيخَلَهُمْ
• • •	لَنْزَجْنَكُمْ	د ي ن	لَمَدِينُونَ
د د د	لَرَادُوكَ	ذ ب ح	لَا ذَبْحَةَ
• • •	لَمَزِدُونُونَ	ذ ك ر	لِيَذْكُرُوا
ر د ي	لَتُرْدِينِ	ذ و ق	لَذائقُوا / الْمَذَابِ
ر ز ق	لَيَرْزُقْنَهُمْ	• • •	لَأَذْفَاكَ
• • •	لِرِزْقَانَا	• • •	فَلْيَذِيعَنَّ
ر س ل	لَتُرْسِلَنَّ	• • •	لَتَذِيبَنَّهُمْ
• • •	لَمُرْسَلُونَ	• • •	لِيَذِيبَكُمْ
ر ض و	لِيَرْضَوْهُ	• • •	لِيَذُوقُوا
• • •	لِيَرْضَوْكُمْ	ر ا ي	رَأَيْتَهُ
ر ق ي	لِرُقْبِكَ	• • •	لَتَرْمُونَ
• • •	فَلْيَرْقُبُوا	• • •	لَرَأَاهَا
ر ك ب	لَتَرْكَبَنَّ	• • •	لِيُرِيَهُ
• • •	لَتَرْكَبُوا	• • •	لِيُرِيَكُمْ
ز ل ق	لَيُرْلِقُونَكَ	• • •	لِيُرْسِمَا
ز و ل	لَتَزُولَ	• • •	لَيُرُوا
ز ي د	لَأَزِيدَنَّكُمْ	ر ج م	رَجَمْنَاكَ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
س ل ك	تَسْلُكُوا	ز ي د	لِيَزِدُوا
س ل م	تَسْلِمُ	د د د	لِيَزِيدَنَّ
س م ح	تَسْمَعَنَّ	ز ي ن	لَاؤْمِنَنَّ
س م و	تَسْمُونَ	س ا ل	تَسْأَلَنَّ
س ن ن	تَسْتَبَا	د د د	وَتَسْأَلُوا
س و ه	تَسْتَوُوا	د د د	تَسْأَلَنَّ
س و ي	تَسْتَوُوا	د د د	لِيَتَسَاءَلُوا
ش ر ب	لِلشَّارِبِينَ	س ج د	لِلْأَجْدَادِ
ش ر ذ م	لِفِرْزِمَةٍ	س ج ن	لِيَسْجُنَنَّ
ش ر ك	لِشْرَكَائِنَا	د د د	لِيَسْجَنَنَّ
ش ق ي	لِيَتَّقُوا	س ح ر	لِيَتَحَرَّنَا
ش ه د	لِيَشْهَدُوا	س ر ق	لَسَارِقُونَ
ش و ب	لِقَوْلِهِمْ	س ف ع	لَتَسْفَهًا
ش و ي	لِقَوْلِي	س ق ي	لَأَنْقِيَانَهُمْ
ص ب ح	لِيَصْبِحَنَّ	س ك ن	لِيَتَسَكَّنُوا
ص ب ر	لِيَصْبِرَنَّ	د د د	لِيَتَسَكَّنَ
ص د د	لِيَصُدُّوا	د د د	لَتَسَكَّتْكُمْ
د د د	لِيَصُدُّوهُمْ	س ل ط	لَتَأْطِقَهُمُ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ط و ف	وَلَبَّوْا	ص د ق	لَصَادِقُونَ
د د د	لِلْمَالِئِينَ	د د د	لَتَصَدَّقَنَّ
ظ ن ن	لَأَظُنُّكَ	ص ر ف	لَيُصْرِفَ
د د د	لَأَظُنُّهُ	ص ر م	لَيَصْرِمَهَا
ظ ه ر	لَيُظْهِرُهُ	ص خ أ	لَيُضْفَى
ع ب د	لَيُعْبَدُونَ	ص ف ح	وَلَيُصَفَّحُوا
د د د	لَلْعَبِيدِ	ص ل ب	لَأَصْلَبَنَّكُمْ
ع د ل	لَأَعْدِلَ	ص ن ع	لَيُضَنَّعَ
ع د و	لَيَتَعَدَّوْا	ص و م	فَلْيَبْصُرْهُ
ع ذ ب	لَعَذَابِنَا	ض ح ك	فَلْيُضْحِكُوا
د د د	لَعَذَابِهِمْ	ض ر ب	وَلَيُضْرِبَنَّ
د د د	لَأَعَذِّبَنَّهُ	ض ل ل	لَيُضِلَّنَا
ع ر ف	فَلَيُفَرِّقَهُمْ	د د د	لَيُضِلُّوْا
د د د	لَيَتَمَارَقُوا	د د د	لَأَيُّضِلَّهُمْ
د د د	لَيَتَفَرِّقَهُمْ	ض ي ق	لَيُضَيِّقُوا
ع ز ل	لَمُفْرَوُونَ	ط ل ع	لَيُطْلِمَنَّكُمْ
ع س ر	لِلْعَسْرِ	ط م ن	لَيُطْمِنَنَّ
ع ف ف	فَلْيَسْتَغْفِرْ	ط ه ر	لَيُظْهِرَنَّكُمْ



VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
غ ي ظ	لَعَاظِفُونَ	ع ف و	وَلْيَقْتُوا
ف ت ن	لَيْفِيَاهُ	ع ل م	لَعَلِيَّةٌ
ف ج ر	لَيْفَجْرٍ	د د د	لَعَلَّنَ
ف د ي	لَأَقْدُوا	د د د	لَعَلَّنَ
د د د	لَيْفَتُوا	د د د	لِيَعْلَمَ
ف ر ح	فَلْيَفْرَحُوا	د د د	لِيَعْلَمَهُ
ف ر ي	لِيَفْتَرِيَ	ع ل و ا ي	لَعَلَّنَ
ف ز ز	لِيَسْتَفْزِزُوا	د د د	لَعَالِكِ
ف س د	لَفَسَدًا	ع م ر	لَعَمْرُكَ
د د د	لِنَفْسِدَنَّ	ع و د	لَعَادُوا
د د د	لِنُفْسِدَ	د د د	لَعُودُونَ
د د د	لِيُفْسِدُوا	غ ر ق	لِيُفْرَقَ
ف ق ه	لِيَنْفَقُوا	غ ر م	لَمُفْرَمُونَ
ق ت ل	لَأَقْتُلَنَّكَ	غ ر و	لَنْفَرِيَنَّكَ
د د د	لَأَقْتُلَنَّكَ	غ ف ر	لَأَسْتَفِيرَنَّ
ق ر ا	لِنُقْرَأُ	غ ل ب	لَأَغْلِبَنَّ
ق ر ب	لِيَقْرَبُونَا	غ و ي	لَأَغْرِبَنَّهُمْ
ق ر ف	وَلِيَقْرِفُوا	غ ي ر	فَلْيَقْرِفُوا

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ك ي د	لَا كِيدَنَّ	ق ص ص	فَلْيَقْضُوا
ل ح ي	لِحْيَتِهِ	ق ض ي	لِقَبْضِهِ
ل ط ف	وَلْيَطْلُفْ	د د د	لِقَبْضِهِ
ل ف ت	لِتَلْفِتَا	ق ط ع	لِأَنْطَمَنَّ
ل ق ي	لِتَلْقَى	ق ع د	لِأَنْتَمَنَّ
د د د	فَلْيَقْبِ	ق و ل	لِقَوْلَانِ
م س خ	لَسَخَامِ	د د د	لِقَوْلَانِ
م س س	لَيْسَنَّ	ق و م	لِقَوْلِيكُمْ
د د د	لَيْسَتَكُمْ	ك ب ر	لِيَكْبُرُوا
م س ك	لَأَسْكُنَنَّ	ك ت م	لِيَكْتُمُونَ
م ك ر	لِيَكْرُوا	ك ف ر	لَأَكْفُرَنَّ
م ل ا	لَأَمْلَأَنَّ	د د د	لَأَكْفُرَنَّ
م ل ل	وَلْيَمْلَأَنَّ	ك م ل	لِيَكْمُلُوا
م ن ي	وَلَأَمْنِيهِمْ	ك ن د	لِيَكُونُوا
ن ب ا	فَلْيَنْبِئَنَّ	ك و ن	لَأَكُونَنَّ
د د د	لِيَنْبِئَكَ	د د د	لَتَكُونَنَّ
ن ب ذ	لَبِيْذًا	د د د	لَتَكُونُوا
ن ب ذ	لِيَبْذُرَنَّ	د د د	لَتَكُونَنَّ
ن ج و	لِنَجِيَّتِهِ	ك ي ●	لِيَكْبَلَا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
و س ع	لَمُوسِعُونَ	ن ذ ر	لِيُنذِرُوا
و س م	لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ	ن ز ر	لَنَزِعَنَّ
و ض ع	لَا وَضَعُوا	ن ر ف	لَنَنْفِقَنَّ
و ط ا	لِيُؤْطِقُوا	ن ص ر	لَيَنْصُرَنَّ
و ف ي	لِيُؤْفِقَهُم	د د د	لَنَنْصُرَهُم
د د د	لَمُؤْتِفُوهُمْ	ن ظ ر	لَيَنْظُرَنَّ
د د د	وَلْيُؤْفِقُوا	ن ع م	لَا نَعْمَهُ
و ق ت	لَوْ قِبَا	ن ف س	فَلْيَتَنَافَسِ
د د د	لِيُنْفِقَاتِ	ن ك ب	لَنَاكِبُونَ
و ق ع	لَوْ قِعْبَا	ن و ا	لَتَوَدَّ
و ق ي	فَلْيَتَّقُوا	د د م	مَلَأَمَّتْ
و ل ي	فَلْيُؤَلِّبْنَاكَ	د د د	لَتَهْدِيَنَّهُمْ
د د د	لَيُؤَلِّبَنَّ	د د د	لَيَهْدِيَنَّهُ
و ه ب	لَا هَبَّ	د ل ك	لِيَهْلِكَ
ي ق ن	لَيَسْتَفِيقَنَّ	د د د	لِيَهْلِكِيَنَّهُمْ
ا ت ي	لَا تَأْتِيَنَّهُمْ	و ج د	لَا تَجِدَنَّ
د د د	وَلَنَأْتِيَنَّ	د د د	لَتَجِدَنَّ
د د د	لَنَأْتِيَنَّ	و ح ي	لَيُؤْحِثُونَ
د د د	لَنَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ	و ذ ر	لَيَذَرَنَّ

# الميم

## ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
أ م ن	مُؤَيِّنُونَ	أ ت ي	مَاتِيَا
د د د	مُؤَيِّنِينَ	د د د	المُؤَيِّنُونَ
د د د	مُؤَيِّنَةً	أ ج ل	مُؤَجَّلًا
د د د	مُؤَيِّنَاتٍ	أ خ ذ	مُتَّخِذَةً
أ ن س	مُسْتَأْنِسِينَ	د د د	مُتَّخِذِي
أ و ي	مَاتٍ / مَاتَا	د د د	مُتَّخِذَاتٍ
أ و ب	مَأْوِي / مَأْوَاكُمْ	أ خ ر	الْمُتَّخِرِينَ
د د د	مَأْوَاهُ / مَأْوَاهُمْ	أ ذ ن	مُؤَدَّنًا
ب ث ث	المَثْبُوثِ	أ ر ب	مَارِبٍ
د د د	مَثْبُوتُهُ	أ و ص د	مُؤَصَّدُهُ
د د د	مَثْبُوتًا	أ ف ك	مُؤَثِّفَاتٍ
ب د و	مُبْدِيهِ (هـ)	د د د	المُؤَثِّفَكَ
ب ر أ	مِبْرَةٌ / مِبْرُونَ	أ ك ل	مَأْكُولٍ
ب ر ك	مُبَارَكٌ	أ ل ف	المُؤَلَّفِ
د د د	مُبَارَكُو	أ م ن	مَامِنٌ (هـ)
ب س ط	مَبْسُوطَانِ	د د د	مَأْمُونٍ
ب ش ر	مُبَشِّرٌ	د د د	المُؤَمِّنِ
د د د	مُبَشِّرِينَ	د د د	مُؤَيِّنًا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ب ي ن	مِينٌ	ب ش ر	مَشِيرَةٌ
د د د	مِينَةٌ	ب ص ر	مَبْصِرَةٌ
د د د	مِينَاتٌ	د د د	مَبْصِرًا
د د د	مِينًا	د د د	مَبْصِرُونَ
ر ب ت	مَبْرٌ	د د د	مُسْتَبْرِينَ
ت ب ع	مَتَابِعِينَ	ب ط ل	مُطِيلُونَ
د د د	مَتَّبِعُونَ	ب ع ث	مَبْعُوثُونَ
ر ب ت	مَتَّبِعَةٌ	د د د	مَبْعُوثِينَ
ت م م	مَتِّمٌ	ب ع د	مَبْعُودُونَ
ر ب ث	مَبْرُورًا	ب ل س	مَبْلُورُونَ
ث ق ل	مُتَقَلَّةٌ	د د د	مَبْلِسِينَ
د د د	مُتَقَلُونَ	ب ل غ	مَبْلَغٌ / مَبْلَغُهُمْ
د د د	مُتَقَالٌ	ب ل و	مَبْلُوكٌ
ث ن ي	مَتْنًا	د د د	مَبْتَلِينَ
د د د	مَتَانِي	ب ن ي	مَبْتَبَةٌ
ج ذ ذ	مَجْدُودٌ	ب و ع	مَبْوَأٌ
ج ر م	الْمَجْرِمُ	ب ي ن	الْمَبِينُ
د د د	مَجْرُمُونَ	د د د	الْمُسْتَقِينُ

## ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ح ر ب	الْمَحْرَابُ	ج ر م	مَجْرَمِينَ
د د د	مَحَارِبَ	د د د	مَجْرِمَهَا
ح ر ر	مَحْرَرًا	ج ل س	الْمَجَالِسَ
ح ر ف	مَتَحَرِّفًا	ج م ع	بِمَجْمُوعٍ
ح ر م	الْمَحْرُومُ	د د د	الْمَجْمُوعُونَ
د د د	الْمَحْرُومُونَ	د د د	بِمَجْمُوعَةٍ
د د د	مَحْرَمٌ	د د د	بِمَجْمَعٍ
ح س ر	مَحْسُورًا	ج ن ف	مَسْجَانِفًا
ح س ن	مُحْسِنٌ	ج ن ن	مَجْنُونٌ
د د د	مُحْسِنُونَ	ج د د	الْمَجَاهِدُونَ
د د د	مُحْسِنِينَ	د د د	الْمَجَاهِدِينَ
ح ش ر	مَحْشُورَةً	ج و ب	مُجِيبٌ
ح ص ن	مُحْصِنَةٌ	د د د	الْمُجِيبُونَ
د د د	مُحْصِنِينَ	ج و ر	مَسْجُورَاتٌ
د د د	مُحْصِنَاتٍ	ح ب ب	مَحَبَّةٌ
ح ض ر	مُحْضَرًا	ح ج ر	مَحْجُورًا
د د د	مُحْضَرُونَ	ح د ث	مُحَدِّثٌ
د د د	الْمُحْضَرِينَ	ح ذ ر	مَحْذُورًا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
خ ت م	مُخْتَصِرٌ	ح ض ر	مُخْتَصِرٌ
خ ذ ل	مُخْتَلِفٌ	ح ظ ر	مُخْتَلِفٌ
خ ر ج	مُخْرَجٌ	د د د	الْمُخْتَصِرُ
د د د	مُخْرَجٌ	ح ف ظ	مُخْفِيٌ
د د د	مُخْرِجُونَ	ح ك م	مُخْتَكِمٌ
د د د	مُخْرِجِينَ	د د د	مُخْتَكِمَاتٌ
د د د	الْمُخْرِجِينَ	ح ل ق	مُخْتَلِفِينَ
خ ز ي	مُخْرِئِي الْكَافِرِينَ	ح ل ل	مُخْلِئٌ
خ س ر	الْمُخْرِئِينَ	د د د	مُخْلِيٌ
خ ض د	مُخْتَصِدٌ	ح م د	مُخْتَصِدٌ
خ ض ر	مُخْتَصِرَةٌ	ح و ز	مُخْتَصِرَةٌ
خ ف ي	مُخْتَفِيٌ	ح و ط	مُخْتَفِيٌ
خ ل د	مُخْتَلِفُونَ	د د د	مُخْتَفِيًا
خ ل ص	مُخْتَلِصًا	ح ي ص	مُخْتَلِصٌ
د د د	مُخْتَلِصُونَ	ح ي ض	الْمُخْتَلِصِينَ
د د د	مُخْتَلِصِينَ	ح ي ي	مُخْتَلِصًا
خ ل ف	مُخْتَلِفٌ	د د د	مُخْتَلِصًا
د د د	الْمُخْتَلِفُونَ	خ ب ت	الْمُخْتَلِفِينَ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
د ه م	مَدَاهِمَاتَانِ	خ ل ف	مُخْتَلِفٌ
د ي ن	مَدِينَةٍ	د د د	مُخْتَلِفُونَ
ذ ع م	مَذُومًا	د د د	مُخْتَلِفِينَ
ذ ب ذ ب	مَذْبُوحِينَ	د د د	مُسْتَحْلِفِينَ
ذ ع ن	مُذْعِنِينَ	خ ل ق	مُخْتَلِفَةٌ
ذ ك ر	مَذْكُورًا	خ م ص	مُخْتَصَةٌ
د د د	مَذْكُورٌ	خ ن ق	الْمُخْتَلِفَةُ
د د د	مَذْكِرٌ	خ ي ل	مُخْتَالٍ/مُخْتَالًا
ذ م م	مَذْمُومٌ/مَأْمُومٌ	د ب ر	الْمَذْبُوحَاتِ
ر ب ص	مَرَبِّصٌ	د د د	مَذْبُورًا
د د د	مَرَبِّصُونَ	د د د	مَذْبُورِينَ
د د د	الْمَرَبِّصِينَ	د ث ر	الْمَذْبُورِ
ر ج ع	مَرَجْمِكُمْ	د ح ر	مَذْمُورًا
د د د	مَرَجْمُهُمْ	د ح ض	الْمَذْمُورِينَ
ر ج ف	الْمَرَجْفُونَ	د خ ل	مَذْخَلٌ
ر ج م	الْمَرْجُومِينَ	د د د	مَذْخَلًا
ر ج و	مَرْجُورًا	د ر ر	مِذْرَارًا
د د د	مَرْجُونَ	د ر ك	مِذْرَكُونَ



VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ر ض و	مَرَضَاتٍ	ر ح م	بِالْمَرْحَةِ
د د د	مَرَضَاتِي	ر د د	مَرَدٌ
د د د	مَرَضِيًّا	د د د	مَرَدًا
ر ع ي	الْمَرُحَى	د د د	مَرْدُودٍ
د د د	مَرَعَاهَا	ر د ف	مُرْدِفِينَ
ر غ م	مُرَاعَاهَا	ر س ل	مُرْسِلٍ
ر ف د	الْمُرْفُودُ	د د د	مُرْسِلُونَ (النَّاقَةُ)
ر ف ع	الْمَرْفُوعُ	د د د	مُرْسِلِينَ
د د د	مَرْفُوعَةٍ	د د د	مُرْسِلَةً
ر ف ق	مِرْقَا	د د د	الْمُرْسَلُونَ
د د د	الْمِرَاقِي	د د د	الْمُرْسَلَاتِ
د د د	مِرْقَا	ر س و	مُرْسَاهَا
ر ق ب	مُرْتَقِبُونَ	ر ش د	مُرْسِدًا
ر ق د	مُرْقِدَانَا	ر ص د	مُرْسِدٍ
ر ق م	مُرْقُومٌ	د د د	الْمُرْسَادِ
ر ك ب	مُرْكَبًا	ر ص ص	مُرْصُوعٌ
ر ك م	مُرْكُومٌ	ر ض ع	مُرْضَعَةٌ
ر ي ب	مُرْتَابٌ	د د د	الْمُرَاضِعِ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
س ح ر	المَسْحَرِين	ر ي ب	مُرَيْبٌ
س خ ر	المُسْحَر	ز ج ر	مُرْدَجِرٌ
د د د	مَسْحَرَات	ز ج و	مُرْجَاةٌ
س ر ر	مَسْرُورًا	ز ح ز ح	مُرْخِرٌ
س ر ف	مُسْرِفٌ	ز م ل	الزَّمَلُ
د د د	مُسْرِقُونَ	ز ي د	مَزِيدٌ
د د د	مُسْرِقِينَ	س ا ل	مَسْوَلًا
س ط ر	مَسْطُورٌ	د د د	مَسْوُورٌ
د د د	مَسْطَرَةٌ	س ب ح	المَسْبُوحُونَ
س غ ب	مَسْبِغَةٌ	د د د	المَسْبُغِينَ
س ف ح	مَسْفُوحًا	س ب ق	مَسْبُوقِينَ
د د د	مَسَالِحِينَ	س ت ر	مَسْرُورًا
د د د	مَسَالِحَات	س ج د	مَسْجِدٌ
س ف ر	مُسْفِرَةٌ	د د د	مَسَاجِدُ
س ك ب	مَسْكُوبٌ	س ج ر	المَسْجُورِ
س ك ن	مَسْكُوبَةٌ	س ج ن	المَسْجُوبِينَ
د د د	مَسْكِينِهِمْ	س ح ر	مَسْحُورًا
د د د	مَسَاكِينُ	د د د	مَسْحُورُونَ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ش ع م	الْمَشَامَةُ	س ك ن	الْمَشْكَةُ
ش ب هـ	مُشْتَبِهًا	د د د	مُشْكِبٌ
د د د	مُتَشَابِهٌ	د د د	مَتَاكِبٌ
د د د	مُتَشَابِهَاتٌ	س ل م	مُسَلَّةٌ
ش ح ن	الْمَشْعُونُ	د د د	مُسَلِّيًا
ش ر ب	مَشْرَبٌ	د د د	مُسَلِّينٌ
د د د	مَشَارِبٌ	د د د	مُسَلِّياتٌ
ش ر ق	الْمَشْرِقُ	د د د	مُسْتَلِيمُونَ
د د د	الْمَشْرِقِينَ	س م ع	مُسْمِجٌ
د د د	مَشَارِقِي	د د د	مُسْمِجٌ
د د د	مُشْرِقِينَ	د د د	مُسْمِجُونَ
ش ر ك	مُشْرِكٌ	س م و	مُسَيٌّ
د د د	مُشْرِكُونَ	س ن ن	مُسْتَوِينَ
د د د	مُشْرِكِينَ	س و هـ	الْمُسَيِّئُ
د د د	مُشْرِكَةٍ	س و د	مُسَوِّدًا
د د د	الْمُشْرِكَاتِ	د د د	مُسَوِّدَةً
د د د	مُشْرِكُونَ	س ر م	مُسَوِّمِينَ
ش ع ر	الْمَشْعَرِ	د د د	مُسَوِّمَةً

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ص ر خ	بِمَصْرِحِكُمْ	ش ف ق	مُشْفِقُونَ
د د د	بِمَصْرِحِيَّ	د د د	مُشْفِقِينَ
ص ر ف	مَصْرَفًا	ش ك ر	مَشْكُورًا
د د د	مَصْرُوفًا	ش ك س	مُتَشَاكِرُونَ
ص ف ر	مُصْرَفًا	ش ك و	كَيْفَاةً
ص ف ف	مَصْفُوفَةٌ	ش ه د	مَشْهَدٌ
ص ف و	مُصْنًى	د د د	مَشْهُودٌ
د د د	المُصْنَعُ	ش ي د	مَشِيدٌ
ص ل ح	المُصْلِح	د د د	مُشَبِّهٌ
د د د	مُصْلِحُونَ	ص ب ح	مُضِيحِينَ
د د د	المُصْلِحِينَ	د د د	يُضْبِخُ
ص ل و	مُصَلِّ	د د د	يُضْبِخُ
د د د	المُصَلِّينَ	ص د ع	مُتَضَعًا
ص ن ع	مَصَانِعَ	ص د ق	مُصَدِّقٌ
ص و ب	مُصِيبًا	د د د	المُصَدِّقِينَ
د د د	مُصِيبَةٌ	د د د	المُتَصَدِّقِينَ
ص و ر	المُصَوِّرُ	د د د	المُتَصَدِّقَاتِ
ص ي ر	المُصَيِّرُ	د د د	المُتَصَدِّقَاتِ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ط م ن	مُطَهَّرِينَ	ص ي ر	مَصِيرِكُمْ
ط ه ر	مُطَهَّرَةٌ	ض ج ع	الْمَضَاجِعِ
د د د	الْمُطَهَّرُونَ	د د د	مَضَاجِعِهِمْ
د د د	الْمُطَهَّرِينَ	ض ر ر	الْمُضْطَرَّ
د د د	الْمُطَهَّرِينَ	د د د	مُضَارًّا
ط و ع	مُطَاعٍ	ض ع ف	مُسْتَضْفُونَ
د د د	الْمُطَوِّعِينَ	د د د	مُسْتَضْمِينَ
ط و ي	مُطَوِّبَاتٌ	د د د	مُضَاعَفَةٌ
ط ي ر	مُسْتَطِيرًا	د د د	الْمُضْعِفُونَ
ظ ل م	مُظْلَبًا	ض ل ل	مُضِلًّا
د د د	مُظْلَبُونَ	د د د	الْمُضِلِّينَ
د د د	مُظْلَمًا	ط ف ف	لِلطُّفَيْنِ
ع ت ب	الْمُعْتَبِينَ	ط ل ب	الْمُطْلُوبُ
ع ج ز	مُعَاجِزِينَ	ط ل ع	مُطَلِّعٍ
د د د	مُعْجِزٍ	د د د	مُطَلِّعُونَ
د د د	مُعْجِزِي	ط ل ق	الْمُطَلِّقَاتُ
د د د	مُعْجِزِينَ	ط م ن	مُطَمِّنَةً
ع د د	مَعْدُودٍ	د د د	مُطَمِّنَةً

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ع ر ف	مَعْرُوفَةٌ	ع د د	مَعْدُودَةٌ
ع ز ل	مَعزِلٌ	د د د	مَعْدُودَاتٌ
ع ش ر	مِعْشَارٌ	ع د ر	مَعْدِيٌّ
د د د	مَعشَرَ	د د د	المَعْدُونَ
ع ص ر	المُعْصِرَاتِ	د د د	المُعْصِرِينَ
ع ص ي	مَعْصِيَةٌ	ع ذ ب	مَعَذِبُهُمْ
ع ط ل	مَعطَلَةٌ	د د د	مَعذِبُوهَا
ع ق ب	مَعْقَبٌ	د د د	مَعذِبِينَ
د د د	مَعْقَبَاتٌ	ع ذ ر	مَعذِرَةٌ
ع ك ف	مَعكُوفًا	د د د	مَعَاذِرُهُ
ع ل ق	كَالْمَعْلُوقَةِ	د د د	المَعذِرُونَ
ع ل م	مَعْلُومٌ	ع ر ج	مَعَارِجٌ
د د د	مَعْلُومَاتٌ	ع ر ر	مَعْرَةٌ
د د د	مَعْلَمٌ	د د د	المَعْتَرُ
ع ل و ا ي	المُعَالِ	ع ر ض	مُعْرِضُونَ
ع م د	مُعَمِّدًا	د د د	مُعْرِضِينَ
ع م ر	مَعْمَرٌ	ع ر ف	مَعْرُوفٌ
د د د	المَعْمُورِ	د د د	مَعْرُوفًا

Root	Word	Root	Word
غ ف ر	مَغْفِرَةٌ	ع ر د	مَمَادٍ
د د د	الْمُسْتَغْفِرِينَ	ع و ذ	مَمَادًا
غ ل ب	مَغْلُوبٌ	ع و ق	الْمُعْرِقِينَ
غ ل ل	مَغْلُولَةٌ	ع و ن	الْمُسْتَمَانَ
غ ن م	مَغَامِمٌ	ع ي ش	مَمَاشًا
غ ن ي	مُغْنُونَ	د د د	مَمِيشَةً
غ و ر	مَغَارَاتٍ	د د د	مَمَائِشَ
د د د	الْمُغِيرَاتِ	ع ي ن	مَمِينٍ
غ ي ر	مَغِيرًا	غ ر ب	الْمَغْرِبِ
د د د	فَالْمُغِيرَاتِ	د د د	الْمَغْرِبِينَ
ف ت ح	مَفْتَحَةً	د د د	الْمَغَارِبِ
د د د	مَفَاتِحُ	غ ر ق	مُغْرَقُونَ
ف ت ن	الْمَقْتُونُ	د د د	الْمُعْرِقِينَ
ف ر ر	الْمَقْرَبِ	غ ر م	مُغْرِمٌ
ف ر ض	مَقْرُوضًا	غ س ل	مُقْتَسَلٌ
ف ر ق	مُتَفَرِّقٌ	غ ش ي	الْمُغْشِي
د د د	مُتَفَرِّقُونَ	غ ض ب	الْمُغْضُوبِ
ف ز ي	مُغْتَرِبٌ	د د د	مُغَاضِبًا

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ق ب ض	مقبوضَةٌ	ف ر ي	مفروضٌ
ق ب ل	مُتَقَابِلِينَ	د د د	مفترى
د د د	مُسْتَقْبِلٌ	د د د	مفترين
ق ت ر	المُفْتِرَاتِ	د د د	مفتربات
ق ح م	مُفْتَحِمٌ	ف س د	المفْسِدُ
ق د ر	مَقْدُورٌ	د د د	مُفْسِدِينَ
د د د	مِقْدَارٌ	د د د	مُفْسِدُونَ
د د د	مُقَدِّرٌ	ف ص ل	مُفْصَلًا
د د د	مُقَدِّرُونَ	د د د	مُفْصَلَاتِ
ق د س	المُقَدِّسِ	ف ط ر	مُنْفَطِرٌ
د د د	المُقَدِّسَةَ	ف ع ل	مُنْفُولا
ق د م	المُسْتَقْدِمِينَ	ف ك ك	مُنْفَكِينَ
ق د ر	مُقَدِّدُونَ	ف ل ح	المُقْلِحُونَ
ق ر ب	مُقَرَّبَةٌ	د د د	المُقْلِحِينَ
د د د	المُقَرَّبُونَ	ف و ز	مَقَارًا
د د د	المُقَرَّبِينَ	د د د	مَقَارِوٌ
د د د	مُسْتَقَرٌّ	ق ب ح	المُقْبِرِينَ
د د د	مُسْتَقَرًّا	ق ب ر	المَقَابِرَ



VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ق ل ب	مَنْقَلَبٌ	ق ر ف	مُقَرَّفُونَ
د د د	مَنْقَلَبُونَ	ق ر ن	مُقَرَّنِينَ
د د د	مَنْقَلَبَكُمْ	د د د	مُقَرَّنِينَ
ق ل د	مَقَالِيدٌ	ق س ط	الْمُقَسِّطِينَ
ق م ح	مَقْمُورُونَ	ق س م	مَقْسُومٌ
ق م ع	مَقَامِعٌ	د د د	فَالْمُقَسَّمَاتِ
ق ن ع	مُقَنِّعِينَ	د د د	الْمُقَسِّمِينَ
ق و ت	مُقِينًا	ق ص د	مُقْتَصِدٌ
ق و م	مَقَامٌ	د د د	مُقْتَصِدَةٌ
د د د	مَقَائِنٌ	ق ص ر	مَقْصُورَاتٌ
د د د	الْمَقَامَةُ	د د د	مُقَصِّرِينَ
د د د	مُقِيمٌ	ق ض ي	مُقَضِّيًا
د د د	الْمُقِيمِينَ	ق ن ط ر	الْمُقَطَّرَةَ
د د د	مُسْتَقِيمًا	ق ط ع	مَقْطُوعٌ
ق ر ي	الْمُقَوِّينَ	د د د	مَقْطُوعَةٌ
ق ي ل	مَقْبَلًا	ق ع د	مَقْدِدٌ
ك ب ب	مَكْبَشًا	د د د	مَعَايِدٌ
ك ب ر	مَنْكَبَرٌ	ق ع ر	مَنْقَرٌ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ك و ن	مَكَانٍ	ك ب ر	الْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ
د د د	مَكَاتِبِكُمْ	د د د	مُسْتَكْبِرًا
ك ي د	الْمَكِيدُونَ	د د د	مُسْتَكْبِرِينَ
ك ي ل	الْمِكْيَالِ	د د د	مُسْتَكْبِرُونَ
م ل ك	مَلَكٌ	ك ت ب	مَكْتُوبًا
د د د	مَلَائِكِينَ	ك ذ ب	مَكْذُوبٍ
د د د	الْمَلَائِكَةُ	د د د	الْمُكْذِبُونَ
ل ج أ	مَلَجًا	د د د	الْمُكْذِبِينَ
ل ح د	مُلْتَحِدًا	ك ر م	مُكْرِمٍ
ل ع ن	مَلْعُونِينَ	د د د	مُكْرِمًا
د د د	الْمَلْعُونَةَ	د د د	مُكْرِمُونَ
ل ق ي	مَلَائِقِ	د د د	مُكْرِمِينَ
د د د	مَلَأُوا	ك ر ه	مُكْرِمًا
د د د	مَلَأْتِكُمْ	ك ظ م	مَكْظُومًا
د د د	مَلْعُونُونَ	ك ل ب	مَكْلُوبِينَ
د د د	الْمَلِيحِينَ	ك ل ف	الْمُتَكَلِّفِينَ
د د د	الْمَلِيحَاتِ	ك ن ن	مَكْنُونٍ
د د د	الْمُلْقِيَانِ	ك و ن	مَكَانًا

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
ن س ا	مَنَسَاتَهٗ	م ا ج ح	مَاجِجٍ
ن س ك	مَنَسَكَا	م ا ي	مَآءَهٗ
د د د	مَنَاسِكُكُمْ	د د د	مَآتَيْنِ
ن س ي	مَنَسِيبَا	د د م	مُؤْتَمِدِّكُمْ
ن ش ا	الْمُنَشِقُونَ	د ر د	مُؤْتَمِدِّو
د د د	الْمُنَشَاتُ	م ر ر	مُسْتَمِرِّ
ن ش ر	مُنَشِرَةٌ	م ر ي	الْمُتَمِرِينَ
د د د	بِمُنَشِرِينَ	م س ك	مُسْتَمْسِكُونَ
د د د	مُنَشِرٌ	ن ث ر	مُنُورًا
ن ص ر	الْمُنُورُونَ	ن ج و	مُنَجِّوَكْ
د د د	مُنَشِرٌ	د د د	مُنَجِّوَهُمْ
د د د	مُنَشِرِينَ	ن د ي	الْمُنَادِ
ن ض د	مُنْضَوِدٌ	ن ذ ر	مُنْذِرٌ
ن ط ق	مُنْطِقٌ	د د د	مُنْذِرُونَ
ن ظ ر	مُنْظَرُونَ	د د د	مُنْذِرِينَ
د د د	الْمُنْظِرِينَ	ن ز ل	مَوْلَا
د د د	مُنْظِرُونَ	د د د	مُنْزِلُونَ
د د د	الْمُنْظِرِينَ	د د د	الْمُنْزِلِينَ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
ن و ب	مُنِيبٌ	ن ف ر	مُسْتَفِرَّةٌ
د د د	مُنِيبِينَ	ن ف س	الْمُتَأَفِّفُونَ
ن و ر	الْمُنِيرُ	ن ف ش	الْمُنْفُوسِ
ن و ص	مَنَاصِ	ن ف ع	مَنَافِعُ
ن و م	مَنَامٌ	ن ف ق	الْمُنْفِقِينَ
د د د	مَنَامِيًا	د د د	الْمَنَافِعَاتِ
ح ج ر	مُهَاجِرٌ	د د د	الْمُهَاجِرُونَ
د د د	مُهَاجِرَاتِ	د د د	الْمُهَاجِرِينَ
د د د	الْمُهَاجِرِينَ	ن ق ص	مُنْفُوسٍ
د د د	مُهَنَّدٌ	ن ق م	مُسْتَمْعُونَ
د د د	مُهَنَّدُونَ	ن ك ب	مَنَاجِبًا
د د د	الْمُهَنَّدِيُّ	ن ك ر	مُنْكَرَةٌ
د د د	الْمُهَنَّدِينَ	د د د	الْمُنْكَرِ
د د د	مُسَهِّرُونَ	د د د	الْمُنْكَرُونَ
د د د	الْمُسَهِّرِينَ	ح د ن	مِهَاجَا
د د د	مَهْرُومٌ	ن ه ي	الْمُتَهَيِّ
ط ع	مُهَاطِينٌ	د د د	مِنَهَا مَا
ل ك	مَهْلِكٌ	د د د	مُسَهِّوُونَ

VOCABULARY OF THE HOLY QURAN

Root	Word	Root	Word
و ز ن	مَوْزُونٌ	ه ل ك	مُهَلِّكُوا
د د د	الْمِيزَانَ	د د د	مُهَلِّكِينَ
د د د	الْمَوَازِينَ	د د د	الْمُهَلِّكِينَ
و س ع	الْمَوْصِيعِ	ر م ه	مُهَيِّبٍ
و ص ي	مَوْصِي	ن م ه	الْمُهَيِّبِينَ
و ض ع	مَوْضُوعَةٌ	و ن ه	مُهَيِّنٌ
د د د	مَوَاضِيهِ	د د د	مُهَيِّنًا
و ض ن	مَوْضُوفًا	د د د	مُهَيِّنَاتًا
و ط أ	مَوْطِئًا	ه ي ل	مُهَيِّلًا
و ط ن	مَوَاطِنَ	و ب ق	مَوْفِقًا
و ع د	مَوْعِدًا	و ث ق	مَوْفِقًا
د د د	مَوْعِدًا	د د د	مِيثَاقًا
د د د	مَوْعِدِكُمْ	د د د	مِيثَاقَهُ
د د د	مَوْعِدُهُ	و د د	مَوَدَّةً
د د د	مَوْعِدِي	و د ع	مُسْتَوْدَعٌ
د د د	الْمَوْعُودِ	و ر ث	مِيرَاثٌ
د د د	الْمِجْسَادِ	و ر د	الْمَوْرُودِ
و ع ظ	مَوْعِظَةً	و ر ي	فَالْمَوْرِيَّاتِ

ROOTS OF WORDS

Root	Word	Root	Word
و ل د	مَوْلُودٌ	و ف ر	مَوْفُورًا
و ل ي	المَوْلَى	و ف ي	المَوْفُونَ
د د د	مَوْلَاكُمْ	د د د	مُتَوَفِّكٌ
د د د	مَوْلَانَا	و ق ت	مَوْفُونَا
د د د	مَوْلَاهُ	د د د	مِيقَاتٌ
د د د	مَوَالِي	د د د	مَوَاقِيتٌ
د د د	مَوَالِيكُمْ	و ق د	المَوْقِدَةُ
و ه ن	مَوْهِنٌ	و ق ذ	المَوْقُودَةُ
ي س ر	مَيْسُورًا	و ق ع	مَوَاقِئُهَا
د د د	مَيْسِرَةٌ	د د د	بِمَوَاقِعِ
د د د	المَيْسِرِ	و ق ف	مَوْفُوفُونَ
ي ق ن	مَوْفُونَ	و ق ي	المُتَمَوِّنَ
د د د	مَوْفِينَ	د د د	المُتَمَوِّنِينَ
د د د	بِمُسْتَقِينِ	و ك أ	مَتَكِينُونَ
ي م ن	الْمَيْسَةِ	د د د	مَتَكِينِينَ
(*****)	(*****)	د د د	مَتَكِنًا
		و ك ل	المُتَوَكِّلُونَ
		د د د	المُتَوَكِّلِينَ

## الفهرس العام

٣٧٩ .....	كتاب الطاء	٥ .....	المقدمة
٣٩٠ .....	كتاب العين	١١ ....	مختصرات القاموس
٤٤٥ .....	كتاب الغين	١٩ .....	مراجع الكتاب
٤٦٤ .....	كتاب الفاء		القاموس:
٤٩٧ .....	كتاب القاف	٢٣ .....	كتاب الألف (الهمزة)
٥٥١ .....	كتاب الكاف	٥٧ .....	كتاب الباء
٥٩٢ .....	كتاب اللام	٨٨ .....	كتاب التاء
٦١٤ .....	كتاب الميم	٩٦ .....	كتاب الثاء
٦٤٦ .....	كتاب النون	١٠٢ .....	كتاب الجيم
٦٩١ .....	كتاب الهاء	١٢٠ .....	كتاب الحاء
٧٠٥ .....	كتاب الواو	١٥٧ .....	كتاب الخاء
٧٥٠ .....	كتاب الياء	١٨٢ .....	كتاب الدال
٧٥٥ .....	<b>APPENDIX</b>	١٩٧ .....	كتاب الذال
٧٥٧ .....	الألف	٢٠٦ .....	كتاب الراء
٧٩٣ .....	التاء	٢٤٠ .....	كتاب الزاي
٨٢١ .....	الياء	٢٥١ .....	كتاب السين
٨٥٧ .....	النون	٢٩٦ .....	كتاب الشين
٨٦٥ .....	اللام	٣٢٠ .....	كتاب الصاد
٨٧٥ .....	الميم	٣٤٥ .....	كتاب الضاد
٨٩٦ .....	الفهرس العام	٣٥٩ .....	كتاب الطاء

# Part of a Comprehensive and Systematic Program of Islamic Studies

---

**A Textbook for  
Arabic and Qur'anic Studies**

**Vocabulary of the Holy Qur'an**

## **Chief Program Editors**

Dr. Abidullah al-Ansari Ghazi

(Ph.D., History of Religion

Harvard University)

Dr. Tasneema K. Ghazi

(Ph.D., Curriculum-Reading

University of Minnesota)

## **Printed in USA**

First Print: Jeddah 1983

Second Print: USA, 1986

Third Print: Lebanon, 1996

Fourth Print: USA, 1996

Copyright © IQRA' International  
Educational Foundation. All Rights Reserved.

## **Special note on copyright:**

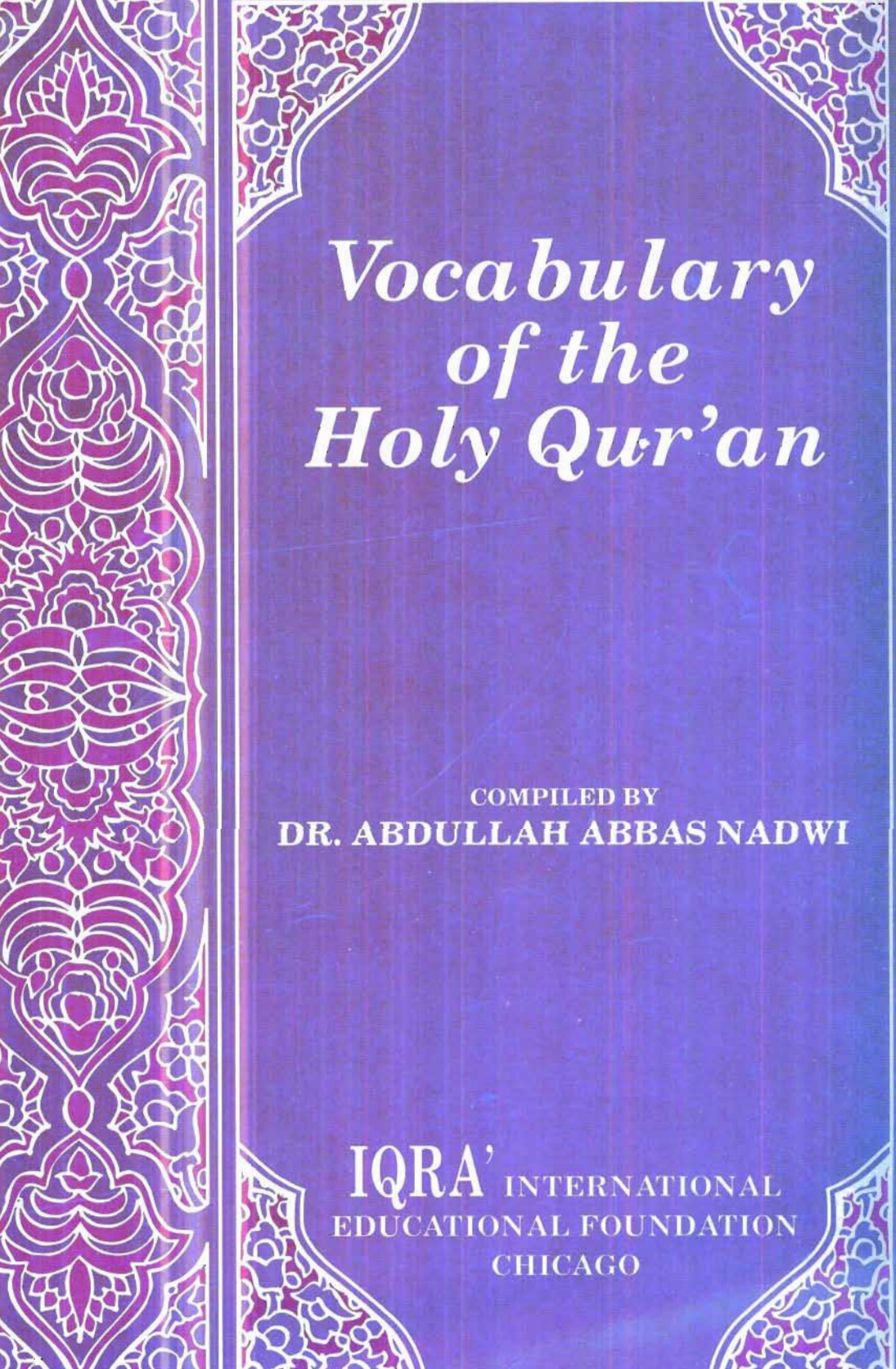
This book is a part of IQRA's comprehensive  
and systematic program of Islamic Education.

No part of this book may be reproduced by  
any means including photocopying, electronic,  
mechanical, recording, or otherwise without  
the written consent of the publisher. In specific  
cases, permission is granted on written request  
to publish or translate IQRA's works. For  
information regarding permission, write to:

**IQRA' International Educational Foundation,  
7450 Skokie Blvd., Skokie, IL 60077**

ISBN # 1-56316-115-X





*Vocabulary  
of the  
Holy Qur'an*

COMPILED BY  
**DR. ABDULLAH ABBAS NADWI**

**IQRA'** INTERNATIONAL  
EDUCATIONAL FOUNDATION  
CHICAGO